

## **DFO Resource Management Actions to Prevent and/or Mitigate Entanglement of Marine Mammals In Fishing Gear**

In response to growing concerns about entanglement risk to NARW and other large whales and marine mammals, DFO took action in 2017 and 2018 to help prevent further entanglement with the implementation of a range of management measures such as area closures to fisheries and a reduction in the amount of line and buoys in the water.

Part of DFO's efforts to prevent entanglement risk include working with industry to identify gear options for gear innovation. DFO has helped track, coordinate and support industry led gear innovation to reduce entanglement of NARW in particular in Atlantic Canada. These industry led initiatives include short and long-term field research trials with existing and newly developed technologies designed to eliminate vertical lines; i.e., no rope in the water column between bottom-set fishing gear and the ocean surface, a form of fishing commonly referred to as ropeless fishing.

The Grand Manan Fishermen's Association, Belzile Design Inc., and the Coldwater Lobster Association were funded through the DFO Marine Mammal Response contribution program that supports industry led testing of new gear technologies. A total of \$212,308 has been provided to these organizations to undertake feasibility studies on ropeless gear that address threats to marine species.

Of the \$212,308 in funding, a total of \$190,828 has been provided to support industry led gear innovation initiatives, in particular ropeless gear testing in 2017 and 2018. The remaining amount will support innovations such as weak ropes and links.

Dr. Edward Trippel was hired by DFO Integrated Resource Management in Ottawa. Ed works closely with the fishing industry, engineers, fisheries management, conservation and protection, science, NGOs, rope manufacturers and distributors in Canada, the US, and abroad. Ed's key role is to facilitate and coordinate the development and field testing of fishing gear that reduces the likelihood of entanglements of large whales, particularly the Endangered North Atlantic Right Whale. Ed focuses on gear that prevents entanglements, but also gear that is less harmful to an entangled whale thereby increasing the animal's chances of becoming free. A total of \$163,850 has been spent to date on Dr. Trippel's work.



**Kaleta, Michelle**

---

**From:** Jenkins, Randy  
**Sent:** May-30-18 12:08 PM  
**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Cc:** Patrick, Lindsey; Burns, Adam; Gilchrist, Brett  
**Subject:** FW: DFO Initiative to Gather Fishing Gear Information

FYI.... Update on some of the ongoing work that Ed is undertaking to gather a broader collective knowledge about fishing gear and ropes by speaking with industry and gear manufacturers in Atlantic Canada. He is also involved in assessing any "gear modification proposals" and looking methods to analyze fishing ropes to determine their fishery of origin. I think he is being very well received by industry and the latest list of persons for him to contact was provided to him by the LCC.

s.19(1)

**From:** Trippel, Edward  
**Sent:** Wednesday, May 30, 2018 10:22 AM  
**To:** gmfa@nb.aibn.com; appca@frapp.org; pocket.fisheries@ns.sympatico.ca; kevinross@ss.eastlink.ca; [REDACTED] ffgc@gaifa.ns.ca; [REDACTED]; veronika@capebretonfish.com; leonard.leblanc2@ns.sympatico.ca; managerpeifa@pei.eastlink.ca; mway@ffaw.net; ksullivan@ffaw.nfld.net; martin@mfu-upm.com; fundynorth@nb.aibn.com; shannon.tibbets@fsrs.ns.ca; Coldwater Lobster Association <admin@coldwaterlobster.ca>; ronald.heighton@ns.sympatico.ca  
**Cc:** Geoff Irvine <geoff.irvine@lobstercouncilcanada.ca>; ma@entship.ca; [REDACTED]; info@polysteel.net; Landry, Jean <Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Vézina, Alain <Alain.Vezina@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bliss, Doug <Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Niven, Sherry <Sherry.Niven@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Merriman, Catherine B <Catherine.Merriman@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Moors-Murphy, Hilary <Hilary.Moors-Murphy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Vanderlaan, Angelia S. <Angelia.Vanderlaan@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Clark, Kirsten J <Kirsten.Clark@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Sweet, Marilyn <Marilyn.Sweet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Ratelle, Stephanie M <Stephanie.Ratelle@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Plante, Francois <Francois.Plante@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Elliott, Isabelle <Isabelle.Elliott@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Hammill, Mike <Mike.Hammill@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Stenson, Garry <Garry.Stenson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Gilchrist, Brett <Brett.Gilchrist@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Jenkins, Randy <Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Burns, Adam <Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Re: DFO Initiative to Gather Fishing Gear Information

Hello All,

Since last summer, there has been increasing attention and scrutiny directed at the Canadian Atlantic Fixed Gear Fisheries with regard to the threat they pose to the entanglement, sublethal effects and mortality of the endangered North Atlantic Right Whale. Fixed gear configurations and strength and types of vertical ropes and ground lines have not been the focus of previous DFO surveys, as this information has little to do with the catch rates of target species. However, they have a lot to do with the incidental mortalities of large whales.

I have been in touch with a number of you already, but for those who I have not yet contacted I want to inform you I will be leading a Departmental effort to gather this gear information primarily for specific fisheries that are undertaken in and around the vicinity of the migratory paths and feeding grounds of the North Atlantic Right Whale. I have also begun to contact rope manufacturers and distributors for this information.

As a Research Scientist, since 1993, I have been involved in Departmental efforts to understand and mitigate US/Canada marine mammal-fishery interactions, while based at the St. Andrews Biological Station. I would greatly appreciate your and your members' assistance as we work together towards reducing the threat of the fixed gear Atlantic fisheries on the endangered North Atlantic Right Whale.

I look forward to working with you in gathering this information. Please pass this onto others that may be interested or that I forgot to copy. There are a number of fixed gear groups that remain to be contacted.

Regards,

Ed

Edward A. Trippel, Ph.D.  
Integrated Resource Management / Gestion des ressources intégrées  
Ecosystems and Fisheries Management / Gestion des écosystèmes et des pêches  
200 rue Kent Street, 13S026  
Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0E6  
E-Mail/Courriel : [Edward.trippel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Edward.trippel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Trippel, Edward  
**Sent:** Thursday, May 24, 2018 11:51 AM  
**To:** Gilchrist, Brett <[Brett.Gilchrist@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Brett.Gilchrist@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Jenkins, Randy <[Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Burns, Adam <[Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** Re: Briefing of Activities May 14-19

Hi Brett and Randy

Here are a few highlights:

### Ropeless Gear

Two new Atlantic Fisheries Fund proposals are being considered for the Maritimes Region. That is, in addition to the current AFF Grant to Acadian Crabbers Association. One by the Coldwater Lobster Association and the second by the Grand Manan Fishermen's Association. The first proposal is nearly completed and is led out of Yarmouth. Factors being considered are strong tides, bottom types, water depth, areas of dead zones (no wifi access), multiple vessel trap deployment in close proximity to each other, and choppy waters. In dialogue with both groups and AFF officers to ensure they are complementary and scientifically robust.

Met with staff of GMFA, and at end of meeting had conference call with Marco Flagg (President) of Desert Star. Fishermen do not believe the system will work in their area with extreme tide conditions (up to 2 m/s). In response to this, in mid June, Marco is hoping to go to Grand Manan to do a pilot test of the system.

Professor Emeritus Jack Terhune provided an appraisal of the potential introduction of "noise pollution" from ropeless gear

### Lobster Gear Ropes

Visited Rainbow Net and Rigging in St. George and met with sales staff to gather information on ropes used in different fisheries. Invited to visit parent company in Halifax.

Rope types and configurations of lobster gear from Grand Manan and Campobello Islands were appraised. Possible distinction in size of ground line used between pots in trawls (GM 9/16 in,

Campobello ½ in). Differences in the configuration of end (vertical) lines, both in diameter and location of negatively buoyant line.

Met with Mackie Greene of the Campobello Whale Rescue Team and discussed lobster gear, rope and identification and handling of gear removed from disentangled whales. Only a very modest cache of rope removed from whales exists on Campobello Island.

Vertical line in the water (Canada/US comparison)

During the GMFA meeting, fishermen present (including Laurence Cook) described the Canada/Maine differences in amount of vertical line per licence.

Need to check with US on their numbers of trawl etc.

Canada: 375 traps/licence, 15-20 trap trawls which equals 18 to 25 trawls per licence, multiply by 2 to give 36 to 50 end lines per licence

Maine: 800 traps/licence, 10 trap trawls which equals 80 trawls per licence, or 160 end lines.

Maine uses on average 3.2 to 4.4 more end lines per licence

Also, Canadian gear is hauled more frequently as can only visit so many traps in a working day.

Let me know if you would like further details, etc.

Ed

**Kaleta, Michelle**

---

**From:** Jenkins, Randy  
**Sent:** July-24-18 8:05 AM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge  
**Cc:** Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Subject:** RE: Rope less gear

Serge,

Fyi... with respect to the AFF project with the snow crab association, Ed Trippel (our Gear Researcher) is meeting with them in Shippagan this afternoon and with their engineer who drafted much of the proposal.

Randy

**From:** Doucet, Serge  
**Sent:** Monday, July 23, 2018 1:45 PM  
**To:** Jenkins, Randy <Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Lapointe, Sylvie <Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Rope less gear

Randy;

Sylvie told me you were working on a paper for the Deputy. I thought this may be of help. I was under the impression that this would not be going ahead this year, but Matthew and team corrected me.

Looks like this will be going ahead in August and September. Matthew is on the scientific technical team working with industry, Dalhousie university, NOAA and others on this project.

## Serge Doucet

Regional Director General | Directeur général régional  
Gulf Region | Région du Golfe  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: office 506-851-7750 cell 506-871-9532 / Fax: 506-851-7732

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Sent:** July 20, 2018 8:45 AM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug <[Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Doucet, Serge <[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: Rope less gear

Doug/Serge,

The AFF project with the snow crab association is scheduled to conduct sea trials in the Baie des Chaleurs in August/September. They'll be using different two systems and plan to use up to 50 traps (without netting). That's the plan anyway. Details below.

Matt

## **Initiative 7: Rope in the water column – Rope less buoys**

One of the main component of our project will be the testing of two (2) different rope less buoy trap prototypes by snow crab fishers after the 2017 fishing season and also during the 2018 fishing season. One prototype, developed by Desert Star, consist of having an acoustically triggered release of a buoy attached to a bag of rope on the trap at sea bottom. Once triggered, the buoy and the rope float to the surface. The other one, developed by SMELT, consist of having a triggered CO2 inflatable device attached directly to the trap. Once triggered, the trap itself floats to the surface. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds.

**Scheduled for August/September 2018 using 10 vessels and a maximum of 50 traps without netting**

---

**From:** Doucet, Serge <[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Thursday, July 19, 2018 20:51

**To:** Bliss, Doug

**Subject:** Rope less gear

Doug.

Do you know if anyone will be trying rope less gear this year.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

**Kaleta, Michelle**

---

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** July-26-18 9:24 AM  
**To:** Kahn, Zoe; Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Cc:** Patrick, Lindsey; Gibson, Andrea  
**Subject:** Fishing gear modifications - DM INFO.docx  
**Attachments:** Fishing gear modifications - DM INFO.docx

Hi,

Please find attached the update on gear modification work.

Adam

## Fishing Gear Modifications/Innovative Technology

### Information Note

#### Issue:

To provide information on potential fishing gear modifications that could be implemented to mitigate entanglement of whales, including the North Atlantic Right Whale.

#### Background:

In fixed gear fisheries such as lobster and crab, traps are set on the sea bottom and are attached to buoy markers floating on surface with vertical lines. Whales can get entangled by these vertical lines, leading to injury, reduced health status, or death.

There are a number of potential gear innovations to avoid entanglement or enable escape if entangled:

#### "Ropeless" Fishing Gear

- The goal of ropeless fishing technology is to reduce the number and/or length of time that vertical lines are in the water column. This is accomplished by securing the lines used in fixed gear fishing on the seafloor until they are released by the fisher for hauling and as a result, there is less opportunity for whale entanglement.


Edward Trippel, a research scientist, has been hired to assist officials in the analysis of potential innovations in gear technology. He is available to provide in person briefings if required.

- This year, three groups have sent proposals to the Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF) to test ropeless gear: 1. the Acadian Crabbers Association (Shippagan, NB) will be initiating field tests of ropeless fishing gear in the Gulf of St. Lawrence likely in early August; 2. the Coldwater Lobster Association (Yarmouth, NS) submitted a proposal for a ropeless fishing trial to the AFF in late June; and 3. the Grand Manan Fisherman's Association has submitted a letter of intent regarding another ropeless fishing proposal, although this request has been postponed for the time being.
- These trials will assess ropeless gear under a variety of conditions including: tidal current, water depth, wave conditions, the type of sea bottom, as well as the practicality of using this type of gear in a commercial setting.
- There are several different types of ropeless fishing gear available, each with different cost structures and applications.

### Weak Rope (Whale Release Rope)

- Rope currently used in the snow crab fishery has a breaking strength of about 10,000 – 12,000 lbs, while the breaking strength for rope used in the lobster fishery is 3,000 – 5,000 lbs. Whales cannot typically break free from rope of this strength.
- Research from the New England Aquarium indicates that a NARW calf can break free from rope with a breaking strength of around 1700 lbs, although injury could still occur.
- The largest rope distributor in Canada, Enterprise Shippagan, is currently having manufactured three versions of rope designed to break at this strength.
- Once manufactured, the rope will be considered for pilot testing to determine if it can be used in a commercial application, such as to retrieve a stronger line stored near the trap which would be strong enough to pull up the heavy gear.

### Rope with Weak Links

- Weak links are made of plastic and are inexpensive. They typically connect vertical fishing lines with surface buoys. There are a number of different types of weak links, but generally the intent is if a whale comes in contact with a vertical line, the buoy should separate from the line and not become stuck in the whale, which may enable the animal to shed the line more rapidly. If the line is not shed, it can become entangled in other body parts, further endangering the whale.
-  However, weak links are currently mandated for use in vertical line fisheries in the United States and this approach is continually upheld by US officials as a key mitigation strategy.

### **Analysis:**

- While advances in fishing gear technology may eventually result in comprehensive solutions to the problem of marine mammal entanglement, these innovations require more testing and analysis before they could be confidently used in wide spread commercial applications. Consequently, it is expected that such advances will be of use only in the longer term.
- DFO is currently preparing a 5 year strategy on the potential for introducing gear innovations in the Canadian fishery. This strategy will rely on various funding sources including the AFF and QFF. DFO continues to work with the Industry on various projects to advance these potential solutions.

- The Department 



- Should any of these approaches be introduced in Canada, regulatory amendments may be required. For example, current regulations mandate that fishing gear be marked to enable identification without having to raise the gear from the water. For ropeless fishing, in which gear is submerged, alternate approaches to identify gear would have to be captured in regulations.
- Should new gear be eventually required, the fishing industry may seek compensation or ways to incentivize the adaptation to new technology.



PROTECTED B  
2018-FHM-00297

To: Sylvie Lapointe  
Pour:

Date:

Object: **Grand Manan Fishermen's Association Feasibility Study on Ropeless Fishing**  
Objet: **Gear Contribution Agreement**

From / Randy Jenkins, Senior Director, Fisheries Resource Management, National  
De: Programs

Via: Adam Burns, Director General, Fisheries Resource Management

Comments:

Attached is the Contribution Agreement from the Grand Manan Fishermen's Association (GMFA) for a feasibility study on ropeless fishing gear trials in the Bay of Fundy. This gear innovation project intends to test the feasibility of ropeless fishing gear technology in the high tides and currents of the Bay of Fundy, due to the risk of entanglement to large whales from traditional fixed gear fishing. This project is being supported under DFO's Marine Mammal Response Program capacity building funding.

Your signature is requested to finalize the Contribution Agreement and enable the transfer of funds to GMFA.

☐

Material for the Minister  
Documents pour le Ministre

☒

Your Signature  
Votre signature

☐

Information

Remarks:  
Remarques:

Distribution: Jody McRory, Fisheries Resource Management

Drafting Officer/  
Rédacteur:

Kendra Moore (613-407-8791) / B Gilchrist / ch

**FEASABILITY STUDY ON ROPELESS FISHING GEAR  
CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT**

This Agreement dated the 21 day of August, 2018  
(For DFO use only.)

BETWEEN

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF CANADA as represented  
by the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans (hereinafter called "DFO")

OF THE FIRST PART

AND

GRAND MANAN FISHERMEN'S ASSOCIATION (hereinafter called  
"Recipient")

OF THE SECOND PART

WHEREAS the Recipient is the holder of DFO licence or permit to undertake a feasibility study on ropeless gear and has requested funding, through the DFO contribution program to support the Development and Implementation of Coastal Zone Plans, Identify Restoration Priorities, Implement Projects, and address threats to marine species located on Canada's Coasts towards the costs associated with carrying out the Milestone(s) defined in Schedule 5 of this Agreement;

AND WHEREAS DFO has agreed to provide such funding to the Recipient to be used in accordance with this Agreement towards costs associated with carrying out the Milestone(s).

NOW THEREFORE DFO and the Recipient agree to enter into this Agreement to support the stated endeavours of the Recipient under the terms set out below.

**Interpretation**

The Parties agree that this Agreement:

- (a) does not, and is not intended to, define or extinguish any Aboriginal or treaty rights and is not evidence of the nature or extent of any Aboriginal or treaty rights;
- (b) is made without prejudice to the positions taken by either Party with respect to Aboriginal or treaty rights;
- (c) is not a land claims agreement or treaty within the meaning of section 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*; and
- (d) does not affect any Aboriginal or treaty rights of any other Aboriginal group.

**1. Schedules**

1.1. The following Schedules form part of the Agreement:

Schedule 1	Definitions
Schedule 2	General Terms and conditions
Schedule 3	Financial Management, Payments and Reporting

Schedule 4	Description of Eligible Costs for Reimbursement
Schedule 5	Milestones
Schedule 6	Cash Flow Projection of Eligible Costs
Schedule 7	Progress Report / Year-end Report

**2. Roles and Responsibilities**

- 2.1. The Parties agree to comply with all the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement and will work together in good faith to implement this Agreement and carry out all its obligations.

**3. Contribution Amount**

- 3.1. DFO will contribute to the Recipient up to a maximum of \$91,428 for the entire project amount on the condition that these funds will be used in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Specifically, the funds will be paid out to the Recipient as follows:

Fiscal Year	Amount
2018-19	91,428

- 3.2. Funding contributed by DFO may only be used towards the Milestone(s) defined in Schedule 5 and their associated Eligible Costs as listed in Schedule 4.

**4. Effect and Duration**

- 4.1. This Agreement will come into effect on execution by both Parties and, unless terminated earlier in accordance with section 7, will terminate on March 31, 2019.

**5. Amendment**

- 5.1. The Parties may amend this Agreement at any time for any reason, but such amendment will have no force or effect unless made in writing and signed by both Parties.

**6. Survival**

- 6.1. The obligations of the Recipient under sections 2, 7, 9 and 11 of Schedule 2, and under subsections 1.3.1, 1.4, 1.5, 2.5 and 3.3 of Schedule 3 will survive the expiry or termination of this Agreement.

**7. Termination**

- 7.1. DFO may terminate this Agreement upon ten days written notice if it is determined that the Milestone(s) outlined in Schedule 5 are not being carried out or the deliverables and/or results outlined in Schedule 5 cannot be achieved. Upon termination of this Agreement the Recipient shall return to DFO any contributions, made by DFO, which are in excess of the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient up to the date of notice.
- 7.2. The Recipient must inform DFO of any circumstances which may render the Milestone(s) no longer eligible and provide any documentation required to verify eligibility. If ineligibility is confirmed, or if any other misrepresentation of the facts relative to the contribution has occurred, DFO shall terminate the Agreement.
- 7.3. This Agreement may be terminated by either Party with ten (10) days' notice in writing given to the other Party.

**8. Notices and Representatives**

- 8.1. Where any information or communication is required to be given under this Agreement,

it will be in writing and delivered personally or by courier, registered mail, electronic mail or facsimile transmission and, unless notice to the contrary is given, will be addressed to the Party at:

To Recipient:

Grand Manan Fishermen's Association  
P.O. Box 907  
Grand Manan, NB  
E5G 4M1  
Attention: Melanie Sonnenberg  
Telephone: 506-662-8481  
Email: gmfa@nb.aibn.com

To DFO:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
200 Kent Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A0E6

Attention: Kendra Moore  
Telephone: 613-290-2344  
Email: Kendra.Moore@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

- 8.2. A Party may change its representative and contact information by giving written notice of the change to the other Party.
9. **Ratification**
  - 9.1. The Recipient warrants that the representatives who execute this Agreement on behalf of the Recipient have authority to bind the Recipient for the purposes of this Agreement.
  - 9.2. The representative who executes this Agreement on behalf of DFO has authority to enter into this Agreement on behalf of, and to bind, DFO.

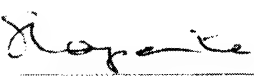
- 9.3. Execution of this Agreement by the representatives referred to in subsections 10.1 and 10.2 constitutes ratification of this Agreement by the Recipient and DFO.

**10. Execution and Counterparts**

- 10.1. This Agreement may be executed by the Parties in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered will be an original, but all such counterparts will together constitute one and the same instrument.
- 10.2. This Agreement may be signed in whole or in part by way of facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a PDF data file and the Parties agree to accept and rely upon such facsimile or PDF signature as if it contained original signatures and such facsimile or PDF signature will have the same force and effect as an original document.
- 10.3. This Agreement, which includes the Schedules appended thereto and which are part thereof, sets forth the entire agreement between the Parties hereto concerning the subject matter hereof and supersedes and revokes all negotiations, arrangements or communications, of any nature whatsoever whether they be verbal or in writing, between the Parties or their authorized representatives or any other person purporting to represent DFO or the Recipient.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first written at the beginning of this Agreement.

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF CANADA as  
represented by the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans

_____		<u>23 AOUT 2018</u>
Witness	Sylvie Lapointe	Date
_____	Assistant Deputy Minister	
(Print name)	Fisheries and Harbour Management	
	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	

GRAND MANAN FISHERMEN'S ASSOCIATION by its duly  
authorized representatives

<u>Amory Hauke</u>	<u>Brian Guptill</u>	<u>August 21, 2018</u>
Witness	Mr. Brian Guptill	Date
<u>Brian Guptill</u>	President	
(Print name)		
<u>Amory Hauke</u>	<u>Melanie Sonnenberg</u>	<u>August 21, 2018</u>
Witness	Ms. Melanie Sonnenberg	Date
<u>Melanie Sonnenberg</u>	General Manager	
(Print name)		

## SCHEDULE 1

### DEFINITIONS

In this Agreement:

**"Milestone"** or **"Milestones"** means a milestone or milestones set out in the annual Milestones table in section 2 of Schedule 5;

**"Agreement"** means this Agreement and any Schedules attached to it, as may be amended in accordance with this Agreement;

**"Audit"** means an examination or assessment of the financial and/or non-financial documentation of the Recipient;

**"Balance"** means an amount equal to the total amount of Contribution received by the Recipient from DFO under this Agreement, less the total amount paid or payable by the Recipient toward Eligible Costs at the relevant date;

**"Capital Acquisition"** means a tangible asset that is purchased, constructed, developed or otherwise acquired by the Recipient in carrying out the contribution agreement, at a price of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) or more exclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST), Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) or other taxes, having a useful life extending beyond one Fiscal Year;

**"Contractual Arrangement"** means a binding agreement, financial or otherwise, between two or more parties including any contract, long-term obligation, loan or capital lease;

**"Contribution"** means the conditional funding that DFO will provide to the Recipient up to the amount referred to in subsection 3.1 of this Agreement;

**"Crown"** refers to the Government of Canada;

**"Eligible Costs"** means the categories of costs described in Schedule 4 of this Agreement or otherwise approved by Minister that are incurred by and are paid or payable by the Recipient during a Fiscal Year in carrying out the Milestones;

**"Fiscal Year"** means the one year period beginning with April 1 of a calendar year and ending with March 31 of the next calendar year;

**"Intellectual Property"** means all rights resulting from intellectual milestone in the industrial, scientific, literary or artistic fields, including all intellectual creations legally protected through legislation or subject to protection under the law as trade secrets and confidential information;

**"In-Kind"** means payment made in the form of goods and services, rather than in cash; value attributed to the in-kind payment must be commensurate with what one would normally pay for that good or service and must be reasonable;

**"Parties"** means the Recipient and DFO and **"Party"** means either one of them;

**"Progress Report"** means a report on the progress of the Recipient in carrying out the Milestones during the reporting period to be provided by the Recipient in accordance with section 3.2 of Schedule 3;

**"Project"** means milestone or Milestones set out in the annual Milestones table in section 3 of Schedule 5;

**"Stacking Limit"** refers to the maximum level of total federal, territorial, provincial and municipal assistance for the same Eligible Costs;

**"Total Government Assistance"** refers to the cumulative amount of funding provided by all

levels of Canadian government (including federal, provincial, territorial and municipal).

**“Unexpended Funding”** means the amount by which the Contribution paid or payable to the Recipient exceeds actual costs incurred to complete the Milestones in any Fiscal Year covered by this Agreement; and

**“Year-end Report”** means a report on the results of the Milestones carried out by the Recipient during the Fiscal Year to be provided by the Recipient in accordance with section 3.2 of Schedule 3.



## SCHEDULE 2

### GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### 11. Evaluation

- 11.1. DFO may conduct an evaluation of the implementation of this Agreement and, when appropriate, may undertake other evaluation procedures.
- 11.2. Following evaluation, this Agreement may be amended in accordance with section 5 of this Agreement or terminated in accordance with section 7 of this Agreement.

#### 12. Legal Conventions

- 12.1. The Recipient complying with all federal, provincial, and territorial laws, regulations, and rules, and all municipal bylaws applicable to the Milestones identified in this Agreement, and the Recipient providing written confirmation that all authorizations required to carry out the Milestones have been obtained

#### 13. Confidentiality

- 13.1. Any information provided by or to DFO under this Agreement will be subject to the *Access to Information Act* and the *Privacy Act*.
- 13.2. The Recipient shall waive confidentiality rights to the extent such rights impede Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada from fulfilling its subsidy notification obligations to the World Trade Organization under Article 25 of the *Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures*.

#### 14. Intellectual Property

- 14.1. The Recipient will retain ownership of any intellectual property created, gathered or organized by the Recipient in carrying out the Milestone (s) in this Agreement. Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada retains the right to utilize the intellectual property for government, non-commercial purposes without cost.

#### 15. No Employee Relationship, Agency Relationship or Assignment

- 15.1. Nothing in this Agreement, nor any acts of the Recipient or of DFO, creates or is intended to create principal-agent, employer-employee, partnership, joint venture or other commercial relationship between the Recipient and Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada.
- 15.2. The Recipient may not represent itself, including in any agreement with a third party, as a partner or agent of the Crown
- 15.3. The Recipient will not assign this Agreement or any part of it.

#### 16. Conflict of Interest

- 16.1. No member of the House of Commons or the Senate will be admitted to any share or part of this Agreement or to any benefit arising from it that is not otherwise available to the general public.
- 16.2. No individual, for whom the post-employment provisions of the *Conflict of Interest Act*, the *Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code for Public Office Holders* or the *Values and Ethics Code for the Public Service* apply, will derive any direct benefit from this Agreement unless that individual is in compliance with such legislation and codes. The Recipient will disclose to DFO any individual it intends to hire or remunerate who was formerly or is presently a federal public servant.

**17. Lobbyist Registration**

- 17.1. The Recipient will ensure that any individual lobbying on its behalf is in compliance with the *Lobbying Act*.

**18. Indemnification**

- 18.1. The Recipient must have appropriate, current liability insurance and/or appropriate, current workers compensation coverage in place in the province of operation throughout the duration of the contract. The policy number and name of insurer, as well as, copies of this documentation must be provided to DFO in advance of commencement of activities related to the Contractual Arrangement.
- 18.2. Where the Recipient enters into a Contractual Arrangement in relation to the Milestones, the Recipient assumes all responsibility, liability and risk arising out of, or related to, either directly or indirectly, the Contractual Arrangement. DFO, in reviewing any Contractual Arrangement entered into by the Recipient is not making any representations to the Recipient or any third party nor assuming any responsibility for the Contractual Arrangement. The Recipient remains entirely responsible for any Contractual Arrangement entered into by it in relation to the Milestones and the Recipient will have no claim on Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada related to such Contractual Arrangement.
- 18.3. The Recipient shall indemnify and save harmless Canada and its Ministers, officers and employees from and against and be responsible for all claims, demands, losses, costs, damages, actions, suits or proceedings by whomever made, brought and prosecuted in any manner, based upon, arising out of, related to, occasioned by, or attributed to any acts or conduct of the Recipient, its employees or agents relating to this Agreement or any Milestones that were made possible through Canada's funding under this Agreement unless such claims, suits, actions or demands result from injury, loss or damage caused by the negligence of an officer or agent of DFO acting within the scope of his or her employment.
- 18.4. The Recipient will have no claim on Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada related to any loan, capital lease or long-term obligation it enters into in relation to the Milestone(s) for which funding under this Agreement is provided.

**19. Official Languages**

- 19.1. The Recipient will respect the spirit and the intent of the *Official Languages Act* when serving the public through the Milestones. Linguistic requirements may apply to the Milestones depending on the specificity of the regions, locations and/or targeted audiences of the Milestones. The Recipient, in consultation with DFO, will determine the linguistic obligations resulting from the services provided to the public based on the linguistic composition of the targeted public.

**20. Public Acknowledgement and Communications**

- 20.1. Where any publication, other media or public information release originates from the Milestone(s), the Recipient will acknowledge the funding provided by DFO.
- 20.2. Where a reproduction of a corporate symbol of the Government of Canada is used in the acknowledgement provided for in section 9.1 of this Agreement, the publication, media or public information release, as applicable, will be submitted to the DFO representative of this Agreement for approval a minimum of two (2) weeks before printing or publication.
- 20.3. The Recipient acknowledges and agrees that its name, the amount of the Contribution and the general nature of the Milestones supported by this Agreement may be made publicly available by DFO.

20.4. The Recipient may participate in public/media events organized by DFO as related to the Milestone(s) and will allow DFO, and others participating in such events, access to the Milestone site(s) for such events.

20.5. The Recipient will create clearly visible project signage, in a manner consistent with Federal Identity Program rules, to be placed at the Project site(s) acknowledging the funding provided by DFO.

21. **Severability**

21.1. Should a court of competent jurisdiction hold that any provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, such provision shall be considered severed from this Agreement and all other provisions of this Agreement, and all rights and obligations therein shall continue to be in force and effect.

22. **Dispute Resolution**

22.1. If any dispute, other than a matter of public law, arises between DFO and the Recipient in connection with or arising out of this Agreement, the Parties shall use their best efforts to settle any such dispute. If the Parties fail to reach an agreement within a period of thirty (30) days or such greater period as may be mutually agreed upon after such dispute arises, then either Party may refer the dispute to arbitration in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Act.

### **SCHEDULE 3**

#### **FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, PAYMENTS AND REPORTING**

##### **1. Financial Management**

###### **1.1. Appropriation**

- 1.1.1. Any payment under this Agreement is subject to appropriations approved by Parliament, and payments will be terminated or reduced in the event that funds are not available in the Fiscal Year in which payment is to be made.

###### **1.2. Stacking and Other Financial Assistance**

- 1.2.1. The maximum level or stacking limit, of total federal, provincial, territorial and municipal assistance (Total Government Assistance) for the same eligible costs as outlined in this Agreement will not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the total eligible costs.
- 1.2.2. The Recipient declares that it will receive, or expects to receive, the financial support and in-kind assistance for the milestone(s) defined in section 5 of Schedule 5.
- 1.2.3. The Recipient agrees to inform DFO promptly in writing of any additional financial assistance received after the date on which this Agreement is signed.
- 1.2.4. In the event that actual Total Government Assistance to the Recipient exceeds the Stacking Limit, DFO will have the right to:
- (a) require an explanation of the use of the funds received;
  - (b) reduce the Contribution by the amount of assistance; or
  - (c) require payment of an amount equal to the assistance, if the Contribution has already been paid; upon receipt of notice to repay under this section, the Recipient agrees to repay the amount as a debt to the Crown.

###### **1.3. Capital Acquisitions**

- 1.3.1. Any Capital Acquisition will, once purchased under this Agreement, become the property of the Recipient. The Capital Acquisition will be appropriately maintained and stored so as to maximize its useful life. The Recipient will keep an inventory of all Capital Acquisitions made under this Agreement, upon which each item will remain until it reaches the end of its useful life or is otherwise removed from the accounting records or books of the Recipient. The Recipient will, upon demand, permit DFO access to this inventory. Any additional restrictions on use and disposal will be set out in Schedule 5.
- 1.3.2. Capital Acquisitions obtained under this Agreement will be considered in future negotiations between DFO and the Recipient.

###### **1.4. Records**

- 1.4.1. The Recipient shall maintain accounting records according to generally accepted accounting principles or Canadian financial reporting standards, as applicable; these records and supporting documentation relating to this Agreement shall be retained for no less than six years following expiration or termination of this Agreement.

## **1.5. Audit**

- 1.5.1. The Recipient will, on demand, permit any individual that DFO may designate, to audit, monitor, take copies and extracts from and examine the books, accounts, records, supporting documentation, reports and any other documents referred to in subsection 1.4.1 of this Schedule as DFO deems fit, and will provide all necessary access and assistance for the audits and examinations.
- 1.5.2. The Recipient will, on demand, permit DFO access to the premises and the books, accounts and records mentioned in subsection 1.4.1 of this Schedule to undertake an audit to determine compliance with this Agreement.
- 1.5.3. Any discrepancies identified by an audit or examination will be promptly adjusted between the Parties in accordance with subsection 2.5.2 of this Schedule.
- 1.5.4. The Recipient will make any of the documentation mentioned in subsection 1.4.1 of this Schedule available to the Auditor General of Canada when requested by the Auditor General for the purposes of an inquiry under subsection 7.1(1) of the *Auditor General Act*.

## **2. Payments**

### **2.1. Multi-Year Agreements**

- 2.1.1. Where the Contribution is for more than one fiscal year, prior to the start of each subsequent fiscal year covered by this Agreement, the Recipient may need to update their cash flow projection of eligible costs. The Recipient will provide in the form set out in Schedule 6 what costs are expected to be incurred during the upcoming fiscal year. Payments for the subsequent fiscal year will be based on these cash flow projections.

### **2.2. Payments under the Contribution Agreement**

- 2.2.1. This contribution payment will be paid on the basis of:  
*(a) a costing formula found on Schedule 6 Cash Flow Projection of Eligible Costs.)*  
Note copies of receipts or invoices must be submitted, particularly if method is reimbursement.

### **2.3. Holdback**

- 2.3.1. For each Fiscal Year covered by this Agreement, a holdback of ten percent (10%) of the Contribution for the applicable Fiscal Year will apply.

### **2.4. Annual Final Payment**

- 2.4.1. Following approval of a Year-end Report, DFO will pay to the Recipient the amount owing and/or Holdback.

### **2.5. Unexpended Funding and Repayments**

- 2.5.1. In the event that any funds contributed by DFO are not used towards the eligible costs, or any payments are made to the Recipient in error, or unexpended balances are held by the Recipient at the end or termination of this Agreement, the Recipient acknowledges that these amounts constitute debts to the Crown and are to be repaid immediately.
- 2.5.2. Should the Recipient fail to immediately pay any debt to Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada and payable to the Receiver General for Canada interest on the outstanding debt shall accrue in accordance with the federal government's *Interest and Administrative Charges Regulations* until the full amount payable has been received by DFO.

### **2.6. Withholding of Payments**

- 2.6.1. Payments will be withheld if the Recipient does not comply with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.6.2. Where a Progress Report or a Year-end Report does not, in DFO's opinion, contain the necessary information to substantiate Eligible Costs incurred and Milestones undertaken, DFO may, at its discretion, withhold any payment to be made to the Recipient pending receipt by DFO of the required information.
- 2.6.3. Where a Year-end Report is not provided within the timeframe set out in subsection 3.2.1 of this Schedule, DFO may, at its discretion, withhold any payment to be made to the Recipient pending receipt by DFO of the report.

**2.7. Debts Owning the Crown**

- 2.7.1. The Recipient will promptly declare in writing any amount it owes to the Crown under any legislation or other funding agreement, and any such amount is a debt due and payable to Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada and may thereafter be set off against any amount payable by DFO to the Recipient.

**3. Reporting**

**3.1. Reporting Requirements**

- 3.1.1. The Recipient will provide to DFO with performance information and milestones set out in Schedule 5 in the form set out in Schedule 7.
- 3.1.2. DFO may, at its discretion and upon its written request, require the Recipient to provide additional information on Milestones or results to supplement Progress Reports and Year-end Reports

**3.2. Year-end Reports**

- 3.2.1. Within sixty (60) days following the end of each Fiscal Year covered by this Agreement, the Recipient will submit to DFO a Year-end Report in the form set out in Schedule 7.

## **SCHEDULE 4**

### **DESCRIPTION OF ELIGIBLE COSTS**

This Schedule is intended to support the determination of Eligible Costs and is not intended to replace or modify the elements of the annual Milestone table(s) in Schedule 5

In the event of any conflict of interpretation of eligible costs the Milestones table(s) in Schedule 5, the contents of the annual Milestones table(s) in Schedule 5 will prevail.

Eligible costs include reasonable and properly itemized costs, directly related to the eligible milestones, for:

- 1) Professional and technical services
- 2) Training
- 3) Construction and related costs
- 4) Purchase or rental of machinery and equipment;
- 5) Materials and supplies;
- 6) Rental of facilities;
- 7) Salaries and wages and employer mandatory benefits;
- 8) Travel, including accommodation, meals, and allowances, based on National Joint Council Directives on travel guidelines;
- 9) Insurance expenses related to milestones under the Agreement;
- 10) Conferences, workshops and meetings;
- 11) Maintenance and repair related to the project;
- 12) To further distribute funding to an agency or a third party; and
- 13) Administrative overhead up to 10% of eligible costs of the project.
- 14) Any GST/HST that is not reimbursable by Canada Revenue Agency and any PST not reimbursable by the provinces.

Costs, other than those herein allowed, are ineligible unless specifically approved in writing by the Minister.

## SCHEDULE 5

### DESCRIPTION OF MILESTONES

#### Including Resources and Expenditures

#### Ropeless Gear Trials in the Bay of Fundy.

##### 1. Overview

- 1.1. Test the success, failure and practicality of use of ropeless fishing gear as a method to reduce entanglements of whales in fixed gear.

##### 2. Milestones

##### 2.1. Annual Work Plan for 2018-19

Annual Work Plan for 2018-19	
<b>Milestone 1:</b> Ropeless Gear Trials in the Bay of Fundy	
<b>Estimated Cost</b> \$91,428	
<b>Estimated Cost Other Funding Sources</b>	
<b>Start and End dates:</b> August 20, 2018-March 31, 2019	
<b>General Description of the Milestone:</b> This project intends to address the feasibility of ropeless fishing technology in areas of extreme tide in the Bay of Fundy.	
<b>Tasks:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Test the success or failure of remotely operated release mechanisms for end lines for fixed fishing gear in highly tidal location in the Bay of Fundy, working closely with the developers. Desert Star</li> <li>• Test the practicality of use of ropeless fixed gear as compared to traditional end lines (time to haul gear and rest), if first objective succeeds</li> <li>• Work with DFO to develop how a ropeless fishery would be monitored including conservation implications, if the first two objectives succeed</li> <li>• Investigate the load levels of various sized trawls and arrangements of traps, to determine breaking strengths of rope, and work with rope manufacturers to determine if these can be manufactured</li> </ul>	
<b>Expected Results:</b> Determine whether a ropeless system is possible in the highly tidal area of the Bay of Fundy using current technology or whether the system can be modified for Bay of Fundy conditions.	

##### 3. Projected Expenditures

##### 3.1. Projected Expenditures for 2018-19

Budget {Date}		
Expense category	Expense description	\$ Requested to CRF
Vessel Charter	2 vessels x 8 days x \$1500/day	\$24,000
Haul up fees & transducer installation	Transducer installation – 2 vessels x \$750 – reduced rate	\$1500
Cetacean expert biologist – Grand Manan Whale & Seabird Station	Input on trial design & project lead up Post-trial analysis	\$8,000
Data entry	10 days @ \$200	\$2,000
Equipment – Desert Star	4 ARC – 1xD \$1700 USD x 2 2 Surface Stations 2 Surface Control Software	
Technician & Support – Desert Storm	Service support fees	
Freight - equipment	Desert Star equipment shipped to Grand Manan	
Travel & Expenses	Desert Star tech(s) to Grand Manan - return	\$2,602.27
Administration/contingency	GMFA – permits, report writing, project management, unforeseen budget items	\$11,169.88
	<b>Total</b>	<b>\$91,428.92</b>

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

##### 4. Sources of Support

##### 4.1. Sources of Support for 2018-19



Organization Name, Description of milestones to be funded and Valuation of Support	\$ Value governmental cash support	\$ Value other cash support	\$ Value in-kind support	Total \$ Support
Fisheries and Oceans Canada	91,428			91,428
Total	91,428			91,428

## 5. Movement of Funds

- 5.1. [low risk; medium risk]The total funding amount per expense category in section 4 of this Schedule represents an estimate and may increase or decrease by ten percent (10%) per expense category per Fiscal Year except where an expense category is followed by an asterisk (\*), which indicates that the amount is the total maximum payable for the planned expenditure.
- 5.2. [high risk]The total funding amount per expense category in section 4 of this Schedule represents an estimate and may increase or decrease by five percent (5%) per expense category per Fiscal Year except where an expense category is followed by an asterisk (\*), which indicates that the amount is the total maximum payable for the planned expenditure.
- 5.3. [low risk; medium risk]For funding increases or decreases in excess of ten percent (10%) per expense category per Fiscal Year, the Recipient will submit a request in writing to Kendra Moore at Kendra.Moore@dfo-mpo.gc.ca. The movement of funding between expense categories is subject to prior DFO approval.
- 5.4. [high risk]For funding increases or decreases in excess of five percent (5%) per expense category per Fiscal Year, the Recipient will submit a request in writing to Kendra Moore at Kendra.Moore@dfo-mpo.gc.ca. The movement of funding between expense categories is subject to prior DFO approval.

## 6. Supplemental Conditions

- 6.1. Milestones outlined in section 2 of this Schedule must adhere Section 52 permit issued and any other protocols that may be provided by the department.
- 6.2. If part of the work is conducted while on a DFO vessel, the Recipient should ensure that persons engaged in this activity wear appropriate safety equipment during the entire length of the activity. Safety equipment includes, but may not be limited to, a safety helmet and personal floatation device that meets Canadian safety standards.

**SCHEDULE 6**  
**PAYMENT SCHEDULE – COST FORMULA**

**Fiscal Year 2018-19**

- ☐ Original
- ☐ Revised as of \_\_\_\_\_

MONTH	\$ Amount Current Fiscal Year
April	
May	
June	
July	
August	82,286
September	
October	
November	
December	
January	
February	
March	9,142
<b>TOTAL</b>	

## SCHEDULE 7

### YEAR-END REPORT

Fiscal Year: 2018-19	March 31, 2019
Agreement Number:	[PATH #]
Name and Address of Recipient:	Grand Manan Fishermen's Association P.O. Box 907 Grand Manan, NB E5G 4M1 Attention: Melanie Sonnenberg Telephone: 506-662-8481 Email: gmfa@nb.aibn.ca
Amount of Approved Contribution:	\$91,428

Reporting period: from: August 2018 to March 2019

<b>Type of report:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Progress Report <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Year-end Report <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Final Report	<b>Purpose of report:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Request for advance payment <input type="checkbox"/> Request for reimbursement <input type="checkbox"/> Release holdback
---	--

### Section 1 – Financial Summary

**Table 1.1: Budget Expenditures 2018-19**

Fill in the last two columns. Do not alter the information in the first three columns.

Expense category	Expense description	Budgeted Expenditures	Actual Expenditures to date	Planned Expenditures to the next reporting period (if applicable)
Vessel Charter	2 vessels x 8 days x \$1500/day	\$24,000		
Haul up fees & transducer installation	Transducer installation – 2 vessels x \$750 – reduced rate	\$1500		
Cetacean expert biologist – Grand Manan Whale & Seabird Station	Input on trial design & project lead up Post trial analysis	\$8,000		
Data entry	10 days @ \$200	\$2,000		
Equipment – Desert Star	4 ARC – 1xD \$1700 USD x 2 2 Surface Stations 2 Surface Control Software			
Technician & Support – Desert Storm	Service support fees			
Freight - equipment	Desert Star equipment shipped to Grand Manan			
Travel & Expenses	Desert Star tech(s) to Grand Manan - return	\$2,602.27		
Administration/contingency	GMFA – permits, report writing, project management, unforeseen budget items	\$11,169.88		
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$91,428</b>		

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

**Table 1.2: Budget Deviations**

Progress reports: Where the 'Expenses year to date' have exceeded the Budget by 10% for low for a given expense category, please provide an explanation. Add rows as required.

Year-end reports: Where the 'Expenses year to date' have deviated above or below the budget by 10% for low for a given expense category, please provide an explanation. Add rows as required.

Expense category	budget	Expenses year to date	Under- or Over-budget amount	Reason for budget deviation

**Table 1.3: Other Sources of Support for 2018-19**

Indicate the amounts received from other sources of support in the appropriate column. Add rows as required.

Organization Name	\$ Value governmental cash support	\$ Value other cash support	\$ In-kind support	\$ Total Support
Fisheries and Oceans Canada	91,428			91,428
<b>Total</b>	<b>91,428</b>			<b>91,428</b>

## Section 2 – Performance Confirmation

**Table 2.1**

Milestones	Results of Milestone
<b>Milestone 1: Ropeless Gear Trials in the Bay of Fundy</b>  <b>Results to provide to DFO:</b> Determine whether a ropeless system is possible in the highly tidal area of the Bay of Fundy using current technology or whether the system can be modified for Bay of Fundy conditions.	<input type="checkbox"/> Complete (submit results with report) <input type="checkbox"/> Complete (final results submitted with a previous report) <input type="checkbox"/> In progress (submit draft results with report) <input type="checkbox"/> Cancelled (provide explanation in table 2.2) <input type="checkbox"/> Delayed (provide explanation in table 2.2) <input type="checkbox"/> Not started (i.e., reporting prior to milestone start date)

**Table 2.2**

For any Milestone that was cancelled or delayed, please provide an explanation. Add rows as required.

Milestone	Explanation for cancellation/delay

**Table 2.3**

For any milestone that required an authorization, please identify the milestone, and list the corresponding authorization type, number, and issuing authority. Submit a copy of the authorization to DFO along with the Report. Add rows as required. [Pre-fill if information is available]

Agreement Milestone #	Authorization Type	Authorization #	Issuing Authority

**Table 2.4**

Complete this table if any public/media events were organized, or if any public communications (including but not limited to websites, publications, news releases, presentations, reports, advertising, paid announcements and expositions) were undertaken, as related to the Milestones of this Agreement. Add rows as required.

Type of Communication (e.g. media/public event, newspaper, newsletter, magazine article, blog)	Communication Details (e.g. title, distribution size, number of participants)	Date of Communication	Web Link (if not posted to the Web, submit a copy with report)

### Section 3 –Measuring Program Performance

**Table 3.1**

Enter actual amounts in the last column.

Performance Measure	Planned	Actual
Number of partners engaged and involved in the project (the Recipient and DFO must not be counted as partners):	2	
Number of endangered and/or threatened species targeted	1	
Number of jobs created with funding		
Number of people trained with the goal of building capacity	2	

**Table 3.2**

List all capital acquisitions purchased using funding (\$50,000 or more per individual item). Add rows as required.

Item and description	Cost
1.	
2.	
3.	

### Section 4 - Confirmation

I hereby confirm that the information provided in this report, including all attachments, is accurate to the best of my knowledge and that I am authorized to sign this report on behalf of the Recipient.

**Option 1: Hard copy signature**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Option 2: Electronic – check box**

☐ I have read and agree with the above statements

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## **L'Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. – 2018**

### **Initiative 3: Breakaway gear- Rope tensile strength**

This activity will consist of testing the strength of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas; of documenting minimum rope strength required (whale 1,700lbs; the minimum to keep buoy afloat, the minimum to lift pot and the minimum to break from whale. Funding of \$68,000 over three years.

### **Initiative 4: Breakaway gear - Mechanical weak links**

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of various mechanical weak links on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas; we plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different weak link technologies and perform 12 pilot testing runs and 12 sea trials runs using these technologies. Funding of \$52,600 over three years.

### **Initiative 5: Breakaway gear - Time tension line cutter**

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of a time tension line cutter on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope; we plan to pilot test and sea trial the only existing technology of this kind under various at sea conditions to be identified. Funding of \$126,000 over three years.

### **Initiative 6: Rope in water column - Rope behaviour in water**

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour in the water column of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas; we plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in CFA 12 either attached to a buoy or separated from it under various conditions. Funding of \$64,840 over the three years.

### **Initiative 7: Rope in the water column - R & D Prototyping and testing of a Smart Snow Crab Trap**

This activity aims at creating the prototype of a snow crab trap attached to a floating buoy that would be right whale safe and would cost much less to produce than existing rope less buoy models. Funding of \$164,240 over three years.

### **Initiative 8: Rope in the water column - Rope less buoys**

One of the main component of our project will be the testing of two (2) rope less buoy trap prototypes in real life conditions by snow crab fishers during the 2018 fishing season. Funding of \$341,400 over three years.

### **Initiative 9: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Electronic monitoring packages (VMS, RFID, Smart buoys)**

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of two (2) integrated electronic monitoring systems to monitor, track and report the presence and conditions of right whales as they interact with the snow crab fishing activities in CFA 12. Funding of \$554,800 over three years

### **Initiative 10: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Rope identification and marking on 3 sections**

This activity will consist of a review of recommendations from government, ENGO and the fishing industry as to the best way to identify the provenance of the ropes found entangled on right whales with a view to define design requirements applicable by rope manufacturers. Funding of \$22,920 over three years.

### **Initiative 11: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Hydrophones on traps on the fishing ground**

This research activity will consist of deploying three (3) hydrophones on snow crab fishing traps to test the efficiency of this method to track the movement of right whales in the fishing grounds. Funding of \$140,400 over three years.

project #	name	sets trialled	LFA	AFF commitment	DFO commitment
NS 30	Coldwater Lobster Association	23	34	261,207	182,845



## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 9:26 PM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank  
**Subject:** Fw: Pop buoy s

Did you know about the ordering of gear?

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** McPherson, Arran <Arran.McPherson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 7:56 PM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine; Lapointe, Sylvie; Swerdfager, Trevor; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen; Doucet, Serge  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam; Laverdure, Louise; White, Andrea  
**Subject:** RE: Pop buoy s

To chime in on the science side, there is an Atlantic-wide Science meeting this week in Dartmouth to map out our immediate (between now and end of FY), 2018 season, and longer term research, analysis and observation plan for Right whale.

As Sylvie states, it is clear that we need to be ready to support Fisheries Management's discussions with industry – for example, I believe Gulf Region has ordered some of the below (lineless gear) to be ready for possible testing.  
<https://www.smelts.org/crab-pot-project/>

**From:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 7:18 PM  
**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie <Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Swerdfager, Trevor <Trevor.Swerdfager@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; McPherson, Arran <Arran.McPherson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen <Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie <Melanie.Chin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Burns, Adam <Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Re: Pop buoy s

Great - thanks S

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 7:17 PM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine; Swerdfager, Trevor; McPherson, Arran; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam  
**Subject:** Re: Pop buoy s

We've been looking at the Minister's speech that was drafted, and there may be an opportunity there for him to signal consideration of a pilot.

---

**From:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 7:05 PM  
**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie; Swerdfager, Trevor; McPherson, Arran; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen

**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam

**Subject:** Re: Pop buoy s

Thanks Sylvie. A holistic approach makes sense.

I guess the item we will need clarity on before next week is what the Minister can/could say....particularly if confronted with the apparent inconsistency between what he might be promoting and our current regime.

C

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Lapointe, Sylvie

**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 3:57 PM

**To:** Swerdfager, Trevor; McPherson, Arran; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen

**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam; Blewett, Catherine

**Subject:** RE: Pop buoy s

Hi there and sorry for the delay in responding – got lost in my e-mails...

Rather than working on this as a stand-alone, our plan, working with regions and science, is to provide advice on the suite of measures that could be considered this year and into the future coming out of the regional consultations and Min roundtable. Happy to discuss further.

Sylvie

**From:** Swerdfager, Trevor

**Sent:** Sunday, October 22, 2017 11:04 AM

**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; McPherson, Arran <[Arran.McPherson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Arran.McPherson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen <[Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Chin, Melanie <[Melanie.Chin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Melanie.Chin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Burns, Adam <[Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Blewett, Catherine <[Catherine.Blewett@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Catherine.Blewett@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** Pop buoy s

Hi Ladies

It seems there is a great deal of research under way to evaluate and develop rope-less fishing for lobster and crab in the US. I'm told, and Adam has confirmed, that our regulations require a surface marking for all lines and that the use of acoustically operated, pop up buoys rather than surface markers would violate our regs. I think that we need to do two things here. One, we need to make a regulatory change to at least allow, and maybe eventually require, pop buoys to reduce risk of entanglement. And two, we need to be very up to speed on the research in this area and to the extent possible, use the AFF to support work in Canada on this.

Sylvie could I ask that you lead drafting up a memo for min to consider on the reg amendments needed. And could the three of you work together on a game plan re the research/mgt/aFF linkages?

Trevor Swerdfager

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

Senior Assistant Deputy Minister -  
Delivery and Results  
Sous-ministre adjoint principal -  
Bilan et resultats  
[trevor.swerdfager@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:trevor.swerdfager@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
613-949-4919.

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 31, 2017 5:09 PM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Cossette, Patrick  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank; Jenkins, Randy; Buie, Jennifer; Lévesque, Marie-Pier; Buie, Jennifer  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

s.21(1)(b)

Patrick/M-P, [REDACTED]

s.23

Matthew/Doug – Feel free to provide your input directly in the document I attached, perhaps through track changes.

Thx

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** October 31, 2017 4:00 PM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug <Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Cossette, Patrick <Patrick.Cossette@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank <Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Jenkins, Randy <Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Buie, Jennifer <Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Lévesque, Marie-Pier <Marie-Pier.Levesque@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Buie, Jennifer <Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx  
**Importance:** High

Hi,

s.21(1)(b)

s.23

See attached. Minister may want to make reference to a possible pilot for ropeless gear next at his roundtable.

Patrick, [REDACTED]

Matt/Doug, could you add in a sentence or two where you see fit to note that region has purchased a ropeless gear set (I think) and what the plans are for its use?

Would appreciate this by noon Eastern tomorrow.

Thanks in advance.

AB

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Bliss, Doug  
**Sent:** Wednesday, November 1, 2017 8:12 AM  
**To:** Burns, Adam; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Cossette, Patrick  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank; Jenkins, Randy; Buie, Jennifer; Lévesque, Marie-Pier; Buie, Jennifer  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Adam

We will add a couple of lines on our current plans to test to crab trap floater bag.

Doug

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 31, 2017 5:00 PM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug <Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Cossette, Patrick <Patrick.Cossette@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank <Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Jenkins, Randy <Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Buie, Jennifer <Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Lévesque, Marie-Pier <Marie-Pier.Levesque@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Buie, Jennifer <Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx  
**Importance:** High

Hi,

s.21(1)(b)

s.23

See attached. Minister may want to make reference to a possible pilot for ropeless gear next at his roundtable.

Patrick,

Matt/Doug, could you add in a sentence or two where you see fit to note that region has purchased a ropeless gear set (I think) and what the plans are for its use?

Would appreciate this by noon Eastern tomorrow.

Thanks in advance.

AB

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Jenkins, Randy  
**Sent:** Friday, November 3, 2017 1:32 PM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank  
**Subject:** FW: ROPELESS GEAR - Overview document  
**Attachments:** Ropeless Gear Overview\_Nov3.docx

**From:** Jenkins, Randy  
**Sent:** Friday, November 3, 2017 11:59 AM  
**To:** Burns, Adam <Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; 'Day, Robert ' <Robert.Day@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Buie, Jennifer <Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Gilchrist, Brett <Brett.Gilchrist@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Frantz, Nicole <Nicole.Frantz@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** ROPELESS GEAR - Overview document

Attached is the Ropeless Gear overview document – updated [REDACTED] Gulf region.

s.23

Randy

Randy P. Jenkins  
a/Senior Director - Integrated Resource Management  
Directeur principal intérimaire - Gestion des ressources intégrées  
Ecosystems and Fisheries Management / Gestion des écosystèmes et des pêches  
200 rue Kent Street, 13S026  
Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0E6

Tel/Tél: (613) 993-1798 Fax/Télécopieur: (613) 990-7051  
E-Mail / Courriel: [Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**Quinn, Frank**

---

**From:** Jenkins, Randy  
**Sent:** Friday, November 3, 2017 1:34 PM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank  
**Subject:** FW: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

**From:** Buie, Jennifer  
**Sent:** Friday, November 3, 2017 10:49 AM  
**To:** Frantz, Nicole <Nicole.Frantz@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Jenkins, Randy <Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Please add into document. Thanks

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Sent:** November-03-17 10:42 AM  
**To:** Buie, Jennifer; Ratelle, Stephanie M  
**Subject:** Fw: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

This is the paragraph I sent to Doug. Call me on my cell if you'd like to discuss. 506-229-2242

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, November 1, 2017 10:04 AM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug  
**Subject:** Re: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

It's really for our own purposes, not a pilot for fishermen. We have to be cautious about suggesting that this is suitable.

DFO Gulf Science will purchase a pop-up buoy system for scientific experimental trap purposes as well as to test the reliability of the system with crab pots in the conditions of the Gulf St. Lawrence. Results of these trials will be shared with the snow crab industry on an ongoing basis.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Bliss, Doug  
**Sent:** Wednesday, November 1, 2017 8:07 AM  
**To:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Could we get something more like what are plans are to test the ropeless buoy system that we are purchasing. Pilot project with fishermen, other?

Doug

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 31, 2017 8:40 PM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug <Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Fw: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Mikio has suggested a couple phrases for us below.

Matt

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Moriyasu, Mikio <Mikio.Moriyasu@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 31, 2017 8:02 PM  
**To:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Hebert, Marcel; Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Snow crab section in Gulf Region Science has been conducting trapping to capture snow crabs for seasonal movement and reproductive potential project. In the past, several conventional crab traps for collecting male samples and 10 rock crab traps for females were used. To set these traps we used one buoy line per trap for the former and one-two buoy line(s) per 5 series of traps. The study area covers from Baie des Chaleur (northwestern sGSL) to off western Cape Breton (southeastern sGSL) and study period from early May to early October. Rope-less system would significantly reduce the risk of whale entanglement, and as a leading organization of whale protection it is primordial to deploy such a system to protect endangered NARWs.

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Sent:** October 31, 2017 5:27 PM  
**To:** Moriyasu, Mikio; Hebert, Marcel; Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** Fw: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Check ceci... pour info seulement.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Burns, Adam <Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 31, 2017 4:59 PM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Cossette, Patrick  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank; Jenkins, Randy; Buie, Jennifer; Lévesque, Marie-Pier; Buie, Jennifer  
**Subject:** FW: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Hi,

s.21(1)(b)

s.23

See attached. Minister may want to make reference to a possible pilot for ropeless gear next at his roundtable.

Patrick,

Matt/Doug, could you add in a sentence or two where you see fit to note that region has purchased a ropeless gear set (I think) and what the plans are for its use?

Would appreciate this by noon Eastern tomorrow.

Thanks in advance.





## **Minimize North Atlantic Right Whale (NARW) Entanglement through Ropeless Gear use**

### **Background**

Entanglement in fishing gear contributes significant mortality to many large whale species. Results of analyses of scar occurrence on whales indicate 82 percent of North Atlantic right whales and 48 to 57 percent of humpback whales in northwest Atlantic have had at least one previous entanglement in fishing gear. Entanglement of large whales may result in death of individuals anchored in gear or individuals breaking free either cleanly or carrying all or a portion of the entangling lines. Trailing gear can create severe drag and may inhibit foraging ability and thus lead to starvation. A whale can remain entangled for months to years.

On June 7, 2017, the first of 16 dead North Atlantic right whales (NARW) was reported. As of October 22, 2017 there were a total of 11 known entangled NARW cases; 5 lethal, 3 disentangled, 2 carcasses and one that shed the gear. Of the 11 cases of entanglement, 7 were in Canadian waters.

One approach to address entanglement of marine mammals is to reduce fishing, or to direct it away from hotspots of conflict between fishing operations and non-target animals. There are also fishing technologies and methods that keep the fishing industry active but that reduce entanglements to levels at which they no longer pose a threat to the survival of non-target species. Entanglements also takes a serious toll on fishery operations, resulting in damaged gear, reduced catches, and fishing restrictions that threaten their economic survival. The challenge is to identify the most practical solutions in collaboration with the fishing industry.

### **Considerations**

Ropeless (“pop-up”) fishing gear was identified in the Department’s review of the effectiveness of recovery activities for NARW to reduce the threat of entanglement. There are three components to a ropeless fishing system; the method securing it to the seafloor, the method of triggering release, and the type of release mechanism.

There are two main types of ropeless fishing systems to be considered:

1. *On-call buoys or “pop-up buoys”*: Pop-up buoys secure vertical fishing lines, usually through a line canister or a line spool, to the bottom of the ocean until they are released for hauling. One example of a pop-up buoy, developed by Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI), is a 340 pound, 3.5-foot-high spool with 2,000 feet of line wound around it, and is attached to both an anchor and to a lobster trap. The buoy can be retrieved by triggering it using a timer or an acoustic signal to detach from the anchor, unspool its line, and float up to the surface for retrieval.
2. *Crab Raft, Line-less Crab & Lobster pots*: Developed by the Sea Mammal Education Learning and Training Society (SMELTS), the Crab Raft works with normal traps and pots except that an inflatable bag technology is used in place of line and buoys. The gear is retrieved by triggering the inflation of the Crab Raft (self-inflating bag) using a timer

or a sonar trigger. Once at the surface, a blinking light emitting diode strobe and highly reflectivity tape provide for visual location. The gear's location can also be tracked by using a radar reflector, GPS, and a radio tracker.

*Potential Barriers:*

- Could be cost prohibitive, particularly for smaller fishing operations
  - o Equipment may need to be purchased per trap in some fisheries (e.g. Area 12 crab)
  - o Availability of less expensive options (e.g. Crab Rafts) exists but availability may vary
- Tides could prevent the effectiveness of the technology in areas with swift tides
- Ropeless fishing gear would not give a visual cue to harvesters to avoid dragging mobile fishing gear over it or setting other lobster traps on top of it, which could increase the likelihood of gear conflicts
  - o This could mean that fish harvesters from other fisheries would need tracking/locator technology to prevent overlap
- If a pilot shows successful results and a decision is made to move forward with this change to fishing gear, a regulatory amendment would be required
- Enforcement methods would need to be adapted to the new technology

*Potential Benefits:*

- Prevents the impact on the recovery of species at risk
- Prevents lost or damaged traps and equipment
- Future economic potential of being able to allow fishing where whales are present, as risk of entanglement would be eliminated
- Uptake in use would drive costs down and/or increase availability options due to economies of scale, which would continue to increase adoption in a cyclical manner

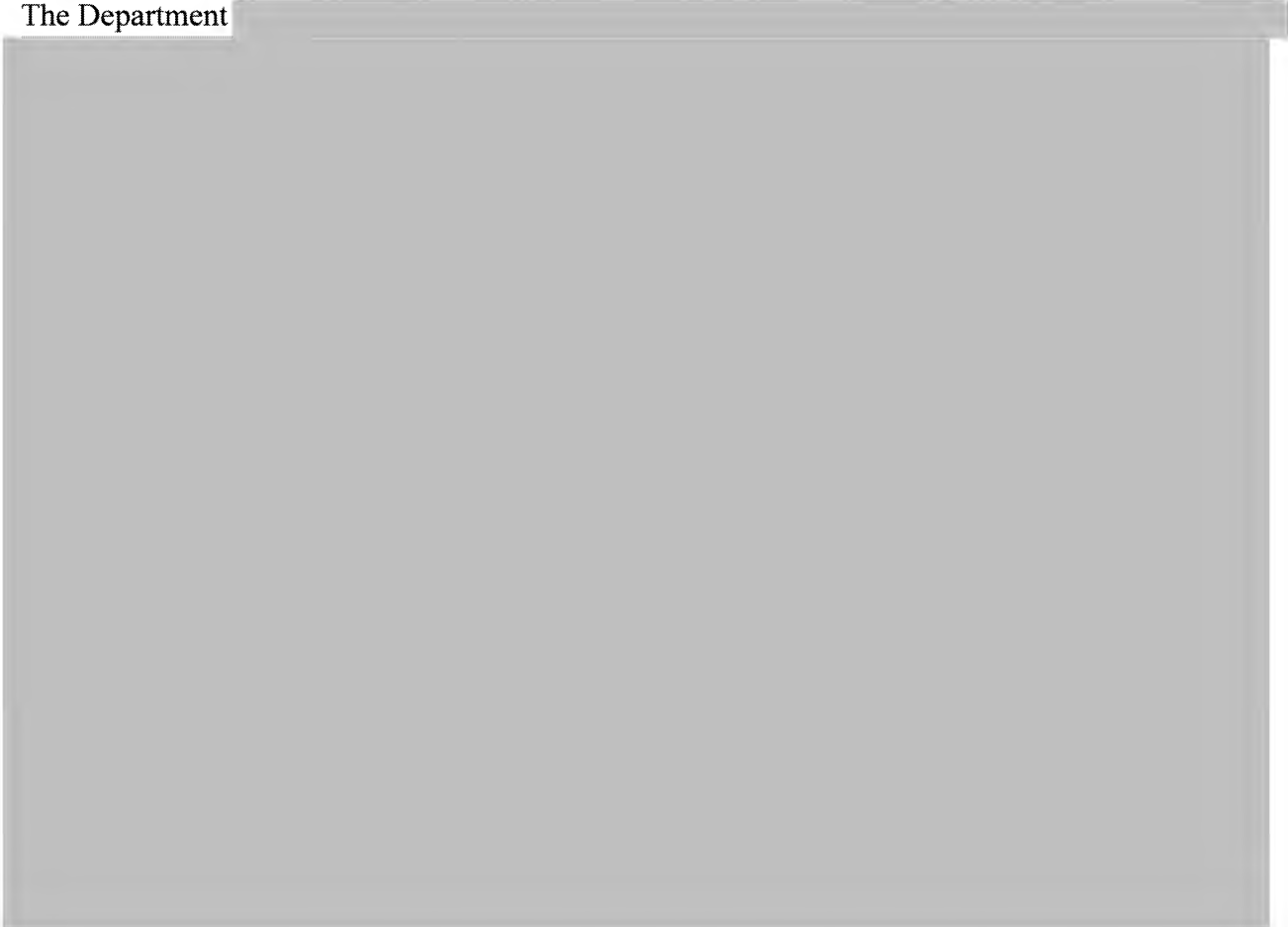
Potential Pilots

- The US is currently testing a ropeless fishing system in New England's offshore lobster fishery.
- Clearwater Seafoods has approached the Department to express their interest in supporting trials of ropeless fishing gear in Canada. Discussions with Clearwater would still need to take place to determine the exact nature of any pilot, but given that Clearwater is the only licence holder in Lobster Fishing Area 41, it would be a good trial of this technology given that there would be no conflict with other lobster harvesters. Further analysis would be required on other fishing gear conflict that may exist in that region. (It would also be an opportunity for C&P to experiment with enforcement of ropeless fishing).
- DFO Gulf Science is purchasing a pop-up buoy system for scientific experimental trap purposes as well as to test the reliability of the system with crab pots in the conditions of the Gulf St. Lawrence. Results of these trials will be shared with the snow crab industry on an ongoing basis.

s.21(1)(b)  
s.23

Legal/Regulatory Considerations

The Department



Plan Going Forward

Currently, there are no fisheries in Atlantic Canada making use of ropeless fishing gear, and so its efficacy in Atlantic fisheries will need to be scientifically validated. Additional pilots could be considered using this gear under various conditions, especially those in specific geographically locations where there is potential for overlap between harvesters. Some lobster fisherman have already stated that although the theory behind this gear is sound, in practice it may be problematic given that harvesters do not have exclusive territories and usually set traps very close together where the biomass resides.

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Bliss, Doug  
**Sent:** Friday, November 3, 2017 4:27 PM  
**To:** Buie, Jennifer  
**Cc:** Frantz, Nicole; Saulnier-Cyr, Debbie; Quinn, Frank; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Ratelle, Stephanie M; Bliss, Doug  
**Subject:** RE: URGENT : Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Jennifer,

I trust the following helps as input, as we are doing our own 'skunk works' on a pop up system with our own gear. It is not an official pilot or anything like that.

"DFO Gulf Science is purchased one pop-up buoy system which will be tested in 2018 as to its practicality for some of our scientific snow crab traps. The information gathered from this in the conditions of the Gulf of St Lawrence will be used to consider further testing on commercial traps or a pilot project. The results of this small trial will be shared with the snow crab industry on an ongoing basis."

Cheers  
Doug

---

**From:** Jenkins, Randy  
**Sent:** November-03-17 9:27 AM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank; Buie, Jennifer  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx  
**Importance:** High

Any chance I can get your comments / added lines ASAP? Thanks. Randy

**From:** Bliss, Doug  
**Sent:** Wednesday, November 1, 2017 7:12 AM  
**To:** Burns, Adam <[Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Cossette, Patrick <[Patrick.Cossette@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Patrick.Cossette@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank <[Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Jenkins, Randy <[Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Buie, Jennifer <[Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Lévesque, Marie-Pier <[Marie-Pier.Levesque@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Marie-Pier.Levesque@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Buie, Jennifer <[Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

Adam  
We will add a couple of lines on our current plans to test to crab trap floater bag.  
Doug

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 31, 2017 5:00 PM

**To:** Bliss, Doug <[Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>;  
Cossette, Patrick <[Patrick.Cossette@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Patrick.Cossette@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Quinn, Frank <[Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Jenkins, Randy <[Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Buie, Jennifer  
<[Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Lévesque, Marie-Pier <[Marie-Pier.Levesque@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Marie-Pier.Levesque@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Buie, Jennifer  
<[Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** FW: Ropeless Gear Overview.docx

**Importance:** High

Hi,

s.21(1)(b)

s.23

See attached. Minister may want to make reference to a possible pilot for ropeless gear next at his roundtable.

Patrick,

Matt/Doug, could you add in a sentence or two where you see fit to note that region has purchased a ropeless gear set (I think) and what the plans are for its use?

Would appreciate this by noon Eastern tomorrow.

Thanks in advance.

AB

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** Thursday, February 22, 2018 3:01 PM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc; Quinn, Frank  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless gear

Should we bring it to the advisory meeting?

---

**From:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Sent:** 2018-February-19 8:14 AM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank; Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless gear

Sorry, here is the link...

[http://206.75.155.115/dfo/T\\_clips/m.bbclips.asp?articleId=/dfo/T\\_clips/180219/f01023XA.htm](http://206.75.155.115/dfo/T_clips/m.bbclips.asp?articleId=/dfo/T_clips/180219/f01023XA.htm)

Marc

**From:** Quinn, Frank  
**Sent:** Monday, February 19, 2018 8:14 AM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc <[Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: Ropeless gear

*Sorry Marc,*

*What students?*

*Thanks*

**Frank Quinn**

Regional Director, Fisheries and Aquaculture Management  
 Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada  
[frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tel: 506-851-7752

Directeur régional, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture  
 Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada  
[frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tél.: 506-851-7752

*If you have received this communication by mistake, please notify the sender immediately and delete the communication without printing, copying or forwarding it. Thank you.*

*Si vous avez reçu cette communication par erreur, veuillez en aviser l'expéditeur immédiatement et la supprimer sans l'imprimer, la copier, ou la faire suivre. Merci*

**From:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Sent:** Monday, February 19, 2018 8:12 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

Cc: Quinn, Frank <[Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

Subject: Ropeless gear

Hi Sylvie,

Would there be interest by Gulf licence holders to participate with these students?

Marc

**Marc LeCouffe**

*Director, Resource and Aboriginal Fisheries Management \ Directeur, gestion de la ressource et des pêches autochtones*

*Gulf Region | Région du Golfe*

*Fisheries & Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada*

*343 Université Avenue \ 343 avenue Université*

*P.O. Box 5030 \ C.P. 5030*

*Moncton, NB E1C 9B6*

*Tel : 506-851-7790*

[Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

*Government of Canada | Gouvernement du Canada*



[@DFO\\_Gulf, @MPO\\_Golfe](#)



## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 1:21 PM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank; Buie, Jennifer; Sylvestri, Nicholas  
**Subject:** Fw: Slide 9

Anyone using ropeless gear this year?

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Gillis, Sheldon <Sheldon.Gillis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:18 PM  
**To:** Lavigne, Kevin; Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Burns, Adam; Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Re: Slide 9

Adding Sylvie

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Lavigne, Kevin  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:16 PM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Burns, Adam; Gillis, Sheldon  
**Subject:** Slide 9

Hey -

Last sentence: Minister was told that a small number of fisherman were going to be using the "innovative gear" this year.

Can we confirm?

Merci

Kevin Lavigne  
Director of Operations | Directeur des opérations  
Office of the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc | Cabinet de l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc  
Office of the Minister of Fisheries Oceans, and the Canadian Coast Guard | Cabinet du ministre des Pêches, de  
s Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Quinn, Frank  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 1:45 PM  
**To:** Burns, Adam; Buie, Jennifer; Sylvestri, Nicholas; Pellerin, Patricia; Gibson, Andrea  
**Subject:** RE: Slide 9

The mid-shore group has put in an AFF proposal to test ropeless gear this year – we are not aware of the number of ropeless traps that may be in use.

**Frank Quinn**

Regional Director, Fisheries and Aquaculture Management  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada  
[frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tel: 506-851-7752

Directeur régional, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada  
[frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tél.: 506-851-7752

*If you have received this communication by mistake, please notify the sender immediately and delete the communication without printing, copying or forwarding it. Thank you.*

*Si vous avez reçu cette communication par erreur, veuillez en aviser l'expéditeur immédiatement et la supprimer sans l'imprimer, la copier, ou la faire suivre. Merci*

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 1:39 PM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank <[Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Buie, Jennifer <[Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Sylvestri, Nicholas <[Nicholas.Sylvestri@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Nicholas.Sylvestri@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Pellerin, Patricia <[Patricia.Pellerin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Patricia.Pellerin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Gibson, Andrea <[Andrea.Gibson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Andrea.Gibson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** Re: Slide 9

I've been asked for an answer asap in next 10 minutes. Urgent!

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:20 PM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank; Buie, Jennifer; Sylvestri, Nicholas  
**Subject:** Fw: Slide 9

Anyone using ropeless gear this year?

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Gillis, Sheldon <[Sheldon.Gillis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sheldon.Gillis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:18 PM  
**To:** Lavigne, Kevin; Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Burns, Adam; Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Re: Slide 9

Adding Sylvie

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Lavigne, Kevin  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:16 PM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Burns, Adam; Gillis, Sheldon  
**Subject:** Slide 9

Hey -

Last sentence: Minister was told that a small number of fisherman were going to be using the "innovative gear" this year.

Can we confirm?

Merci

Kevin Lavigne  
Director of Operations | Directeur des opérations  
Office of the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc | Cabinet de l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc  
Office of the Minister of Fisheries Oceans, and the Canadian Coast Guard | Cabinet du ministre des Pêches, de  
s Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Doucet, Serge  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 4, 2018 6:59 PM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank; Bliss, Doug; Lang, Denise  
**Cc:** Richard, Tina; Richard, Jackey  
**Subject:** Trial for 10 ropeless gear traps

I spoke to the deputy earlier today and she loved the idea of purchasing 10 traps as per the aca proposal and trying them. This would not affect the aca proposal and the traps may be tried by different fleets. Can we align a discussion for friday with all that should be invited to discuss all that we would need to do to execute.

Thanks

Serge.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** Friday, April 6, 2018 5:10 PM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug; Quinn, Frank  
**Cc:** Doucet, Serge  
**Subject:** Association des crabiers acadiens - AFF project  
**Attachments:** Proposal.pdf; ACA NB 16 - INFORMATION ADDITIONNELLE.docx; 180404- Cost Details - Indicators Robert.pdf; CV 2 pages LyneMorissette 2018.pdf

Hi Doug and Frank,

Attached is the proposal and description of each of the initiatives (15) as well as detailed cost of the initiatives, and associated activities and indicators. The project will be managed by Corbo engineering with the support of subject matter expert, Lyne Morissette.

After Serge mentioned to the ACA the idea of possibly providing them with 10 ropeless buoys...The Executive Director, Robert Haché said he would provide me with the estimated cost early next week. This should be helpful. I will forward to you as soon as I get it.

Let me know if you have any questions or require additional information.  
Denise

### *Denise Lang*

Manager, Atlantic Fisheries Fund,  
New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Tel: (506) 866-5378

Gestionnaire, Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique  
Nouveau-Brunswick et l'Îles du Prince Edward  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Tel : (506) 866-5378



Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.

183 A, boul. J.-D. Gauthier, Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

Tél.:(506)336-1240 – Téléc.:(506)336-1241 – aca@nb.aibn.com

Madame Denise Lang  
Directrice  
Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
343, ave. Université  
Moncton, N.-B. E1C 9B6

Le 9 février 2018

**OBJET : Empêchement des baleines franches – Demande de financement auprès du Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique**

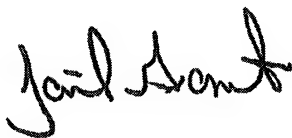
Chère Madame Lang,

La flottille de pêche semi hauturière de crabe des neiges de la zone 12 dépose, par la présente, une demande de financement auprès du Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique dans le but de vérifier l'efficacité d'un ensemble de mécanismes et de travaux susceptibles de réduire les risques d'empêchement des baleines franches dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges utilisés dans le sud du golfe du St-Laurent.

La demande est pilotée par l'Association des crabiers acadiens avec le consentement et l'appui de L'Association des pêcheurs professionnels crabiers acadiens et les Crabiers du nord-est. Nos trois (3) associations regroupent l'ensemble des pêcheurs semi hauturiers de crabe des neiges du N.-B., de l'IPÉ et du Cap Breton. Notre flottille constitue la principale et la plus ancienne flottille active dans la pêcherie du crabe des neiges de la zone 12.

La proposition que nous vous présentons aujourd'hui est le résultat d'une consultation importante auprès d'institutions et d'experts canadiens et américains dédiés à réduire les risques d'empêchement des baleines dans les câbles en suspension dans la colonne d'eau. Les activités que nous souhaitons entreprendre avec les engins de pêche au crabe s'inscrivent, pour l'essentiel, dans la suite des modifications d'engins déjà existantes dans les pêcheries du homard sur les côtes américaines. En ce sens, notre proposition sera accompagnée de lettres d'appui en provenance des principaux intervenants du secteur de la protection des baleines franches incluant la New England Aquarium, la Canadian Wildlife Society, le Ecology Action Center et le Marine Animal Response Society.

Nous vous remercions à l'avance de l'attention que vous porterez à notre demande en souhaitant que les efforts déployés par tout un chacun contribuent à une cohabitation saine des pêcheurs de crabe et des baleines franches dans le sud du golfe du St-Laurent.



Joël Gionet  
Président

Cc : M. Serge doucet, DGR, Région du Golfe

# **AFF R&D PROJECT PLAN PROPOSAL**

**PILOT AND SEA TRIAL OF NEW AND EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES FOR THE  
REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES IN SNOW CRAB FISHING  
GEAR IN CFA 12 AND SURROUNDING AREAS**

Proposal submitted by:

Association Crabiers Acadiens Inc.

Shippagan, NB

2018-02-09



## Table of Contents

<b>a) Project title.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>b) Applicant information.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>c) Project summary.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>d) Goals and objectives .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>e) Project details.....</b>	<b>9</b>
Problem.....	9
Sectors Impacted .....	10
Contributions.....	10
Activities.....	11
Outline of Work Plan.....	12
Project Team .....	13
<b>f) Financial details.....</b>	<b>14</b>

## List of Tables

<i>Table 1: Key activities (Duration, Start and finish dates) for 2018-2021 .....</i>	<b>12</b>
<i>Table 2: Project budget 2018-2021.....</i>	<b>16</b>
<i>Table 3: Project in-kind funding sources 2018-2021.....</i>	<b>17</b>
<i>Table 4: Subproject resources (internal, external and in-kind).....</i>	<b>18</b>
<i>Table 5: New and emerging technologies.....</i>	<b>21</b>

## R&D PROJECT PLAN PROPOSAL

### **a) Project title**

Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies for the reduction of entanglement of right whales in snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12 and surrounding areas.

### **b) Applicant information**

Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA)  
183A Boulevard J. D. Gauthier, Shippagan, NB E8S 1M8  
Phone: (506) 336-1240

The primary contact:

Robert Haché, Director general  
183A Boulevard J. D. Gauthier, Shippagan, NB E8S 1M8  
Phone: (506) 336-1240 and (506) 543-3550  
Fax: (506) 336-1241  
Email: [aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

### **c) Project summary**

The main objective of the proposed R&D project is to pilot test and sea trial several existing fishing gear technologies identified in the technical literature to minimize the impact of snow crab fishing ropes entanglement on right whale health in CFA 12 and surrounding areas. The total project cost estimate is \$2.88 million (net of GST/HST). The AFF contribution requested for the whole duration of the project is \$2.30 million (net of GST/HST).

Problematic ropes in the water column is responsible for most of the entanglements. Proposed solutions include a system to track whale entanglement, ropes with reduced breaking-strength, less flexibility in the water column and testing of technology to rehabilitate the natural infrastructure of the seabed. Solutions are addressed in 15 subprojects. related to:

- Connection between traditional Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) and Electronic Monitoring (EM) for real time transmission of data related to whale sightings and entanglements and regulatory monitoring activities;
- Integration of new and/or emerging technologies into the snow crab fishing gear;
- Integration of new coding technologies for traceability of fishing gear;
- Rehabilitation of the natural infrastructure of the seabed.

The project plan for 15 subproject follows a similar structure: first, a review of the latest technical literature and research communications; second, the selection of appropriate new and emerging technologies; third, pilot testing of selected technologies at a marine institute; and finally, conducting sea trials. Modification of existing technologies will be made whenever possible depending on the results of pilot studies and sea trials.

The proposed starting date is April 01, 2018. The estimated completion (finish) date is March 31, 2021. This date will depend on final contracts and agreements with suppliers and research institutes.

## **d) Goals and objectives**

The objective of the proposed R&D project is to pilot test and sea trial several new and existing fishing gear technologies with and without further modifications that could minimize the impact of snow crab fishing rope entanglement on right whale health in CFA 12 and its surrounding areas.

The objective agrees with the intended purpose of sustainable and responsible fisheries management and is directly linked to the sustainability objective of the AFF "to bring sustainable, high value, high quality fish and seafood to domestic and foreign markets." It is also aligned with the three objectives of the AFF program:

- "increase productivity, quality and sustainability of the fish and seafood sector"
- "enhance the recognition of Canadian seafood products as the market leader in quality and sustainability."
- "increase recognition of Canadian fish and seafood products as market-leading in terms of quality and sustainability".

Furthermore, the pilot tests and sea trials in the project match the AFF innovation pillar "Undertake pilot projects and test new innovations". In addition, they are aligned with and contribute to two of the five pillars of the Atlantic Growth Strategy (AGS):

- innovation: "Encourage greater commercial innovation by supporting technology transfer, as well as the generation of new, original ideas in ocean technology areas while stimulating value-added opportunities in established industries, such as fisheries and forestry, which are the backbone of Atlantic Canada's economy."
- trade and investment: "Increase commercial activities between Atlantic Canada and foreign markets, and strategically market the region, highlighting what the region has to offer the world to stimulate tourism."

Finally, the project is in accord with the DFO two main components of the Fisheries and Oceans Sustainable Fisheries Framework, that is:

- conservation and sustainable use policies and
- planning and monitoring.

The proposed project responds to a well-documented and recognized regional challenge. For instance, one of the main challenge for conservation and marine management is the plight of the right whale that has caught the world's attention and concern in the past few years. This is due to the recent discovery of entangled live whales trapped in fishing gear and dead bodies of the animal floating in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence area. Efforts are now underway to better understand the natural environment of the right whale and to address the

question of “why the right whales are dying and how to stop it”.<sup>1</sup> Strategies for reducing these incidental mortality (anthropogenic mortality) and serious injury to the right whale in US Eastern waters are well documented.<sup>2</sup> It has long been recognized that even a small reduction in risk entanglement may be significant as the right whale population is severely threatened.<sup>3</sup> (Fujiwara and Caswell, 2001).

The issues and/or priorities to be addressed are related to the buoy lines. The rate of North Atlantic right whale and humpback whale running into buoy lines has been increasing significantly over the past three decades.<sup>4,5</sup> For example, along the East Coast of North America, the rate of humpback whale exhibiting new scarring and unhealed injuries with respect to the previous year of study was 17% and 14% respectively (Robbins, 2012 – ref 5). For the right whale, analysis of data (1980-2009) shows that the average rate of whale acquiring new wounds or scars from fishing gear was 26% annually and seemingly constant. In that same study the percentage of right whales showing at least one entanglement event was 83% whereas that for showing more than one event was 60% (Knowlton, 2012, ref. #4). Although a variety of fishing gear types and parts have been documented in the technical literature as responsible for right whale entanglements, the most common part involved is the buoy line or vertical trap line/rope floating in the water column (55% for right whale cases studied) and the most common point of gear attachment was the mouth.<sup>6</sup> The influence of rope breaking strength on whale entanglement outcome has been studied by Knowlton et. al.<sup>7</sup> In this study, they were unable to identify the fishing gear configuration at the time of the entanglements and in what manner it occurred. Once entangled in one of these problematic trap ropes (floating) in the water column, they are either unable to untangle themselves or untangle themselves with difficulty resulting in either dead and/or injuries. Therefore, the priority will be to focus on these problematic ropes.

Some of the reported issues contributing to a rise in whale entanglement in these problematic ropes are:

- **Trap rope not strictly selected for fit-for-purpose:**
  - a. breaking strength - stronger than the breaking point for whale entanglement
  - b. poor visibility

---

<sup>1</sup> A race against time: saving the North Atlantic right whale. (Dal News, August 16, 2017 by Niecole Comeau. Retrieved Jan 2 2018.

<sup>2</sup> Taking of Marine Mammals Incidental to Commercial Fishing Operations: Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Regulations. Federal Register Vol. 79, No. 124. June 27, 2014 / Rules and Regulations.

<sup>3</sup> Fujiwara, M., and Caswell, H. 2001. Demography of the endangered North Atlantic right whale. *Nature*, 414: 537–541.

<sup>4</sup> Monitoring North Atlantic right whale *Eubalaena glacialis* entanglement rates: a 30 y retrospective. Knowlton AR, Hamilton PK, Marx MK, Pettis HM, Kraus SD. 2012. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 466:293–302.

<sup>5</sup> Scar-based inference into Gulf of Maine humpback whale entanglement: 2010. Robbins J. 2012. Technical report. National Marine Fisheries Service, Woods Hole, MA. Available from [https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/psb/docs/HUWHScarring\(Robbins2012\).pdf](https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/psb/docs/HUWHScarring(Robbins2012).pdf) (accessed January 16 2018)

<sup>6</sup> Fishing gear involved in entanglements of right and humpback whales: A summary and implications for management. *Marine Mammal Science*, 21(4):635–645 (October 2005). A. Johnson et al. Society for Marine Mammalogy.

<sup>7</sup> Knowlton, A. R., Robbins, J., Landry, S., McKenna, H. A., Kraus, S. D. and Werner, T. B. (2016), Effects of fishing rope strength on the severity of large whale entanglements. *Conservation Biology*, 30: 318–328.

- c. high-performance synthetic rope - stronger than the maximum working load to lift crab traps
- d. durable - resistant to rot or breakdown
- e. flexible in the water column
- f. rope with a specific gravity less than one will naturally drift at the surface or near the surface of the water;
- **Loss of fishing gear:**
  - a. rough seas
  - b. boat propeller
  - c. boat stabilizer cut-off
  - d. theft/vandalism
  - e. gear degradation
  - f. intentionally/abandoned or discarded;
- **Poor fishing practice:**
  - a. not using sinking rope properly or at all on main line resulting in the rope to naturally drifts at the surface or near the surface
  - b. using of inappropriate total length of rope for main line for depth fished:
    - a rope too short may have a disturbing effect on pots affecting the catchability of snow crabs. In muddy ocean bottom, it can further help sink pots in the muddy seabed. Bad weather can also bring about this effect.
- **Knowledge gaps:**
  - a. part of the vertical rope involved in the entanglement
  - b. mechanism of whale entanglement
  - c. specification for the shape profile of the vertical rope in the column of water. However new regulation stipulates (for 2018) that "no rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy shall remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set<sup>8</sup>;
  - d. protocol not defined for tracking and reporting loss fishing gears
  - e. identification missing of track owner, location, rope section
  - f. number of problematic ropes in the water column.
  - g. migratory arrival and spatial distribution of NARW in the SGSL.

Groundline, another common part of fishing gear, was found not to present a large risk for the right whale in the Bay of Fundy.<sup>9</sup> Solutions related to ground line issues are not part of the current proposal since snow crab gear has no groundlines and thus are excluded from the project scope of this proposal.

---

<sup>8</sup> Snow Crab Small Working Group to Specify Details of Immediate Management Measures for Implementation in the Snow Crab Fishery. DFO-MPO MECS #3849881 2017-11-20

<sup>9</sup> Brilliant, S. W., and Trippel, E. A. 2010. Elevations of lobster fishery groundlines in relation to their potential to entangle endangered North Atlantic right whales in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. – ICES Journal of Marine Science, 67: 355–364.

The first priorities to be addressed are pilot testing and sea trials of existing solutions. That is, to address the priority “how to stop it” in order to reduce the risk associated with crab fishing gear.

Proposed solutions and actions to answer the issues and/or priorities include pilot testing and sea trialing with and without modifications. Some of the sea trials will depend on the outcome of the pilot test. The strategy for solutions and actions to minimize the impact of snow crab fishing rope entanglement on right whale health in CFA 12 and its surrounding areas for FY 2018/2021 is broadly grouped as follow:

- Awareness/education
- Problematic rope
- Tracking (whale and rope)
- Marine debris

Proposed solutions and actions based on existing technologies from fishing gear research ideas and concepts conducted or planned and identified in the technical literature<sup>10</sup> are listed in **Table 5: New and emerging technologies**. We have grouped these technologies and other ideas into three main groups of proposed solutions for clarity:

- **Fit-for-purpose rope selection:**
  - a. Breakaway gears to weaken the rope (reduced rope tensile strength) to help right whales untangle themselves:
    - Biodegradable rope
    - Weak link
    - Time tension line cutter
    - Study of the minimum work load needed for crab fishing
  - b. Rope is more visible to whale
  - c. Rope is less flexible in the water column:
    - Study the behaviour of flexible rope in column of water
  - d. Pop-up ropeless buoy
- **Standardized and regulated snow crab fishing gear:**
  - a. Awareness / communication of good measures, protocol:
    - Use sinking rope properly so that the rope does not naturally drift at the surface or near the surface;
    - Use appropriate total length of rope for main line for depth fished
  - b. Accelerate the opening of the fishing season
  - c. Tracking:
    - Rope section marking
    - Rope ID
    - Electronic monitoring (EM)- Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) proofing and integration

---

<sup>10</sup> Fishing Gear Involved in Entanglements of Right and Humpback Whales: A Summary and Implications for Management. A Johnson et al. Retrieved on Jan 2 2018 from [http://www.marinemammalscience.org/smmmtampa/Johnson\\_Amanda\\_57-6.pdf](http://www.marinemammalscience.org/smmmtampa/Johnson_Amanda_57-6.pdf) Downloaded Jan 2 2018.

- **Marine debris prevention and removal:**

- a. Prevention – stabilizer adjustments and testings
- b. Removal - Norwegian grapple

## **Impacts and Benefits**

It is hoped that the proposed project will reduce human impacts on right whales and benefit/impact the fisheries sector in several ways. For instance, an immediate outcome of the proposed project would be an increase in awareness of the whale entanglement problems due to fishing gears through the proposed survey, association member meetings, technical documentation and awareness-raising materials. Some apprenticeship through pilot projects and sea trials is also likely:

- crab fishermen learn about new techniques and rules
- government departments and agencies learn from pilot projects and sea trials to plan new regulation, to support compliance, etc.

Another project benefit/impact to the fisheries sector is an intermediate outcome: the knowledge gathered through the proposed pilot testing and sea trials of existing technologies that would hopefully lead to better gear use and technique by the snow crab harvesters in CFA 12 and surrounding areas. For example, by modifying their fishing gear and installation of new equipment to help monitor their crab fishery activities. This will facilitate documenting and reporting observed entanglements. This, in addition to helping locate and retrieving associated fishing gear, will provide additional insight to whale entanglement in the long term.<sup>11</sup> It is also hopeful that new upcoming practices and possibly new proposed guidelines and rules to minimize whale entanglement in crab fishing gear in CFA 12 and surrounding areas will be more easily accepted. The long-term outcome is a rebounded whale population and adaptation of the fishery sector to the impact of climate change on whale habitat.

The proposed project will help maintain the MSC accreditation and current market share. Through this and ensuing publicity about this project, we believe that our market share will be maintained. However, the applicant does not know at this time, what the possible increase will be without further studies.

## **e) Project details**

### **Problem**

Right whale is an endangered species with 451 individuals left in the wild based on the Pace methodology<sup>12</sup>. In 2017 alone TWELVE right whales died in the Gulf of St. Lawrence due to vessel strikes and fishing gear entanglements. As the situation verged on a state of crisis, a

---

<sup>11</sup> ref: Johnson, A., Salvador, G., Kenney, J., Robbins, J., Kraus, S., Landry, S. and Clapham, P. (2005), fishing gear involved in entanglements of right and humpback whales. *Marine Mammal Science*, 21: 635–645.

<sup>12</sup> Pettis, H.M. et al. 2017. North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium annual report card. Report to the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium, October 2017. [www.narwc.org](http://www.narwc.org).



speed limit on ships was imposed to avoid vessel strikes with the endangered species.<sup>13</sup> There are now calls to make the fishing gear safer. According to scientists who study whales, increasing rates of entanglements in fishing gear threatens the ability of the whale species to recover.<sup>14</sup> In CFA 12 and surrounding areas, the problem of fishery-related mortality and injury by entanglement in snow crab fishing gears is increasing (excluding ship strikes, and natural causes).

A satisfactory solution will decrease whale entanglements by reducing the number of problematic ropes in the water column by means of new and emerging technologies developed to address these issues. The main problem is that these measures and existing technologies have not been developed for snow crab fisheries and therefore, not tested and adopted by harvesters in CFA 12 and surrounding snow crab fisheries areas. In this project proposal, the focus is on reducing the impact of problematic snow crab vertical trap ropes by testing some of these technologies for the reduction of entanglement of right whales in snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12 and surrounding areas. Removing this barrier to adoption of innovation is key to sustainable snow crab fisheries.

### **Sectors Impacted**

This barrier to the adoption of these technologies impacts the following sectors:

- Snow crab processing plants
- Snow crab harvesting fleets
- First Nations harvesting fleet
- New Access harvesting fleet
- Ecotourism might also be affected.

### **Contributions**

We are seeking a contribution funding from AFF of \$2.30 million (net of GST/HST) or 80% of the total cost estimate. The objective of the proposed project is in accord with sustainable and responsible fisheries management principle and the sustainability objective of the AFF "to bring sustainable, high value, high quality fish and seafood to domestic and foreign markets".

We will also be receiving in-kind contributions of the total cost from the snow crab associations, individual snow crab licence holders, snow crab processing sector, various Canada/US Environmental non-government organizations (ENGOS) and the ACA. In the shorter term, this proposal will improve the productivity and sustainability of the snow crab fishery in CFA 12 and surrounding areas – a direct benefit to the fishermen. Estimate in-kind contribution from all sources is \$ 0.58 million (~20%) (applied).

---

<sup>13</sup> Trying to save the right whales. (2017, Oct 22). CTV National News - CTV Television. Retrieved Dec 27 2017 from <https://search.proquest.com/docview/1953779282?accountid=33009>

<sup>14</sup> Rare whale's recovery hurt by entanglements, scientists say. Phys.Org, August 31, 2016 by Patrick Whittle. Retrieved Dec 26 2017.

## Activities

The pilot and sea trial tests of the proposal will examine relevant existing technologies found in the technical literature to minimize rope entanglements on right whale including ropes with reduced breaking strength, less flexible rope, ropeless buoys, RFID and removal technology for rehabilitation of the seabed. It consists of the following six (6) strategies of actions (15 subprojects) for pilot testing and sea trialing for FY 2018-2021 (start date):

- Existing Practices and Gear Configuration- Fishermen Survey (2018)
- Whale ID Sighting and Reporting Bilingual Pamphlet - Pamphlet First Version (2018)
- Fit-For-Purpose Rope:
  - a. Breakaway gear:
    - Rope tensile strength (2018)
    - Mechanical weak link (2019)
    - Time Tension Line Cutter (2019)
  - b. Rope in water column:
    - Rope behaviour in water (2018)
    - Pop-up ropeless buoys (2018)
  - c. Smart trap – safe line trap (2018) R&D
- Standardized and Regulated Fishing Gear – Tracking:
  - a. Rope ID and marking 3 sections (2019)
  - b. EM-VMS (RFID) / Smart buoy (2018)
  - c. Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system (2018)
- Marine Debris Reduction and Removal:
  - a. Recovery grapples (2018)
  - b. Smart winch system (2018) R&D
  - c. Stabilizer design optimization (2019)
- Best Practice Education for Fishing - Overall Report, Pamphlet and Training (2020)

The key activities to be carried out for pilot testing and sea trials and their objectives are as follow:

- Reviewing the technical literature, communications with researchers and survey of fishermen. The main purpose here is to review the latest status of fishing gear research ideas and concepts along with recommendations from NOAA Fisheries Service regarding new and emerging technologies and best options for reducing the risk associated with snow crab fishing gear;
- Selecting some new and emerging technologies to be tested according to selection criteria established in the previous step;
- Pilot testing (Marine Institute, School of Fisheries, Maritime Institute) of different existing technologies that meet selection criteria of the previous step;
- Sea trials. If one or more existing technologies meet the criteria established in the previous step, they will be selected for sea trials;
- Gear modifications/developments. If no existing technology meets the selection criteria, the existing technologies will either be modified if possible or abandoned. It will then be necessary to wait or proceed to the development of new technologies.

The key activity durations, start and finish dates are shown in **Table 1: Key activities (Duration, Start and finish dates) for 2018-2021**. Error! Reference source not found..

Table 1: Key activities (Duration, Start and finish dates) for 2018-2021

ID	Task Name	Comment	Duration	Start	2018, Half 1	2018, Half 2	2019, Half 1	2019, Half 2	2020, Half 1	2020, Half 2	2021, Half 1	2021, Half 2
1	Fishermen Survey - Existing practices & gear configuration		87 days	2018-04-02								
8	Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system - Tracking	2 outings per hydro	547 days	2018-04-02								
19	Pop-up ropeless buoys - Fit-for-purpose rope	2 suppliers	491 days	2018-04-02								
29	EM-VMS (RFID) / Smart Buoy - Tracking		501 days	2018-04-02								
40	Bilingual Pamphlet first version - Whale sighting & reporting		16 days	2018-04-02								
47	Recovery Grapples - Marine debris reduction and removal	To recover GPS located lost traps	349 days	2018-07-02								
55	Smart winch system R&D - Marine debris reduction and removal		542 days	2018-09-03								
64	Rope Tensile Strength - Fit-for-purpose rope		111 days	2018-09-03								
74	Rope behaviour in water column - Fit-for-purpose rope		33 days	2018-09-03								
85	Smart Trap R&D - Fit-for-purpose rope		543 days	2018-09-03								
94	Time Tension Line Cutter - Fit-for-purpose rope		299 days	2019-01-02								
103	Rope ID & Marking 3 sections - Tracking		31 days	2019-01-02								
111	Mechanical WeakLink - Fit-for-purpose rope		117 days	2019-04-01								
120	Stabilizer Design Optimization - Marine debris reduction and removal		35 days	2019-09-02								
130	Overall report, Pamphlet and training - Education/Best practice		209 days	2020-05-06								

Page 1

In most cases the milestones consist of two (2) presentations to CFA 12 mid-shore snow crab fleet and SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee. Milestones listed in **Table 4: Subproject resources** are in rows above the "Completion" task names.

## Outline of Work Plan

The outline of the work plan and approach including the hi-level proposed activities and method is summarized in **Table 4: Subproject resources** together with assigned resources and responsibilities. Key research partners are:

- Aimie Design (AD)
- Ocean Marine (OM)
- Blue Ocean Gear (BOG)
- Université de Moncton (UdeM)
- École des Pêches de Caraquet (CCNB)
- Ecotrust Canada (ET)

- Marine Institute of Memorial University (MI)
- Dalhousie University (DAL) Chris Taggart
- MARS (Tonya Wimmer)
- NEAQ (New England Aquarium) Amy R. Knowlton & Timothy B. Werner
- Canadian Wildlife Federation (Sean Brilliant)
- Ecology Action Center (Shannon Arnold)

Letter of support are coming soon from:

- Marine Animal Response Society (Tonya Wimmer)
- New England Aquarium (Amy R. Knowlton & Timothy B. Werner)
- Canadian Wildlife Federation (Sean Brilliant)
- Ecology Action Center (Shannon Arnold)

## Project Team

- Joël Gionet

Mr. Gionet has been working in the snow crab harvesting industry since 1984; first as a crew member and, as Captain of the vessel since 1990. He also has been teaching at the Caraquet School of Fisheries since 1988. He is President of the ACA since 2008. He has extensive knowledge of and experience with the configuration and use of snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12. Mr. Gionet is currently the president ACA.

- Robert Haché

Mr. Haché is a fisheries management consultant that has been representing the interests of various commercial fishing fleets since 1990 in the Southern Gulf of St-Lawrence. He has an extensive knowledge of and experience with the CFA 12 snow crab industry having been part of the ACA team since the year 2000. Currently he is the Director General of ACA.

- Martin Noël

Mr. Noël

He is the President of the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (appca@frapp.org). Mr. Noël is also the Vice-President of FRAPP.

Special advisor to this project.

- Philippe Cormier

Philippe Cormier, P.Eng., is the President and founder of CORBO Engineering and a licensed Professional Engineer

- Yvon Theriault

Dr. Theriault is trained as an analytical chemist (PhD) and chemical engineer (P.Eng.). He began his professional career with Energy Mines and Resources. Yvon's broad experience expands across the following areas: a) Energy; b) Drinking water and wastewater; c) Environment and recycling; d) Regulatory; and e) Benchmarking studies, prototype testing, management quality systems, industrial outreach. He has held various positions, such as research associate, lab and research scientist, quality assurance officer, technical consultant, industry liaison officer and as environment officer at Environment Canada.

APEGNB.

A registered professional engineer with

- Dr. Moira Brown - Whale specialist. Dr. Brown is a senior scientist at the, Canadian Whale Institute since 2001 and a senior scientist in the Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium (Boston, MA). Her research interests include population biology and demographic studies of North Atlantic right whales in Canadian waters since 1985, in Cape Cod Bay 1997 – 2003, and genetic studies since 1988. Her conservation work continues to be focused on the human-related threats faced by right whales in Atlantic Canadian waters and the identification of conservation measures to reduce the effect of human activities on their numbers. moirabrown@rightwhales.ca  
www.canadianwhaleinstitute.ca,

## f) Financial details

The project cost estimates to be covered by all sources (cash and in-kind) are listed in *Error! Reference source not found. Table 2: Project budget 2018-2021* and *Table 3: Project in-kind funding sources 2018-2021*. Cost estimates are:

- Total project cost estimate is \$2.88 million (net of GST/HST);
- AFF contribution requested for the whole duration of the project is \$2.30 million (net of GST/HST);
- Project in-kind cost estimate to be covered by ACA is \$0.58 million as shown *Table 3: Project in-kind funding sources 2018-2021* in the column labelled "Amount Funding In-Kind"
- Project coordination: 10% of total project for a total of \$260,000

ACA has accessed to an accounting system able to generate trial balances and standard financial statements at any point in the year or generate specific reports on expenses and other reports related to the project. The following tasks will be performed as shown:

- Approving expenses: Robert Haché, DG;
- Issuing cheques for payment: Joel Gionet, pres. of ACA;
- Recording transactions in the accounting system: Rachel Savoie, accountant.

Documents and those related to transactions will be kept on file at the ACA office. Under the responsibility of the accountant: Rachel Savoie, aca@nb.aibn.com.

Included in the package are:

- ACA current and historical financial statements;
- Supplier's preliminary quotes.
- The following quotes are coming soon:
  - Norwegian grapple (Entreprises Shippagan or FIPEC)
  - EM/VMS (RFID/Smart buoy) (Ecotrust)

- **Ropeless Buoy (Smelts)**
- **Time Tension Line Cutter (supplier to be determined)**

Table 2: Project budget 2018-2021

SUBPROJECT NAME 2018-2019	TOTAL COST (labour, travels, equip., tests)
<b>EXISTING PRACTICES SURVEY</b>	
Fishermen Survey	29 600
<b>WHALE ID SIGHTNG &amp; REPORTING BILINGUAL PAMPHLET</b>	
Pamphlet first version (2018)	18 500
<b>FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE</b>	
Breakaway gears	
Rope Tensile Strength (2018)	68 000
Rope in water column	
Rope behaviour in water (2018)	117 800
Smart Trap (2018-2020) R&D	199 400
Pop-up ropeless buoys (2018-2020)	351 700
<b>STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR</b>	
Tracking	
Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system (18-19)	203 000
EM-VMS (RFID)/Smart Buoy - Tracking (2018-2019)	543 400
<b>MARINE DEBRIS REDUCTION AND REMOVAL</b>	
Recovery Grapples (2018-2019)	72 400
Smart winch system (2018-2020) R&D	248 600
<b>TOTAL for 2018-2019</b>	<b>1 852 400</b>

SUBPROJECT NAME 2019-2020	TOTAL COST (labour, travels, equip., tests)
<b>BEST PRACTICE EDUCATION FOR FISHING</b>	
Overall report, Pamphlet and training (2020)	30 500
<b>FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE</b>	
Breakaway gears	
Mechanical Weaklink (2019)	54 000
Time Tension Line Cutter (2019)	127 400
Rope in water column	
Smart Trap (2018-2020) R&D	49 800
Pop-up ropeless buoys (2018-2020)	87 900
<b>STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR</b>	
Tracking	
Rope ID & Marking 3 sections (2019)	67 200
Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system (18-19)	51 000
EM-VMS (RFID)/Smart Buoy - Tracking (2018-2019)	135 800
<b>MARINE DEBRIS REDUCTION AND REMOVAL</b>	
Recovery Grapples (2018-2019)	18 200
Smart winch system (2018-2020) R&D	62 200
Stabilizer Design Optimization (2019)	80 600
<b>TOTAL for 2019 -2020</b>	<b>764 600</b>

Table 3: Project in-kind funding sources 2018-2021

SUBPROJECT NAME	IN-KIND RESOURCE	Amount Funding In-kind	STATUS applied(a) or confirmed(c)
EXISTING PRACTICES SURVEY	ACA	7 000	a
WHALE ID SIGHTING & REPORTING BILINGUAL PAMPHLET	ACA	5 000	a
FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE	ACA	150 000	a
STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR	ACA	240 000	a
MARINE DEBRIS REDUCTION AND REMOVAL	ACA	120 000	a
BEST PRACTICE EDUCATION FOR FISHING	ENGO, DFO, ACA	8 000	a
FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE	ACA	40 000	a
TOTAL		570 000	



Table 4: Subproject resources (internal, external and in-kind)

SUBPROJECT NAME 2018-2019	Work (Est.) (hrs)	INTERNAL RESOURCE	EXTERNAL RESOURCE	IN-KIND RESOURCE
<b>EXISTING PRACTICES SURVEY</b>				
<b>Fishermen Survey</b>	<b>136</b>			
Document preparation	40	CORBO	-	ACA
Distribution & Data gathering	40	-	-	ACA
Follow up	16	-	-	ACA
Data processing	40	CORBO	-	-
Completion - Internal recommendations for sea trials	0	-	-	-
<b>WHALE ID SIGHTING &amp; REPORTING BILINGUAL PAMPHLET</b>				
<b>Pamphlet first version</b>	<b>108</b>			
Identify requirements	16	-	DAL	-
Template for 1-page pamphlet	40	-	DAL	-
Translation, graphic design and finalization of document	20	-	AD	-
Distribution	16	-	DFO	ACA
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-short	16	-	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE</b>				
<b>Breakaway gears</b>				
<b>Rope Tensile Strength</b>	<b>192</b>			
Review literature	12	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection Criteria	6	CORBO	-	-
Purchase technology	6	CORBO	-	-
1 Pilot testing (4 ropes pull tests)	40	CORBO	UdeM	ACA
Sea trials (1) rock bottom for 4 ropes	48	CORBO	-	ACA
Sea trials (1) muddy bottom for 4 ropes	48	CORBO	-	ACA
Documentation for min. rope strength required (whale)	16	CORBO	-	-
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-short	16	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>Rope in water column</b>				
<b>Rope behaviour in water</b>	<b>260</b>			
Review literature	8	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection Criteria	6	CORBO	-	ACA
Purchase technology	6	CORBO	-	-
1 Pilot testing (4 ropes)	40	CORBO	MI	ACA
Sea trial (1) high current shallow water	48	CORBO	-	ACA
Sea trial (1) high current deep water	48	CORBO	-	ACA
Sea trial (1) regular current shallow water	48	CORBO	-	ACA
Sea trial (1) regular current deep water	48	CORBO	-	ACA
Recommendations on sink vs full rope ratio	8	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>Smart Trap R&amp;D</b>	<b>606</b>			
Review literature for preliminary design parameters	8	CORBO	UdeM	ACA
Design Requirements & Criteria for Snow Crab Fishing	6	CORBO	UdeM	ACA
Design and fabrication drawings	480	CORBO	-	-
Purchase material & Prototyping (3)	24	CORBO	-	-
Pilot testing 3 prototypes	40	CORBO	CCNB	ACA
Sea trials for 3 prototypes	40	CORBO	UdeM	ACA
Selection of the best whale friendly prototype and re	8	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>Pop-up ropeless buoys</b>	<b>166</b>			
Review literature	16	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection Criteria	6	CORBO	-	-
Purchase technology (2)	6	CORBO	-	ACA
Pilot testing	20	CORBO	MI	ACA
Sea trials	96	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection and documentation of existing pop-up rope	16	CORBO	-	-
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-short	6	CORBO	-	ACA

SUBPROJECT NAME 2018-2019	Work (Est.)	INTERNAL RESOURCE	EXTERNAL RESOURCE	IN-KIND RESOURCE
<b>STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR</b>				
<b>Tracking</b>				
<b>EM-VMS (RFID) / Smart Buoy</b>	<b>727</b>			
Review the needs for Snow Crab Fishing monitoring & Selection Criteria	64	CORBO	-	ACA
Development to adapt to snow crab fishing	375	-	ET/BOG & OM	-
Purchase technology (2x 5 boats ea)	16	CORBO	ET/BOG & OM	-
Pilot testing	40	CORBO	ET/BOG & OM	-
Sea trials (10)	192	CORBO	ET/BOG & OM	ACA
Recommendations & Communication for best technology between the 2 pre-selected suppliers	24	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system</b>	<b>828</b>			
Review literature	16	-	DAL	-
Selection Criteria	6	CORBO	DAL	-
Purchase technology (5)	6	CORBO	-	-
Pilot testing	0	-	-	-
Deployment of 5 hydrophones	240	-	DAL	ACA
Data Collection at sea (16 outings x 5 hydrophones)	240	CORBO	DAL	ACA
Data analysis and diffusion	240	-	DAL	-
Refereed article and presentations	80	-	DAL	-
Completed	0	-	-	-
<b>MARINE DEBRIS REDUCTION AND REMOVAL</b>				
<b>Recovery Grapples</b>	<b>238</b>			
Review literature	16	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection Criteria	6	CORBO	-	ACA
Purchase technology (3 grapples)	8	CORBO	-	-
Pilot testing	0	-	-	-
Sea trials x9	192	CORBO	-	-
Recommendations and communication for use of bes	16	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>Smart winch system R&amp;D</b>	<b>740</b>			
Review literature for preliminary design parameters	32	CORBO	DAL	-
Design Requirements & Criteria for gear recovery	8	CORBO	DAL	-
Design and fabrication drawings	480	CORBO	-	-
Purchase material & Prototyping (3)	16	CORBO	-	-
Pilot testing of prototype	60	CORBO	MI	-
Sea trials (4) with prototype	120	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection of the best eco-friendly recovery system de	24	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	CORBO	-	-

SUBPROJECT NAME 2019-2021	Work (Est.)	RESOURCE	EXTERNAL RESOURCE	IN-KIND RESOURCE
<b>BEST PRACTICE EDUCATION FOR FISHING</b>				
<b>Overall report, Pamphlet and training</b>	<b>215</b>			
Request feedback from ENGO's and DFO	40	-	-	ENGOS & DFO
Analyse and intergrate feedback	24	-	SA	-
Overall report covering all findings and recommenda	80	-	PC	-
Summary of Best Practices identified from overall wo	40	-	PC	-
Printing and Distribution	8	-	PC	-
On-site Training for fishermen	16	-	-	ENGO
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shor	8	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE</b>				
<b>Breakaway gears</b>				
<b>Mechanical Weaklink</b>	<b>105</b>			
Review literature	16	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection Criteria	6	CORBO	-	-
Purchase technology (4)	6	CORBO	-	-
Pilot testing (12 runs)	20	CORBO	MI	ACA
Sea trials (12 runs)	36	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection and documentation of existing weak links r	16	CORBO	-	-
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shor	6	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>Time Tension Line Cutter</b>	<b>118</b>			
Review literature	16	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection Criteria	6	CORBO	-	-
Purchase technology (1)	6	CORBO	-	-
Pilot testing	20	CORBO	MI	ACA
Sea trials (1)	48	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection and documentation of existing Time Tensio	16	CORBO	-	-
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shor	6	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR</b>				
<b>Tracking</b>				
<b>Rope ID &amp; Marking 3 sections</b>	<b>244</b>			
Review recommendations from gov, fishermen & EN	32	CORBO	-	ACA
Design requirements	12	CORBO	Rope Man.	ACA
Purchase technology	12	CORBO	-	-
Pilot testing	80	-	Rope Man.	-
Sea trials	96	CORBO	-	ACA
Recommendations & communication for long term m	12	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0	-	-	-
<b>MARINE DEBRIS REDUCTION AND REMOVAL</b>				
<b>Stabilizer Design Optimization</b>	<b>276</b>			
Review response from CORBO preliminary design (already started)	16	CORBO	-	-
Selection Criteria	8	CORBO	-	ACA
Finite Element flow Analysis	120	CORBO	-	-
Purchase technology	8	CORBO	-	ACA
Pilot testing	40	CORBO	MI	-
Sea trials	48	CORBO	-	ACA
Selection and documentation of optimum design for response to snow crab fishing rope in the water column.	24	CORBO	-	-
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Comity.	12	CORBO	-	ACA
Completion	0			

Table 5: New and emerging technologies

Idea/Concept	Description & Status
Sinking groundline	Line between traps that sinks to the bottom. <i>Implemented under the ALWTRP.</i>
Weak links	Device or technique strategically placed in gear to reduce breaking strength to a pre-determined maximum value. <i>Implemented under the ALWTRP.</i> Photo source: John Kenney, NOAA Fisheries Service.
Time-tension line cutter	Device located at the bottom of the buoy line that cuts the line after a predetermined load and time period are exceeded. <i>Tested at-sea; problems getting device through hauler.</i> Photo source: John Kenney, NOAA Fisheries Service.
Thwartable link	Device located at the bottom of the buoy line that toggles between weak mode (while gear is fishing) and strong mode (while gear is being hauled). <i>Planned for testing by two lobster fishermen in the Gulf of Maine, spring 2012.</i> Photo source: John Kenney, NOAA Fisheries Service.
Gear with no buoy lines	Gear is fished without the use of any buoy lines; to haul, gear is grappled. <i>Tested in Gulf of Maine and Mid-Atlantic (April 2010 - May 2011) on lobster gear. General concerns regarding time to grapple and gear conflicts due to unmarked gear on the ocean floor.</i> Photo source: John Kenney, NOAA Fisheries Service.
Visible or glowing rope	A rope that a whale is able to see and thus avoid. <i>Limited at-sea testing of glow rope (issues with reduced glow due to wear from hauler); visible rope mimic tests (black, white/glow, green, red) conducted on right whales in Cape Cod Bay, spring 2011 and further tests planned for spring 2012.</i> Photo source (glow rope): New England Aquarium.
Weak rope	A rope whose breaking strength along the entire length is 1,000 lbs. <i>Tested at-sea on gillnet floatlines and lobster buoy lines. Concerns from industry about the use as buoy lines.</i> Photo source: New England Aquarium.
Stiff rope	A rope that lacks the ability to wrap around the body part of a whale. <i>Some at-sea testing; not operationally feasible.</i>
Acoustic release	Device that allows buoy and buoy line to be stored at the ocean floor during fishing; on-deck device triggers their release in order to haul the gear. <i>Some at-sea testing in offshore lobster fishery; mixed results on successful vs. failed releases. General concerns regarding gear conflicts due to unmarked gear on the ocean floor.</i> Photo source: Richard Allen.
Gear trawling	Increase the number of pots fished per trawl to reduce the number of vertical lines in the water. <i>Feasibility tested off Maine, summer/fall of 2011.</i>
Gear marking	Develop a technique for marking gear such that line recovered from an entangled whale can be identified. <i>Numerous projects funded including the use of RFID tags inserted into or taped to line that could be read using a hand-held reader. Difficulties arise in ensuring tags stay attached and functioning (e.g., moving through haulers without becoming lost or damaged).</i> Photo source: John Kenney, NOAA Fisheries Service.

So: A Johnson et al.

# **ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS NB – 16**

## **ADDITIONNAL INFORMATION**

**SHIPPAGAN FEBRUARY 26, 2018**

## Initiative 1: Survey on existing fishermen knowledge and practices

This initiative will produce a detailed survey for the gathering and assessing of existing fishers' knowledge and practices in relation with the various existing and projected gear configurations and equipment to be assessed by the other sub projects. A template questionnaire will be developed by CORBO in collaboration with ACA and APPCA and will be expanded by fishermen leaders from the three (3) mid shore snow crab associations from NB (ACA, APPCA, CNE). The questionnaire will be administered by these fishermen leaders to a sample of snow crab fishers from CFA 12. The results of this survey will be used to refine our approach to the delivery of the other subprojects

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
EXISTING PRACTICES SURVEY								
								29,600.00
	Fishermen Survey (2018)							
	Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	
	Contractual			-	-	-	-	
	Equipment			-	-	-	-	
	Others			-	-	-	-	
	TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	

## Initiative 2: Whale identification, sighting & reporting bilingual hand-out

A plasticised hand-out (8" x 11") will be produced for distribution to snow crab fishing vessels to inform fishers on useful info about right whales including how to identify right whales in the water correctly and how to correctly report sighting of entangled animals to the proper authorities. The content of the hand-out will be developed by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) in collaboration with ACA and APPCA. CORBO will be responsible for the production of the hand-out which will be distributed to fishers by the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

			YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
PROJECT			Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
			WHALE ID SIGHTNG & REPORTING BILINGUAL PAMPHLET						
			Pamphlet first version (2018)						18,500.00
			Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	
			Contractual			-	-	-	
			Equipment			-	-	-	
			Others			-	-	-	
			TOTAL-			-	-	-	



### Initiative 3: Breakaway gear – Rope tensile strength

This activity will consist of testing the strength of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to document the minimum rope strength required (whale 1,700lbs) as a function of inertia; the minimum to keep buoy afloat, the minimum to lift pot and the minimum to break from whale. We will pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in CFA 12 on various rock bottom and muddy bottoms. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. The results of these tests will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

			YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
PROJECT			Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE									
		Breakaway gears							
		Rope Tensile Strength (2018)							71,200.00
		Salaries and Benefits				-	-	-	
		Contractual				-	-	-	
		Equipment				-	-	-	
		Others				-	-	-	
		TOTAL-				-	-	-	



#### **Initiative 4: Breakaway gear – Mechanical weak links**

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of various mechanical weak links on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different weak link technologies and perform 12 pilot testing runs and 12 sea trials runs using these technologies in CFA 12 under various conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. The selection and documentation of these weak links response to our snow crab fishing gear configuration along with fishermen feedback will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the leaders and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
<b>Mechanical Weaklink (2019)</b>							<b>54,000.00</b>
Salaries and Benefits	-	-					
Contractual	-	-					
Equipment	-	-					
Others	-	-					
<b>TOTAL-</b>	-	-					



### Initiative 6: Rope in water column – Rope behaviour in water

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour in the water column of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in CFA 12 either attached to a buoy or separated from it under various conditions such as in high current shallow water, in high current deep water, in regular current shallow water and in regular current deep water. This activity should provide indications on the best sink versus regular rope ratio to be applied to snow crab fishing gear. The recommendations and test results will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
	Rope in water column							
	Rope behaviour in water (2018)							117,800.00
	Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	
	Contractual			-	-	-	-	
	Equipment			-	-	-	-	
	Others			-	-	-	-	
	TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	

## Initiative 7: Rope in the water column – R & D Prototyping and testing of a Smart Snow Crab Trap

This activity aims at creating the prototype of a snow crab trap attached to a floating buoy that would be right whale safe and would cost much less to produce than existing rope less buoy models. CORBO Engineering envisions a new trap configuration that would use a rope contraption with a tensile strength equal or less than 1700lbs lined with a small electrical cable to link the floating buoy to an electrical triggering device fastened to a coil of regular rope attached to the trap on the sea floor. The activity will consist of first identifying the design requirements as well as the criteria to produce an efficient snow crab fishing gear by reviewing existing scientific literature and consulting with fishermen using the survey questionnaire. Trap design, fabrication drawings, purchase of material and prototyping will follow. This will be followed by pilot testing and sea trials for up to 3 prototypes. The recommendation for the best whale friendly prototype and recommendation for improvement will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Smart Trap (2018-2020) R&D							249,200.00
Salaries and Benefits							
Contractual							
Equipment							
Others							
TOTAL-							

### **Initiative 8: Rope in the water column – Rope less buoys**

One of the main component of our project will be the testing of two (2) rope less buoy trap prototypes in real life conditions by snow crab fishers during the 2018 fishing season. One prototype, developed by Desert Star, consist of having an acoustically triggered release of a buoy attached to a bag of rope on the trap at sea bottom. Once triggered, the buoy and the rope float to the surface. The other one, developed by SMELT, consist of having a triggered CO2 inflatable device attached directly to the trap. Once triggered, the trap itself floats to the surface. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds. The recommendation for the best fishery friendly prototype will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Pop-up ropeless buoys (2018-2020)							439,600.00
Salaries and Benefits							
Contractual							
Equipment							
Others							
TOTAL-							

## Initiative 9: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Electronic monitoring packages (VMS, RFID, Smart buoys

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of two (2) integrated electronic monitoring systems to monitor, track and report the presence and conditions of right whales as they interact with the snow crab fishing activities in CFA 12. Two (2) different companies will each provide us with an integrated a system of sensors with an electronic log software that will monitor the movement of the vessel (VMS), the position of the trap (RFID) and the position of the buoys. The two companies are Ecotrust from NS and Ocean Marine from Quebec. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds. The recommendation for the best fishery and whale friendly prototype will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR							
Tracking							
EM-VMS (RFID) / Smart Buoy (2018-2019)							679,200.00
Salaries and Benefits							
Contractual							
Equipment							
Others							
TOTAL-							

## Initiative 10: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Rope identification and marking on 3 sections

This activity will consist of a review of recommendations from government, ENGO and the fishing industry as to the best way to identify the provenance of the ropes found entangled on right whales with a view to define design requirements applicable by rope manufacturers. If available, pre-marked rope will be purchased from manufacturers for pilot tests and sea trials. Documentation and recommendations on long term marking of ropes as well as 3 section markings will be made available to industry and DFO. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
	<b>Rope ID &amp; Marking 3 sections (2019)</b>							<b>67,200.00</b>
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-			-	-	
	Contractual	-	-			-	-	
	Equipment	-	-			-	-	
	Others	-	-			-	-	
	<b>TOTAL-</b>	-	-			-	-	



### Initiative 11: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Hydrophones on traps on the fishing ground

This research activity will consist of deploying three (3) hydrophones on snow crab fishing traps to test the efficiency of this method to track the movement of right whales in the fishing grounds. The tests will be developed and supervised by Dalhousie University. There will be 16 outings at sea by 3 fishermen to retrieve the hydrophones during the season. The data collected will be analysed and diffused through habitual scientific channels. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system (2018-2019)							254,000.00
Salaries and Benefits							
Contractual							
Equipment							
Others							
TOTAL-							



## Initiative 12: Marine debris reduction and removal – Recovery grapples

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour and efficiency of a pre-selected grapple to recover reported snow crab gear lost in the CFA12 during the 2018 season as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as through DFO's lost gear report. We plan to do 9 sea trials using 3 Norwegian grapples in a selection of various bottom conditions found in CFA12 and according to various level of precision as to the location of the lost gears. Recommendations and communication for use of best grapple methodology to recover located lost gear will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind		
MARINE DEBRIS REDUCTION AND REMOVAL									
		Recovery Grapples (2018-2019)							90,600.00
		Salaries and Benefits					-	-	
		Contractual					-	-	
		Equipment					-	-	
		Others					-	-	
		TOTAL-					-	-	

### Initiative 13: Marine debris reduction and removal – R & D Smart winch system

The aim of this initiative is to address the challenge of recovering an extensive amount of gear in an area as widespread as CFA 12 efficiently and with the least foot print to the sea floor. CORBO Engineering envisions creating a prototype of an efficient and eco-friendly recovery system design for lost fishing gear in widespread areas. The activity will consist of first identifying the preliminary design parameters through existing literature and through fishermen knowledge gathered from the survey. Design parameters and criteria for gear recovery will follow and guide in the design and fabrication drawings of up to three (3) prototypes. This will be followed by pilot testing of prototypes and four (4) sea trials. The selection for the best eco-friendly prototype will be made available to industry and DFO by the Board members and staff ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
	Smart winch system (2018-2020) R&D							310,800.00
	Salaries and Benefits							
	Contractual							
	Equipment							
	Others							
	TOTAL-							

### **Initiative 14: Marine debris reduction and removal – Vessel Stabilizer Design Optimization**

The aim of this initiative is to improve the design of vessel stabilizers on snow crab fishing boats to allow for a better response from encounters with snow crab buoys on the water surface. CORBO Engineering plans to review the response of buoys to the various existing designs through information gathered from the fishermen's survey and direct involvement with its' own clientele. This will be followed by the selection of criteria and the ensuing finite element flow analysis. Pilot testing and sea trial will result in the selection and documentation of the optimum stabilizer design for positive response of snow crab fishing ropes in the water column. Presentation to the industry and DFO will be made by CORBO and the Board members and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Stabilizer Design Optimization (2019)								
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-					80,600.00
	Contractual	-	-					
	Equipment	-	-					
	Others	-	-					
	TOTAL-	-	-					

### Initiative 15: Final report & best practices education package

Request for feedback from DFO and ENGOs will be pursued all through the duration of projects. This feedback will be analysed and integrated whenever appropriate and possible. A final comprehensive report covering all findings and recommendations resulting from all the activities achieved during the project will be produced and published along with some educational hand-outs explaining the best practices identified through the overall work to help reduce/mitigate right whales' entanglements. Training sessions on same will also be made available to fishermen. Presentation and communication of this package to industry and DFO will be done by CORBO along with Board members and staff from ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
BEST PRACTICE EDUCATION FOR FISHING								
		Overall report, Pamphlet and training (2019)						30,500.00
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-	-	-			
	Contractual	-	-	-	-			
	Equipment	-	-	-	-			
	Others	-	-	-	-			
	TOTAL-	-	-	-	-			

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Sub TOTAL-	1,297,480.00	134,920.00	570,820.00	395,780.00	158,200.00	63,000.00	
TOTAL In-kind						23%	593,700.00
TOTAL-		1,432,400.00		966,600.00		221,200.00	2,620,200.00



REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES  
IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR

Last Revision: April 4, 2018

By: Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.

PROJECT COST VENTILATION										
PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL		DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND	
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind		
WHALE ID SIGHTING & REPORTING BILINGUAL PAMPHLET										
Initiative 2: Pamphlet first version (2018)										
Salaries and Benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	TPSV, identify requirements, graphic design, translation and printing.	
Contractual	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Others	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Narrative										
A plastified hand-out (8" x 11") will be produced for distribution to snow crab fishing vessels to inform fishers on useful info about right whales including how to identify right whales in the water correctly and how to correctly report sighting of entangled animals to the proper authorities. The content of the hand-out will be developed by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) in collaboration with ACA and APPCA. CORBO will be responsible for the production of the hand-out which will be distributed to fishers by the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.										
Indicator										
PROCESS OBJECTIVE										
Source/verification										
DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET										
Consl. Fees										
Graph Design										
Printing										
Travel										
Boat Rental										
Boat Crew										
Total OOP										
DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND										
S & B										
Expenses										
Boat Crew										
Total In-kind										
S&B's paid to the various associations' staff to distribute to fishermen and to help prepare presentation for CFA 12 Advisory Comity. See Note 1.										
ACTIVITIES										
Identify requirements										
Template for 1-page pamphlet										
Translation, graphic design and finalization of document for printing and distribution										
Distribution										
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee.										
Completion										







# REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR

## PROJECT COST VENTILATION

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND				DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET					
	Initiative 4: Mechanical Weaklink (2019)	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind		S & B	Expenses	Boat Crew	Total In-kind	Constl. Fees	Purchase	Expenses	Travel	Boat Rental	Total OOP
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	157 650.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contractual	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Others	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Narrative							Indicator				Source/verification					
		PROCESS OBJECTIVE																
		This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of various mechanical weak links on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different weak link technologies and perform 12 pilot testing runs and 12 sea trials runs using these technologies in CFA 12 under various conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. The selection and documentation of these weak links response to our snow crab fishing gear configuration along with fisherman feedback will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the leaders and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SCSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.																
		Initiative 4: Mechanical Weaklink (2019)																
		Salaries and Benefits																
		Contractual																
		Equipment																
		Others																
		TOTAL																
		Review literature																
		Selection Criteria																
		Purchase technology (4 weaklinks)																
		Pilot testing																
		Sea trial																
		Selection and documentation of existing weak links response to snow crab fishing gear configuration.																
		Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SCSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee.																
		Completion																

Last Revision: April 4, 2018  
By: Philippe Cormier, P. Eng.

REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES  
IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR  
PROJECT COST VENTILATION

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL		DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND					DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET				
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind			S & B	Expenses	Boat Crew	Total In-kind		Consul. Fees	Purchase	Travel	Expenses	Total OOP
Initiative 5: Time Tension Line Cutter (2019)		-	-	-	-	-	-	231 050.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salaries and Benefits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contractual		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Others		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Narrative																			
This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of a time tension line cutter on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test at the MI research institute and see trial the only existing technology of this kind under various at sea conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life to perform virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. Documentation of this time tension line cutter's response to our snow crab fishing gear configuration along with fishermen feedback will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SGB1 Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.																			
Indicator																			
PROCESS OBJECTIVE																			
ACTIVITIES																			
Review literature																			
Selection Criteria																			
Purchase technology (1)																			
Pilot testing (1)																			
Sea trial (5)																			
Selection and documentation of existing Time Tension Line Cutter response to snow crab fishing gear configuration.																			
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SGB1 Snow Crab Advisory Committee.																			
Completion																			

# REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR

## PROJECT COST VENTILATION

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL		DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND						DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET					
Date of Pocket	In-kind	Date of Pocket	In-kind	Date of Pocket	In-kind	Date of Pocket	In-kind			S & B	Expenses	Boat Crew	Total In-kind	Consult. Fees	Purchase	Pilot Testing	Expenses	Travel	Boat Rental	Boat Crew	Total OOP
Rope in water column																					
Initiative 6: Rope behaviour in water (2018)																					
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contractual	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Others	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL																					
131,490.00																					
S&B's paid to the various associations' staff to help reviewing literature and to help prepare presentation for CFA 12 Advisory Committee. See Note 1.																					
TFSV Review literature, selection criteria, purchase technology, 1x pilot test (MI flume tank), 4x sea trials off-season (W/ on-board technical observation), documentation and results presentation. Details of Pilot test below. ROV																					
See Notes 2 & 3.																					
Source/verification																					
Indicator																					
PROCESS OBJECTIVE																					
Narrative																					
This activity will consist of testing the behaviour in the water column of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in CFA 12 either attached to a buoy or separated from it under various conditions such as in high current shallow water, in high current deep water, in regular current shallow water and in regular current deep water. The use of a Remotely operated underwater vehicle (ROV) will be required during the sea trial for better understanding of the underwater behavior. This activity should provide indications on the best sink versus regular rope ratio to be applied to snow crab fishing gear. The recommendations and test results will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.																					
Activity 1: Review literature																					
Activity 2: Purchase technology																					
Activity 3: Pilot testing (4 ropes)																					
Activity 4: Sea trial (1) high current shallow water																					
Activity 5: Sea trial (1) regular current shallow water																					
Activity 6: Sea trial (1) regular current deep water																					
Activity 7: Recommendations on sink vs full rope ratio																					
Completion																					

REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES  
IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR  
PROJECT COST VENTILATION

Last Revision: April 4, 2018  
By: Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND				DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET				TPSV, Review literature, selection criteria, purchase technology, 1x pilot test (MI flume tank), 10x sea trials (w/ on-board technical observation), documentation and results presentation. 2x sea trials off-season (total of 10). See Notes 2 & 3.				
Initiative 7: Pop-up ropeless buoys (2018-2020)		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	452 550,00	S & B	Expenses	Boat Rental	Boat Crew	Total In-kind	Consult. Fees	Purchase	Pilot Testing		Travel	Boat Rental	Boat Crew	Total OOP
	Salaries and Benefits																				
	Contractual																				
	Equipment																				
	Others																				
	TOTAL:																				
Narrative		Indicator																			Source/Verification
		PROCESS OBJECTIVE																			
One of the main component of our project will be the testing of two (2) rope less buoy trap prototypes in real life conditions by snow crab fishers during the 2018 fishing season. One prototype, developed by Desert Star, consist of having an acoustically triggered release of a buoy attached to a bag of rope on the trap at sea bottom. Once triggered, the buoy and the rope float to the surface. The other one, developed by SMELTS, consist of having a remotely triggered CO2 inflatable device attached directly to the trap. Once triggered, the trap itself floats to the surface. Both technologies will be pilot tested in the MI flume tank and experts from both companies will coordinate the sea trials of their contraptions locally. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds. The recommendation for the best fishery friendly prototype will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SCSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.																					
Consolidate, Review literature		Review literature																			
Selection Criteria		Selection Criteria																			
Purchase technology (2)		Purchase technology (2)																			
Plot testing		Plot testing																			
Sea trials		Sea trials																			
Selection and documentation of existing pop-up ropeless buoys response to snow crab fishing gear configuration.		Selection and documentation of existing pop-up ropeless buoys response to snow crab fishing gear configuration.																			
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SCSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee.		Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SCSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee.																			
Completion		Completion																			

**Last Revision:** April 4, 2018  
**By:** Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.

000102



# REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR PROJECT COST VENTILATION

PROJECT COST VERIFICATION									
PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	
STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND	
DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET									
Tracking									
Initiative 9: EM-VMS (RFID) / Smart Buoy (2018-2019)								939 750.00	
Salaries and Benefits								S & B	
Contractual								Expenses	
Equipment								Boat Rental	
Others								Boat Crew	
TOTAL								Total In-kind	
								Consul. Fees	
								Purchase	
								Pilot Testing	
								Travel	
								Expenses	
								Total ODP	
TPSV, Review literature, selection criteria, purchase technology, 10x pilot test (dock side), 30x sea trials (w/ on-board technical observation), documentation and results presentation. 10x off-season (total of 30). See Note 3.									
Comity, 20x sea trials in-season (total of 30). See Notes 1 & 3.									
Source/verification									
Indicator									
PROCESS OBJECTIVE									
Narrative		<p>This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of two (2) integrated electronic monitoring systems to monitor, track and report the presence and conditions of right whales as they interact with the snow crab fishing activities in CFA 12. Two (2) different companies will each provide us with an integrated a system of sensors with an electronic log software that will monitor the movement of the vessel (VMS), the position of the trap (RFID) and the position of the buoys. The two companies are Ecotrust from BC and Ocean Marine from Quebec. Efforts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds. The recommendation for the best fishery and whale friendly prototype will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CME. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SSSI Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity</p>							
Activities		<p>Review the needs for Snow Crab Fishing monitoring and whale tracking/reporting</p> <p>Development to adapt to snow crab fishing (2 technologies)</p> <p>Purchase technology (2x 5 boats ea)</p> <p>Pilot testing</p> <p>Sea trials (10)</p> <p>Recommendations and Communication for best technology between the 2 pre-selected suppliers</p> <p>Completion</p>							

REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES  
IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR

Last Revision: April 4, 2018  
By: Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.

PROJECT COST VENTILATION

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND				DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET							
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	S & B	Expenses	Boat Rental	Boat Crew	Total In-kind	Consult. Fees	Purchase	Pilot Testing	Travel	Boat Rental	Boat Crew	Total OOP
	Initiative 10: Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system (2018-2019)																			
	Salaries and Benefits																			
	Contractual																			
	Equipment																			
	Others																			
	TOTAL																			
TPSV. Review literature, selection criteria, purchase technology, 16x outings during season (w/ on-board technical observation), documentation and results presentation.																				
S&B's paid to DAL staff to help review literature and to help with deployment, testing and help with presentation for CFA 12 Advisory Comity. 16x outings per season. See Notes 1 & 3.																				
Narrative									Indicator				Source/verification							
PROCESS OBJECTIVE																				
This research activity will consist of deploying three (3) hydrophones on snow crab fishing traps to test the efficiency of this method to track the movement of right whales in the fishing grounds. The tests will be developed and supervised by Dalhousie University. There will be 16 outings at sea by 5 fishermen to retrieve the hydrophones during the season. The data collected will be analysed and diffused through habitual scientific channels. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SCSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.																				
Equipment									DAL											
Salaries and Benefits									DAL											
Contractual									DAL											
Equipment									DAL											
Others									DAL											
TOTAL									DAL											
Review literature									DAL											
Selection Criteria									DAL											
Purchase technology (5)									DAL											
Pilot testing									DAL											
Deployment of 5 hydrophones									DAL											
Data Collection at sea (16 outings x 5 hydrophones)									DAL											
Data analysis and diffusion									DAL											
Refered article and presentations									DAL											
Completed									DAL											

## 11 of 15

000105



## PROJECT COST VENTILATION

000106

REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES  
IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR  
PROJECT COST VENTILATION

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND				DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET				Total OOP	
Initiative 13: Smart winch system (2018-2020) R&D		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	402 500.00	S & B	Expenses	Boat Crew	Total In-kind	Consult. Fees	Mat. & Fab.	Pilot Testing	Travel	Boat Rental	Boat Crew
Salaries and Benefits																		
Contractual																		
Equipment																		
Others																		
TOTAL:																		
					</													

# REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR PROJECT COST VENTILATION

PROJECT COST VERIFICATION																			
PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND				DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET						
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind			S & B	Expenses	Boat Crew	Total In-kind	Consult. Fees	Purchase	Pilot Testing	Travel	Boat Rental	Boat Crew	Total OOP
Initiative 14: Stabilizer Design Optimization (2019)								91 700.00											
Salaries and Benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-													
Contractual	-	-	-	-	-	-													
Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-													
Others	-	-	-	-	-	-													
TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-													
PSV: Review literature, selection criteria, purchase technology, 3x Finite Element Flow Analysis, 1x pilot test (MI flume tank), 1x sea trial in season (w/ on-board technical observation), documentation and results presentation. See Notes 2.																			
Notes 2.																			
Narrative										Indicator		Source/verification							
PROCESS OBJECTIVE																			
The aim of this initiative is to improve the design of vessel stabilizers on snow crab fishing boats to allow for a better response from encounters with snow crab buoys on the water surface. CORBO Engineering plans to review the response of buoys to the various existing designs through information gathered from the fishermen's survey and direct involvement with its own clientele. This will be followed by the selection of criteria and the ensuing finite element flow analysis. Pilot testing at the MI Institute and sea trial will result in the selection and documentation of the optimum stabilizer design for positive response of snow crab fishing ropes in the water column. Presentation to the industry and DFO will be made by CORBO and the Board members and staff of ACA, APACA and CHE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SSCSI Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.																			
Activities										Activities									
Review response from CORBO preliminary design (already started)										Review response from CORBO preliminary design (already started)									
Selection Criteria										Selection Criteria									
Finite Element flow Analysis										Finite Element flow Analysis									
prototype design										prototype design									
Pilot testing										Pilot testing									
Sea trials										Sea trials									
Selection and documentation of optimum design for response to snow crab fishing rope in the water column.										Selection and documentation of optimum design for response to snow crab fishing rope in the water column.									
Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SSCSI Snow Crab Advisory Committee.										Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet and SSCSI Snow Crab Advisory Committee.									

REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES  
IN SNOW CRAB FISHING GEAR  
PROJECT COST VENTILATION

Last Revision: April 4, 2018  
By: Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL		DETAILS ON THE IN-KIND					DETAILS ON OUT-OF-POCKET					
BEST PRACTICE EDUCATION FOR FISHING		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind			S & B	Expenses	Boat Crew	Total In-kind	Consult. Fees	Graph Design	Printing	Travel	Boat Rental	Boat Crew	Total OOP
Initiative 15: Overall report, Pamphlet and training (2019)									45 150.00											
Salaries and Benefits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											
Contractual		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											
Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											
Others		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											
TOTAL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											

**Pages 110 to / à 111  
are withheld pursuant to section  
sont retenues en vertu de l'article**

**19(1)**

**of the Access to Information Act  
de la Loi sur l'accès à l'information**

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Daley, Annette  
**Sent:** Monday, April 9, 2018 5:43 PM  
**To:** Burns, Adam  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank; McDonald, Robert  
**Subject:** As requested: AFF Ropeless Gear/Whale Entanglement Project  
**Attachments:** ACA NB 16 - INFORMATION ADDITIONNELLE.DOCX

Adam, this appears to be the AFF project you were looking for more for more information on from today's call. As per below, Rob suggests contacting Denise Lang who works with the AFF program from Moncton if you have any questions or require any additional information.

*Annette*

**From:** McDonald, Robert  
**Sent:** Monday, April 9, 2018 4:44 PM  
**To:** Daley, Annette <Annette.Daley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen <Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Lang, Denise <Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Ropeless Gear/Whale Entanglement Project

Annette:

I think this might be the piece you are referencing, which represents costs of \$30,500 on the \$2,620,200 project (approx 1% of project costs) and is the last of the 15 proposed initiatives, which occurs in Year 3 of the project. I've also attached an additional information piece provided by the Association which provides details on the 15 component initiatives of the project.

I understand from speaking with my AFF, Manager in Moncton, Denise Lang that DFO Gulf staff have advised the Association that the dept could have some tools available to support them re: the educational and training piece. Please feel free to contact Denise directly if you should you have any questions or require any additional information about the project is available to respond to any questions.

Rob

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

### Initiative 15: Final report & best practices education package

Request for feedback from DFO and ENGOs will be pursued all through the duration of projects. This feedback will be analysed and integrated whenever appropriate and possible. A final comprehensive report covering all findings and recommendations resulting from all the activities achieved during the project will be produced and published along with some educational hand-outs explaining the best practices identified through the overall work to help reduce/mitigate right whales' entanglements. Training sessions on same will also be made available to fishermen. Presentation and communication of this package to industry and DFO will be done by CORBO along with Board members and staff from ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

PROJECT	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3
---------	--------	--------	--------

			Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind
BEST PRACTICE EDUCATION FOR FISHING								
		Overall report, Pamphlet and training (2019)						
		Salaries and Benefits	-	-	-	-		
		Contractual	-	-	-	-		
		Equipment	-	-	-	-		
		Others	-	-	-	-		
		<b>TOTAL-</b>	-	-	-	-		

Robert McDonald  
 Director, Atlantic Fisheries Fund  
 Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Government of Canada  
[Robert.Mcdonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Robert.Mcdonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
 | Telephone: 902-407-8044 | Facsimile: 902-426-5034

Directeur, Fonds des Pêches de L'Atlantique  
 Pêches et Océans Canada | Gouvernement du Canada  
[Robert.Mcdonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Robert.Mcdonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
 | Téléphone: 902-407-8044 | Télécopieur: 902-426-5034

*If you have received this communication by mistake, please notify the sender immediately and delete the communication without printing, copying or forwarding it. Thank you.*

*Si vous avez reçu cette communication par erreur, veuillez en aviser l'expéditeur immédiatement et la supprimer sans l'imprimer, la copier, ou la faire suivre. Merci.*

# **ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS NB – 16**

## **ADDITIONNAL INFORMATION**

**SHIPPAGAN FEBRUARY 26, 2018**



**Initiative 1: Survey on existing fishermen knowledge and practices**

This initiative will produce a detailed survey for the gathering and assessing of existing fishers' knowledge and practices in relation with the various existing and projected gear configurations and equipment to be assessed by the other sub projects. A template questionnaire will be developed by CORBO in collaboration with ACA and APPCA and will be expanded by fishermen leaders from the three (3) mid shore snow crab associations from NB (ACA, APPCA, CNE). The questionnaire will be administered by these fishermen leaders to a sample of snow crab fishers from CFA 12. The results of this survey will be used to refine our approach to the delivery of the other subprojects

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
EXISTING PRACTICES SURVEY								
	Fishermen Survey (2018)							29,600.00
	Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	
	Contractual			-	-	-	-	
	Equipment			-	-	-	-	
	Others			-	-	-	-	
	TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	

## Initiative 2: Whale identification, sighting & reporting bilingual hand-out

A plasticised hand-out (8" x 11") will be produced for distribution to snow crab fishing vessels to inform fishers on useful info about right whales including how to identify right whales in the water correctly and how to correctly report sighting of entangled animals to the proper authorities. The content of the hand-out will be developed by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) in collaboration with ACA and APPCA. CORBO will be responsible for the production of the hand-out which will be distributed to fishers by the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

			YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
PROJECT			Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
WHALE ID SIGHTNG & REPORTING BILINGUAL PAMPHLET									
		Pamphlet first version (2018)							18,500.00
		Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	
		Contractual			-	-	-	-	
		Equipment			-	-	-	-	
		Others			-	-	-	-	
		TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	

### Initiative 3: Breakaway gear – Rope tensile strength

This activity will consist of testing the strength of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to document the minimum rope strength required (whale 1,700lbs) as a function of inertia; the minimum to keep buoy afloat, the minimum to lift pot and the minimum to break from whale. We will pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in CFA 12 on various rock bottom and muddy bottoms. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. The results of these tests will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

			YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
PROJECT			Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE									
		Breakaway gears							
		Rope Tensile Strength (2018)							71,200.00
		Salaries and Benefits				-		-	
		Contractual				-		-	
		Equipment				-		-	
		Others				-		-	
		TOTAL-				-		-	

#### **Initiative 4: Breakaway gear – Mechanical weak links**

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of various mechanical weak links on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different weak link technologies and perform 12 pilot testing runs and 12 sea trials runs using these technologies in CFA 12 under various conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. The selection and documentation of these weak links response to our snow crab fishing gear configuration along with fishermen feedback will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the leaders and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
<b>Mechanical Weaklink (2019)</b>							<b>54,000.00</b>
Salaries and Benefits	-	-					
Contractual	-	-					
Equipment	-	-					
Others	-	-					
<b>TOTAL-</b>	-	-					

### Initiative 5: Breakaway gear – Time tension line cutter

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of a time tension line cutter on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test and sea trial the only existing technology of this kind under various at sea conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. Documentation of this time tension line cutter's response to our snow crab fishing gear configuration along with fishermen feedback will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
<b>Time Tension Line Cutter (2019)</b>							<b>127,400.00</b>
Salaries and Benefits	-	-					
Contractual	-	-					
Equipment	-	-					
Others	-	-					
<b>TOTAL-</b>	-	-					

## Initiative 6: Rope in water column – Rope behaviour in water

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour in the water column of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in CFA 12 either attached to a buoy or separated from it under various conditions such as in high current shallow water, in high current deep water, in regular current shallow water and in regular current deep water. This activity should provide indications on the best sink versus regular rope ratio to be applied to snow crab fishing gear. The recommendations and test results will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Rope in water column							
Rope behaviour in water (2018)							117,800.00
Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	
Contractual			-	-	-	-	
Equipment			-	-	-	-	
Others			-	-	-	-	
TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	

### **Initiative 7: Rope in the water column – R & D Prototyping and testing of a Smart Snow Crab Trap**

This activity aims at creating the prototype of a snow crab trap attached to a floating buoy that would be right whale safe and would cost much less to produce than existing rope less buoy models. CORBO Engineering envisions a new trap configuration that would use a rope contraption with a tensile strength equal or less than 1700lbs lined with a small electrical cable to link the floating buoy to an electrical triggering device fastened to a coil of regular rope attached to the trap on the sea floor. The activity will consist of first identifying the design requirements as well as the criteria to produce an efficient snow crab fishing gear by reviewing existing scientific literature and consulting with fishermen using the survey questionnaire. Trap design, fabrication drawings, purchase of material and prototyping will follow. This will be followed by pilot testing and sea trials for up to 3 prototypes. The recommendation for the best whale friendly prototype and recommendation for improvement will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

			YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
			Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
									249,200.00
		<b>Smart Trap (2018-2020) R&amp;D</b>							
		Salaries and Benefits							
		Contractual							
		Equipment							
		Others							
		<b>TOTAL-</b>							



### Initiative 8: Rope in the water column – Rope less buoys

One of the main component of our project will be the testing of two (2) rope less buoy trap prototypes in real life conditions by snow crab fishers during the 2018 fishing season. One prototype, developed by Desert Star, consist of having an acoustically triggered release of a buoy attached to a bag of rope on the trap at sea bottom. Once triggered, the buoy and the rope float to the surface. The other one, developed by SMELT, consist of having a triggered CO2 inflatable device attached directly to the trap. Once triggered, the trap itself floats to the surface. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds. The recommendation for the best fishery friendly prototype will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Pop-up ropeless buoys (2018-2020)							439,600.00
Salaries and Benefits							
Contractual							
Equipment							
Others							
TOTAL-							



## Initiative 9: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Electronic monitoring packages (VMS, RFID, Smart buoys

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of two (2) integrated electronic monitoring systems to monitor, track and report the presence and conditions of right whales as they interact with the snow crab fishing activities in CFA 12. Two (2) different companies will each provide us with an integrated a system of sensors with an electronic log software that will monitor the movement of the vessel (VMS), the position of the trap (RFID) and the position of the buoys. The two companies are Ecotrust from NS and Ocean Marine from Quebec. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds. The recommendation for the best fishery and whale friendly prototype will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind		
STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR									
Tracking									
	EM-VMS (RFID) / Smart Buoy (2018-2019)								
	Salaries and Benefits							679,200.00	
	Contractual								
	Equipment								
	Others								
	TOTAL-								

### Initiative 10: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Rope identification and marking on 3 sections

This activity will consist of a review of recommendations from government, ENGO and the fishing industry as to the best way to identify the provenance of the ropes found entangled on right whales with a view to define design requirements applicable by rope manufacturers. If available, pre-marked rope will be purchased from manufacturers for pilot tests and sea trials. Documentation and recommendations on long term marking of ropes as well as 3 section markings will be made available to industry and DFO. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
	Rope ID & Marking 3 sections (2019)							67,200.00
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-			-	-	
	Contractual	-	-			-	-	
	Equipment	-	-			-	-	
	Others	-	-			-	-	
	TOTAL-	-	-			-	-	

**Initiative 11: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Hydrophones on traps on the fishing ground**

This research activity will consist of deploying three (3) hydrophones on snow crab fishing traps to test the efficiency of this method to track the movement of right whales in the fishing grounds. The tests will be developed and supervised by Dalhousie University. There will be 16 outings at sea by 3 fishermen to retrieve the hydrophones during the season. The data collected will be analysed and diffused through habitual scientific channels. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
	<b>Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system (2018-2019)</b>							<b>254,000.00</b>
	Salaries and Benefits							
	Contractual							
	Equipment							
	Others							
	<b>TOTAL-</b>							

## Initiative 12: Marine debris reduction and removal – Recovery grapples

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour and efficiency of a pre-selected grapple to recover reported snow crab gear lost in the CFA12 during the 2018 season as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as through DFO'S lost gear report. We plan to do 9 sea trials using 3 Norwegian grapples in a selection of various bottom conditions found in CFA12 and according to various level of precision as to the location of the lost gears. Recommendations and communication for use of best grapple methodology to recover located lost gear will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
MARINE DEBRIS REDUCTION AND REMOVAL							
Recovery Grapples (2018-2019)							
							90,600.00
						-	-
						-	-
						-	-
						-	-
						-	-
						-	-
						-	-

### **Initiative 13: Marine debris reduction and removal – R & D Smart winch system**

The aim of this initiative is to address the challenge of recovering an extensive amount of gear in an area as widespread as CFA 12 efficiently and with the least foot print to the sea floor. CORBO Engineering envisions creating a prototype of an efficient and eco-friendly recovery system design for lost fishing gear in widespread areas. The activity will consist of first identifying the preliminary design parameters through existing literature and through fishermen knowledge gathered from the survey. Design parameters and criteria for gear recovery will follow and guide in the design and fabrication drawings of up to three (3) prototypes. This will be followed by pilot testing of prototypes and four (4) sea trials. The selection for the best eco-friendly prototype will be made available to industry and DFO by the the Board members and staff ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab fleet Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
 s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
<b>Smart winch system (2018-2020) R&amp;D</b>							<b>310,800.00</b>
Salaries and Benefits							
Contractual							
Equipment							
Others							
<b>TOTAL-</b>							

## **Initiative 14: Marine debris reduction and removal – Vessel Stabilizer Design Optimization**

The aim of this initiative is to improve the design of vessel stabilizers on snow crab fishing boats to allow for a better response from encounters with snow crab buoys on the water surface. CORBO Engineering plans to review the response of buoys to the various existing designs through information gathered from the fishermen's survey and direct involvement with its' own clientele. This will be followed by the selection of criteria and the ensuing finite element flow analysis. Pilot testing and sea trial will result in the selection and documentation of the optimum stabilizer design for positive response of snow crab fishing ropes in the water column. Presentation to the industry and DFO will be made by CORBO and the Board members and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSI Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Stabilizer Design Optimization (2019)								
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-					80,600.00
	Contractual	-	-					
	Equipment	-	-					
	Others	-	-					
	TOTAL-	-	-					

### **Initiative 15: Final report & best practices education package**

Request for feedback from DFO and ENGOs will be pursued all through the duration of projects. This feedback will be analysed and integrated whenever appropriate and possible. A final comprehensive report covering all findings and recommendations resulting from all the activities achieved during the project will be produced and published along with some educational hand-outs explaining the best practices identified through the overall work to help reduce/mitigate right whales' entanglements. Training sessions on same will also be made available to fishermen. Presentation and communication of this package to industry and DFO will be done by CORBO along with Board members and staff from ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
BEST PRACTICE EDUCATION FOR FISHING								
	Overall report, Pamphlet and training (2019)							
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-	-	-			
	Contractual	-	-	-	-			
	Equipment	-	-	-	-			
	Others	-	-	-	-			
	TOTAL-	-	-	-	-			



PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Sub TOTAL-	1,297,480.00	134,920.00	570,820.00	395,780.00	158,200.00	63,000.00	
TOTAL In-kind						23%	593,700.00
TOTAL-		1,432,400.00		966,600.00		221,200.00	2,620,200.00



**Quinn, Frank**

---

**From:** Chiasson, Mireille  
**Sent:** Thursday, May 10, 2018 4:18 PM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); LeCouffe, Marc; Quinn, Frank; Doucet, Serge;  
Lang, Denise; Hebert, Alain; Richard, Jackey  
**Subject:** Desert Star - Ropeless gear newsletter

<https://mailchi.mp/05e065120bd8/preventing-whale-entanglements-first-pilot-projects-now-in-progress>



**Mireille Chiasson**

A/Regional Director, Strategic Services / Directrice Régionale (Intér), Services Stratégiques  
Strategic Services Division / Division des Services Stratégiques  
Fisheries and Oceans / Pêches et Océans  
343 ave. de l'Université  
P.O. Box / C.P. 5030  
Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6  
Email / Courriel; [mireille.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mireille.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Telephone/Téléphone : (506) 851-7759  
Government of Canada/Gouvernement du Canada

## Quinn, Frank

---

**From:** Quinn, Frank  
**Sent:** Tuesday, August 14, 2018 7:26 AM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: Participation in Field Test of Ropeless Gear Technology on August 14, Shippagan AFF project

Thanks Marc,

Again, traps and gear and the regulations around them are an RM area of responsibility, but Science appears to be the Departmental lead on this at a Regional level.

**From:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Sent:** Tuesday, August 14, 2018 7:22 AM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank <Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Participation in Field Test of Ropeless Gear Technology on August 14, Shippagan AFF project

So Luc or Sandra or you or I should perhaps be there to greet him, and discuss his work? That is today, and I have had no communication from Ed or Randy or Brett...

Marc

**From:** Quinn, Frank  
**Sent:** Monday, August 13, 2018 5:39 PM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc <Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Participation in Field Test of Ropeless Gear Technology on August 14, Shippagan AFF project

It was my understanding that Dr Trippel was hired by Management – has this changed and he is now reporting to Science?

**From:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Sent:** Monday, August 13, 2018 2:56 PM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank <Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Doucet, Serge <Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Participation in Field Test of Ropeless Gear Technology on August 14, Shippagan AFF project

FYI

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Sent:** Monday, August 13, 2018 2:40 PM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc <Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Legere, Luc <Luc.Legere@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Participation in Field Test of Ropeless Gear Technology on August 14, Shippagan AFF project

Sharing for your awareness that Ed Trippel (NHQ) will be in Shippagan for the trials for ropeless gear under the AFF project.

Matt

**From:** Trippel, Edward

**Sent:** August 12, 2018 10:21 PM

**To:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: Participation in Field Test of Ropeless Gear Technology on August 14, Shippagan AFF project

I am staying in Shippagan and then going on board a vessel that Robert has organized. They have started the trials with Desert Star Arc 1. Robert suggested I fly through Bathurst to avoid the summer traffic

---

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)

**Sent:** 2018-August-12 8:55 PM

**To:** Trippel, Edward

**Subject:** Re: Participation in Field Test of Ropeless Gear Technology on August 14, Shippagan AFF project

10-4. What are your plans?

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:**

Trippel,  
Edward

**Sent:**

Sunday,  
August 12,  
2018 9:51  
PM

**To:** Hardy,  
Matthew A  
(Moncton)

**Cc:**

Gilchrist,  
Brett;  
Jenkins,  
Randy

**Subject:**

Re:  
Participation  
in Field Test  
of Ropeless  
Gear  
Technology  
on August  
14,  
Shippagan  
AFF project

Hi Matthew,

Hope your summer is going well. I was wondering if you could bring to the attention of others that may be interested that I will be in the Region early next week. I noticed Isabelle was off until August 20.

Thanks

Ed

Edward A. Trippel, Ph.D.

Integrated Resource Management / Gestion des ressources intégrées  
Ecosystems and Fisheries Management / Gestion des écosystèmes et des pêches  
200 rue Kent Street, 13S026  
Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0E6  
E-Mail/Courriel : [Edward.trippel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Edward.trippel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**Richard, Tina**

---

**From:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** Monday, March 26, 2018 5:43 PM  
**To:** Hébert, Linda M; Doucet, Serge  
**Cc:** Malko, Carol; Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** URGENT: Ministerial Briefing: Today

**Importance:** High

Please note the briefing is now scheduled for 5:30 pm at the Minister's Hill office, and you should intend to arrive for 5:20 pm – the updated meeting invite has been sent out. Your binder is now available from DMO reception.

Thank you,  
Cindy

---

**From:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** March-26-18 3:35 PM  
**To:** Hébert, Linda M  
**Cc:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO); Malko, Carol  
**Subject:** RE: URGENT: Ministerial Briefing: Today

Hi Linda,

A binder will be prepared for Serge and we will deliver it to DMO once it is ready.

Cheers,

Natalie

---

**From:** Hébert, Linda M  
**Sent:** 2018-March-26 3:31 PM  
**To:** Malko, Carol; Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Trudeau, Miriam; Kahn, Zoe; Butcher, Ashley; Jarjour, Jasmine; Belle-Isle, Alain; Patrick, Lindsey; Rossignol, Pauline; Mackenzie, Joey; Woods-Gauthier, Maxime; Butler, Annette; Quinn, Caroline; Villeneuve, Anne-Marie  
**Subject:** RE: URGENT: Ministerial Briefing: Today

Good afternoon,

Will it be possible to have the documents printed for Serge Doucet, RDG, Gulf Region as he will be attending in person? If I understood correctly on our call earlier today, Mary-Ellen Valkenier is there as well.

Tks!

*Linda Hébert*

A/Correspondence Officer / Agente de la correspondance p.i.  
RDG's Office / Bureau de la DGR  
Gulf Region / Région du Golfe

><(((°°°°><(((°°°°><(((°°°°><(((°°°°>  
><(((°°°°><(((°°°°><(((°°°°><(((°°°°>

---

**From:** Malko, Carol  
**Sent:** 2018-March-26 4:28 PM  
**To:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Trudeau, Miriam; Kahn, Zoe; Butcher, Ashley; Jarjour, Jasmine; Belle-Isle, Alain; Hébert, Linda M; Patrick, Lindsey; Rossignol, Pauline; Mackenzie, Joey; Woods-Gauthier, Maxime; Butler, Annette; Quinn, Caroline; Villeneuve, Anne-Marie  
**Subject:** RE: URGENT: Ministerial Briefing: Today  
**Importance:** High

Please note that there are changes to the agenda/meeting today.

Time: 5:30PM - people to arrive at 5:20  
Location: Hill office

Agenda:

1. NARW (including snow crab fishery, announcement, AFF ropeless gear project, icebreaking)
  - Participants: Deputy Minister, Serge Doucet, Kathryn McElhone, one technical person TBD – will advise ASAP

---

**From:** Malko, Carol  
**Sent:** March-26-18 1:50 PM  
**To:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Trudeau, Miriam; Kahn, Zoe; Butcher, Ashley; Jarjour, Jasmine  
**Subject:** RE: URGENT: Ministerial Briefing: Today

The CRF documents.

We are now just waiting on the comms material, which should be coming shortly.

---

**From:** Malko, Carol  
**Sent:** March-26-18 11:48 AM  
**To:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Trudeau, Miriam; Kahn, Zoe; Butcher, Ashley; Jarjour, Jasmine; Butcher, Ashley  
**Subject:** RE: URGENT: Ministerial Briefing: Today

Hi there,

Here are most of the documents. Just getting the CRF document reviewed here in DMO first.

We are also double-checking on the comms materials and what can be shared.

To confirm, binders will need to be printed in Ottawa for Serge and Mary-Ellen. Jacqueline Perry will be the only person on the line.

Carol

---

**From:** Malko, Carol  
**Sent:** March-26-18 9:25 AM  
**To:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Trudeau, Miriam; Kahn, Zoe; Butcher, Ashley; Jarjour, Jasmine; Patrick, Lindsey; Rossignol, Pauline; Richter, Julie; Villeneuve, Anne-Marie; Mackenzie, Joey; Belle-Isle, Alain; Quinn, Caroline; Butler, Annette; Hébert, Linda M; Woods-Gauthier, Maxime  
**Subject:** URGENT: Ministerial Briefing: Today  
**Importance:** High

Hi there,

Please note that there is a Ministerial briefing scheduled today, details below.

Date: March 26, 2018

Time: 4:45-6:00PM

Location: 200 Kent Street + teleconference

Attendees: Deputy Minister, Miriam Trudeau, Zoe Kahn

Agenda:

1. NARW (including snow crab fishery, announcement, AFF ropeless gear project, icebreaking)
  - Participants: Adam Burns, Mary-Ellen Valkenier, Serge Doucet, Mario Pelletier, Kathryn McElhone)
  - Documents: one-pagers on ropeless gear and icebreaking, updated comms materials, other materials?
2. Northern Shrimp
  - Participants: Adam Burns, Jacqueline Perry
  - Documents: docket?
3. Coastal Restoration Fund
  - Participants: Philippe Morel
  - Documents: ? looking for suggestions

**Please urgently provide documents to DMO by 1pm today, firm**

**Carol Malko**

Senior Analyst // Analyste principale

Office of the Deputy Minister // Bureau de la Sous-ministre

Fisheries and Oceans Canada // Pêches et océans Canada

T: 613-949-3400

BB: 613-716-3570

[Carol.malko@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Carol.malko@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**Richard, Tina**

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Wednesday, March 28, 2018 7:25 AM  
**To:** Richard, Jackey; Doucet, Serge  
**Cc:** Hébert, Linda M; Richard, Tina  
**Subject:** Tr: Media Lines for tomorrow's whale event  
**Attachments:** ML\_NARW\_2018MeasuresAnnouncement\_FINAL.DOCX; ML\_NARW\_2018MeasuresAnnouncement\_FR\_FINAL.DOCX

Envoyé de mon smartphone BlackBerry 10 sur le réseau Rogers.

**De:** Morris, Christina <Christina.Morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Envoyé:** mardi 27 mars 2018 21:48  
**À:** LeBreton, Ginette; Renauld, Claudine  
**Cc:** Fagan, Ashley; Smith, Kathleen  
**Objet:** Media Lines for tomorrow's whale event

Attached are the final media lines for tomorrow's event.  
Contact me with any questions.  
Thanks,  
Tina

Christina (Tina) Morris  
Manager/Gestionnaire  
Ministerial Events and Editorial Services  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans/ Pêches et Océans Canada  
(613) 993-5983 \*New/Nouveau  
(613) 882-4978 (cell)  
PIN: [REDACTED] s.16(2)(c)  
christina.morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca



**MEDIA LINES**  
**Speed restrictions and additional management measures in place for 2018  
to protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence**

**Issue:** On March 28, 2018, Fisheries and Oceans Canada and Transport Canada will announce measures for the Gulf of St. Lawrence in order to protect North Atlantic right whales. Measures include speed restrictions and fisheries management measures.

**Media lines**

- We must continue to take appropriate action to reduce threats to whales by reducing and preventing fishing gear entanglements and vessel collisions.
- Continued action to protect our marine life like the North Atlantic right whale is essential to protecting the economic well-being of our coastal communities. Protecting Canada's endangered whales from further harm is a shared responsibility that weighs heavily on all of us.
- The Government of Canada is committed to taking all necessary actions including additional fisheries management measures and speed restrictions for vessels in the Gulf of St. Lawrence to help protect North Atlantic right whales from further harm.
- This is the second season that the Government of Canada has implemented measures specific to the shipping and fishing industries to help protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These measures complement existing protection offered under the Species at Risk Act (SARA) (Recovery Strategies and Action Plans), Marine Protected Areas and Marine Mammal Regulations.
- These new measures aim to protect these endangered whales from further harm and minimize possible economic losses for the industry and coastal communities. The measures take into account the best available science and input from stakeholders, partners, experts, and Indigenous peoples.
- Following collaborative work with marine mammal response groups, Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the temporary pause that was in place on all right whale disentanglements.
- We will be providing \$1 million in federal funding each year to support the critical work that marine mammal response groups provide.
- The Government of Canada's \$1.5 billion investment in the Oceans Protection Plan includes measures that will address threats to marine mammals in Canadian waters and enhance capacity to respond to marine mammal incidents.
- The Government of Canada will invest \$9.1 million in funding under the Oceans Protection Plan for a new initiative to help prevent vessel collisions with whales. The whale detection initiative will see DFO work with partners to develop and test whale detection technologies on both the West and East coasts.
- We announced \$7.2 million in funding to support the increased use of world-renowned digital hydrophone and oceanographic technologies which will benefit our coastal

environment and will help us better understand the underwater acoustic environment and inform mitigation strategies to protect marine mammals.

- To advance efforts to protect and recover endangered whale species in Canada, the Government of Canada's Budget 2018 proposes \$167.4 million over five years, starting in 2018-19, to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Transport Canada and Environment and Climate Change Canada. This includes funding for science activities to help better understand factors affecting the health of whale populations, as well as actions to help address the threats arising from human activities.
- A complex mix of threats—such as vessel collisions, gear entanglements, availability of prey, increased noise levels from passing ships, and pollution in the water—are impacting many whale populations, notably the Southern Resident killer whale, the North Atlantic right whale and the St. Lawrence Estuary beluga.

### ***Fisheries management***

- To protect whales, several measures will be put in place in the Southern Gulf, including:
  - Earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure for the Gulf snow crab season
  - Temporary and fixed management area closures
  - Reduced snow crab trap limits in the midshore fishery
  - More aerial and at-sea surveillance to detect whales
  - Using less rope in the water
  - Keeping better track of rope and buoys
  - Mandatory reporting for lost gear
  - Mandatory reporting of interactions between fishing activity and marine mammals
  - Increasing monitoring of vessels location and movement to ensure compliance with new measures
  - Exploring new fishing technologies and methods
  - Proposed regulatory amendments
- The measures put in place will reflect geographic scope, monitoring requirements, ocean conditions, and gear characteristics. Measures such as temporary management areas are considered trials that will be reviewed post-season for effectiveness and refined for future use.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018. The area under consideration is a known area where right whales forage and where most of right whales were observed in 2017. When implemented, the area will be closed to fishing activity for the remainder of the season.
- DFO will also implement temporary closures for fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in a foraging area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.
- In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.
- In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions, an earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure of the season,

and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

- To decrease the number of vertical rope lines in the water, each midshore licence will reduce their traps by 24, which represents the extra traps they received in 2017. This means an overall reduction of 20.5% (9,563 traps) compared to 2017. For all other licence holders, the Department will apply the same limit as in 2017 per licence holder.
- All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.
- Using the established Harvest Decision Rules, the Total Allowable Catch will be 24,613 tonnes for the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery.

### ***Surveillance plans***

- We use a variety of tools to search for North Atlantic right whales, including aircraft surveillance, hydrophones and glider technologies.
- Aerial surveillance is our primary means for detecting right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. From June 1, 2017 to March 2018 we have flown over 300 hours looking for right whales and other species in the Gulf, and we will surpass that number this year.
- Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft will fly twice a week, weather permitting, with trained whale observers from Fisheries and Oceans Canada on board to monitor shipping lanes.
- DFO has also issued a tender notice for Air Charter Services from April 2018 to March 2019 for a scientific survey to better understand whales in the long-term. The contract in question is expected to run April 2018 to March 2019. We are requesting exclusive use of the aircraft until the end of November because this is the expected period of most extensive surveillance. Starting in October, fall weather conditions tend to complicate flying and the whales are expected to start leaving the area.
- DFO is currently working with both Canadian and international experts in reviewing various whale detection technologies, including acoustic buoys and gliders that are capable of detecting the presence of North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These actions will help inform surveillance efforts.

### ***Marine mammal response program***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada met with partners in March 2018 for a planning session on the Marine Mammal Response Program. The goals of the session included: strengthening Canada's Marine Mammal Response Program, preparing for the upcoming season, identifying capacity needs, and discussing roles and responsibilities.
- In the longer term, we are looking to build DFO's internal capacity to respond under the Marine Mammal Response Program as well as to develop capacity within Indigenous communities to provide response activities under the program.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is responsible for assisting marine mammals and sea turtles in distress. In collaboration with conservation groups and non-governmental organizations,

the Department supports marine mammal incident response networks in all regions under the umbrella of the Marine Mammal Response Program.

#### ***MSC certification***

- The decision by the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) to suspend certification for the snow crab fishery in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence for the 2018 season is a stark reminder of the need for all parties to work together to protect the North Atlantic right whale.
- Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification is a business decision initiated and paid for by industry members. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) will continue to support industry as they work to restore the MSC certification for the snow crab fishery by taking meaningful actions to protect right whales in 2018 and beyond.

#### ***Mandatory reporting of right whales and marine mammals***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is adding a reporting requirement to all licence conditions that interactions with marine mammals are required to be reported.
- This is to improve the scientific data that the Department uses to base management decisions on.
- This requirement helps to align Canadian measures with US measures in terms of fish harvesters reporting on marine mammal interactions. As such, this will also help maintain market access for Canadian harvesters exporting to the U.S.
- The requirement will be implemented for all commercial licences issued in 2018.
- Information about this amendment to the conditions of licence has gone to all Regional Advisory Boards and consultations with regional fishers are ongoing.
- Many area commercial fishers currently report sightings of marine mammals to DFO on a voluntary basis.
- This change in reporting requirements is national in scope.
- Fishers are required to adhere to their conditions or licences. Fishery officers will be verifying compliance and charges could be laid if licence holders are not adhering to them.

#### ***Vessel Monitoring System***

- DFO's national Vessel Monitoring System is a satellite-based positional tracking system used to monitor the location of vessels and their movement.
- DFO is proposing to increase the transmission of data from every 15 minutes, as it is currently, to every five minutes.
- Increased reporting will significantly increase the ability for DFO to ensure compliance of new measures such as reporting of lost gear, monitoring of potential dynamic closures, better ability to monitor interactions between vessels and right whales and any investigations into theft of fishing gear or illegal fishing activity.
- The change to the frequency of reporting is mandatory for all snow crab fleets. Harvesters are responsible for making the change, which is expected to be low in cost.

### ***Ropeless gear***

- The Department is exploring new fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.
- DFO will be supportive of industry-driven practical pilots to test the application of new gear technologies, such as ropeless gear. If successful in application in our waters, this could lead to future reductions of the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements.
- DFO is also looking to advance proposed amendments to the Fishery Regulations to reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column, which could significantly reduce the risk of entanglements.

### **Canadian Coast Guard**

- The Canadian Coast Guard is preparing its resources for icebreaking, search and rescue and aids to navigation to support this fishery as soon as it is safe to do so.
- The Canadian Coast Guard is a key partner in protecting North Atlantic right whales. Its Marine Communications and Traffic Services centres monitor the area to ensure compliance, and its vessels are required to comply with the speed restriction except in cases of emergency response.

## **Questions and Answers**

### **Will a fishery close if a whale is found near a fishery management area?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018. When implemented, the area would be closed to fishing activity for the remainder of the season. The area under consideration is a known area where right whales forage and where most of the right whales were observed in 2017.

DFO will also implement temporary closures for other fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in a foraging area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.

In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.

In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions, an earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure of the season, and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.

### **What will happen when a right whale is observed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence?**

When a right whale is observed within a section of the shipping lanes north and south of Anticosti Island a 15-day mandatory slowdown of 10 knots will be activated within the section and can be extended as needed.

When a right whale is observed in an expected foraging area (anywhere other than the shipping lanes and areas already closed to fishing) a temporary closure for fixed-gear fisheries will be designated for 15 days and can be extended as needed.

A speed restriction for most of the year will be imposed for vessels 20 metres or longer to a maximum of 10 knots when travelling elsewhere in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence.

**How did DFO determine the fixed fishery closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery?**

DFO bases its fishery management decisions on the precautionary principle and the best available science. The area closure was based on a scientific model using known areas where right whales forage and where most of right whales were observed in 2017.

**Is DFO concerned that a fixed fishery closure will create a fence effect and increase the risk of entanglement?**

Increased closures may result in a higher concentration of gear in those areas open to fishing. DFO will monitor these closures with air surveillance and increased vessel monitoring reporting intervals.

**Will a shorter season prevent fishers from fishing their entire allocation?**

While there is a risk that some licence holders will not be able to fish their entire snow crab allocation, removing all snow crab gear by June 30, 2018 was supported by industry as a way to help protect right whales from gear entanglement.

**Why are whale disentanglements conducted differently depending on which coast of the country the whales are entangled? Will DFO consider additional training for disentanglers? Why has DFO entered into agreements with volunteer rescue teams rather than doing the rescues itself?**

The program delivery model under the Marine Mammal Response Program varies in the East and West Coast to reflect the unique circumstances involved in responding to a marine mammal in distress in the respective regions. DFO will continue to use a variety of policy tools and practices, including a mix of in-house expertise and third-party service providers, in order to respond to marine mammals in distress.

In addition, under the Oceans Protection Plan, DFO will enhance and strengthen the Marine Mammal Response Program, marine protected areas (including surveillance and enforcement), as well as operational capacity to support responding to entanglements with response training and response-appropriate equipment.

**How many entanglements happen because of floating surface lines versus the vertical lines?**

DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to injury and/or death for many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for years. DFO does record entanglements which are reported to the department through the Marine Mammal Response Program, by fish harvesters or the general public. Studies on scarring, that are conducted for some species, indicate that entanglement occurs more often than what is reported. Less rope floating in the water will reduce the possibility of whales becoming entangled.

We are also exploring longer-term, regulatory measures that would reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column.

**Is there any research that DFO is conducting or funding into more whale-friendly fishing gear, for example, weak links, rope less gear, etc?**

Some of what DFO is now considering to prepare for the fishing season in 2018 includes:

- Further exploring fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution.

**What is DFO's current policy/protocol on whale disentanglements?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the pause on right whale disentanglements following a review of the risks involved and using advice from experts. Fisheries and Oceans Canada is committing \$1 million per year to support marine mammal response groups, which is a significant increase from previous years.

Right whales will be subject to the same procedures used when carrying out the disentanglement of any large whale species.

**What kind of support does DFO give volunteer whale rescue teams?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada met with partners in March 2018 for a planning session on the marine mammal response program. One of the goals of the meeting was to hear what support is needed for the Marine Mammal Response Program in 2018/19. This will help make sure the program is properly funded and ready to respond to any incidents in 2018.

**Can DFO use satellite tags to monitor the right whale?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada currently uses satellite tag technology to monitor various species of fish and marine mammals for research purposes, which enable us to track areas it has visited, as well as data on the animal's speed, depth and body temperature. DFO also uses tags to track injured or tangled whales when a response is not safe in order to relocate the whale when conditions improve.

However, acoustic tags are expensive, have proven difficult to attach to whales, are inconsistent in operation and unsuited for many whale species. Using satellite tracking as a tool to manage shipping and fishing activities accordingly would require tagging a large number of individuals. Therefore, DFO would need to assess a number of factors, including the risks and challenges tagging could pose.

**How does seismic drilling impact right whales?**

We do not have evidence that offshore drilling contributed to the whales' deaths this past summer.

Entanglement and vessel strikes remain primary threats to North Atlantic right whales. Other threats include disturbance from noise and the presence of vessels, exposure to contaminants, and changes to food supply.

**Is lost gear identifiable/traceable?**

DFO does not have information on the quantity of lost gear in Canadian marine waters and, under existing federal regulations, commercial fishing vessels are not required to report lost

gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). However, as part of the Canadian fishing industry's commitment to the achievement of sustainability in marine and freshwater fisheries, the Canadian Code of Conduct for Responsible Fishing Operations includes a guideline (#2.8) of making every reasonable effort to retrieve fishing gear and report all lost gear. Fishing gear is expensive to replace and means lost fishing time if new gear must be installed, so harvesters have an incentive to operate their vessels and gear to minimize the risk of losing the gear.

Where a fishery requires vessels to have at sea observer coverage, the observer is generally required to report lost gear, if they witness the occurrence.

Under the *Fisheries Act*, fishermen are required to remove their fishing gears during close time. Conditions of licences also require fishermen to have biodegradable mechanisms on their crab and lobster traps in order to allow fish to escape.

In the Pacific Region, the annual Ghost Net Retrieval Program runs in September on the Fraser River and presents an opportunity to highlight the Department's collaboration with aboriginal groups on fisheries management and conservation.

On the Atlantic Coast, DFO regularly conduct patrols at the end of lobster and crab seasons to remove gears lost and abandoned gears. Some of these operations are conducted jointly with industry.

If a boater does encounter derelict fishing gear in Canadian waters, they are encouraged to write down the latitude, longitude, day and time, and type of gear encountered, and immediately call their local DFO office (<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/contact/index-eng.htm>).

Additionally, boaters are also encouraged to immediately call DFO if they observe marine mammals or sea turtles entangled in fishing gear or other marine debris.

#### **Are minimum approach distances regulated?**

In October 2017, Minister Leblanc announced that the Government will bring forward updates to the Marine Mammal Regulations to provide greater protection for marine mammals.

A minimum 100 metre approach distance for most whales, porpoises and dolphins will be put forward in upcoming proposed regulatory amendments. Up until now, this 100m buffer has been a voluntary guideline.

DFO is also considering doubling the approach distance to 200 metres for Southern Resident Killer Whales. For the time being, industry will be asked to consider this a voluntary guideline. DFO will work with industry in advance of bringing forward amendments to be sure they are clear on what these changes will mean for them.

These proposed amendments would include measures to reduce disturbance associated with vessel presence, which is a recovery objective for both the Southern Resident Killer Whale and the North Atlantic right whale.

#### **Spokesperson:**

Adam Burns  
Simon Nadeau

#### **Program Contact:**



Adam Burns, DG Fisheries Resources Management  
Simon Nadeau, Senior Science Advisor, 613-991-6863

**Communications Contact:**

Ashley Jackson, Senior Communications Advisor, 226-936-1508  
Phil Jenkins, Communications Manager

## INFOCAPSULES

### Mesures de limitation de la vitesse et mesures de gestion supplémentaires mises en place en 2018 pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent

**Enjeu :** Le 28 mars 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada et Transports Canada annonceront des mesures pour le golfe du Saint-Laurent visant à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Les mesures comprennent des limitations de vitesse et des mesures de gestion des pêches.

#### Infocapsules

- Nous devons continuer de prendre les mesures qui s'imposent afin d'atténuer les menaces pour les baleines en réduisant et en prévenant les empêtrlements dans des engins de pêche et les collisions avec des navires.
- La prise continue de mesures pour protéger notre vie marine, comme la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, est essentielle pour assurer le bien-être économique de nos collectivités côtières. La protection des baleines en voie de disparition au Canada contre des préjudices supplémentaires est une responsabilité commune qui pèse lourdement sur chacun d'entre nous.
- Le gouvernement du Canada est résolument engagé à prendre toutes les mesures nécessaires, y compris des mesures de gestion des pêches supplémentaires et des mesures de limitation de la vitesse des navires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, pour aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord contre d'autres préjudices.
- Le gouvernement du Canada met en œuvre, pour une deuxième saison, des mesures propres aux industries du transport maritime et de la pêche pour aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures viennent compléter les protections existantes dans le cadre de la *Loi sur les espèces en péril* (LEP) [programmes de rétablissement et plans d'action], les zones de protection marine et le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*.
- Ces nouvelles mesures visent à protéger les baleines en voie de disparition contre d'autres préjudices et à réduire au minimum les pertes économiques éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières. Les mesures tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles ainsi que des renseignements fournis par les intervenants, les partenaires, les spécialistes et les peuples autochtones.
- Suite à un travail effectué en collaboration avec les groupes d'intervention en cas d'incident avec les mammifères marins, Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption temporaire qui était en place sur toutes les opérations visant à désempêtrer les baleines noires.
- Nous allouons un financement fédéral s'élevant à 1 million de dollars chaque année, en vue d'appuyer le travail vital que fournissent les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.
- L'investissement de 1,5 milliard de dollars du gouvernement du Canada dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans comprend des mesures visant à éliminer les menaces pesant

sur les mammifères marins dans les eaux canadiennes et à accroître la capacité d'intervention en cas d'incidents avec des mammifères marins.

- Dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, le gouvernement du Canada consacra 9,1 millions de dollars à une nouvelle initiative de prévention des collisions de navires avec les baleines. L'initiative visant la détection des baleines amènera Pêches et Océans Canada à travailler avec ses partenaires pour mettre au point et tester des technologies de détection des baleines sur les côtes est et ouest.
- Nous avons annoncé un financement de 7,2 millions de dollars pour appuyer l'utilisation accrue de technologies océanographiques et d'hydrophones numériques de renommée mondiale, qui seront bénéfiques pour notre milieu côtier et qui nous aideront à mieux comprendre l'environnement acoustique sous-marin et à orienter les stratégies d'atténuation pour protéger les mammifères marins.
- Dans le but de soutenir l'effort de protection et de rétablissement d'espèces de baleines en voie de disparition au Canada, le budget de 2018 du gouvernement du Canada propose 167,4 millions de dollars sur cinq ans à compter de 2018-2019 pour Pêches et Océans Canada, Transports Canada et Environnement et Changement climatique Canada. Des fonds sont destinés à des activités scientifiques pour aider à mieux comprendre les facteurs qui influent sur la santé des populations de baleines, et à des mesures contribuant à réduire les menaces découlant des activités humaines.
- Des menaces diverses et complexes, comme les collisions avec des navires, les empêtrlements dans les engins de pêche, la disponibilité des proies, l'augmentation des niveaux de bruit découlant du passage des navires et la pollution de l'eau, ont des répercussions sur de nombreuses populations de baleines, notamment l'épaulard résident du Sud, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord et le béluga de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent.

### **Gestion des pêches**

- Afin de protéger les baleines, plusieurs mesures seront mises en place dans le sud du golfe, notamment :
  - ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et fermeture précoce de la saison de pêche du crabe des neiges dans le golfe;
  - fermetures temporaires et fixes des zones de gestion;
  - réduction du nombre de casiers pour la pêche semi-hauturière du crabe des neiges;
  - surveillance aérienne et en mer accrue pour repérer les baleines;
  - réduction de l'utilisation de cordages dans l'eau;
  - meilleur suivi des cordages et bouées;
  - déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus;
  - déclaration obligatoire des interactions entre les activités de pêche et les mammifères marins;
  - suivi accru de l'emplacement et des mouvements des navires afin d'assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures;
  - étude de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche;
  - propositions de modifications réglementaires.
- Les mesures mises en place doivent tenir compte de la portée géographique et des exigences en matière de surveillance, des conditions océaniques et des caractéristiques des engins. Les mesures telles que les zones de gestion temporaire sont considérées

comme étant des essais qui feront l'objet d'un examen après la saison pour en évaluer l'efficacité et les perfectionner en vue d'une mise en œuvre ultérieure.

- Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le 28 avril 2018. La zone à l'étude est connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017. Lorsque ces mesures seront mises en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison.
- Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une aire d'alimentation, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour les pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.
- Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou de pêches fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.
- Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, l'ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.
- Afin de réduire le nombre de cordages verticaux dans l'eau, chaque titulaire d'un permis semi-hauturier réduira de 24 le nombre de ses pièges, ce qui correspond au nombre de pièges supplémentaires obtenus en 2017. Ce chiffre représente une réduction totale de 20,5 % (9 563 pièges) par rapport à 2017. Dans le cas de tous les autres titulaires de permis, le Ministère appliquera la même limite par titulaire de permis qu'en 2017.
- Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.
- Le total autorisé des captures sera établi, d'après les règles de décision en matière de prises, à 24 613 tonnes pour la pêche du crabe dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent.

### **Plans de surveillance**

- Nous utilisons un éventail d'outils pour rechercher les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, y compris la surveillance aérienne, les hydrophones et les planeurs.
- La surveillance aérienne constitue notre principal mode de détection des baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Du 1<sup>er</sup> juin 2017 à mars 2018, nous avons effectué plus de 300 heures de vol pour rechercher les baleines noires et d'autres espèces dans le golfe, et nous en effectuerons davantage cette année.
- Si les conditions météorologiques le permettent, les aéronefs du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada voleront deux fois par semaine, avec des observateurs de baleines expérimentés de Pêches et Océans Canada à bord, pour surveiller les voies de transport maritime.

- Le MPO a également publié un avis d'appels d'offres pour des services d'affrètement aérien, d'avril 2018 à mars 2019, pour la réalisation d'un relevé scientifique visant à mieux comprendre les baleines à long terme. Le contrat en question devrait viser la période d'avril 2018 à mars 2019. Nous demandons l'utilisation exclusive de l'aéronef jusqu'à la fin du mois de novembre, car il s'agit de la période pendant laquelle la surveillance est la plus exhaustive. À compter du mois d'octobre, les conditions météorologiques automnales ont tendance à compliquer les vols, et on s'attend à ce que les baleines commencent à quitter la région.
- À l'heure actuelle, le MPO travaille avec les experts canadiens et internationaux pour examiner différentes technologies de détection des baleines, y compris les bouées acoustiques et les planeurs, capables de détecter la présence des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures aideront à orienter les efforts de surveillance.

#### ***Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada a rencontré des partenaires, en mars 2018, pour une séance de planification liée au Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. La séance visait notamment à renforcer le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, à préparer la saison à venir, à recenser les besoins en matière de capacité et à tenir une discussion sur les rôles et les responsabilités.
- À plus long terme, nous envisageons de renforcer la capacité interne de Pêches et Océans Canada en matière d'intervention en vertu du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins et à renforcer la capacité des collectivités autochtones de mener des activités d'intervention en vertu du Programme.
- Pêches et Océans Canada est responsable de secourir les tortues et les mammifères marins en détresse. En collaboration avec des groupes voués à la conservation et des organisations non gouvernementales, le Ministère a mis sur pied des réseaux d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins dans toutes les régions maritimes du Canada sous les auspices du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.

#### ***Certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC)***

- La décision du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) de suspendre la certification pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la saison 2018 rappelle de façon flagrante la nécessité que toutes les parties travaillent ensemble pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.
- La certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) est une décision opérationnelle lancée et financée par les membres de l'industrie. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera à soutenir l'industrie dans le cadre de sa démarche de rétablissement de la certification du MSC pour la pêche du crabe des neiges, en prenant des mesures pertinentes pour protéger la baleine noire en 2018 et après.

#### ***Signalement obligatoire de la présence des baleines noires et des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada ajoute une exigence de déclaration à toutes les conditions de permis stipulant que les interactions avec les mammifères marins soient déclarées.
- Cette mesure vise à améliorer les données scientifiques sur lesquelles le Ministère s'appuie pour fonder ses décisions de gestion.

- Cette exigence contribue à l'harmonisation des mesures canadiennes et des mesures américaines en ce qui a trait à l'établissement de rapports des pêcheurs sur les interactions avec les mammifères marins. Par conséquent, cela permettra également de maintenir l'accès au marché pour les pêcheurs canadiens qui exportent aux États-Unis.
- L'exigence sera mise en œuvre pour tous les permis commerciaux émis en 2018.
- Les renseignements sur cette modification des conditions de permis ont été transmis à tous les conseils consultatifs régionaux, et des consultations avec les pêcheurs régionaux sont en cours.
- Actuellement, de nombreux pêcheurs commerciaux de la région signalent à Pêches et Océans Canada leurs observations de mammifères marins sur une base volontaire.
- Cette modification des exigences en matière d'établissement de rapports a une portée nationale.
- Les pêcheurs sont tenus de respecter leurs conditions ou leurs permis. Les agents des pêches vérifieront la conformité, et des accusations pourraient être portées si les titulaires de permis ne les respectent pas.

#### **Système de surveillance des navires**

- Le Système de surveillance des navires national de Pêches et Océans Canada est un système de suivi des navires par satellite utilisé pour surveiller l'emplacement des navires et leurs déplacements.
- Pêches et Océans Canada propose d'augmenter la fréquence de transmission des données qui se fait actuellement toutes les 15 minutes; elle aurait ainsi lieu toutes les cinq minutes.
- L'accroissement du nombre de rapports augmentera considérablement la capacité de Pêches et Océans Canada d'assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures telles que la déclaration des engins perdus, la surveillance des fermetures dynamiques potentielles, une meilleure capacité de surveiller les interactions entre les navires et les baleines noires et toute enquête sur le vol d'engins de pêche ou les activités de pêche illégales.
- Le changement de fréquence de production de rapports est obligatoire pour toutes les flottilles de pêche du crabe des neiges. Les pêcheurs sont responsables d'effectuer le changement, qui devrait être peu coûteux.

#### **Engins sans cordages**

- Le Ministère examine de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le risque d'empêtrlements de baleines.
- Pêches et Océans Canada appuiera les projets pilotes pratiques réalisés par l'industrie pour mettre à l'essai de nouvelles technologies concernant les engins, notamment les engins sans cordages. Si l'application de ces technologies dans nos eaux est réussie, cela pourrait permettre de réduire à l'avenir le nombre de cordages dans l'eau et, par voie de conséquence, d'atténuer le risque d'empêtrement.

- Pêches et Océans Canada souhaite également faire progresser les modifications proposées au Règlement de pêche afin de diminuer, le cas échéant, le nombre de cordes verticales dans la colonne d'eau de manière à diminuer considérablement le risque d'empêchement.

#### **Garde côtière canadienne**

- La Garde côtière canadienne prépare ses ressources pour le déglacage, la recherche et le sauvetage, ainsi que pour les aides à la navigation, afin de soutenir cette pêche dès qu'il est sécuritaire de le faire.
- La Garde côtière canadienne est un partenaire clé dans la protection des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Ses Centres des services de communication et de trafic maritimes surveillent la région pour veiller à la conformité, et ses navires doivent respecter les limites de vitesse, sauf en cas d'intervention d'urgence.

## **Questions et réponses**

### **Fermera-t-on une pêche si une baleine se trouve près d'une zone de gestion des pêches?**

Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le 28 avril 2018. Lorsque ces mesures seront mises en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison. La zone à l'étude est connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une aire d'alimentation, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour les pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.

Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.

Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, l'ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.

Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.

### **Que se passera-t-il lorsqu'une baleine noire sera observée dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

Lorsqu'une baleine noire est observée dans une partie des voies de transport maritime, au nord et au sud de l'île d'Anticosti, une réduction obligatoire de 10 nœuds de la vitesse pour une période de 15 jours sera mise en œuvre dans la partie visée, et pourra être prolongée, au besoin.

Lorsqu'une baleine noire est observée dans une zone prévue de quête de nourriture (ailleurs que dans les voies de transport maritime et les zones déjà fermées à la pêche), une fermeture temporaire des pêches à engins fixes sera mise en œuvre pour une période de 15 jours, et pourra être prolongée, au besoin.

Une limite de vitesse à 10 nœuds sera imposée pendant la plus grande partie de l'année aux navires de 20 m ou plus naviguant ailleurs dans l'ouest du golfe du Saint-Laurent.

### **Comment le Ministère a-t-il déterminé la fermeture de la pêche fixe pour la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

Pêches et Océans Canada prend ses décisions de gestion de pêches en fonction du principe de précaution et des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles. La fermeture de la zone reposait sur un modèle scientifique utilisant les zones où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.



**Le Ministère craint-il que la fermeture de la pêche fixe crée un effet de clôture et accroisse le risque d'empêchement?**

Les fermetures accrues pourraient entraîner l'accroissement de la concentration des engins de pêche dans les zones où la pêche est permise. Pêches et Océans Canada surveillera ces fermetures au moyen de la surveillance aérienne et de l'accroissement des intervalles de surveillance des navires.

**Une saison plus courte empêchera-t-elle les pêcheurs de capturer leur pleine allocation?**

Quoique certains détenteurs de permis risquent de ne pas pouvoir capturer leur pleine allocation de crabe des neiges, l'industrie a appuyé le retrait des engins de pêche au crabe des neiges d'ici le 30 juin 2018 comme moyen d'aider à protéger les baleines noires contre les empêchements.

**Pourquoi les activités de désempêchement des baleines sont-elles menées différemment selon la côte du pays sur laquelle la baleine est empêtrée? Le Ministère envisagera-t-il d'offrir une formation supplémentaire aux personnes chargées des activités de désempêchement des baleines? Pourquoi le Ministère a-t-il conclu des ententes avec des équipes de sauvetage bénévoles plutôt que d'effectuer lui-même les opérations de sauvetage?**

Le modèle de prestation du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins de la côte Ouest est différent de celui de la côte Est, afin de tenir compte des circonstances uniques dans lesquelles sont menées les interventions auprès des mammifères marins en détresse dans les deux régions. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de recourir à divers instruments de politique et pratiques, mis au point par des experts internes comme par des fournisseurs de services tiers, pour intervenir auprès des mammifères marins en détresse.

De plus, dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, Pêches et Océans Canada améliorera et renforcera le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, les zones de protection marine (notamment la surveillance et la mise en application), ainsi que la capacité opérationnelle à l'appui des interventions en cas d'empêchement en ayant recours à de la formation et à de l'équipement adapté aux interventions.

**Combien d'empêchements sont-ils liés aux cordages flottant à la surface par rapport aux cordages verticaux?**

Le Ministère est très préoccupé par le rôle que jouent les engins de pêche dans la mortalité de baleines noires. L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche cause les blessures ou la mort de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines, et une baleine peut rester empêtrée pendant des années. Le Ministère consigne les empêchements qui lui sont signalés dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, par les pêcheurs et le grand public. Des études sur les cicatrices menées pour certaines espèces indiquent que les empêchements sont plus courants que ce qui est signalé. Moins il y a de cordages flottant à la surface de l'eau, moins les baleines risquent de s'empêtrer.

Nous explorons également la possibilité de mesures réglementaires à long terme afin de réduire, s'il y a lieu, le nombre de cordages verticaux dans la colonne d'eau.

**Le Ministère mène-t-il ou finance-t-il des recherches sur les engins de pêche posant moins de risques pour les baleines, comme les maillons faibles ou les engins sans cordages?**

Les mesures que compte prendre Pêches et Océans Canada pour la saison de pêche 2018 comprennent notamment :

- l'étude plus approfondie des technologies et des méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le nombre d'empêtements;
- la réalisation d'autres recherches scientifiques pour en apprendre davantage sur les baleines noires, notamment mieux comprendre leur aire de répartition.

### **Quels sont la politique ou le protocole en vigueur du MPO sur le désempêchement de baleines?**

Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption mise en place sur les opérations de désempêchement des baleines noires, à la suite d'un examen des risques encourus et en s'appuyant sur les avis d'experts. Pêches et Océans Canada s'engage à octroyer 1 million de dollars par an pour appuyer les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, ce qui correspond à une augmentation significative par rapport aux années précédentes.

Les baleines noires seront soumises aux mêmes procédures qui sont en vigueur pour toute opération de désempêchement de toute espèce de grande baleine.

### **Quel type de soutien le Ministère fournit-il aux équipes bénévoles de sauvetage des baleines?**

Pêches et Océans Canada a rencontré des partenaires, en mars 2018, pour une séance de planification liée au Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. L'un des objectifs de la réunion consistait à connaître les mesures de soutien requises dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins en 2018-2019. Cela permettra de veiller à ce que le programme soit financé de manière convenable et d'être prêt à intervenir en cas d'incident en 2018.

### **Le Ministère peut-il utiliser les étiquettes satellites pour surveiller les baleines noires?**

À l'heure actuelle, Pêches et Océans Canada utilise les étiquettes satellites pour surveiller différentes espèces de poisson et de mammifères marins, à des fins de recherche, ce qui nous permet de suivre les zones visitées, ainsi que les données sur la vitesse, la profondeur et la température corporelle des animaux. Le MPO utilise également des étiquettes pour suivre les baleines blessées ou empêtrées lorsque l'intervention est dangereuse, afin de repérer la baleine lorsque les conditions s'améliorent.

Toutefois, les étiquettes acoustiques sont coûteuses, elles s'avèrent difficiles à fixer aux baleines, leur fonctionnement n'est pas uniforme, et elles ne conviennent pas à de nombreuses espèces de baleines. Le recours à la surveillance par satellite comme outil pour gérer en conséquence la navigation et les activités de pêche exigerait l'étiquetage d'un grand nombre d'individus. Ainsi, le MPO devrait évaluer un certain nombre de facteurs, y compris les risques et les défis que pose l'étiquetage.

### **Quelle est l'incidence du forage sismique sur les baleines noires?**

Aucune preuve ne nous permet de conclure que le forage en mer a entraîné la mort de baleines au cours de l'été dernier.

L'empêchement et les collisions avec les navires demeurent les menaces principales pour les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. La perturbation causée par les bruits et la présence de navires, l'exposition aux contaminants et les changements dans les ressources alimentaires sont d'autres menaces qui pèsent sur les baleines.

### **Les engins de pêche perdus sont-ils identifiables et repérables?**

Le MPO n'a aucun renseignement sur le nombre d'engins de pêche perdus dans les eaux marines canadiennes; en vertu des règlements fédéraux existants, les navires de pêche

commerciale ne sont pas tenus de déclarer les engins de pêche perdus au MPO. Toutefois, dans le cadre de l'engagement de l'industrie canadienne de la pêche visant à garantir la durabilité des pêches en mer et en eau douce, le Code de conduite canadien sur les pratiques de pêche responsable compte une ligne directrice (n° 2.8) selon laquelle on doit faire le nécessaire pour récupérer tous les engins de pêche perdus et signaler leur perte. Comme le remplacement des engins de pêche est coûteux et entraîne une perte de temps de pêche si de nouveaux engins de pêche doivent être installés, les pêcheurs sont incités à exploiter leurs navires et leurs engins de pêche de manière à réduire les risques de perte des engins de pêche.

Lorsqu'une pêche exige qu'un observateur en mer soit affecté aux navires, en général, ce dernier doit signaler les engins de pêche perdus, lorsqu'il en est témoin.

Aux termes de la *Loi sur les pêches*, les pêcheurs sont tenus de retirer leurs engins de pêche en période de fermeture. Conformément aux conditions de permis, les casiers à crabe et à homard doivent être munis de mécanismes biodégradables afin de permettre aux crabes et aux homards de s'échapper.

Dans la Région du Pacifique, le programme annuel de récupération des filets fantômes est exécuté en septembre, sur le fleuve Fraser, et présente une occasion de souligner la collaboration entre le Ministère et les groupes autochtones en matière de gestion et de conservation des pêches.

Sur la côte de l'Atlantique, Pêches et Océans Canada mène des patrouilles périodiques, à la fin de la saison de la pêche au crabe et au homard, afin de retirer les engins de pêche perdus et abandonnés. Certaines de ces activités sont réalisées de concert avec l'industrie.

Si des plaisanciers remarquent la présence d'engins de pêche abandonnés dans les eaux canadiennes, on les encourage à noter la latitude, la longitude, l'heure et le type d'engin de pêche, et à communiquer immédiatement avec le bureau local de Pêches et Océans Canada (<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/contact/regions/index-fra.html>).

En outre, on encourage les plaisanciers à appeler immédiatement Pêches et Océans Canada s'ils aperçoivent des mammifères marins ou des tortues de mer empêtrés dans des engins de pêche ou d'autres débris marins.

### **Les distances d'approche minimales sont-elles réglementées?**

En octobre 2017, le ministre LeBlanc a annoncé que le gouvernement présenterait des mises à jour du *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* afin d'améliorer la protection des mammifères marins.

Les futures modifications réglementaires proposées prévoient une distance d'approche minimale de 100 mètres pour la plupart des baleines, des marsouins et des dauphins. Jusqu'à présent, cette zone tampon de 100 m était une directive facultative.

Le MPO envisage aussi de doubler la distance d'approche à 200 mètres pour les épaulards résidents du Sud. Pour l'instant, on demandera à l'industrie de traiter cette ligne directrice comme une ligne directrice facultative. Le MPO collaborera avec l'industrie avant de présenter des modifications, afin de bien comprendre ce que ces modifications représenteront pour eux.

Les modifications proposées comprennent des mesures visant à réduire les perturbations liées à la présence de navires, ce qui constitue un objectif de rétablissement tant pour l'épaulard résident du Sud que pour la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

**Porte-parole :**

Adam Burns

Simon Nadeau

**Responsables du programme :**

Adam Burns, directeur général, Gestion des ressources halieutiques

Simon Nadeau, conseiller scientifique principal, 613-991-6863

**Responsables des communications :**

Ashley Jackson, conseillère principale en communications, 226-936-1508

Phil Jenkins, gestionnaire des communications

## Richard, Tina

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Wednesday, March 28, 2018 2:45 PM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge; Richard, Jackey; Quinn, Frank; LeCouffe, Marc; Legere, Luc; Potter, Ted; Coleman, John WK; Bliss, Doug; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Chiasson, Mireille; Graves, James A; Belliveau, Ron  
**Cc:** Richard, Tina; Hébert, Linda M; Arsenault, Rachel; Gallant, Jeannette M  
**Subject:** Transcription conférence de presse Ministres Leblanc et Garneau 28 mars 2018

(1) Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard Dominic LeBlanc and Minister of Transport Canada Marc Garneau make an announcement on the Government of Canada's plan for protecting North Atlantic right whales.  
March 28, 2018

**PRINCIPAL(S)/PRINCIPAUX:** Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Hon. Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Good morning everybody. 2017 was a devastating year for North Atlantic right whales. At least 18 of these iconic and highly endangered marine mammals were found dead in the last year alone, 12 in Canadian waters and six in American waters. Scientists estimate that only 450 are left in the world. So last year's deaths represent a staggering loss to a species that is already critically endangered. As the necropsies performed last year indicate, collisions with ships and entanglement in fishing gear have been the primary cause of these deaths.

En tant que gouvernement et en tant que Canadiens, nous devons prendre des mesures énergiques et immédiates qui contribueront à protéger les baleines noires et favoriser leur rétablissement à long terme. Faute d'agir, ces baleines pourraient avoir disparues dans les deux prochaines décennies. Enfin, la décision du Marine Stewardship Council de suspendre la certification pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du Golfe de St-Laurent pour la saison 2018 rappelle de façon flagrante la nécessité que toutes les parties travaillent ensemble pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique.

As the right whale situation unfolded last year, our government put in place a number of urgent measures to try and prevent more deaths from occurring. We shut down the snow crab fishery in the area to minimize gear entanglements. We increased dramatically surveillance hours and we implemented a mandatory slowdown on certain vessels to avoid collisions. In November, I hosted a North Atlantic right whale roundtable in Moncton, which brought together representatives of the fishing and marine transportation industries, non-governmental partners, indigenous community members and scientists. Our department and our partners have been actively working on several recommendations put forward at that meeting.

Based on those recommendations, I've already announced several changes to the 2018 crab fishery in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence that will help protect whales from getting entangled in fishing gear, and I'm pleased to announce more measures today. These new measures include an earlier opening for the snow crab season that will see all fishing fleets in Area 12 begin simultaneously as soon as it is safe to do so. I can announce also that the Canadian Coast Guard is expecting to have an icebreaker in the area of Northern New Brunswick ready to open some of the fishing harbours later this week or early next week. We expect to have a hovercraft also in the next 10 days available in the area. So we're doing everything we can to open the season as early as possible.

A new requirement for all snow crab gear to be removed from the water by June 30<sup>th</sup>, which is two weeks earlier than in previous seasons. A reduced number of traps will be in the water compared to the 2017 fishery and implementation of temporary and fixed fisheries management areas and closures of fishing areas where right whales are observed. What this last point means is that on April 28<sup>th</sup> this year, 2018, and for the rest of the fishing season, my department will

implement a fixed closure within the snow crab fishing area where right whales are expected to forage and where most of the whales were observed last season.

So just to be clear, on the 28<sup>th</sup> of April, we will close a portion of the fishing area, the area where the whales were first spotted last year and where scientists tell us they are expected to forage, look for food, again this year. We will also be implementing a temporary fisheries closure where right whales are observed and there will be fixed gear closures as well for 15 days once whales are observed in these specific areas. The temporary closure will only be lifted once two aerial surveillance flights have shown no presence of whales in that particular area. However, the closure will also remain if whales are found to be present in the area.

In addition to these new measures, we are also increasing very considerably surveillance on the water and in the air in an effort to detect the whales. We're implementing license requirements for harvesters in certain fisheries to keep better track of the rope and the buoys they put in the water. We're adding a reporting requirement for all commercial licenses to ensure interactions with marine mammals are reported. And we're requiring snow crab vessels to report on their activities more often to help ensure compliance with these new measures.

Chacune de ces nouvelles mesures de gestion découlent de vastes consultations auprès des partenaires, des experts et des intervenants, et elles ont aussi d'important – sont importantes pour les baleines, pour l'avenir économique de la pêche des crabes des neiges dans le sud du Golf de St-Laurent. Et ces mesures peuvent être adaptées évidemment au besoin au long de la saison.

And finally, I want to address the disentanglement suspension that was put in place after the tragic death of Joe Howlett of Campobello Whale Rescue in New Brunswick, who lost his life while saving a right whale that was entangled in fishing gear. And I see our colleague, Karen Ludwig from New Brunswick Southwest, who was with me in those difficult days following the death of Mr. Howlett, and who has been a constant source of support for our government in adapting appropriate measures specifically with respect to protecting right whales, but also on this difficult issue of how to properly assist in a disentanglement effort.

The suspension was established because the safety of rescue teams and volunteers who dedicate their lives to saving whales has to be the top priority for the government. Following collaborative work with whale rescue groups, I'm pleased to announce that I'm lifting the temporary pause that I had placed last summer on all right whale disentanglements. We've done so after careful review and because we're confident that the appropriate protocols are in place to assure that human safety is safeguarded, and I want to thank the Department of Transport and my colleague, Marc Garneau. They had conducted, under the Canada Labour Code, the extensive and we think very robust investigation after the tragic death and we've obviously informed the new measures from the work that was done by Transport Canada.

I'm also happy to let you know that \$1 million in federal funding every year, starting immediately, will be made available to support the Marine Mammal Response Program so that staff and volunteers are able to safely and properly respond to these incidents. This is a significant increase from previous years in critical funding for a program, frankly, that has inspired Canadians and we will always be open to do more to support these remarkable women and men.

I want to make it clear that the measures that Fisheries and Oceans Canada have taken to date, in our view, are robust and comprehensive. We will also obviously be informed as events unfold in the coming weeks and months. We are prepared to adapt these measures or put in place new measures based on scientific advice and the advice of our partners if that becomes necessary, but we're confident that these measures will have a very significant impact in protecting right whales and in ensuring their recovery.

But there's also an important part of this effort undertaken by Transport Canada, and that's why I'm glad to have my friend and my colleague, Marc Garneau, here to underline the measures that Transport Canada will take.

Merci beaucoup.

**Hon. Marc Garneau:** Merci beaucoup ministre LeBlanc. Aujourd'hui, l'annonce que l'on fait fait suite à une grande mobilisation des intervenants basée sur une approche impliquant tout le gouvernement du Canada. Nous avons lancé le Plan de protection des océans, un plan complet d'une valeur de \$1,5 milliards parce qu'il est essentiel de protéger nos milieux marins.

À ce titre, il convient notamment d'assurer la protection des grands mammifères marins, comme la baleine noire de l'Atlantique nord. Les résultats de nécropsies démontrent que les collisions avec les navires ont joué un rôle dans un certain nombre de décès de baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord. Le ralentissement des navires dans certaines zones critiques peut prévenir ces collisions.

Therefore, to protect marine environment and to improve navigational safety, Transport Canada will, for a second year, impose a speed restriction in the western Gulf of the St. Lawrence. However, we have listened to scientists and industry stakeholders and on how we can improve and how to implement these restrictions. The biggest change is that we will be starting the speed restriction earlier. Last year, in response to an unprecedented number of whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the slowdown began on August 11<sup>th</sup>. This year, we expect to launch the speed restriction in late April. However, if whales are detected in the area earlier, that could trigger an earlier start.

La zone de limitation de vitesse fixe est d'une superficie qui équivaut à peu près à celle de l'an dernier, mais elle peut être adaptée selon la période de migration des baleines dans la zone touchée. Et j'attire votre attention vers une carte que, qui illustre la zone où il va y avoir une restriction sur les, la vitesse. Pour empêcher les collisions avec les baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord, les embarcations d'une longueur de 20 mètres ou plus ne pourront se déplacer à une vitesse supérieure à 10 nœuds dans la zone de limite de vitesse.

Cependant, cette année, nous avons prévu des voies réservées au nord et au sud de l'Île d'Anticosti où les navires pourront se déplacer à une vitesse normale lorsqu'une baleine n'est pas présente. On contribuera ainsi à atténuer les répercussions économiques de la limitation de vitesse dans le golfe. Un groupe de travail sectoriel s'est réuni régulièrement avec les représentants du gouvernement du Canada afin d'examiner d'éventuelles idées.

The lanes are a direct result of excellent collaborative work, including expert advice and input from stakeholders on all sides. To create a dynamic system that can respond to the changing location of the whales, the southern lane will have three sections: the shorter lane north of Anticosti Island will have only one section. When a whale has been spotted in or near a section of the lanes, large vessel speeds in that section will be restricted temporarily to 10 knots for a minimum of a 15-day period. This dynamic system is possible because Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program will monitor the lanes while whale specialists from Fisheries and Oceans Canada observe when whales, whether whales are present.

Pour assurer la conformité, les centres de services de communications et de trafic maritime de la Garde côtière canadienne surveilleront l'ensemble de la zone visée par le ralentissement. Les inspecteurs de Transport Canada évalueront chaque cas de non-conformité alléguée et des pénalités maximales de \$25,000 pourront être imposées. L'industrie peut tirer parti de l'expérience acquise l'an dernier.

Je tiens à remercier d'avance tous ceux qui sont responsables des navires qui devront ralentir pour se conformer à cette mesure. Nous nous soucions toujours de, des baleines et c'est pourquoi j'incite également les petites embarcations à ralentir et à respecter les mesures que nous imposons aux plus grosses embarcations. Ces limitations de vitesse importent pour la sécurité de notre milieu marin, de même que pour la sécurité de la navigation.

Je sais que la limitation de vitesse imposée l'an dernier a eu des répercussions économiques. Nous sommes conscients des besoins et des préoccupations de tous les intervenants. Nous y sommes sensibles et nous n'avons ménagé aucun effort pour élaborer un système qui protège l'environnement et assure la croissance de l'économie.

A lot of analysis has been done and that work will continue. These dynamic shipping lanes should minimize economic impacts while supporting environmental safety and navigational safety. In developing this robust precautionary and adaptive approach, we took into account the best available science. We also took into account feedback from stakeholders, partners and experts. This is truly a team effort. Through the \$1.5 billion Oceans Protection Plan and with the \$167.4 million included in Budget 2018 for the protection of large marine mammals, our government is committed to reducing the impact of fishing and vessel traffic on whales. And with concrete measures, these, that we announced today, this is exactly what we are doing.

Thank you very much. And if you have any questions, we'd be delighted to answer them.

**Question:** M. LeBlanc, est-ce que ça (inaudible) à l'impact sur, sur les pêcheurs, toutes ces mesures-là parce veut, veut pas, vos rest-, il y a des restrictions, beaucoup plus, sur les pêcheurs. Quel impact économique ça pourrait avoir sur les pêcheurs?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Moi je pense qu'il est, le potentiel d'un impact extrêmement négatif est énormément plus élevé si nous prenons pas ces mesures-là ensemble, en partenariat avec l'industrie de la pêche. Moi je dois vous dire que dès le début, l'industrie de la pêche a été enthousiastes à collaborer avec nous, ont identifié d'ailleurs la plupart des mesures que nous annonçons aujourd'hui ou que j'ai annoncées plus tôt en janvier. Ces idées-là viennent directement des pêcheurs et leurs représentants. Je pense qu'ils comprennent, par exemple, perdre la certification du Marine Stewardship Council peut avoir. C'est une suspension pour cette année. À long terme, ça pourrait représenter une conséquence économique très difficile.



Alors moi je crois que ces mesures, dans l'ensemble, vont aider énormément la protection et le rétablissement des baleines noires et pourront permettre à l'industrie de la pêche des crabes des neiges d'avoir une, une bonne saison, de continuer leurs efforts de pêche mais tout en éliminant ou en minimisant d'une façon très, très importante l'impact avec les baleines noires.

Alors moi je suis pas pessimiste du tout pour la saison des crabes des neiges qui va débiter j'espère dans, dans deux, trois semaines. Mais on va travailler avec eux autres afin de terminer plus tôt la saison, de réduire le nombre de cages dans l'eau, des cordages qui sont dans l'eau. Alors toutes ces mesures-là vont leur permettre de gagner leur vie et, et faire rouler l'économie tellement importante au Québec et au Canada atlantique, mais tout en minimisant l'interaction avec des baleines.

**Question:** Est-ce qu'il va y avoir un impact sur une saison hâtive, une saison de crabe hâtive? Et par ailleurs, si cette année, il y a une baleine qui est prise dans un engin de pêche, ça va être quoi le niveau de tolérance de votre ministère?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Bien on va, moi j'espère qu'on peut, qu'on peut empêcher d'avoir cette interaction si difficile de l'année passée. Au moins, c'est l'objectif des mesures que nous avons annoncées. Si jamais il y a un incident, mais on est équipé, on est prêt à prendre des mesures nécessaires, j'espère, pour éviter qu'une baleine décède dans le Golfe du St-Laurent. Mais on va travailler avec l'industrie de la pêche afin de, d'éliminer cette, cette possibilité-là.

Et comme je vous dis, moi je vois pas d'impact économique cette année. Les pêcheurs vont aller prendre leurs contingents, mais d'une façon plus ciblée dans des zones, par exemple, après le 28 avril où les baleines ont pas été vues au moins au début de la saison l'année passée. Alors, dans l'ensemble, ces mesures-là vont énormément protéger les baleines noires, mais vont permettre à l'industrie de continuer leur travail mais d'une façon beaucoup plus restreinte.

**Question:** Will you be providing any compensation to the shipping companies as a result of these measures?

**Hon. Marc Garneau:** No, we will not providing compensation, but we believe that the measures that we've put in place respond to the concerns that they had expressed last year. And I think the fact that we have identified two shipping lanes is, speaks to the fact that we recognize that having to slow down through this region of the Gulf of St. Lawrence has had an impact on them. But, but make no mistake about it, this government and I believe Canadian society, is committed to the preservation and restoration of endangered species.

And the North Atlantic right whale is an extremely important example where this government has responded and we appreciate the sacrifices that this implies for the shipping industry, the ferry industry, the cruise line industry, but our resolve is to avoid the kind of situation that we had last year.

**Question:** And how will you enforce the speed limits?

**Hon. Marc Garneau:** The speed limits – we measure how fast ships go. As you know, last year, 14 ships received fines, which they paid. There are 11 other ships from last year that are under investigation. So we know if a vessel exceeds the speed limit, so there are penalties that, that go with that.

**Question:** M. LeBlanc, il semble que dans la zone 12, il y a beaucoup de baleines qui ont été vues l'année dernière. Si il y en a autant cette année, est-ce que même une fermeture totale pourrait être envisagée pour la pêche dans cette zone 12 précisément?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Bien, on va pas, on va pas répondre à des questions complètement hypothétiques comme ça. Comme je vous dis, moi je suis confiant que les mesures que Marc Garneau et moi nous avons mis en place cette année vont réduire d'une façon extraordinairement importante l'interaction. On essaie d'empêcher toute tragédie avec les baleines noires. On est énormément encouragé par la volonté de l'industrie de la pêche et du transport maritime, je dois le dire, de collaborer avec nous. Eux autres comprennent les difficultés de ne pas être le plus responsable qu'on pourrait être.

Alors moi je, on va, mais on comprend aussi le besoin économique d'avoir une pêche au crabe des neiges durable, responsable et je crois que ces mesures représentent l'équilibre important.

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Adam? Adam?

**Question:** --- M. LeBlanc, très importante.



**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Adam? Adam?

**Question:** Une dernière question si vous permettez.

**Question:** (inaudible) difficulty in the data in knowing where the whales are still? And does that not complicate your measures, what you're bringing forward today?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** I think we will have some of the most robust and reliable data with respect to where the whales are in real time. As Marc Garneau indicated, we'll have increased aerial surveillance. There are new technologies that I've seen myself in some of these Transport Canada aircraft. We're training more experts that are able to detect the whales onboard these aircraft and on board Coast Guard vessels. We're going to be asking fishers and other marine partners who spot marine mammals to report the exact location.

So we're going to have, in 2018, the most robust and the most real time data we've ever had as to the presence of the whales. And that's why, as Marc announced and as I announced, some of the measures will be adapted, whether they're the, the slowdown zones for shipping or the areas of the snow crab season that may be closed. They will be a direct consequence of having some of the most robust and reliable data we've ever had.

Merci beaucoup.

Thank you very much.

**Question:** M. LeBlanc, M. LeBlanc, une dernière question très importante. M. LeBlanc?

What's the industry impact to the (inaudible) ---

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** So we don't believe that the measures we've announced today will have a serious economic disruption on the crab fishing industry. In fact, most of the measures that we announced come directly from suggestions made by the fishers themselves. At every discussion I've had, they have been enthusiastic, innovative and supportive of measures that we can take. In fact, in the coming weeks, we will be allocating a number of millions of dollars in partnership with the snow crab industry, to test ropeless traps. Some of the technology that they have talked to us about offer the possibility of having crab traps on the, on the ocean floor but without a rope going to a buoy on the surface. There would be a way to detonate or unlock a rope that would pop up to the surface by, remotely.

So these technologies we're going to test in partnership with the crab fishing industry. In fact, they have been pushing our government to do this as quickly as possible. And this season will see significant testing of those technologies. All of these things come from the crab fishing industry because they understand the economic consequence of not doing everything possible.

This year, they had a suspension of the Marine Stewardship Council certification. It's only a suspension for this year. We think these measures hopefully will return the certification next year, but the Marine Mammal Protection Act in the United States remains also a very serious devastating economic consequence if we don't do everything possible to prevent these entanglements. And that's why we're so happy to announce these measures today.

**Question:** There was news yesterday that no calves have yet been spotted this year. Are you concerned that we're too late?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** I'm never pessimistic about these things.

I think that that report and the research and the science that Marc and I get across the Government of Canada and from so many partners, including the American Oceanic Administration. They have frankly been world leaders in the protection of North Atlantic right whales. We're working closely with our American partners. All of this scientific evidence certainly reminds us of the urgency to act quickly. That's why the alarming number of deaths last summer was so difficult.

But we, we don't think it's, it's too late. We think if we don't act in a very robust way, will set on course a very tragic outcome and that's why we're here today announcing these measures.

**Question:** M. LeBlanc, est-ce que vous pourriez nous dire pourquoi vous fuyez comme la peste le sujet des brise-glace?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Bien moi je, moi je me vois pas fuyer. (sic) Je suis ici devant vous ce matin. Ça me fait plaisir de vous voir. Ça me fait toujours plaisir de vous voir. Ma collègue, la ministre des Services publics et d'Approvisionnement est responsable de la question de négocier avec des chantiers maritimes. Alors moi j'ai pleine confiance dans ma collègue, la ministre Qualtrough, et je sais qu'elle poursuit ces conversations.

**Question:** M. LeBlanc, je veux bien qu'il y ait des négociations avec un certain chantier naval, mais ma question ne fait pas allusion aux négociations. Elle fait allusion à un renouvellement de la flotte d'un ministère, d'un service dont vous êtes responsable. Est-ce que vous pourriez nous faire le portrait de la situation en ce moment parce que il y a un an et demi, vous nous avez dit que c'était une priorité de la part de votre gouvernement et on a l'impression que, dans le fond, il y a pas grand-chose qui a bougé, mis à part certaines mesures intérimaires qui prévoient, comme vous le savez si bien, des remorqueurs notamment pour ouvrir certains passages.

Moi, ce que je veux savoir de votre part, c'est pourquoi dans le fond, on entend jamais parler de cette question-là. On vous a approché toute la semaine. Vous n'en parlez pas. Vous passez tout droit. Vous avez la responsabilité de la Garde côtière, il y a un plan de renouvellement très important qui est en préparation depuis déjà quelque temps. Pourquoi on sait rien de ça?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Parce que normalement dans ces plans qui vont au ministère de l'Approvisionnement et des Services publics, il y a toutes sortes de confidences commerciales en termes de planifier les besoins. Nous avons clairement dit que le service de brise-glace de la Garde côtière est extrêmement important pour l'industrie à travers le pays pour la sécurité maritime. Nous allons prendre toutes les mesures nécessaires pour assurer la continuité de ce service-là. Moi je ne partage pas votre pessimisme que rien s'est passé depuis un an et demi. Moi je sais que la Garde côtière travaille avec leurs partenaires et avec l'industrie d'une façon très importante pour assurer ce service si important pour l'Économie canadienne et la sécurité maritime.

Comme vous avez entendu de ma collègue, il y a des discussions qui se poursuivent avec certains fournisseurs. Moi je suis totalement confiant de vous dire que le service sera maintenu, le service sera approprié pour les besoins à travers le pays. Et le fait que je suis devant vous, Marc, ce matin à une conférence de presse avec mes collègues ne semble pas comme quelqu'un qui fuit la discussion. Ça me fait énormément plaisir de te voir ici ce matin.

**Question:** Si ça vous fait plaisir, j'ai une dernière question ---

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Adam? Adam?

**Question:** --- M. LeBlanc, très importante.

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** Adam? Adam?

**Question:** Une dernière question si vous permettez.

**Question:** (inaudible) difficulty in the data in knowing where the whales are still? And does that not complicate your measures, what you're bringing forward today?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc:** I think we will have some of the most robust and reliable data with respect to where the whales are in real time. As Marc Garneau indicated, we'll have increased aerial surveillance. There are new technologies that I've seen myself in some of these Transport Canada aircraft. We're training more experts that are able to detect the whales onboard these aircraft and on board Coast Guard vessels. We're going to be asking fishers and other marine partners who spot marine mammals to report the exact location.

So we're going to have, in 2018, the most robust and the most real time data we've ever had as to the presence of the whales. And that's why, as Marc announced and as I announced, some of the measures will be adapted, whether they're the, the slowdown zones for shipping or the areas of the snow crab season that may be closed. They will be a direct consequence of having some of the most robust and reliable data we've ever had.

Merci beaucoup.

Thank you very much.

**Question:** M. LeBlanc, M. LeBlanc, une dernière question très importante. M. LeBlanc?

## Richard, Tina

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 9:14 AM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge; Richard, Jackey  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Petersen, Krista  
**Subject:** RE: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Serge,

Est-ce que tu comptes participer à l'événement à Shippagan demain? Heure à confirmer mais nous allons recommander vers 13h30.

Ginette

---

**From:** Doucet, Serge  
**Sent:** April-18-18 8:26 AM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette; Richard, Jackey  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Petersen, Krista  
**Subject:** RE: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Please keep me informed.

## Serge Doucet

Regional Director General | Directeur général régional  
Gulf Region | Région du Golfe  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: office 506-851-7750 cell 506-871-9532 / Fax: 506-851-7732

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** April 18, 2018 8:10 AM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge <[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Richard, Jackey <[Jackey.Richard@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jackey.Richard@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie <[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton) <[Michele.Bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Michele.Bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Petersen, Krista <[Krista.Petersen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Krista.Petersen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** Tr: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Envoyé de mon smartphone BlackBerry 10 sur le réseau Rogers.

**De:** MacDonald, Heidi <[Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Envoyé:** mercredi 18 avril 2018 08:09  
**À:** Morris, Christina; Craig, Mark  
**Cc:** Parkes, Sara; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Patzer, Adria; McElhone, Kathryn; McNab, Alexandra; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Objet:** Re: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Looping in Alex, as she's leading. And Ginette, since it's in her region.

As per alex's communication with Sara and others, Program has indicated this would be challenging. CA has not yet been signed and they are supposed to be meeting with proponent tomorrow.

In addition, in previous dealing with NB comms, they've wanted to confirm if MinO has been consulting with their MinO. Do we know the answer to this yet?

Thanks all,

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

---

**From:** Morris, Christina  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 7:47 AM  
**To:** MacDonald, Heidi; Craig, Mark  
**Cc:** Parkes, Sara; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Patzer, Adria; McElhone, Kathryn  
**Subject:** Fw: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Hi Guys,

Please see request below from MinO from last night. It seems they are looking for an event tomorrow in NB for the ropeless gear announcement. We're trying to figure something out this morning. Any intel on your end since your RDG is the lead on this file?

Thanks!

Tina

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Parkes, Sara <[Sara.Parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sara.Parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, April 17, 2018 8:27 PM  
**To:** Morris, Christina; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Nasrallah, Christine; Laforce, Valerie; McElhone, Kathryn; McNab, Alexandra; LeBreton, Ginette; Patzer, Adria; Munro, Clark; McDonald, Jane  
**Subject:** AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Hi all,

MinO has just advised this evening that they would like us to prepare for an event for AFF ropeless gear for Thursday. They've asked for all products to them for COB tomorrow. We expect a call from them first thing tomorrow for more details. We will follow up with you after the call.

How are we with products? Would this be possible with a venue?

Thanks,  
Sara

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

## Richard, Tina

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 11:22 AM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge; Richard, Jackey; Lang, Denise  
**Cc:** Richard, Tina; Hébert, Linda M; Gallant, Jeannette M; Chiasson, Mireille  
**Subject:** UPDATE at 11h20 AFF tomorrow

It seems it will not work for tomorrow; province not ready.  
Waiting to see what MINo will decide.

Ginette

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** April-18-18 11:19 AM  
**To:** Morris, Christina  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Haché, Janie; MacDonald, Heidi  
**Subject:** FW: This morning's call

FYI...please see below.

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) [<mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>]  
**Sent:** April-18-18 11:18 AM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Cc:** MacDonald, Heidi  
**Subject:** RE: This morning's call

Alexandra,

Call me when you can.

The process we agreed to last time we spoke was that the federal Minister's Office would reach out to the provincial Minister's Office to coordinate in finding a mutually suitable date, time and location for an Atlantic Fisheries Fund announcement.

I'm told that our Minister's Office has received no call or correspondence about an Atlantic Fisheries Fund announcement.

Tomorrow will not work. We need considerably more lead time to prepare for this event.

Thanks,  
Shawn

Shawn Berry

Communications director/Directeur des communications Department of Agriculture, Aquaculture and Fisheries/  
Ministère d'Agriculture, Aquaculture et Pêches Department of Energy and Resource Development/ Ministère du  
Développement de l'énergie et des ressources  
506-444-2915

This message is intended for the person to whom it is addressed and is to be treated as confidential or private communications. It must not be forwarded unless permission has been received from the originator. If you have received this message inadvertently, please notify the sender and delete the message. Then delete your response. Thank you for your cooperation.

-----

Ce message est destiné à la personne désignée dans la présente et il doit demeurer confidentiel. Il ne doit pas être réacheminé sans la permission de l'expéditeur. Si ce message vous a été envoyé par erreur, veuillez aviser l'expéditeur et effacer le message. Effacez ensuite votre réponse. Merci de votre collaboration.

-----Original Message-----

From: McNab, Alexandra [mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca]  
Sent: Wednesday, April 18, 2018 11:11 AM  
To: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)  
Cc: MacDonald, Heidi  
Subject: RE: This morning's call

Still trying to get an update. I'd like to have more information for you when we chat. May I just call you once I have that?

-----Original Message-----

From: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) [mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca]  
Sent: April-18-18 10:59 AM  
To: McNab, Alexandra  
Cc: MacDonald, Heidi  
Subject: Re: This morning's call

11:30 is fine.  
I have not heard.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

From: McNab, Alexandra  
Sent: Wednesday, April 18, 2018 10:29 AM  
To: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)  
Cc: MacDonald, Heidi  
Subject: This morning's call

Hi Shawn,

Hope all is well.

Wondering if we could push our call back to 11:30? We got word from MinO that the preference is now to hold the ropeless gear announcement tomorrow. Have you heard this from your MinO as well?

I am trying to confirm more details before we chat.

Thanks,  
Alex

Alexandra McNab

A/Communications Advisor

Communications Branch

Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>/ Tel: 902-448-4791

Conseillère en communications/ p.i.

Direction des communications

Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>/ Tél: 902-448-4791

**Richard, Tina**

---

**From:** Richard, Tina on behalf of Doucet, Serge  
**Sent:** Monday, April 23, 2018 3:51 PM  
**To:** Richard, Jackey  
**Subject:** FW: Mesures supplémentaires pour le homard ZPH-23  
**Attachments:** Position révisé UPM 2018-04-23.pdf; knowlton-alwtrt\_2017\_\_1\_.pdf; Knowlton\_et\_al-2016-Conservation\_Biology.pdf

FYI

Rachel

---

**From:** Martin Mallet [mailto:martin@mfu-upm.com]  
**Sent:** April-23-18 2:33 PM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge; LeCouffe, Marc; Lapointe, Sylvie; Quinn, Frank  
**Subject:** Mesures supplémentaires pour le homard ZPH-23

Salut à tous,

Voici une mesure supplémentaire que l'UPM proposons au delà des options présentées il y a une semaine. Voir le document en annexe (position révisée UPM). En bref, il s'agit de l'utilisation de cordage avec une résistance inférieure à 1 700 lbs à l'intérieur des zones de fermetures pour la protection des baleines en 2018. Voir aussi les études scientifiques qui supportent ce genre de mesures en annexe.

Merci de bien vouloir considérer cette option supplémentaire que nous vous proposons pour permettre une pêche au homard dans les zones affectées par les baleines.

**Martin Mallet**

**Secrétaire exécutif (intérim) - Executive Secretary (Interim)**  
**Union des pêcheurs des Maritimes (UPM) - Maritime Fishermen's Union (MFU)**

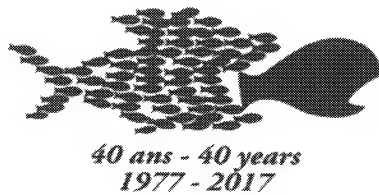
408 rue Main St.  
Shediac, NB, Canada, E4P 2G1  
Téléphone / Phone : (506) 532-2485  
Télécopieur / Fax : (506) 532-2487  
[www.mfu-upm.com](http://www.mfu-upm.com)  
[www.homarus.org](http://www.homarus.org)  
[www.ecocentrehomarus.org](http://www.ecocentrehomarus.org)



*CONFIDENTIALITÉ : Ce document est destiné uniquement à la personne ou à l'entité à qui il est adressé. L'information apparaissant dans ce document est de nature légalement privilégiée et confidentielle. Si vous n'êtes pas le destinataire visé ou la personne chargée de le remettre à son destinataire, vous êtes, par la présente, avisé que toute lecture, usage, copie ou communication du contenu de ce document est strictement interdit. De plus, vous êtes prié d'informer l'expéditeur de l'erreur sans délai et de détruire ce document immédiatement.*

*CONFIDENTIALITY: This document is intended solely for the individual or entity to whom it is addressed. The information contained in this document is legally privileged and confidential. If you are not the intended recipient or the person responsible for delivering it to the intended recipient, you are hereby advised that you are strictly prohibited from reading, using, copying or disseminating the contents of this document. Furthermore, please immediately inform the sender of the error and delete this document immediately.*

Position révisée de l'**Union des Pêcheurs des Maritimes** par rapport  
aux mesures de protection de la baleine noire dans le Golfe du  
Saint-Laurent



408 rue Main St  
Shédiac NB  
E4P 2G1

Soumise à :

L'Honorable Dominic LeBlanc, Ministre des Pêches et Océans Canada

Shediac, Nouveau-Brunswick  
Le 16 avril 2018

## Position de l'Union des Pêcheurs des Maritimes

L'Union des Pêcheurs des Maritimes est extrêmement concernée par la restriction des fermetures statiques et dynamiques qui seront en vigueur à partir du 28 avril 2018. Ces fermetures auront un impact important sur toutes les pêches côtières, soit le homard, le crabe des neiges, le flétan de l'Atlantique, le hareng, le crabe commun, le crabe hyas et le buccin.

### Pêche au homard:

- La fermeture statique proposée occupe une part du territoire de pêche au homard de la ZPH-23 partagée par environ 200 pêcheurs de homards de Miscou à Inkerman (voir carte en annexe);
- La fermeture statique proposée sera la source de conflits importants puisque celle-ci va forcer les pêcheurs affectés à déplacer leurs efforts de pêche sur les territoires de pêcheurs avoisinants. Par exemple, ce genre de situation a eu lieu en 2005-06 dans la région de Miscou-Pigeon Hill et fut la source de conflits majeurs. La situation qui se présente cette année serait beaucoup plus importante;
- En considération des données de distribution des baleines, **il n'y a pas eu de cas où les baleines noires sont entrées dans le territoire de pêche au homard en 2017** si l'on suit les lignes bathymétriques (profondeur de l'eau). Ainsi, le risque d'empêchement pour la baleine n'est pas le même dans la pêche au homard que dans la pêche au crabe des neiges.
- Les homardiens travaillent avec des lignes de casiers (environ 5 casiers par ligne verticale). De plus, les cordages utilisés sont de plus petite taille en comparaison avec ceux utilisés pour le crabe des neiges. Aussi, les casiers à homards sont vérifiés à toutes les 24h, donc s'il y avait problème, un sauvetage de baleine pourrait être organisé rapidement et à proximité de la côte;
- L'impact des fermetures dynamiques : étant donné que les zones de pêche au homard font parties des secteurs identifiés comme zones fourragères pour la baleine noire et étant donné que les pêcheurs de homard ont l'obligation de pêcher dans des zones prédéterminées, les fermetures dynamiques couvrant une très grande superficie pourraient avoir un impact majeur sur leur capacité de pêcher.

### Solutions envisageables pour le homard:

- Modification mineure de la zone statique en fonction de la zone bathymétriques en donnant des points stratégiques GPS (voir carte en annexe);
- Modification de la date de fermeture à une date ultérieure, c'est-à-dire une fermeture statique qui évolue dans le temps, par exemple en mai, les quadrilatères démontrés dans la carte en annexe, demeurent ouverts et ils ferment de façon définitive en juin;
- Comme mesure de conservation supplémentaire, dans les zones statiques et dynamiques, les pêcheurs côtiers proposeraient d'imposer un minimum de 6 trappes par ligne dans leurs conditions de permis, afin de réduire la quantité de cordages verticaux;
- Afin d'appuyer davantage les démarches de surveillances de la baleine noire entreprises par le Ministère, l'UPM est prête à déployer une équipe d'observateurs en mer accompagnant les pêcheurs côtiers désirant pêcher dans le triangle demandé de la zone statique (voir carte ci-jointe). Cette équipe de techniciens serait formée et coordonnée par notre département de sciences internes, Homarus. Cette importante contribution par l'UPM permettrait au gouvernement d'augmenter ses efforts de protection et de surveillance de la

baleine noire, tout en permettant une pêche côtière dans les quadrilatères suivant la ligne bathymétrique (de la zone statique). Les observateurs seraient déployés sur les bateaux des pêcheurs qui désirent pêcher dans les zones ou quadrilatères à plus haut risque d'interaction avec la baleine noire. À notre avis, il s'agit d'une solution durable et adapter à la situation qui devrait être hautement considérée afin de limiter à la fois les interactions avec les baleines noires et les dommages sociaux-économiques qu'entraîneraient la fermeture complète de la zone statique préalablement proposée;

- Au niveau des fermetures dynamiques, nous croyons qu'établir un protocole selon la règle américaine de trois (3) baleines observées, pour déclencher une fermeture dynamique, serait plus raisonnable et suivrait un modèle déjà testé ailleurs;
- Augmentation de la surveillance aérienne et la mise en place d'un protocole stricte pour déclencher une fermeture de zone après consultation directe avec l'industrie.
- Afin de permettre la cohabitation des engins de pêche avec les mesure de protection de la baleine noire, les pêcheurs de homard seraient d'accord d'utiliser, dans les zones de fermeture uniquement, des cordages verticaux ayant une résistance inférieure à 1700 lb. L'étude menée par Amy Knowlton (du Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life) démontre qu'un cordage vertical de cette résistance subirait une rupture en cas d'empêchement avec la baleine noire (une copie de l'étude en question est disponible en attachement).

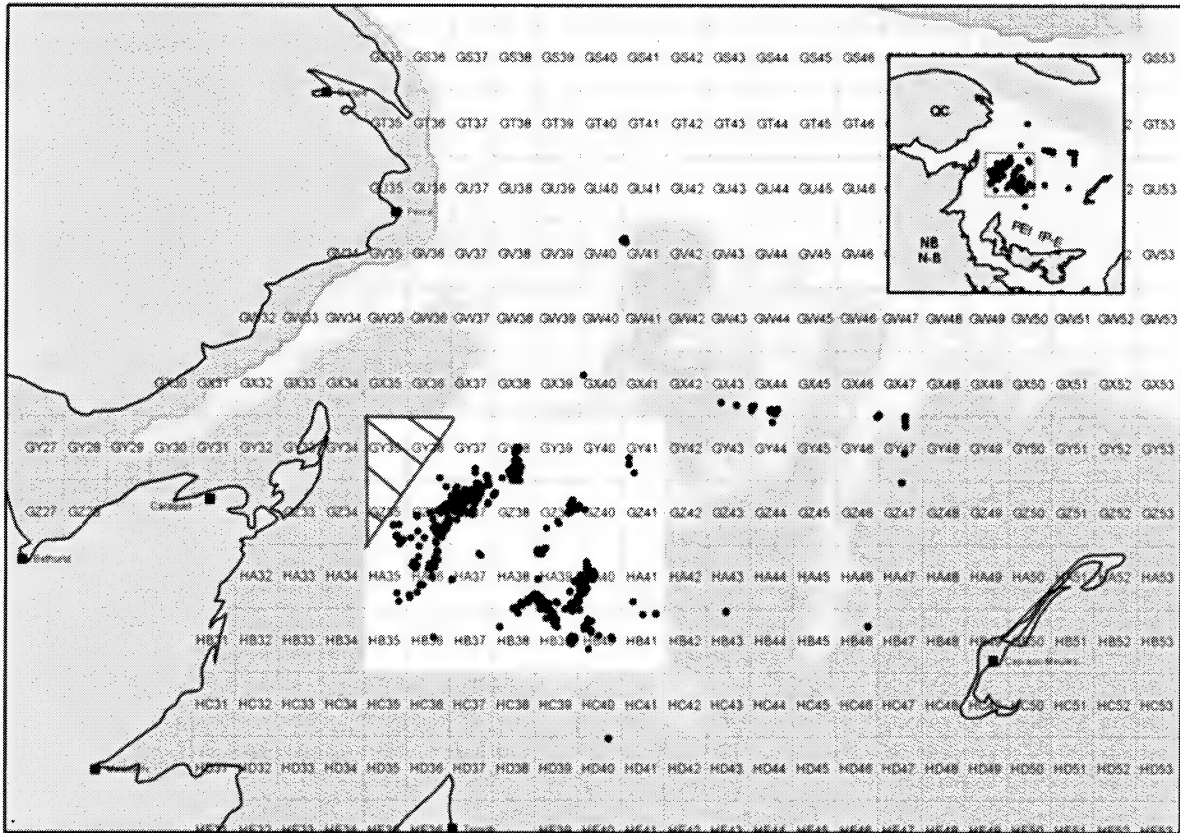
#### **Crabe des neiges :**

Nous supportons les recommandations des crabiers traditionnels dans ce dossier. Nous sommes d'avis que les mesures proposées faciliteraient davantage le déroulement de la pêcherie et éviterait des conflits et pertes économiques importantes et ce sans affecter le niveau de protection de la baleine noire, au contraire nous sommes de l'avis que ces mesures augmentent leur protection.

#### **Autres pêches côtières :**

Dans le cas des autres pêches côtières à engins fixes nous ne sommes présentement pas en mesure d'offrir une position. Nous sommes toutefois en consultation avec nos membres et le MPO et des pistes de solutions sont déjà envisageables.

L'UPM s'engage à développer un dialogue constant et proactif avec le MPO afin de faire en sorte que les pêches 2018 se déroulent avec le moins d'interaction possible avec les baleines, mais tout en minimisant les risques socio-économiques à nos pêcheurs et communautés côtières.





# Whale Release Ropes

Amy Knowlton, Tim Werner and Scott Kraus

Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life  
at the New England Aquarium

Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction

Florida FWC  
Taken under NOAA permit #594-1759

# Talk overview

- Impacts of entanglement on right whale health
- Evidence that whale release ropes could benefit large whales
- Where and how could whale release ropes be effectively used based on strains placed on ropes during fishing
- Status of whale release rope manufacturing and testing



## Scar coding

Moderate



Minor



Severe



## Entanglement levels

3 injury severity levels  
(based on extensiveness  
and depth of wounds)

+

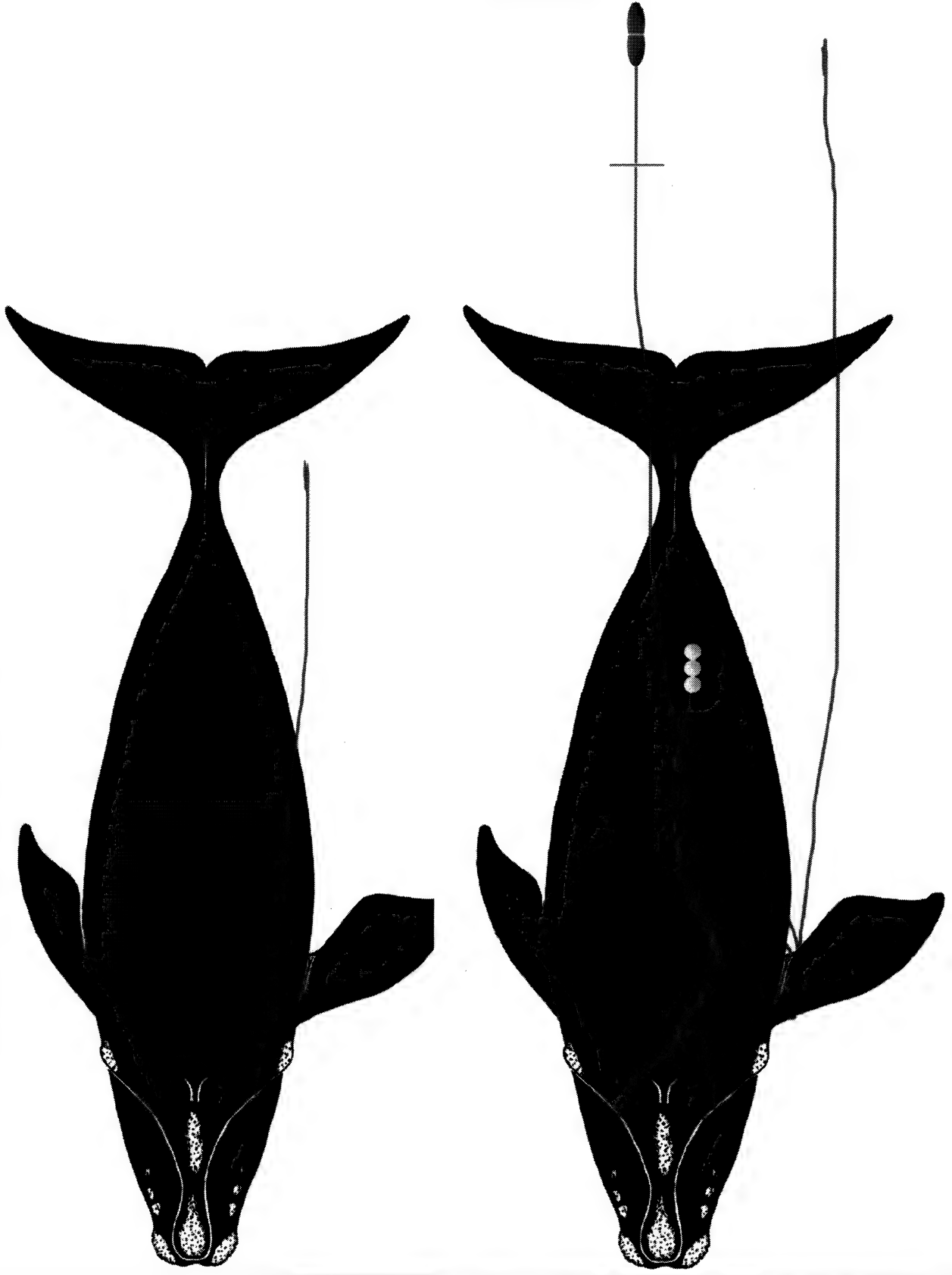
With or without attached  
gear

=

6 levels



## Entanglement configuration risk



# Entanglement injuries

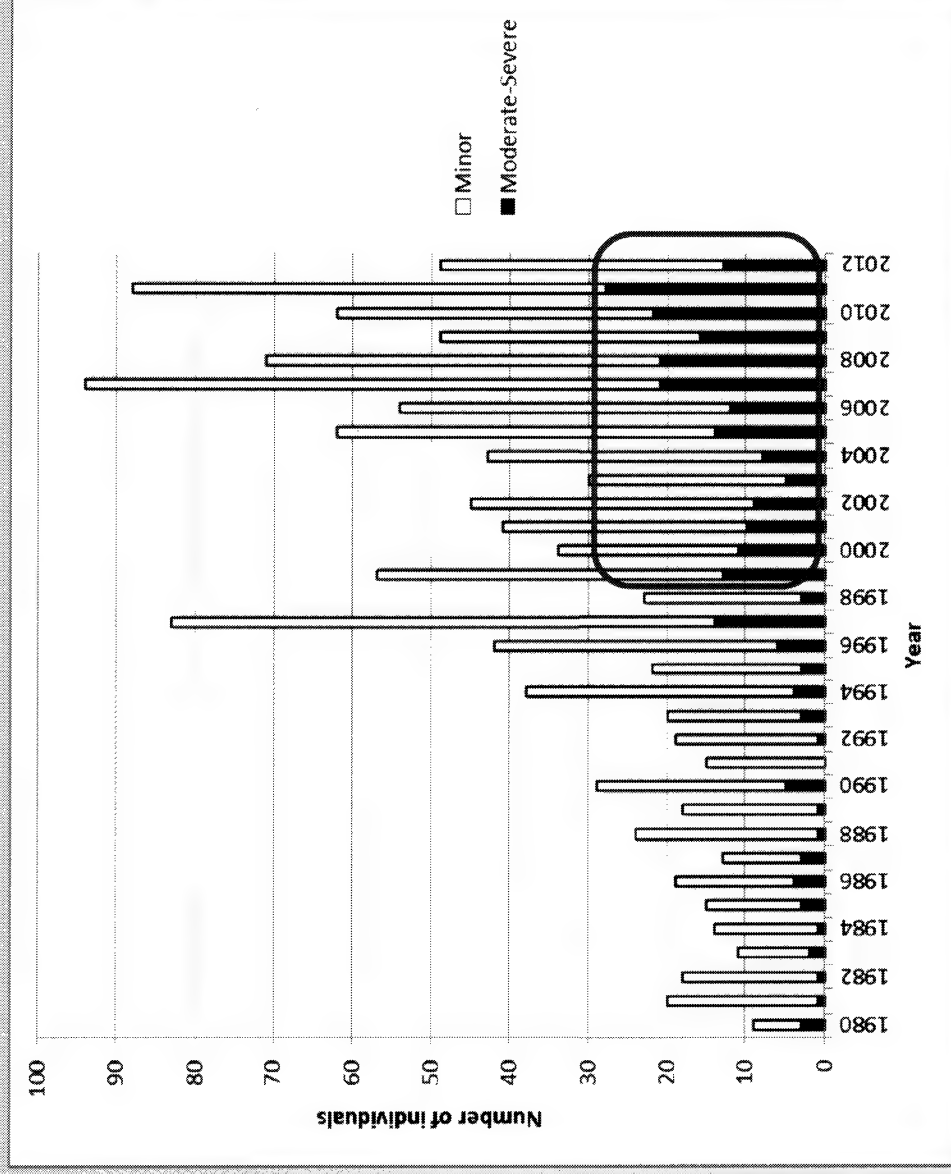
1,269 entanglement interactions between 1980-2012

Assessment of data through 2009 showed 83% of the population has experienced one or more entanglement events

Higher proportion of moderate-severe injuries since late 1990's

Pattern persists through 2012 analysis

Scar coding is now being done for 2013-2015 data



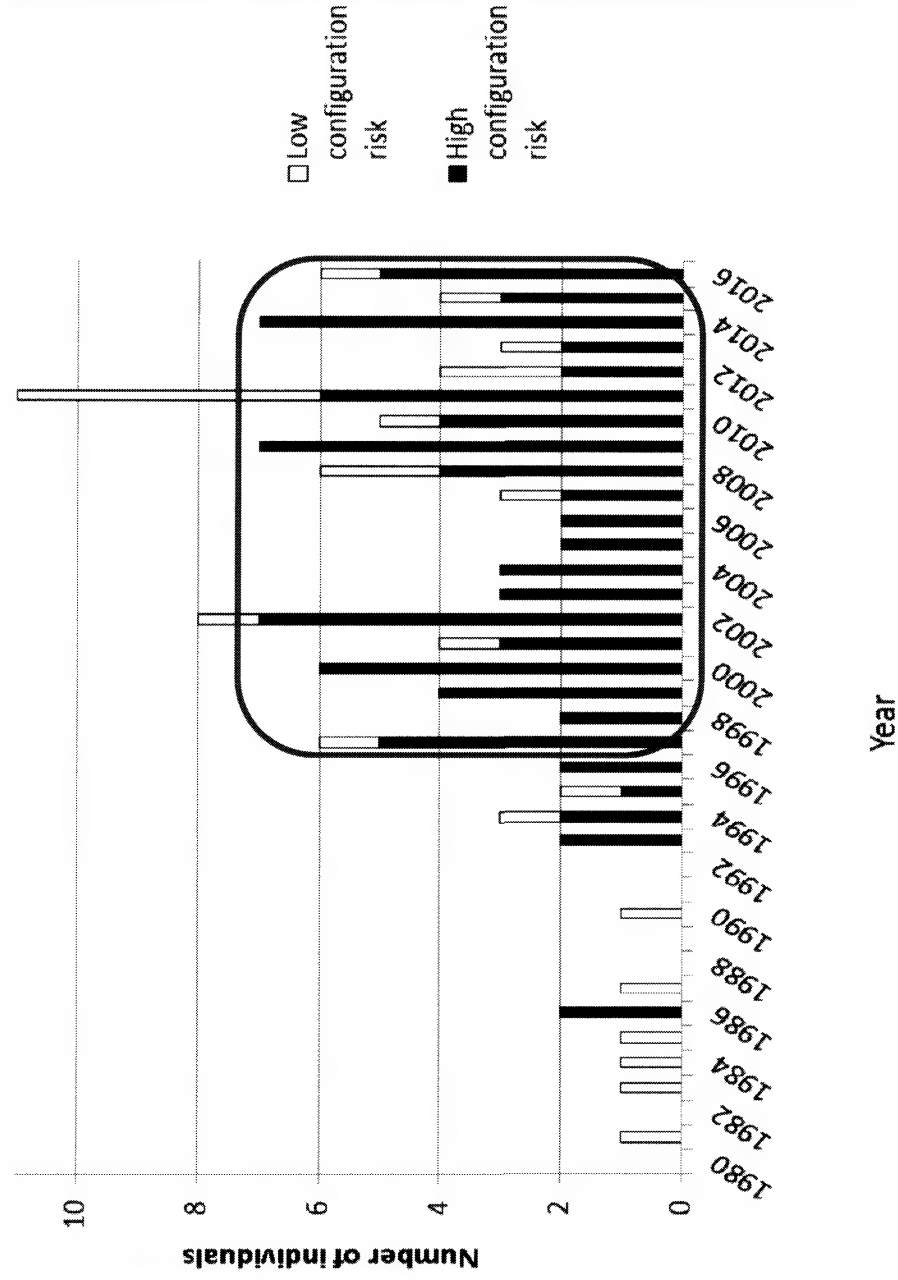
From Knowlton et al. (2012) Monitoring North Atlantic right whale *Eubalaena glacialis* entanglement rates: a 30 year retrospective. Marine Ecology Progress Series 466:293-302

# Entanglement configuration risk

113 cases with attached gear

Majority of entanglements are high configuration risk since mid 1990's

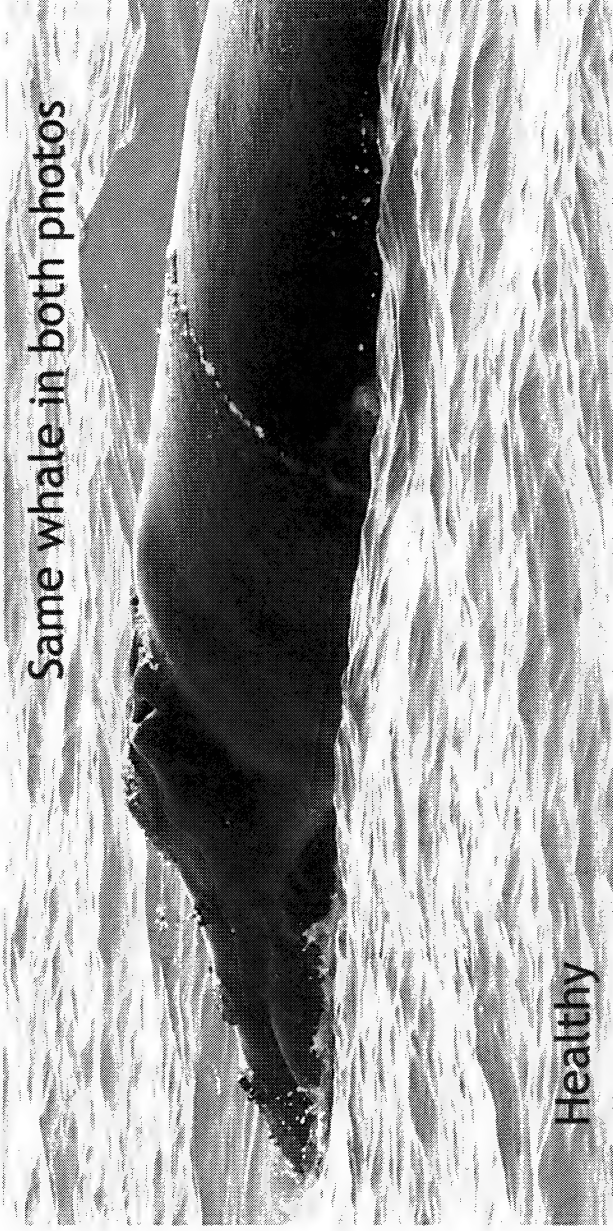
Rate of entangled whales has increased significantly over 30 year period





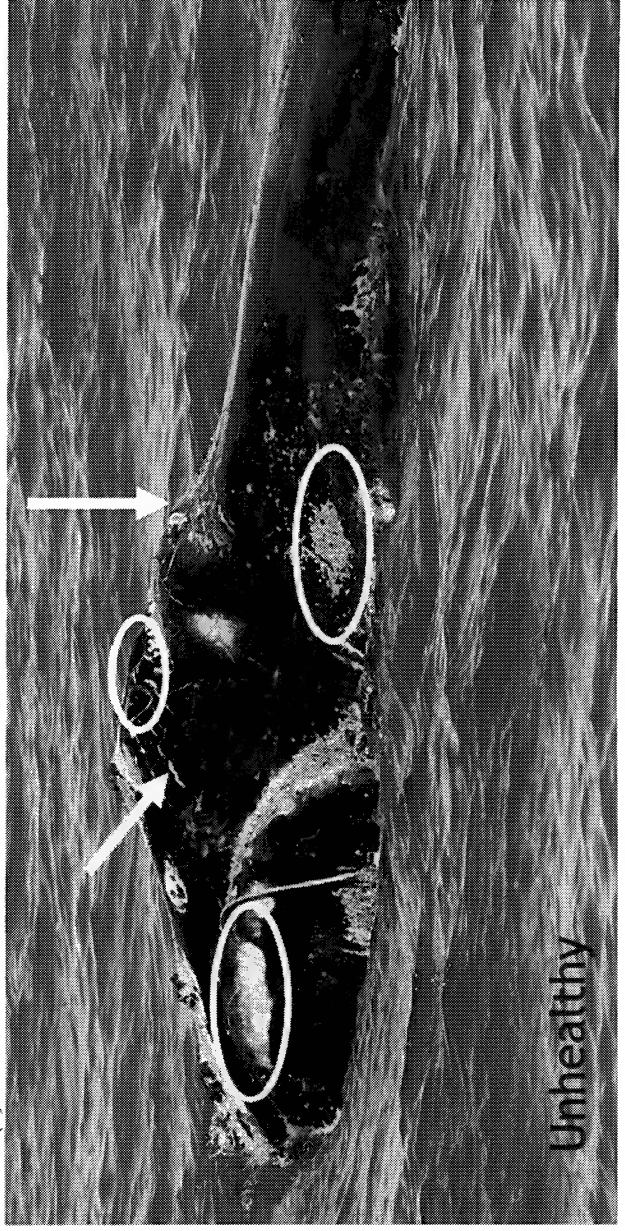
(a)

Same whale in both photos



Healthy

(b)



Unhealthy

## Visual health assessment

Use ordinal scores of:

- Body condition
- Skin condition
- Presence/absence of orange cyamids
- Presence/absence of rake marks by blowholes

Pettis et al. 2004. Visual health assessment of endangered North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) using photographs. Canadian Journal of Zoology. 82: 8-19.

## Incorporates:

- Sightings history
- Visual health scores
- Survey effort

## Compare scores to life history information or anthropogenic impacts



## EGNo = 2320

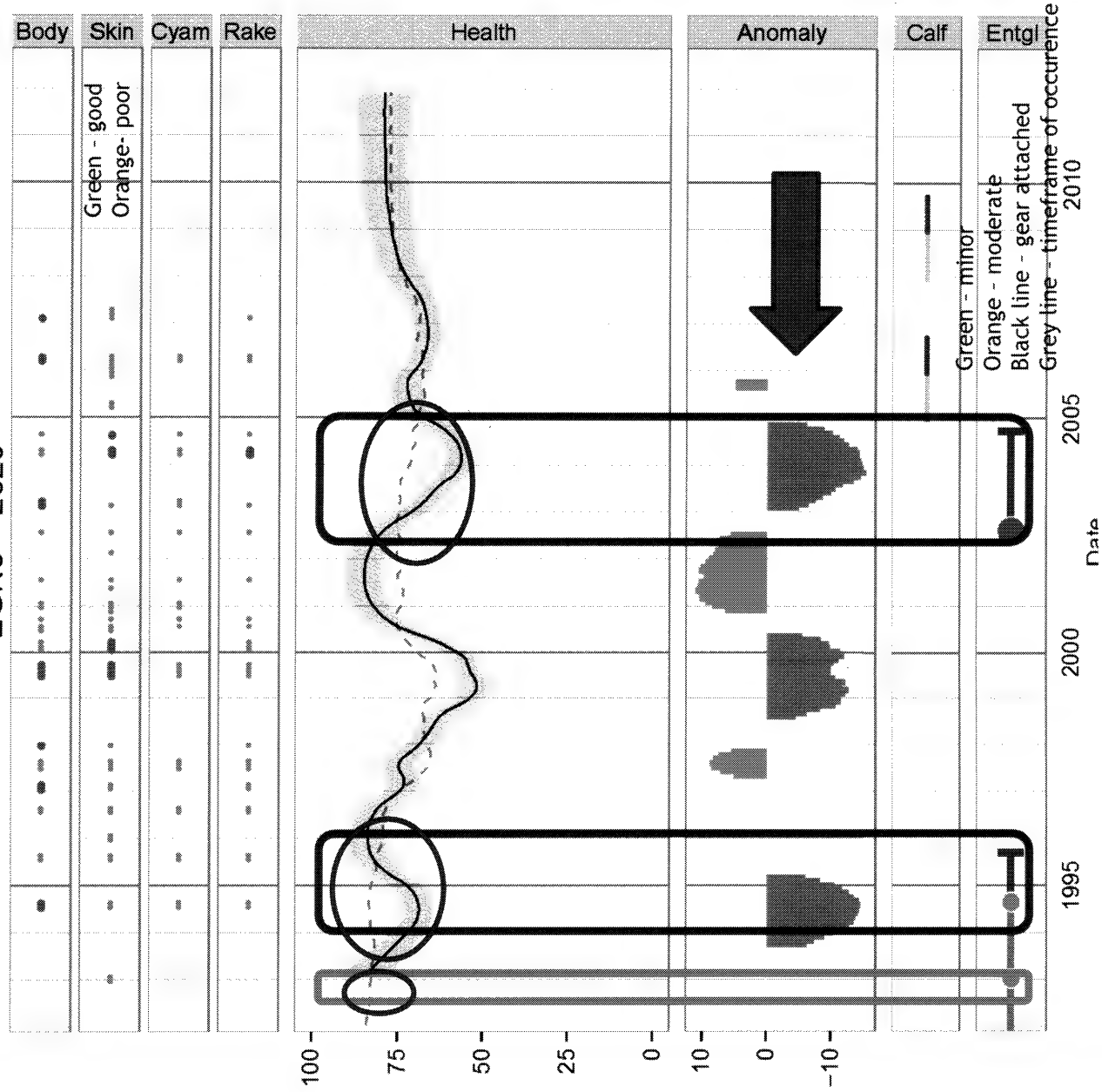
With gear (red box):

Up to 3 months prior  
to first sighting with  
gear to 3 months after  
last sighting with gear

Scars only (blue box):

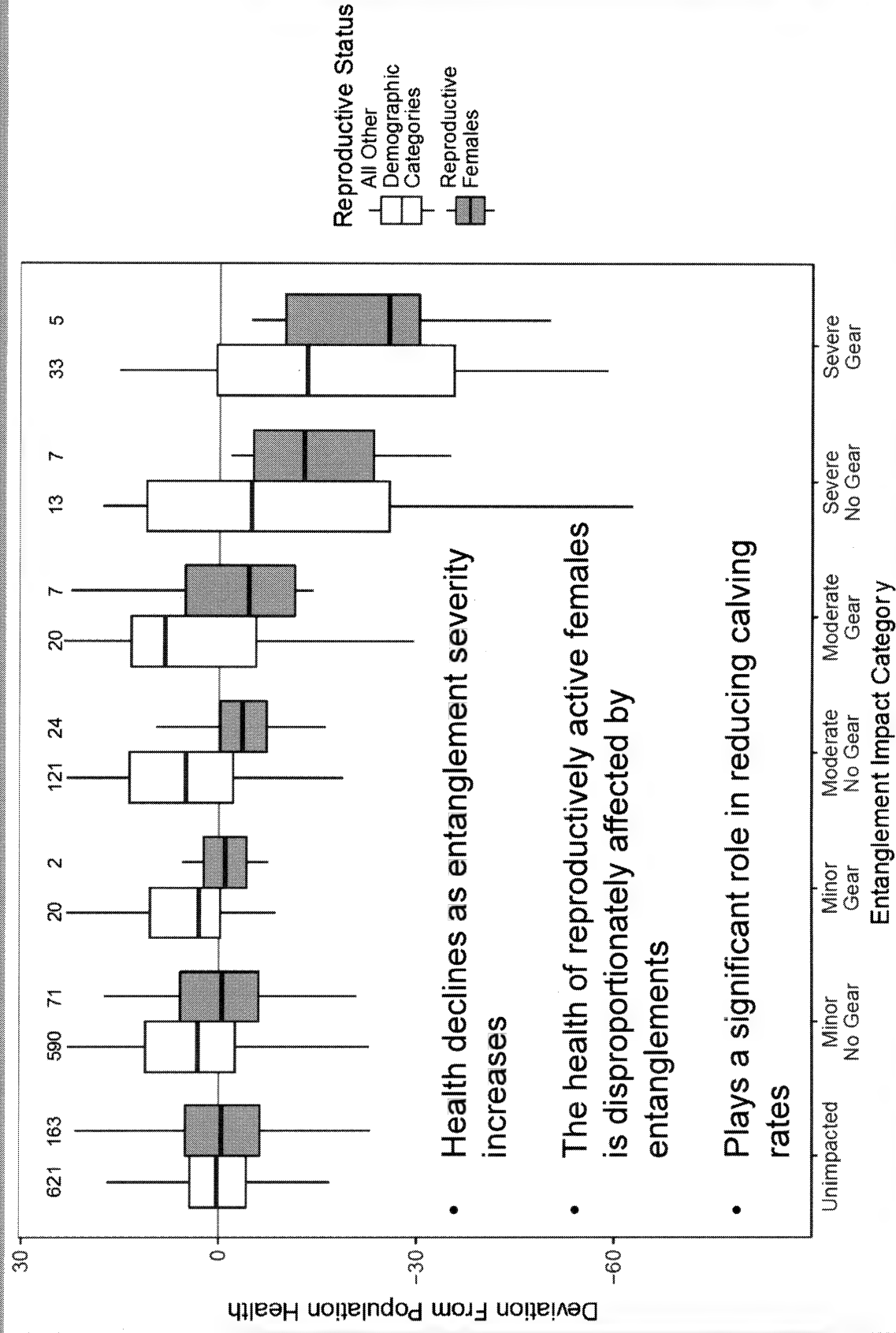
Up to 3 months prior  
to first detection with  
scars

Calculated average health anomaly score of all months in window

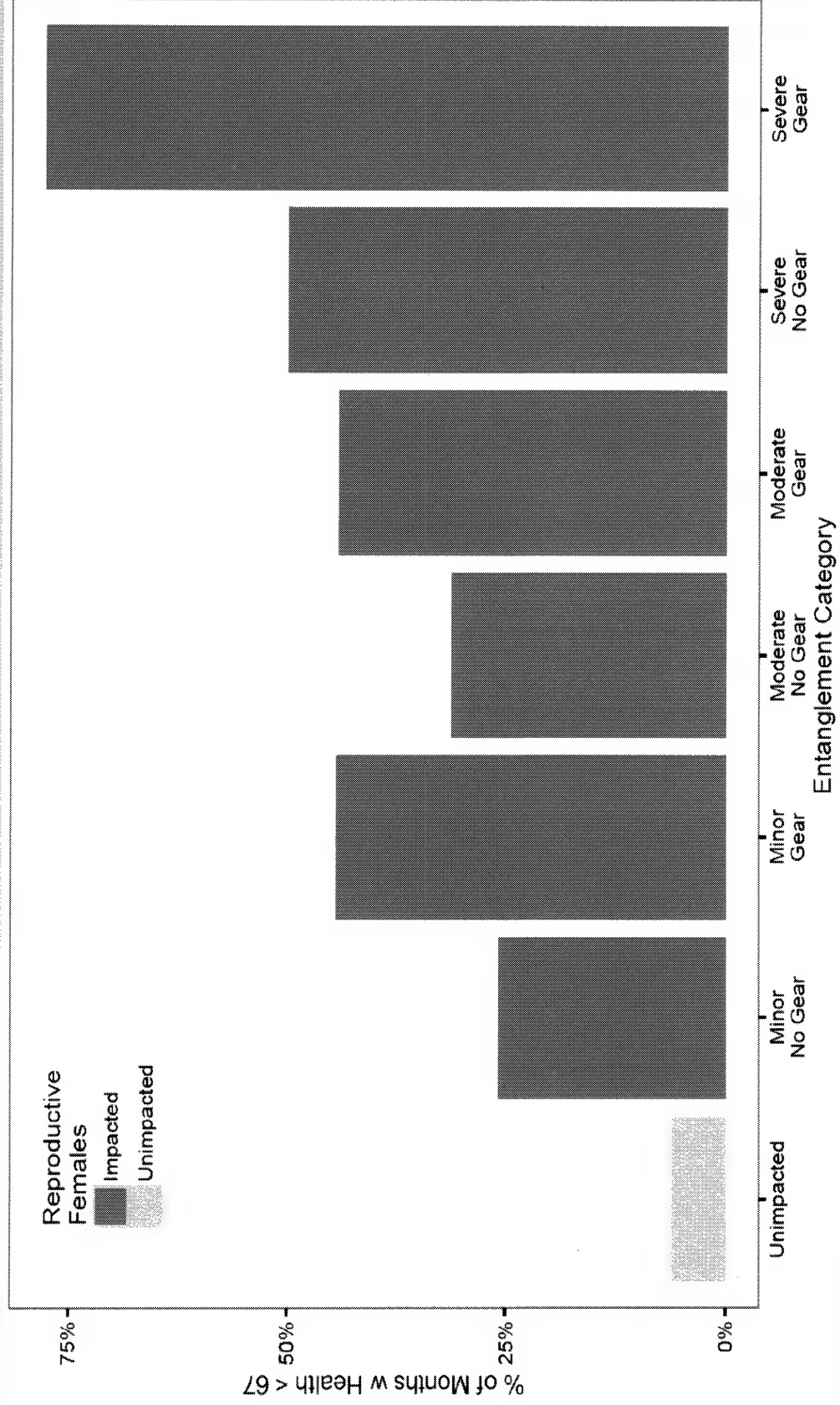




# Health effects of entanglements (Knowlton et al. In progress)

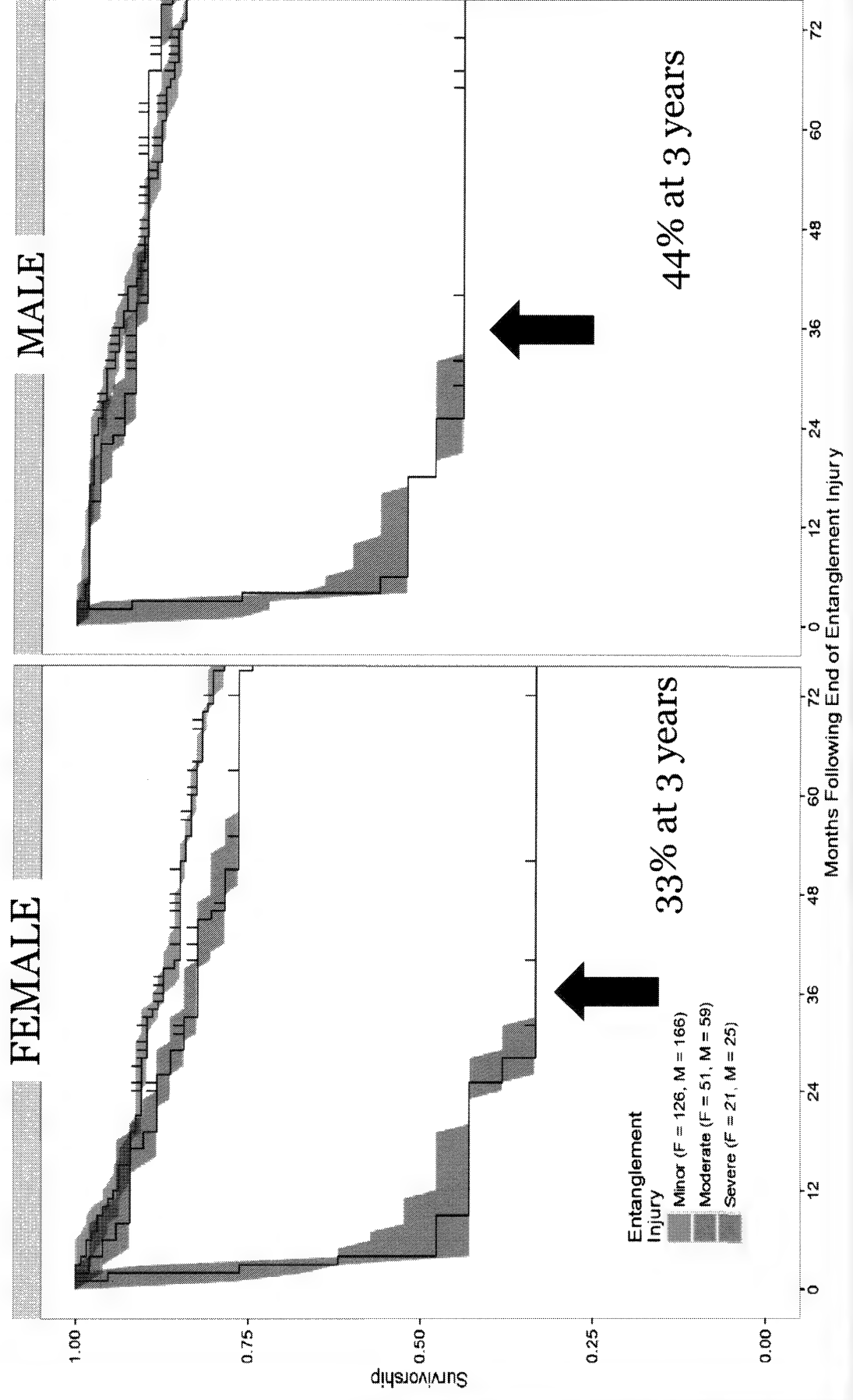


# Percentage of Months during Entanglement Windows with Estimated Health < 67

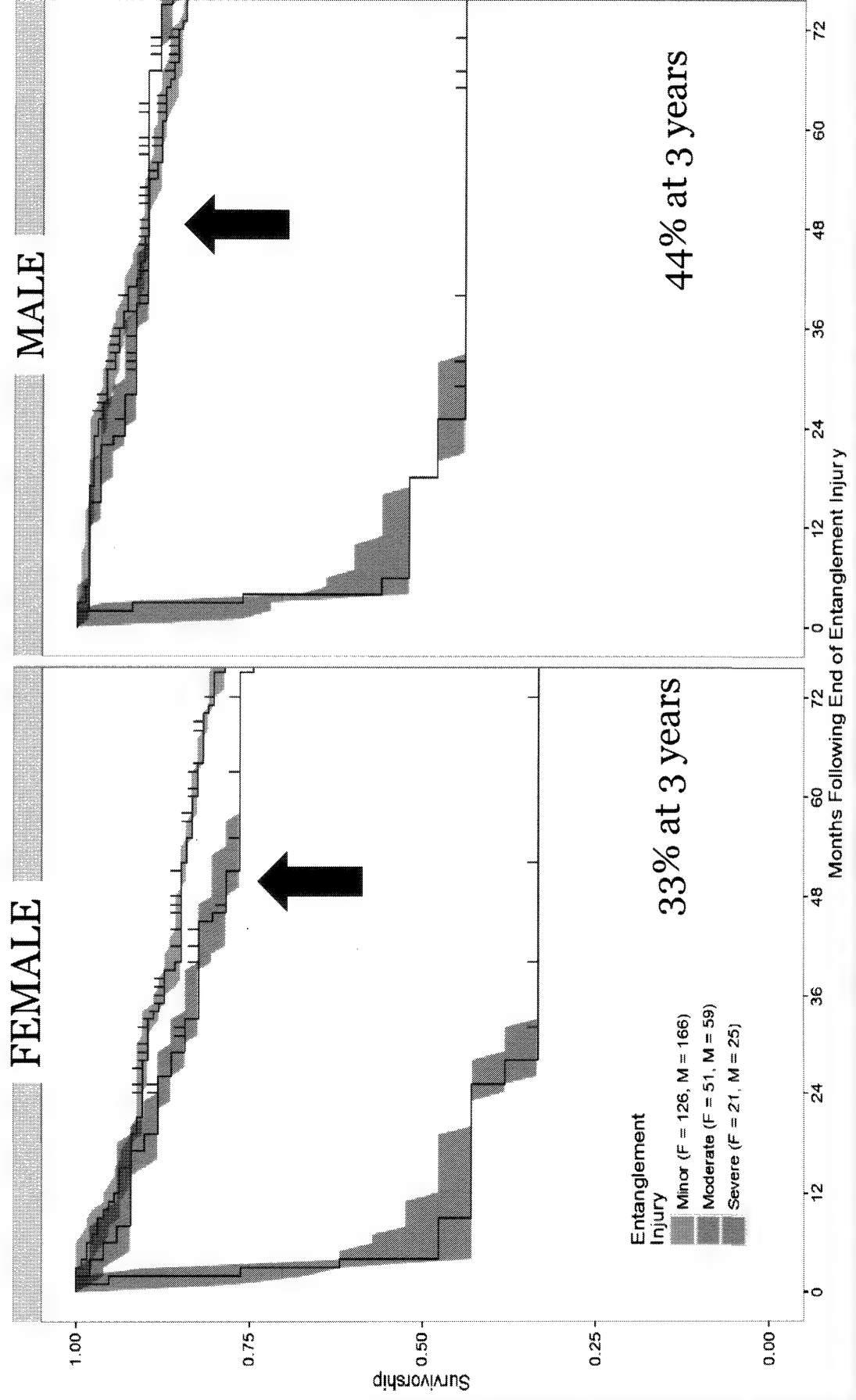




# Survival by Gender



# Survival by Gender



# Effects of fishing rope strength on the severity of large whale entanglements

Amy R. Knowlton,\* † Jooke Robbins, † Scott Landry, † Henry A. McKenna, † Scott D. Kraus,\* and Timothy B. Werner\* ‡

\*New England Aquarium, Central Wharf, Boston, MA 02110, U.S.A.

†Center for Coastal Studies, 5 Holway Avenue, Provincetown, MA 02657, U.S.A.  
‡55 Hubbard Road, Weston, MA 02493, U.S.A.

§Department of Biology, Boston University, 5 Clammington Mall, Boston, MA 02215, U.S.A.

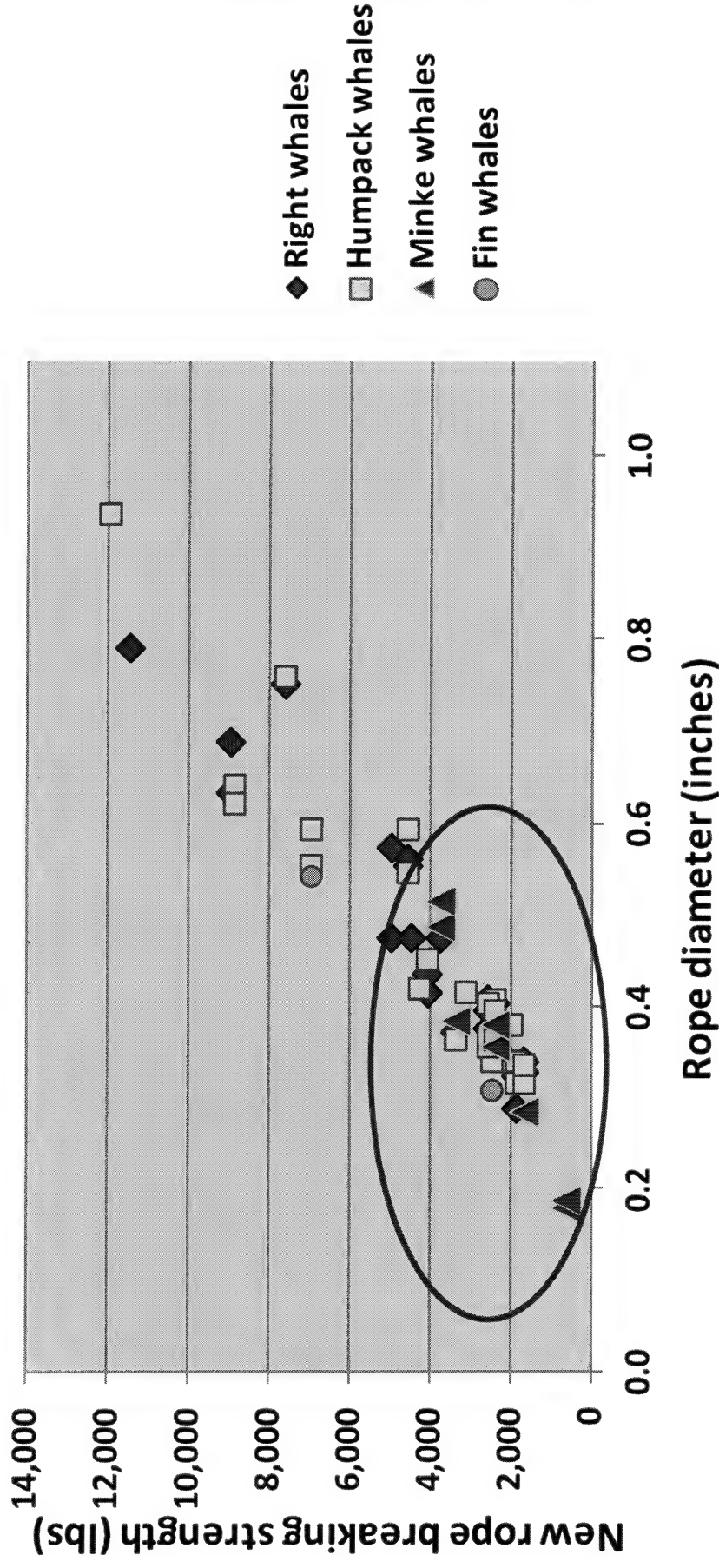
**Abstract:** Entanglement in fixed fishing gear affects whales worldwide. In the United States, deaths of North Atlantic right (*Eubalaena glacialis*) and humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) have exceeded management limits for decades. We examined live and dead whales entangled in fishing gear along the U.S. East Coast and the Canadian Maritimes from 1994 to 2010. We recorded whale species, age, and injury severity and determined rope polymer type, breaking strength, and diameter of the fishing gear. For the 132 retrieved ropes from 70 cases, tested breaking strength range was 0.89–39.63 kN (deltathurons) and the mean was 11.64 kN (SD 8.29), which is 26% lower than strength at manufacture (range 2.89–53.38 kN, mean = 15.70 kN (9.89)). Median rope diameter was 9.5 mm. Right and humpback whales were found in ropes with significantly stronger breaking strengths at time of manufacture than minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutirostris*) (19.30, 17.13, and 10.47 mean kN, respectively). Adult right whales were found in stronger ropes (mean 34.09 kN) than juvenile right whales (mean 15.33 kN) and than all humpback whale age classes (mean 17.37 kN). For right whales, severity of injuries increased since the mid 1990s, possibly due to changes in rope manufacturing in the mid 1990s that resulted in production of stronger ropes at the same diameter. Our results suggest that broad adoption of ropes with breaking strengths of  $\leq 7.56$  kN ( $\leq 1700$  lbf) could reduce the number of life-threatening entanglements for large whales by at least 72%, and you could provide sufficient strength to withstand the routine forces involved in many fishing operations. A reduction of this magnitude would achieve nearly all the mitigation legally required for U.S. stocks of North Atlantic right and humpback whales. Ropes with reduced breaking strength should be developed and tested to determine the feasibility of their use in a variety of fisheries.

**Keywords:** bycatch, humpback whales, injury severity, North Atlantic right whales, rope diameter, rope manufacturing

Published in journal  
in April 2016

Open access

## Rope retrieved from all species



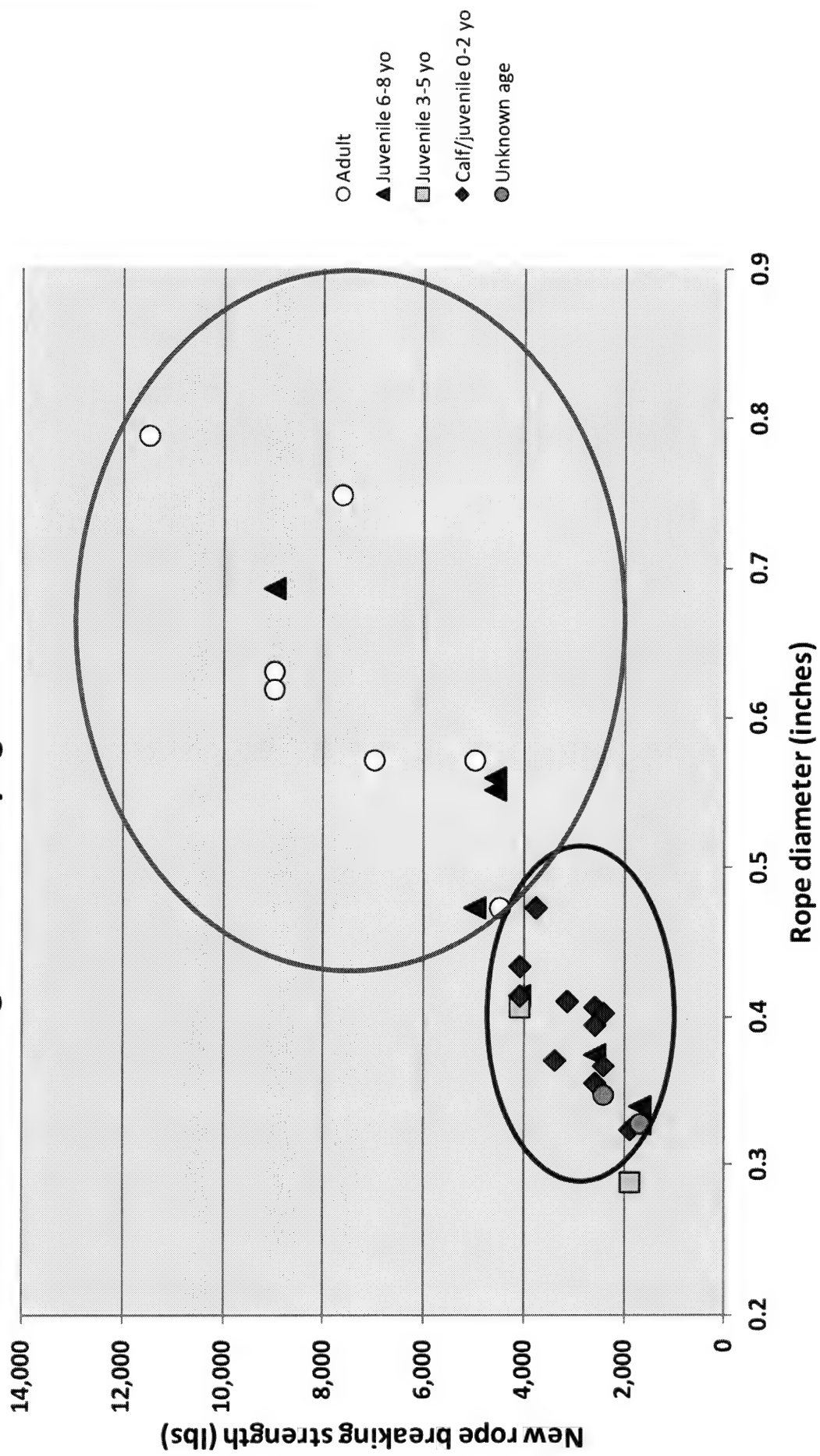
70 large whales with 132 retrieved ropes

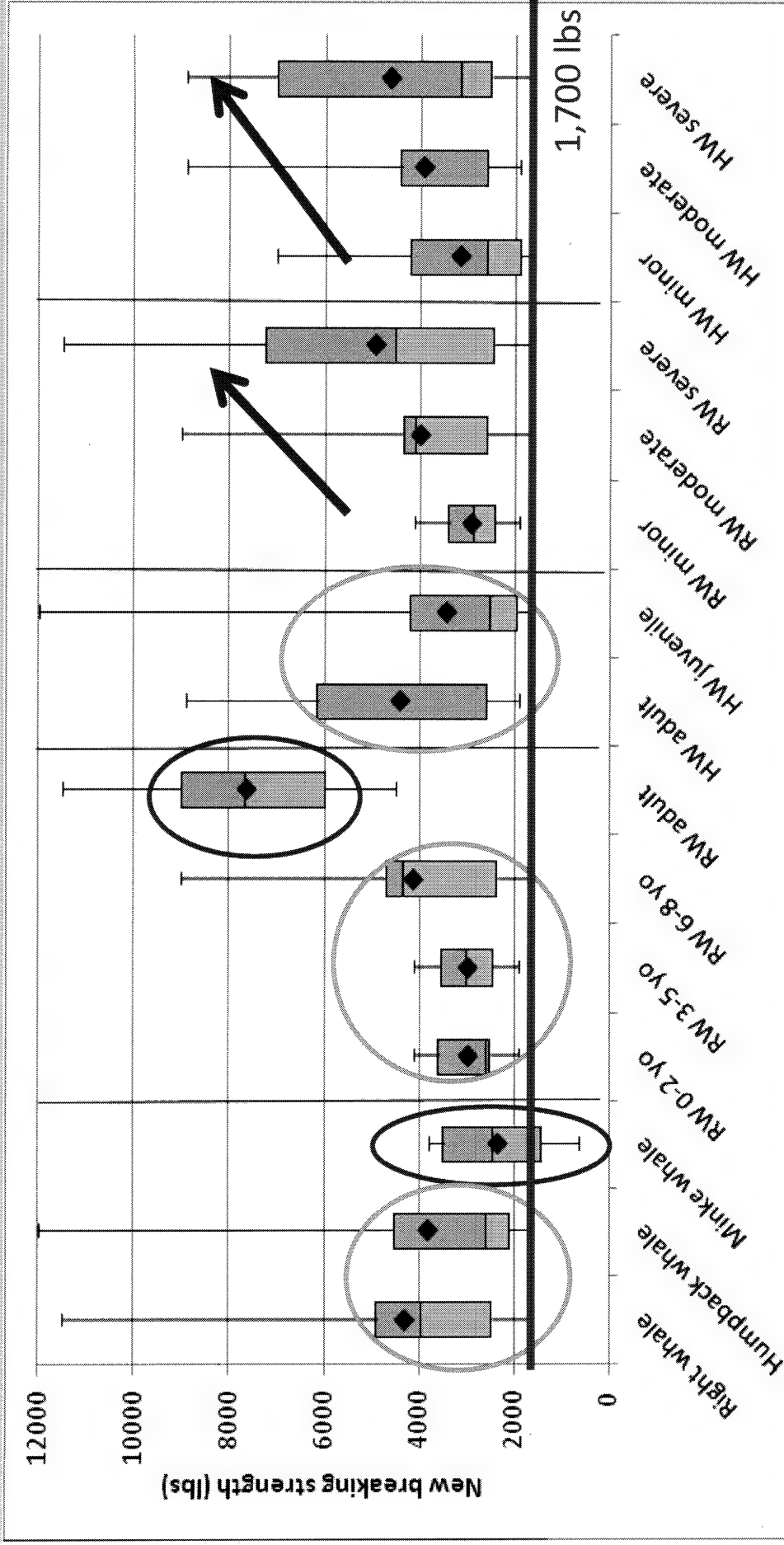
Used strongest rope for each case

30 RW, 30 HW, 8 MW, 2 FW

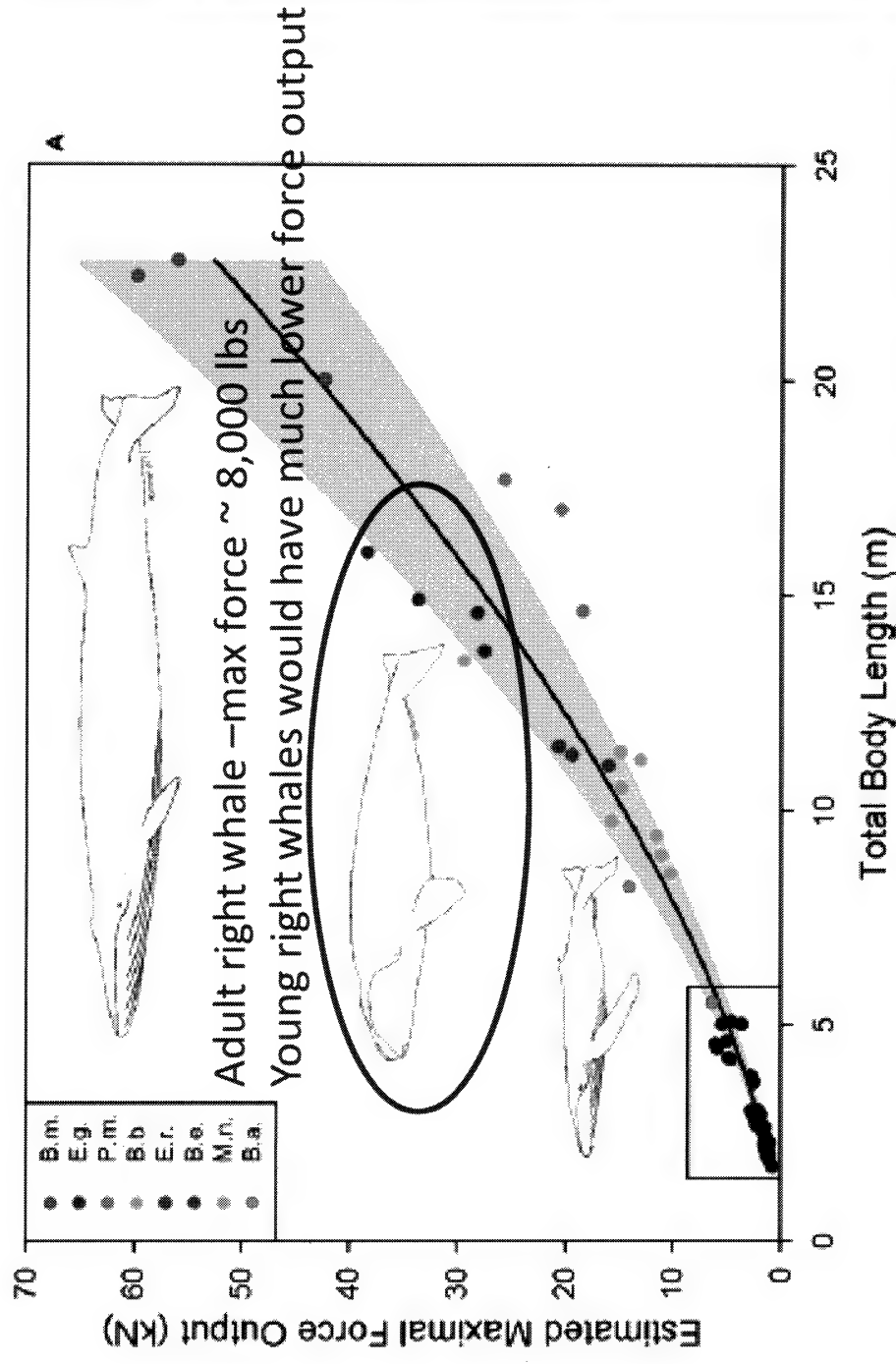


# Right whales by age





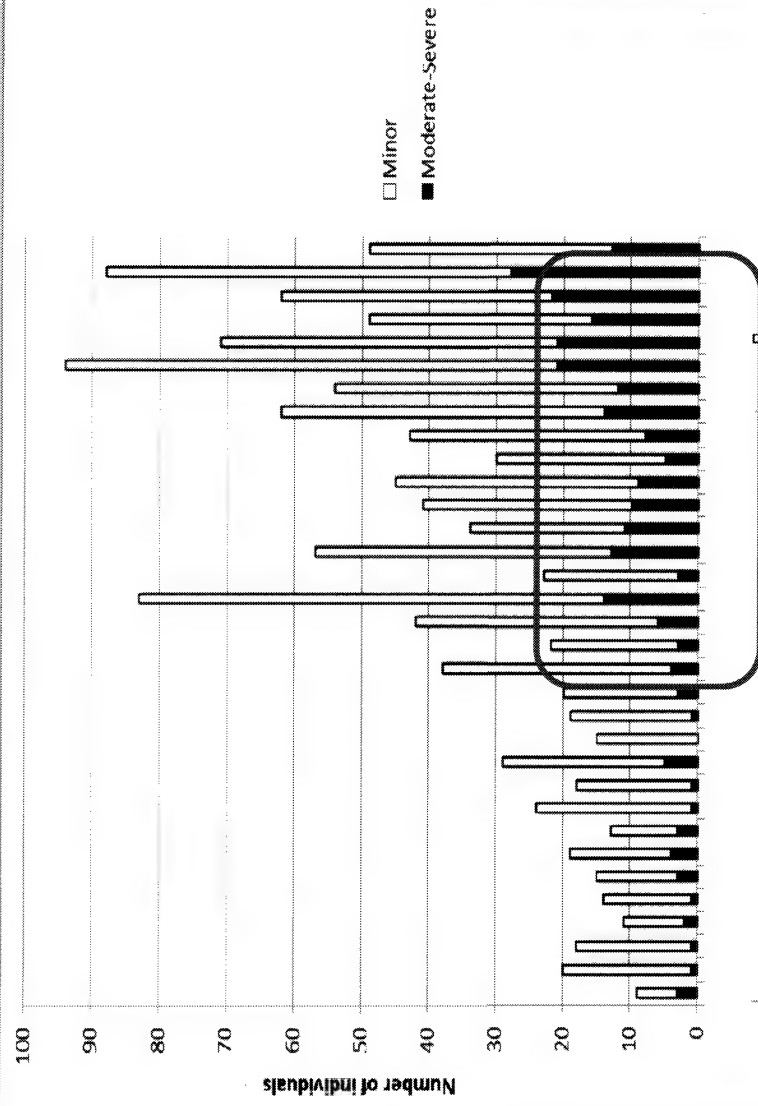
- Minke's in significantly lower breaking strength than right and humpback whales
- Adult right whales in significantly stronger ropes than juvenile RW and all humpbacks
- Breaking strength trended upward with injury severity



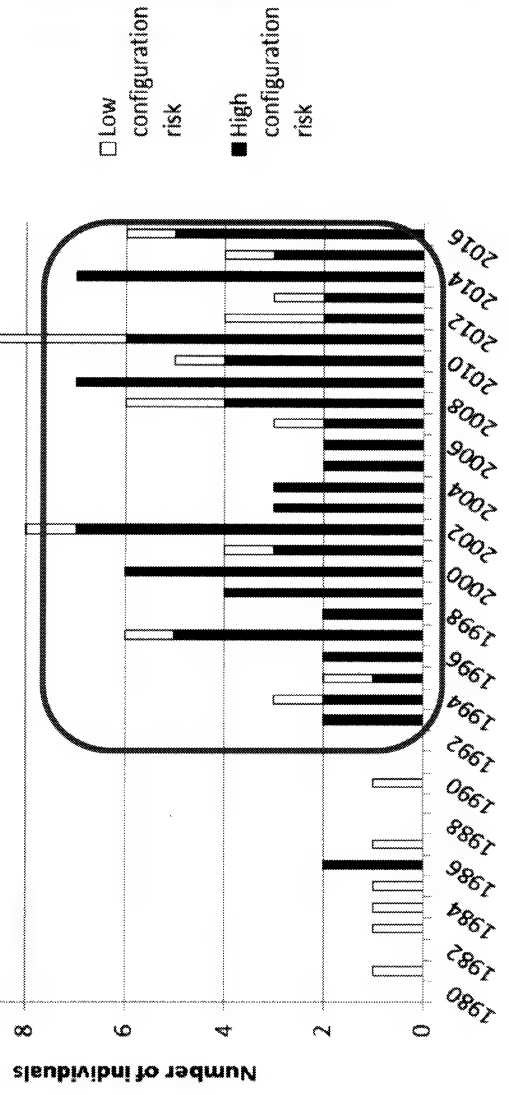
Our findings meshed with findings of Arthur et al. which show increasing estimated force output based on musculature and total length

Arthur LH, McLellan WA, Piscitelli MA, Rommel SA, Woodward BL, Winn JP, Potter CW, Pabst DA. 2015. Estimating maximal force output of cetaceans using axial locomotor muscle morphology. Marine Mammal Science DOI: 10.1111/mms.12230



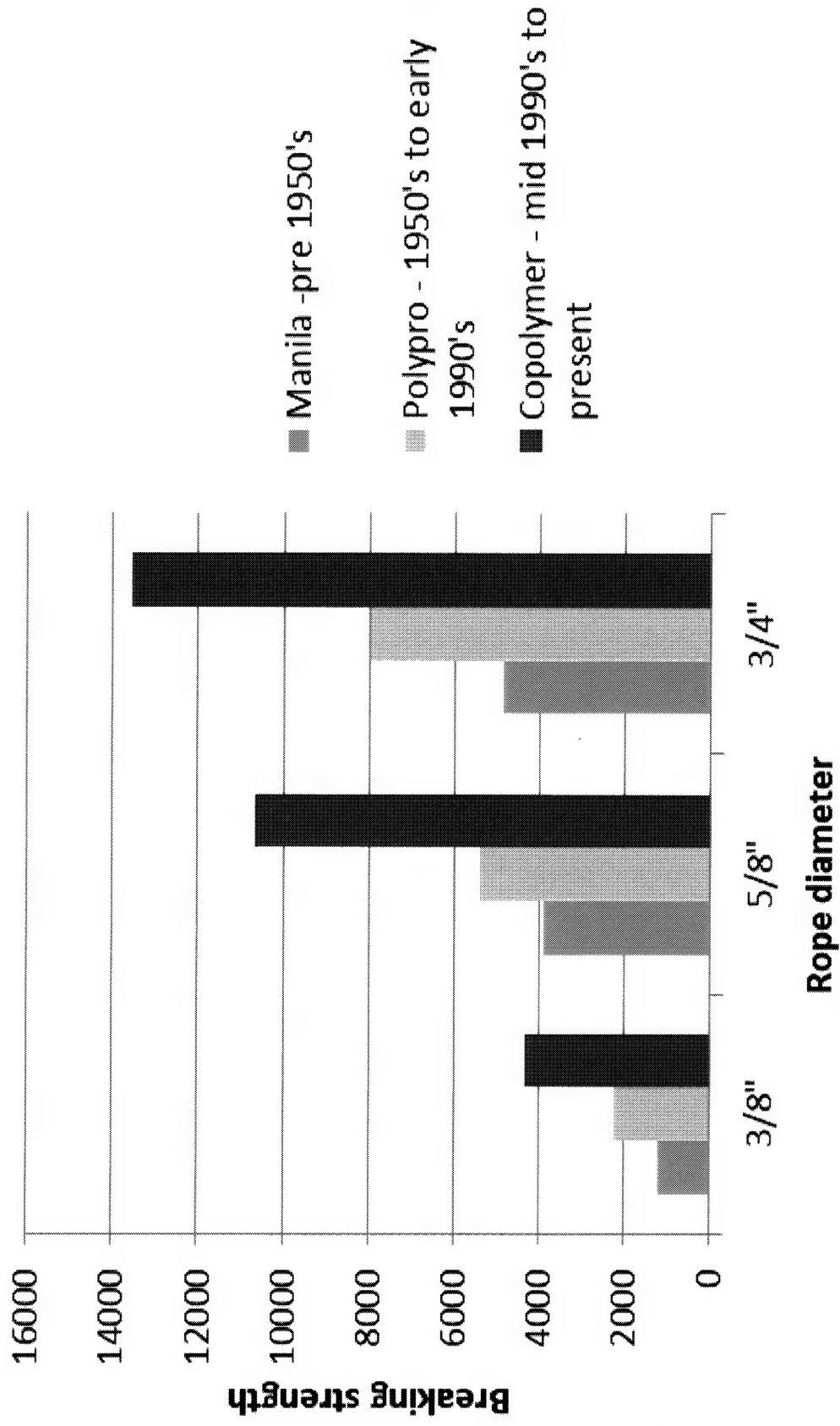


Any explanation for these temporal changes?

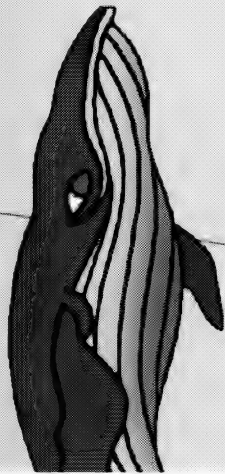




# Rope manufacturing changes



STRONG ROPE

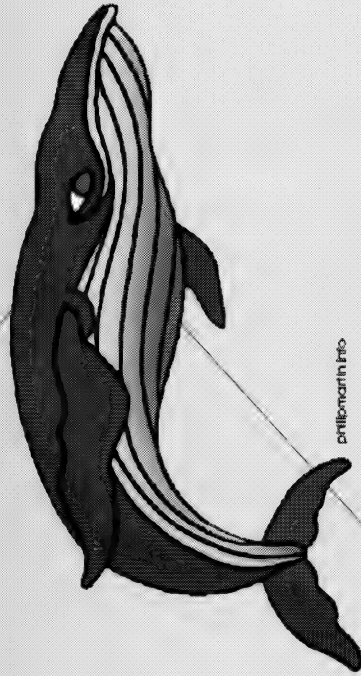


philipmartin1970

A horizontal line with seven rectangular boxes connected by a thin line, intended for a sequence of answers or notes.



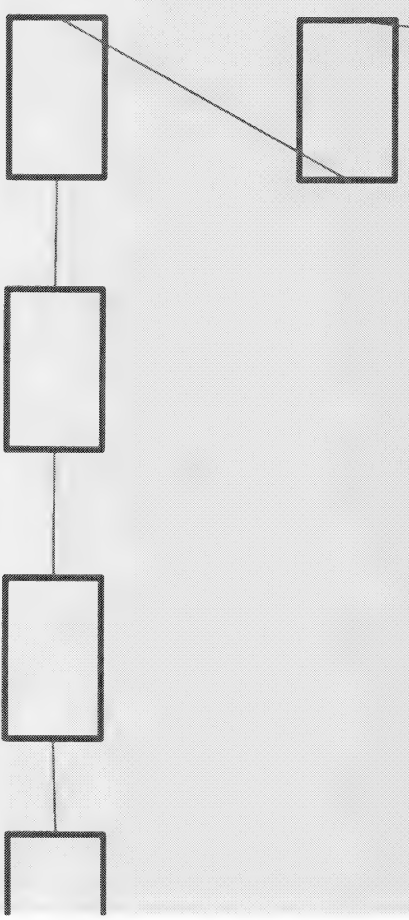
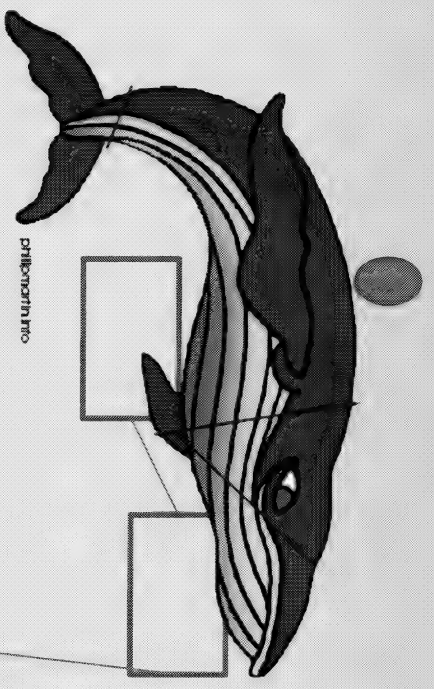
STRONG ROPE



prillomath.hio

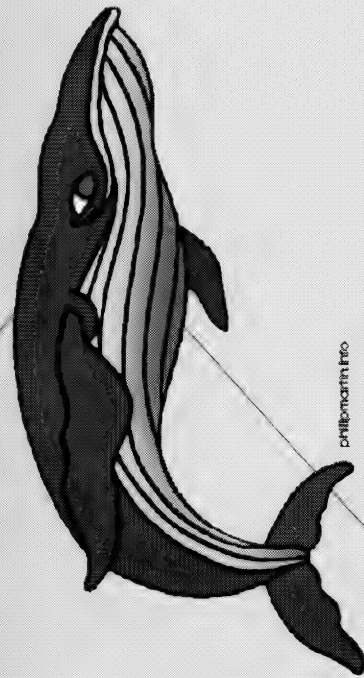
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

# STRONG ROPE





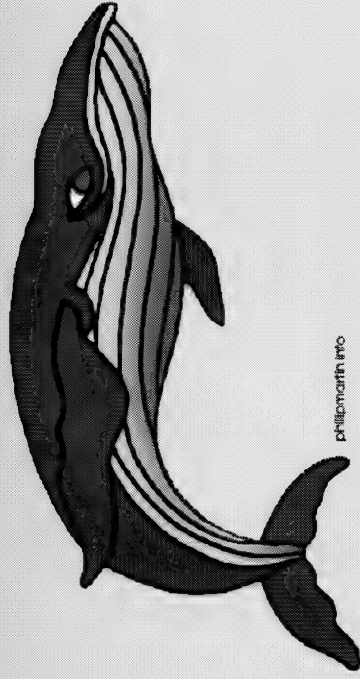
# WHALE RELEASE ROPE



PHILMONT PRO

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

## WHALE RELEASE ROPE



philipmartin.info

This could also benefit fishermen as it would be less likely that their gear would be shifted from where it was set and they could grapple for it

A horizontal line with five empty rectangular boxes for notes, connected by a thin line. A diagonal line from the text box above points to the first box.



# What rope strength do fishermen need?

How to measure the strain placed on the endline during fishing operations?

- Load cell attached to boat davit
- Development of a formulaic approach







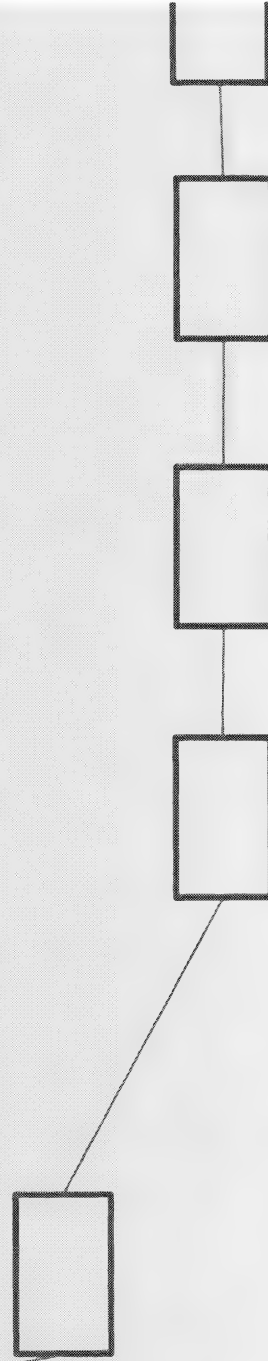


Load cell

Maximum strain on endline before first pot is brought onboard

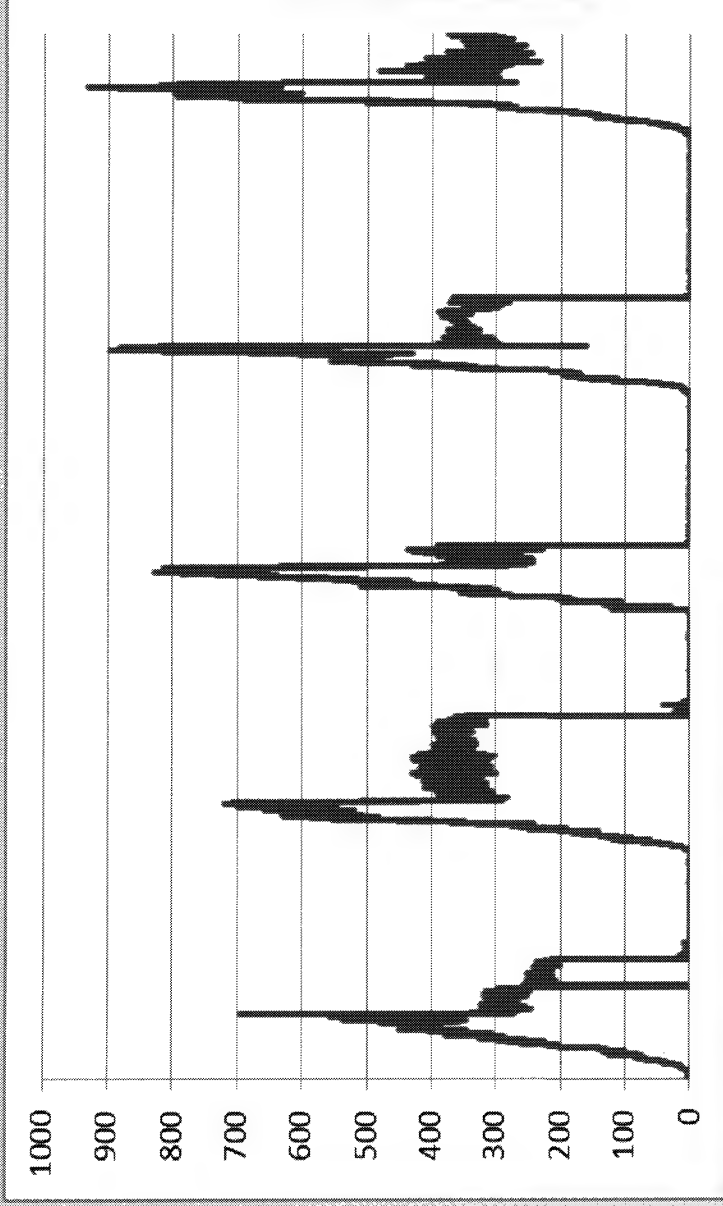
Main variables that might influence strain:

- Water depth
- Configuration and weight of gear set
- Rope diameter
- Speed of hauler
- Water velocity – from current and/or boat operations or whale with gear under tow
- Shock load from wave action/heaving boat
- Length of groundline between pots





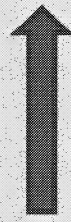
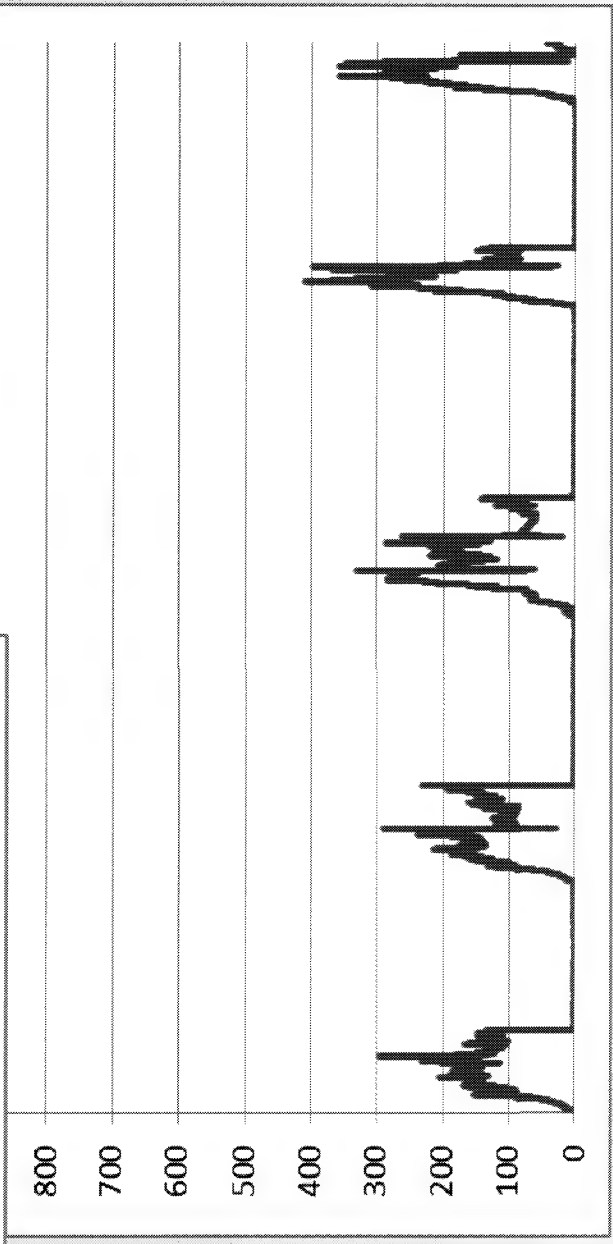
# AT SEA TESTING



Hauling 5 pot trawl in  
200 ft water depth



With ~90 ft of groundline  
between first and second pot



With ~210 ft of  
groundline between  
first and second pot  
– “groundline  
extension”

= notable reduction in strain

## TOWING A SINGLE POT AT VARIOUS SPEEDS

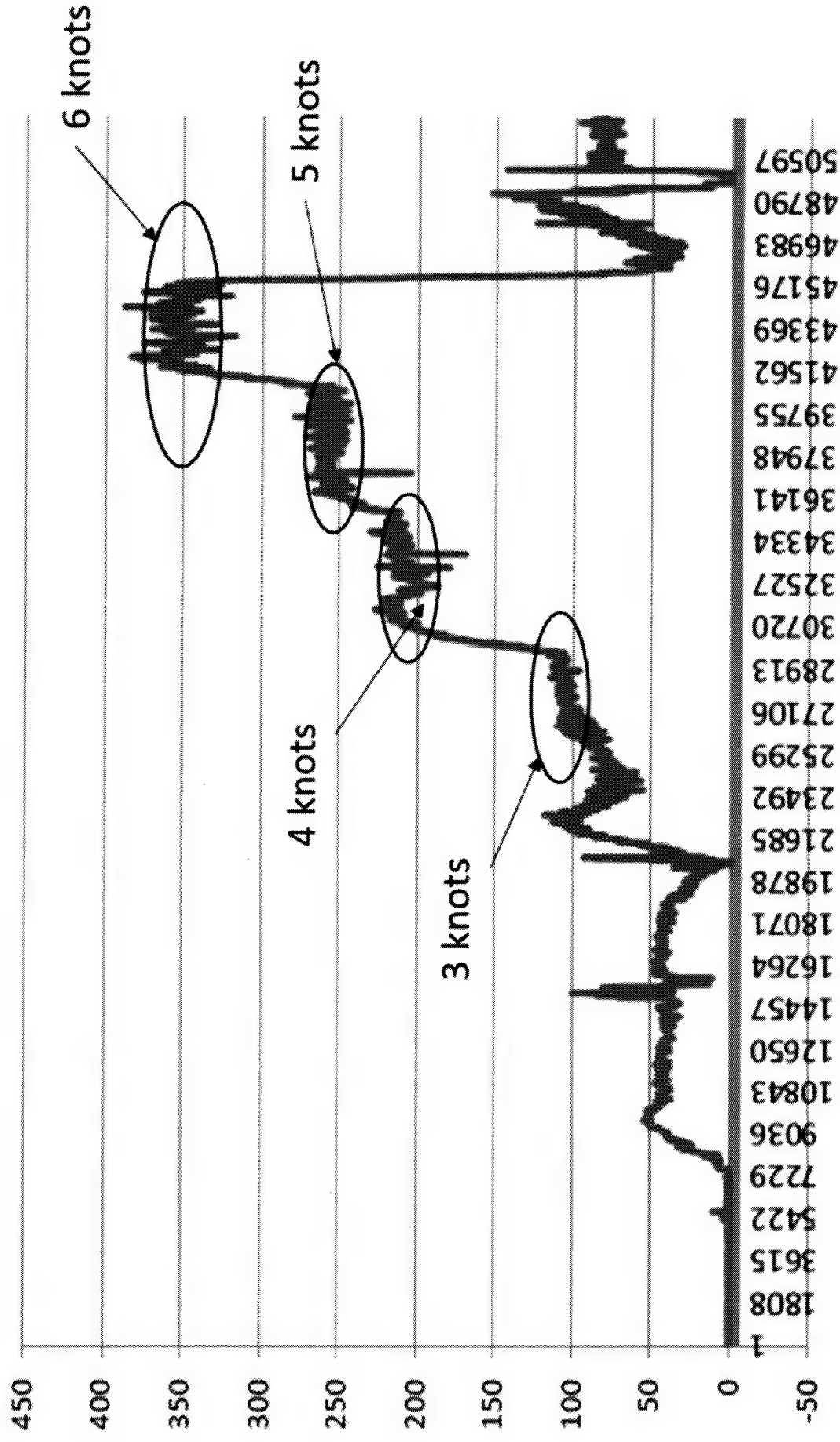


Figure B1: The single lobster pot system line tensions as measured by NEAq personnel

### Formulaic approach

- Consulting with engineer Dr. Jud DeCew
- Using OrcaFlex software – used in oil and gas industry to understand strains placed on ropes
- Can plug in a variety of changeable parameters to build a model
- Can evaluate different water depths, gear configurations, and water velocities
- Preliminary results are available and under review
- Will continue to ground truth the model with some at-sea testing

Component	Parameter	Value
Line	Diameter	0.375"
	Material	Polypropylene
	Mass (dry)	0.028 lb/ft
	Mass (wet)	-0.004 lb/ft
	M.B.L.	2161 lbf
Lobster Pot	Dimensions	48" x 22.5" x 15"
	Mass (dry)	65 lb
	Mass (wet)	57 lb
	Drag coefficient	1.395

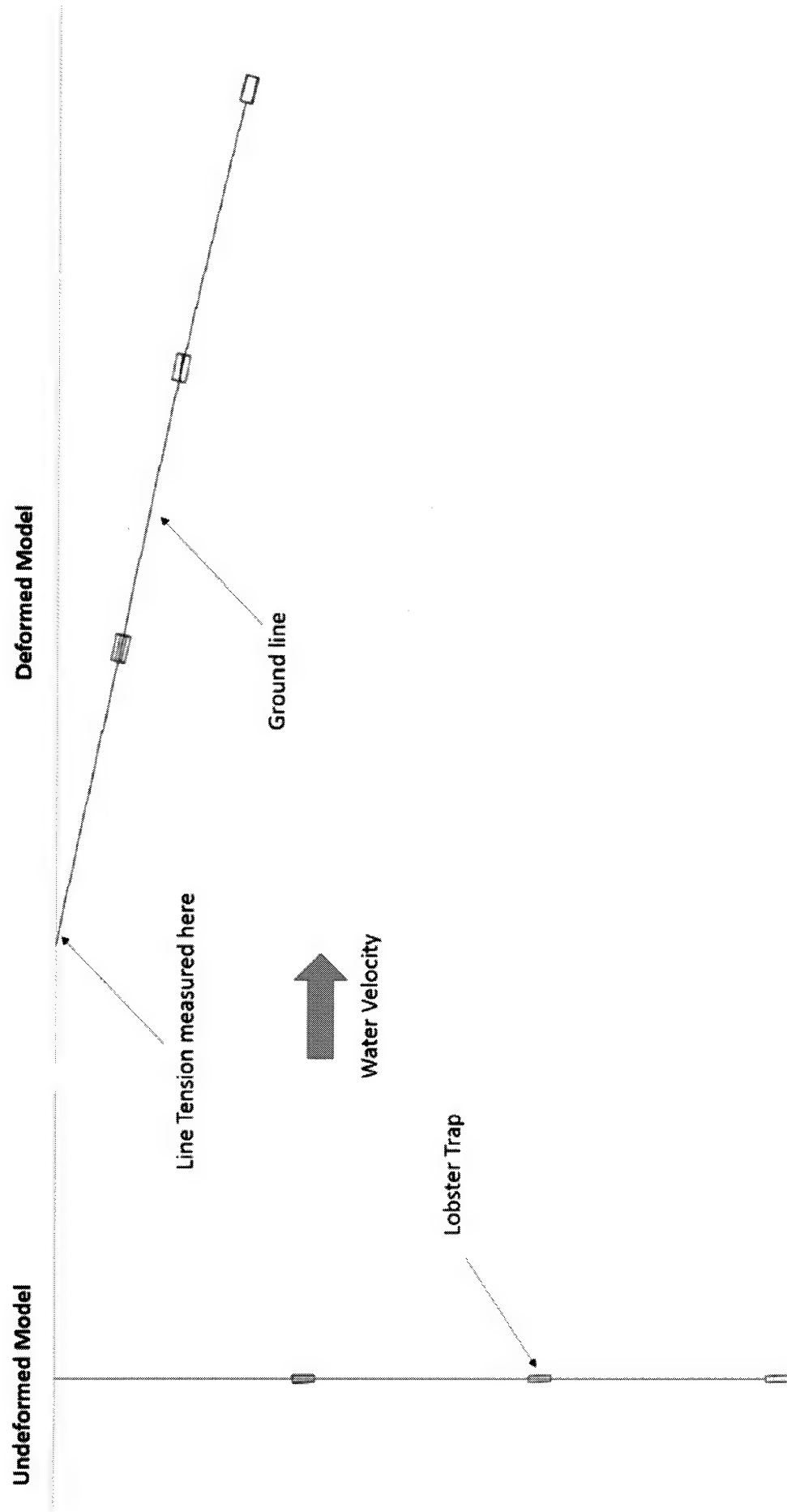


Figure 9: The baseline system subjected to a 2.9 knot (1.5 m/s) water velocity.



Line Tension associated with hauling 5 Traps from Seafloor to Surface

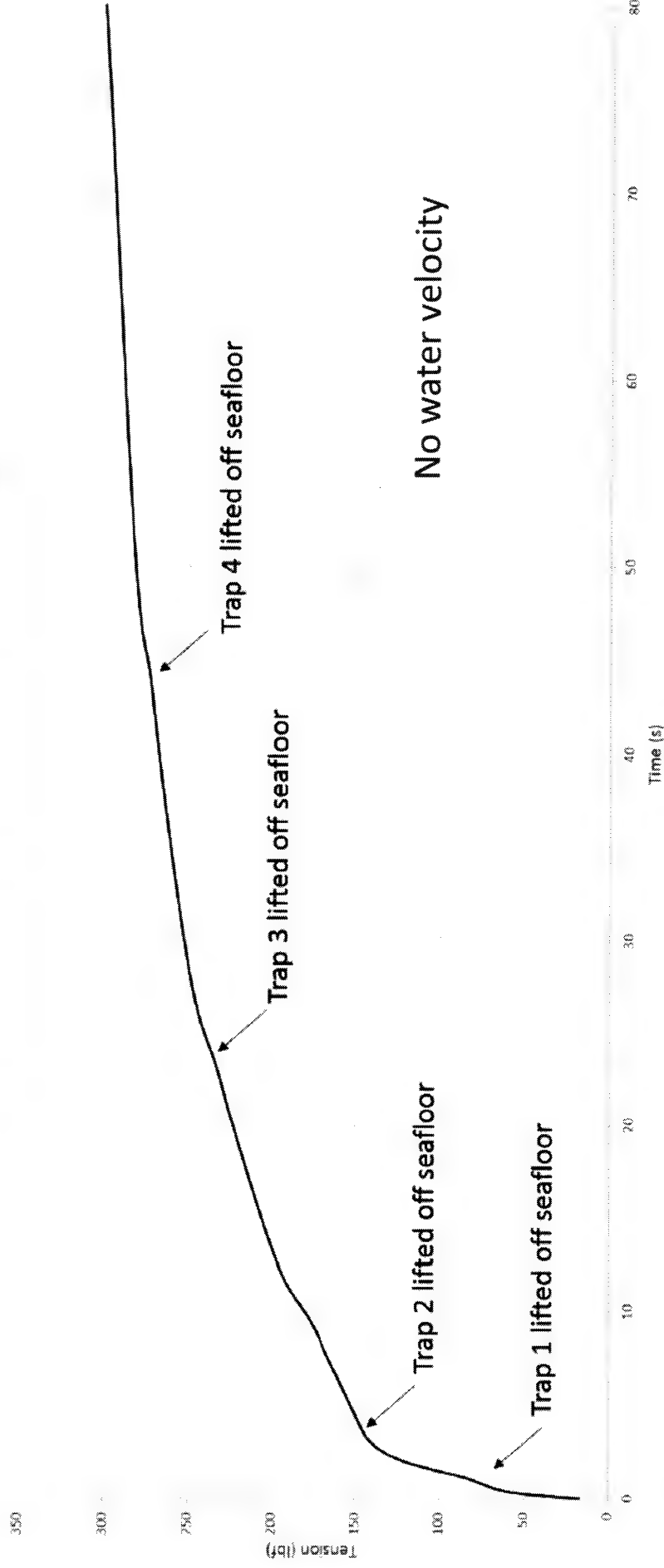
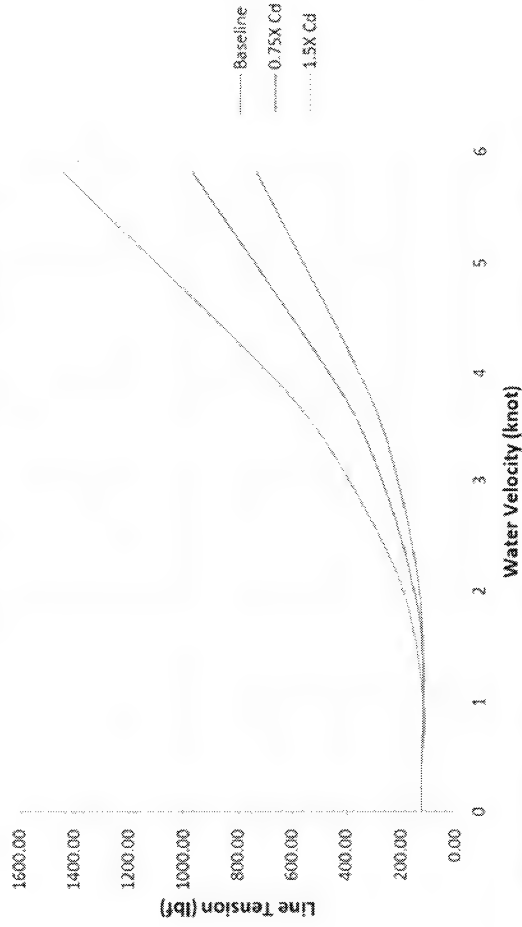


Figure 30: The line tension associated with a simulated recovery of a 5-lobster trap system, which initiated from the seafloor.

Simulated hauling of a 5 pot trawl with no water velocity – maximum strain 314 lbs

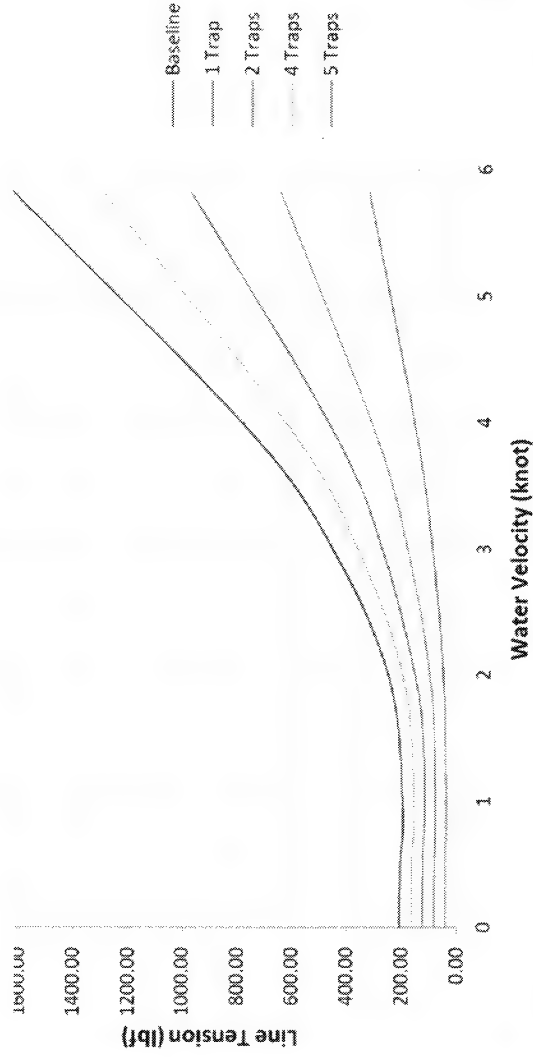


Tension Associated with Trap Drag Coefficient



# Sensitivity analyses of static parameters

Tension Associated with # of Traps



Trap drag coefficient and # of traps on the water column had the most sensitivity as water velocity increases

# Influence of wave action and hauler speed



Surface structure

3.3ft, 3 sec  
regular waves  
shown

3 pots in the  
water column

3.3 ft (1 meter)  
wave height

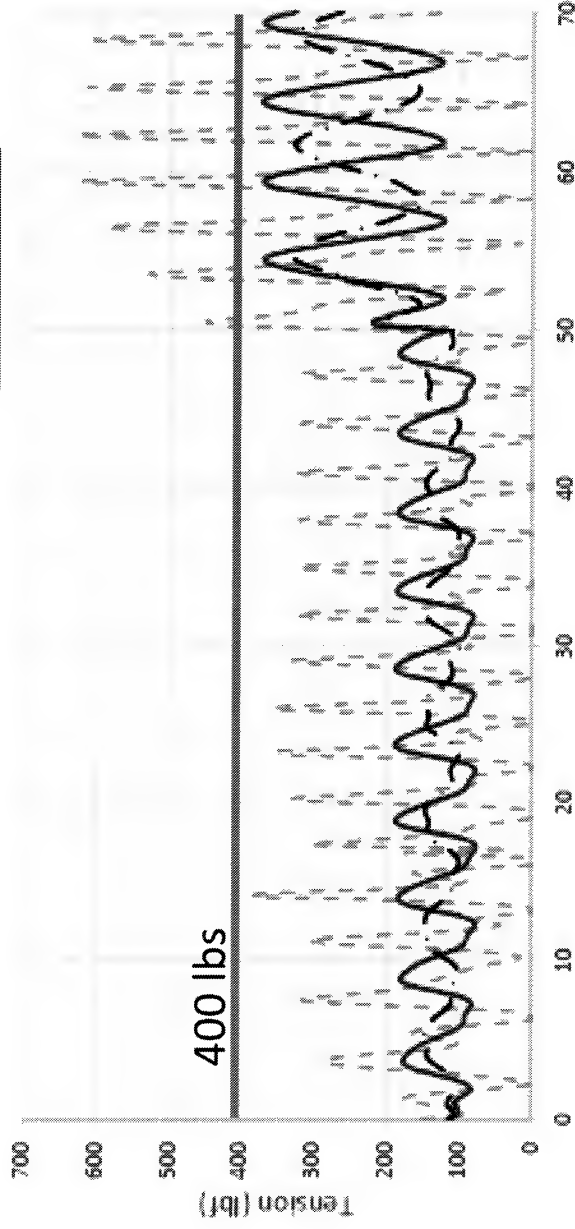
0

line

Lobster Trap

1

Line Tension associated with Regular Waves (hauling slow)



Line Tension associated with Regular Waves (hauling fast)

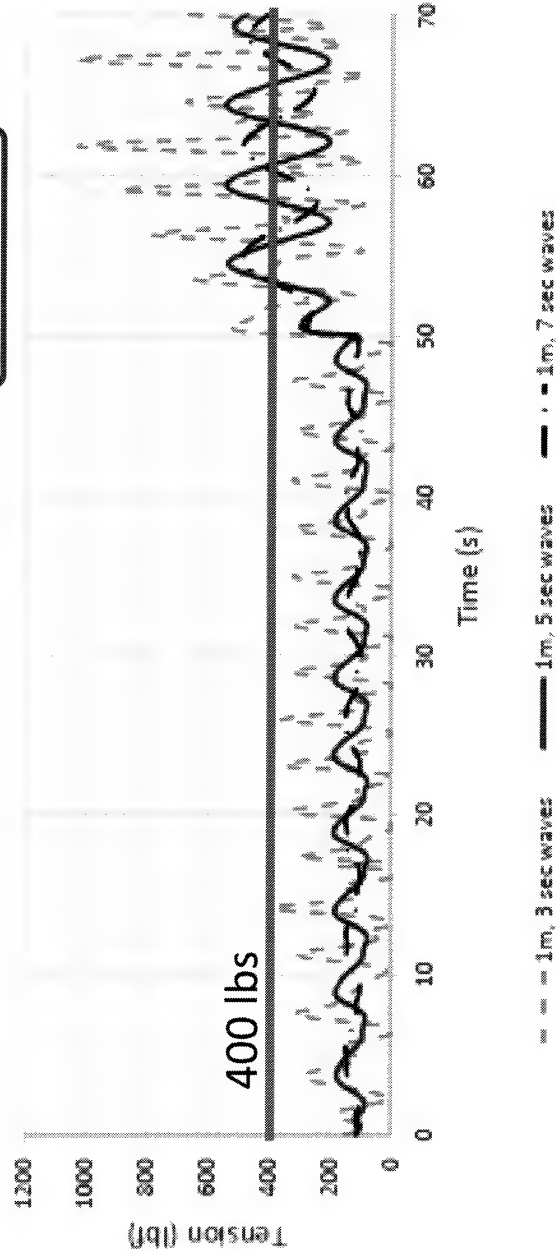


Figure 26: The line tension of the baseline system in regular waves, with fast (1.463 m/s) line hauling

Different wave periods

Hauling initiated at 50 sec mark

Hauling speed can dramatically influence rope strain especially as waves are closer together

Peak at slow hauling is ~ 600 lbs

Peak at fast hauling is ~1,000 lbs

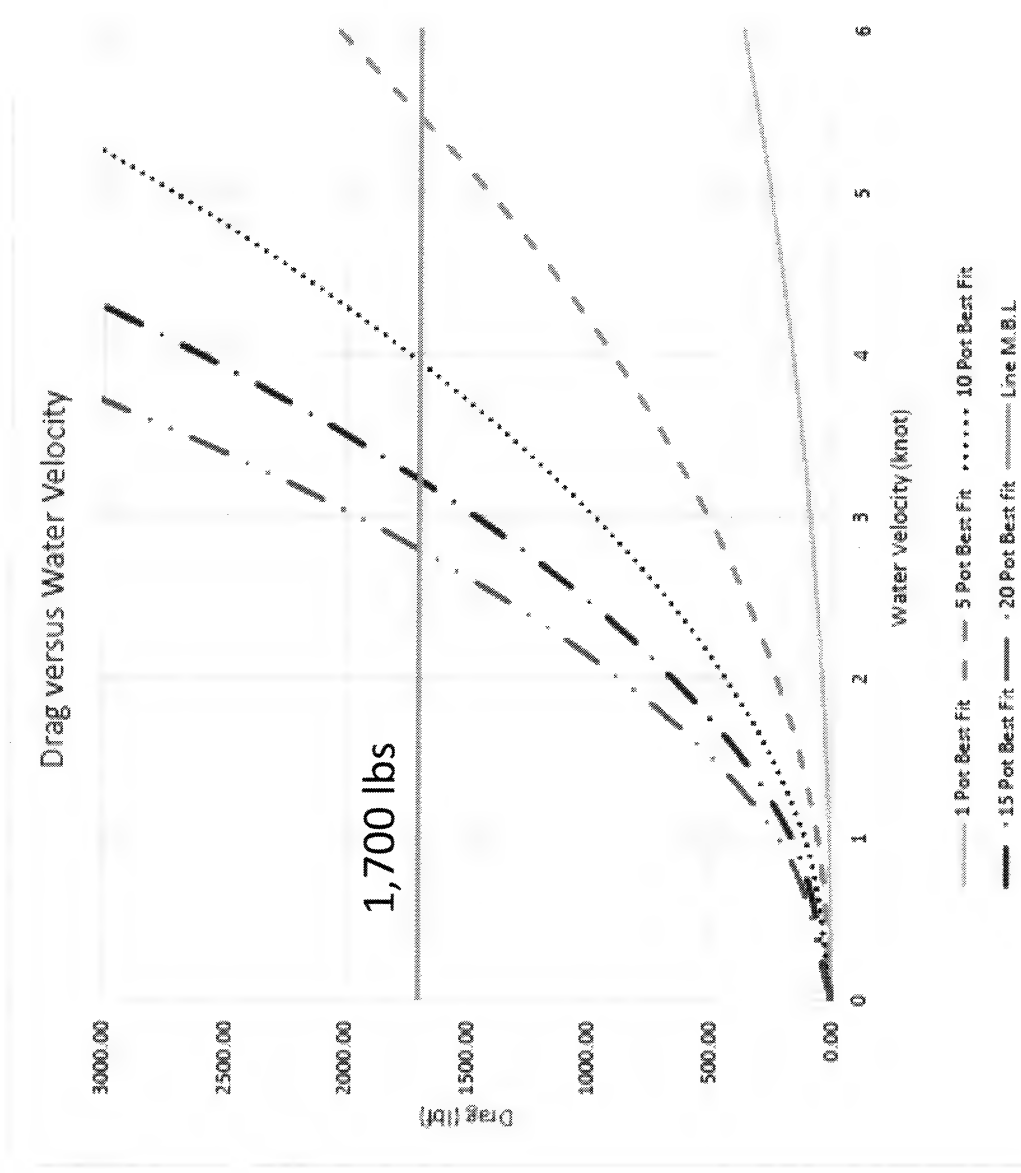


Figure 6: The velocity square best fit curves for a variety of lobster pot systems based on field data for a 1, 2 and 5 trap system. Each curve is governed by the equation shown in Table 4.

If a whale reacts by increasing its velocity when entangled, with more pots attached, the more quickly the whale will reach the 1700 lb breaking strength.

Trawling up may be a benefit AS LONG AS the end line is of reduced breaking strength

Reducing the # of pots in the water column at any one time while hauling will reduce the strain

With reduced breaking strength endlines, if sinking groundlines are stronger, may help with gear retrieval



# Main findings

Operational measures can be taken to reduce the strain while fishing:

- reduce hauler speed especially in high seas
- reduce # of pots in water column (until reach stronger sinking groundline) – groundline extension
- try to keep vessel over the top of gear when hauling

# Main findings

## Main parameters effecting rope strain

- Drag coefficient and # of pots in the water column
- Water velocity
- Wave height and period
- Hauler speed

Parameters that will be further tested: line stiffness/stretchiness, influence of groundline extension, bigger wave heights



# Status of whale release rope manufacturing and testing

## Weak Rope Trials: 2006-2008

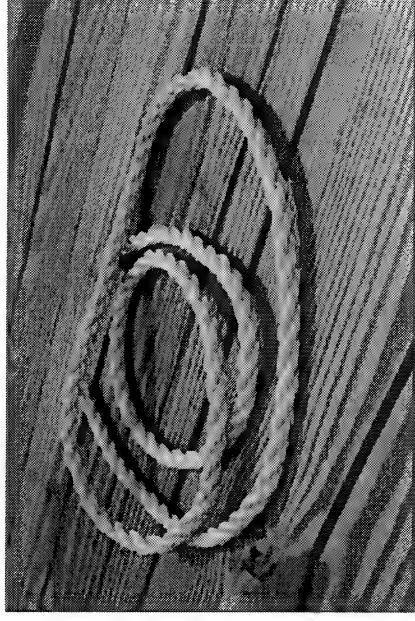
Three separate batches

Rope types: 5/16" and 3/8" diameter; 600 and 1200lb breaking strength

Rope was fished as endline and usually spliced with float rope on lower third

"Fishable" in many parts of Maine

Where rocky bottoms and with stronger tides and currents, they reported concerns about an increased likelihood that ropes would break over what they typically use



Prior studies to assess whether weak ropes are "fishable" have been done

Goal is to create and test a variety of whale release ropes that are not costly



# Status of whale release rope manufacturing and testing

## 3 different whale release rope types

- Hollow braided sleeve to create weak links in rope
- Cut strand rope – cut a specific # of strands in regular rope to create weak links in rope
- Reformulated rope to be 1700 lb breaking strength along entire length

# Status of whale release rope manufacturing and testing

- At sea testing – late spring/summer 2017
  - Will compare whale release prototypes with control ropes to evaluate gear loss, degradation, and handling concerns
- Lab testing will be done before and after at sea testing



# Paradigm shift in fishing is essential

- Make **all** gear ideally “safe” or at least “safer” for whales
- Ropeless fishing techniques would eliminate entanglements
- Red/orange colored ropes may prevent many entanglements from occurring (according to studies by Kraus and others)
- Whale release rope (<1,700 lb breaking strength) would reduce severity of entanglements
- These would complement other measures such as sinking groundlines, end line reduction and closures already in place
- Measures would need to be implemented throughout the right whale’s range in the U.S. and Canada



# Acknowledgements

Grant support to the Bycatch Consortium and the Anderson Cabot Center from:

- NOAA Fisheries
- Massachusetts Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs
- Island Foundation
- Volgenau Foundation
- Cross Foundation

At sea load cell testing:

- Monica Zani
- Mike Lane

Formulaic testing

- Jud DeCew

Fishing industry feedback and at-sea testing

- Mass Lobstermen's Association
- Maine Lobstermen's Association
- South Shore Lobster Fishermen's Association



## Contributed Paper

# Effects of fishing rope strength on the severity of large whale entanglements

Amy R. Knowlton,\* ¶ Jooke Robbins,† Scott Landry,† Henry A. McKenna,‡ Scott D. Kraus,\* and Timothy B. Werner\*§

\*New England Aquarium, Central Wharf, Boston, MA 02110, U.S.A.

†Center for Coastal Studies, 5 Holway Avenue, Provincetown, MA 02657, U.S.A.

‡35 Hubbard Road, Weston, MA 02493, U.S.A.

§Department of Biology, Boston University, 5 Cummington Mall, Boston, MA 02215, U.S.A.

**Abstract:** Entanglement in fixed fishing gear affects whales worldwide. In the United States, deaths of North Atlantic right (Eubalaena glacialis) and humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) have exceeded management limits for decades. We examined live and dead whales entangled in fishing gear along the U.S. East Coast and the Canadian Maritimes from 1994 to 2010. We recorded whale species, age, and injury severity and determined rope polymer type, breaking strength, and diameter of the fishing gear. For the 132 retrieved ropes from 70 cases, tested breaking strength range was 0.80–39.63 kN (kiloNewtons) and the mean was 11.64 kN (SD 8.29), which is 26% lower than strength at manufacture (range 2.89–53.38 kN, mean = 15.70 kN [9.89]). Median rope diameter was 9.5 mm. Right and humpback whales were found in ropes with significantly stronger breaking strengths at time of manufacture than minke whales (Balaenoptera acutirostrata) (19.30, 17.13, and 10.47 mean kN, respectively). Adult right whales were found in stronger ropes (mean 34.09 kN) than juvenile right whales (mean 15.33 kN) and than all humpback whale age classes (mean 17.37 kN). For right whales, severity of injuries increased since the mid 1980s, possibly due to changes in rope manufacturing in the mid 1990s that resulted in production of stronger ropes at the same diameter. Our results suggest that broad adoption of ropes with breaking strengths of  $\leq 7.56$  kN ( $\leq 1700$  lbf) could reduce the number of life-threatening entanglements for large whales by at least 72%, and yet could provide sufficient strength to withstand the routine forces involved in many fishing operations. A reduction of this magnitude would achieve nearly all the mitigation legally required for U.S. stocks of North Atlantic right and humpback whales. Ropes with reduced breaking strength should be developed and tested to determine the feasibility of their use in a variety of fisheries.

**Keywords:** bycatch, humpback whales, injury severity, North Atlantic right whales, rope diameter, rope manufacturing

Los Efectos de la Resistencia de la Cuerda para Pescar sobre la Severidad de los Enredos de Ballenas Grandes

**Resumen:** Los enredos en artes de pesca fijas afectan a las ballenas a nivel mundial. En los Estados Unidos, la muerte de las ballenas francas del Atlántico norte (Eubalaena glacialis) y de las ballenas jorobadas (Megaptera novaeangliae) ha excedido los límites de manejo durante décadas. Examinamos a ballenas vivas y muertas enredadas en herramientas de pesca a lo largo de la costa este de los EUA y las provincias marítimas de Canadá desde 1994 y hasta 2010. Registramos la especie, edad y la severidad de la lesión de las ballenas y determinamos el tipo de polímero de la cuerda, la fuerza de rompimiento y el diámetro de la herramienta de pesca. Para las 132 cuerdas recuperadas de 70 casos, el rango de la fuerza de rompimiento evaluada fue de 0.80–39.63 kN (kilonewtons) y la media fue 11.64 kN (DS 8.29), que es 26% más baja que la fuerza en manufactura (rango 2.89–53.38 kN, media = 15.70 kN [9.89]). La media para el diámetro de la cuerda fue de 9.5 mm. Ambas especies de ballenas fueron halladas en cuerdas con fuerzas de rompimiento en

¶Address correspondence to Amy R. Knowlton, email: aknowlton@neaq.org  
Paper submitted January 9, 2015; revised manuscript accepted July 15, 2015.

This is an open access article under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and is not used for commercial purposes.

manufactura significativamente mayores que las ballenas minke (*Balaenoptera acuturostrata*) (19.30, 17.13, y 10.47 media de kN, respectivamente). Las ballenas francas adultas fueron balladas en cuerdas más fuertes (media 34.09 kN) que las juveniles (medias 15.33 kN) y que todas las clases de edad de las ballenas jorobadas (media 17.37 kN). Para las ballenas francas, la severidad de las lesiones incrementó desde mediados de la década de 1980, posiblemente debido a los cambios en la manufactura de las cuerdas a mediados de la década de 1990, que resultaron en cuerdas más fuertes con el mismo diámetro. Nuestros resultados sugieren que una adopción generalizada de cuerdas con fuerzas de rompimiento de  $\leq 7.56$  kN ( $\leq 1700$  lbf) podría reducir el número de enredos que ponen en riesgo la vida de las ballenas grandes en por lo menos 72% y todavía podría proporcionar la fuerza suficiente para resistir las fuerzas rutinarias involucradas en muchas operaciones de pesca. Una reducción de esta magnitud lograría casi toda la mitigación legalmente requerida para los stocks estadounidenses de ballenas francas del Atlántico norte y de ballenas jorobadas. Las cuerdas con fuerzas de rompimiento reducidas deberían ser desarrolladas y probadas para determinar la viabilidad de su uso en una variedad de pescas.

**Palabras Clave:** ballenas francas del Atlántico norte, ballenas jorobadas, captura accidental, diámetro de cuerda, manufactura de cuerda, severidad de lesión

## Introduction

Baleen whales are long-lived species with low reproductive rates that suffered dramatic population declines as a result of historical whaling (Rocha et al. 2014). Ongoing threats to these species have been difficult to assess but include entanglement in fishing gear. Whales play a critical role in ocean ecosystems by enhancing primary productivity in surface and nutrient-poor waters, providing habitat for deep-sea species when carcasses fall to the sea floor, and fixing carbon through these 2 processes (Roman et al. 2014). They also support a whale-watching industry valued at some \$2 billion annually (O'Connor et al. 2009). Understanding anthropogenic effects on whales is essential for whale conservation and has social and ecological ramifications.

Serious injury and mortality from entanglement in fixed fishing gear is a chronic problem facing baleen whales worldwide (Read 2008; International Whaling Commission 2010). Entanglements can lead to near-instantaneous death through drowning (Moore et al. 2013), delayed death from impaired feeding, severe injuries, increased energetic demands when gear remains attached to an individual (Cassoff et al. 2011; Moore et al. 2013), or a stress response that may affect health and fecundity even after the gear is no longer attached (Pettis et al. 2004). The frequency and severity of entanglements have been well studied in endangered North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) and humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) along the East Coast of North America. For these species, which can reach a length of 16 m, on average 12–16% of the population encounter gear per year (Knowlton et al. 2012; Robbins 2012). For right whales, 83% of the population shows scarring from fishing gear, and the rate of serious entanglement detected over 30 years has increased significantly (Knowlton et al. 2012). Negative effects of entanglement on survival have been documented (Robbins et al. 2015), and observed deaths have exceeded

the potential biological removal (PBR) levels defined by the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service (Wade 1998) for nearly two decades (van der Hoop et al. 2013; Pace et al. 2014). Federal law in the United States requires substantial reduction in the number of human-caused deaths of both species, including from entanglement.

On the East Coast of the United States, right, humpback, and fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and the Endangered Species Act. In Canada North Atlantic right whales are considered endangered under the Species at Risk Act. As a result of these laws, considerable effort has been directed at documenting entanglement levels, disentangling whales in U.S. and Canadian waters, and collecting and assessing entangling gear. Ropes from a wide range of fisheries have been implicated in entanglements, a majority of which have been identified coming from pot or trap and gillnet fisheries (Johnson et al. 2005). Mitigation efforts in Atlantic U.S. waters include inserting weak links in ropes at certain points and seasonal closure areas for trap and gillnet fishing along the eastern seaboard (van der Hoop 2013). The efficacy of these mitigation efforts remain unknown, partly because ropes are not marked adequately to identify fisheries or locations; how and where entanglements occur is often unknown; and the link between gear characteristics and outcome for whales is poorly understood. Nevertheless, none of these management efforts have reduced serious or lethal entanglements of large whales (Knowlton et al. 2012; van der Hoop 2013; Pace et al. 2014). Recent mitigation efforts have focused on reducing the amount of rope in the water column, either by sinking groundlines between lobster traps or by requiring fisherman to use more traps per vertical “buoy” line. However, it is too early to determine whether these rope reduction methods have been effective as implemented (NMFS 2008; 2014). Studies of retrieved gear samples can offer insights into the causes of entanglement, as well as potential mitigating strategies. Previous studies of entangling gear have focused



on identifying the gear type and components involved in entanglement events (Johnson et al. 2005). Here, we examined additional characteristics of rope retrieved from entanglement events, the configuration of those entanglements, and the resulting injuries to individual whales. Our objectives were to analyze the properties of ropes removed from entangled whales; examine rope characteristics relative to whale species, age, and injury severity; and identify temporal trends in right whale entanglement configurations and injury severity from 1980 to 2009 relative to changes in rope manufacturing practices.

## Methods

The Atlantic Large Whale Disentanglement Network recovered most of the gear samples we examined. The samples were removed from free-swimming or anchored entangled whales under the authority of the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Canada's Department of Fisheries and Oceans. They included gear retrieved from right, humpback, and fin whales from Florida to the Bay of Fundy. We augmented these samples with gear from entangled carcasses (including minke whales [*Balaenoptera acutirostrata*], which can reach 9 m in length) on the beach or at sea. All retrieved gear was archived by NMFS. Entanglement configuration was assessed from photographic and written records of the original entanglement event, disentanglement efforts, and stranding records archived at the New England Aquarium (Boston, MA, USA) for right whales, the Center for Coastal Studies (Provincetown, MA, USA) for humpback and right whales, and NMFS for minke and fin whales. Entangled right and humpback whales were identified using photo-identification catalogs maintained by the New England Aquarium and the Center for Coastal Studies, respectively.

## Analysis of Ropes

Gear collected from 70 entanglements of large whales from 1994 to 2010 included 132 different ropes. We conducted analyses on samples of the gear to assess the following rope characteristics: diameter (exact measurements and the nearest nominal fraction), material and fiber type (as determined from visual inspection), condition (5 categories: very good, good, fair, poor, very poor, as determined from visual and tactile inspection by experienced analyst H.A.M.), estimated breaking strength, and strength of new rope of the same type and diameter. We used 1 of 3 methods to estimate breaking strength. First, depending on available length, up to 3 3-m specimens of whole rope were pulled to breaking in a laboratory where whole rope strength is tested professionally. Second, all strands were tested for strength with textile testing equipment and rope strength was calculated based on the sum

of the strand strengths multiplied by a realization factor that was based on historical data for rope of a similar size. Third, known breaking strength of a new rope of identical type and diameter was adjusted based on the condition of the entanglement rope. Strength adjustments were 100%, 80%, 60%, 40%, and 20% of new rope strength based on the 5 condition categories from very good to very poor, respectively. Values for the strength-of-new-rope characteristic were selected by H.A.M. based on 11 ropemakers' published data and Cordage Institute standards.

Additional rope characteristics were measured but not analyzed. Complete data and detailed descriptions of methods used for rope analyses are in Supporting Information.

## Analysis of Entangled Whales

We combined available life history information, the configuration of gear on the animal, an assessment of injury severity, and data on the rope removed (see example in Supporting Information and <http://www.bycatch.org/research-projects/fishery-animal-interactions> for right whale case studies). In many cases, entanglement configuration and injury severity were reconstructed only from photographs, which limited the detail of some assessments, particularly for humpback whales, because key body parts could not be consistently observed. Less information was typically available for entanglements of fin and minke whales.

Rope diameter and breaking strength at manufacture (i.e., new) were analyzed in relation to whale species, age (or age class), and the severity of entanglement configuration and associated injuries (see below). In some cases entanglements involved more than one rope type, indicating either that multiple components of a gear set were involved or that the whale was entangled in gear from different sets. We used the rope sample with the greatest strength at manufacture and made no attempt to link specific rope samples to specific injuries because entanglements act on whales in complex ways. Descriptive statistics (mean, median, quartile, minimum, maximum, and range) were calculated for breaking strength by species, by injury severity, and by age or age class. For right whales, all individuals were previously catalogued, and the year of birth was known in most cases. We tested statistical differences in the average breaking strength of gear with a one-tailed Student's *t* test ( $\alpha=0.05$ ). The objective was to test the null hypotheses that whale age (a proxy for size, which could not be reliably measured) is not correlated with rope strength; injury severity is unrelated to rope strength; and the severity of right whale entanglement configuration and injuries does not change over time.

Age was determined for right whales based on photographic histories (Hamilton et al. 1998) as calf or juvenile (0–2 years), younger juvenile (3–5 years), older juvenile



(6–8 years), adult ( $\geq 9$  years), or unknown (birth year unknown and sighting history  $< 8$  years).

Humpback whales were allocated to age classes based on known age, sighting history, length, or apparent size as estimated by observers (in the absence of other information). Age classes were juvenile ( $< 5$  years or reported to be of juvenile size), adult ( $\geq 5$  years or reported to be of adult size), and unknown (unknown age and physical size not noted). For minke and fin whales, age and age class were not determined.

We assessed the severity of entanglement injuries for all right and humpback whale cases in which gear was retrieved and analyzed. Minor injuries were superficial skin abrasions, moderate injuries were extensive skin abrasions or cuts that extended into the blubber, and severe injuries were cuts  $> 8$  cm deep or that extended into muscle or bone (Supporting Information). For an injury to be attributed to entanglement, we required evidence of the rope having wrapped at least one body region. Five body regions were assessed for injuries when they were adequately documented: head or rostrum, mouth, body, flippers, and tail. Photographs were not always available of all body parts in contact with fishing gear. When a clear assessment of the injuries could not be adequately made, the case was labeled unknown.

Entanglement duration was also estimated for right and humpback whale cases. Minimum duration was the time between the first sighting of entanglement and the date the gear was retrieved or last sighted on the whale. Maximum duration was the longest time the whale could have been carrying the gear based on the last sighting pre-entanglement without gear and the first sighting post-entanglement where the gear was observed to be gone or the whale was disentangled. For cases in which this information was unavailable, we assumed the minimum duration was 1 day and the maximum duration was unknown. We then identified cases that were known to be short term (maximum duration  $< 30$  days) or long term (minimum duration  $> 90$  days).

Knowlton et al. (2012) showed that the proportion of annually sighted right whales with attached gear or severe injuries increased from 1980 to 2009. To further assess when these changes occurred, 1032 unique entanglement interactions documented from 1980 to 2009 (Knowlton et al. 2012) were scored for injury severity as described above. We performed a binary logistic regression to test the null hypothesis of no change in probability over time ( $\beta_1 = 0$ ), which was assessed using chi-square statistics for the model. We then used an incremental approach to build the data set by each additional year for the logistic model to identify years in which there was significant variation in the probability of moderate or severe entanglements.

We also evaluated changes in the entanglement configuration risk for 73 right whales observed with attached gear from 1980 to 2009. Configuration risk is a measure

of the amount and complexity of entangling gear on the whale and was coded as high or low (Supporting Information). High risk cases involved one or more of the following: one tight wrap, multiple contact points with the gear (attachment points: rostrum or mouth, flipper, body, or tail), or trailing gear longer than one body length or that appeared to substantially impair or prevent movement. High risk cases were considered potentially life threatening. Low risk cases involved no tight wraps, only one attachment point, trailing gear less than one body length, and no heavy gear attached, and were not considered life threatening.

## Results

### Entangling Rope Characteristics

Rope specimens ( $n = 132$ ) retrieved from 70 entangled whales (30 right, 30 humpback, 8 minke, and 2 fins) consisted of 8 materials (Table 1). The ropes spanned the full range of diameters used in pot and gillnet fishing in the study area, and most (71%) had diameters of 7.9, 9.5, or 11.1 mm (5/16, 3/8, or 7/16 in), diameters commonly used in lobster fishing off the northeast coast of the United States (McCarron & Tetreault 2012). Fifty-three percent ( $n = 37$ ) of the whales with retrieved gear had more than one rope recovered. On average, there were 1.83 ropes analyzed per case (maximum 6 ropes). Although 74% were 11.1 mm (7/16 in) diameter or less, if only the strongest ropes from each entanglement are counted, this percentage dropped to 66%, with an increasing percentage of ropes with a diameter of 12.7 mm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in) or greater (34%) (Table 2).

For rope condition, the majority (70%) were categorized as good to very good (Table 1). Poor or very poor ropes were polypropylene or a polypropylene blend, whereas the others had a wider variety of rope polymers. Rope diameters ranged from 4.7 mm (sold as 3/16 in commercially) to 23.7 mm (1 in), and breaking strengths at manufacture ranged from 2.89 to 53.38 kN, depending on the polymer and diameter (mean[SD] = 15.70 kN [9.89], median = 11.57 kN) (Table 2). The estimated breaking strengths ranged from 0.80 to 39.63 kN (mean = 11.64 kN [8.29], median = 8.90 kN) (Table 2), which is 26% lower than strength at manufacture. (See Supporting Information for figures in lbf and inches.)

### Effects of Rope Characteristics on Entanglement

Ropes that entangled right whales ( $n = 30$ ) had higher breaking strengths than ropes that entangled minke whales ( $n = 8$ ;  $t = 3.04$ ,  $df = 24$ ,  $P = 0.002$ ), and ropes that entangled humpback whales ( $n = 30$ ) were of higher breaking strength than ropes that entangled minke whales ( $n = 8$ ;  $t = 2.26$ ,  $df = 25$ ,  $P = 0.016$ ). Ropes that

**Table 1.** Rope polymer type, range of new and estimated breaking strength, diameter range, and number and apparent condition of ropes removed from entangled large whales off the eastern United States and Canada.

Polymer type	Breaking strength range: new/ estimated, kN (lbsf)	Diameter range: mm (in)	Condition					Total number of ropes (% of total)
			Very poor	Poor	Fair	Good	Very good	
Polypropylene	2.89–53.38/0.80–33.98 (650–12,000/180–7,639)	4.5–23.7 (0.18–0.93)	4	6	8	18	18	54 (41)
Polypro/PET	8.45–30.25/3.11–24.20 (1,900–6,800/700–5,440)	7.9–16.6 (0.31–0.65)	3	6	3	14	8	34 (26)
Polysteel	11.12–51.15/3.36–37.33 (2,500–11,500/756–8,392)	7.8–17.4 (0.31–0.69)	1	1	5	13	6	26 (20)
Polysteel/PET	10.68–19.13/6.77–12.13 (2,400–4,300/1,522–2,727)	7.7–10.6 (0.30–0.42)			1	4	2	7 (5)
Polypro/PET/Lead	7.56–8.90/7.56–8.90 (1,700–2,000/1,700–2,000)	8.5–10.4 (0.34–0.41)					5	5 (4)
Polysteel/Lead	11.12–51.15/6.27–39.04 (2,500–11,500/1,410–8,776)	8.6–20.0 (0.34–0.79)				1	2	3 (2)
Nylon	39.63/23.78–39.63 (8,910/5,346–8,910)	15.7–16.2 (0.62–0.64)			1		1	2 (2)
Polypro/Lead	7.56/6.05 (1,700/1,360)	0.32 (8.2)				1		1 (1)
Total no. of ropes (% of total)			8 (6)	13 (10)	18 (14)	51 (39)	42 (31)	132

**Table 2.** Summary of diameter and breaking strength ranges of all ropes and the strongest ropes removed from large whales off the eastern United States and Canada.

Range of measured rope diameters (mm, in)	Rope diameter: mm, in (nominal diameter in inches <sup>a</sup> )	Number of ropes (% of total) retrieved from 70 large whales	Number of strongest ropes (% of total) retrieved for each case	New breaking strength range kN, lbsf	Estimated breaking strength range kN, lbsf
4.5–4.7, 0.18–0.19	4.8, 0.19 (3/16)	2 (<2)	2 (<3)	2.89, 650	0.80–1.32, 180–297
6.4, 0.25	6.3, 0.25 (1/4)	1 (<1)	0 (0)	5.03, 1,130	4.02, 904
7.3–8.6, 0.29–0.34	7.9, 0.31 (5/16)	36 (27)	15 (21)	7.56–11.59, 1,700–2,600	1.51–12.27, 340–2,759
8.8–10.3, 0.35–0.41	9.5, 0.38 (3/8)	40 (30)	22 (31)	8.90–15.12, 2,000–3,400	2.16–13.68, 486–3,075
10.3–11.4, 0.41–0.45	11.1, 0.44 (7/16)	18 (14)	7 (10)	8.90–22.24, 2,000–5,000	3.11–19.28, 700–4,335
11.9–13.0, 0.47–0.51	12.7, 0.50 (1/2)	9 (7)	5 (7)	16.81–24.69, 3,780–5,550	4.00–25.09, 900–5,640
13.7–15.0, 0.54–0.59	14.3, 0.56 (9/16)	15 (11)	10 (14)	20.42–31.14, 4,590–7,000	7.03–32.89, 1,580–7,391
15.7–17.4, 0.62–0.69	15.9, 0.63 (5/8)	6 (5)	5 (7)	30.25–40.03, 6,800–9,000	6.05–39.63, 1,360–8,910
19.0–20.0, 0.75–0.79	19.0, 0.75 (3/4)	4 (3)	3 (<5)	33.36–51.15, 7,500–11,500	27.22–39.04, 6,120–8,776
23.7, 0.93	25.4, 1.00 (1)	1 (<1)	1 (<2)	53.38, 12,000	10.68, 2,400

<sup>a</sup>Nominal rope diameters are those typically used by their manufacturers and lie within or near the range of measured diameters.

entangled right ( $n = 30$ ) and humpback whales ( $n = 30$ ) did not differ significantly ( $t = 0.722$ ,  $df = 58$ ,  $P = 0.237$ ) (Figs. 1 & 2a). The average new rope breaking strength was 19.30 kN (range 7.56–51.15 kN) for 30 right whale

cases, 17.13 kN (range 7.56–53.38 kN) for 30 humpback cases, and 10.47 kN (range 2.89–17.81 kN) for 8 minke cases. For the 2 fin whale cases, the new rope breaking strengths were 11.12 and 31.14 kN.

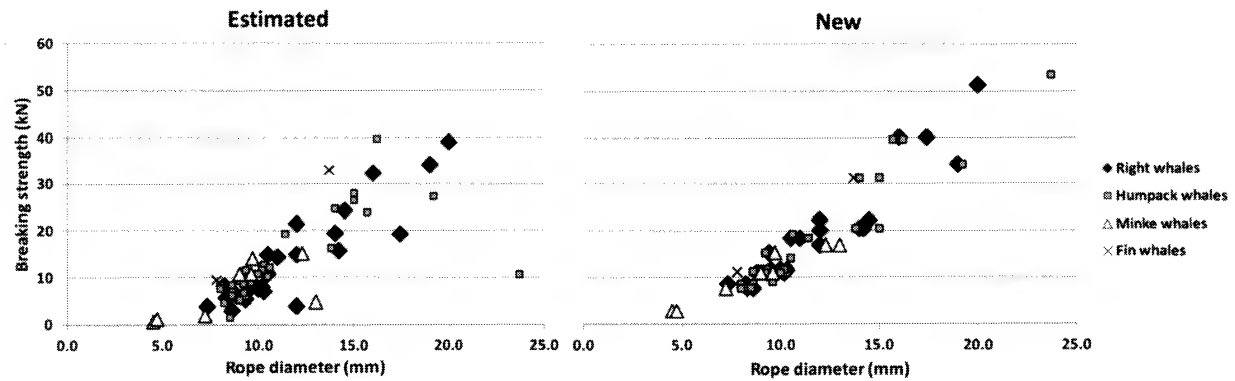


Figure 1. Estimated breaking strength and diameter of all ropes removed from right, humpback, minke, and fin whales (determined by break strength testing or rope condition) and new rope strength and diameter (determined based on strength at manufacture of rope with same polymer make-up and diameter as the rope with the highest breaking strength retrieved from entangled whales).

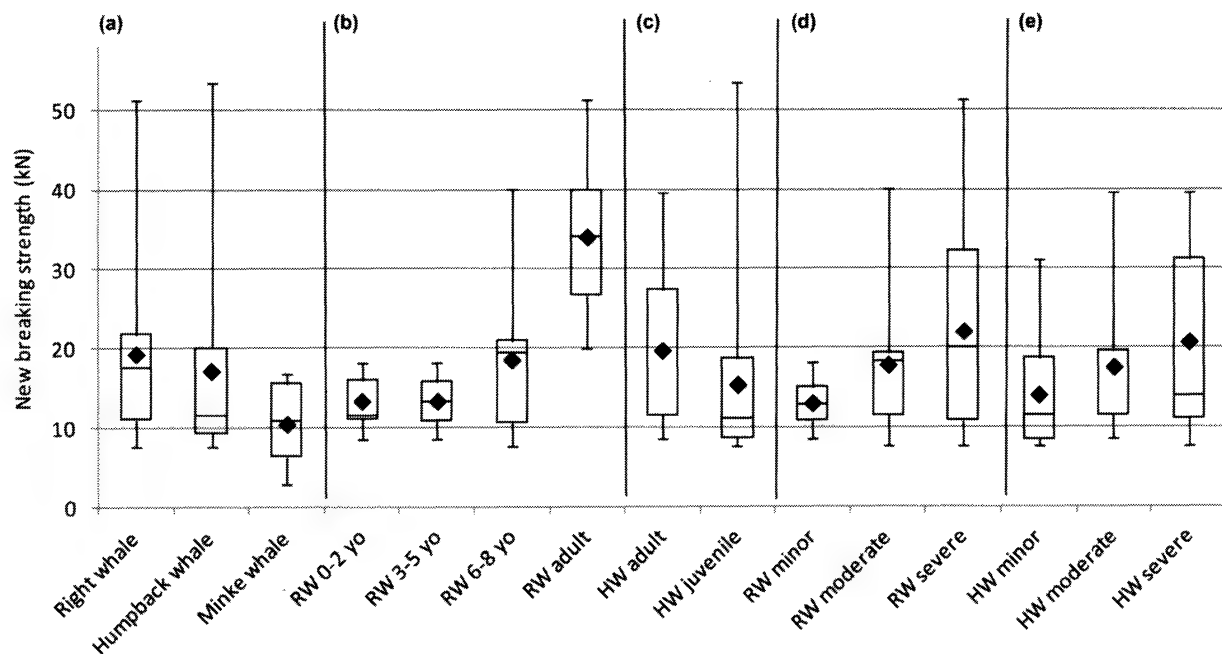


Figure 2. (a)–(e) Relationship between new rope breaking strength and whale entanglement in fishing ropes by (a) species (RW, right whale; HW, humpback; MW, minke), (b, c) age class (yo, years old), and (d, e) severity of injury (bars, middle 50% of measurements collected in each category; line through the bar, median; diamond, mean; whiskers, minimum and maximum breaking strengths documented).

All of the minke whales were found dead in the gear and likely had been anchored (i.e., unable to break free from the gear). Humpback whales were found anchored in the gear in 33% ( $n = 9$ ) of cases, whereas 1 right whale (3.3%) was anchored and subsequently drowned. The anchored right whale was in the strongest gear retrieved for that species (51.15 kN). Breaking strength did not explain why some humpback whales were anchored in gear (average 13.40 kN) and others were not (average 18.60 kN); however, the sample size of anchored whales was low ( $n = 9$ ). Both fin whales were free swimming.

Twenty of the 30 right whale cases (67%) involved calves and juveniles; 7 were adults (23%) and 2 (7%) were of unknown age. Adults were found in ropes of significantly higher breaking strengths than juveniles ( $t = 4.26$ ,  $df = 8$ ,  $P = 0.001$ ) (Fig. 2b & 3c). The case with the highest breaking strength (51.15 kN) involved a male over 19 years old (number 1238) that drowned in the rope (Cassoff et al. 2011).

For humpback whales, 63% ( $n = 19$ ) of the cases involved known or suspected juveniles. Although an adult was entangled in the rope with the highest breaking strength (53.38 kN), both juveniles and adults were

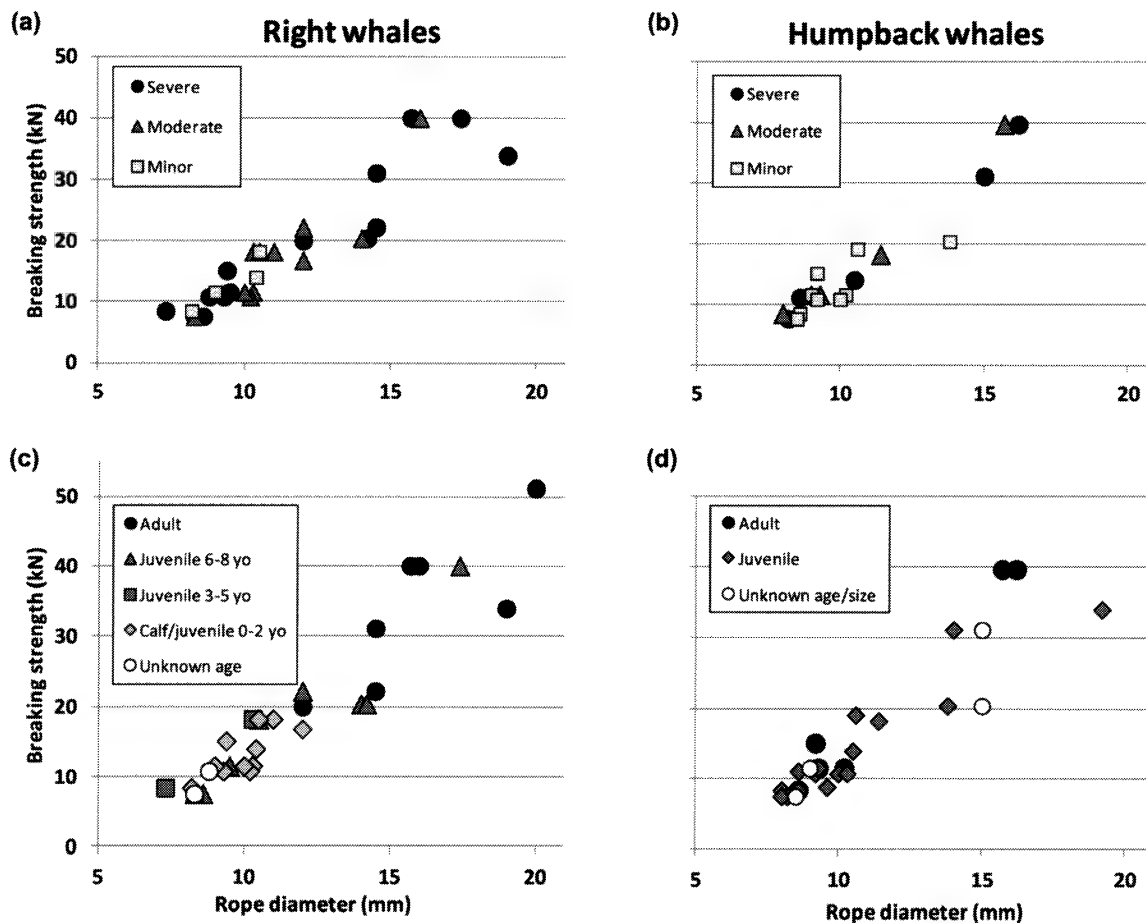


Figure 3. New rope breaking strength and diameter relative to (a) right whale injury severity, (b) humpback whale injury severity, (c) right whale age, and (d) humpback whale age (yo, years old).

distributed across the range of new rope strengths (Fig. 3d), and the average breaking strength did not differ significantly among age classes ( $t = 0.576$ ,  $df = 9$ ,  $P = 0.289$ ) (Fig. 2c). The average breaking strength for adult humpback whales ( $n = 7$ ) was significantly lower than for adult right whales ( $n = 7$ ) ( $t = 1.80$ ,  $df = 11$ ,  $P = 0.026$ ) (Figs. 2b & 2c), whereas juveniles of the 2 species did not differ significantly ( $t = 0.319$ ,  $df = 32$ ,  $P = 0.376$ ).

Entanglement injury severity for 30 cases involving 28 individual right whales (whale number 2212 was entangled 3 times) was predominately severe (50%,  $n = 15$ ); 11 cases (37%) were of moderate severity and 4 cases (13%) were of minor severity (Fig. 3a). This was the only species for which entanglements were confirmed to exceed 90 days ( $n = 8$ , range: 100–573 days), and all long-term events involved moderate or severe injuries. Although there appeared to be an increasing trend in breaking strengths versus severity (Fig. 2d), these differences were only significant when comparing minor to severe injury cases ( $t = 2.155$ ,  $df = 16$ ,  $P = 0.02$ ).

When entanglement injury severity could be reliably assessed for humpback whales ( $n = 20$ ), the injuries were

most frequently minor (55%,  $n = 11$ ) (moderate, 15%,  $n = 3$ ; severe, 30%,  $n = 6$ ; Fig. 3b). In 10 additional cases, the severity of the injuries could not be reliably assessed. One-third ( $n = 10$ ) of humpback cases were confirmed short-duration events (<30 days), and none were known to be of long duration. The short-duration cases were disentangled within 1–18 days, and the whales exhibited minor to moderate injuries. For the 20 cases with complete information, there were no significant differences in average rope strength for entanglements resulting in minor injuries ( $n = 11$ ) versus those resulting in moderate injuries ( $n = 6$ ;  $t = -0.533$ ,  $df = 2$ ,  $P = 0.324$ ) or severe ones ( $n = 5$ ;  $t = 0.999$ ,  $df = 5$ ,  $P = 0.182$ ) (Fig. 2e).

An overall positive slope parameter ( $\beta_1 = 0.046$ ) indicated an increasing rate of moderate to severe entanglement injury cases in right whales over time ( $\chi^2 = 18.467$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ). Slope parameters differed from those of earlier years in the study, but increases in the rate of moderate to severe entanglement injuries occurred each year from 1997 onward ( $\beta_1 = 0.012$ ,  $P = 0.65$ ) and exhibited statistically significant trends from 2000 onward ( $\beta_1 = 0.045$ ,  $P = 0.04$ ) (Fig. 4a).

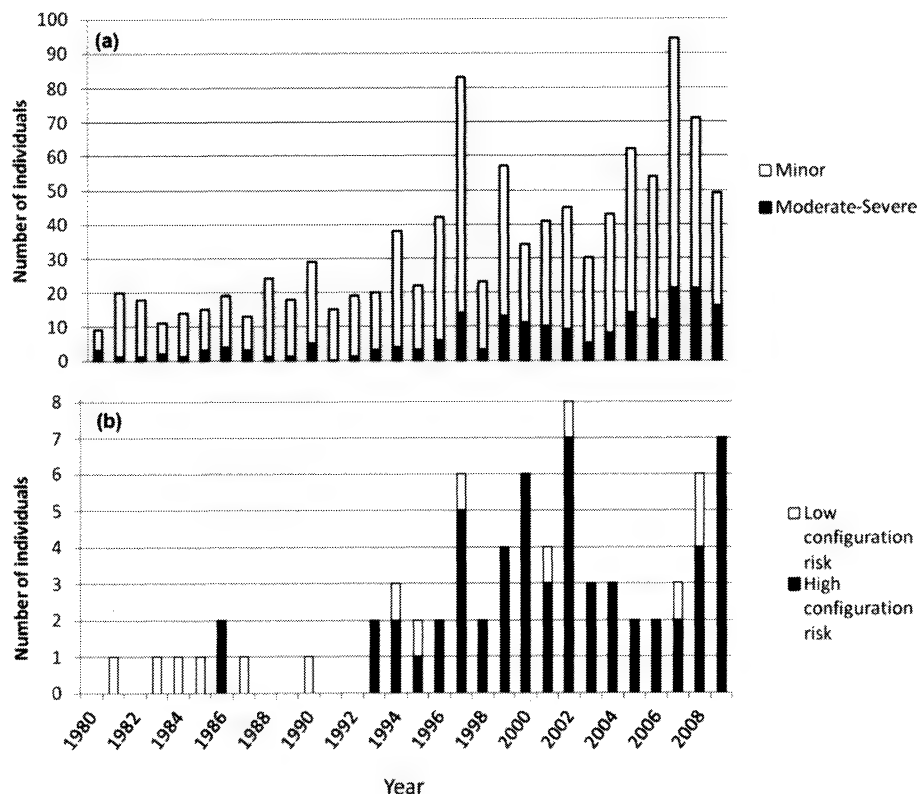


Figure 4. Number of right whales with (a) minor and moderate or severe entanglement injuries and (b) low and high configuration risk entanglements (a measure of the amount and complexity of gear on the whale; high risk cases were considered potentially life threatening) by year.

Entanglement configuration risk was assessed for 73 entangled right whales from 1980 to 2009 (Fig. 4b). During the 1980s and early 1990s entanglements resulting in attached gear were infrequent and typically of low risk. Beginning in 1993, the number of entanglements increased and configuration risk became high for the majority of cases documented through 2009.

## Discussion

This is the first study to investigate how rope breaking strength influences entanglement outcome. However, we could rarely determine how the gear was configured when the entanglement occurred or how the whale first encountered the gear. Thus, it is uncertain whether the recovered rope or ropes were the ones initially contacted by the whale. We also do not know if the samples are representative of the strength of the entire gear set. However, we focused on the strongest rope recovered in each case, and we have no reason to believe our sampling was biased in this regard. In addition, the rope strength was somewhere between the new and estimated strength at the time the entanglement occurred. In many of the cases, the whales had carried the gear for extended periods or the retrieved ropes had been stored for several years before analysis. Therefore, we assessed both new and estimated breaking strengths (Fig. 1) and reached the same conclusions. However, we believe the new breaking strength is the most useful metric because most of the

ropes (70%) were in either good or very good condition and therefore would have been closer to new condition at the time of entanglement. Furthermore, metrics based on gear strength at manufacture are easier to incorporate into future mitigation and monitoring efforts.

The null hypothesis that injury severity is unrelated to rope strength was rejected for right whales because the difference in rope strength was significant for minor versus severe entanglement injuries. For humpback whales, an increasing trend in breaking strength versus severity was not significant. These findings may be confounded by several factors. When an entanglement was first detected, entanglement duration was unknown, and injury severity can increase over the duration of an entanglement due to a variety of factors, including infection, amount of drag, and whether the whale grows into constricting gear. Conversely, disentanglement may prevent further injury that might have occurred had the gear remained attached. For example, the greater injury severity in right versus humpback cases may be partially explained by longer entanglement durations. This is related to a number of factors we did not explore, including differences in reporting and disentanglement success rates for the 2 species.

Our second null hypothesis, that rope strength is not correlated with either whale species or age was rejected in several tests. Minke whales, the smallest species, were found in significantly lower breaking strength ropes than both humpback and right whales. When humpback and

right whales were compared by age class, right whale adults were found in significantly stronger ropes than all juvenile right whales as well as both juvenile and adult humpbacks, a species with less girth and strength than rights. The right whale found in the strongest gear (number 1238 in 51.15 kN breaking strength rope) drowned during the entanglement (Cassoff et al. 2011). Further, 0–5 year old right whales were found in rope strengths from 7.56–18.24 kN, whereas adult right whales were found in rope strengths of 20.02–51.15 kN, and 6- to 8-year-olds spanned both ranges. This suggests that either younger right whale juveniles somehow evade entanglement in stronger ropes or that they may be more likely to die in stronger gear and go undetected. This latter scenario is the most plausible given the fact that some whales (including all the minke in this study) were found dead in the gear. In addition, humpback whales were more frequently anchored than right whales, another possible indicator of species strength differences. Finally, the fact that no adult right whales were found in ropes below 20.02 kN suggests they can break free from these weaker ropes and thereby avoid a life threatening entanglement.

Our third null hypothesis that the configuration risk of right whale entanglements and associated injuries do not change over time was rejected in both cases. Injury severity at moderate and severe levels showed a positive slope from 1997 onward, with significant changes beginning in 2000 through the subsequent years covered. Our data suggest the number of entanglements with high configuration risk increased starting in the mid 1990s, and that from 1997 to 2009, high risk configurations represented the vast majority of right whale entanglement cases. All 3 null hypotheses were rejected partially or fully, indicating that breaking strength played a role in entanglement outcome.

Although retrieved rope data were available only for 13 years, information on rope manufacturing might explain this temporal trend. In the early 1950s, fishing rope construction shifted from natural fibers (manila and sisal) to synthetic fibers (primarily polypropylene) that were stronger and resistant to rot. In 1992 the development of co-extrusion (i.e., co-polymer) methods allowed for the blending of different plastic resins to produce stronger and more abrasion-resistant floating ropes (McKenna et al. 2004). A co-extruded rope made of a combination of polypropylene and high-density polyethylene is often referred to by the brand name, *Polysteel*, and is now commonly used for fishing. Another development included the manufacture of sinking ropes composed of a blend of polyester fiber (PET) with either polypropylene or *Polysteel*, which had breaking strengths similar to the all-*Polysteel* ropes (McKenna et al. 2004).

Just prior to rope manufacturing changes in the 1990s, changes in the manufacture of lobster traps also occurred. During the late 1970s and early 1980s, wooden traps were replaced with wire traps that allow for use of

heavier gear, sometimes year round (Fishermen's Voice 2011). The combination of wire traps and stronger, more durable ropes resulted in the ability to fish more and heavier gear in deeper waters and in areas offshore. It seems likely that these changes led to more high risk entanglement configurations and the increased frequencies of moderate and severe injuries for right whales from the mid 1990s onward.

Ours is the first evidence-based analysis that supports a modification to fishing gear that would reduce the incidence of serious whale entanglements in fixed fishing gear. Past mitigation efforts for right and humpback whales were based on common sense and were never subjected to experimental evaluation before or after implementation. We found evidence that reduced breaking strength (RBS) ropes of 7.56 kN (1700 lbf) or less could make a major contribution to whale entanglement mitigation. Based on the limited number of whales found entangled in tested rope strengths below 7.56 kN or 1700 lbf, implementation of RBS ropes would likely reduce the probability of mortality and suffering by at least 72%, assuming such ropes could be practically fished throughout the area covered by this study, and potentially bring entanglement-related deaths to legally mandated levels.

To determine the number of human-caused, deaths that a cetacean species can annually endure without leading to a decline in population size, the United States developed a formulaic approach in which population size, growth, and recovery parameters are used to calculate potential biological removal (PBR) (Wade 1998). The PBR level for right whales is 0.9 whales/year. From 2007 to 2011, entanglement mortality and serious injuries averaged 3.25 whales annually (Waring et al. 2014). For humpback whales, PBR is 2.7 whales but annual mortalities averaged 9.95 whales for the same time frame (Waring et al. 2014). If the broad usage of RBS ropes resulted in the reduction of mortalities and serious injuries by at least 72%, this could reduce annual deaths of right whales to 0.91 and of humpback whales to 2.79, close to the PBR levels set for both species.

The use of RBS ropes would not reduce the number of encounters between whales and gear and may not prevent lethal entanglements in some areas such as the right whale calving grounds, where neonates have less strength than a minke whale. Further, the benefits to other species, such as sea turtles, would likely be minimal. However, the concept of using weaker gear for fishing might be useful to consider in other parts of the world to reduce the capture of small cetaceans or sea turtles. A new study on estimated maximal force output, calculated using measurements of epaxial muscle size of 22 cetacean species ranging from bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) to blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus*), may provide valuable insights into the rope or net strength different species can break (Arthur et al. 2015).



The RBS ropes also need to be practical for fishing. Load cell studies in the Gulf of Maine show near shore lobster trawl hauling loads are around 2.24–3.11 kN, except in one instance where it was recorded at 4.89 kN (Salvador & Kenney 2002). However, loads reached 12.46 kN during hauling of very heavy offshore gear (a 48-trap trawl in 185 fathoms) (Salvador et al. 2003). The highest load cell measurement of gillnet gear from the Bay of Fundy was 3.11 kN during setting and 2.45 kN when hauling from gear set in 50 fathoms with an 0.36 kN grapple and 0.38 kN kedge type anchors (Salvador & Kenney 2002). When towed, the drag on an unanchored 20-net string of gillnets reached 6.38 kN (Salvador & Kenney 2002). These studies suggest the forces applied during normal fishing operations are considerably lower in most cases for lighter gear than the 7.56 kN maximum RBS rope we recommend.

Rope used for fishing is stronger than needed under average operating conditions. This gives fishers a margin of security against rope degradation from repeated hauling stress, abrasion, UV exposure, rope age, and to withstand high loads during severe weather, currents, and when ropes become stuck on rocks or in other gear. If RBS ropes were used, the development of a more durable rope might reduce the chances of greater gear loss from using weaker ropes with unchanged degradation resistance. Preliminary trials of RBS ropes of 2.67 and 5.34 kN by lobster fishers in the Gulf of Maine in 2006 and 2007 indicated that the ropes were fishable in some areas and fishers were receptive to the concept (Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction 2007, 2009). The use of RBS ropes may also reduce the chance that bottom gear would be dragged if the set were snagged by an entangled whale or by a passing vessel and thus provide more accurate positioning of nonbuoyed gear to facilitate retrieval through grappling. Accidental towing of lobster gear by passing vessels is considered one of many reasons gear is lost (Prybot 2006). In areas where RBS ropes may not be feasible for fishing, the development and implementation of other bycatch mitigation techniques such as rope-less fishing should be tested.

These results suggest that the development and implementation of RBS ropes could lead to a significant reduction of whale mortality and serious injury from entanglement in fishing gear. Previous management measures to reduce entanglements of large whales have required weak links between the top of the vertical endline and the surface buoy system of pot and gillnet gear and between gillnet panels. Evidence indicates that these and other measures have not reduced either the incidence or severity of entanglements along the eastern seaboard (Knowlton et al. 2012; Pace et al. 2014). With RBS ropes, the goal would be to make the entire length of the lines in the water column weaker, rather than only at specific points. This would give an entangled whale a better chance of breaking free regardless of where it makes contact with the line.

The RBS ropes should be tested in any part of the world where whale entanglements occur in fixed fishing gear and should be considered for any rope-based marine activity. Short-term evaluation of its efficacy could be determined through gear marking to assess the injury severity and configuration risk for RBS ropes found on whales. Long term efficacy can be determined by monitoring entanglement rates and severity levels in the target population. Considering that entanglement is one of the most urgent conservation issues facing marine mammals, adopting this relatively simple gear modification is a promising option for reducing the number of unnecessary deaths and suffering by whales around the world.

## Acknowledgments

Primary support was provided by a grant to the Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction at the New England Aquarium from U.S. DOC-NOAA grant NA09NMF4520413. Additional support was provided by NOAA grant NA09OAR4320129 via Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution and private donors. M. Marx, H. Pettis, C. Borutskie, C. McMillan, and J. Tackaberry provided assistance in data compilation. E. Burgess assisted with statistical analyses and B. McWeeny provided careful reviews of many drafts. This study would not have been possible without the efforts of the Atlantic Large Whale Disentanglement Network (ALWDN), coordinated by the Center for Coastal Studies (CCS) under the authority of the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service and the work by J. Kenney to archive and describe the gear taken off each large whale. Access to right whale data was provided by the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium. Humpback whale data were provided by CCS. Additional data were provided by the ALWDN.

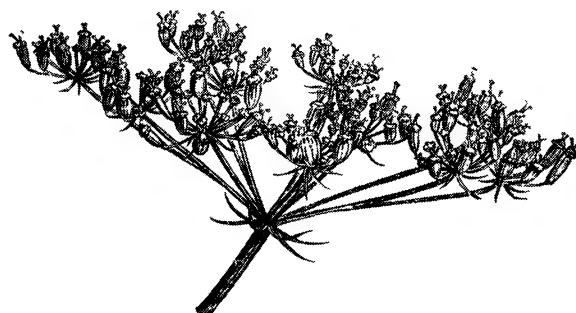
## Supporting Information

Supporting information on methods of rope analyses and associated data (Appendices S1 and S2), a right whale case study example (Appendix S3), entanglement injury and configuration severity criteria (Appendix S4), and figures shown in pounds force and inches (Appendix S5) are available online. The authors are solely responsible for the content and functionality of these materials. Queries (other than absence of the material) should be directed to the corresponding author.

## Literature Cited

- Arthur LH, McLellan WA, Piscitelli MA, Rommel SA, Woodward BL, Winn JP, Potter CW, Pabst DA. 2015. Estimating maximal force output of cetaceans using axial locomotor muscle morphology. *Marine Mammal Science* 31:1401–1426.
- Cassoff RM, Moore KM, McLellan WA, Barco SG, Rotstein DS, Moore MJ. 2011. Lethal entanglement in baleen whales. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 96:175–185.

- Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction. 2007. Administer a consortium for fisheries and wildlife resolution. Final contract report. Submitted for NOAA order number EA133F05CN1359. Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction, New England Aquarium, Boston.
- Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction. 2009. Final report under NOAA grant number NA06NMF4520120. Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction, New England Aquarium, Boston.
- Fishermen's Voice. 2011. Technology and innovation put Friendship Trap Company at center of change. *Fishermen's Voice* 16(6). Available from <http://www.fishermensvoice.com/archives/0611TechnologyAndInnovationPutFriendshipTrapCompanyAtCenterOfChange.html> (accessed September 2015).
- Hamilton PK, Knowlton AR, Marx MK, Kraus SD. 1998. Age structure and longevity in North Atlantic right whales *Eubalaena glacialis* and their relation to reproduction. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 171:285–292.
- International Whaling Commission. 2010. Report of the workshop on welfare issues associated with the entanglement of large whales. IWC/62/15. International Whaling Commission, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Johnson A, Salvador G, Kenney J, Robbins J, Kraus S, Landry S, Clapham P. 2005. Fishing gear involved in entanglements of right and humpback whales. *Marine Mammal Science* 21:635–645.
- Knowlton AR, Hamilton PK, Marx MK, Pettis HM, Kraus SD. 2012. Monitoring North Atlantic right whale *Eubalaena glacialis* entanglement rates: a 30 yr retrospective. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 466:293–302.
- McCarron P, Tetreault H. 2012. Lobster pot gear configurations in the Gulf of Maine. Maine Lobstermen's Association, Kennebunk. Available from <http://www.bycatch.org/publications> (accessed September 2015).
- McKenna HA, Hearle JWS, O'Hear N. 2004. Handbook of fibre rope technology. Woodhead Publishing, Cambridge, England.
- Moore MJ, van der Hoop J, Barco SG, Costidis AM, Gulland FM, Jepson PD, Moore KT, Raverty S, McLellan WA, editors. 2013. Criteria and case definitions for serious injury and death of pinnipeds and cetaceans caused by anthropogenic trauma. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 103:229–264.
- NMFS. 2008. Taking of marine mammals incidental to commercial fishing operations: Atlantic large whale take reduction plan regulations. Final rule. *Federal Register* 73(170):51228–51241.
- NMFS. 2014. Taking of marine mammals incidental to commercial fishing operations: Atlantic large whale take reduction plan regulations. Final rule. *Federal Register* 79(124):36586–36621.
- O'Connor S, Campbell R, Cortez H, Knowles T. 2009. Whale Watching Worldwide: tourism numbers, expenditures and expanding economic benefits, a special report from the International Fund for Animal Welfare, Yarmouth MA, USA.
- Pace RM, Cole TVN, Henry AG. 2014. Incremental fishing gear modifications fail to significantly reduce large whale serious injury rates. *Endangered Species Research* 26:115–126.
- Pettis HM, Rolland RM, Hamilton PK, Knowlton AR, Kraus SD. 2004. Visual health assessment of North Atlantic right whales *Eubalaena glacialis* using photographs. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 82: 8–19.
- Prybot PK. 2006. Lobstering off Cape Ann: a lifetime lobsterman remembers. The History Press, Charleston, SC.
- Read AJ. 2008. The looming crisis: interactions between marine mammals and fisheries. *Journal of Mammalogy* 89:541–548.
- Robbins J. 2012. Scar-based inference into Gulf of Maine humpback whale entanglement: 2010. Technical report. National Marine Fisheries Service, Woods Hole, MA. Available from <http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/psb/docs/HUWHScarring%28Robbins2012%29.pdf> (accessed September 2015).
- Robbins J, Knowlton AR, Landry S. 2015. Apparent survival of North Atlantic right whales after entanglement in fishing gear. *Biological Conservation* 191:421–427.
- Rocha RC, Clapham PJ, Ivashchenko YV. 2014. Emptying the oceans: a summary of industrial whaling catches in the 20<sup>th</sup> century. *Marine Fisheries Review* 76:37–48.
- Roman J, Estes JA, Morissette L, Smith C, Costa D, McCarthy J, Nation JB, Nicol S, Pershing A, Smetacek V. 2014. Whales as marine ecosystem engineers. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 12:377–385.
- Salvador G, Kenney J, Higgins J. 2003. 2003 supplement to the large whale gear research summary. NOAA/Fisheries Northeast Regional Office, Protected Resources Division, Gloucester, MA.
- Salvador G, Kenney J. 2002. Large whale gear research summary. NOAA/Fisheries Northeast Regional Office, Protected Resources Division, Gloucester, MA.
- van der Hoop JM, Moore MJ, Barco SG, Cole TVN, Daoust P-Y, Henry AG, McAlpine DF, McLellan WA, Wimmer T, Solow AR. 2013. Assessment of management to mitigate anthropogenic effects on large whales. *Conservation Biology* 27:121–133.
- Wade PR. 1998. Calculating limits to the allowable human-caused mortality of cetaceans and pinnipeds. *Marine Mammal Science* 14: 1–37.
- Waring GT, Josephson E, Maze-Foley K, Rosel PE, editors. 2014. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2013. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS NE 228. Available from [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/pdf/ao2013\\_tm228.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/pdf/ao2013_tm228.pdf) (accessed September 2015).



## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** January-19-18 7:39 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie; Paulin, Michelyne; Ratelle, Stephanie M  
**Subject:** FW: Dossier baleines noires

Êtes-vous disponible à 15h00 mardi prochain pour cette rencontre avec Robert?

---

**From:** Robert [mailto:[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)]  
**Sent:** January-19-18 6:59 AM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: Dossier baleines noires

Bonjour Denise,

On va être 4 personnes. Est-ce qu'on peut céder pour 15h00 au lieu de 13h30; j'ai une réunion le matin au bureau... Si c'est pas possible, je remettrai cette réunion.

Bonne journée!

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

---

**From:** Lang, Denise [mailto:[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)]  
**Sent:** January 18, 2018 5:35 PM  
**To:** Robert <[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)>  
**Cc:** Paulin, Michelyne <[Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: Dossier baleines noires

Bonjour Robert,

J'ai réussi à coordonner une rencontre mardi après-midi à 13h30 avec Sylvie Léger et Michelyne Paulin, l'agente d'affaires du Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique assignée aux projets de l'ACA. Matthew Hardy n'est pas disponible mais j'attends confirmation de Stéphanie Ratelle.

Stp confirmer combien de personnes seront avec toi pour cette rencontre afin que je réserve une salle, si nécessaire.

Merci,  
Denise

**From:** Robert [<mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>]  
**Sent:** January-15-18 4:29 PM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <[Denise.Lang@dfp-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfp-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** Dossier baleines noires

Bonjour Denise,

J'espère que tu as passé des belles fêtes et je te souhaite une très bonne année!!!

Quelques mots pour te dire que le travail de développement de nos projets concernant la problématique des baleines noires avance très bien. On est en communication avec différentes firmes spécialisées dans la collecte et la transmission électroniques de données de même qu'avec différents experts qui ont déjà travaillé sur les mêmes problèmes reliés aux câbles et aux casiers dans la pêche au homard ainsi que dans certaines pêcheries de crabe dans l'ouest canadien et américain. On veut que nos initiatives soient bien greffées à ce qui existe déjà afin de faire avancer les choses plutôt que d'essayer de réinventer la roue... On a une rencontre de cédulée avec des spécialistes canadiens à Halifax vendredi de cette semaine sur cette question.

On serait prêt à te rencontrer avec les autres personnes du MPO au début de la semaine prochaine de préférence mardi en après-midi. On doit être à Moncton pour la Revue scientifique du crabe qui aura lieu mercredi et jeudi.

Bonne fin de journée!

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)  
Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** January-29-19 10:22 AM  
**To:** LeBlanc, Carole L; Bélanger, Pierre; Brine, Remi; Butruille, Frédéric; Curry, Siobhan; Elliott, Isabelle; Gaudet, Mario; King, Coralli; Lanteigne, Stephen; Lapierre, Daniel; Lavoie, Cécile; LeCouffe, Marc; Leger, Martin; Leger, Sylvie; MacIsaac, Colin; Mallet, Pierre; Massiera, Josiane; Savoie, Christina; Theriault, Kim; Thomas, Tashina; Vienneau, Mathieu; Albert, Florence; Arsenault, Linda; Bastarache, Jeannine; Bourque, Lynn; Cormier, Rémi-Marc; Légère, Martine; Parent, Marie-Pier  
**Cc:** Haché, Bernard  
**Subject:** RE: rencontre sur le Fonds de pêche Atlantique avec l'équipe de Gestion de la ressource

Bonjour,

Voici l'agenda et la présentation du FPA pour notre rencontre cette après-midi.



AFF NB \_PEI,



DFO Gulf

Review Year 1(3)...Priorities, FAM - ...

À bientôt,  
Denise

-----Original Appointment-----

**From:** LeBlanc, Carole L

**Sent:** January-28-19 10:35 AM


**To:** LeBlanc, Carole L; Lang, Denise; Bélanger, Pierre; Brine, Remi; Butruille, Frédéric; Curry, Siobhan; Elliott, Isabelle; Gaudet, Mario; King, Coralli; Lanteigne, Stephen; Lapierre, Daniel; Lavoie, Cécile; LeCouffe, Marc; Leger, Martin; Leger, Sylvie; MacIsaac, Colin; Mallet, Pierre; Massiera, Josiane; Savoie, Christina; Theriault, Kim; Thomas, Tashina; Vienneau, Mathieu; Albert, Florence; Arsenault, Linda; Bastarache, Jeannine; Bourque, Lynn; Cormier, Rémi-Marc; Légère, Martine; Parent, Marie-Pier

**Subject:** rencontre sur le Fonds de pêche Atlantique avec l'équipe de Gestion de la ressource

**When:** January-29-19 1:00 PM-2:00 PM (UTC-04:00) Atlantic Time (Canada).

**Where:** DFO CONF Moncton-343UniversityAve-6-610 CONF MPO

Pour ceux au téléphone :

1-877-413-4781 ID 

s.16(2)(c)

# Atlantic Fisheries Fund

New Brunswick & Prince Edward Island

Review of Year 1

Sept 2017 – Aug 2018



# Atlantic Fisheries Fund

The program will help Atlantic Canada's seafood sector meet growing market demands for products that are:

- high quality
- value added
- sustainably sourced

Contributions of more than \$400 million will be invested over 7 years to help the sector transition to the future.

## Three Pillars

- Transform and drive innovation in the Atlantic fish and seafood sector
  - **Innovative** processes and technologies in harvesting, processing and aquaculture sectors
  - **Infrastructure** (new technology) investments to improve quality, productivity and sustainability
  - **Science Partnerships** to enhance knowledge and understanding of changing oceanic conditions

# Eligible Applicants

- Commercial Enterprises
  - Harvesters
  - Processors
  - Aquaculturists
- Non-Commercial Organizations
  - Industry Associations
  - Research and Academic Institutions
  - Indigenous Organizations or Groups

# Results

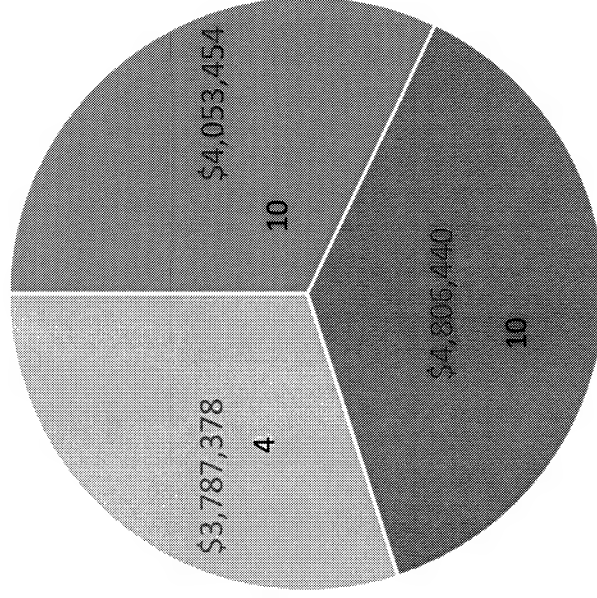
- Applications
  - NB – 43
  - PEI – 41
- Approvals
  - NB – 24 projects \$12.6M
  - PEI – 20 projects \$ 5.3M
  - Total commitments \$17.9M

# Results

## OUTREACH

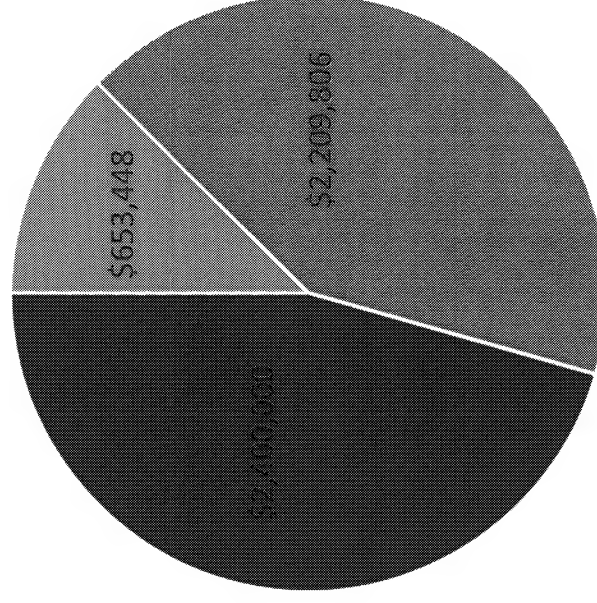
- Industry
  - Commercial Enquiries (200+)
  - Industry Groups/Association (8)
  - Industry Stakeholders (9)
- Indigenous Communities
  - First Nations
- Funding Partners

NB AFF - Funding by Sector



■ Processing ■ Aquaculture ■ Fisheries

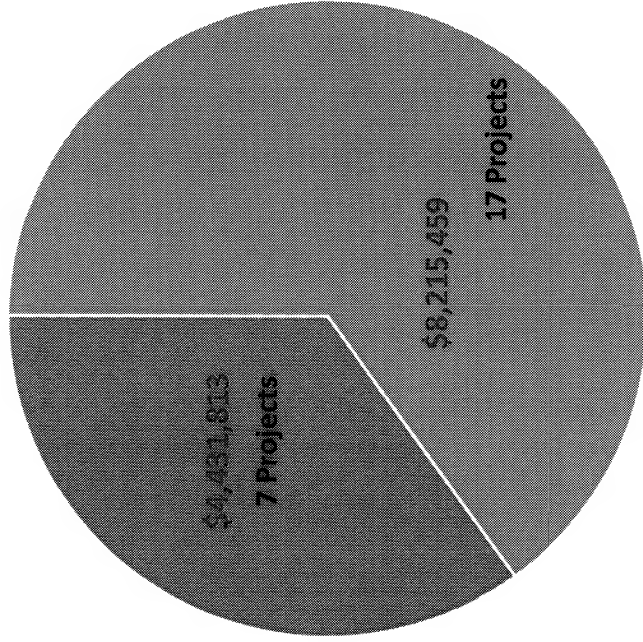
PEI AFF - Funding by Sector



■ Processing ■ Aquaculture ■ Fisheries

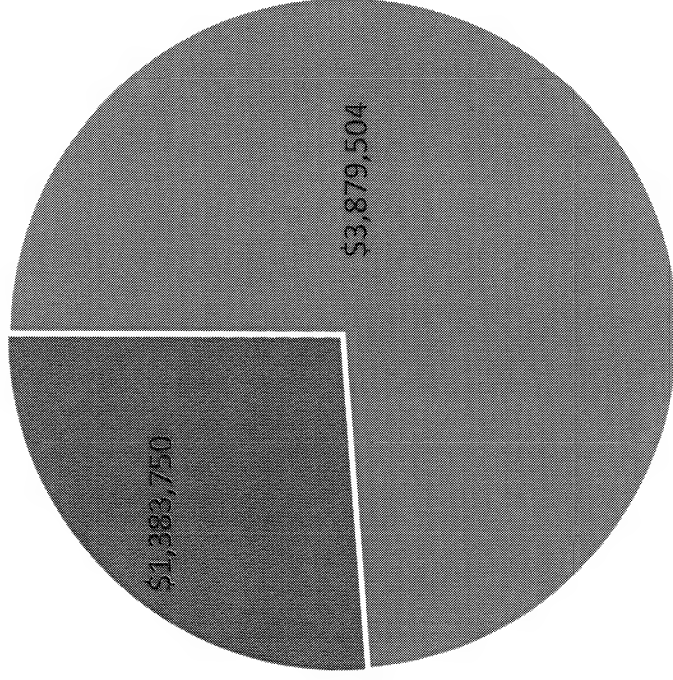


NB AFF - Funding by Pillar



■ Infrastructure ■ Innovation ■ Science

PEI AFF - Funding by Pillar



■ Infrastructure ■ Innovation ■ Science

# Regional Overview – NB & PEI

## FISHERIES

- Lobster
  - Program for purchase of on board lobster holding equipment (PEIFA)
- Snow Crab
  - Testing of new technologies to reduce entanglements, re: NARW (ACA)
  - Development of vessel storage and handling infrastructure for snow crab (IRZC)
- Shrimp
  - Shrimp detection technology - Echo Trawls (2)
  - Commercialization of a bi-product (Shrimp oil)

# Regional Overview – NB & PEI

- FISHERIES, cont...
  - Other
    - Bait – Development of alternative bait
    - Shellfish holding & shipping technologies
    - Red fish fishing and processing equipment/technologies
    - Lobster Research - Scientific and socio-economic research, data collection and regional coordination

# Regional Overview – NB & PEI

## PROCESSING

- Productivity - Mechanisation/Automation
  - New equipment/technology for new processing plants (2)
  - Lobster meat extraction equipment
  - Smoked herring processing equipment
- Quality
  - Slurry ice (2), pasteurization, cooker improvements
- Product Development/Commercialization
  - FIP – Product development program for processors
  - Sardines
  - Tuna

# Regional Overview – NB & PEI

## AQUACULTURE

- Shellfish – Oysters and Mussels
  - Hatchery and Nursery
    - Hatchery capacity (3)
    - Nursery capacity (3)
    - Genetic enhancement (2)
- Grow-Out
  - Capacity (2)
  - Equipment (Graders (6), Processing Platforms (3), socking )
- Processing
  - Equipment

# Regional Overview – NB & PEI

## AQUACULTURE, cont...

- Diversification
  - Halibut
  - White Pacific Shrimp
  - Arctic Char
  - Steelhead (trout)
- Other
  - Buoy monitoring system



# Input From You

- What are the key Issues and Challenges that need to be addressed?
- What are the Potential Solutions and Opportunities?
  - Where is Research and Development needed?
  - What innovations are available or required?

# Contact US

- AFF Team – NB & PEI

Denise Lang, Program Manager - NB & PEI

- E-mail: [Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)
- Tel: (506) 866-5378

Bernard Haché, Program Officer – NB

- E-mail: [Bernard.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Bernard.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)
- Tel: (506) 875-1672

Stephen Lewis, Program Officer - PEI

- E-mail: [Stephen.Lewis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Stephen.Lewis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)
- Tel: (902) 394-7758

- Website: [atlanticfisheriesfund.ca](http://atlanticfisheriesfund.ca)

- E-mail: [RegionalAFF-FPARegional@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:RegionalAFF-FPARegional@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)
- Toll Free: 1-844-795-9718

**DFO Priorities – Gulf Region  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch**

**Agenda**

- Opening remarks
- Overview of AFF Results & Projects
- Overview of the FAM branch
- Discuss potential AFF projects in support of FAM priorities

**Savoie, Christina**

---

**From:** Robert <stf@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** February-09-18 4:21 PM  
**To:** Lang, Denise  
**Cc:** Doucet, Serge; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Leger, Sylvie; Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca.  
**Subject:** Demande de financement - Association des crabiers acadiens - Problématique des baleines franches  
**Attachments:** 180209- A) AFF Cover Letter - ACA.pdf; 180209- C) AFF R&D Plan Proposal Section5 - ACA Rev0.pdf; 180209- C) AFF R&D Plan Proposal Section5 - ACA Rev0.pdf; 180209- D) Lettres Patentes ACA.pdf; 180209- E) Financial Statement ACA - 2012.pdf; 180209- F) Financial Statement ACA - 2013.pdf; 180209- G) Financial Statement ACA - 2014.pdf; 180209- H) Financial Statement ACA - 2015.pdf; 180209- H) Financial Statement ACA - 2016.pdf

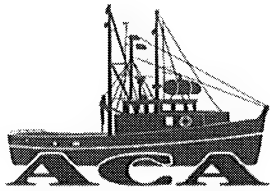
Bonjour Denise,

Finalement... voici notre demande officielle avec une lettre d'introduction.

Bonne lecture et bonne fin de semaine!

*Robert Haché*

STF inc.  
490 chemin Laplante  
ALCIDA, NB E8J 2B2  
[STF@nb.aibn.com](mailto:STF@nb.aibn.com)  
506.543.3550



Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.

183 A, boul. J.-D. Gauthier, Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

Tél.:(506)336-1240 – Téléc.:(506)336-1241 – aca@nb.aibn.com

Madame Denise Lang  
Directrice  
Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
343, ave. Université  
Moncton, N.-B. E1C 9B6

Le 9 février 2018

**OBJET : Empêchement des baleines franches – Demande de financement auprès du Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique**

Chère Madame Lang,

La flottille de pêche semi hauturière de crabe des neiges de la zone 12 dépose, par la présente, une demande de financement auprès du Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique dans le but de vérifier l'efficacité d'un ensemble de mécanismes et de travaux susceptibles de réduire les risques d'empêchement des baleines franches dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges utilisés dans le sud du golfe du St-Laurent.

La demande est pilotée par l'Association des crabiers acadiens avec le consentement et l'appui de l'Association des pêcheurs professionnels crabiers acadiens et les Crabiers du nord-est. Nos trois (3) associations regroupent l'ensemble des pêcheurs semi hauturiers de crabe des neiges du N.-B., de l'IPÉ et du Cap Breton. Notre flottille constitue la principale et la plus ancienne flottille active dans la pêcherie du crabe des neiges de la zone 12.

La proposition que nous vous présentons aujourd'hui est le résultat d'une consultation importante auprès d'institutions et d'experts canadiens et américains dédiés à réduire les risques d'empêchement des baleines dans les câbles en suspension dans la colonne d'eau. Les activités que nous souhaitons entreprendre avec les engins de pêche au crabe s'inscrivent, pour l'essentiel, dans la suite des modifications d'engins déjà existantes dans les pêcheries du homard sur les côtes américaines. En ce sens, notre proposition sera accompagnée de lettres d'appui en provenance des principaux intervenants du secteur de la protection des baleines franches incluant la New England Aquarium, la Canadian Wildlife Society, le Ecology Action Center et le Marine Animal Response Society.

Nous vous remercions à l'avance de l'attention que vous porterez à notre demande en souhaitant que les efforts déployés par tout un chacun contribuent à une cohabitation saine des pêcheurs de crabe et des baleines franches dans le sud du golfe du St-Laurent.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Joël Gionet', with a stylized, cursive script.

Joël Gionet  
Président

Cc : M. Serge doucet, DGR, Région du Golfe

**Pages 254 to / à 293**

**are duplicates**

**sont des duplicatas**





**PROVINCE OF NEW BRUNSWICK**

**PROVINCE DU NOUVEAU BRUNSWICK**

**LETTERS PATENT**

**LETTRES PATENTES**

**INCORPORATING**

**CONSTITUANT EN CORPORATION**

**ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS INC.**

**024899**

**R-f. No./ N° de renvoi**

**BY THE HONOURABLE  
MINISTER OF JUSTICE**

**PAR L'HONORABLE  
LE MINISTRE DE LA JUSTICE**

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL  
COME, or who the same way in anywise concern,  
GREETING:

WHEREAS, in and by the "COMPANIES ACT"  
(being Chapter C-13 of the Revised Statutes, 1973), it is  
amongst other things in effect enacted, that the Minister of  
Justice may, by Letters Patent, grant a Charter to any  
number of persons not less than three, who have complied  
with the requirements of the Act, apply therefor, constituting  
such persons and others who thereafter become  
Shareholders or members (as the case may be) in the  
Company thereby created, a Body Corporate and Politic, for  
any of the purposes or objects to which the Legislative  
authority of the Legislature of New Brunswick extends,  
except the construction and working of Railways, the  
Business of Insurance other than as provided in Part II, the  
Management of Trades Unions, Friendly Societies, Building  
Societies, Trust Companies, Loan Companies, or other  
Associations of like character, upon the applicants therefor  
establishing to the satisfaction of the Minister of Justice due  
compliance with the several conditions and terms in and by  
the said Act set forth and thereby made conditions precedent  
to the granting of such Charter.

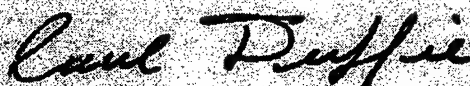
WHEREAS an application has been filed to  
incorporate a company pursuant to the provisions of Part I  
of the Companies Act, under the name of

#### ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERS ACADIENS INC.

THEREFORE, under the authority of Part I of the  
Companies Act, by these presents, constitutes the applicants  
and such persons as may hereafter become members in the  
company hereby created, a body corporate and politic under  
the above name, all the rights and powers conferred by the  
said Act, pursuant to the provisions of the application which  
is attached hereto and forms part hereof.

GIVEN under my hand, the  
REVÊTU de ma signature, le 23ième

day of . 19  
jour de février . 1996



Minister of Justice/Le ministre de la Justice  
Companies Act/Loi sur les compagnies

À TOUS CEUX QUE LES PRÉSENTES  
INTÉRESSENT OU INTÉRESSERONT, SALUT:

ATTENDU QU'AUX terme et en vertu de la "LOI  
SUR LES COMPAGNIES" (chapitre C-13 des Lois révisées  
de 1973), il est décrété entre autres que le ministre de la  
Justice peut, par lettres patentes, accorder une charte à tout  
groupe d'au moins trois personnes qui, après avoir satisfait  
aux exigences de la loi, demandent une telle charte les  
constituant, elles et toutes les autres personnes qui  
deviennent par la suite actionnaires ou membres (selon le  
cas) de la compagnie ainsi créée, en corporation pour les  
objets et fins relevant de l'autorité de la législature du  
Nouveau-Brunswick, sauf la construction ou l'exploitation de  
chemins de fer, les opérations d'assurance sauf dans les cas  
prévus à la PARTIE II, la direction de syndicats ouvriers, les  
sociétés de secours mutuel, les sociétés immobilières, les  
compagnies fiduciaires, les compagnie de prêts ou d'autres  
associations en même nature, après qu'elles auront démontré  
à la satisfaction du ministre de la Justice qu'elles se sont  
dûment conformés aux diverses conditions et modalités que  
ladite loi prévoit et impose comme conditions préalables à  
l'octroi de cette charte;

ET ATTENDU QU'une demande a été déposée  
visant à constituer une compagnie conformément aux  
dispositions de la Partie I de la Loi sur les compagnies sous  
la raison sociale suivante:

PAR CONSÉQUENT, en vertu de l'autorité de la  
Partie I de la Loi sur les compagnies, les présentes lettres  
patentes constituent conformément aux dispositions de la  
demande qui y est jointe et en fait partie, les requérants et  
les personnes qui deviendront ultérieurement membres de la  
compagnie ainsi créée en une corporation sous la raison  
sociale précitée, dotée des pouvoirs et droits conférés par  
cette loi.



**REQUÊTE POUR INCORPORATION EN VERTU DES DISPOSITIONS DE LA LOI SUR  
LES COMPAGNIES, L.R.N.-B. 1973 ET SES AMENDEMENTS.**

**A L'HONORABLE MINISTRE DE LA JUSTICE.**

**LA REQUÊTE DE:**

**RÉNALD GUIGNARD**

Pêcheur, de Lamèque, comté de Gloucester et province du  
Nouveau-Brunswick.

**BERNARD DUGUAY**

Pêcheur, de Pointe-Canot, comté de Gloucester et province du  
Nouveau-Brunswick.

**JEAN-PIERRE ROBICHAUD**

Pêcheur, de Shippagan, comté de Gloucester et province du  
Nouveau-Brunswick.

indique ce qui suit:

Les requérants soussignés représentent respectueusement qu'ils désirent obtenir des Lettres Patentes en vertu des dispositions de la *Loi sur les Compagnies*, constituant en corporation vos requérants et les autres personnes qui peuvent devenir membres de la compagnie à être créée sous le nom de "ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERS ACADIENS INC." ou sous tout autre nom qui peut vous paraître convenable.

Les soussignés ont constaté et se sont assurés que le nom corporatif proposé sous lequel on demande de constituer la compagnie en corporation n'est pas le nom corporatif d'aucune autre compagnie connue, constituée ou non constituée en corporation ni un nom tel qu'on le puisse confondre avec quelqu'autre raison sociale ni être autrement inadmissible pour des raisons d'intérêt public.

Vos requérants ont dix-neuf ans révolus.

Les buts pour lesquels la constitution en corporation est demandée sont en Annexe "A" ci-jointe. Les noms, adresses et professions de chacun des requérants sont tels que ci-devant





énumérés et les dits RÉNALD GUIGNARD, BERNARD DUGUAY ET JEAN-PIERRE ROBICHAUD, seront les premiers administrateurs ou administrateurs provisoires de la compagnie.

Les signataires du Mémoire des Conventions de la corporation seront les premiers membres et la corporation sera constituée des signataires et de ceux qui deviendront membres de la corporation en vertu de la constitution et des règlements qui seront en vigueur.

Les intérêts d'un membre de la corporation ne sont transférables que selon la constitution et les règlements qui seront en vigueur. Les administrateurs de la corporation constitueront le Conseil d'Administration de la corporation.

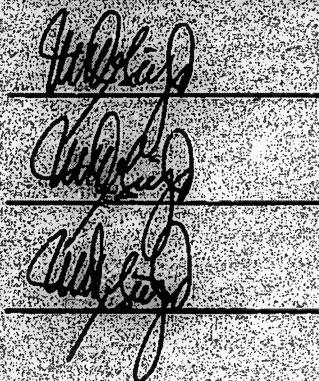
La corporation sera sans capital-actions et n'émettra pas de certificat d'action mais peut obtenir des biens personnels et réels d'une valeur ne dépassant pas UN MILLION (1,000,000\$) DOLLARS.

Tous les bénéfices, droits et pouvoirs conférés par les dispositions (a) à (j) inclusivement de l'article 18 de la *Loi sur les Compagnies*, Chapitre C-13, L.R.N.-B. et ses amendements, sont inclus dans les présentes Lettres Patentes.




Le siège social de la compagnie sera à Lamèque, comté de Gloucester et province du Nouveau-Brunswick.

Fait à Lamèque, Nouveau-Brunswick, ce 5<sup>ème</sup> jour de février, 1996.

**SIGNATURE DU TÉMOIN**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNATURE DES REQUÉRANTS**

  
Réналд Guignard  
  
Bernard Duguay  
  
Jean-Pierre Robichaud



**ANNEXE "A"**

**BUTS D'INCORPORATION**

**"ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS INC."**

- (a) Promouvoir une gestion saine de l'industrie de la pêche au crabe.
- (b) Représenter les membres auprès des instances gouvernementales fédérale et provinciale en ce qui a trait à la gestion de la pêche au crabe.
- (c) Représenter les intérêts de ses membres au sein de tout groupe, association ou fédération de pêcheur ou auprès de tout intervenant de l'industrie de la pêche.
- (d) Créer et maintenir des liens entre ses membres et les autres groupes, associations ou fédérations de pêcheur.
- (e) Détenir tous les biens personnels et réels acquis par achat, don ou autrement, en fiducie pour les buts ci-avant exprimés;
- (f) Advenant la dissolution de la compagnie ou l'abandon de sa charte d'incorporation, son actif restant après paiement des dettes, devra être remis à un ou plusieurs organismes à but non-lucratif.



Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.

Rapport Financier Annuel

Au 31 décembre 2012

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

## TABLES DES MATIERES

## PAGE

---

Avis aux lecteurs	1
Rapport financier	
Résultats	2
Annexe à l'état des résultats	3
État de l'avoir net	4
Bilan	5
Notes complémentaires	6



Rachel Savoie  
Comptable  
727-7127

Page 1  
246 Route 345  
Évangéline, NB  
E8P 1T7

## AVIS AUX LECTEURS

---

Aux membres de l'Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.,

J'ai procédé à la compilation du bilan de l'association des Crabiers Acadiens inc., au 31 décembre 2012 ainsi que des états des résultats et de l'avoir net terminés à cette date.

Ma vérification de ces états financiers consiste essentiellement en prises de renseignements, procédés analytiques et discussions portant sur les renseignements qui m'ont été fournis par l'organisme.

À mon avis, ces états financiers donnent, à tous les égards importants, une image fidèle de la situation financière de la société au 31 décembre 2012, ainsi que des résultats de son exploitation pour l'exercice terminé à cette date selon les principes comptables.

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable

Évangéline, NB  
Le 19 mars 2013

Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.  
Shippagan, NB

ÉTATS DES RÉSULTATS

Pour l'exercice terminé le 31 décembre 2012

Page 2

2012

2011



Rachel Savoie Comptabilité



État de l'avoir net

Pour l'exercice terminé le 31 décembre 2012

Page 4

2012

2011

APPROUVÉ PAR LE CONSEIL D'ADMINISTRATION

Administrateur

Administrateur

Les notes ci-jointes font partie intégrante de ces états financiers non vérifiés

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

BILAN  
Au 31 décembre 20120

Page 5

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

ACTIF	2012	2011

APPROUVÉ PAR LE CONSEIL D'ADMINISTRATION

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrateur

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrateur

Les notes ci-jointes font partie intégrante de ces états financiers non vérifiés

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

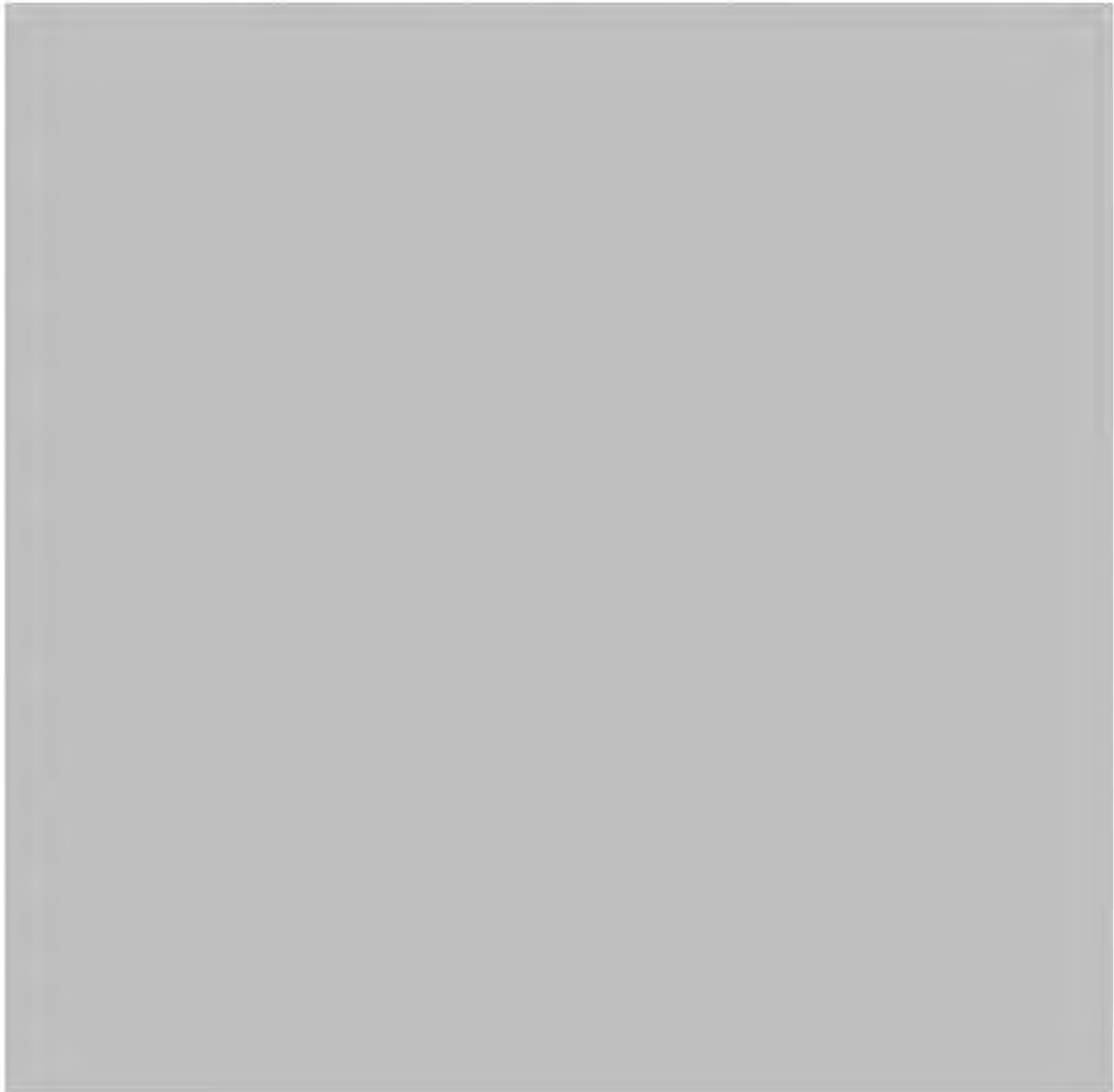
Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

NOTES COMPLÉMENTAIRES AUX ÉTATS FINANCIERS  
AU 31 DÉCEMBRE 2012

Page 6

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)



Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.

Rapport Financier Annuel

Au 31 décembre 2013

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité



## TABLES DES MATIERES

## PAGE

---

Avis aux lecteurs	1
Rapport financier	
Résultats	2
État de l'avoir net	4
Bilan	5
Notes complémentaires	6

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable  
727-7127

Page 1  
246 Route 345  
Évangéline, NB  
E8P 1T7

## AVIS AUX LECTEURS

---

Aux membres de l'Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.,

J'ai procédé à la compilation du bilan de l'association des Crabiers Acadiens inc., au 31 décembre 2013 ainsi que des états des résultats et de l'avoir net terminés à cette date.

Ma vérification de ces états financiers consiste essentiellement en prises de renseignements, procédés analytiques et discussions portant sur les renseignements qui m'ont été fournis par l'organisme.

À mon avis, ces états financiers donnent, à tous les égards importants, une image fidèle de la situation financière de la société au 31 décembre 2013, ainsi que des résultats de son exploitation pour l'exercice terminé à cette date selon les principes comptables.

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable

Évangéline, NB  
Le 07 mars 2014



Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.  
Shippagan, NB

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

## **Entente de projet conjoint**

ÉTATS DES RÉSULTATS

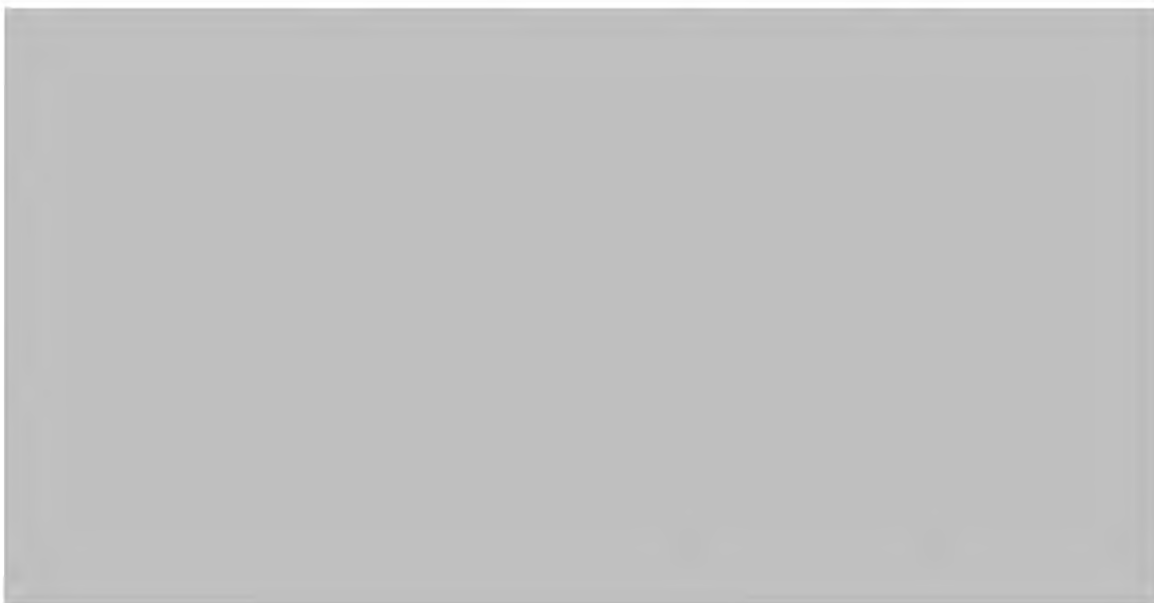
Pour l'exercice terminé le 31 décembre 2013

Page 3

---

## **Entente de projet conjoint**

2013



État de l'avoir net  
Pour l'exercice terminé le 31 décembre 2013

	2013	2012
1. Sales		
2. Cost of sales		
3. Gross profit		
4. Selling and distribution expenses		
5. Administrative expenses		
6. Finance charges		
7. Depreciation and amortization		
8. Income tax expense		
9. Other income		
10. Other expenses		
11. Profit before income tax		
12. Income tax expense		
13. Profit after income tax		
14. Dividend income		
15. Other income		
16. Other expenses		
17. Profit after income tax and other income and expenses		
18. Dividend income		
19. Other income		
20. Other expenses		
21. Profit after income tax and other income and expenses		

Administrateur

000312

Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

BILAN  
Au 31 décembre 2013

Page 5

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

ACTIF	2013	2012

APPROUVÉ PAR LE CONSEIL D'ADMINISTRATION

\_\_\_\_ Administrateur

\_\_\_\_ Administrateur

Les notes ci-jointes font partie intégrante de ces états financiers non vérifiés

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

NOTES COMPLÉMENTAIRES AUX ÉTATS FINANCIERS  
AU 31 DÉCEMBRE 2013

Page 6

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)





Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.

Rapport Financier Annuel

Au 31 décembre 2014

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

## TABLES DES MATIERES

## PAGE

---

Avis aux lecteurs	1
Rapport financier	
Résultats	2
État de l'avoir net	4
Bilan	5
Notes complémentaires	6

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable  
727-7127

Page 1  
246 Route 345  
Évangéline, NB  
E8P 1T7

## AVIS AUX LECTEURS

---

Aux membres de l'Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.,

J'ai procédé à la compilation du bilan de l'association des Crabiers Acadiens inc., au 31 décembre 2014 ainsi que des états des résultats et de l'avoir net terminés à cette date.

Ma vérification de ces états financiers consiste essentiellement en prises de renseignements, procédés analytiques et discussions portant sur les renseignements qui m'ont été fournis par l'organisme.

À mon avis, ces états financiers donnent, à tous les égards importants, une image fidèle de la situation financière de la société au 31 décembre 2014, ainsi que des résultats de son exploitation pour l'exercice terminé à cette date selon les principes comptables.

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable

Évangéline, NB  
Le 06 mars 2015

Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.  
Shippagan, NB

ÉTATS DES RÉSULTATS  
Pour l'exercice terminé le 31 décembre 2014

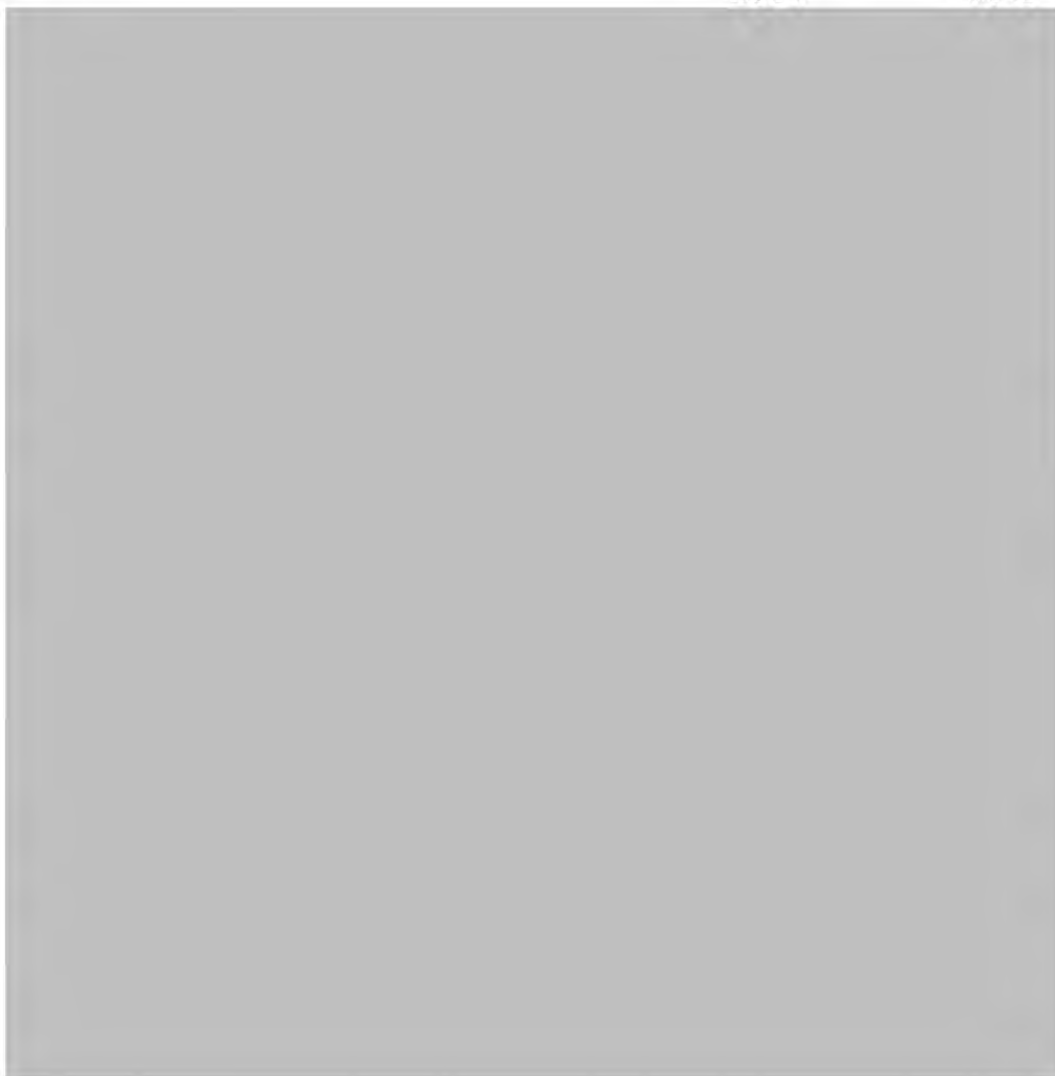
Page 2

s.20(1)(b)

2014

2013

s.20(1)(c)



Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.  
Shippagan, NB

**Entente de projet conjoint**

ÉTATS DES RÉSULTATS

Pour l'exercice terminé le 31 décembre 2014

Page 3

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

---

**Entente de projet conjoint**

2014

2013





Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

BILAN  
Au 31 décembre 2014

Page 5

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

ACTIF	2014	2013

APPROUVÉ PAR LE CONSEIL D'ADMINISTRATION

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrateur

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrateur

Les notes ci-jointes font partie intégrante de ces états financiers non vérifiés

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité



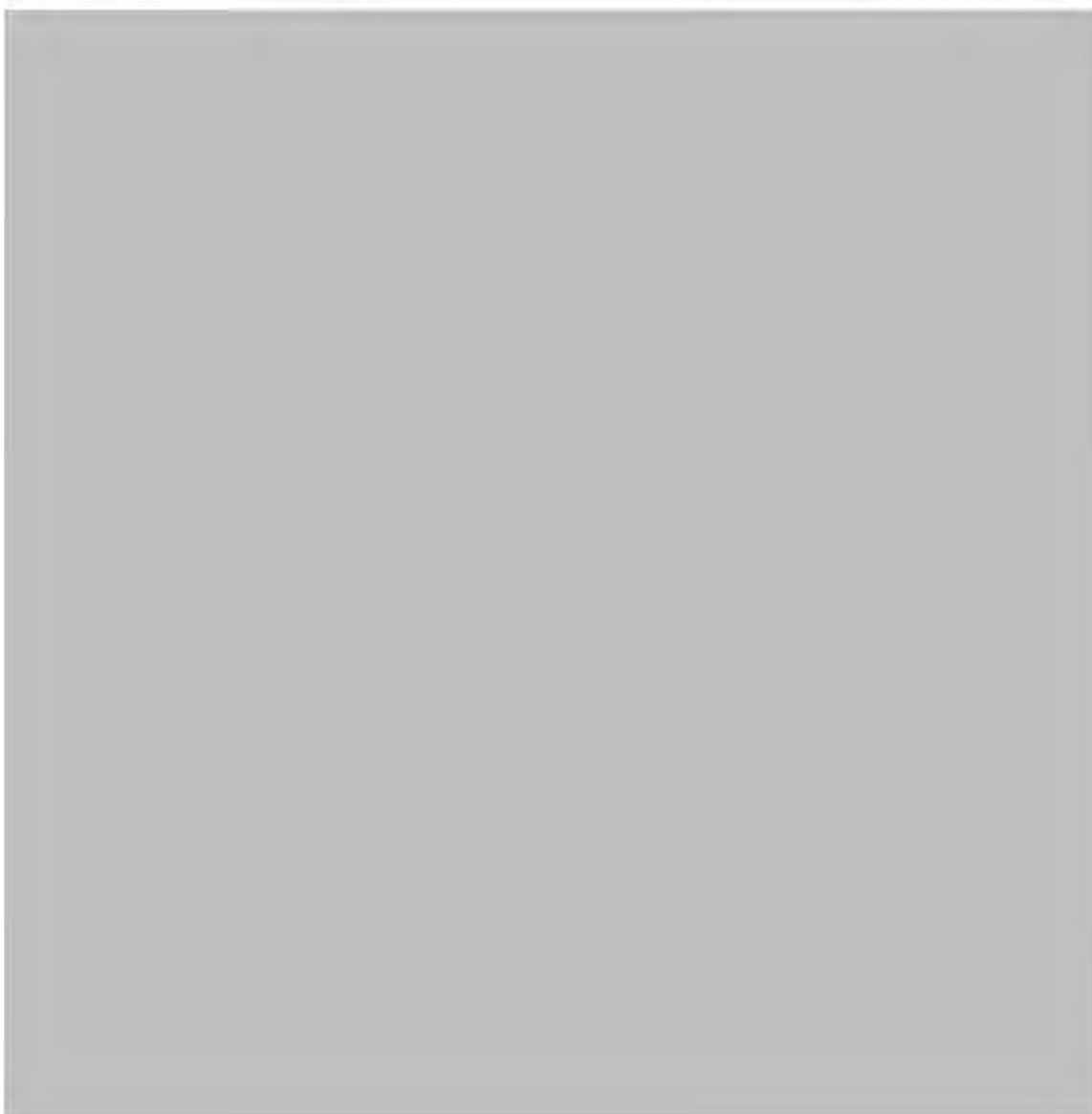
Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

NOTES COMPLÉMENTAIRES AUX ÉTATS FINANCIERS  
AU 31 DÉCEMBRE 2013

Page 6

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)



Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.

Rapport Financier Annuel

Au 31 décembre 2015

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

## TABLES DES MATIERES

## PAGE

---

Avis aux lecteurs	1
Rapport financier	
Résultats	2
État de l'avoir net	4
Bilan	5
Notes complémentaires	6

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable  
727-7127

Page 1  
246 Route 345  
Évangéline, NB  
E8P 1T7

## AVIS AUX LECTEURS

---

Aux membres de l'Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.,

J'ai procédé à la compilation du bilan de l'association des Crabiers Acadiens inc., au 31 décembre 2015 ainsi que des états des résultats et de l'avoir net terminés à cette date.

Ma vérification de ces états financiers consiste essentiellement en prises de renseignements, procédés analytiques et discussions portant sur les renseignements qui m'ont été fournis par l'organisme.

À mon avis, ces états financiers donnent, à tous les égards importants, une image fidèle de la situation financière de la société au 31 décembre 2015, ainsi que des résultats de son exploitation pour l'exercice terminé à cette date selon les principes comptables.

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable

Évangéline, NB  
Le 06 mars 2016

**s.20(1)(b)**

**s.20(1)(c)**

2015

2014

Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.  
Shippagan, NB

**Entente de projet conjoint**

ÉTATS DES RÉSULTATS

Pour l'exercice terminé le 31 décembre 2015

Page 3

**Entente de projet conjoint**

2015

2014



s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)





Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

BILAN

Au 31 décembre 2015

Page 5

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

ACTIF

2015

2014



APPROUVÉ PAR LE CONSEIL D'ADMINISTRATION

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrateur

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrateur

Les notes ci-jointes font partie intégrante de ces états financiers non vérifiés

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

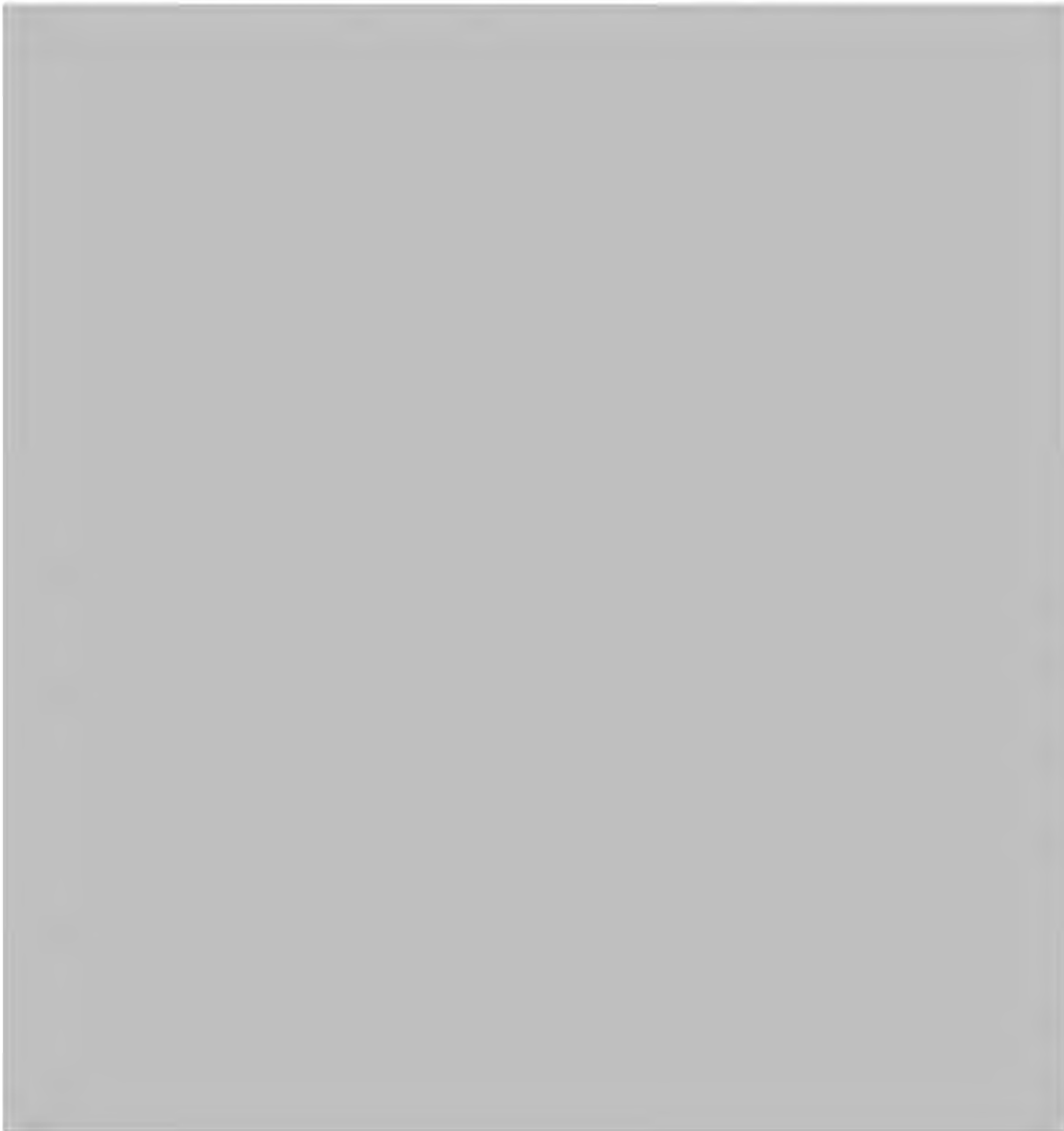
Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

NOTES COMPLÉMENTAIRES AUX ÉTATS FINANCIERS  
AU 31 DÉCEMBRE 2015

Page 6

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)



Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.

Rapport Financier Annuel

Au 31 décembre 2016

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

## TABLES DES MATIERES

## PAGE

---

Avis aux lecteurs	1
Rapport financier	
Résultats	2
État de l'avoir net	4
Bilan	5
Notes complémentaires	6

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable  
727-7127

Page 1  
246 Route 345  
Évangéline, NB  
E8P 1T7

## AVIS AUX LECTEURS

---

Aux membres de l'Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.,

J'ai procédé à la compilation du bilan de l'association des Crabiers Acadiens inc., au 31 décembre 2016 ainsi que des états des résultats et de l'avoir net terminés à cette date.

Ma vérification de ces états financiers consiste essentiellement en prises de renseignements, procédés analytiques et discussions portant sur les renseignements qui m'ont été fournis par l'organisme.

À mon avis, ces états financiers donnent, à tous les égards importants, une image fidèle de la situation financière de la société au 31 décembre 2016, ainsi que des résultats de son exploitation pour l'exercice terminé à cette date selon les principes comptables.

Rachel Savoie  
Comptable

Évangéline, NB  
Le 06 mars 2017

**s.20(1)(b)**

**s.20(1)(c)**

2016

2015

**s.20(1)(b)**  
**s.20(1)(c)**

## ÉTATS DES RÉSULTATS

Page 3



Association des Crabiers Acadiens inc.

Shippagan, NB

Pour l'exercice terminé le 31 décembre 2016

Page 4

2015

Administrateur

Administrateur

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

BILAN  
Au 31 décembre 2016

Page 5

ACTIF	2016	2015
<div>s.20(1)(b)</div> <div>s.20(1)(c)</div> 		

APPROUVÉ PAR LE CONSEIL D'ADMINISTRATION

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrateur

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrateur

Les notes ci-jointes font partie intégrante de ces états financiers non vérifiés

Rachel Savoie Comptabilité

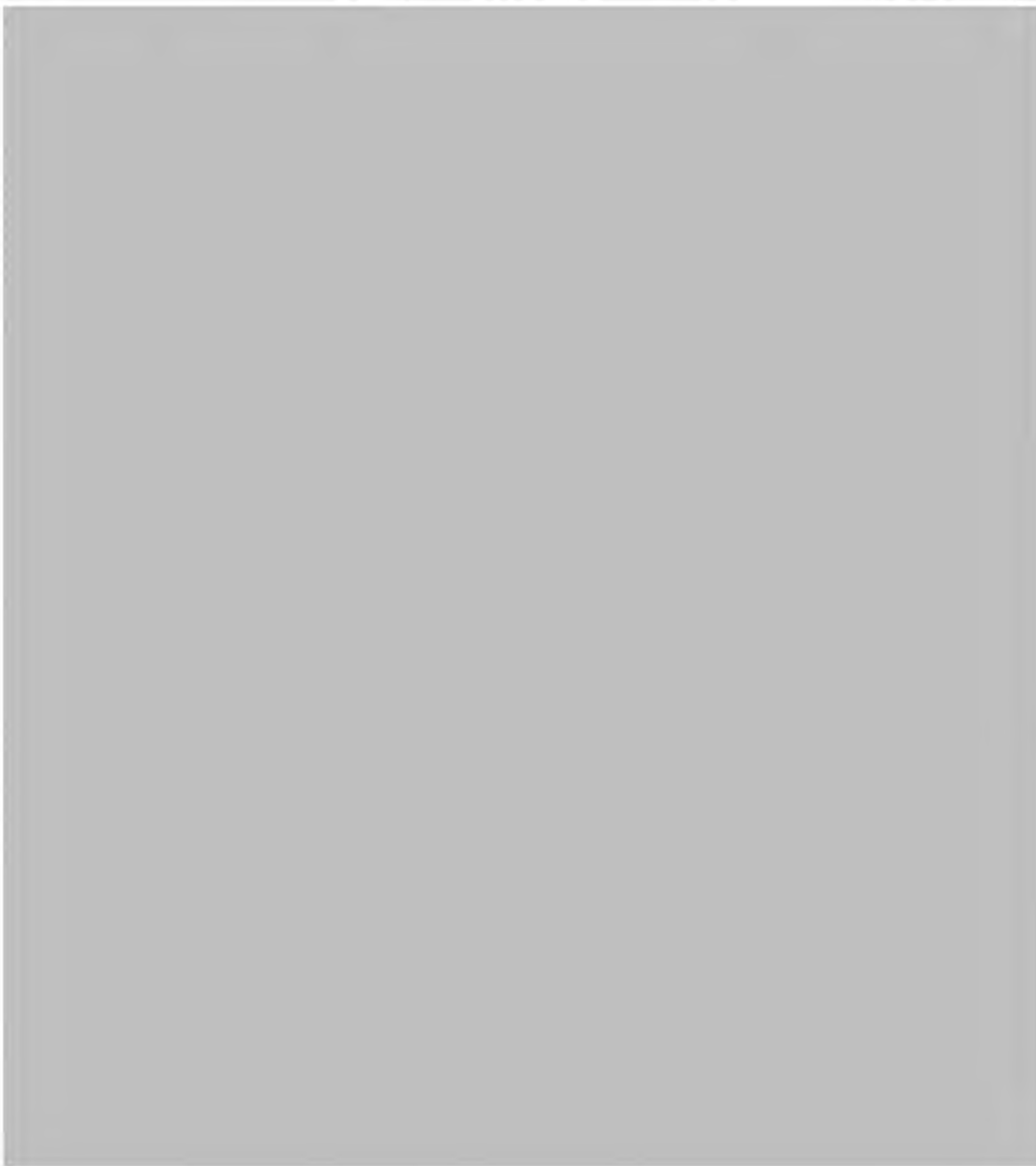
Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Shippagan, NB

NOTES COMPLÉMENTAIRES AUX ÉTATS FINANCIERS  
AU 31 DÉCEMBRE 2016

Page 6

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)



## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Robert <stf@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** February-12-18 9:04 AM  
**To:** Lang, Denise; Doucet, Serge; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Leger, Sylvie; Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca.  
**Subject:** Baleines franches - ACA - Demande definancement - AFF Plan Proposal section 4  
**Attachments:** AFF R & D plan Proposal Section 4.pdf

Bonjour Denise,

Je t'envoies le document « AFF R&D Plan Proposal Section 4 » puisque je vous ai envoyé 2 copies de « AFF Plan Proposal Section 5 » vendredi. SVP remplacer par la bonne que je vous envoie ce matin. Toutes mes excuses!

Les copies papiers partent pour Halifax aujourd'hui.

On est disponible pour vous rencontrer pour échanger sur les sous-projets proposés au moment où vous jugerez cela opportun.

Bonne semaine!

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

#### 4. AFF APPLICATION FORM

##### a. Applicant profile

###### Applicant:

Association Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA)  
183A Boulevard J. D. Gauthier, Shippagan, NB E8S 1M8  
Phone: (506) 336-1240  
[aca@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca@nb.aibn.com)

###### Primary contact:

Robert Hache, Director general  
183A Boulevard J. D. Gauthier, Shippagan, NB E8S 1M8  
Phone: (506) 336-1240 and (506) 543-3550  
Fax: (506) 336-1241  
Email: [aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

###### Type of organization:

A non-profit organization.

###### General description of your organization:

The ACA is an organization that brings together midshore snow crab fishermen. Its main purpose is to promote sound management of the snow crab fishery and to represent the interests of its members in dealing with government bodies or with any stakeholder in the fishing industry. Specifically, its objectives are to:

- i. Promote sound management of the snow crab fishing industry;
- ii. Representing members in dealing with federal and provincial governments with respect to the management of the snow crab fishery;
- iii. Representing the interests of its members within any group, association or federation of fishermen, or with any intervener in the fishing industry;
- iv. Create and maintain links between its members and other groups, associations or federations of fishermen;
- v. Hold all personal and real property acquired by purchase, gift or otherwise, in trust for the purposes expressed above;
- vi. In the event of the dissolution of the company or the abandonment of its charter of incorporation, its remaining assets after payment of its debts, will be given to one or more non-profit organizations.

###### Capacity and expertise required to achieve the proposed project results:

This request for funding is coordinated by the ACA management team with the consent and support of the other two midshore snow crab associations from NB: l'Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens and the Crabiers du nord-est. These three organizations represent all midshore licence holders from NB, PEI and NS. The ACA takes full

responsibility for the financial management of the project. The management of this project will be coordinated by the ACA management team and the external resources provided by CORBO Engineering Inc. The main resources attached to the project are the following:

- i. **Joël Gionet – President of the ACA.** Mr. Gionet has been working in the snow crab harvesting industry since 1984; first as a crew member and, as Captain of the vessel since 1990. He also has been teaching at the Caraquet School of Fisheries since 1988. He is President of the ACA since 2008. He has extensive knowledge of and experience with the configuration and use of snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12.
- ii. **ACA members** – The ACA regroups 45 operators or owner-operators of a snow crab fishing licence in CFA12. Most of them have been using snow crab fishing gears for at least the past two decades. They also have extensive knowledge of and experience with the configuration and use of snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12.
- iii. **Robert Haché – Director general of the ACA.** Mr. Haché is a fisheries management consultant that has been representing the interests of various commercial fishing fleets since 1990 in the Southern Gulf of St-Lawrence. He has extensive and specialized knowledge of and experience with the CFA 12 snow crab industry having been part of the ACA team since the year 2000.
- iv. **Martin Noël – Special advisor.** Mr. Noël [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] Mr. Noël is the President of the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens Inc. [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] appca@frapp.org;
- v. **Denis St-Pierre - Financial advisor.** Mr. St-Pierre is Director general of EPR Bathurst. [REDACTED]
- vi. **Engineering advisor is Corbo Engineering Ltd (Caraquet, NB).** Scientific advisor is Dr. Yvon Theriault;
- vii. **Whale specialist is Dr. Moira Brown.** Dr. Brown is a senior scientist at the, Canadian Whale Institute since 2001 and a senior scientist in the Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium (Boston, MA). Her research interests include population biology and demographic studies of North Atlantic right whales in Canadian waters since 1985, in Cape Cod Bay 1997 – 2003, and genetic studies since 1988. Her conservation work continues to be focused on the human-related threats faced by right whales in Atlantic Canadian waters and the identification of conservation measures to reduce the effect of human activities on their numbers. moirabrown@rightwhales.ca www.canadianwhaleinstitute.ca
- viii. **Accountant is Rachel Savoie from Rachel Savoie comptabilité,** rachelsavoie@hotmail.com
- ix. **Administrative assistant is Renée Albert,** aca@nb.aibn.com

**b. Project information**

Physical location of the project:

183A Boulevard J. D. Gauthier, Shippagan, NB E8S 1M8

Project name:

**Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies for the reduction of entanglements of right whales in snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12 and surrounding areas**

Estimated total project cost:

\$2.88 million (net of GST).

Funding amount requested from the AFF:

\$2.30 million (net of GST).

Estimated start date:

April 1, 2018.

Estimated completion date:

End 2021. Date will depend on final agreements with suppliers and research institutes.

Briefly describe the project:

The proposed project is a collection of 15 small/medium related subprojects. Twelve (12) subprojects involve pilot testing and/or sea trials of existing fishing gear technologies identified in the technical literature to minimize the impact of snow crab fishing ropes entanglements on right whale health. Three (3) of these involve new in-house design for a "safe-line trap" (smart trap), an adaptation of a winch system (smart winch system) for safe grappling of lost gear in the bottom and finally, one subproject involving an in-house modification of snow crab fishing boat stabilizers (stabilizer design optimization). The other two subprojects deal with a fisherman survey of existing practices and gear configuration gear and an overall report/pamphlet/training. In these 15 small/medium subprojects, the focus, issues and priorities are related to the problematic ropes in the water column which are responsible for most of the right whale entanglements. The subprojects address these by proposing six (6) fundamental solutions:

- i. Fisherman Survey: Existing Practices and Gear Configuration (2018)
- ii. Bilingual Pamphlet: Whale ID Sighting and Reporting (2018)
- iii. Fit-For-Purpose Rope:
  - a. Breakaway gear:
    - i. Rope tensile strength (2018-2019)
    - ii. Mechanical weak link (2019)
    - iii. Time Tension Line Cutter (2019-2020)
  - b. Rope in water column:
    - i. Rope behaviour in water (2018)
    - ii. Pop-up ropeless buoys (2018-2020)



- c. Smart trap- safe line trap (2018-2020) R&D
- iv. Standardized and Regulated Fishing Gear – Tracking:
  - a. Rope ID and marking in 3 sections (2019)
  - b. EM-VMS (RFID) / Smart buoy (2018-2020)
  - c. Hydrophones on pots for whale tracking system (2018-2020)
- v. Marine Debris Reduction and Removal:
  - a. Recovery grapple (2018-2019)
  - b. Smart winch system (2018-2020) R&D
  - c. Stabilizer design optimization (2019)
- vi. Best Practice Education for Fishing - Overall Report, Pamphlet and Training (2020)

The project plan for these pilot and sea trial subprojects follows a similar structure (with some variation): first, a review of the latest technical literature and research communications; second, selection of appropriate new and emerging technologies; third, pilot testing of selected technologies at a research institute/university research centre; fourth, conducting sea trials with snow crab harvesters and finally, modification of existing technologies depending on results.

Linkage to one of the three AFF pillars:

The pilot tests and sea trials in these subprojects are linked to the AFF innovation pillar “Undertake pilot projects and test new innovations”.

#### c. Ownership

The ACA is a non-profit organization owned by its 45 members and managed by a board of directors comprised of a President, Vice-President, Secretary Treasurer and four (4) other directors. ACA does not have a parent company, subsidiaries or other related businesses.

#### d. Governance and management

The ACA is managed by a Board of Directors comprised of the following seven (7) members:

- i. Joël Gionet from Bas-Caraquet, President;
- ii. Donald Haché from Shippagan, Vice-President;
- iii. Gilles A. Noël from Lamèque, Secretary Treasurer;
- iv. Mario Vienneau from Caraquet, Director;
- v. Guy Vienneau from Le Goulet, Director;
- vi. Réjean Noël from Caraquet, Director;
- vii. Sébastien Chiasson from Lamèque, Director.

Key management personnel:

- i. Joël Gionet, President;
- ii. Donald Haché, Vice-President;

- iii. Gilles A. Noël, Secretary Treasurer;
- iv. Robert Haché, Director General and
- v. Rachel Savoie, accountant at ACA

**Names and contact information for professional advisors:**

ACA has selected the following professional advisors that have the right combination of industry experience and professional qualifications for the proper delivery of this project:

- i. Special advisor: Martin Noel. [REDACTED], [appca@frapp.org](mailto:appca@frapp.org);
- ii. Financial advisor is D. St-Pierre from EPR Bathurst. 506-548-1984, [REDACTED]
- iii. Engineering advisor is Philippe Cormier and scientific advisor is Dr. Yvon Theriault of CORBO Engineering (Caraquet, NB), 506-727-7100, [pcormier@corboinc.com](mailto:pcormier@corboinc.com).
- iv. Dr. Moira Brown, whale specialist. 508-237-3852, [moirabrown@rightwhales.ca](mailto:moirabrown@rightwhales.ca);
- v. Rachel Savoie from Rachel Savoie comptabilité, [REDACTED] [rachelsavoie@hotmail.com](mailto:rachelsavoie@hotmail.com).

**Banking information for financial institution:**

The name of the ACA's financial institution is Caisse populaire de Shippagan

Address: 212 Blvd J D Gauthier, Shippagan, NB E8S 1P5.

Gaetan Landry, Account Manager, UNI Entreprise, [REDACTED]

**e. Required information and documents – included in the package**

- i. Letters Patent Incorporating Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. Ref. No. 024899 is included in this package.
- ii. Financial statements 2011-2016 are included in this package;
- iii. Supplier quotes (preliminary) for major cost items are included in this package.
- iv. Relevant operating permits and licenses – All operating permits and licences will be authorized by DFO as required.

**f. Disclosures**

**Potential environmental impact:**

The potential environment impact due to the sea trials of the grapple to remove marine debris has not been addressed by the applicant.

**Possible engagement with indigenous groups or communities:**

All the First Nations from NB, PEI and NS hold snow crab fishing licences in CFA 12 and exploit approximately 16% of the CFA 12 snow crab quota. They are all members of the Southern Gulf Snow Crab Advisory Committee and, as such, will be made aware of our proposal through this committee. Furthermore, we will send a summary description of our project to each of them in the form of a letter and a copy of this letter will be forwarded to the AFF.

Current or pending legal actions or litigation, defaults, arrears:

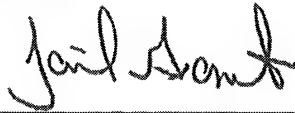
ACA has no current or pending legal actions or litigation, default or arrears with the Government of Canada

Funding (applied or received) from governments:

There has been no funding (applied or received) from government sources.

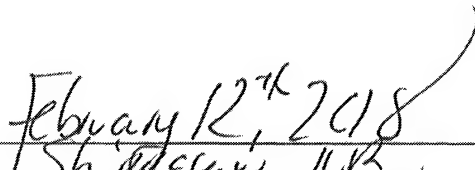
Consent and certification

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_



Joël Gionet – President of the Association Crabiers Acadiens Inc.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



Location: \_\_\_\_\_



☒ I confirm that all information contained in the AFF form is accurate and complete

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Sent:** February-23-18 11:02 AM  
**To:** Lang, Denise; Leger, Sylvie  
**Cc:** Paulin, Michelyne  
**Subject:** RE: WHOI workshop and pilot projects

I don't know if we've been formally designated as the lead for pilot projects and AFF, but for practical purposes we are considering this a priority. Gulf Region does have the lead for the management and science on snow crab in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

On the Science side, there is regular collaboration with the other regions, but we don't have a gear-research program as this is still relatively new.

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** February-23-18 10:09 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Cc:** Paulin, Michelyne  
**Subject:** FW: WHOI workshop and pilot projects

Sylvie et Matthew,

Voir message ci-dessous. Est-ce qu'il y a une coordination entre les trois régions Atlantique du MPO en ce qui concerne les problèmes associés aux baleines et la pêche de crabe des neiges? Est-ce que la région du Golfe a été assigné le ``Lead`` sur ceci?

Denise

---

**From:** Perry, Geoff  
**Sent:** February-22-18 3:03 PM  
**To:** Marco Flagg <[marco.flagg@desertstar.com](mailto:marco.flagg@desertstar.com)>; Lang, Denise <[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Jake Wolf <[j.wolf@desertstar.com](mailto:j.wolf@desertstar.com)>; Peter Norsworthy <[pisces@ns.sympatico.ca](mailto:pisces@ns.sympatico.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: WHOI workshop and pilot projects

Hi Marco;

Apologies for the tardiness in my reply. I am going to include my colleague with the Atlantic Fisheries Fund who operates in the Gulf of St. Lawrence area where the right entanglement problem was most acute in 2017. It is my understanding that a number of mitigations, including ropeless technology application, are under consideration for piloting or testing. I am not presently directly involved.

If I understand correctly, the lead on this work resides in the Gulf Region of DFO. At present, I do not have any fishing industry groups in Newfoundland and Labrador approaching the Atlantic Fisheries Fund to test ropeless technologies in local fisheries.

Please let me know, if we get any take-up of your technology as resolution measure for the marine mammal and endangered species entanglement problem. It is certainly an Atlantic-wide issue.

Best regards;  
Geoff

Geoff Perry  
Atlantic Fisheries Fund  
DFO - Newfoundland and Labrador Region  
P.O. Box 5667  
St. John's NL A1C 5X1  
tel: 709-772-0183

**From:** Marco Flagg [<mailto:marco.flagg@desertstar.com>]  
**Sent:** February-11-18 5:50 PM  
**To:** Perry, Geoff  
**Cc:** Jake Wolf; Peter Norsworthy  
**Subject:** WHOI workshop and pilot projects

Hello Geoff!

I enjoyed meeting you at the WHOI workshop!

We are currently in the process of compiling a guide for the rapid implementation of Ropeless fishing, which will be a bit of a counterpoint to the slower WHOI timeline on this, by drawing on the developments, validation and commercial experience in NSW. I think at this point fisher involved pilot programs are the appropriate next step to identify local fishery specific issues and optimize for them. I believe Jake forwarded a quotation to you already. It would be remarkable in terms of response to the entanglement problem if some pilot programs could get under way this spring. I also just sent a follow up to Peter Norsworthy who is in your area and was first to request a pilot program quotation.

How does it look from your perspective. Do you think some pilot programs could get underway this spring?

Cheers,

Marco

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Robert <stf@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** June-27-18 4:12 PM  
**To:** Dr. Lyne Morissette; Lang, Denise; Leger, Sylvie; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Mr. Yvon Thériault; Paulin, Michelyne; Philippe Cormier; Pierre Dupuis, P. Eng; seanb@cwf-fcf.org  
**Subject:** Rencontre comité aviseur scientifique  
**Attachments:** AFF - Description des activités 1.docx

Bonjour tout l'monde,

Here is an up to date summary of our different initiatives

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

# **ACADIAN CRABBERS' ASSOCIATION**

**PILOT AND SEA TRIAL OF NEW AND EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES FOR THE  
REDUCTION OF ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES IN SNOW CRAB FISHING  
GEAR IN CFA 12 AND SURROUNDING AREAS**

## **DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES**

**SHIPPAGAN, JUNE, 2018**



### **Initiative 1: Survey on existing fishermen knowledge and practices**

This initiative will produce a detailed survey for the gathering and assessing of existing fishers' knowledge and practices in relation with the various existing and projected gear configurations and equipment to be assessed by the other sub projects. A template questionnaire has been developed by CORBO in collaboration with ACA and APPCA and fishermen leaders from the three (3) mid shore snow crab associations from NB. The questionnaire was administered by ACA and APPCA staff as well as by fishermen leaders to a sample of 26 mid shore snow crab fishers from CFA 12. The data collected is being collated and analysed by CORBO at this time. The results of this survey will be used to refine our approach to the delivery of the other subproject

**Started and almost finished**

### **Initiative 2: Whale identification, sighting & reporting bilingual hand-out**

One thousand (1000) plasticised hand-outs (8" x 11") were produced and distributed to snow crab fishing vessels in the Southern Gulf of St Lawrence to provide fishers with useful info about right whales including how to identify right whales in the water correctly and how to correctly report sighting of entangled animals to the proper authorities. The content of the hand-out was developed by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) in collaboration with ACA and APPCA.

**Completed. Possible new version for 2019**

### **Initiative 3: Breakaway gear – Rope tensile strength**

This activity will consist of testing the strength of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to document the minimum rope strength required (whale 1,700lbs) as a function of inertia; the minimum to keep buoy afloat, the minimum to lift pot and the minimum to break from whale. We will pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in Chaleurs Bay on various rock bottom and muddy bottoms.

We will also use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. Using a customized computer model developed in collaboration with independent engineers, ACCOL will analyse rope loads under different scenarios to evaluate the feasibility of using break-away ropes in this fishery.

**Scheduled for September/October 2018 using 1 vessel and 16 traps without netting**

#### **Initiative 4: Breakaway gear – Mechanical weak links**

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of various mechanical weak links on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different weak link technologies and perform 12 pilot testing runs and 12 sea trials runs using these technologies in Chaleurs Bay under various conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps.

**Scheduled for April\May 2019 using 1 vessel and 16 existing snow crab traps**

#### **Initiative 5: Breakaway gear – Time tension line cutter**

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of a time tension line cutter on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test and sea trial the only existing technology of this kind under various at sea conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps.

**Scheduled pilot test in January 2019 and sea trial in July 2019**

#### **Initiative 6: Rope in water column – Rope behaviour in water**

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour in the water column of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in Chaleurs Bay either attached to a buoy or separated from it under various conditions such as in high current shallow water, in high current deep water, in regular current shallow water and in regular current deep water. This activity should provide indications on the best sink versus regular rope ratio to be applied to snow crab fishing gear.

While this analysis focuses on how practical different ropes and gear configurations are in the fishery, an equal important objective is to study the degree to which they may reduce entanglement risks to NARW. Essentially, this involves an assessment of the likelihood that gear can facilitate the release of a whale should it encounter these ropes. The Virtual Whale Entanglement Simulator (VWES), a computer program developed as a collaboration between ACCOL scientists and an engineer with expertise in hydrodynamics of aquatic animals will be used to study breakaway rope models to understand the forces on the rope generated by an entangled whale.

Scheduled for September/October 2018 using 1 vessel and 16 traps without netting

### **Initiative 7: Rope in the water column – Rope less buoys**

One of the main component of our project will be the testing of two (2) different rope less buoy trap prototypes by snow crab fishers after the 2017 fishing season and also during the 2018 fishing season. One prototype, developed by Desert Star, consist of having an acoustically triggered release of a buoy attached to a bag of rope on the trap at sea bottom. Once triggered, the buoy and the rope float to the surface. The other one, developed by SMELT, consist of having a triggered CO2 inflatable device attached directly to the trap. Once triggered, the trap itself floats to the surface. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds.

Scheduled for August/September 2018 using 10 vessels and a maximum of 50 traps without netting

### **Initiative 8: Safe line trap – R & D Prototyping and testing of a Smart Snow Crab Trap**

This activity aims at creating the prototype of a snow crab trap attached to a floating buoy that would be right whale safe and would cost much less to produce than existing rope less buoy models. CORBO Engineering envisions a new trap configuration that would use a rope contraption with a tensile strength equal or less than 1700lbs lined with a small electrical cable to link the floating buoy to an electrical triggering device fastened to a coil of regular rope attached to the trap on the sea floor. The activity will consist of first identifying the design requirements as well as the criteria to produce an efficient snow crab fishing gear by reviewing existing scientific literature and consulting with fishermen using the survey questionnaire. Trap design, fabrication drawings, purchase of material and prototyping will follow. This will be followed by pilot testing and sea trials for up to 3 prototypes.

Scheduled design to start in September 2018. Pilot and sea trials in 2019

### **Initiative 9: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Electronic monitoring packages (VMS, RFID, Smart buoys)**

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of two (2) integrated electronic monitoring systems ability to monitor, track and report the presence and conditions of right whales as they interact with the snow crab fishing activities in CFA 12. Two (2) different companies will each provide us with an integrated a system of sensors linked to an electronic log software program that will monitor the movement of the vessel (VMS), the position of the trap (RFID) and the position of the buoys. The two companies are Ecotrust from NS and Ocean Marine from Quebec. Experts from both companies

will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds.

**Scheduled for July/September 2018 using 10 vessels and a maximum of 50 traps without netting**

### **Initiative 10: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Hydrophones on traps on the fishing ground**

This research activity will consist of deploying three (3) hydrophones on snow crab fishing traps to test the efficiency of this method to track the movement of right whales in the fishing grounds. The tests will be developed and supervised by Dalhousie University. There will be 16 outings at sea by 3 fishermen to retrieve the hydrophones during the season. The data collected will be analysed and diffused through habitual scientific channels.

**Scheduled sea trials to start mid-July**

### **Initiative 11: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Rope identification and marking on 3 sections**

This activity will consist of a review of recommendations from government, ENGO and the fishing industry as to the best way to identify the provenance of the ropes found entangled on right whales with a view to define the design requirements applicable by rope manufacturers. If available, pre-marked rope will be purchased from manufacturers for pilot tests and sea trials. Documentation and recommendations on long term marking of ropes as well as 3 section markings will be made available to industry and DFO.

**Starting date: January 2019**

### **Initiative 12: Marine debris reduction and removal – Recovery grapples**

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour and efficiency of a pre-selected grapple used to recover reported snow crab gear lost in the CFA12 during the 2018 season as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as through DFO'S lost gear report. We plan to do 9 sea trials using 3 Norwegian grapples in a selection of various bottom conditions found in CFA12 and according to various level of precision as to the location of the lost gears.

**Scheduled for July/August 2018 using 1 vessel with a Norwegian grapple**

### **Initiative 13: Marine debris reduction and removal – R & D Smart winch system**

The aim of this initiative is to address the challenge of recovering an extensive amount of gear in an area as widespread as CFA 12 efficiently and with the least foot print to the sea floor. CORBO Engineering envisions creating a prototype of an efficient and eco-friendly recovery system design for lost fishing gear in widespread areas. The activity will consist of first identifying the preliminary design parameters through existing literature and through fishermen knowledge gathered from the survey. Design parameters and criteria for gear recovery will follow and guide in the design and fabrication drawings of up to three (3) prototypes. This will be followed by pilot testing of prototypes and four (4) sea trials.

**Scheduled design to start in September 2018. Pilot and sea trials in 2019**

### **Initiative 14: Marine debris reduction and removal – Vessel Stabilizer Design Optimization**

The aim of this initiative is to improve the design of vessel stabilizers used on snow crab fishing boats to allow for a better response from encounters with snow crab buoys on the water surface. CORBO Engineering plans to review the response of buoys to the various existing designs through information gathered from the fishermen's survey and direct involvement with its' own clientele. This will be followed by the selection of criteria and the ensuing finite element flow analysis. Pilot testing and sea trial will result in the selection and documentation of the optimum stabilizer design for positive response of snow crab fishing ropes in the water column.

**Starting date: September 2019**

### **Initiative 15: Final report & best practices education package**

Request for feedback from DFO and ENGOs will be pursued all through the duration of projects. This feedback will be analysed and integrated whenever appropriate and possible. A final comprehensive report covering all findings and recommendations resulting from all the activities achieved during the project will be produced and published along with some educational hand-outs explaining the best practices identified through the overall work to help reduce/mitigate right whales' entanglements. Training sessions on same will also be made available to fishermen.

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Sent:** February-26-18 9:10 AM  
**To:** LeBlanc, Carole L; Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** FW: AFF Project Review - Due March 7 / Revue de projet FPA - dû le 7 mars  
**Attachments:** AFF Project Review Form - NB16\_20180222.docx; Proposal.pdf

Bon matin!

Commentaires SVP.

Merci,

Marc

---

**From:** Leger, Odette  
**Sent:** Friday, February 23, 2018 10:39 AM  
**To:** Bliss, Doug <Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Quinn, Frank <Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Graves, James A <James.Graves@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; LeCouffe, Marc <Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Leger, Suzanne <Suzanne.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chiasson, Mireille <Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** AFF Project Review - Due March 7 / Revue de projet FPA - dû le 7 mars

Attached are sensitive documents regarding a proposed project request for funding under the Atlantic Fisheries Fund envelope. Please note that the all information included in this project proposal and all discussions had during the review of this proposal are not for distribution or discussion other than those DFO staff involved in the evaluation of the said project.

Please review the project proposal and return the completed "AFF Project Review form" to [Mireille.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mireille.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) and [Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) by **March 7, 2018**.

Thank-you

---

Ci-joints sont des documents sensibles concernant une demande de financement projetée dans le cadre de l'enveloppe du Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique. Veuillez noter que toutes les informations incluses dans la présente proposition de projet et toutes les discussions qui ont lieu lors de l'examen de cette proposition ne sont pas destinées à être distribuées ou discutées à l'exception du personnel du MPO impliqué dans l'évaluation dudit projet.

Veuillez examiner la proposition de projet et retourner le « formulaire de revue de projet FPA » rempli à [Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) et [Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) par le **7 mars 2018**.

Merci

*Odette Léger on behalf of / de la part de :*

Mireille Chiasson  
A/Regional Director of Strategic Services / Directrice régionale des services stratégiques, p.i.  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Pêches et Océans Canada

Gulf Region/Région du Golfe

tel./tél.: (506) 851-7759

e-mail/courriel: [mireille.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mireille.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

*I encourage you to answer this email in the official language of your choice.  
Je vous invite à répondre à ce courriel dans la langue officielle de votre choix*



**Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF)****DFO Gulf Region Internal Review of Proposed Projects**

Please note that the all information included in this project proposal and all discussions had during the review of this proposal are not for distribution or discussion other than those DFO staff involved in the evaluation of the said project.

<b>Date :</b> February 23 2018	<b>Project Request Number :</b> NB - 16
<b>Project Name :</b>	Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies for the reduction of entanglements of right whales in snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12 and surrounding areas
<b>Project Proponent / Individual, Company or Organization name :</b>	Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc
<b>Please review the project proposal and comment on the potential impacts of this project being approved, from the planning stages to the implementation of the proposed deliverable.</b>	
<b>Preoccupations or negative impacts:</b>	<b>Reviewer comments</b>
A) Acts and/or Regulations of the Fisheries and Oceans Canada	
B) Policies or Programs of DFO (Licensing, Conservation and Protection, Species at Risk, Habitat related, Sciences, SCH etc...)	
C) Departmental Mandates	
D) Infrastructure (SCH or Real Property, Crown land...)	
E) Other impacts or comments (Add rows as required)	
F) If no foreseeable negative impacts, please state so.	
<b>Does this proposed project align with DFO Departmental Priorities and/or Gulf Regional Priorities?</b>	
<b>Please identify Priority(ies)</b> (Add rows as required)	<b>Comment on how this project aligns with each priority</b>
<b>Input is currently sought from the following Directorate/Branch/Unit:</b>	Sciences / FAM (C&P and RM)
<b>Please submit this completed form to <u>Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u> and <u>Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u> by:</b>	March 7, 2018
<b>Your Directorate/Branch/Unit Name:</b>	
<b>Regional Director or Manager name:</b>	Name: Title:
<b>Please contact the AFF Program Officer for more information on the project proposal</b>	Michelyne Paulin 506-380-8057 <u>Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u>

**Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique (FPA)****Revue interne des propositions de projets par le MPO – Région du Golfe**

Veuillez noter que toutes les informations incluses dans la présente proposition de projet et toutes les discussions qui ont lieu lors de l'examen de cette proposition ne sont pas destinées à être distribuées ou discutées à l'exception du personnel du MPO impliqué dans l'évaluation dudit projet.

<b>Date :</b> Le 23 février 2018		<b>Numéro de demande de projet :</b> NB 0 16
<b>Nom du projet :</b>	Projet pilote et essai en mer de technologies nouvelles et émergentes pour la réduction des empêchement des baleines franches dans les engins de pêche du crabe des neiges dans la Zone 12 et dans les régions avoisinantes	
<b>Promoteur du projet / personne, nom de l'entreprise ou de l'organisation:</b>	Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc	
<b>Veuillez examiner la proposition de projet et commenter sur les impacts potentiels de ce projet en cours d'approbation, à partir des étapes de planification jusqu'à la mise en œuvre du livrable proposé</b>		
<b>Préoccupations ou potentiels d'impacts négatifs:</b>	<b>Commentaires du réviseur</b>	
D) Lois et/ou réglementations de Pêches et Océans Canada		
E) Politiques ou programmes du MPO (délivrance des permis, conservation et protection, espèces en péril, habitat, sciences, PPB, etc...)		
F) Mandats du ministère		
D) Infrastructure (PPB, Biens immobiliers, terrain de la couronne...)		
G) Autres impacts ou commentaires (ajouter des lignes au besoin)		
H) S'il n'y a pas d'impacts négatifs prévisibles, veuillez l'indiquer.		
<b>Le projet proposé s'harmonise-t-il avec les priorités ministérielles du MPO et/ou les priorités régionales de la Région du Golfe?</b>		
<b>Veuillez identifier les priorités (ajouter des lignes au besoin)</b>	<b>Spécifiez comment le projet s'harmonise avec chaque priorité</b>	
<b>Les commentaires sont sollicités par la direction/unité suivante:</b>	Sciences / GP (GR & C&P)	
<b>Veuillez soumettre ce formulaire rempli à Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca et Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca par le :</b>	Le 7 mars 2018	
<b>Nom de votre direction/ unité :</b>		
<b>Directeur régional ou gestionnaire :</b>	Nom: Titre:	
<b>Pour de plus amples renseignements sur la proposition de projet, communiquer avec l'agent de programme du FPA</b>	Michelyne Paulin 506-380-8057 Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	

Protected B / Protégé B

**Pages 360 to / à 382**

**are duplicates**

**sont des duplicatas**

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Robert <stf@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** February-27-18 9:32 AM  
**To:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Atlantic fisheries fund  
**Attachments:** ACA NB 16 - INFORMATION ADDITIONNELLE.docx; ACA NB 16 - Information additionnelle.xlsx

Bonjour Mathew et Sylvie,

Je vous envoie de l'information additionnelle concernant notre proposition telle que demandée par Michelyne vendredi. J'inclus aussi une description plus détaillée de chacune des activités que nous voulons entreprendre. (voir document WORD)

*Robert Haché*

STF inc.  
490 chemin Laplante  
ALCIDA, NB E8J 2B2  
[STF@nb.aibn.com](mailto:STF@nb.aibn.com)  
506.543.3550

# **ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS NB – 16**

## **ADDITIONNAL INFORMATION**

**SHIPPAGAN FEBRUARY 26, 2018**

### Initiative 1: Survey on existing fishermen knowledge and practices

This initiative will produce a detailed survey for the gathering and assessing of existing fishers' knowledge and practices in relation with the various existing and projected gear configurations and equipment to be assessed by the other sub projects. A template questionnaire will be developed by CORBO in collaboration with ACA and APPCA and will be expanded by fishermen leaders from the three (3) mid shore snow crab associations from NB (ACA, APPCA, CNE). The questionnaire will be administered by these fishermen leaders to a sample of snow crab fishers from CFA 12. The results of this survey will be used to refine our approach to the delivery of the other subprojects

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
EXISTING PRACTICES SURVEY								
	Fishermen Survey (2018)							29,600.00
	Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	
	Contractual			-	-	-	-	
	Equipment			-	-	-	-	
	Others			-	-	-	-	
	TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	

## Initiative 2: Whale identification, sighting & reporting bilingual hand-out

A plasticised hand-out (8" x 11") will be produced for distribution to snow crab fishing vessels to inform fishers on useful info about right whales including how to identify right whales in the water correctly and how to correctly report sighting of entangled animals to the proper authorities. The content of the hand-out will be developed by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) in collaboration with ACA and APPCA. CORBO will be responsible for the production of the hand-out which will be distributed to fishers by the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

			YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
PROJECT			Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
			WHALE ID SIGHTING & REPORTING BILINGUAL PAMPHLET						
			Pamphlet first version (2018)						18,500.00
			Salaries and Benefits						-
			Contractual						-
			Equipment						-
			Others						-
			TOTAL-						-



### Initiative 3: Breakaway gear – Rope tensile strength

This activity will consist of testing the strength of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to document the minimum rope strength required (whale 1,700lbs) as a function of inertia; the minimum to keep buoy afloat, the minimum to lift pot and the minimum to break from whale. We will pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in CFA 12 on various rock bottom and muddy bottoms. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. The results of these tests will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

		YEAR 1			YEAR 2			YEAR 3			TOTAL
PROJECT		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind		
FIT-FOR-PURPOSE ROPE											

#### Initiative 4: Breakaway gear – Mechanical weak links

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of various mechanical weak links on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different weak link technologies and perform 12 pilot testing runs and 12 sea trials runs using these technologies in CFA 12 under various conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. The selection and documentation of these weak links response to our snow crab fishing gear configuration along with fishermen feedback will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the leaders and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
<b>Mechanical Weaklink (2019)</b>							<b>54,000.00</b>
Salaries and Benefits	-	-					
Contractual	-	-					
Equipment	-	-					
Others	-	-					
<b>TOTAL-</b>	-	-					

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

### Initiative 5: Breakaway gear – Time tension line cutter

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of a time tension line cutter on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test and sea trial the only existing technology of this kind under various at sea conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. Documentation of this time tension line cutter's response to our snow crab fishing gear configuration along with fishermen feedback will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
<b>Time Tension Line Cutter (2019)</b>							<b>127,400.00</b>
Salaries and Benefits	-	-					
Contractual	-	-					
Equipment	-	-					
Others	-	-					
<b>TOTAL-</b>	-	-					

### Initiative 6: Rope in water column – Rope behaviour in water

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour in the water column of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in CFA 12 either attached to a buoy or separated from it under various conditions such as in high current shallow water, in high current deep water, in regular current shallow water and in regular current deep water. This activity should provide indications on the best sink versus regular rope ratio to be applied to snow crab fishing gear. The recommendations and test results will be made available to industry, DFO and the public as they become available by the board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Rope in water column							
Rope behaviour in water (2018)							117,800.00
Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	
Contractual			-	-	-	-	
Equipment			-	-	-	-	
Others			-	-	-	-	
TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

### Initiative 7: Rope in the water column – R & D Prototyping and testing of a Smart Snow Crab Trap

This activity aims at creating the prototype of a snow crab trap attached to a floating buoy that would be right whale safe and would cost much less to produce than existing rope less buoy models. CORBO Engineering envisions a new trap configuration that would use a rope contraption with a tensile strength equal or less than 1700lbs lined with a small electrical cable to link the floating buoy to an electrical triggering device fastened to a coil of regular rope attached to the trap on the sea floor. The activity will consist of first identifying the design requirements as well as the criteria to produce an efficient snow crab fishing gear by reviewing existing scientific literature and consulting with fishermen using the survey questionnaire. Trap design, fabrication drawings, purchase of material and prototyping will follow. This will be followed by pilot testing and sea trials for up to 3 prototypes. The recommendation for the best whale friendly prototype and recommendation for improvement will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

		PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
			Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of pocket	In-kind	
		Smart Trap (2018-2020) R&D							249,200.00
		Salaries and Benefits							
		Contractual							
		Equipment							
		Others							
		TOTAL-							

### Initiative 8: Rope in the water column – Rope less buoys

One of the main component of our project will be the testing of two (2) rope less buoy trap prototypes in real life conditions by snow crab fishers during the 2018 fishing season. One prototype, developed by Desert Star, consist of having an acoustically triggered release of a buoy attached to a bag of rope on the trap at sea bottom. Once triggered, the buoy and the rope float to the surface. The other one, developed by SMELT, consist of having a triggered CO2 inflatable device attached directly to the trap. Once triggered, the trap itself floats to the surface. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds. The recommendation for the best fishery friendly prototype will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
	<b>PROJECT</b>							
	<b>Pop-up ropeless buoys (2018-2020)</b>							<b>439,600.00</b>
	Salaries and Benefits							
	Contractual							
	Equipment							
	Others							
	<b>TOTAL-</b>							



## Initiative 9: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Electronic monitoring packages (VMS, RFID, Smart buoys

This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of two (2) integrated electronic monitoring systems to monitor, track and report the presence and conditions of right whales as they interact with the snow crab fishing activities in CFA 12. Two (2) different companies will each provide us with an integrated a system of sensors with an electronic log software that will monitor the movement of the vessel (VMS), the position of the trap (RFID) and the position of the buoys. The two companies are Ecotrust from NS and Ocean Marine from Quebec. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds. The recommendation for the best fishery and whale friendly prototype will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
STANDARDIZED AND REGULATED FISHING GEAR							
Tracking							
EM-VMS (RFID) / Smart Buoy (2018-2019)							679,200.00
Salaries and Benefits							
Contractual							
Equipment							
Others							
TOTAL-							

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

### Initiative 10: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Rope identification and marking on 3 sections

This activity will consist of a review of recommendations from government, ENGO and the fishing industry as to the best way to identify the provenance of the ropes found entangled on right whales with a view to define design requirements applicable by rope manufacturers. If available, pre-marked rope will be purchased from manufacturers for pilot tests and sea trials. Documentation and recommendations on long term marking of ropes as well as 3 section markings will be made available to industry and DFO. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
<b>Rope ID &amp; Marking 3 sections (2019)</b>							<b>67,200.00</b>
Salaries and Benefits	-	-			-	-	
Contractual	-	-			-	-	
Equipment	-	-			-	-	
Others	-	-			-	-	
<b>TOTAL-</b>	-	-			-	-	

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)





## Initiative 12: Marine debris reduction and removal – Recovery grapples

This activity will consist of testing the behaviour and efficiency of a pre-selected grapple to recover reported snow crab gear lost in the CFA12 during the 2018 season as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as through DFO'S lost gear report. We plan to do 9 sea trials using 3 Norwegian grapples in a selection of various bottom conditions found in CFA12 and according to various level of precision as to the location of the lost gears. Recommendations and communication for use of best grapple methodology to recover located lost gear will be made available to industry, DFO and the public by the Board members and staff of the ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
MARINE DEBRIS REDUCTION AND REMOVAL								
	Recovery Grapples (2018-2019)							
								90,600.00
	Salaries and Benefits					-	-	
	Contractual					-	-	
	Equipment					-	-	
	Others					-	-	
	TOTAL-					-	-	

### Initiative 13: Marine debris reduction and removal – R & D Smart winch system

The aim of this initiative is to address the challenge of recovering an extensive amount of gear in an area as widespread as CFA 12 efficiently and with the least foot print to the sea floor. CORBO Engineering envisions creating a prototype of an efficient and eco-friendly recovery system design for lost fishing gear in widespread areas. The activity will consist of first identifying the preliminary design parameters through existing literature and through fishermen knowledge gathered from the survey. Design parameters and criteria for gear recovery will follow and guide in the design and fabrication drawings of up to three (3) prototypes. This will be followed by pilot testing of prototypes and four (4) sea trials. The selection for the best eco-friendly prototype will be made available to industry and DFO by the the Board members and staff ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Smart winch system (2018-2020) R&D							
							310,800.00
Salaries and Benefits							
Contractual							
Equipment							
Others							
TOTAL-							

## **Initiative 14: Marine debris reduction and removal – Vessel Stabilizer Design Optimization**

The aim of this initiative is to improve the design of vessel stabilizers on snow crab fishing boats to allow for a better response from encounters with snow crab buoys on the water surface. CORBO Engineering plans to review the response of buoys to the various existing designs through information gathered from the fishermen's survey and direct involvement with its' own clientele. This will be followed by the selection of criteria and the ensuing finite element flow analysis. Pilot testing and sea trial will result in the selection and documentation of the optimum stabilizer design for positive response of snow crab fishing ropes in the water column. Presentation to the industry and DFO will be made by CORBO and the Board members and staff of ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Stabilizer Design Optimization (2019)								
	Salaries and Benefits	-	-					80,600.00
	Contractual	-	-					
	Equipment	-	-					
	Others	-	-					
	TOTAL-	-	-					

### Initiative 15: Final report & best practices education package

Request for feedback from DFO and ENGOs will be pursued all through the duration of projects. This feedback will be analysed and integrated whenever appropriate and possible. A final comprehensive report covering all findings and recommendations resulting from all the activities achieved during the project will be produced and published along with some educational hand-outs explaining the best practices identified through the overall work to help reduce/mitigate right whales' entanglements. Training sessions on same will also be made available to fishermen. Presentation and communication of this package to industry and DFO will be done by CORBO along with Board members and staff from ACA, APPCA and CNE. Presentation and communication to CFA 12 mid-shore Snow Crab fleet & SGSL Snow Crab Advisory Committee will be made upon completion of this activity.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL	
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind		
BEST PRACTICE EDUCATION FOR FISHING									
		Overall report, Pamphlet and training (2019)							30,500.00
		Salaries and Benefits	-	-	-	-			
		Contractual	-	-	-	-			
		Equipment	-	-	-	-			
		Others	-	-	-	-			
		TOTAL-	-	-	-	-			

PROJECT	YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Sub TOTAL-	1,297,480.00	134,920.00	570,820.00	395,780.00	158,200.00	63,000.00	
TOTAL In-kind						23%	593,700.00
TOTAL-		1,432,400.00		966,600.00		221,200.00	2,620,200.00

PROJECT		YEAR 1		YEAR 2		YEAR 3		TOTAL
		Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	Out of Pocket	In-kind	
Initiative 1: Fishermen Survey (2018)								
	Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	29,600.00
	Contractual			-	-	-	-	
	Equipment			-	-	-	-	
	Others			-	-	-	-	
	TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	
Initiative 2: Pamphlet first version (2018)								
	Salaries and Benefits			-	-	-	-	18,500.00
	Contractual			-	-	-	-	
	Equipment			-	-	-	-	
	Others			-	-	-	-	
	TOTAL-			-	-	-	-	
Initiative 3: Rope Tensile Strength (2018)								
	Salaries and Benefits				-	-	-	71,200.00
	Contractual				-	-	-	
	Equipment				-	-	-	
	Others				-	-	-	
	TOTAL-				-	-	-	
Initiative 4: Mechanical Weaklink (2019)								
	Salaries and Benefits		-					54,000.00
	Contractual		-					
	Equipment		-					
	Others		-					
	TOTAL-		-					
Initiative 5: Time Tension Line Cutter (2019)								
	Salaries and Benefits		-					127,400.00
	Contractual		-					
	Equipment		-					



[illegible]



[illegible]

[illegible]

Snow crab gear improvements

**Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies  
for the reduction of entanglement of right whales in  
snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12  
and surrounding areas**

**Annual Report 2018  
Southern Gulf of St-Lawrence Snow Crab Advisory Committee  
February 27 & 28, Moncton, N.-B.**

## **General information**

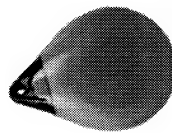
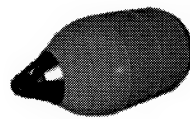
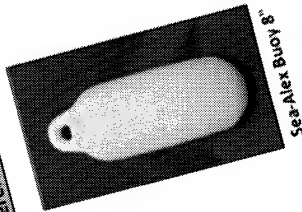
- Sponsored by the mid shore snow crab associations of New Brunswick;
- Funded by the Atlantic Fisheries Fund and the Province of New Brunswick;
- Managed by CORBO Engineering from Caraquet

## **General information**

- Result of an extensive consultation with Canadian and American experts in gear modification
- Inspired from existing gear modification experiments already tested in the American lobster fishery

# Initiative 1: Survey on existing fishermen knowledge and practices

Annexe "A" – Images des différents types de bouées utilisés (Question 1)



polyform A-2 (12\"/>

polyform A-0 (8\"/>

QUESTION	RÉPONSE
1- Type de bouées utilisées (Identifier image à l'annexe "A") *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	Note : voir photos et diamètre à l'Annexe "A" et encrer/coller celles/ceux qui correspondent à ce que vous utilisez.
2- Est-ce que ça arrive que vos bouées soient endommagées? Si oui, à quelle fréquence? *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	<input type="checkbox"/> Bouée principale : <input type="checkbox"/> (1) Proflex 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (2) Proflex 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> (3) Delphinine 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (4) Delphinine 3/4" Autres : _____ *Voir les échantillons de câblage*
3- Type de cordage régulier utilisé (plastique). *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
4- Longueur de la section de cordage régulier.	
5- Diamètre de votre cordage régulier. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
6- De quelle couleur est votre cordage régulier? *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
7- Matériaux du cordage lourd (sinking rope). *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
8- Longueur de la section de cordage lourd.	
9- Diamètre de votre cordage lourd. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	<input type="checkbox"/> (5) Proflex plomb 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (6) Delphinine plomb 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (7) Delphinine plomb 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> (8) Sinking rope 5/8" Autres : _____ *Voir les échantillons de câblage*
10- De quelle couleur est votre cordage lourd? *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
11- Age de votre cordage. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
12- À quelle fréquence rem...	
13- Prof...	

## **Initiative 1: Survey on existing fishermen knowledge and practices**

- The survey was developed by CORBO in collaboration with ACA and APPCA;
- Reviewed by 7 mid shore snow crab fishers and administered to a sample of 26 mid shore fishers from CFA 12;
- Data collected was cleaned and analysed by Dr. Yvon Theriault from CORBO and results are used to refine the delivery of the other initiatives;
- Cross tabulations of various variables are being made.



## Initiative 2: whale identification, sighting & reporting bilingual hand-out

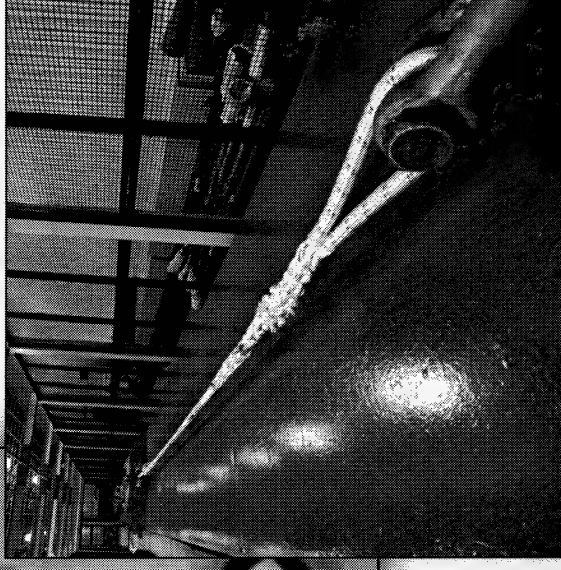
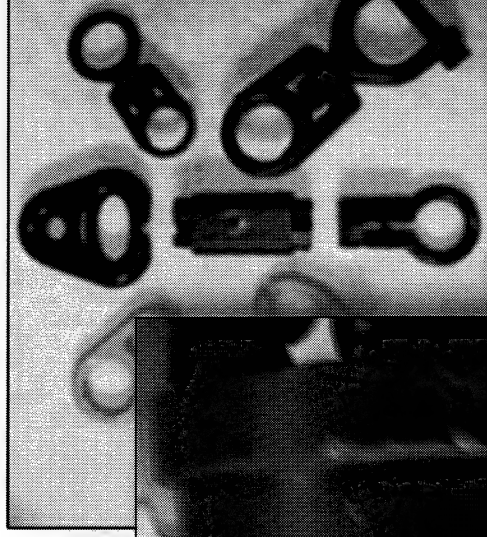
# I hand-out



## **Initiative 2: whale identification, sighting & reporting bilingual hand-out**

- 750 plasticised hand-outs (8" x 11") were distributed to snow crab fishing vessels in the Southern Gulf of St Lawrence;
- The content of the hand-out was developed by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) in collaboration with ACA and APPCA;
- Following a review by Dr. Morissette, a new version will be produced by MARS this winter and distributed next spring.

- Initiative 3: Rope tensile strength**
- Initiative 4: Mechanical weak links**
- Initiative 5: Time tension line cutter**



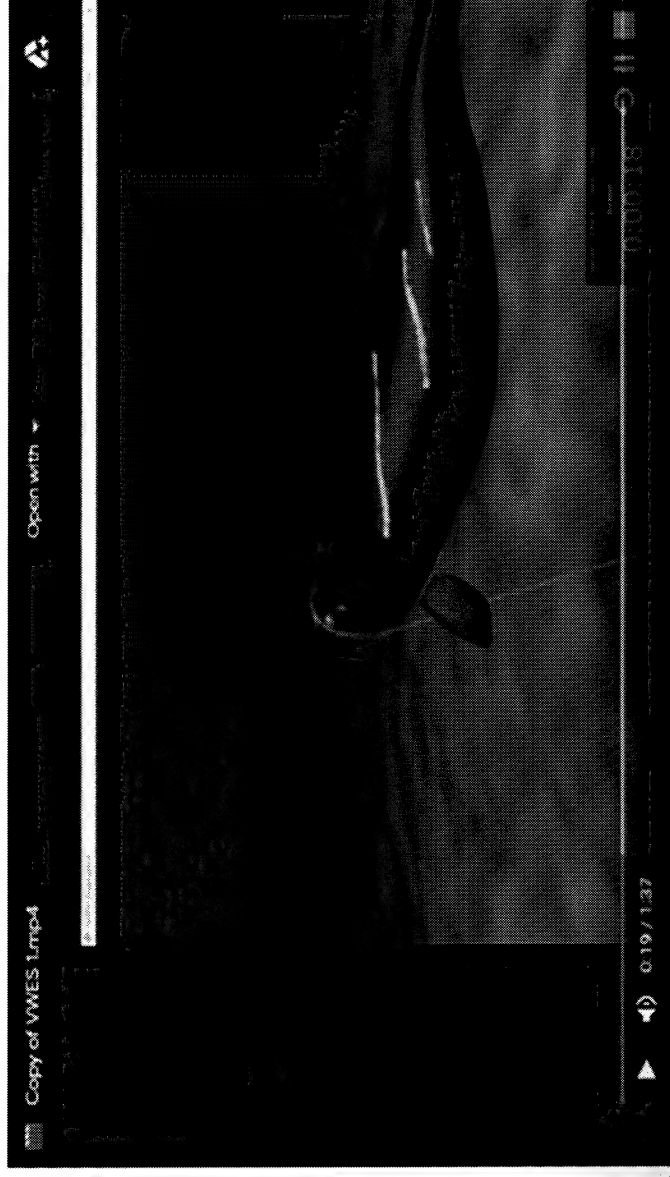
**Initiative 3: Rope tensile strength**

**Initiative 4: Mechanical weak links**

**Initiative 5: Time tension line cutter**

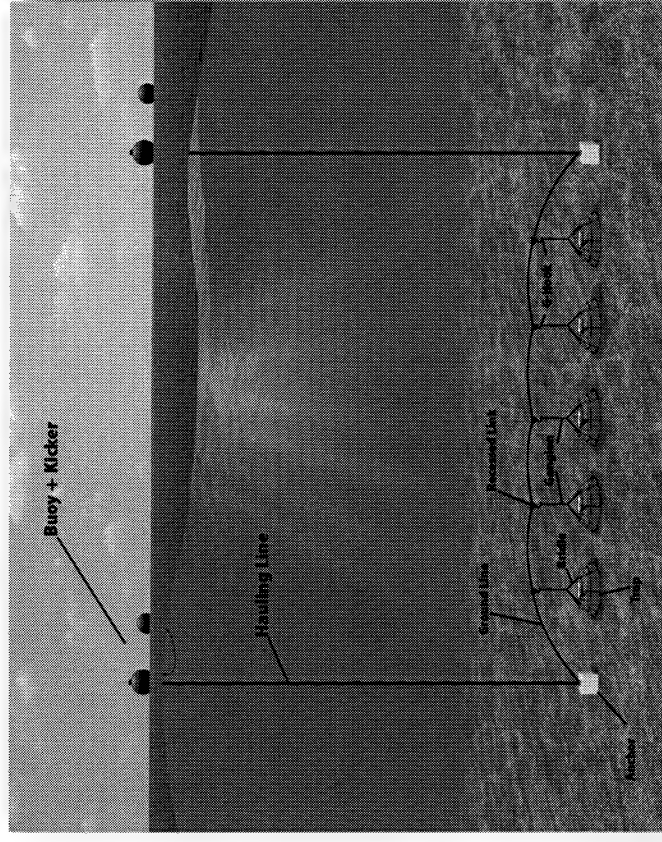
- Most of the work on these initiatives will happen next spring;
- However, Dr. Tim Werner from the NEAq traveled to Shippagan in October 2018 to become familiar with the fishing gear and vessels used in the snow crab fishery;
- In 2019, using information on proportions of sink and/or float rope used in the Gulf they will use their computer models to examine the behaviour of ropes under different current regimes.

- Initiative 3: Rope tensile strength**
- Initiative 4: Mechanical weak links**
- Initiative 5: Time tension line cutter**



## Initiative 6: Rope in the water column

- A 5-trap trawl was tested in order to evaluate the technique's potential for fishing in closed areas and reducing the number of ropes in the water column.



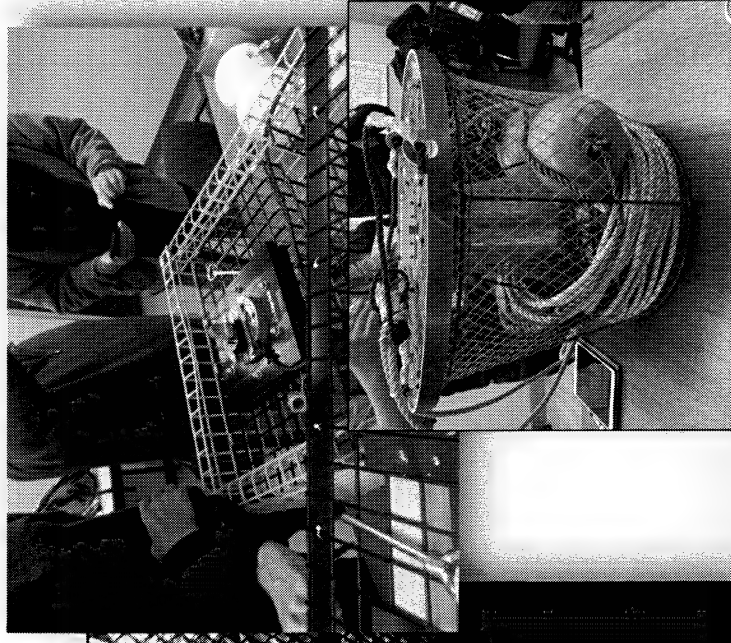
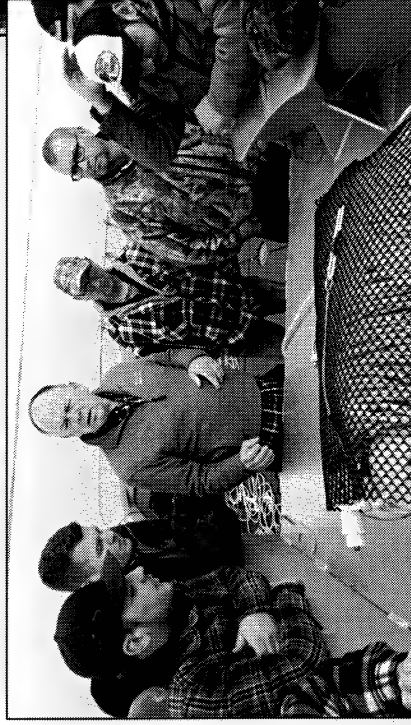
## **Initiative 6: Rope in the water column**

- The traps in the trawl tested were connected on the seafloor by the standard hauling lines used for normal single trap operations
- One five (5) trap trawl was comprised of:
  - 2 buoys;
  - 2 kickers;
  - 2 hauling lines;
  - 2 anchor blocks (concrete block);
  - 6 standard single trap hauling lines;
  - 5 recessed links;
  - 5 recessed link g-hook;
  - 5 gangion lines;
  - 5 regular snow crab traps



## Initiative 7: Rope less buoys

- Testing of three (3) different rope less buoy trap prototypes
  - Desert Star system
  - Edgetech system
  - S.M.E.L.T. SYSTEM
  - MOBI system



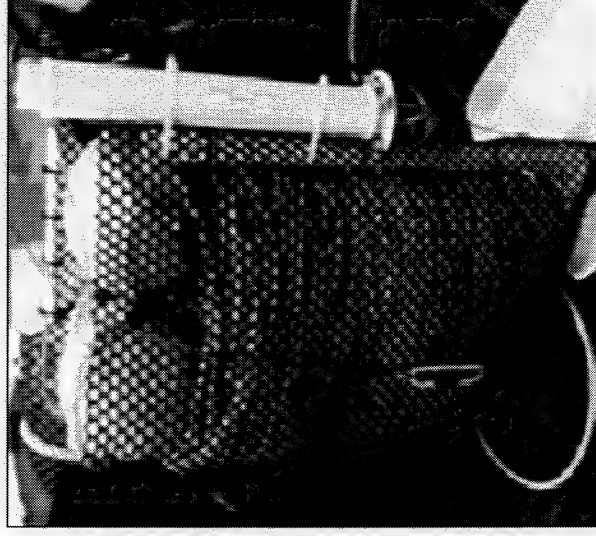
## **Initiative 7: Rope less buoys**

- Most of the work done off-season in 2018 dealt with unexpected difficulties linked to the Desert Star prototype.
- List of activities with the Desert Star system in 2018:
  - The redesign of Desert Star bags to hold the ropes
  - Various pilot tests done at the Marine Institute
  - Off-season sea trials from August 20th to September 30th, 2018 with 6 boats and crews
  - Fishermen training



## Initiative 7: Rope less buoys

### Redesign of bags to hold the ropes



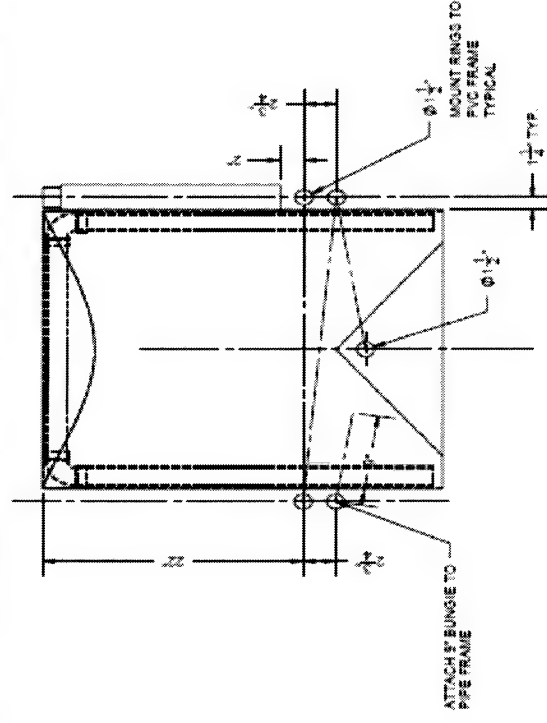
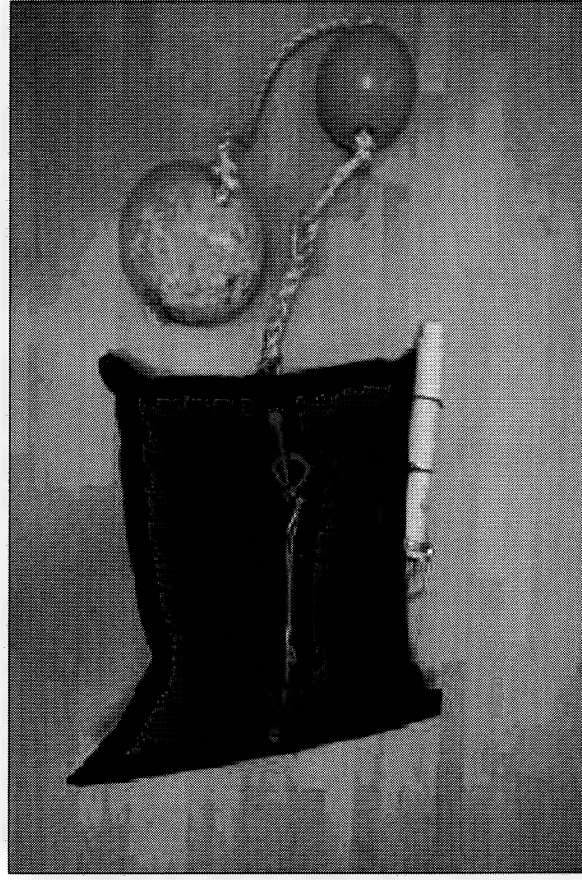
## **Initiative 7: Rope less buoys**

### **Redesign of bags to hold the ropes**

- A lot of effort was spent dealing with various configuration of the bag that came with the Desert Star rope less prototype.
- We looked at round and pillow type manufactured bags with and without different reinforcements.
- We also tested different pillow-type bag modifications.
- Finally, based on comments from fishers we fabricated a differently configured inverted-type bag which allows easier bag manipulation through the water column and on the boat.

## Initiative 7: Rope less buoys

## Redesign of bags to hold the ropes



## **Initiative 7: Rope less buoys**

### **Various pilot tests done at the Marine Institute**

- Tests done at the Memorial University Marine Institute dealt with the manipulation of traps and behaviour of bags and buoys.
- A 1/10 model of a snow crab trap was fabricated and used to test the drift characteristics in the water column such as the rate of descent of the trap and its estimated horizontal ground displacement (drift).
- We also tested different pillow-type bag modifications.
- The bag and the release performance of the Desert Star prototype was also tested.

## Initiative 7: Rope less buoys

Various pilot tests done at the Marine Institute





## Initiative 7: Rope less buoys

### Various pilot tests done at the Marine Institute

- Pilot tests were also made to measure the tension force on a rope by a main float as a function of the current.
- Visibility of a main buoy in the flume tank as a function of the current was also tested.



## **Initiative 7: Rope less buoys**

### **Off-season sea trials from August 20<sup>th</sup> to September 30<sup>th</sup>**

- Off-season sea trials using traps without netting was authorized between June and December 2018
- Seven sea trials were done with 4 different fishing vessels using the Desert Star technology
- we mounted and tested various holder designs for the transducer
- we measured the ground distance from transducer to the buoy release mechanism on the trap
- we measured the ascent and descent rate of submerged bag

## **Initiative 7: Rope less buoys**

### **Off-season sea trials from August 20<sup>th</sup> to September 30<sup>th</sup>**

- We determined the points of failure of the bags:



## **Initiative 7: Rope less buoys**

### **Off-season sea trials from August 20<sup>th</sup> to September 30<sup>th</sup>**

- We determined the points of failure of the bag
- We determined the points of failure of the release mechanism

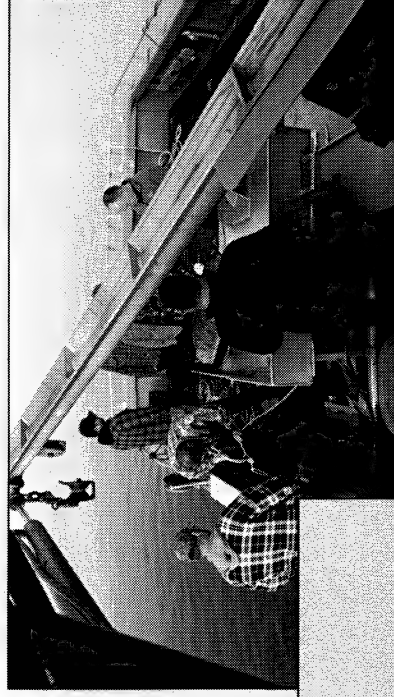
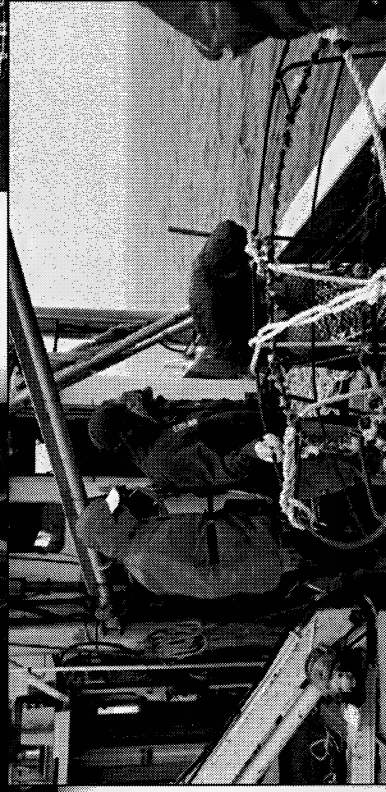
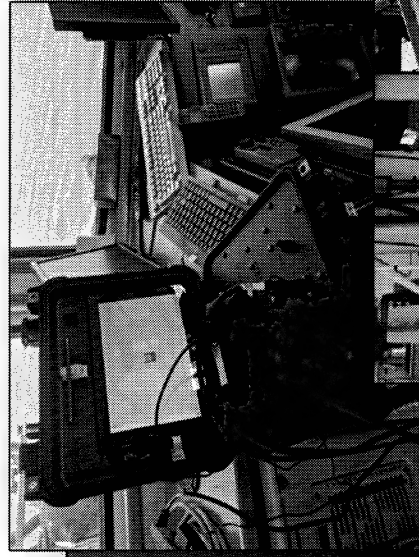
## **Initiative 7: Rope less buoys**

### **Off-season sea trials from August 20<sup>th</sup> to September 30<sup>th</sup>**

- We determined the points of failure of the bags;
- We determined the points of failure of the release mechanism;
- We tested a passive sonar reflection device to help visualize a trap in a trawl;
- We tested an inverted-type bag holder for faster packing of rope directly from the boom hauler of the vessel.

## Initiative 7: Rope less buoys

Off-season sea trials from August 20<sup>th</sup> to September 30<sup>th</sup>



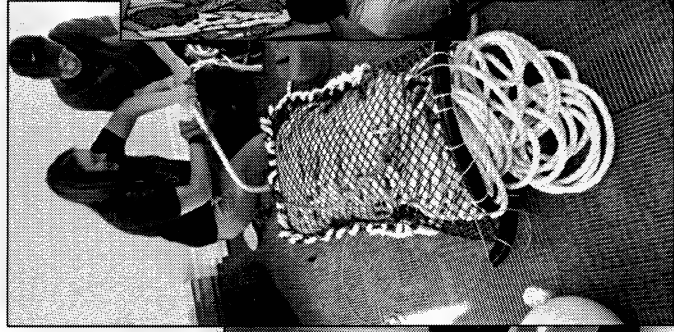
## **Initiative 7: Rope less buoys**

### **Fishermen training**

- The training period was of two (2) days in class, plus sea trials ; 15 fishermen participated in the training sessions.
- In-class training focused on how to use the release mechanism and troubleshooting methods for resolving issues while at sea.
- Training at sea focused on creating a practical method to use the system with a typical snow crab fishing crew.
- Hands-on experience with setting the bag with a trap, activating the release mechanism, recovering the buoy, repacking the rope and rearming the device.

# Initiative 7: Rope less buoys

## Fishermen training

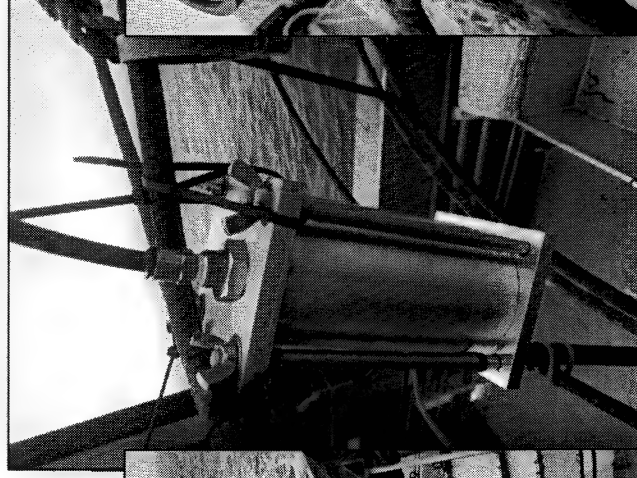
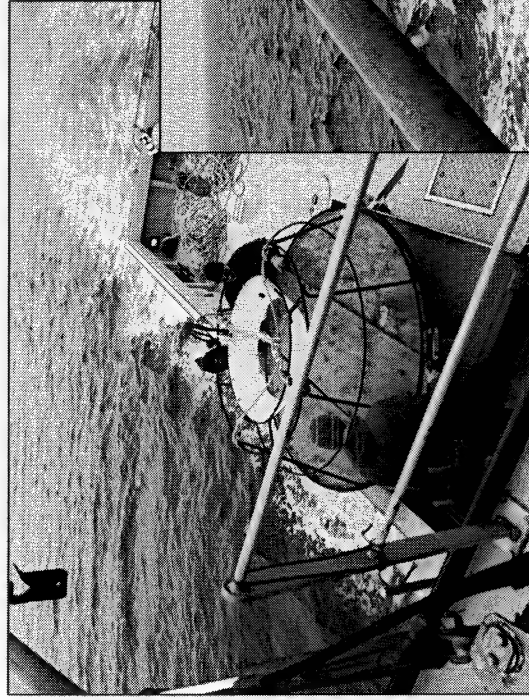


## **Initiative 8: Smart Snow Crab Trap**

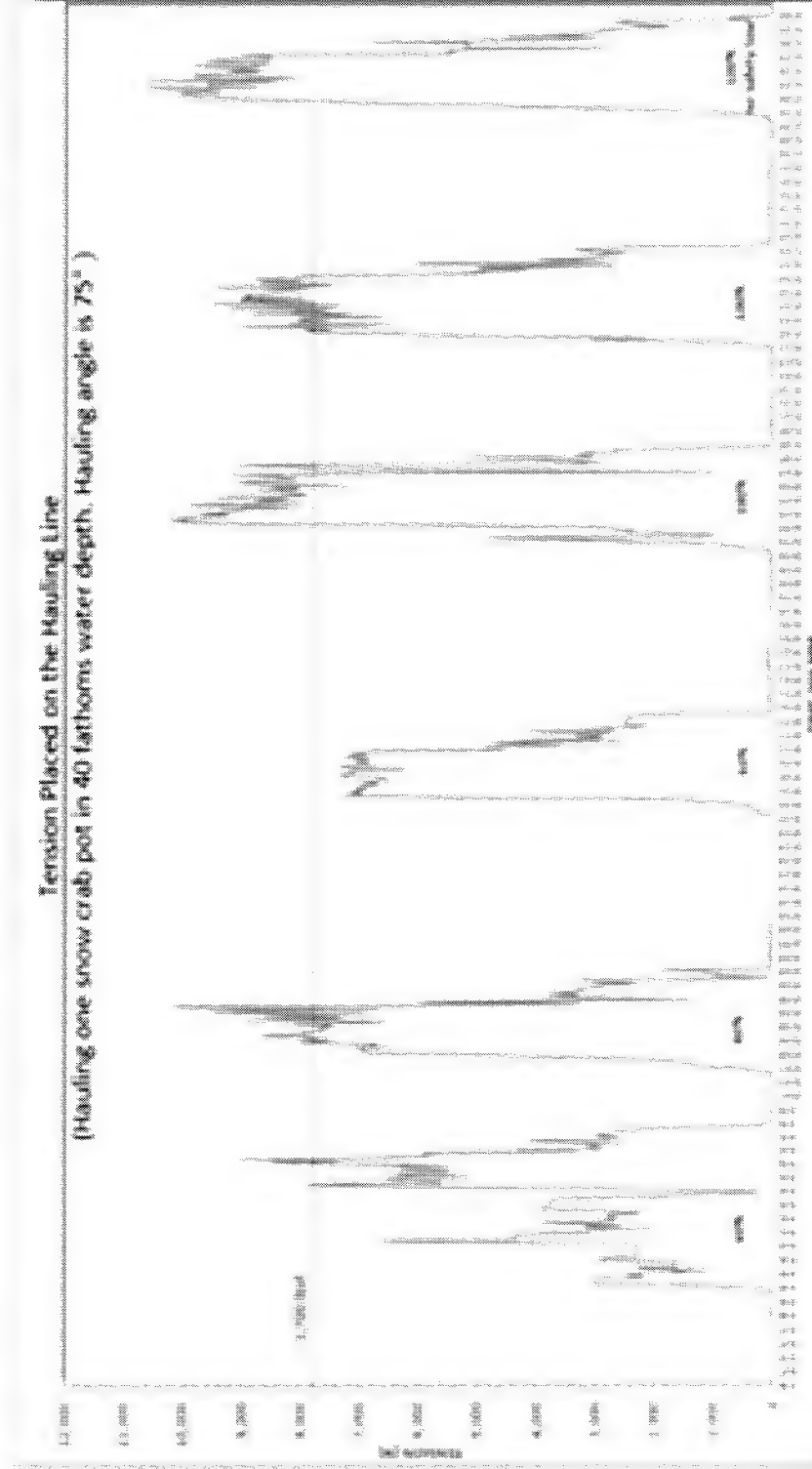
- Initial design concept has been developed of a snow crab trap attached to a floating buoy that would be right whale safe
- Tension force on a hauling line with simulated load has been tested and the hauling tensions were over 1700 lbs 80% of the time (5 times over 6 hauls).
- Further research is being done to lower the tension on the rope to less than 1700 lbs.
- A home-made tension gauge (data logger) was used in order to understand the strain a buoy could place on a hauling line due to currents and waves.



## Initiative 8: Smart Snow Crab Trap



# Initiative 8: Smart Snow Crab Trap





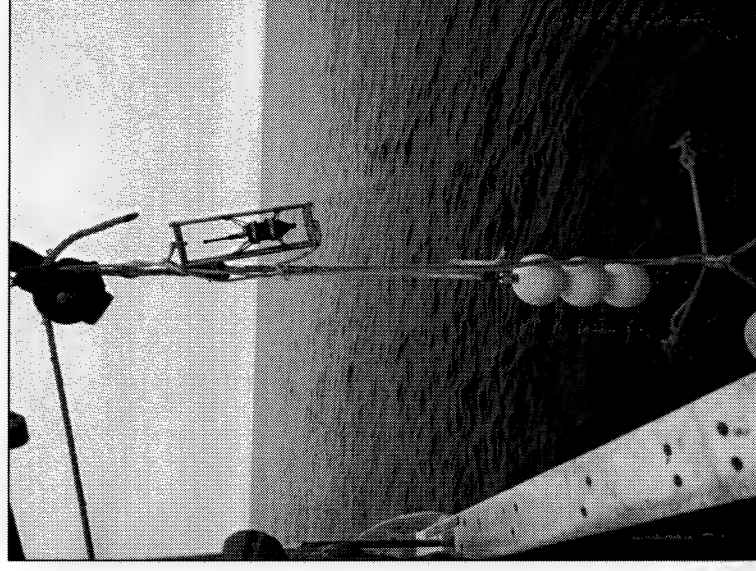
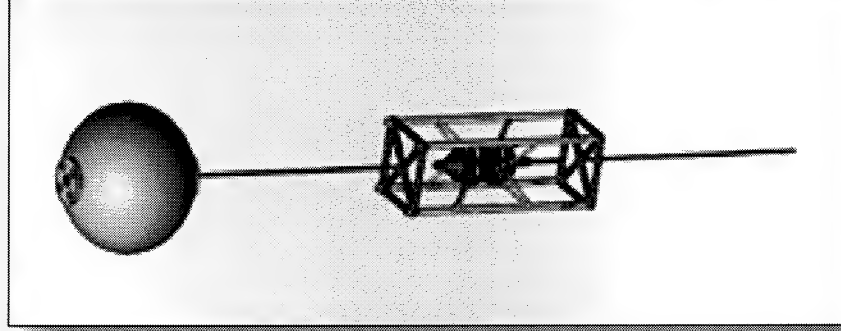
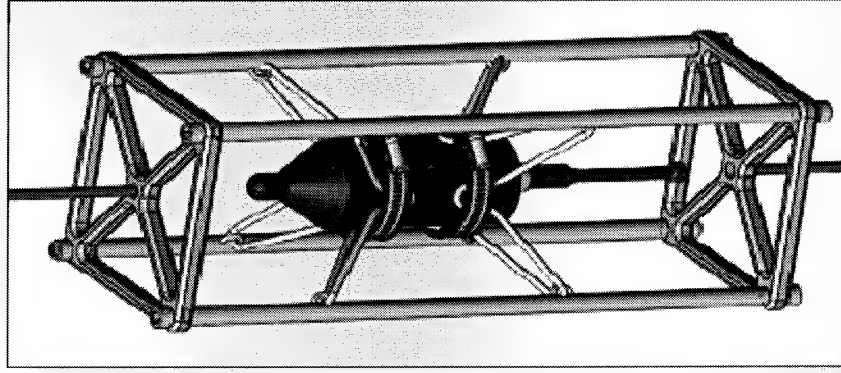
## Initiative 9: Electronic Monitoring



## **Initiative 9: Electronic Monitoring**

- Two different companies EcoTrust and Blue Ocean gear provided us with an integrated system of sensors linked to an electronic log book software program that can monitor the movement of the vessel, the position of the traps and the position of the buoys.
- While another company Ocean Marine experimented with the LoRa technology and successfully tested a connection between their sensor on a vessel and their gateway on land.
- Off-season sea trials were conducted between July 1<sup>st</sup> and November 1<sup>st</sup>, 2018 with 4 fishing vessels.

## Initiative 10: Hydrophones on trap

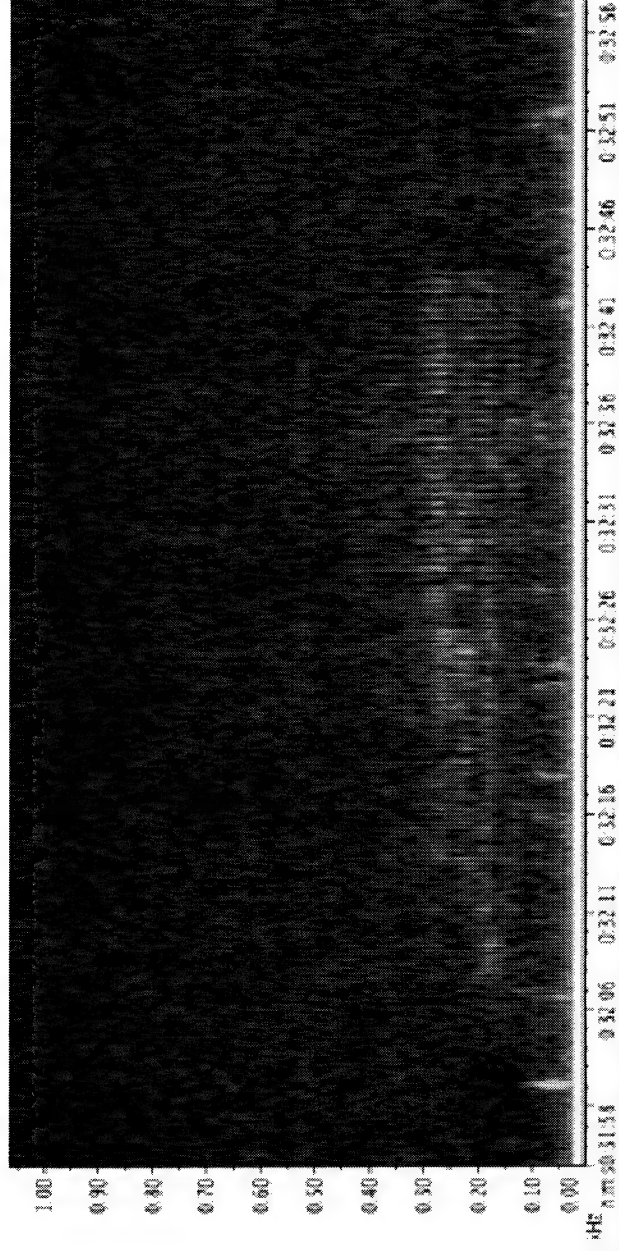


## **Initiative 10: Hydrophones on trap**

- **Activities on this initiative took place from July 1<sup>st</sup> to November 30<sup>th</sup>, 2018 (off-season).**
- **Pilot testing consisted of a quick day run carried out in the bay of Chaleurs to check out the equipment prior to the sea trials.**
- **A full-size crab trap stripped from its net and either one or two hydrophones fixed to the trap were used for three sea trials.**
- **Two (2) spectrograms were obtained from the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> sea trials and analyzed by Dalhousie University.**
- **The 3<sup>rd</sup> sea trial was a unsuccessful due to lost of gear at sea.**

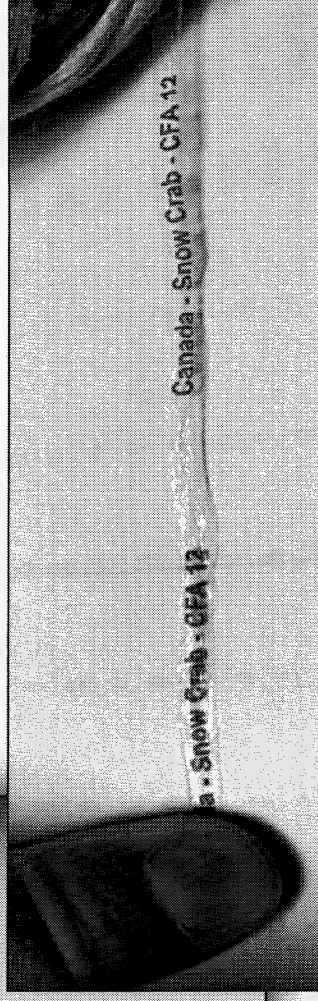
## Initiative 10: Hydrophones on trap

- Minke Whale Spectrogram





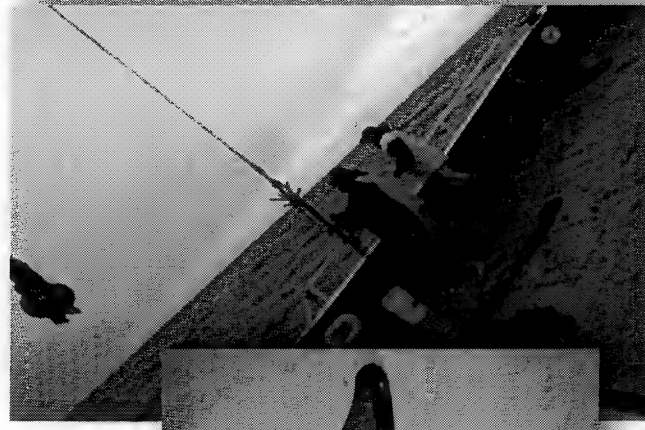
## Initiative 11: Rope Identification



## **Initiative 12: Recovery Grapples**

- This initiative took place between July 1<sup>st</sup> and November 1<sup>st</sup>, 2018 (off-season) involving two (2) vessels.
- Three grapples were tested at sea: a grapple made of chain-broken rings, the DFO (Area 19) and the Norwegian grapple in tandem with the DFO grapple.
- All grappling attempts for a lost trap were unsuccessful.
- The Norwegian and DFO (Area 19) grapple in tandem successfully grappled a groundline between two traps at depth of 40 fathoms.

## Initiative 12: Recovery Grapples





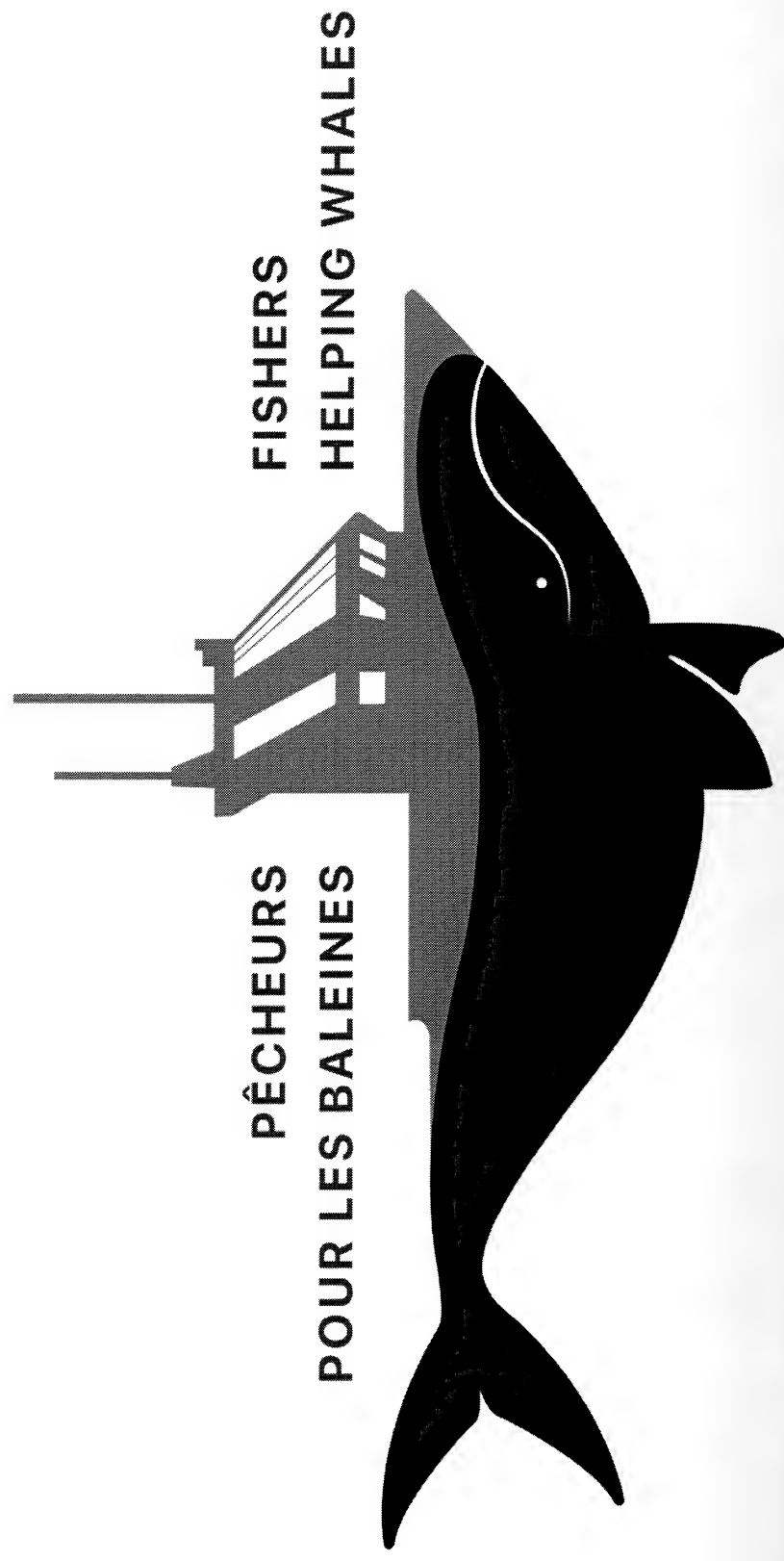
## Initiative 15: Best practices diffusion/education packages



## **Initiative 15: Best practices diffusion/education packages**

- In 2018, a number of presentations about our projects were made to the media and to various stakeholder groups from the fishing industry and from the ENGO and governmental sectors;
- We have given over 50 interviews and provided information on our activities to all the main media outlets and specifically media dealing with the fishing industry in Canada and the US;
- Finally, we produced a whale/fisher friendly logo that is used as a portal to our activities and to promote the healthy co-existence of the NARW and the fishers.

## Initiative 15: Best practices diffusion/education packages



## Teams – Project supervision

NAME	ORGANIZATION
Robert Haché	ACA
Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	CORBO
Yvon Theriault, P.Eng., PhD	CORBO
Lyne Morissette, PhD	M-Expert
Martin Noel	APPCA

## Teams – Project management

NAME	ROLE
Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	Supervision
Yvon Theriault, P.Eng., PhD	Scientific Supervision
Richard Thomas, P.Eng.	Research & development
Guillaume Demers, EIT	Sea trial Coordination
Christian Richard, EIT	Flume tank test coordination



## Teams – Scientific Advisory Comity

NAME	ORGANIZATION
Denise Lang	AFF NB & PEI
Michelyne Paulin	AFF NB & PEI
Edward Trippel, PhD	DFO
Mathew Hardy, M.Sc.	DFO
Sylvie Léger	DFO
Pierre Dupuis, P.Eng.	Province of New Brunswick
Sean Brilliant, PhD	CWF
Lyne Morissette, PhD	M – Expertise Marine
Robert Haché	ACA
Yvon Thériault, PhD	CORBO
Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	CORBO

## Teams – Research & Scientific Expertise

NAME	ORGANIZATION	EXPERTISE
Paul Winger, PhD	U Memorial – Marine Institute	Pilot testing - Flume Tank
Chris Taggart, PhD	Dalhousie University	Hydrophones
Sean Brilliant, PhD	CWF	Rope Behaviour
Tim Werner, PhD	NEAQ/ACCOL	Rope strength, weaklinks and TTLS
Lyne Morissette, PhD	M Expert	Whales
Tonya Wimmer	MARS	Whales



## Teams – Sea Trials Fishers

CAPTAIN	ASSOCIATION
	CNE
	ACA
Donald Haché	ACA
	ACA
	APPCA
	CNE
	APPCA
Lévi Noël	APPCA
Pierre Haché	APPCA
	ACA
	CNE
Rémi Guignard	APPCA
	CNE
	ACA

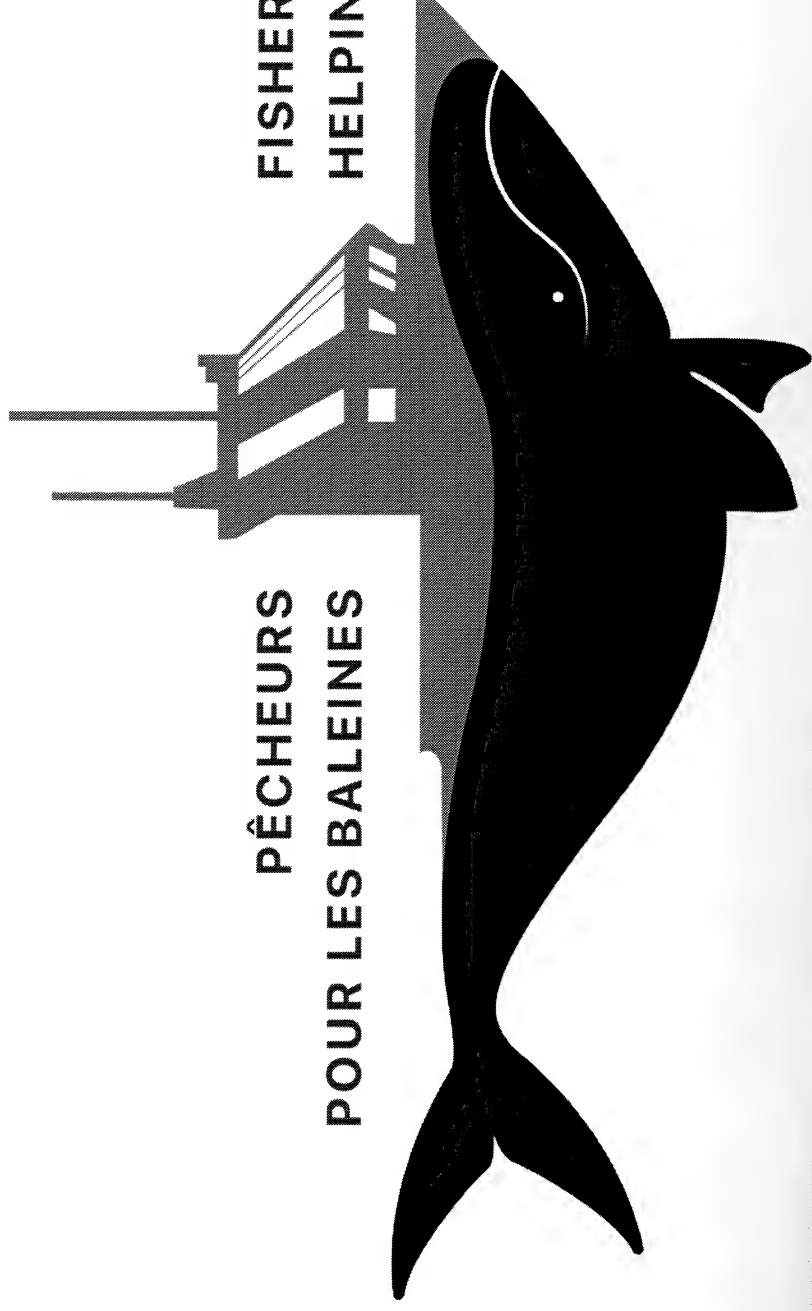
## Technical Team - Companies

CONTACT	AREA	PROJECT
Ocean Marine – Francois Bossé	QC	Electronic Monitoring
EcoTrust – Amanda Barney, MSc	BC	Electronic Monitoring
Blue Ocean Gear - Dr. Kortney Opshaugh	San Francisco	Smart Buoys
Edgetech – Rob Morris	Massachusetts	Ropeless
Innovation Electronique Marine +	Shippagan	Installation of EM
Desert Star – Marco Flagg	California/NZ	Ropeless
SMELTS – Dan Greenberg, P.Eng.	Seattle	Ropeless
Blue Water Concepts - Ben Brickett	Southern Maine	Time Tension Line Cutter
CORBO – Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	Caraquet	Smart Trap & Grapple for ropeless
Entreprises Shippagan	Shippagan	Bag designer for ropeless
Marine Institute - Flume Tank	St. John's	Pilot testing

## QUESTIONS / COMMENTS

PÊCHEURS  
POUR LES BALEINES

FISHERS  
HELPING WHALES



Amélioration des engins de pêche au  
crabe des neiges

**Essais pilote et essais en mer de technologies  
nouvelles et émergentes visant à réduire les  
empêtements de baleines noires dans les engins de  
pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et dans  
les zones environnantes**

**Rapport annuel 2018  
Comité consultatif sur le crabe des neiges du Sud du Golfe  
27 & 28 février, Moncton, N.-B.**

## **Information générale**

- Parrainé par les associations de crabiers semi hauturiers du Nouveau-Brunswick;
- Financé par le Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique et la Province du Nouveau-Brunswick;
- Géré par CORBO Génie Conseil de Caraquet

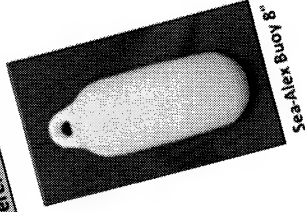


## **Information générale**

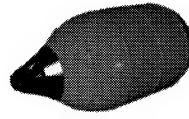
- Le résultat d'une consultation majeure auprès d'experts canadiens et américains en modification d'engins de pêche;
- Inspiré par les expériences de modification d'engins de pêche déjà testées par la pêcherie américaine du homard.

# Initiative 1: Sondage sur les connaissances et pratiques actuelles des pêcheurs

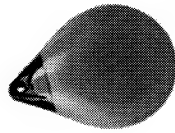
Annexe "A" - Images des différents types de bouées utilisés (Question 1)



Sea-Alex Buoy 8"



polynorm A-2 (12")



polynorm A-2 (15")

QUESTION		REPONSE
1- Type de bouées utilisées (identifier l'image à l'annexe "A") *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	Note : voir photos et diamètre à l'annexe "A" et encadrer celle(s) qui correspondent à ce que vous utilisez.	<input type="checkbox"/> Bouée principale : <input type="checkbox"/> Bouée secondaire (kicker) : <input type="checkbox"/> (1) Proflex 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (2) Proflex 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> (3) Delphinline 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (4) Delphinline 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> Autres : *Voir les échantillons de câblage*
2- Est-ce que ça arrive que vos bouées soient endommagées? Si oui, à quelle fréquence? *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
3- Type de cordage régulier utilisé (plastique). *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
4- Longueur de la section de cordage régulier. *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
5- Diamètre de votre cordage régulier. *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
6- De quelle couleur est votre cordage régulier? *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
7- Matériaux du cordage lourd (sinking rope). *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
8- Longueur de la section de cordage lourd. *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
9- Diamètre de votre cordage lourd. *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
10- De quelle couleur est votre cordage lourd? *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
11- Âge de votre cordage. *possibilité de plus d'une réponse*		
12- A quelle fréquence rem...		
13- Pro...		



## **Initiative 1: Sondage sur les connaissances et pratiques actuelles des pêcheurs**

- Un sondage a été développé par CORBO en collaboration avec l'ACA et l'APPCA;
- Évalué par 7 pêcheurs de crabe des neiges semi-hauturiers et distribué à un échantillon de 26 pêcheurs semi-hauturiers de la zone 12;
- Les données recueillies ont été nettoyées et analysées par le Dr. Yvon Theriault de CORBO et les résultats sont utilisés pour affiner la mise en œuvre des autres initiatives.

# Initiative 2: Brochure bilingue sur l'identification, l'observation et le signalement des baleines



## IDENTIFYING LIVE, ENTANGLED AND DEAD NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES

**NEED TO KNOW**

- Right whales can be up to 16 ft (5 m) in length and weigh up to 60-70 metric tonnes.
- Right whales are capable of diving for at least 10 minutes but regularly submerge for 6-12 minutes.
- Many individuals spend all or part of the summer and autumn months in Canadian waters.

© MICHAEL MILES

North Atlantic right whales are large baleen whales that inhabit the coastlines from Florida to the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

With 450 individuals left, right whales are the most endangered species under the Species at Risk Act.

The main threats are vessel collisions and entanglement in fishing gear.

## LIVE, HEALTHY RIGHT WHALES

**WHAT TO LOOK FOR:**



Distinctive V-shaped blow, 5+ metres high.



Tail fluke shows the surface before it dives. Usually black on both sides with white scar in the center. Sometimes has white scars.



Blowhole patches (called calluses) on back, along lower lip, chin, above eye and behind the blowhole.



No dorsal fin observed on the back when the tail fluke is the animal dives.

To report sightings of live, healthy whales, contact Fisheries and Oceans Canada: 1-800-960-9609 or [1-800-960-9609](mailto:1-800-960-9609). Whale Alert mobile app.



## ENTANGLED RIGHT WHALES

**WHAT TO LOOK FOR:**



Rope wrapped around head and in mouth.



Rope entangled around the body.



Rope entangled around the tail.



Rope through the whale's mouth.

## DEAD RIGHT WHALES

**WHAT TO LOOK FOR:**



Upper jaw curved upper jaw. When exposed, baleen can be 2-4 m in length.



White patches (calluses) on head.



Body is smooth (sometimes with white patches) and does not have grooves. Flippers large and rounded.



Most other large whales have grooves along their belly. Their flippers are also thin and taper.

To report an entangled or dead North Atlantic right whale, contact the Marine Animal Response Society immediately: 1-866-567-6277

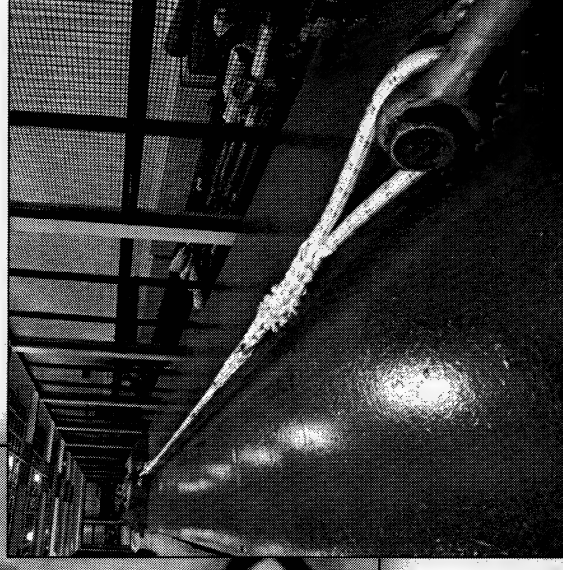
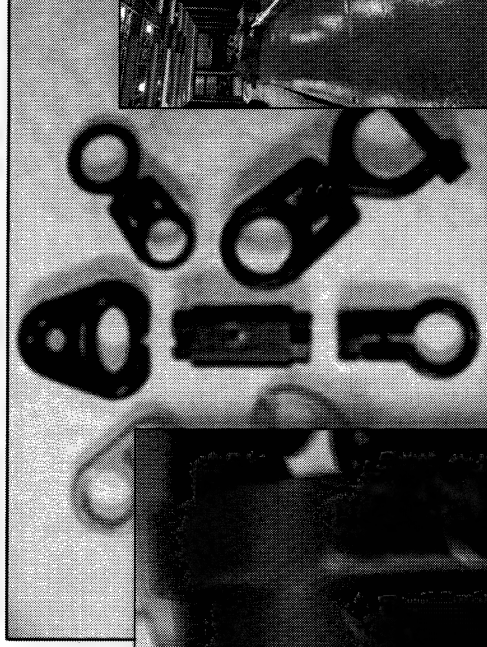
## **Initiative 2: Brochure bilingue sur l'identification, l'observation et le signalement des baleines**

- 750 brochures plastifiées (8 "x 11") ont été distribuées aux bateaux de pêche de crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent;
- Le contenu du document a été mis au point par MARS (*Marine Animal Response Society*) en collaboration avec l'ACA et l'APPCA.
- Suite à une évaluation par la Dr. Lyne Morissette, une nouvelle version sera produite par MARS cet hiver et distribuée au printemps prochain.

**Initiative 3: Résistance à la traction de la corde**

**Initiative 4: Maillons faibles mécaniques**

**Initiative 5: Time tension line cutter**



### **Initiative 3: Résistance à la traction de la corde**

### **Initiative 4: Maillon faible mécanique**

### **Initiative 5: Time tension line cutter**

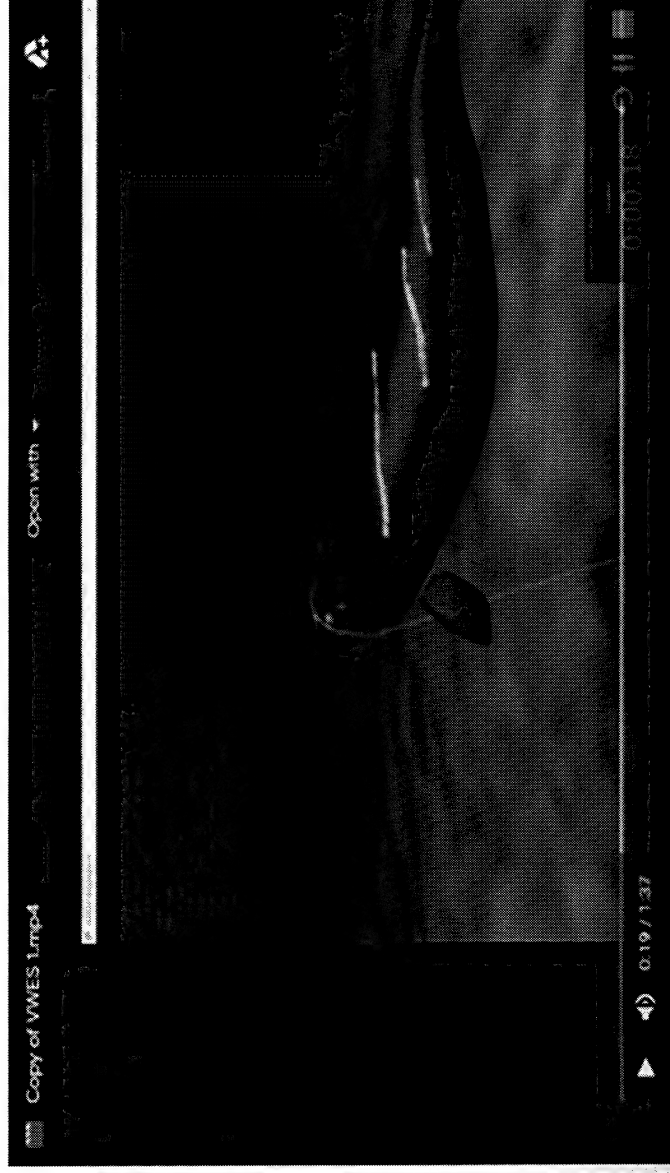
- La plupart des travaux sur ces initiatives auront lieu au printemps prochain;
- Cependant, Tim Werner, du NEAQ, s'est rendu à Shippagan en octobre 2018 pour se familiariser avec les engins de pêche et les navires utilisés dans la pêche au crabe des neiges;
- En 2019, en utilisant des informations sur les proportions de cordes lourdes et/ou de cordes flottantes utilisées dans le Golfe, ils utiliseront leurs modèles informatiques pour examiner le comportement des cordes sous différentes conditions.



**Initiative 3: Résistance à la traction de la corde**

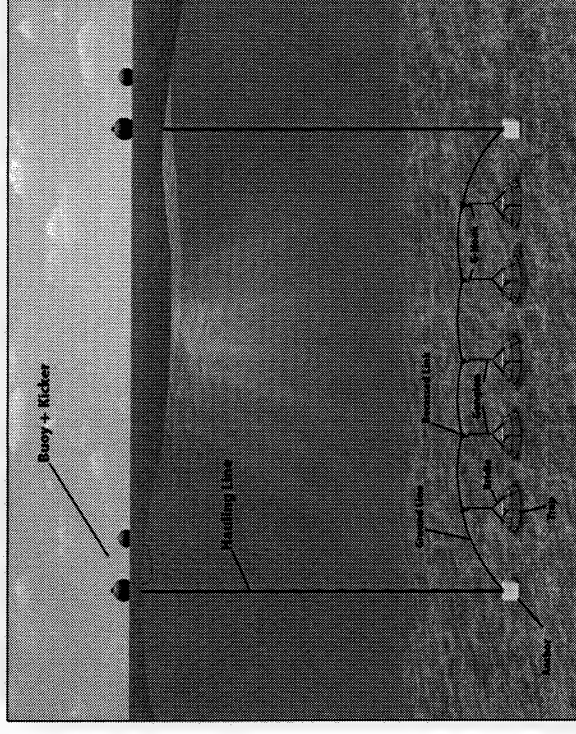
**Initiative 4: Maillon faible mécanique**

**Initiative 5: Time tension line cutter**



## Initiative 6: Cordes dans la colonne d'eau

- Une "trawl" de cinq trappes a été testée afin d'évaluer le potentiel de la technique pour pêcher dans les zones fermées et pour réduire le nombre de cordes dans la colonne d'eau.



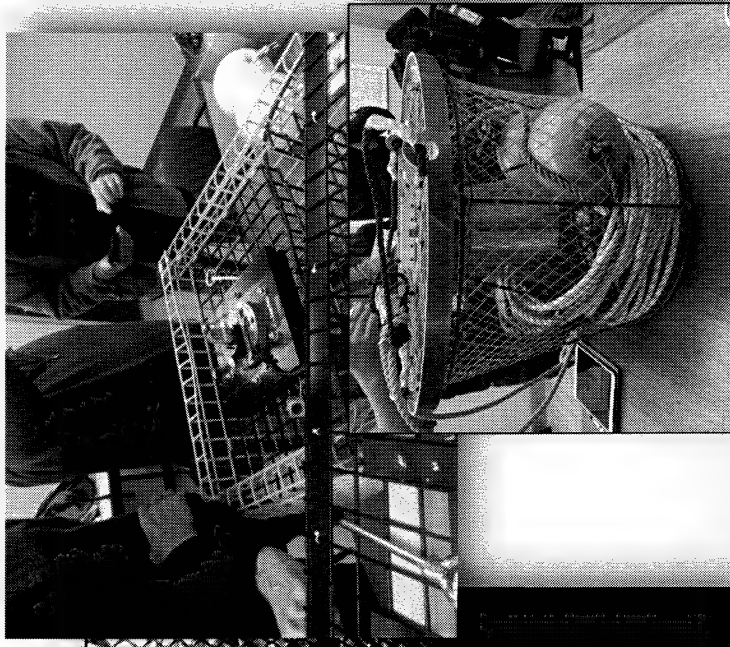
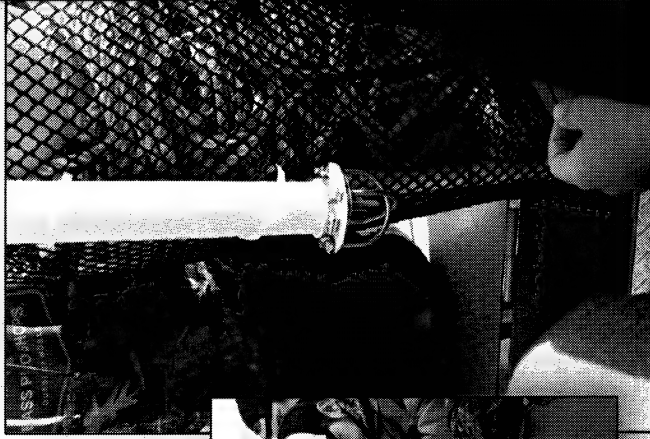


## **Initiative 6: Cordes dans la colonne d'eau**

- Les casiers de la “trawl” testés étaient reliés entre eux par les cordes standard utilisées pour les opérations de pêche à un seul casier.
- Une “trawl” de cinq (5) casiers était composée de:
  - 2 bouées;
  - 2 kickers;
  - 2 lignes de halage;
  - 2 blocs d'ancrage (bloc de ciment);
  - 6 lignes de halage standard à un seul casier;
  - 5 maillons en retrait;
  - 5 hameçons à mailles en retrait;
  - 5 lignes en bande, et
  - 5 casiers à crabe standards.

## Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée

- Essais de trois (3) différents prototypes de casiers sans bouée
  - Desert Star system
  - Edgetech system
  - S.M.E.L.T. SYSTEM
  - MOBI system

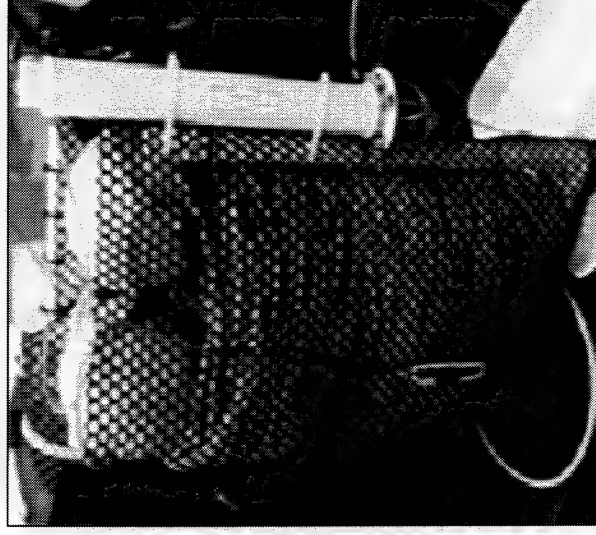
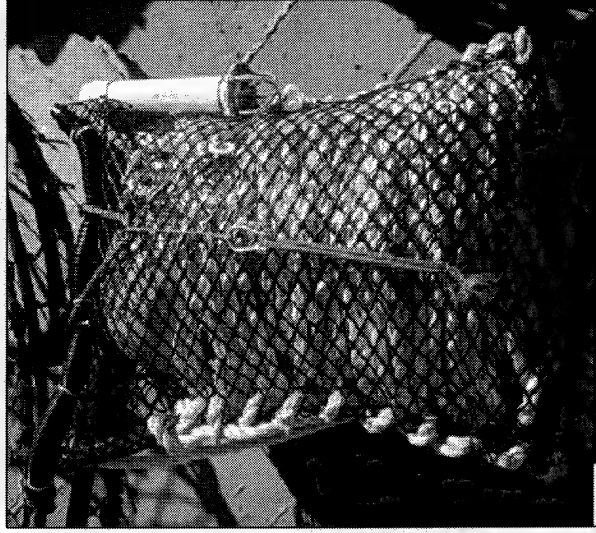


## **Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée**

- La plupart des travaux effectués hors-saison en 2018 ont porté sur le prototype *Desert Star* et sur des difficultés inattendues liées à ce système.
- Liste des activités sur le système *Desert Star* en 2018:
  - La reconception des sacs *Desert Star* pour contenir les cordes;
  - Divers essais pilotes réalisés au *Marine Institute*;
  - Essais en mer hors-saison du 20 août au 30 septembre 2018 avec 4 bateaux et leurs équipages;
  - Formation des équipages.

## **Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée**

### **Reconception des sacs contenant les cordes**



# **Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée**

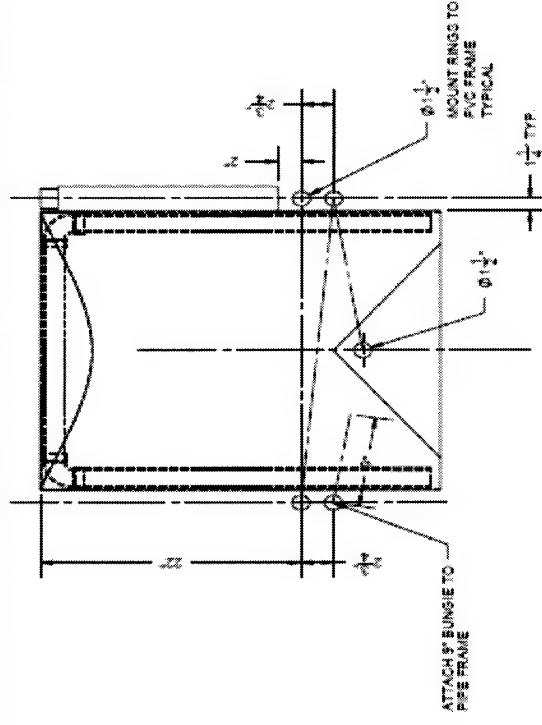
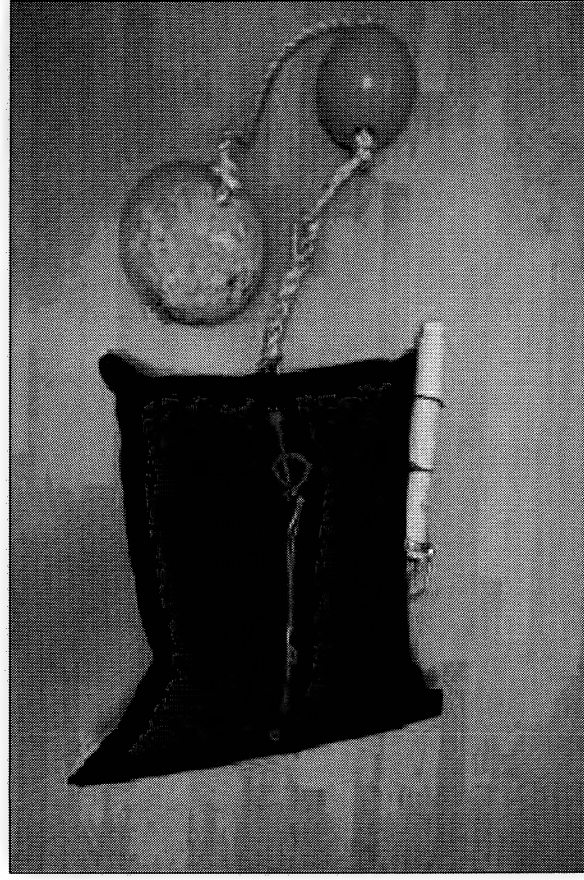
## **Reconception des sacs contenant les cordes**

- De nombreux efforts ont été déployés pour traiter les différentes configurations du sac fourni avec le prototype de casier sans bouée de *Desert Star*;
- Nous avons examiné différents sacs ronds et de type « oreiller » avec ou sans renforts;
- Nous avons également testé différentes modifications de sac de type « oreiller »;
- Enfin, sur la base des commentaires des pêcheurs, nous avons fabriqué un sac de type inversé configuré différemment, qui facilite la manipulation du sac dans la colonne d'eau et sur le navire.



## Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée

### Reconception des sacs contenant les cordes



# Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée

## Différents essais pilotes ont été fait au Marine Institute

- Les tests effectués au *Marine Institute* de l'Université Memorial ont porté sur la manipulation de casiers et le comportement des sacs et des bouées;
- Un modèle 1/10 de casier à crabe des neiges a été fabriqué et utilisé pour tester les caractéristiques de la dérive d'un casier dans la colonne d'eau, tel que le taux de descente du casier et sa dérive par rapport au sol;
- Nous avons également testé différentes modifications du sac de type « oreiller »;
- Le sac et les performances de dégagement des bouées ont également été testés.



## Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée

Différents essais pilotes ont été fait au Marine Institute



## Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée

### Différents essais pilotes ont été fait au Marine Institute

- Des essais pilotes ont également été réalisés pour mesurer la force de tension sur une corde exercé par une bouée principale en fonction du courant;
- La visibilité d'une bouée principale dans le bassin (flume tank) en fonction du courant a également été testée.



# **Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée**

## **Essais en mer hors saison du 20 août au 30 septembre**

- Les essais en mer hors saison utilisant des casiers sans filet ont été autorisés entre juin et décembre 2018
- Sept essais en mer ont été réalisés avec 4 navires de pêche différents en utilisant la technologie Desert Star:
- nous avons monté et testé différents modèles de supports pour le transducteur;
- nous avons mesuré la distance entre le transducteur et le mécanisme de libération de la bouée sur le casier;
- nous avons mesuré le taux de remontée et de descente d'un sac immergé.

## **Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée**

### **Essais en mer hors saison du 20 août au 30 septembre**

- Nous avons déterminé les éléments d'échec sur les sacs:

## **Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée**

### **Essais en mer hors saison du 20 août au 30 septembre**

- Nous avons déterminé les points d'échec sur les sacs
- Nous avons déterminé les éléments d'échecs sur le mécanisme de libération des bouées au fond de l'eau

# **Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée**

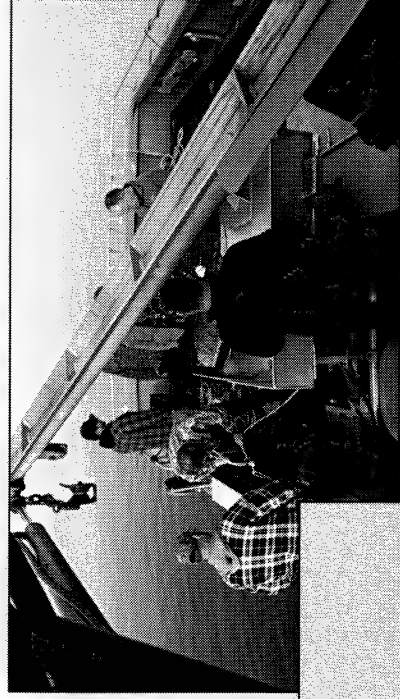
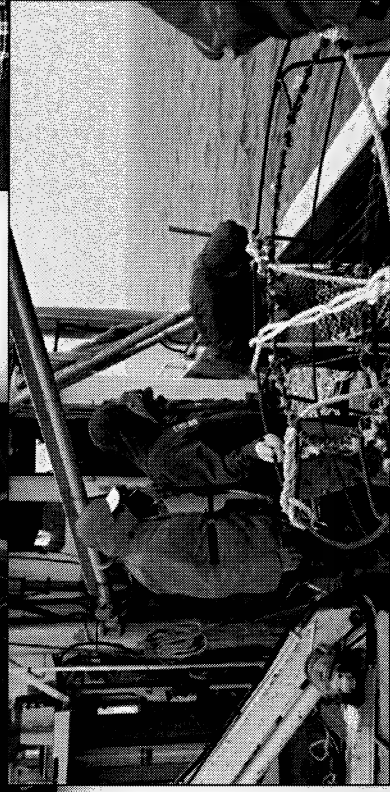
## **Essais en mer hors saison du 20 août au 30 septembre**

- Nous avons déterminé les éléments d'échec sur les sacs
- Nous avons déterminé les éléments d'échecs sur le mécanisme de libération
- Nous avons testé un dispositif de réflexion par sonar passif pour aider à visualiser un casier dans un chalut;
- Nous avons testé un support de sac de type inversé pour un emballage plus rapide de la corde directement depuis le treuil du navire.



# Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée

Essais en mer hors saison du 20 août au 30 septembre





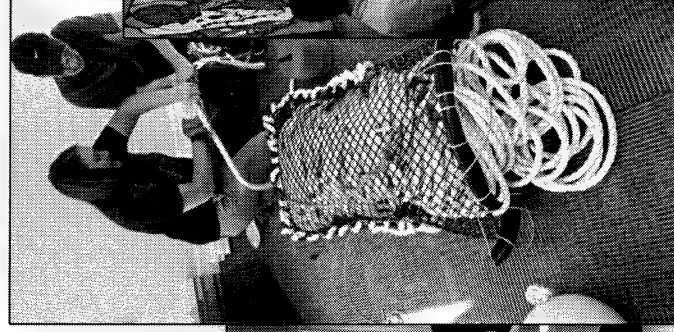
# **Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée**

## **Formation aux pêcheurs**

- La période de formation était de deux (2) jours en classe, plus des essais en mer; 15 pêcheurs ont participé aux sessions de formation;
- La formation en classe a été consacrée à l'utilisation du mécanisme de libération des bouées ainsi qu'aux méthodes de dépannage pour la résolution de problèmes en mer;
- La formation en mer a été axée sur la création d'une méthode pratique d'utilisation du système avec un équipage typique de pêcheurs de crabe des neiges;
- Expérience pratique de fixation du sac au casier, activation du mécanisme de déclenchement, récupération de la bouée, remballage de la corde et réarmement du mécanisme de déclenchement.

# Initiative 7: Casiers sans bouée

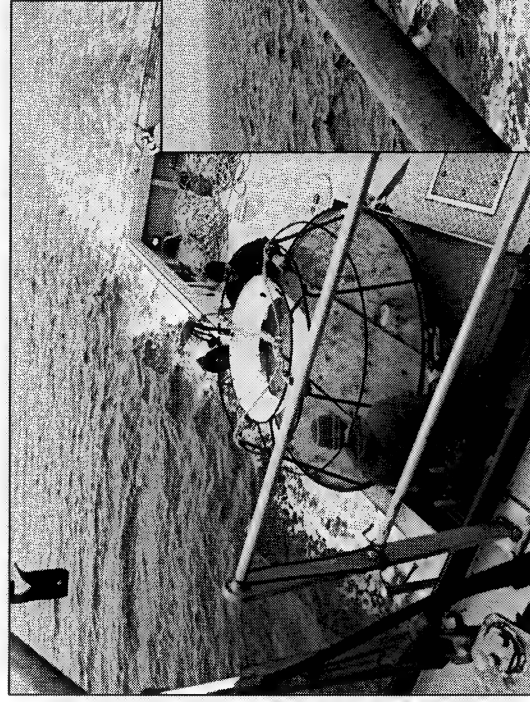
## Formation aux pêcheurs



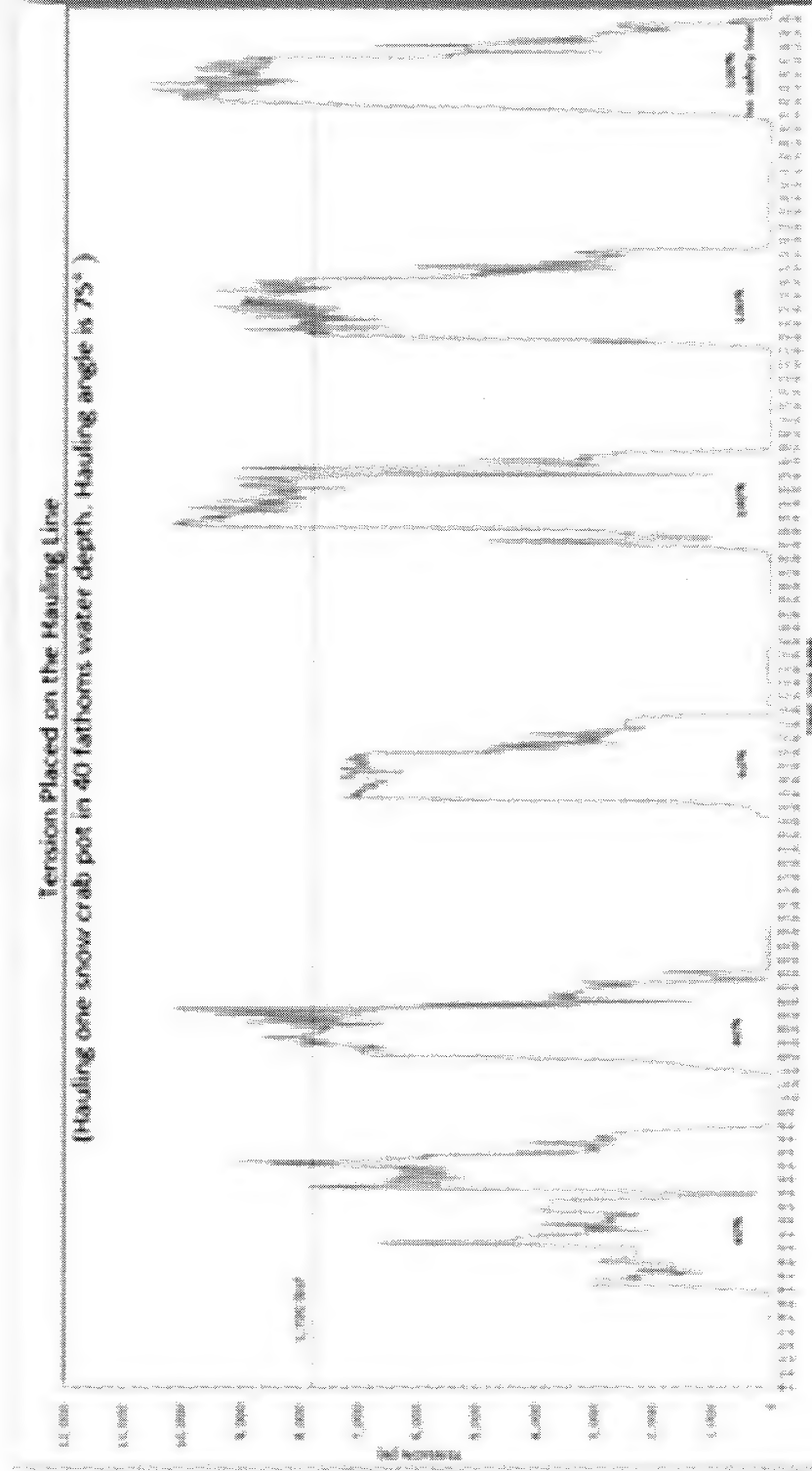
## **Initiative 8: Casier à crabes intelligent**

- Le concept initial a été mis au point: un casier à crabe des neiges fixé à une bouée flottante qui serait sans danger pour les baleines noires;
- La force de tension sur une ligne de traction avec une charge simulée a été testée et les tensions de traction étaient de plus de 1 700 lb 80% du temps (5 fois sur 6 levées);
- Des recherches supplémentaires sont en cours pour réduire la tension de la corde à moins de 1 700 livres;
- Un indicateur de tension fait maison (enregistreur de données) a été utilisé afin de comprendre la contrainte qu'une bouée pouvait exercer sur une ligne de halage en raison des courants et des vagues.

## Initiative 8: Casier à crabes intelligent



## Initiative 8: Casier à crabes intelligent





## Initiative 9: suivi électronique

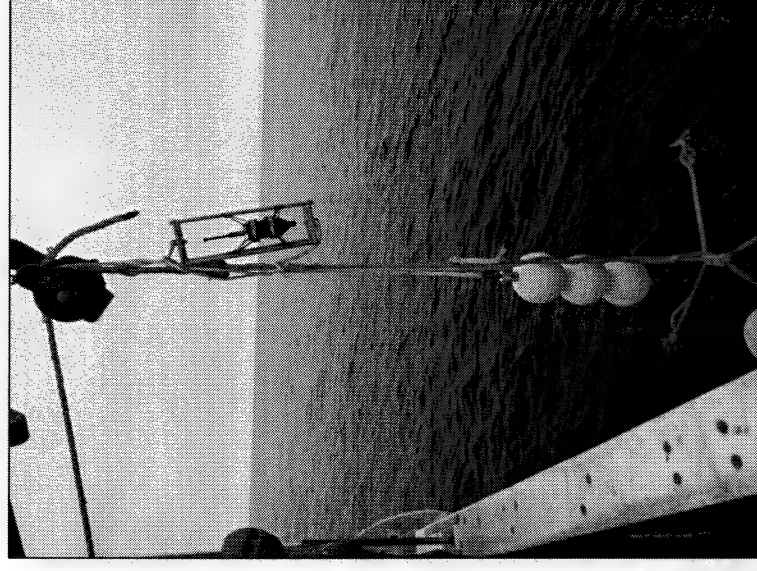
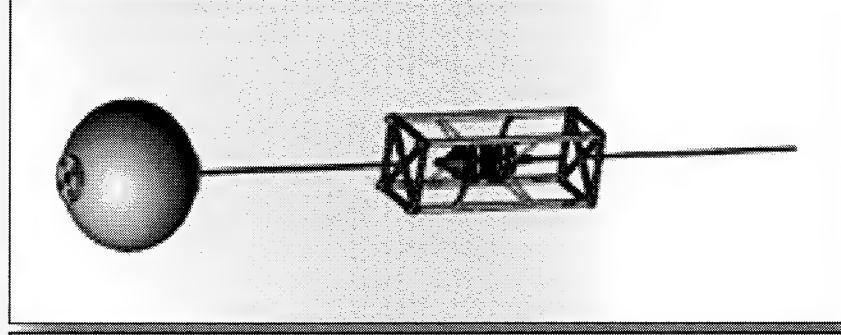
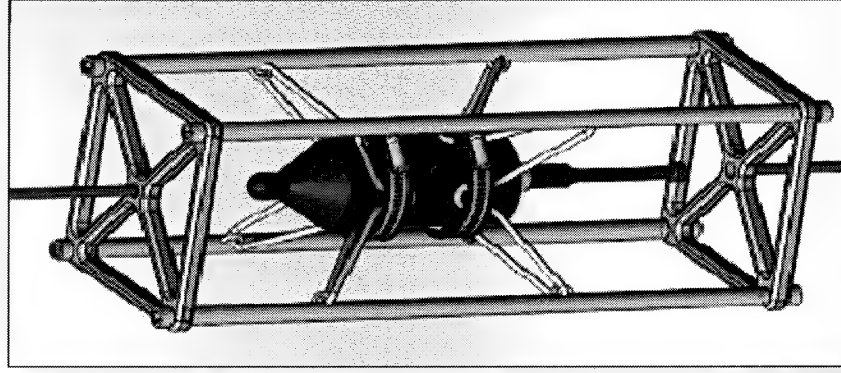


## **Initiative 9: Suivi électronique**

- Deux compagnies différentes, EcoTrust et *Blue Ocean Gear*, nous ont fourni un système intégré de capteurs associé à un logiciel de journal de bord électronique permettant de surveiller les mouvements du navire, la position des casiers et la position des bouées;
- Une autre compagnie, Ocean Marine a expérimenté la technologie LoRa et a testé avec succès une connexion entre leur capteur sur un navire et leur passerelle terrestre;
- Des essais en mer hors saison ont été menés du 1<sup>er</sup> juillet au 1<sup>er</sup> novembre 2018 avec 4 navires de pêche.



## Initiative 10: Hydrophones sur les casiers

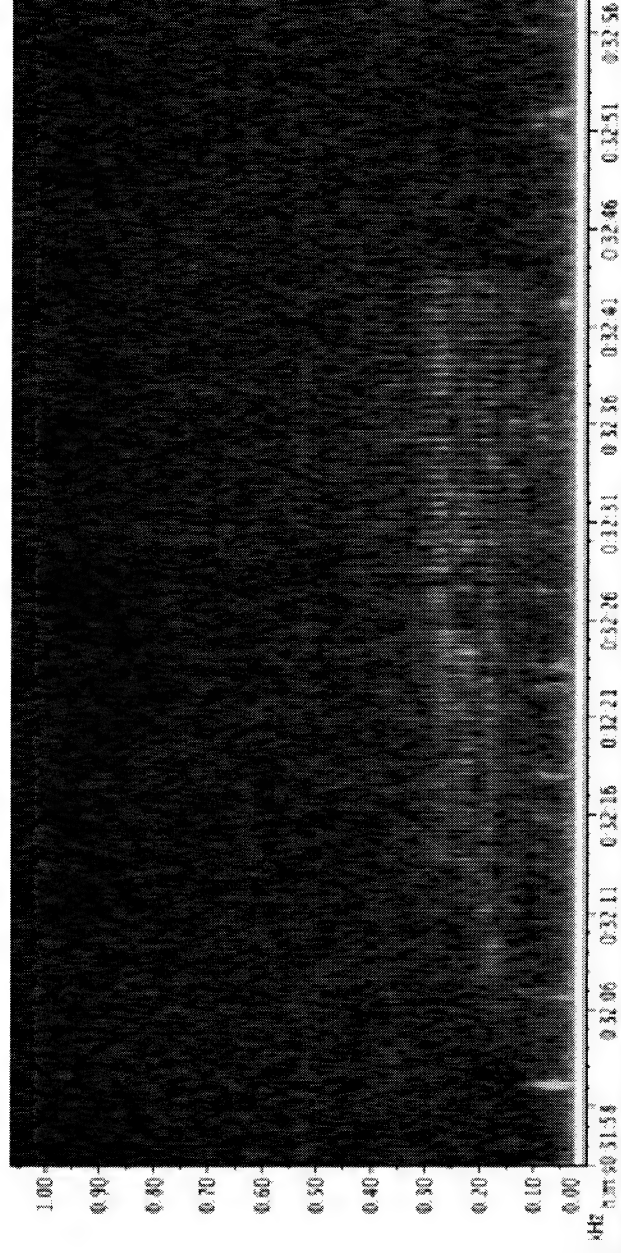


## **Initiative 10: Hydrophones sur les casiers**

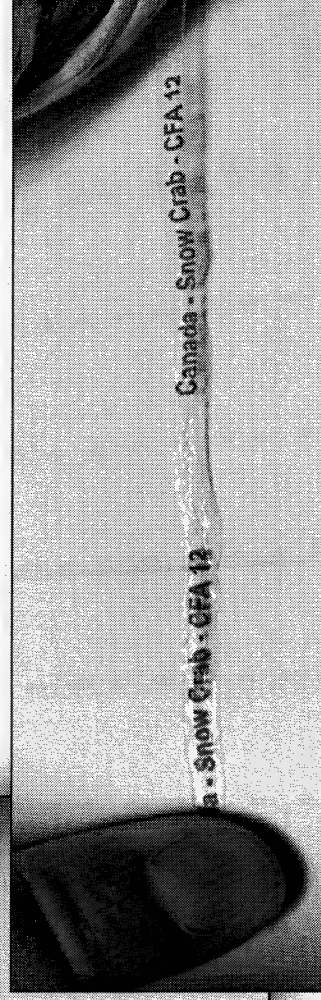
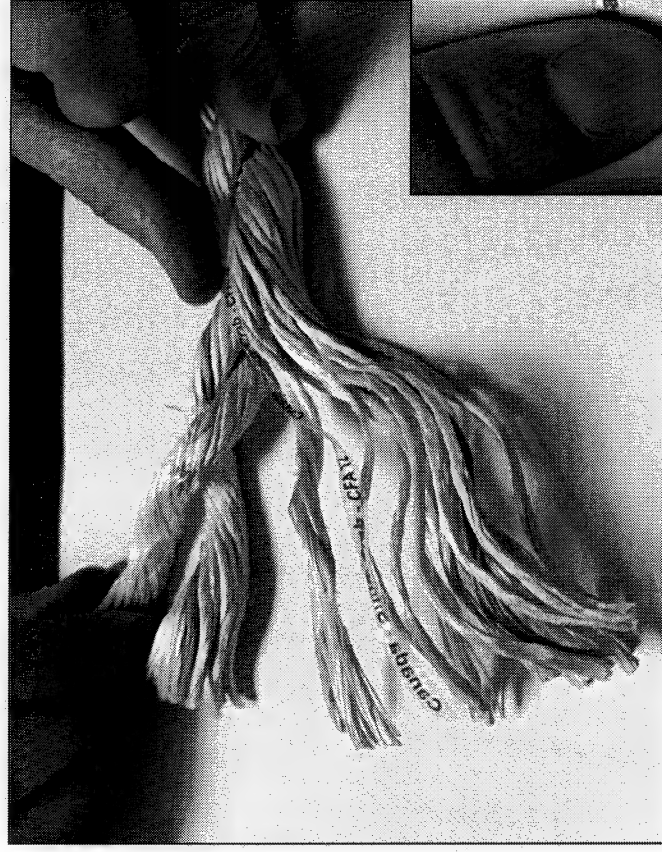
- Les activités de cette initiative se sont déroulées du 1<sup>er</sup> juillet au 30 novembre 2018 (hors saison);
- Les essais pilotes ont consisté en une courte journée de travail dans la Baie des Chaleurs afin de vérifier le matériel avant les essais en mer;
- Deux hydrophones ont été fixés sur un casier à crabes de taille réelle mais sur lequel on avait retiré le filet; ce dispositif a été utilisé pour trois essais en mer;
- Deux (2) spectrogrammes ont été obtenus des premier et deuxième essais en mer et analysés par l'Université Dalhousie;
- Le 3ème essai en mer a été un échec en raison de la perte de l'engin de pêche en mer.

## Initiative 10: Hydrophones sur les casiers

- Spectrogramme d'un rorqual



## Initiative 11: Identification des cordages

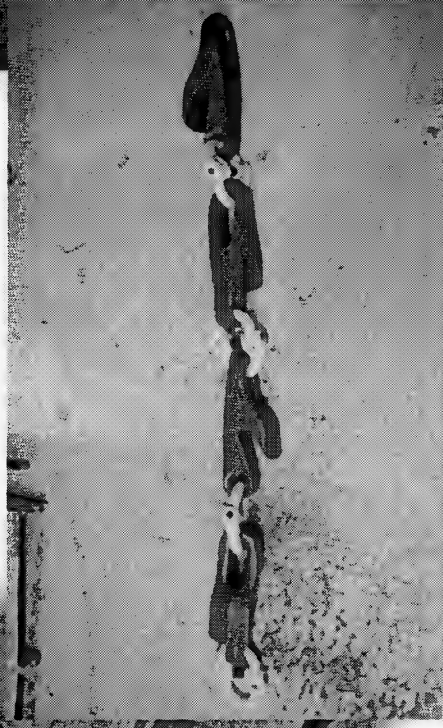


## **Initiative 12: Grappins de récupération**

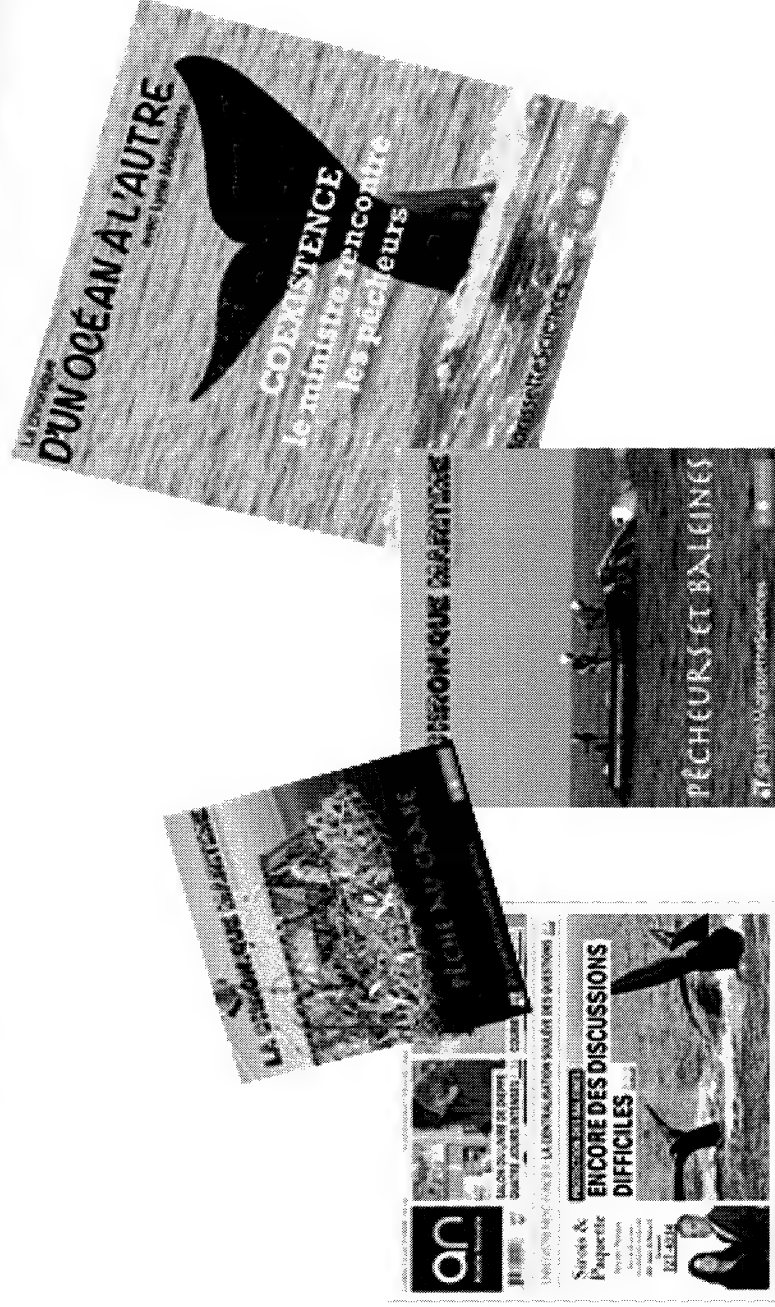
- Cette initiative a eu lieu entre le 1<sup>er</sup> juillet 2018 (hors-saison) et impliquait 2 navires;
- Trois (3) grappins ont été testés en mer: un grappin fait d'anneaux de chaînes cassés, le grappin du MPO (zone 19) et un grappin norvégien en tandem avec le grappin du MPO;
- Toutes les tentatives de récupération d'un casier perdu ont été infructueuses;
- Le grappin norvégien utilisé en tandem avec le grappin du MPO a récupéré une ligne entre deux casiers à une profondeur de 40 brasses.



## Initiative 12: Grappins de récupération



## Initiative 15: Bonnes pratiques, diffusion et éducation

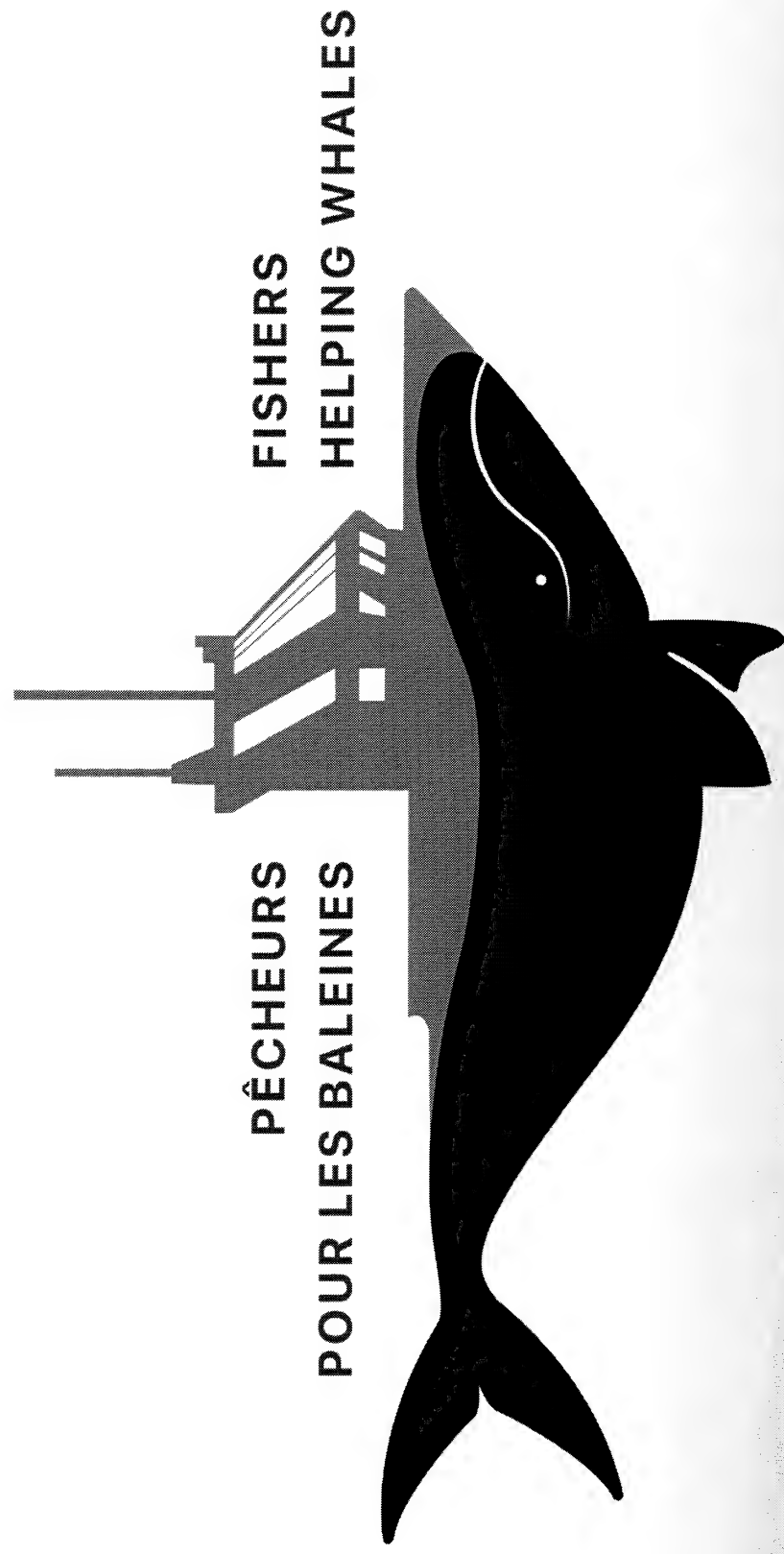




## **Initiative 15: Bonnes pratiques, diffusion et éducation**

- En 2018, un bon nombre de présentations sur nos projets ont été faits dans les médias et à différents groupes d'intervenants du secteur de la pêche, des OENG et des gouvernements;
- Nous avons donné plus de 50 entrevues et fourni des informations sur nos activités à tous les principaux médias et plus particulièrement aux médias traitant de l'industrie de la pêche au Canada et aux États-Unis;
- Enfin, nous avons produit un logo pêcheurs/baleines inspirant, qui sert d'image de marque pour nos activités et de promotion de la saine coexistence de la BNAN et des pêcheurs.

## Initiative 15: Bonnes pratiques, diffusion et éducation



## Équipes – Supervision de projet

NOM	ORGANISATION
Robert Haché	ACA
Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	CORBO
Yvon Theriault, P.Eng., PhD	CORBO
Lyne Morissette, PhD	M-Expert
Martin Noel	APPCA

## Équipes – Gestion de projet

NOM	RÔLE
Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	Supervision
Yvon Theriault, P.Eng., PhD	Supervision scientifique
Richard Thomas, P.Eng.	Recherche & développement
Guillaume Demers, EIT	Coordination des essais en mer
Christian Richard, EIT	Coordination des tests en bassin

## Équipes – Comité avisur scientifique

NOM	ORGANISATION
Denise Lang	AFF NB & PEI
Michelyne Paulin	AFF NB & PEI
Edward Trippel, PhD	MPO
Mathew Hardy, M.Sc.	MPO
Sylvie Léger	MPO
Pierre Dupuis, P.Eng.	Province du Nouveau-Brunswick
Sean Brilliant, PhD	CWF
Lyne Morissette, PhD	M – Expertise Marine
Robert Haché	ACA
Yvon Thériault, PhD	CORBO
Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	CORBO



## Équipes – Expertise en recherche et en science

NOM	ORGANISATION	EXPERTISE
Paul Winger, PhD	U Memorial – Marine Institute	Tests pilote - bassin
Chris Taggart, PhD	Dalhousie University	Hydrophones
Sean Brilliant, PhD	CWF	Comportement des câblages
Tim Werner, PhD	NEAQ/ACCOL	Résistance des câbles
Lyne Morissette, PhD	M Expert	Baleines
Tonya Wimmer	MARS	Baleines

## Équipes – Équipages essais en mer

CAPTITAINE	ASSOCIATION
	CNE
	ACA
Donald Haché	ACA
	ACA
	APPCA
	CNE
	APPCA
Lévi Noël	APPCA
Pierre Haché	APPCA
	ACA
	CNE
Rémi Guignard	APPCA
	CNE
	ACA



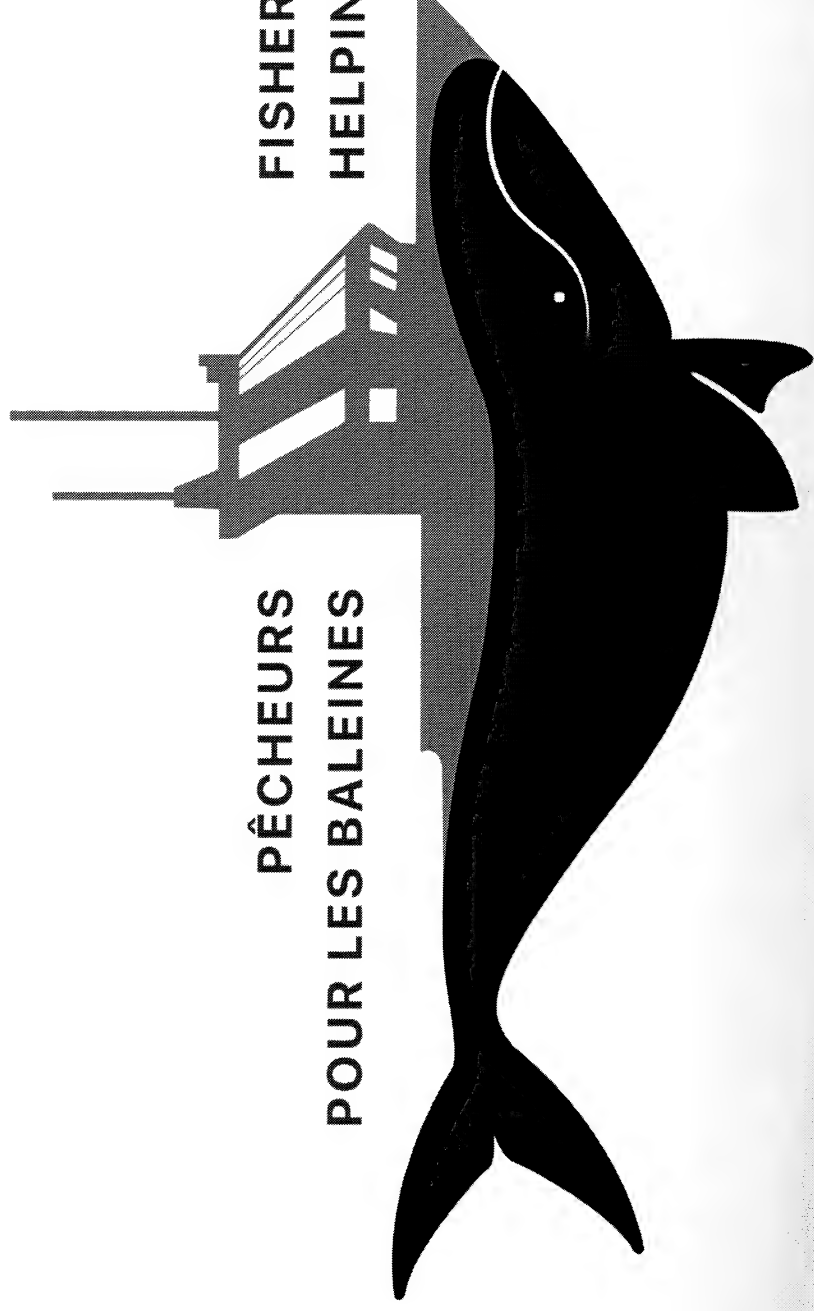
## Équipe technique - Entreprises

CONTACT	RÉGION	PROJET
Ocean Marine – Francois Bossé	QC	Suivi électronique (SE)
EcoTrust – Amanda Barney, MSc	BC	Suivi électronique (SE)
Blue Ocean Gear - Dr. Kortney Opshaugh	San Francisco	Bouées intelligentes
Edgetech – Rob Morris	Massachusetts	Casiers sans bouée
Innovation Electronique Marine +	Shippagan	Installation du système de SE
Desert Star – Marco Flagg	Californie/NZ	Casiers sans bouée
SMELTS – Dan Greenberg, P.Eng.	Seattle	Casiers sans bouée
Blue Water Concepts - Ben Brickett	Sud du Maine	Time Tension Line Cutter
CORBO – Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	Caraquet	Casier intelligent & Grappin pour casiers sans bouée
Entreprises Shippagan	Shippagan	Design du sac pour casiers sans bouée
Marine Institute - Flume Tank	St. John's	Essais pilotes

## QUESTIONS / COMMENTAIRES

PÊCHEURS  
POUR LES BALEINES

FISHERS  
HELPING WHALES



**Savoie, Christina**

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** June-25-18 1:58 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association  
**Attachments:** SG-RHQ-18-105 Robert Hache.docx; ANNEX C.docx

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.  
Activities are to start **July 4, 2018.**

Thank you

Marc Léger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

-----  
Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><(((°> ,. ^ ,. <°)))>< ,. ^ ,. ><(((°> ,. ^ ,. <°)))><

**DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS  
GULF REGION**

**LICENCE TO FISH FOR  
Experimental purposes**

**LICENCE No.: SG-RHQ-18-105**

Pursuant to Part VII, Section 52, of the *Fishery (General) Regulations*, this licence is issued to **Robert Haché, Directeur Général of Acadian Crabber's Association**, 183A Blvd JD Gauthier, Shippagan, NB, E8F 1M8, (506) 336-1240.

This licence is issued for the purpose of:

Conducting a Pilot Project and Sea Trials on new and emerging technologies focused on the reduction of entanglement of right whales in Snow Crab fishing gear within CFA12 and surrounding areas. Problematic ropes in the water column are responsible for most of the entanglements. Proposed solutions include a system to track whale entanglement, ropes with reduced breaking-strength, less flexibility in the water column and the testing of technology to rehabilitate the natural infrastructure of the seabed. Solutions are addressed in 15 subprojects. related to:

- Connection between traditional Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) and Electronic Monitoring (EM) for real time transmission of data related to whale sightings and entanglements and regulatory monitoring activities;
- Integration of new and/or emerging technologies into the snow crab fishing gear;
- Integration of new coding technologies for traceability of fishing gear;
- Rehabilitation of the natural infrastructure of the seabed.

The project plan for 2018 is to experiment with six (6) sub projects that will all take place in the Bay of Chaleur. Please consult ANNEX C for details on each sub project.

All specifications contained within the 2018 Area 12 snow crab conditions of licence concerning the configuration of the snow crab fishing gear (except the netting) will be applied to this project including:

- 1) The maximum length of cable between main buoy and kicker;
- 2) No floating cable from buoy to the trap in the bottom;
- 3) The proper marking of cables with orange 15cm marker at every 27.4 meters of cable;
- 4) The sequential numbering of buoys identifying each trap in the water;
- 5) The VRN clearly marked on the buoys;
- 6) Operators of the licence will also abide by the mandatory reporting of lost gear to DFO.

**THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLY TO THIS LICENCE:**

The following persons are authorized to carry out activities under the authority of this licence:

Name	Organization	Telephone
Robert Haché	Acadian Crabber's Association	(506) 336-1240
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	

s.19(1)

	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	

s.19(1)

## **AUTHORITY TO FISH**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted under the direct supervision of the licence holder or authorized individuals as listed above. The licence holder is responsible to ensure that an authorized individual is present during any fishing activity authorized under this licence. Persons working under the authority of this licence shall carry a copy of the licence while conducting fishing activities and while in possession of fish caught or fishing gear used for fishing under the authority of this licence. The operator of a vessel or persons authorized to carry out fishing activities shall produce this licence upon request by a fishery officer or fishery guardian for inspection.

## **AREA OF ACTIVITIES**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted in the following areas:

- Within the Bay of Chaleur enclosed by a straight line going from the Miscou lighthouse in New Brunswick to the Cap d'Espoir lighthouse on the Gaspé peninsula.

See Annex B

## **SPECIES**

Only the minimum number of species required to complete the survey or supply research samples shall be retained as specified below. All other organisms shall forthwith be returned to the place from which they were taken and where they are alive in a manner that causes them the least harm.

Species	Size	Number to be Caught and Sampled		
		Caught	Released	Retained
Not applicable	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

## **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature.

The specimens will be released as soon as they are identified, counted and measured. No sample will be caught or collected since we will be using traps with no netting; so nothing will be retained in the fishing gear.

## **DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH**

Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.

## **GEAR**

To prevent the transfer of disease and non-native organisms into water bodies, it is mandatory that all gear and equipment (including waders, nets, electrofishing cathode, anode, and buckets) that go in the water be cleaned, disinfected and decontaminated before transferring from one body of water to another.

You are authorized to use the following fishing gear:

Gear Type	Specifics	Mesh Size	Number of Units	Tended?
crab traps	no netting on traps	N/A	133	No

## **GEAR IDENTIFICATION**

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be identified with the name of the licence holder, contact telephone number, and licence number that shall be painted on or otherwise securely affixed to a tag, float or buoy attached to the gear and be legible and readily visible at all times without the necessity of raising the gear from the water.

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be tagged with the following tags issued by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans: Where the gear is a lobster or crab trap, it shall be tagged on the frame of the trap.

Each trap shall be tagged with the following tags issued by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans:

G18 DFO RESEARCH xxxxxxxx – xxxxxxxx (133 tags)

## **VESSEL IDENTIFICATION**

Activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted using the following fishing vessel:

Vessel Name	VRN
Marie-Caro	8506
Michel C.	12886
Lady Sylvia N.	5746
Cindy H III	158986
Karine G.	56731
David Martin II	155944
Lady Claudine	5733
Lady Sonia	5671
Marie Eve	5647

### **PERIOD OF ACTIVITY**

This licence is valid from **July 4, 2018** to **October 31, 2018**.

### **NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to commencing activities authorized under the authority of this licence, the licence holder or delegate must provide the Field Supervisor at the nearest Conservation and Protection office with the time and the location the activities are to be carried out and the details of the activities. Annex "A" is a list of all Conservation and Protection offices in the Gulf Region.

### **REPORT REQUIREMENTS**

A summary report on the project activities must be submitted to the Chief, Licensing, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, P.O. Box 5030, Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6 within 4 weeks after the expiry date of this licence.

### **ISSUED AT MONCTON, NB**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
DFO Authorized Person

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Licence Holder

**Licence not valid unless signed by DFO Authorized Person and Licence Holder.**



# **ANNEX "A"**

**Field supervisors are to be notified of all fishing activities before they take place.**

Office	Telephone	Facsimile
<b>NOVA SCOTIA</b>		
Antigonish	(902) 863-1142	(902) 863-7072
Chéticamp	(902) 224-4213	(902) 224-2579
Pictou	(902) 485-8667	(902) 485-1117
<b>NEW BRUNSWICK</b>		
Baie Ste-Anne	(506) 228-4263	(506) 228-6246
Beresford	(506) 542-7485	(506) 542-7480
Caraquet	(506) 727-3038	(506) 727-4616
Charlo	(506) 684-2202	(506) 684-2103
Grand Sault	(506) 473-3993	(506) 473-3947
Néguac	(506) 776-3307	(506) 776-1182
Renous	(506) 622-5992, 6315	(506) 622-0129
Richibucto	(506) 523-4606	(506) 523-8274
Shédiac	(506) 533-5030, 5033	(506) 533-5031
Shippagan	(506) 336-6474	(506) 336-6429
South Esk	(506) 773-3268	(506) 773-7015
<b>PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND</b>		
Alberton	(902) 853-2297	(902) 853-3822
Charlottetown	(902) 566-7831	(902) 626-4999
Souris	(902) 687-1485	(902) 687-3590
Summerside	(902) 888-4001	(902) 888-4003

## ANNEX C

### 1. ACTIVITÉS EN 2018

- a. **Suivi et surveillance électronique; VMS, RFID, bouées intelligentes, journal de bord électronique**

**Juin – juillet 2018, 5 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 25 casiers sans filet en juillet  
Juillet – septembre 2018, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers sans filet**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier l'efficacité de deux systèmes intégrés de surveillance électronique pour ce qui est du suivi de la pêcherie ainsi que de la surveillance et du signalement de la présence et de l'état des baleines en interaction avec les activités de la pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12. Deux (2) compagnies différentes nous fourniront un système intégré de capteurs reliés à un journal de bord informatisé pouvant surveiller le mouvement du bateau (VMS), l'emplacement des casiers (RFID) et l'emplacement des bouées. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies impliquées, Ecotrust, de la N.-É. et Ocean Marine, du Québec, assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à cinq pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

- b. **Suivi et surveillance des baleines noires - Hydrophones fixés aux casiers sur les lieux de pêche.**

**Juin 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, 1 casier sans filet**

Cette activité de recherche consiste à fixer des hydrophones sur des casiers de pêche au crabe des neiges desquels nous aurons retiré le filet (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) afin de tester l'efficacité de cette méthode pour détecter et surveiller les baleines noires dans les lieux de pêche. Les tests seront mis au point et supervisés par l'Université Dalhousie. Des pêcheurs (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) effectueront des sorties en mer au cours de la saison pour récupérer les hydrophones. Les données recueillies seront analysées et diffusées par les voies scientifiques habituelles.

- c. **Réduction et enlèvement des déchets marins – Grappins de récupération.**

**Juillet – août 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, 1 à 3 grappins norvégiens**

Cette activité consiste à tester le comportement et l'efficacité d'un grappin présélectionné en usage pour récupérer les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dont la perte aura été signalée dans la zone 12 au cours de la saison 2018, tel que confirmé par le rapport du MPO sur les engins perdus. Nous prévoyons mener 5 essais en mer avec un grappin norvégien, sur divers fonds marins sélectionnés de la zone de pêche 12 et selon différents niveaux de précision quant à l'emplacement des engins perdus.

**d. Corde dans la colonne d'eau – Bouées sans cordes**

**Août – septembre 2018, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers sans filet**

L'un des principaux volets de notre projet consiste à faire tester 2 prototypes différents de bouées sans cordes par des pêcheurs de crabe des neiges, après la fin de la saison de pêche 2018 et pendant la saison 2019 également. Le prototype mis au point par Desert Star possède un déclencheur acoustique qui relâche une bouée reliée à un sac de cordes fixé au casier reposant au fond de l'eau. Au déclenchement, la bouée et la corde remontent à la surface. Le prototype de SMELT, pour sa part, est muni d'un dispositif à déclenchement gonflable au CO<sub>2</sub> qui est fixé sur le casier même. Au déclenchement, le casier remonte à la surface. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à dix (10) pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

**e. Câbles dans la colonne d'eau – Comportement des câbles dans l'eau**

**Septembre – Octobre 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers sans filet**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier le comportement dans une colonne d'eau des câbles actuellement installées sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs tel que confirmé par le sondage auprès des pêcheurs, ainsi que sur des câbles d'autres calibres repérés dans la littérature et selon d'autres critères à déterminer. Nous prévoyons tester un minimum de 4 câbles de calibres différents et de faire des essais en mer de ces mêmes câbles dans la zone 12, chacun étant attaché à une bouée ou en étant séparé dans diverses conditions, telles qu'un fort courant en eau peu profonde, un fort courant en eau profonde, un courant régulier en eau peu profonde et un courant régulier en eau profonde. Nous estimons que cette activité fera ressortir le meilleur ratio entre la partie lourde et la partie « plastique » des câbles installés sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges.

**f. Engins de pêche à dégagement rapide – Résistance à la traction des câbles**

**Septembre - Octobre 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers sans filet**

Dans cette activité, on examinera la résistance des câbles actuellement en usage dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et les aires voisines, tel que confirmé par le sondage des pêcheurs, ainsi que celle d'autres câbles de divers calibres répertoriés dans la littérature ou répondant à des critères qui restent à préciser. Nous prévoyons documenter la résistance minimum nécessaire des câbles en fonction de l'inertie (baleine, 1 700 lb), de la levée des casiers et de la capacité de se désengager au contact d'une baleine. Des essais seront menés sur des câbles de 4 calibres différents et nous ferons des essais en mer de ces câbles dans la zone 12 sur différents fonds marins rocaillieux ou vaseux.

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Paulin, Michelyne  
**Sent:** March-02-18 5:46 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Cc:** Lang, Denise  
**Subject:** RE: Atlantic fisheries fund

Sylvie,

Merci Sylvie, oui, d'ailleurs cette information a été compilée à ma demande et était le principal sujet de notre rencontre hier avec Robert et Denise.

Pour déterminer le financement possible du FPA, nous avons besoin d'une ventilation exacte des coûts et du financement, nous allons recevoir au début de la semaine prochaine une granularité accrue particulièrement en ce qui a trait aux éléments contribués en nature. Je me concentre pour le moment sur les éléments du montage financier du projet en attendant les commentaires du MPO.

Je considère ce projet comme prioritaire et n'hésitez surtout pas de me contacter si vous avez besoin d'information ou de clarifications.

*Michelyne Paulin, CPA, CGA*

Program officer | Agente de Programme  
Atlantic Fisheries Fund | Fonds des Pêches de l'Atlantique  
New Brunswick | Nouveau-Brunswick  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada  
Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Tel: (506) 380-8057

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** Friday, March 2, 2018 4:12 PM  
**To:** Paulin, Michelyne <Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Atlantic fisheries fund

Michelyne,

Est-ce que Robert t'avais fait parvenir cette info?  
Sylvie

---

**From:** Robert [<mailto:stf@nb.aibn.com>]  
**Sent:** 2018-February-27 9:32 AM  
**To:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Atlantic fisheries fund

Bonjour Mathew et Sylvie,

Je vous envoie de l'information additionnelle concernant notre proposition telle que demandée par Michelyne vendredi. J'inclus aussi une description plus détaillée de chacune des activités que nous voulons entreprendre. (voir document WORD)

***Robert Haché***

STF inc.  
490 chemin Laplante  
ALCIDA, NB E8J 2B2  
[STF@nb.aibn.com](mailto:STF@nb.aibn.com)  
506.543.3550

**Savoie, Christina**

---

**From:** LeBlanc, Carole L  
**Sent:** March-05-18 5:18 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** AFF Project Review Form - NB16\_20180222 (C Leblanc ).docx  
**Attachments:** AFF Project Review Form - NB16\_20180222 (C Leblanc ).docx  
  
**Importance:** High

Bonjour Sylvie,  
Voici mes premières commentaires du projet au groupe à Robert. Je vais y regarder demain matin aussi.  
SVP ajoute tes commentaires. C'est dû le 7 mars.  
Merci  
Carole

**Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF)****DFO Gulf Region Internal Review of Proposed Projects**

Please note that the all information included in this project proposal and all discussions had during the review of this proposal are not for distribution or discussion other than those DFO staff involved in the evaluation of the said project.

<b>Date :</b> February 23 2018	<b>Project Request Number :</b> NB - 16
<b>Project Name :</b>	Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies for the reduction of entanglements of right whales in snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12 and surrounding areas
<b>Project Proponent / Individual, Company or Organization name :</b>	Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc
<b>Please review the project proposal and comment on the potential impacts of this project being approved, from the planning stages to the implementation of the proposed deliverable.</b>	
<b>Preoccupations or negative impacts:</b>	<b>Reviewer comments</b>
<b>A) Acts and/or Regulations of the Fisheries and Oceans Canada</b>	Requirement for an application for a section 52 licences under the Fisheries Act to test new gear in the water or the addition of new Condition of Licence.
<b>B) Policies or Programs of DFO (Licensing, Conservation and Protection, Species at Risk, Habitat related, Sciences, SCH etc...)</b>	No issues from a Resource Management point of view
<b>C) Departmental Mandates</b>	Proposal is in line with departmental and regional priorities
<b>D) Infrastructure (SCH or Real Property, Crown land...)</b>	n/a
<b>E) Other impacts or comments (Add rows as required)</b>	n/a
<b>F) If no foreseeable negative impacts, please state so.</b>	No foreseeable negative impacts
<b>Does this proposed project align with DFO Departmental Priorities and/or Gulf Regional Priorities?</b>	
<b>Please identify Priority(ies) (Add rows as required)</b>	<b>Comment on how this project aligns with each priority</b>
<p>The project meets the Department's role to supports strong economic growth in our marine and fisheries sectors by supporting exports and advancing safe maritime trade.</p> <p>It also meets the Department's role to support innovation through research in expanding sectors such as aquaculture and biotechnology; and to contribute to a clean and healthy environment and sustainable aquatic ecosystems through habitat protection, oceans management, and ecosystems</p>	<p><i>The project meets the department's priorities to support sustainable economically viable fisheries by testing new innovative gear and technologies to address a growing concern to this industry, whale entanglement. Addressing this concern will help this industry with its eco-certification and markets as well as improve the public perception-image of the fishery.</i></p> <p><i>The project touches innovation and research by testing new gear that, if proven efficient and effective, will be implemented in future gear management in this fishery.</i></p> <p><i>The project also addresses sustainable aquatic ecosystems as it will hopefully prove helpful in reducing or eliminating</i></p>



research.  The project also meets the Department's strategic outcomes such as economically prosperous maritime sectors and fisheries as well as sustainable aquatic ecosystem	<i>the risk of entanglement and death of the North Atlantic Right whale, one of the most endangered whales in the world.</i>
<b>The region's priority is also to manage fisheries while also ensuring the protection of the North Atlantic Right Whale.</b>	<i>This group has been proactive in finding solutions to reduce or eliminate the risk of entanglement in fishing gear, especially the snow crab fishery. Results from the testing of innovative gear and research will help improve the overall knowledge of the best gear configuration for the Gulf waters that will reduce whale entanglement. This knowledge can also be transferred to other fisheries that have vertical lines and traps.</i>
<b><u>Input is currently sought from the following Directorate/Branch/Unit:</u></b>	Sciences / FAM (C&P and RM)
<b>Please submit this completed form to <u>Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u> and <u>Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u> by:</b>	March 7, 2018
<b><u>Your Directorate/Branch/Unit Name:</u></b>	Resource Management
<b><u>Regional Director or Manager name:</u></b>	Name: Marc LeCouffe Title: Director, Fisheries and Aboriginal Fisheries Management
<b><u>Please contact the AFF Program Officer for more information on the project proposal</u></b>	Michelyne Paulin 506-380-8057 <u>Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</u>

**Comments :**

- For the questionnaire, it is not specified whether will be completed by only the mid-shore traditional fleets. I would recommend that it be completed by all fleets of the Crab Fishing Area 12 including new access fleets, First Nation and inshore fleets. This will provide broader knowledge and views of the CFA 12 fishery by the various fleets.
- It is difficult to comment on the budget as I have limited knowledge of the cost of new gear, and equipment required, as described in the proposal.
- For the communication products, I recommend that they use existing materials when possible. DFO is working on ID cards for whales that could be share with the project proponents.

Protected B / Protégé B

- As the project is on a three-year basis, I would recommend that DFO have regular meeting with the proponents to follow the progress and results of the projects.

**Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique (FPA)****Revue interne des propositions de projets par le MPO – Région du Golfe**

Veuillez noter que toutes les informations incluses dans la présente proposition de projet et toutes les discussions qui ont lieu lors de l'examen de cette proposition ne sont pas destinées à être distribuées ou discutées à l'exception du personnel du MPO impliqué dans l'évaluation dudit projet.

<b>Date :</b> Le 23 février 2018		<b>Numéro de demande de projet :</b> NB 0 16	
<b>Nom du projet :</b>	Projet pilote et essai en mer de technologies nouvelles et émergentes pour la réduction des empêtrement des baleines franches dans les engins de pêche du crabe des neiges dans la Zone 12 et dans les régions avoisinantes		
<b>Promoteur du projet / personne, nom de l'entreprise ou de l'organisation:</b>		Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc	
<b>Veuillez examiner la proposition de projet et commenter sur les impacts potentiels de ce projet en cours d'approbation, à partir des étapes de planification jusqu'à la mise en œuvre du livrable proposé</b>			
<b>Préoccupations ou potentiels d'impacts négatifs:</b>		<b>Commentaires du réviseur</b>	
D) Lois et/ou réglementations de Pêches et Océans Canada			
E) Politiques ou programmes du MPO (délivrance des permis, conservation et protection, espèces en péril, habitat, sciences, PPB, etc...)			
F) Mandats du ministère			
D) Infrastructure (PPB, Biens immobiliers, terrain de la couronne...)			
G) Autres impacts ou commentaires (ajouter des lignes au besoin)			
H) S'il n'y a pas d'impacts négatifs prévisibles, veuillez l'indiquer.			
<b>Le projet proposé s'harmonise-t-il avec les priorités ministérielles du MPO et/ou les priorités régionales de la Région du Golfe?</b>			
<b>Veuillez identifier les priorités (ajouter des lignes au besoin)</b>		<b>Spécifiez comment le projet s'harmonise avec chaque priorité</b>	
<b>Les commentaires sont sollicités par la direction/unité suivante:</b>		Sciences / GP (GR & C&P)	
<b>Veuillez soumettre ce formulaire rempli à Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca et Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca par le :</b>		Le 7 mars 2018	
<b>Nom de votre direction/ unité :</b>			
<b>Directeur régional ou gestionnaire :</b>		Nom: Titre:	
<b>Pour de plus amples renseignements sur la proposition de projet, communiquer avec l'agent de programme du FPA</b>		Michelyne Paulin 506-380-8057 Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	

Protected B / Protégé B

**Savoie, Christina**

---

**From:** LeBlanc, Carole L  
**Sent:** March-07-18 9:10 AM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** AFF Project request number NB16 - Crabe des neiges 2016 (Robert Haché) .docx  
**Attachments:** AFF Project request number NB16 - Crabe des neiges 2016 (Robert Haché) .docx

Voici mes commentaires

**Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF)****DFO Gulf Region Internal Review of Proposed Projects**

Please note that the all information included in this project proposal and all discussions had during the review of this proposal are not for distribution or discussion other than those DFO staff involved in the evaluation of the said project.

<b>Date :</b> February 23 2018	<b>Project Request Number :</b> NB - 16
<b>Project Name :</b>	Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies for the reduction of entanglements of right whales in snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12 and surrounding areas
<b>Project Proponent / Individual, Company or Organization name :</b>	Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc
<b>Please review the project proposal and comment on the potential impacts of this project being approved, from the planning stages to the implementation of the proposed deliverable.</b>	
<b>Preoccupations or negative impacts:</b>	<b>Reviewer comments</b>
<b>A) Acts and/or Regulations of the Fisheries and Oceans Canada</b>	Requirement for an application for a section 52 licences under the Fisheries Act to test new gear in the water or the addition of new Condition of Licence.
<b>B) Policies or Programs of DFO (Licensing, Conservation and Protection, Species at Risk, Habitat related, Sciences, SCH etc...)</b>	No issues from a Resource Management point of view
<b>C) Departmental Mandates</b>	Proposal is in line with departmental and regional priorities
<b>D) Infrastructure (SCH or Real Property, Crown land...)</b>	n/a
<b>E) Other impacts or comments (Add rows as required)</b>	n/a
<b>F) If no foreseeable negative impacts, please state so.</b>	No foreseeable negative impacts
<b>Does this proposed project align with DFO Departmental Priorities and/or Gulf Regional Priorities?</b>	
<b>Please identify Priority(ies) (Add rows as required)</b>	<b>Comment on how this project aligns with each priority</b>
<p>The project meets the Department's role to supports strong economic growth in our marine and fisheries sectors by supporting exports and advancing safe maritime trade.</p> <p>It also meets the Department's role to support innovation through research in expanding sectors such as aquaculture and biotechnology; and to contribute to a clean and healthy environment and sustainable aquatic ecosystems through habitat protection, oceans management, and ecosystems</p>	<p><i>The project meets the department's priorities to support sustainable economically viable fisheries by testing new innovative gear and technologies to address a growing concern to this industry, whale entanglement. Addressing this concern will help this industry with its eco-certification and markets as well as improve the public perception/image of the fishery.</i></p> <p><i>The project touches innovation and research by testing new gear that, if proven efficient and effective, will be implemented in future gear management in this fishery and could be adapted to other fixed gear fisheries with vertical lines.</i></p>

research.  The project also meets the Department's strategic outcomes such as economically prosperous maritime sectors and fisheries as well as sustainable aquatic ecosystem	<i>The project also addresses sustainable aquatic ecosystems as it will hopefully prove helpful in reducing or eliminating the risk of entanglement and death of the North Atlantic Right whale, one of the most endangered whales in the world.</i>
<b>The region's priority is also to manage fisheries while also ensuring the protection of the North Atlantic Right Whale.</b>	<i>This group has been proactive in finding solutions to reduce or eliminate the risk of entanglement in fishing gear, specifically in the snow crab fishery. Results from the testing of innovative gear and research will help improve the overall knowledge of the best gear configuration to reduce whale entanglement in Gulf water conditions. This knowledge can also be transferred to other fisheries that have vertical lines and traps.</i>
<b>Input is currently sought from the following Directorate/Branch/Unit:</b>	Sciences / FAM (C&P and RM)
<b>Please submit this completed form to <a href="mailto:Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca">Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</a> and <a href="mailto:Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca">Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</a> by:</b>	March 7, 2018
<b>Your Directorate/Branch/Unit Name:</b>	Resource Management
<b>Regional Director or Manager name:</b>	Name: Marc LeCouffe Title: Director, Fisheries and Aboriginal Fisheries Management
<b>Please contact the AFF Program Officer for more information on the project proposal</b>	Michelyne Paulin 506-380-8057 <a href="mailto:Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca">Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</a>

**Comments :**

- For the questionnaire, it is not specified whether will be completed by only the mid-shore traditional fleets. I would recommend that it be completed by all fleets of the Crab Fishing Area (CFA) 12 including new access fleets, First Nation and inshore fleets. This will provide broader knowledge and views of the CFA 12 fishery by the various fleets.
- It is difficult to comment on the requested budget as I have limited knowledge of the cost of new gear, and equipment required, as described in the proposal.
- For the communication products, I recommend that they use existing materials when possible. For example, DFO is working on ID cards for whales that could be share with the project proponents.



- As the project is on a three-year basis, I would recommend that DFO have regular meetings with the proponents to follow the progress and results of the projects.
- This is a long-term project. My only concern is that results of gear testing will take up to 3 years. As time is of essence for fishery/whale management decisions, especially in gear configuration modifications, results of the testing of innovative gear should be shared with DFO on an on-going basis instead of waiting for the end of the 3-year project.

**Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique (FPA)****Revue interne des propositions de projets par le MPO – Région du Golfe**

Veuillez noter que toutes les informations incluses dans la présente proposition de projet et toutes les discussions qui ont lieu lors de l'examen de cette proposition ne sont pas destinées à être distribuées ou discutées à l'exception du personnel du MPO impliqué dans l'évaluation dudit projet.

<b>Date :</b> Le 23 février 2018		<b>Numéro de demande de projet :</b> NB 0 16	
<b>Nom du projet :</b>	Projet pilote et essai en mer de technologies nouvelles et émergentes pour la réduction des empêchement des baleines franches dans les engins de pêche du crabe des neiges dans la Zone 12 et dans les régions avoisinantes		
<b>Promoteur du projet / personne, nom de l'entreprise ou de l'organisation:</b>		Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc	
<b>Veuillez examiner la proposition de projet et commenter sur les impacts potentiels de ce projet en cours d'approbation, à partir des étapes de planification jusqu'à la mise en œuvre du livrable proposé</b>			
<b>Préoccupations ou potentiels d'impacts négatifs:</b>		<b>Commentaires du réviseur</b>	
D) Lois et/ou réglementations de Pêches et Océans Canada			
E) Politiques ou programmes du MPO (délivrance des permis, conservation et protection, espèces en péril, habitat, sciences, PPB, etc...)			
F) Mandats du ministère			
D) Infrastructure (PPB, Biens immobiliers, terrain de la couronne...)			
G) Autres impacts ou commentaires (ajouter des lignes au besoin)			
H) S'il n'y a pas d'impacts négatifs prévisibles, veuillez l'indiquer.			
<b>Le projet proposé s'harmonise-t-il avec les priorités ministérielles du MPO et/ou les priorités régionales de la Région du Golfe?</b>			
<b>Veuillez identifier les priorités (ajouter des lignes au besoin)</b>		<b>Spécifiez comment le projet s'harmonise avec chaque priorité</b>	
<b>Les commentaires sont sollicités par la direction/unité suivante:</b>		Sciences / GP (GR & C&P)	
<b>Veuillez soumettre ce formulaire rempli à Mireille.Chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca et Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca par le :</b>		Le 7 mars 2018	
<b>Nom de votre direction/ unité :</b>			
<b>Directeur régional ou gestionnaire :</b>		Nom: Titre:	
<b>Pour de plus amples renseignements sur la proposition de projet, communiquer avec l'agent de programme du FPA</b>		Michelyne Paulin 506-380-8057 Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	

Protected B / Protégé B

**Savoie, Christina**

---

**From:** stf2413 <stf2413@gmail.com>  
**Sent:** March-23-18 12:12 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** RE: Formulaire d'application - Permis Scientifique (Section 52)

MERCI, on va faire tel que suggéré.

Sent from my Bell Samsung device over Canada's largest network.

----- Original message -----

**From:** "Leger, Sylvie" <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Date:** 2018-03-23 9:22 AM (GMT-05:00)  
**To:** "Association des crabiers acadiens (ACA) (2)" <aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>  
**Subject:** RE: Formulaire d'application - Permis Scientifique (Section 52)

Bonjour Robert,

J'ai fait un suivi concernant ta question de ce matin. Le noms de tous les détenteurs de permis doit apparaître sur le permis scientifique. Mais, pour accélérer le processus, il sera possible de soumettre une demande initiale au MPO pour les permis scientifique sans avoir la liste de tous les détenteurs de permis. Tu devras indiquer au moins 2 noms contacts, je suggère le tient comme représentant de l'ACA, et tu pourrais aussi mettre celui de Philippe Cormier comme représentant de CORBO. Ceci permettra au MPO d'évaluer le contenu de la demande et d'accélérer le processus d'approbation (ce qui prend le plus de temps).

Par la suite, lorsque vous aurez une confirmation des pêcheurs qui vont participer aux projets, vous devrez faire une demande de modification au permis pour ajouter le nom de tous les participants. Cette demande prendra beaucoup moins de temps à être approuvé car le contenu du projet aura déjà été approuvé. Mais il y a quand même un délais de quelques jours. Les noms des détenteurs de permis devons apparaître sur le permis afin qu'ils soient autorisés de pêcher en vertu de ce permis.

Sylvie

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** 2018-March-22 12:57 PM  
**To:** Association des crabiers acadiens (ACA) (2)  
**Subject:** Formulaire d'application - Permis Scientifique (Section 52)

Bonjour Robert,

Suite à notre discussion de l'autre jour, en ce qui concerne une demande pour un permis scientifique (section 52), vous devrez soumettre un formulaire d'application retrouvé au lien suivant :

<https://www2.glf.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fam-gpa/bssp-saps/s52/form-e.php>

On me dit que ça prend environ 2 semaines pour approbation, mais je vous conseille fortement de soumettre votre demande le plus tôt possible, lorsque vous aurez les détails nécessaire, pour vous assurer que votre demande est approuvée en temps. Lorsqu'une demande sera soumise, je te suggère de m'en aviser afin que je puisse faire un suivi et m'assurer que l'approbation est faite le plus rapidement possible.

s.19(1)

En passant, j'ai reçu un appel de [REDACTED] de la zone 19 qui me dit qu'il serait intéressé de tester des engins sans corde, ou tout autre engin qui pourrait prévenir des empêtements avec les baleines. Il se demandait s'il y avait des groupes de la zone 12 qui prévoyait tester des engins de pêche, et s'il serait possible pour eux de contribuer avec des essais dans la zone 19. Donc j'aimerais avoir tes commentaires à ce sujet car je lui ai dit que j'allais faire un suivi à ce sujet et lui revenir. Si vous avez besoin d'aide dans la zone 19, il y a évidemment de l'intérêt.

Sylvie

***Sylvie Léger***

Regional Senior Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer / Agente principale régionale, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

343, ave. University Ave., P.O. Box / C.P. 5030

Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6

E-mail: [Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Tel. : (506) 851-2278

Fax : (506) 851-7732

 [@DFO Gulf, @MPO Golfe](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-01-18 4:47 PM  
**To:** Butruille, Frédéric; Moriyasu, Mikio; Rondeau, Amélie; Rousselle, Elena  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** FW: Demande de permis Section 52  
**Attachments:** Pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant réduire l.docx

Bonjour à tous,

Voici un sommaire de certains essais en mer que veut tester l'Association des crabiers acadiens (ACA) afin de minimiser les risques avec les baleines lors d'activité de pêche.  
J'aimerais savoir si ces essais nécessitent, selon vous, un permis émis sous la Section 52.

Vous remarquerez qu'en 2018, tous les tests effectués en mer seront faits avec des casiers à crabe sans filet, donc les casiers ne pourrions pas capturer de crabe des neiges ou autre poisson.  
Techniquement, la zone de pêche du crabe demeure ouverte jusqu'à la fin Décembre. La saison de pêche du crabe des neiges prends fin selon la période de validité indiqué sur les conditions de permis. Nous ne fermons pas les zones de pêche du crabe par ordonnance puisqu'il y a d'autres pêches du crabe en cours (crabe commun, crabe araignée).

Si la zone de pêche du crabe est ouverte, mais que les engins de pêches utilisé pour effectuer des tests ne sont pas en mesure de capturer de poisson, mais que les conditions de permis pour le crabe des neiges sont expirées, est-ce que ces pêcheurs devront avoir en main un permis émis sous la Section 52?

La demande de permis va demander du travail pour expliquer chaque projet, donc l'association ne veut pas perdre son temps à placer divers demandes si ce n'est pas nécessaire.

Merci!  
Sylvie

---

**From:** Robert [mailto:stf@nb.aibn.com]  
**Sent:** 2018-May-27 7:04 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Cc:** 'Philippe Cormier'; 'Martin Noël'  
**Subject:** Demande de permis

Bon matin Sylvie,

En préparation de notre rencontre de cet PM, voici une description des différentes activités qui vont se dérouler sur l'eau...

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

**Pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs.**

**Projet financé par le  
FONDS DES PÊCHES DE L'ATLANTIQUE**

**DEMANDE DE PERMIS SCIENTIFIQUE À  
PÊCHES ET OCÉANS CANADA  
PAR  
L'ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS**

**SHIPPAGAN, MAI 2018**



## **1. ACTIVITÉS EN 2018**

### **a. (Initiative # 9) - Suivi et surveillance électronique; VMS, RFID, bouées intelligentes, journal de bord électronique**

**Juin – juillet 2018, 5 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 25 casiers sans filet en juillet  
Juillet – septembre 2018, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers sans filet**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier l'efficacité de deux systèmes intégrés de surveillance électronique pour ce qui est du suivi de la pêche ainsi que de la surveillance et du signalement de la présence et de l'état des baleines en interaction avec les activités de la pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12. Deux (2) compagnies différentes nous fourniront un système intégré de capteurs reliés à un journal de bord informatisé pouvant surveiller le mouvement du bateau (VMS), l'emplacement des casiers (RFID) et l'emplacement des bouées. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies impliquées, Ecotrust, de la N.-É. et Ocean Marine, du Québec, assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à cinq pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

### **b. (Initiative # 10) - Suivi et surveillance des baleines noires - Hydrophones fixés aux casiers sur les lieux de pêche**

**Juin 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, 1 casier sans filet**

Cette activité de recherche consiste à fixer des hydrophones sur des casiers de pêche au crabe des neiges desquels nous aurons retiré le filet (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) afin de tester l'efficacité de cette méthode pour détecter et surveiller les baleines noires dans les lieux de pêche. Les tests seront mis au point et supervisés par l'Université Dalhousie. Des pêcheurs (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) effectueront des sorties en mer au cours de la saison pour récupérer les hydrophones. Les données recueillies seront analysées et diffusées par les voies scientifiques habituelles.

### **c. (Initiative # 12) - Réduction et enlèvement des déchets marins – Grappins de récupération**

**Juillet – août 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, 1 à 3 grappins norvégiens**

Cette activité consiste à tester le comportement et l'efficacité d'un grappin présélectionné en usage pour récupérer les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dont la perte aura été signalée dans la zone 12 au cours de la saison 2018, tel que confirmé par le rapport du MPO sur les engins perdus. Nous prévoyons mener 5 essais en mer avec un grappin norvégien, sur divers fonds marins sélectionnés de la zone de pêche 12 et

selon différents niveaux de précision quant à l'emplacement des engins perdus.

**d. (Initiative # 7) - Corde dans la colonne d'eau – Bouées sans cordes**

**Août – septembre 2018, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers sans filet**

L'un des principaux volets de notre projet consiste à faire tester 2 prototypes différents de bouées sans cordes par des pêcheurs de crabe des neiges, après la fin de la saison de pêche 2018 et pendant la saison 2019 également. Le prototype mis au point par Desert Star possède un déclencheur acoustique qui relâche une bouée reliée à un sac de cordes fixé au casier reposant au fond de l'eau. Au déclenchement, la bouée et la corde remontent à la surface. Le prototype de SMELT, pour sa part, est muni d'un dispositif à déclenchement gonflable au CO<sub>2</sub> qui est fixé sur le casier même. Au déclenchement, le casier remonte à la surface. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à dix (10) pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

**e. (Initiative # 6) - Câbles dans la colonne d'eau – Comportement des câbles dans l'eau**

**Septembre – Octobre 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers sans filet**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier le comportement dans une colonne d'eau des câbles actuellement installées sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs tel que confirmé par le sondage auprès des pêcheurs, ainsi que sur des câbles d'autres calibres repérés dans la littérature et selon d'autres critères à déterminer. Nous prévoyons tester un minimum de 4 câbles de calibres différents et de faire des essais en mer de ces mêmes câbles dans la zone 12, chacun étant attaché à une bouée ou en étant séparé dans diverses conditions, telles qu'un fort courant en eau peu profonde, un fort courant en eau profonde, un courant régulier en eau peu profonde et un courant régulier en eau profonde. Nous estimons que cette activité fera ressortir le meilleur ratio entre la partie lourde et la partie « plastique » des câbles installés sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges.

**f. (Initiative # 3) - Engins de pêche à dégagement rapide – Résistance à la traction des câbles**

**Septembre - Octobre 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers sans filet**

Dans cette activité, on examinera la résistance des câbles actuellement en usage dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et les aires voisines, tel que confirmé par le sondage des pêcheurs, ainsi que celle d'autres câbles de divers calibres répertoriés dans la littérature ou répondant à des critères qui restent à préciser. Nous

prévoyons documenter la résistance minimum nécessaire des câbles en fonction de l'inertie (baleine, 1 700 lb), de la levée des casiers et de la capacité de se désengager au contact d'une baleine. Des essais seront menés sur des câbles de 4 calibres différents et nous ferons des essais en mer de ces câbles dans la zone 12 sur différents fonds marins rocaillieux ou vaseux.

Nous aurons également recours à l'expertise technique et scientifique en cyber-modélisation du Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life (ACCOL) afin d'exécuter diverses analyses virtuelles de charges d'essai sur les casiers de crabe des neiges et de simuler des contacts entre les baleines noires et des engins de pêche au crabe des neiges. À l'aide d'un modèle numérisé mis au point sur mesure en collaboration avec des ingénieurs indépendants, l'ACCOL analysera les charges sur les câbles selon divers scénarios afin de déterminer la faisabilité d'utiliser des câbles à dégagement rapide pour cette pêcherie.

Bien que cette analyse cherche avant tout à déterminer à quel point les différentes configurations d'engins et de câbles sont pertinents pour cette pêche, un autre objectif consiste à étudier dans quelle mesure cet équipement réduit l'empêchement des baleines noires. Il s'agit d'une évaluation de la possibilité pour ces engins de faciliter la libération d'une baleine empêtrée dans les câbles. Le simulateur virtuel de l'empêchement de baleines (Virtual Whale Entanglement Simulator ou VWES), un programme informatique mis au point par les scientifiques de l'ACCOL avec un ingénieur spécialiste de l'hydrodynamique des animaux aquatiques, servira à étudier les modèles de câbles à dégagement afin de mieux connaître les tensions sur les câbles que produit l'empêchement d'une baleine (v. annexe 1).

## **2. ACTIVITÉS EN 2019**

### **a. (Initiative # 4) - Engins de pêche à dégagement rapide – Liens mécaniques faibles**

**Avril – mai 2019, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers déjà autorisés à pêcher**

Cette activité consiste à analyser l'efficacité de divers liens mécaniques faibles sur les câbles des engins de pêche au crabe des neiges actuellement en usage dans la zone 12 et ses environs, ainsi que celle de câbles d'autres calibres recensés dans la littérature existante et selon d'autres critères qui restent à préciser. Nous prévoyons effectuer dans la zone 12 des essais pilotes sur 4 technologies différentes en matière de liens faibles et d'exécuter 12 simulations ainsi que 12 essais en mer de ces technologies sous différentes conditions à être déterminées. Nous prévoyons avoir recours à l'expertise technique et scientifique en cyber-modélisation du Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life (ACCOL) afin d'exécuter diverses analyses virtuelles de charges d'essai sur les casiers

de crabe des neiges et de simuler l'interaction entre les baleines noires et des casiers de crabe des neiges (v. annexe 1)

**b. (Initiative # 9) - Suivi et surveillance électronique; VMS, RFID, bouées intelligentes, journal de bord électronique**

**Mai – juin 2019, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers déjà autorisés à pêche**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier l'efficacité de deux systèmes intégrés de surveillance électronique pour ce qui est du suivi de la pêche ainsi que de la surveillance et du signalement de la présence et de l'état des baleines en interaction avec les activités de la pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12. Deux (2) compagnies différentes nous fourniront un système intégré de capteurs reliés à un journal de bord informatisé pouvant surveiller le mouvement du bateau (VMS), l'emplacement des casiers (RFID) et l'emplacement des bouées. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies impliquées, Ecotrust, de la N.-É. et Ocean Marine, du Québec, assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à cinq pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

**c. (Initiative # 10) - Suivi et surveillance des baleines noires - Hydrophones fixés aux casiers sur les lieux de pêche**

**Mai – juin 2019, 3 bateaux dans la zone 12, 3 casiers déjà autorisés à pêcher**

Cette activité de recherche consiste à fixer des hydrophones sur des casiers de pêche au crabe des neiges desquels nous aurons retiré le filet (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) afin de tester l'efficacité de cette méthode pour détecter et surveiller les baleines noires dans les lieux de pêche. Les tests seront mis au point et supervisés par l'Université Dalhousie. Des pêcheurs (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) effectueront des sorties en mer au cours de la saison pour récupérer les hydrophones. Les données recueillies seront analysées et diffusées par les voies scientifiques habituelles.

**d. (Initiative # 7) - Corde dans la colonne d'eau – Bouées sans cordes**

**Mai – juin 2019, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum de 50 casiers déjà autorisés à pêcher**

L'un des principaux volets de notre projet consiste à faire tester 2 prototypes différents de bouées sans cordes par des pêcheurs de crabe des neiges, après la fin de la saison de pêche 2018 et pendant la saison 2019 également. Le prototype mis au point par Desert Star possède un déclencheur acoustique qui relâche une bouée reliée à un sac de cordes fixé au casier reposant au fond de l'eau. Au déclenchement, la bouée et la corde

remontent à la surface. Le prototype de SMELT, pour sa part, est muni d'un dispositif à déclenchement gonflable au CO<sub>2</sub> qui est fixé sur le casier même. Au déclenchement, le casier remonte à la surface. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à dix (10) pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

**e. (Initiative # 13) - Réduction et enlèvement des déchets marins –  
Système de treuil intelligent en RD**

**Juillet – août 2019, 1 bateau dans la zone 12**

Le but de cette initiative est de relever le défi que présente la récupération efficace d'une grande quantité d'engins dans un territoire de l'ampleur de la zone 12 en ne laissant que la plus petite empreinte possible sur le fond marin. CORBO Engineering prévoit créer un prototype d'un système écologique et efficace de récupération d'engins de pêche perdus sur un vaste territoire. L'activité consistera d'abord à déterminer les paramètres de la conception préliminaire en se basant sur la littérature existante et l'information fournie par les pêcheurs dans le sondage. Les paramètres et les critères de conception pour la récupération des engins seront élaborés et orienteront les dessins de conception et de fabrication de jusqu'à trois (3) prototypes. Les prototypes feront ensuite l'objet d'essais pilotes suivis de six (6) essais en mer.

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Robert <aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** June-02-18 9:41 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Comité aviseur scientifique - projets AFF  
**Attachments:** S. Léger.pdf

Bonjour Sylvie,

SVP, voir attachement.

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

Madame Sylvie Léger  
Agente principale régionale, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
343, ave. Université, C.P. 5030  
Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6

[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Chère Madame Léger,

Comme vous savez, l'Association des crabiers acadiens gère, pour le compte des trois (3) associations de crabiers semi hauturiers du N.-B., un projet de pilotage et d'essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs. Ce projet comporte 15 sous-projets dont douze (12) visent la réalisation d'essais ou d'activités d'ordre techniques et/ou scientifiques nécessitant l'utilisation de protocoles appropriés

Ces projets sont financés par une Entente contractuelle avec le Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique qui demande que l'on mette en place un Comité aviseur scientifique habilité à suivre et guider les différents processus scientifiques qui seront utilisés par le projet. Le comité se réunira aux trois mois pour examiner les différentes activités du projet et fournir conseils et recommandations quant à leur conformité aux bonnes pratiques scientifiques.

La présente a pour objet de solliciter votre participation à titre de membre de ce comité. La première rencontre devrait avoir lieu au mois d'août prochain au centre des pêches du Golfe à Moncton.

En espérant que nous pourrions compter sur votre expertise, recevez, Madame Léger, l'expression de mes meilleurs sentiments.



Robert Haché  
Directeur général



## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Moriyasu, Mikio  
**Sent:** June-07-18 10:21 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie; Rondeau, Amélie; Butruille, Frédéric; Rousselle, Elena  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: Demande de permis Section 52

Sylvie,

Je pense qu'ils peuvent amalgamer toutes ces activités en une demande de permis, pourquoi pas pour réduire la quantité de paperasse. De plus la demande sera plus claire. Pour la récupération des casiers perdus, tu dois vérifier le point soulevé par Amélie avec C&P. Une autre chose, il est fortement conseillé d'éviter d'exercer ces activités dans la zone statique/dynamique pour les baleine (sauf le projet de récupération des casiers).

Mikio

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-07-18 10:00 AM  
**To:** Rondeau, Amélie; Butruille, Frédéric; Moriyasu, Mikio; Rousselle, Elena  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: Demande de permis Section 52

Bonjour,

J'assume qu'ils doivent faire une demande pour chaque initiative séparée?  
Ou est-ce qu'il peuvent faire une seule demande pour les 6 initiatives?

---

**From:** Rondeau, Amélie  
**Sent:** 2018-June-04 9:18 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie; Butruille, Frédéric; Moriyasu, Mikio; Rousselle, Elena  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: Demande de permis Section 52

Bonjour Sylvie,

Je crois que pour la plupart des initiatives/projets où des casiers seront déployés il faudra un permis scientifique. Pas tellement pour les risques à la ressource car ils ne pêcheront pas mais plutôt car c'est tout de même des engins de pêche fixes, avec cordage, donc possibilité d'interaction avec mammifères marins et aussi pour des questions de sécurité à la navigation. Le MPO doit être au courant.

Pour ce qui est du point « C » (initiative #12) je ne suis pas certaine s'il faut un permis. L'enjeu que je vois c'est si lors de cette campagne de récupération de casier, le bateau utilisé récupère des casiers qui appartiennent à d'autres pêcheurs, est-ce une infraction du point de vue légale? Cette activité est bien intentionnée et probablement utile mais est-ce que l'association doit avoir une autorisation pour récupérer des casiers perdus?

Bonne journée.

**Amélie Rondeau**

Section Head, Crustaceans | Chef de section, Crustacés

☎ (506) 851-2650

✉ [amelie.rondeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:amelie.rondeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-01-18 4:47 PM  
**To:** Butruille, Frédéric; Moriyasu, Mikio; Rondeau, Amélie; Rousselle, Elena  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** FW: Demande de permis Section 52

Bonjour à tous,

Voici un sommaire de certains essais en mer que veut tester l'Association des crabiers acadiens (ACA) afin de minimiser les risques avec les baleines lors d'activité de pêche.  
J'aimerais savoir si ces essais nécessitent, selon vous, un permis émis sous la Section 52.

Vous remarquerez qu'en 2018, tous les tests effectués en mer seront faits avec des casiers à crabe sans filet, donc les casiers ne pourrons pas capturer de crabe des neiges ou autre poisson.  
Techniquement, la zone de pêche du crabe demeure ouverte jusqu'à la fin Décembre. La saison de pêche du crabe des neiges prends fin selon la période de validité indiqué sur les conditions de permis. Nous ne fermons pas les zones de pêche du crabe par ordonnance puisqu'il y a d'autres pêches du crabe en cours (crabe commun, crabe araignée).

Si la zone de pêche du crabe est ouverte, mais que les engins de pêches utilisé pour effectuer des tests ne sont pas en mesure de capturer de poisson, mais que les conditions de permis pour le crabe des neiges sont expirées, est-ce que ces pêcheurs devront avoir en main un permis émis sous la Section 52?

La demande de permis va demander du travail pour expliquer chaque projet, donc l'association ne veut pas perdre son temps à placer divers demandes si ce n'est pas nécessaire.

Merci!  
Sylvie

---

**From:** Robert [mailto:stf@nb.aibn.com]  
**Sent:** 2018-May-27 7:04 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Cc:** 'Philippe Cormier'; 'Martin Noël'  
**Subject:** Demande de permis

Bon matin Sylvie,

En préparation de notre rencontre de cet PM, voici une description des différentes activités qui vont se dérouler sur l'eau...

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)  
Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-08-18 1:52 PM  
**To:** Robert; Association des crabiers acadiens (ACA) (2)  
**Cc:** 'Philippe Cormier'; 'Martin Noël'  
**Subject:** RE: Demande de permis  
**Attachments:** Clause marquage des engins et rapporter les engins perdus.docx

Bonjour Robert,

Suite à notre discussion concernant vos activités sur le pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles et émergentes pouvant réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche du crabe des neiges, svp procéder de l'avant et soumettre un formulaire d'application pour une demande de permis en vertu de l'article 52 du règlement de pêche.

Un permis émis en vertu de l'article 52 du règlement de pêche permettra d'assurer une traçabilité, ainsi que de préciser certaines exigences.

Svp inclure dans votre demande les précisions sur le marquage des cordes (tel que décrit dans les conditions de permis) ainsi les endroit où les activités de pêche vont se dérouler. Il faudrait éviter de déposer les casiers dans les endroits où il y a une forte concentration de baleines noire afin de minimiser les risques d'empêchements.

Afin d'essayer de simplifier la demande, tu peux soumettre une seule demande qui comprendra les 6 différents projets pour 2018. Il se peut que ta demande soit trop grande et que tu ne puisse pas l'ajouter dans la section "*raison d'être du projet*". Tu peux l'envoyer comme attachement au courriel : [ls52att@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:ls52att@dfo-mpo.gc.ca).

Svp préciser les informations sur les engins, et inclure les exigences du marquage de corde et celle de rapporter les engins perdus. J'ai joint la clause qui fait partie des conditions de permis à ce sujet.

En ce qui concerne le projet de nettoyage des fonds marins, il y aura probablement des moyen de maximiser les résultats pour cet exercice. Le MPO pourrait possiblement suggérer certains quadrilatères, selon les efforts de pêches et les information reçues concernant les engins rapportés perdus, où il y aurait des plus hautes probabilités de retrouver des engins perdus.

Laisse-moi savoir si tu as de questions. Et je te suggère d'envoyer ta demande le plus rapidement possible car il y a des délais d'approbation.

Sylvie

---

**From:** Robert [mailto:stf@nb.aibn.com]  
**Sent:** 2018-May-27 7:04 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Cc:** 'Philippe Cormier'; 'Martin Noël'  
**Subject:** Demande de permis

Bon matin Sylvie,

En préparation de notre rencontre de cet PM, voici une description des différentes activités qui vont se dérouler sur l'eau...

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

2.4 Pour l'application de ces conditions de permis, une bouée principale est définie comme suit: une bouée ou autre flotteur attaché à un casier à crabe. Pour l'application de ces conditions de permis, une bouée secondaire est définie comme suit: une bouée ou autre flotteur attaché à une bouée principale.

2.4.1 La longueur cumulative totale de corde entre une bouée principale et une bouée secondaire ne doit pas dépasser 3,7 mètres.

2.4.2 Il est interdit de laisser flotter à la surface de l'eau une corde attachant un casier à crabe à une bouée principale lorsque le casier à crabe a été déposé.

2.5 Le titulaire du permis/l'opérateur qui pêche en vertu des présentes conditions de permis doit identifier les engins de pêche comme suit :

2.5.1 La corde utilisée pour attacher un casier à crabe à la bouée principale doit avoir des marques de couleur orange d'une longueur de 15 cm chacune.

2.5.2 Les marques identifiées dans l'item 2.5.1 doivent être disposées de manière permanente au maximum à chaque 27,4 mètres sur la corde attachant la bouée principale au casier à crabe.

2.5.3 Les marques doivent être faites en utilisant de la ficelle colorée ou du ruban coloré.

2.5.3.1 Lorsque la ficelle colorée est utilisée, elle doit être entrelacée dans la corde de manière permanente.

2.5.3.2 Lorsque du ruban coloré est utilisé, il doit être apposé de manière permanente sur la corde.

2.5.4 La nuance de la couleur orange utilisée pour le marquage doit avoir un contraste avec la couleur de la corde utilisée pour attacher le casier de crabe à la bouée principale.

2.6 Le titulaire du permis/l'opérateur qui pêche en vertu des présentes conditions de permis doit identifier chaque bouée principale avec un numéro séquentiel permettant d'identifier individuellement chaque casier à crabe.

2.6.1 Le numéro séquentiel visé à l'alinéa 2.6 doit être peint ou autrement solidement apposé sur la bouée principale, être lisible et bien visible en tout temps sans qu'il soit nécessaire de sortir l'engin de l'eau ou, si l'eau est couverte de glace, sans qu'il soit nécessaire d'enlever la glace ou la neige.

2.6.2 Le numéro séquentiel doit figurer en chiffre arabe plein et être :

a) sans fioritures;

b) écrit à une échelle plus petite ou plus grande que le numéro d'enregistrement du bateau au

point d'être capable de différencier le chiffre du numéro d'enregistrement du bateau; et

c) d'une couleur contrastant avec le fond.

2.6.3 Il est interdit d'apposer sur une bouée principale attachée à un engin de pêche un numéro séquentiel qui soit semblable au numéro d'enregistrement du bateau au point de créer une confusion avec ce numéro.

2.7 Le titulaire du permis/l'opérateur qui pêche en vertu des présentes conditions de permis doit déclarer tout engin perdu à Pêches et Océans Canada. Les informations suivantes doivent être déclarées par courriel: DFO.GLF.Gear-Engins.GLF.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca dans les 72 heures après avoir constaté la perte de l'engin de pêche:

a) numéro séquentiel de l'étiquette attaché au casier à crabe perdu;

b) numéro d'enregistrement du bateau et numéro d'identification indiqué sur la bouée principale;

c) latitude et longitude de la dernière position connu du casier à crabe perdu; et

d) dernière date à laquelle le casier à crabe a été pêché.

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Robert <aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** June-22-18 10:17 AM  
**To:** ls52att / ls52att (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Additional information re demande de permis de l'ACADIAN CRABBERS ASSOCIATION  
**Attachments:** AFF demande de permis.pdf

See attachment

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

Pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant  
réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche au crabe  
des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs.

## **ATTACHMENT (1)**

**DEMANDE DE PERMIS SCIENTIFIQUE À  
PÊCHES ET OCÉANS CANADA**

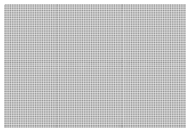
**PAR**

**L'ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERS ACADIENS**

**SHIPPAGAN, JUIN 2018**

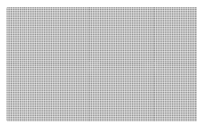


Other individuals working under the authority of the  
licence holder



Crabiers du nord-est

Crabiers du nord-est



Pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs.

## **ATTACHMENT (2)**

**DEMANDE DE PERMIS SCIENTIFIQUE À  
PÊCHES ET OCÉANS CANADA**

**PAR**

**L'ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS**

**SHIPPAGAN, JUIN 2018**

## **1. ACTIVITÉS EN 2018**

### **a. Suivi et surveillance électronique; VMS, RFID, bouées intelligentes, journal de bord électronique**

Juin – juillet 2018, 5 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 25 casiers sans filet en juillet  
Juillet – septembre 2018, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers sans filet

Cette activité consiste à vérifier l'efficacité de deux systèmes intégrés de surveillance électronique pour ce qui est du suivi de la pêche ainsi que de la surveillance et du signalement de la présence et de l'état des baleines en interaction avec les activités de la pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12. Deux (2) compagnies différentes nous fourniront un système intégré de capteurs reliés à un journal de bord informatisé pouvant surveiller le mouvement du bateau (VMS), l'emplacement des casiers (RFID) et l'emplacement des bouées. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies impliquées, Ecotrust, de la N.-É. et Ocean Marine, du Québec, assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à cinq pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

### **b. Suivi et surveillance des baleines noires - Hydrophones fixés aux casiers sur les lieux de pêche**

Juin 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, 1 casier sans filet

Cette activité de recherche consiste à fixer des hydrophones sur des casiers de pêche au crabe des neiges desquels nous aurons retiré le filet (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) afin de tester l'efficacité de cette méthode pour détecter et surveiller les baleines noires dans les lieux de pêche. Les tests seront mis au point et supervisés par l'Université Dalhousie. Des pêcheurs (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) effectueront des sorties en mer au cours de la saison pour récupérer les hydrophones. Les données recueillies seront analysées et diffusées par les voies scientifiques habituelles.

### **c. Réduction et enlèvement des déchets marins – Grappins de récupération**

Juillet – août 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, 1 à 3 grappins norvégiens

Cette activité consiste à tester le comportement et l'efficacité d'un grappin présélectionné en usage pour récupérer les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dont la perte aura été signalée dans la zone 12 au cours de la saison 2018, tel que confirmé par le rapport du MPO sur les engins perdus. Nous prévoyons mener 5 essais en mer avec un grappin norvégien, sur divers fonds marins sélectionnés de la zone de pêche 12 et

selon différents niveaux de précision quant à l'emplacement des engins perdus.

**d. Corde dans la colonne d'eau – Bouées sans cordes**

**Août – septembre 2018, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers sans filet**

L'un des principaux volets de notre projet consiste à faire tester 2 prototypes différents de bouées sans cordes par des pêcheurs de crabe des neiges, après la fin de la saison de pêche 2018 et pendant la saison 2019 également. Le prototype mis au point par Desert Star possède un déclencheur acoustique qui relâche une bouée reliée à un sac de cordes fixé au casier reposant au fond de l'eau. Au déclenchement, la bouée et la corde remontent à la surface. Le prototype de SMELT, pour sa part, est muni d'un dispositif à déclenchement gonflable au CO<sub>2</sub> qui est fixé sur le casier même. Au déclenchement, le casier remonte à la surface. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à dix (10) pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

**e. Câbles dans la colonne d'eau – Comportement des câbles dans l'eau**

**Septembre – Octobre 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers sans filet**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier le comportement dans une colonne d'eau des câbles actuellement installées sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs tel que confirmé par le sondage auprès des pêcheurs, ainsi que sur des câbles d'autres calibres repérés dans la littérature et selon d'autres critères à déterminer. Nous prévoyons tester un minimum de 4 câbles de calibres différents et de faire des essais en mer de ces mêmes câbles dans la zone 12, chacun étant attaché à une bouée ou en étant séparé dans diverses conditions, telles qu'un fort courant en eau peu profonde, un fort courant en eau profonde, un courant régulier en eau peu profonde et un courant régulier en eau profonde. Nous estimons que cette activité fera ressortir le meilleur ratio entre la partie lourde et la partie « plastique » des câbles installés sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges.

**f. Engins de pêche à dégagement rapide – Résistance à la traction des câbles**

**Septembre - Octobre 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers sans filet**

Dans cette activité, on examinera la résistance des câbles actuellement en usage dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et les aires voisines, tel que confirmé par le sondage des pêcheurs, ainsi que celle d'autres câbles de divers calibres répertoriés dans la littérature ou répondant à des critères qui restent à préciser. Nous prévoyons documenter la résistance minimum nécessaire des câbles en fonction de

l'inertie (baleine, 1 700 lb), de la levée des casiers et de la capacité de se désengager au contact d'une baleine. Des essais seront menés sur des câbles de 4 calibres différents et nous ferons des essais en mer de ces câbles dans la zone 12 sur différents fonds marins rocaillieux ou vaseux.

Pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant  
réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche au crabe  
des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs.

## **ATTACHMENT (3)**

**DEMANDE DE PERMIS SCIENTIFIQUE À  
PÊCHES ET OCÉANS CANADA**

**PAR**

**L'ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS**

**SHIPPAGAN, JUIN 2018**

## ***Vessel Identification***

Vessel name	VRN
CINDY H. III	158986
KARINE G.	56731
DAVID MARTIN II	155944
LADY CLAUDINE	5733
LADY SONIA	5671
MARIE EVE	5647



## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-27-18 2:35 PM  
**To:** Legresley, Jean-Claude  
**Cc:** Vienneau, Mathieu  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

Jean-Claude,

Tu m'avais mentionné la semaine dernière un commentaire concernant la fermeture des pêche et les activités reliées à ce projet, et le fait que ce ne sont pas de activités de pêche. Qu'est-ce que tu penses de l'ajout ci-dessous?

Where notice has been given by one or more of the methods listed below to cease fishing in accordance with the Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries, due to the presence of North Atlantic Right Whales, the licence holder/operator is required to remove all fishing gear and stop the activities conducted under this Section 52 licence ~~fishing~~ effective the time stated in the notice.

- (a) Broadcasting the notice over a commercial or marine radio station, a radio station operated by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) or a radio station located on a vessel under contract to DFO that broadcasts in the area or vicinity of the area affected by the closure notice; or
- (b) Transmitting the notice by electronic means to those persons; or
- (c) Having a fishery officer or fishery guardian give oral notice thereof.

---

**From:** Legresley, Jean-Claude  
**Sent:** 2018-June-25 3:28 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc; Vienneau, Mathieu; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

OK

JC

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** June-25-18 1:58 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.  
Activities are to start **July 4, 2018.**

Thank you

Marc Leger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

-----  
Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><((((> ,. ^ ., ,<^)))>< ,. ^ ., ,>((((> ,. ^ ., ,<^)))><

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-27-18 1:27 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

Non jsuis pares de lire le projet et je vais passer voir JC

---

**From:** Vienneau, Mathieu  
**Sent:** 2018-June-27 1:27 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Re: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

As tu eu des nouvelles de JC pour les conditions relatif aux fermetures? Sinon je peut lui demander demain matin.

Mathieu

----- Original message -----

**From:** "Leger, Sylvie" <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Date:** 2018-06-27 1:24 PM (GMT-04:00)  
**To:** "oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO)" <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** "Léger, Marc" <Marc.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Vienneau, Mathieu" <Mathieu.Vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Legresley, Jean-Claude" <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Akaishi, Fabiola" <Fabiola.Akaishi@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Chaput, Gerald" <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

What marine refuge are you referring to exactly?

I don't have any knowledge on any restrictions of fishing grounds for snow crab fishing activities in the Baie des Chaleurs due to a marine refuge.

Sylvie

---

**From:** oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** 2018-June-25 2:47 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc; Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

Interesting project. Not sure where in Bay des Chaleurs, as there is no map, so could be in the marine refuge, and if so Science can comment if it would have impact.

Thanks

Oceans

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** June-25-18 1:58 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.  
Activities are to start **July 4, 2018.**

Thank you

Marc Leger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

-----  
Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><(((°> ,. ^ ., ,<°)))>< ,. ^ ., ,><(((°> ,. ^ ., ,<°)))><

**Pages 552 to / à 554**

**are duplicates**

**sont des duplicatas**

**Savoie, Christina**

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** June-27-18 2:13 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie; Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association  
**Attachments:** ANNEX B1.docx

Just received the ANNEX B, see attached.

Marc Léger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

-----  
Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><(((((> ,.~.,.<°))))>< ,.~.,.><(((((> ,.~.,.<°))))><

-----  
**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-27-18 1:29 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc; Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

Do we have Annex B, which indicated the location of the activities taking place? The permit refers to Annex B.

-----  
**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** 2018-June-25 1:58 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.  
Activities are to start **July 4, 2018.**

Thank you

Marc Léger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services

Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

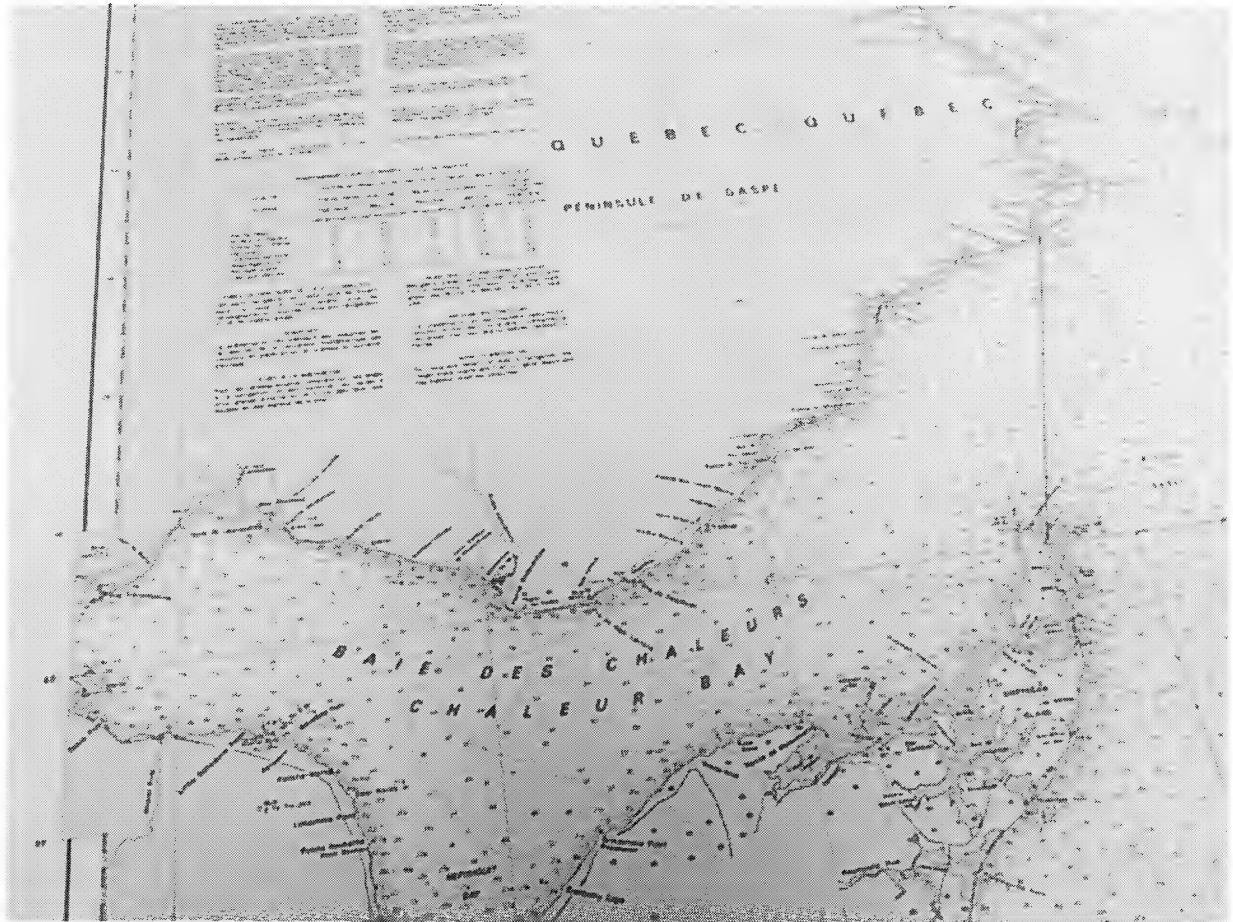
---

Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><((((> ,. ^ ., ,<°))))>< ,. ^ ., ,><((((> ,. ^ ., ,<°))))><



## ANNEX B



**NOTE:** Blue line from Miscou to Gaspésie

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-28-18 10:56 AM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu  
**Subject:** FW: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association  
**Attachments:** Section 52 (AFF - Snow Crab - NARW Measures) Sylvie Comments.docx

Je suis ok avec cette demande.

Voir mes commentaires....j'ai eu de la difficulté à sauver pour une raison ou une autre..donc voir ce qui est en jaune.

Sylvie

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** 2018-June-25 1:58 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.  
Activities are to start **July 4, 2018.**

Thank you

Marc Léger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulfinfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfinfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

---

Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulfinfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfinfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><(((((> , , , , <°))))>< , , , , ><(((((> , , , , <°))))><

**DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS  
GULF REGION**

**LICENCE TO FISH FOR  
Experimental purposes**

**LICENCE No.: SG-RHQ-18-105**

Pursuant to Part VII, Section 52, of the *Fishery (General) Regulations*, this licence is issued to **Robert Haché, Directeur Général** of **Acadian Crabber's Association**, 183A Blvd JD Gauthier, Shippagan, NB, E8F 1M8, (506) 336-1240.

This licence is issued for the purpose of:

Conducting a Pilot Project and Sea Trials on new and emerging technologies focused on the reduction of entanglement of right whales in Snow Crab fishing gear within CFA12 and surrounding areas. Problematic ropes in the water column are responsible for most of the entanglements. Proposed solutions include a system to track whale entanglement, ropes with reduced breaking-strength, less flexibility in the water column and the testing of technology to rehabilitate the natural infrastructure of the seabed. Solutions are addressed in 15 subprojects. related to:

- Connection between traditional Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) and Electronic Monitoring (EM) for real time transmission of data related to whale sightings and entanglements and regulatory monitoring activities;
- Integration of new and/or emerging technologies into the snow crab fishing gear;
- Integration of new coding technologies for traceability of fishing gear;
- Rehabilitation of the natural infrastructure of the seabed.

The project plan for 2018 is to experiment with six (6) sub projects that will all take place in the Bay of Chaleur. Please consult ANNEX C for details on each sub project.

All specifications contained within the 2018 Area 12 snow crab conditions of licence concerning the configuration of the snow crab fishing gear (except the netting) will be applied to this project including:

- 1) The maximum length of cable between main buoy and kicker;
- 2) No floating cable from buoy to the trap in the bottom;
- 3) The proper marking of cables with orange 15cm marker at every 27.4 meters of cable;
- 4) The sequential numbering of buoys identifying each trap in the water;
- 5) The VRN clearly marked on the buoys;
- 6) Operators of the licence will also abide by the mandatory reporting of lost gear to DFO.

**THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLY TO THIS LICENCE:**

The following persons are authorized to carry out activities under the authority of this licence:

Name	Organization	Telephone
Robert Haché	Acadian Crabber's Association	(506) 336-1240
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	

s.19(1)

	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	

s.19(1)

### **AUTHORITY TO FISH**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted under the direct supervision of the licence holder or authorized individuals as listed above. The licence holder is responsible to ensure that an authorized individual is present during any fishing activity authorized under this licence. Persons working under the authority of this licence shall carry a copy of the licence while conducting fishing activities and while in possession of fish caught or fishing gear used for fishing under the authority of this licence. The operator of a vessel or persons authorized to carry out fishing activities shall produce this licence upon request by a fishery officer or fishery guardian for inspection.

### **AREA OF ACTIVITIES**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted in the following areas:

- Within the Bay of Chaleur enclosed by a straight line going from the Miscou lighthouse in New Brunswick to the Cap d'Espoir lighthouse on the Gaspé peninsula.

See Annex B

### **SPECIES**

Only the minimum number of species required to complete the survey or supply research samples shall be retained as specified below. All other organisms shall forthwith be returned to the place from which they were taken and where they are alive in a manner that causes them the least harm.

Species	Size	Number to be Caught and Sampled		
		Caught	Released	Retained
Not applicable	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

### **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature.

The specimens will be released as soon as they are identified, counted and measured. No sample will be caught or collected since we will be using traps with no netting; so nothing will be retained in the fishing gear.

## **PROTECTION OF MARINE MAMMALS AND NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES**

### **Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water**

No rope attaching a trap to a primary buoy shall remain floating on the surface of the water after the trap has been set.

If fishing with a primary and secondary buoy:

- A maximum of 3.7 meters of rope shall be used when attaching a primary buoy to a secondary buoy.

Note: A primary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a trap. A secondary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a primary buoy.

### **Gear Marking**

While fishing under this licence, the licence holder/operator must identify fishing gear as follow:

- The rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy must have orange markings each of 15 cm in length.
- The marking must be permanently affixed at a maximum, at every 27.4 meters of rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy.
- The markings must be made by using colored twine or colored tape.
  - When using colored twine, it must be interlaced within the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.
  - When using colored tape, it must be affixed to the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.
- The shade of orange used for the markings must contrast with the color of the rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy.

### **Requirement to report lost gear**

While fishing under this licence, the licence holder/operator shall report lost gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada. The following information shall be declared by email: [DFO.GLF.Gear-Engins.GLF.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.GLF.Gear-Engins.GLF.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) within 72 hours of noticing that the gear has been lost:

- a) sequence number of tag attached to the trap that has been lost;
- b) vessel registration number or VIN
- c) latitude and longitude of last known position of lost trap; and
- d) date the trap was last fished.

### **Marine Mammal Interaction Reporting**

- a) The licence holder/operator shall provide information regarding all lethal and non-lethal marine mammal interactions during fishing trips;
- b) For the purpose of subsection a), lethal and non-lethal interactions include bycatch, collision and

all sightings of marine mammals entangled in fishing gear;

c) The licence holder/operator must complete the DFO Marine Mammal Interaction Form and it must be submitted as per the instructions provided on the form.

### **Reporting sightings of whales**

The licence holder/operator must report any sightings of live and free-swimming whales to 1-844-800-8568 or [xmarwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xmarwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca).

### **Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries**

Where notice has been given by one or more of the methods listed below to cease fishing in accordance with the Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries, due to the presence of North Atlantic Right Whales, the licence holder/operator is required to remove all fishing gear and stop the activities conducted under this section 52 licence effective the time stated in the notice.

- (a) Broadcasting the notice over a commercial or marine radio station, a radio station operated by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) or a radio station located on a vessel under contract to DFO that broadcasts in the area or vicinity of the area affected by the closure notice; or
- (b) Transmitting the notice by electronic means to those persons; or
- (c) Having a fishery officer or fishery guardian give oral notice thereof.

### **DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH**

Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.

### **GEAR**

To prevent the transfer of disease and non-native organisms into water bodies, it is mandatory that all gear and equipment (including waders, nets, electrofishing cathode, anode, and buckets) that go in the water be cleaned, disinfected and decontaminated before transferring from one body of water to another.

You are authorized to use the following fishing gear:

Gear Type	Specifics	Mesh Size	Number of Units	Tended?
crab traps	no netting on traps	N/A	133	No

### **GEAR IDENTIFICATION**

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be identified with the name of the licence holder, contact telephone number, and licence number that shall be painted on or otherwise securely affixed to a tag, float or buoy attached to the gear and be legible and readily visible at all times without the necessity of raising the gear from the water.

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be tagged with the following tags issued by the Department

of Fisheries and Oceans: Where the gear is a lobster or crab trap, it shall be tagged on the frame of the trap.

Each trap shall be tagged with the following tags issued by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans:

G18 DFO RESEARCH xxxxxxxx – xxxxxxxx (133 tags)

### **VESSEL IDENTIFICATION**

Activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted using the following fishing vessel:

<b>Vessel Name</b>	<b>VRN</b>
Marie-Caro	8506
Michel C.	12886
Lady Sylvia N.	5746
Cindy H III	158986
Karine G.	56731
David Martin II	155944
Lady Claudine	5733
Lady Sonia	5671
Marie Eve	5647

### **PERIOD OF ACTIVITY**

This licence is valid from **July 4, 2018** to **October 31, 2018**.

### **NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to commencing activities authorized under the authority of this licence, the licence holder or delegate must provide the Field Supervisor at the nearest Conservation and Protection office with the time and the location the activities are to be carried out and the details of the activities. Annex "A" is a list of all Conservation and Protection offices in the Gulf Region.

### **REPORT REQUIREMENTS**

A summary report on the project activities must be submitted to the Chief, Licensing, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, P.O. Box 5030, Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6 within 4 weeks after the expiry date of this licence.

### **ISSUED AT MONCTON, NB**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
DFO Authorized Person

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Licence Holder

**Licence not valid unless signed by DFO Authorized Person and Licence Holder.**



## ANNEX "A"

Field supervisors are to be notified of all fishing activities before they take place.

Office	Telephone	Facsimile
<b>NOVA SCOTIA</b>		
Antigonish	(902) 863-1142	(902) 863-7072
Chéticamp	(902) 224-4213	(902) 224-2579
Pictou	(902) 485-8667	(902) 485-1117
<b>NEW BRUNSWICK</b>		
Baie Ste-Anne	(506) 228-4263	(506) 228-6246
Beresford	(506) 542-7485	(506) 542-7480
Caraquet	(506) 727-3038	(506) 727-4616
Charlo	(506) 684-2202	(506) 684-2103
Grand Sault	(506) 473-3993	(506) 473-3947
Néguac	(506) 776-3307	(506) 776-1182
Renous	(506) 622-5992, 6315	(506) 622-0129
Richibucto	(506) 523-4606	(506) 523-8274
Shédiac	(506) 533-5030, 5033	(506) 533-5031
Shippagan	(506) 336-6474	(506) 336-6429
South Esk	(506) 773-3268	(506) 773-7015
<b>PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND</b>		
Alberton	(902) 853-2297	(902) 853-3822
Charlottetown	(902) 566-7831	(902) 626-4999
Souris	(902) 687-1485	(902) 687-3590
Summerside	(902) 888-4001	(902) 888-4003

**Savoie, Christina**

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** July-17-18 11:15 AM  
**To:** Association des crabiers acadiens (ACA) (2)  
**Cc:** Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** FW: Section 52  
**Attachments:** SG-RHQ-18-105 Robert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association.pdf

Bonjour Robert,

Tel que demandé, voici la version électronique du permis scientifique.  
Il y a 17 personnes de listées dans ta demande, incluant toi-même, mais il y a seulement 9 bateaux de listés.

Tu devras nous envoyer les bateaux additionnels qui doivent être listés sur le permis.

Sylvie

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** 2018-July-17 11:05 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Section 52

Tel que demandé...

Marc Léger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

-----  
Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><((((> ,. ^ ., <^)))>< ,. ^ ., ><((((> ,. ^ ., <^)))><

**DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS  
GULF REGION**

**LICENCE TO FISH FOR  
Experimental purposes**

**LICENCE No.: SG-RHQ-18-105**

Pursuant to Part VII, Section 52, of the *Fishery (General) Regulations*, this licence is issued to **Robert Haché, Directeur Général of Acadian Crabber's Association**, 183A Blvd JD Gauthier, Shippagan, NB, E8F 1M8, (506) 336-1240.

This licence is issued for the purpose of:

Conducting a Pilot Project and Sea Trials on new and emerging technologies focused on the reduction of entanglement of right whales in Snow Crab fishing gear within CFA12 and surrounding areas. Problematic ropes in the water column are responsible for most of the entanglements. Proposed solutions include a system to track whale entanglement, ropes with reduced breaking-strength, less flexibility in the water column and the testing of technology to rehabilitate the natural infrastructure of the seabed. Solutions are addressed in 15 subprojects, related to:

- Connection between traditional Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) and Electronic Monitoring (EM) for real time transmission of data related to whale sightings and entanglements and regulatory monitoring activities;
- Integration of new and/or emerging technologies into the snow crab fishing gear;
- Integration of new coding technologies for traceability of fishing gear;
- Rehabilitation of the natural infrastructure of the seabed.

The project plan for 2018 is to experiment with six (6) sub projects that will all take place in the Bay of Chaleur. Please consult ANNEX C for details on each sub project.

All specifications contained within the 2018 Area 12 snow crab conditions of licence concerning the configuration of the snow crab fishing gear (except the netting) will be applied to this project including:

- 1) The maximum length of cable between main buoy and kicker;
- 2) No floating cable from buoy to the trap in the bottom;
- 3) The proper marking of cables with orange 15cm marker at every 27.4 meters of cable;
- 4) The sequential numbering of buoys identifying each trap in the water;
- 5) The VRN clearly marked on the buoys;
- 6) Operators of the licence will also abide by the mandatory reporting of lost gear to DFO.

**THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLY TO THIS LICENCE:**

The following persons are authorized to carry out activities under the authority of this licence:

Name	Organization	Telephone
Robert Haché	Acadian Crabber's Association	(506) 336-1240
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	

s.19(1)

	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	

s.19(1)

### **AUTHORITY TO FISH**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted under the direct supervision of the licence holder or authorized individuals as listed above. The licence holder is responsible to ensure that an authorized individual is present during any fishing activity authorized under this licence. Persons working under the authority of this licence shall carry a copy of the licence while conducting fishing activities and while in possession of fish caught or fishing gear used for fishing under the authority of this licence. The operator of a vessel or persons authorized to carry out fishing activities shall produce this licence upon request by a fishery officer or fishery guardian for inspection.

### **AREA OF ACTIVITIES**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted in the following areas:

- Within the Bay of Chaleur enclosed by a straight line going from the Miscou lighthouse in New Brunswick to the Cap d'Espoir lighthouse on the Gaspé peninsula.

See Annex B

### **SPECIES**

Only the minimum number of species required to complete the survey or supply research samples shall be retained as specified below. All other organisms shall forthwith be returned to the place from which they were taken and where they are alive in a manner that causes them the least harm.

Species	Size	Number to be Caught and Sampled		
		Caught	Released	Retained
Not applicable	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

## **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature.

The specimens will be released as soon as they are identified, counted and measured. No sample will be caught or collected since we will be using traps with no netting; so nothing will be retained in the fishing gear.

## **PROTECTION OF MARINE MAMMALS AND NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES**

### **Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water**

No rope attaching a trap to a primary buoy shall remain floating on the surface of the water after the trap has been set.

If fishing with a primary and secondary buoy:

- A maximum of 3.7 meters of rope shall be used when attaching a primary buoy to a secondary buoy.

Note: A primary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a trap. A secondary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a primary buoy.

### **Gear Marking**

While fishing under this licence, the licence holder/operator must identify fishing gear as follow:

- The rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy must have orange markings each of 15 cm in length.
- The marking must be permanently affixed at a maximum, at every 27.4 meters of rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy.
- The markings must be made by using colored twine or colored tape.
  - When using colored twine, it must be interlaced within the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.
  - When using colored tape, it must be affixed to the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.
- The shade of orange used for the markings must contrast with the color of the rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy.

### **Requirement to report lost gear**

While fishing under this licence, the licence holder/operator shall report lost gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada. The following information shall be declared by email: [DFO.GLF.Gear-Engins.GLF.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.GLF.Gear-Engins.GLF.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) within 72 hours of noticing that the gear has been lost:

- a) sequence number of tag attached to the trap that has been lost;
- b) vessel registration number or VIN
- c) latitude and longitude of last known position of lost trap; and
- d) date the trap was last fished.

### **Marine Mammal Interaction Reporting**

- a) The licence holder/operator shall provide information regarding all lethal and non-lethal marine mammal interactions during fishing trips;
- b) For the purpose of subsection a), lethal and non-lethal interactions include bycatch, collision and all sightings of marine mammals entangled in fishing gear;
- c) The licence holder/operator must complete the DFO Marine Mammal Interaction Form and it must be

submitted as per the instructions provided on the form.

### **Reporting sightings of whales**

The licence holder/operator must report any sightings of live and free-swimming whales to 1-844-800-8568 or [xmarwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xmarwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca).

### **Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries**

Where notice has been given by one or more of the methods listed below to cease fishing in accordance with the Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries, due to the presence of North Atlantic Right Whales, the licence holder/operator is required to remove all fishing gear and stop the activities conducted under this section 52 licence

- (a) Broadcasting the notice over a commercial or marine radio station, a radio station operated by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) or a radio station located on a vessel under contract to DFO that broadcasts in the area or vicinity of the area affected by the closure notice; or
- (b) Transmitting the notice by electronic means to those persons; or
- (c) Having a fishery officer or fishery guardian give oral notice thereof.

### **DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH**

Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.

### **GEAR**

To prevent the transfer of disease and non-native organisms into water bodies, it is mandatory that all gear and equipment (including waders, nets, electrofishing cathode, anode, and buckets) that go in the water be cleaned, disinfected and decontaminated before transferring from one body of water to another.

You are authorized to use the following fishing gear:

Gear Type	Specifics	Mesh Size	Number of Units	Tended?
crab traps	no netting on traps	N/A	133	No

### **GEAR IDENTIFICATION**

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be identified with the name of the licence holder, contact telephone number, and licence number that shall be painted on or otherwise securely affixed to a tag, float or buoy attached to the gear and be legible and readily visible at all times without the necessity of raising the gear from the water.

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be tagged with the following tags issued by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans: Where the gear is a lobster or crab trap, it shall be tagged on the frame of the trap.

Each trap shall be tagged with the following tags issued by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans:

G18 DFO RESEARCH 0002401 – 0002500 (100 tags)

G18 DFO RESEARCH 0002181 – 0002180 (30 tags)

G18 DFO RESEARCH 0002601 – 0002603 (3 tags)

### **VESSEL IDENTIFICATION**

Activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted using the following fishing vessel:

Vessel Name	VRN
Marie-Caro	8506
Michel C.	12886
Lady Sylvia N.	5746
Cindy H III	158986
Karine G.	56731
David Martin II	155944
Lady Claudine	5733
Lady Sonia	5671
Marie Eve	5647

### **PERIOD OF ACTIVITY**

This licence is valid from **July 6, 2018 to October 31, 2018.**

### **NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to commencing activities authorized under the authority of this licence, the licence holder or delegate must provide the Field Supervisor at the nearest Conservation and Protection office with the time and the location the activities are to be carried out and the details of the activities. Annex "A" is a list of all Conservation and Protection offices in the Gulf Region.

### **REPORT REQUIREMENTS**

A summary report on the project activities must be submitted to the Chief, Licensing, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, P.O. Box 5030, Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6 within 4 weeks after the expiry date of this licence.

### **ISSUED AT MONCTON, NB**

*July 6, 2018*  
Date  
*Martine Regine*  
DFO Authorized Person

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Licence Holder

**Licence not valid unless signed by DFO Authorized Person and Licence Holder.**

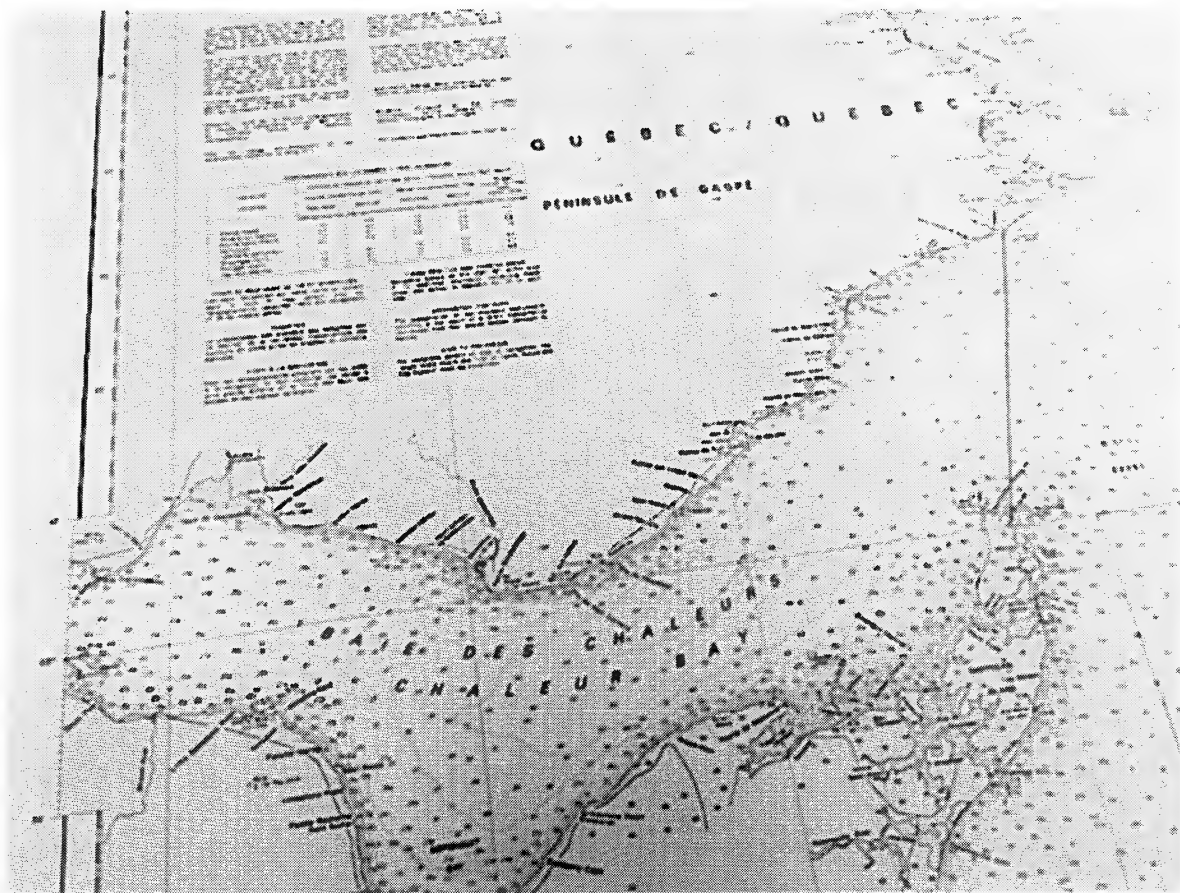


# ANNEX "A"

Field supervisors are to be notified of all fishing activities before they take place.

Office	Telephone	Facsimile
<b>NOVA SCOTIA</b>		
Antigonish	(902) 863-1142	(902) 863-7072
Chéticamp	(902) 224-4213	(902) 224-2579
Pictou	(902) 485-8667	(902) 485-1117
<b>NEW BRUNSWICK</b>		
Baie Ste-Anne	(506) 228-4263	(506) 228-6246
Beresford	(506) 542-7485	(506) 542-7480
Caraquet	(506) 727-3038	(506) 727-4616
Charlo	(506) 684-2202	(506) 684-2103
Grand Sault	(506) 473-3993	(506) 473-3947
Néguac	(506) 776-3307	(506) 776-1182
Renous	(506) 622-5992, 6315	(506) 622-0129
Richibucto	(506) 523-4606	(506) 523-8274
Shédiac	(506) 533-5030, 5033	(506) 533-5031
Shippagan	(506) 336-6474	(506) 336-6429
South Esk	(506) 773-3268	(506) 773-7015
<b>PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND</b>		
Alberton	(902) 853-2297	(902) 853-3822
Charlottetown	(902) 566-7831	(902) 626-4999
Souris	(902) 687-1485	(902) 687-3590
Summerside	(902) 888-4001	(902) 888-4003

# ANNEX B



**NOTE:** Blue line from Miscou to Gaspésie

## **ANNEX C**

### **1. ACTIVITÉS EN 2018**

- a. **Suivi et surveillance électronique; VMS, RFID, bouées intelligentes, journal de bord électronique**

**Juin – juillet 2018, 5 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 25 casiers sans filet en juillet  
Juillet – septembre 2018, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers sans filet**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier l'efficacité de deux systèmes intégrés de surveillance électronique pour ce qui est du suivi de la pêcherie ainsi que de la surveillance et du signalement de la présence et de l'état des baleines en interaction avec les activités de la pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12. Deux (2) compagnies différentes nous fourniront un système intégré de capteurs reliés à un journal de bord informatisé pouvant surveiller le mouvement du bateau (VMS), l'emplacement des casiers (RFID) et l'emplacement des bouées. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies impliquées, Ecotrust, de la N.-É. et Ocean Marine, du Québec, assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à cinq pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

- b. **Suivi et surveillance des baleines noires - Hydrophones fixés aux casiers sur les lieux de pêche.**

**Juin 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, 1 casier sans filet**

Cette activité de recherche consiste à fixer des hydrophones sur des casiers de pêche au crabe des neiges desquels nous aurons retiré le filet (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) afin de tester l'efficacité de cette méthode pour détecter et surveiller les baleines noires dans les lieux de pêche. Les tests seront mis au point et supervisés par l'Université Dalhousie. Des pêcheurs (1 en 2018 et 3 en 2019) effectueront des sorties en mer au cours de la saison pour récupérer les hydrophones. Les données recueillies seront analysées et diffusées par les voies scientifiques habituelles.

- c. **Réduction et enlèvement des déchets marins – Grappins de récupération.**

**Juillet – août 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, 1 à 3 grappins norvégiens**

Cette activité consiste à tester le comportement et l'efficacité d'un grappin présélectionné en usage pour récupérer les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dont la perte aura été signalée dans la zone 12 au cours de la saison 2018, tel que confirmé par le rapport du MPO sur les engins perdus. Nous prévoyons mener 5 essais en mer avec un grappin norvégien, sur divers fonds marins sélectionnés de la zone de pêche 12 et selon différents niveaux de précision quant à l'emplacement des engins perdus.

**d. Corde dans la colonne d'eau – Bouées sans cordes**

**Août – septembre 2018, 10 bateaux dans la zone 12, maximum 50 casiers sans filet**

L'un des principaux volets de notre projet consiste à faire tester 2 prototypes différents de bouées sans cordes par des pêcheurs de crabe des neiges, après la fin de la saison de pêche 2018 et pendant la saison 2019 également. Le prototype mis au point par Desert Star possède un déclencheur acoustique qui relâche une bouée reliée à un sac de cordes fixé au casier reposant au fond de l'eau. Au déclenchement, la bouée et la corde remontent à la surface. Le prototype de SMELT, pour sa part, est muni d'un dispositif à déclenchement gonflable au CO<sub>2</sub> qui est fixé sur le casier même. Au déclenchement, le casier remonte à la surface. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche par jusqu'à dix (10) pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

**e. Câbles dans la colonne d'eau – Comportement des câbles dans l'eau**

**Septembre – Octobre 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers sans filet**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier le comportement dans une colonne d'eau des câbles actuellement installés sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs tel que confirmé par le sondage auprès des pêcheurs, ainsi que sur des câbles d'autres calibres repérés dans la littérature et selon d'autres critères à déterminer. Nous prévoyons tester un minimum de 4 câbles de calibres différents et de faire des essais en mer de ces mêmes câbles dans la zone 12, chacun étant attaché à une bouée ou en étant séparé dans diverses conditions, telles qu'un fort courant en eau peu profonde, un fort courant en eau profonde, un courant régulier en eau peu profonde et un courant régulier en eau profonde. Nous estimons que cette activité fera ressortir le meilleur ratio entre la partie lourde et la partie « plastique » des câbles installés sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges.

**f. Engins de pêche à dégagement rapide – Résistance à la traction des câbles**

**Septembre - Octobre 2018, 1 bateau dans la zone 12, maximum 16 casiers sans filet**

Dans cette activité, on examinera la résistance des câbles actuellement en usage dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et les aires voisines, tel que confirmé par le sondage des pêcheurs, ainsi que celle d'autres câbles de divers calibres répertoriés dans la littérature ou répondant à des critères qui restent à préciser. Nous prévoyons documenter la résistance minimum nécessaire des câbles en fonction de l'inertie (baleine, 1 700 lb), de la levée des casiers et de la capacité de se désengager au contact d'une baleine. Des essais seront menés sur des câbles de 4 calibres différents et nous ferons des essais en mer de ces câbles dans la zone 12 sur différents fonds marins rocaillieux ou vaseux.

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Vienneau, Mathieu  
**Sent:** June-28-18 11:16 AM  
**To:** Legresley, Jean-Claude; Léger, Marc; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Cc:** Butruille, Frédéric  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association  
**Attachments:** Poster NARW FAM.pdf; Marine Mammal Interaction Form EN.doc; SG-RHQ-18-105 Robert Hache (MV).docx

Added the conditions regarding the NARW and dynamic closers and the interaction form and the NARW poster must be included with the license (see attached documents).

OK with FAM Moncton.

Mathieu Vienneau

Regional Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/ Government of Canada  
[mathieu.vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mathieu.vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 506-875-5283

Agent régional de la gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[mathieu.vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mathieu.vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 506-875-5283

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** June-25-18 1:58 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.  
Activities are to start **July 4, 2018**.

Thank you

Marc Léger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulfinfGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfinfGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

-----  
Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture

><((((> ,. ^ ., <°))))>< ,. ^ ., ><((((> ,. ^ ., <°))))><

<b>Report North Atlantic Right Whale sightings</b>		<b>Signalez les observations de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord</b>	
V-shape blow Souffle en forme de V		Y-shape black tail Queue noire en forme de Y	
No dorsal fin White spots on head Pas de nageoire dorsale Taches blanches sur la tête			
<b>MAINTAIN A MINIMUM 100 METRE DISTANCE</b>		<b>GARDEZ UNE DISTANCE MINIMALE DE 100 MÈTRES</b>	
<b>PLEASE PROVIDE:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contact information</li> <li>• Date and time of sighting</li> <li>• Lat\Long coordinates</li> <li>• Number of Right Whales observed</li> <li>• Photos and/or videos (if possible)</li> </ul>		<b>SVP VEUILLEZ FOURNIR :</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vos coordonnées</li> <li>• Date et heure de l'observation</li> <li>• Coordonnées Lat.\Long.</li> <li>• Nombre de baleines noires observées</li> <li>• Photos et/ou vidéos (si possible)</li> </ul>	
Sightings of <u>live, free-swimming</u> North Atlantic Right Whales must be reported to:		Les observations de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord <u>vivantes et nageant librement</u> doivent être signalées au :	
Phone : 1-844-800-8568 Email: <a href="mailto:XMARwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca">XMARwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</a>		Téléphone : 1-844-800-8568 Courriel : <a href="mailto:XMARwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca">XMARwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca</a>	
Sightings of <u>entangled, dead, or injured</u> North Atlantic Right Whales must be reported to the following regional organizations:		Les observations de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord <u>enchevêtrées, blessées ou mortes</u> doivent être signalées aux organisations régionales suivantes :	
<b>New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island:</b> Marine Animal Response Society at 1-866-567-6277		<b>Nouveau-Brunswick, Nouvelle-Écosse, Île-du-Prince-Édouard :</b> Marine Animal Response Society au 1-866-567-6277	
<b>Quebec:</b> Marine Mammal Emergencies at 1-877-722-5346		<b>Québec :</b> Urgences Mammifères Marins au 1-877-722-5346	
<b>Newfoundland and Labrador:</b> Whale Release and Strandings at 1-709-895-3003		<b>Terre-Neuve-et-Labrador :</b> Whale Release and Strandings au 1-709-895-3003	



## MARINE MAMMAL INTERACTION FORM

Protected B

Please fill out every section below. Once completed, this form must be submitted to DFO as per instructions on page 2.

<b>Interaction Information</b> Interaction Date: _____ Interaction Time: _____ Location: _____  Latitude: _____ Deg      Min Longitude: _____ Deg      Min	<b>Individual Observing the Information</b> Name: _____ Address: _____ _____ Phone: _____ Province: _____ Email: _____ Vessel: _____ Target Species: _____ Gear Type: _____	<b>Identifier</b> Logbook #: _____ Other: _____  <b>Gear Damage</b> Gear damage: <input type="checkbox"/> yes or <input type="checkbox"/> no Gear lost: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes or <input type="checkbox"/> No Cause: <input type="checkbox"/> Known or <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown Comments: _____ _____
<b>Species (check one)</b>  Dolphin / Porpoise <input type="checkbox"/> Species code: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Unidentified  Whale <input type="checkbox"/> Species code: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Unidentified  Seal / Sea Lion <input type="checkbox"/> Species code: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Unidentified	<b>Incident type</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Dead animal <input type="checkbox"/> Live Stranding <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Entanglement <input type="checkbox"/> Shooting      _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Collision <input type="checkbox"/> Sick or Injured <input type="checkbox"/> Harassment <input type="checkbox"/> Depredation  <b>ID Confidence</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Certain <input type="checkbox"/> Probable <input type="checkbox"/> Possible <input type="checkbox"/> Uncertain  <b>Number of Animals</b> Min # _____ Max # _____ Best # _____	<b>Animal Condition</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Appears Healthy <input type="checkbox"/> Sick or Injured <input type="checkbox"/> Dead <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown  <b>Support Material</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Photos <input type="checkbox"/> Video <input type="checkbox"/> Sample <input type="checkbox"/> Other
<b>Body Length</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <1m (<3 ft) <input type="checkbox"/> 3-8m (10-25 ft) <input type="checkbox"/> 1-1.5m (3-5 ft) <input type="checkbox"/> 8-16m (25-50 ft) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.5-2m (5-7 ft) <input type="checkbox"/> 16-26m (50-80 ft) <input type="checkbox"/> 2-3m (7-10 ft) <input type="checkbox"/> >26m (>80 ft) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ (m/ft)		
<b>Description: (shape, colour, markings, behaviour)</b> _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____		<b>Comments: (timeline, actions, people involved, etc)</b> _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE MARINE MAMMAL INTERACTION FORM**

As per the Fisheries General Regulations under the Fisheries Act, this reporting form must be completed immediately after any accidental contact between a marine mammal and a vessel or fishing gear.

The completed form must be sent to the following email address:

**Email:** [DFO.NAT.InteractionsMM-InteractionsMM.NAT.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.NAT.InteractionsMM-InteractionsMM.NAT.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

The licence holder is required to report an incidental mortality or injury within 48 hours after the end of the fishing trip (even if an observer is on board). A separate report form is required for each incident, for each date, and for each location.

## **GOAL OF DATA COLLECTION**

The information supplied on this form will be used by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada to estimate levels of incidental mortalities and injuries to marine mammals. This information allows DFO to better assess the types of threats that may be affecting Canada's marine mammals and develop mitigation strategies. Certain information supplied on this form may be considered proprietary and therefore subject to data confidentiality restrictions of the Privacy Act.

## **SPECIES AND STOCK CODES FOR MARINE MAMMALS**

<b>Seals and sea lions and Otters</b>	<b>Dolphins and Porpoises</b>	<b>Toothed and baleen whales</b>
100- Steller (northern) sea lion	047- Atlantic white-sided dolphin	002- North Atlantic right whale
101- California sea lion	049- Pacific white-sided dolphin	005- Gray whale
105- Northern (Pribilof) fur seal	053- Common dolphin	007- Fin whale
115- Harbor seal		010- Minke whale
116- Spotted seal	055- Grampus (Risso's) dolphin	011- Humpback whale
117- Ringed seal	058- Spotted dolphin	012- Sperm whale
121- Ribbon seal	060- Spinner dolphin	016- Beluga whale
124- Gray seal	061- Striped dolphin	038- False killer whale
	063- Northern right whale dolphin	039- Killer whale
129- Northern elephant seal	068- Harbor porpoise	221- Pilot whale
130- Bearded seal	072- Dall's porpoise	230- Beaked whale
131- Harp seal	235- Unidentified small cetacean	231- Bryde's whale
132- Hooded seal		
135 – Sea Otter		210- Unidentified baleen whale
204- Unidentified seal		
203- Unidentified sea lion		220- Unidentified toothed whale
<b>Other Marine Mammals</b>		
114- Walrus	135- Sea otter	

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS  
GULF REGION

LICENCE TO FISH FOR  
Experimental purposes

LICENCE No.: SG-RHQ-18-105

Pursuant to Part VII, Section 52, of the *Fishery (General) Regulations*, this licence is issued to **Robert Haché**, **Directeur Général** of **Acadian Crabber's Association**, 183A Blvd JD Gauthier, Shippagan, NB, E8F 1M8, (506) 336-1240.

This licence is issued for the purpose of:

Conducting a Pilot Project and Sea Trials on new and emerging technologies focused on the reduction of entanglement of right whales in Snow Crab fishing gear within CFA12 and surrounding areas. Problematic ropes in the water column are responsible for most of the entanglements. Proposed solutions include a system to track whale entanglement, ropes with reduced breaking-strength, less flexibility in the water column and the testing of technology to rehabilitate the natural infrastructure of the seabed. Solutions are addressed in 15 subprojects, related to:

- Connection between traditional Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) and Electronic Monitoring (EM) for real time transmission of data related to whale sightings and entanglements and regulatory monitoring activities;
- Integration of new and/or emerging technologies into the snow crab fishing gear;
- Integration of new coding technologies for traceability of fishing gear;
- Rehabilitation of the natural infrastructure of the seabed.

The project plan for 2018 is to experiment with six (6) sub projects that will all take place in the Bay of Chaleur. Please consult ANNEX C for details on each sub project.

All specifications contained within the 2018 Area 12 snow crab conditions of licence concerning the configuration of the snow crab fishing gear (except the netting) will be applied to this project including:

- 1) The maximum length of cable between main buoy and kicker;
- 2) No floating cable from buoy to the trap in the bottom;
- 3) The proper marking of cables with orange 15cm marker at every 27.4 meters of cable;
- 4) The sequential numbering of buoys identifying each trap in the water;
- 5) The VRN clearly marked on the buoys;
- 6) Operators of the licence will also abide by the mandatory reporting of lost gear to DFO.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLY TO THIS LICENCE:

The following persons are authorized to carry out activities under the authority of this licence:

Name	Organization	Telephone
Robert Haché	Acadian Crabber's Association	(506) 336-1240
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Acadian Crabber's Association	

s.19(1)

	Acadian Crabber's Association	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheur Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Association de Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	
	Crabiers du Nord-Est	

s.19(1)

### **AUTHORITY TO FISH**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted under the direct supervision of the licence holder or authorized individuals as listed above. The licence holder is responsible to ensure that an authorized individual is present during any fishing activity authorized under this licence. Persons working under the authority of this licence shall carry a copy of the licence while conducting fishing activities and while in possession of fish caught or fishing gear used for fishing under the authority of this licence. The operator of a vessel or persons authorized to carry out fishing activities shall produce this licence upon request by a fishery officer or fishery guardian for inspection.

### **AREA OF ACTIVITIES**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted in the following areas:

- Within the Bay of Chaleur enclosed by a straight line going from the Miscou lighthouse in New Brunswick to the Cap d'Espoir lighthouse on the Gaspé peninsula.

See Annex B

### **SPECIES**

Only the minimum number of species required to complete the survey or supply research samples shall be retained as specified below. All other organisms shall forthwith be returned to the place from which they were taken and where they are alive in a manner that causes them the least harm.

Species	Size	Number to be Caught and Sampled		
		Caught	Released	Retained
Not applicable	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

### **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature.

The specimens will be released as soon as they are identified, counted and measured. No sample will be caught or collected since we will be using traps with no netting; so nothing will be retained in the fishing gear.

## **PROTECTION OF MARINE MAMMALS AND NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES**

### **Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water**

No rope attaching a trap to a primary buoy shall remain floating on the surface of the water after the trap has been set.

If fishing with a primary and secondary buoy:

- A maximum of 3.7 meters of rope shall be used when attaching a primary buoy to a secondary buoy.

Note: A primary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a trap. A secondary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a primary buoy.

### **Gear Marking**

While fishing under this licence, the licence holder/operator must identify fishing gear as follow:

- The rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy must have orange markings each of 15 cm in length.
- The marking must be permanently affixed at a maximum, at every 27.4 meters of rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy.
- The markings must be made by using colored twine or colored tape.
  - When using colored twine, it must be interlaced within the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.
  - When using colored tape, it must be affixed to the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.
- The shade of orange used for the markings must contrast with the color of the rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy.

### **Requirement to report lost gear**

While fishing under this licence, the licence holder/operator shall report lost gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada. The following information shall be declared by email: [DFO.GLF.Gear-Engins.GLF.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.GLF.Gear-Engins.GLF.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) within 72 hours of noticing that the gear has been lost:

- a) sequence number of tag attached to the trap that has been lost;
- b) vessel registration number or VIN
- c) latitude and longitude of last known position of lost trap; and
- d) date the trap was last fished.

### **Marine Mammal Interaction Reporting**

a) The licence holder/operator shall provide information regarding all lethal and non-lethal marine mammal interactions during fishing trips;

b) For the purpose of subsection a), lethal and non-lethal interactions include bycatch, collision and all sightings of marine mammals entangled in fishing gear;

c) The licence holder/operator must complete the DFO Marine Mammal Interaction Form and it must be submitted as per the instructions provided on the form.

### **Reporting sightings of whales**

The licence holder/operator must report any sightings of live and free-swimming whales to 1-844-800-8568 or [xmarwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xmarwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca).

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt, Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt, Not Highlight

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.25" + Indent at: 0.5", Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt, Bold

Formatted: List Paragraph, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

Formatted: Line spacing: single

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

### Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries

Where notice has been given by one or more of the methods listed below to cease fishing in accordance with the Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries, due to the presence of North Atlantic Right Whales, the licence holder/operator is required to remove all fishing gear and stop the activities conducted under this section 52 licence.

- (a) Broadcasting the notice over a commercial or marine radio station, a radio station operated by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) or a radio station located on a vessel under contract to DFO that broadcasts in the area or vicinity of the area affected by the closure notice; or
- (b) Transmitting the notice by electronic means to those persons; or
- (c) Having a fishery officer or fishery guardian give oral notice thereof.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt, Bold

Formatted: Line spacing: single

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt, Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9.5 pt

### DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH

Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.

### GEAR

To prevent the transfer of disease and non-native organisms into water bodies, it is mandatory that all gear and equipment (including waders, nets, electrofishing cathode, anode, and buckets) that go in the water be cleaned, disinfected and decontaminated before transferring from one body of water to another.

You are authorized to use the following fishing gear:

Gear Type	Specifics	Mesh Size	Number of Units	Tended?
crab traps	no netting on traps	N/A	133	No

### GEAR IDENTIFICATION

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be identified with the name of the licence holder, contact telephone number, and licence number that shall be painted on or otherwise securely affixed to a tag, float or buoy attached to the gear and be legible and readily visible at all times without the necessity of raising the gear from the water.

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be tagged with the following tags issued by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans: Where the gear is a lobster or crab trap, it shall be tagged on the frame of the trap.

Each trap shall be tagged with the following tags issued by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans:

G18 DFO RESEARCH xxxxxxxx – xxxxxxxx (133 tags)

### VESSEL IDENTIFICATION

Activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted using the following fishing vessel:

Vessel Name VRN

Marie-Caro	8506
Michel C.	12886
Lady Sylvia N.	5746
Cindy H III	158986
Karine G.	56731
David Martin II	155944
Lady Claudine	5733
Lady Sonia	5671
Marie Eve	5647

### **PERIOD OF ACTIVITY**

This licence is valid from **July 4, 2018** to **October 31, 2018**.

### **NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to commencing activities authorized under the authority of this licence, the licence holder or delegate must provide the Field Supervisor at the nearest Conservation and Protection office with the time and the location the activities are to be carried out and the details of the activities. Annex "A" is a list of all Conservation and Protection offices in the Gulf Region.

### **REPORT REQUIREMENTS**

A summary report on the project activities must be submitted to the Chief, Licensing, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, P.O. Box 5030, Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6 within 4 weeks after the expiry date of this licence.

### **ISSUED AT MONCTON, NB**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
DFO Authorized Person

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Licence Holder

**Licence not valid unless signed by DFO Authorized Person and Licence Holder.**



Formatted: Hidden

**ANNEX "A"**

Field supervisors are to be notified of all fishing activities before they take place.

Office	Telephone	Facsimile
<b>NOVA SCOTIA</b>		
Antigonish	(902) 863-1142	(902) 863-7072
Chéticamp	(902) 224-4213	(902) 224-2579
Pictou	(902) 485-8667	(902) 485-1117
<b>NEW BRUNSWICK</b>		
Baie Ste-Anne	(506) 228-4263	(506) 228-6246
Beresford	(506) 542-7485	(506) 542-7480
Caraquet	(506) 727-3038	(506) 727-4616
Charlo	(506) 684-2202	(506) 684-2103
Grand Sault	(506) 473-3993	(506) 473-3947
Néguac	(506) 776-3307	(506) 776-1182
Renous	(506) 622-5992, 6315	(506) 622-0129
Richibucto	(506) 523-4606	(506) 523-8274
Shédiac	(506) 533-5030, 5033	(506) 533-5031
Shippagan	(506) 336-6474	(506) 336-6429
South Esk	(506) 773-3268	(506) 773-7015
<b>PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND</b>		
Alberton	(902) 853-2297	(902) 853-3822
Charlottetown	(902) 566-7831	(902) 626-4999
Souris	(902) 687-1485	(902) 687-3590
Summerside	(902) 888-4001	(902) 888-4003

## Savoie, Christina

**From:** oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** June-29-18 2:45 PM  
**To:** oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Léger, Marc; Leger, Sylvie; Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber's Association  
**Attachments:** OEABCM.jpg

FYI for all and a bit of context, attached is the map of the marine refuges (also known as other effective area based conservation measures) for Gulf Region. If a proposed activity falls within it (or seems to), I am going to flag it, to make sure we are considering impacts on the status of these sites. This means Science would need to consider if the activity would have a negative impact on the ecological component of interest for the site in question.

Thanks!  
Monik

**From:** oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** June-29-18 2:40 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc; Leger, Sylvie; Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, Robert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

Sylvie: Scallop Buffer Zone, SFA 21, along the southern coast of the bay.

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** June-27-18 2:13 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie; Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting; SG-RHQ-18-105, Robert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

Just received the ANNEX B, see attached.

**Marc Leger**  
Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
**GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tel: 1.855.634.2355**

**Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis**  
**Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture**  
**Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada**  
**GulflnfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél : 1.855.634.2355**

$$\langle \dots \rangle = \frac{1}{Z} \int \prod_i d\phi_i e^{-S[\phi]} \left( \dots \right)$$

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** June-27-18 1:29 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc; Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO);

Chaput, Gerald

**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

Do we have Annex B, which indicated the location of the activities taking place? The permit refers to Annex B.

---

**From:** Léger, Marc

**Sent:** 2018-June-25 1:58 PM

**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald

**Subject:** NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.

Activities are to start **July 4, 2018.**

Thank you

Marc Léger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services

Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada

[GulfinfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfinfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

---

Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis

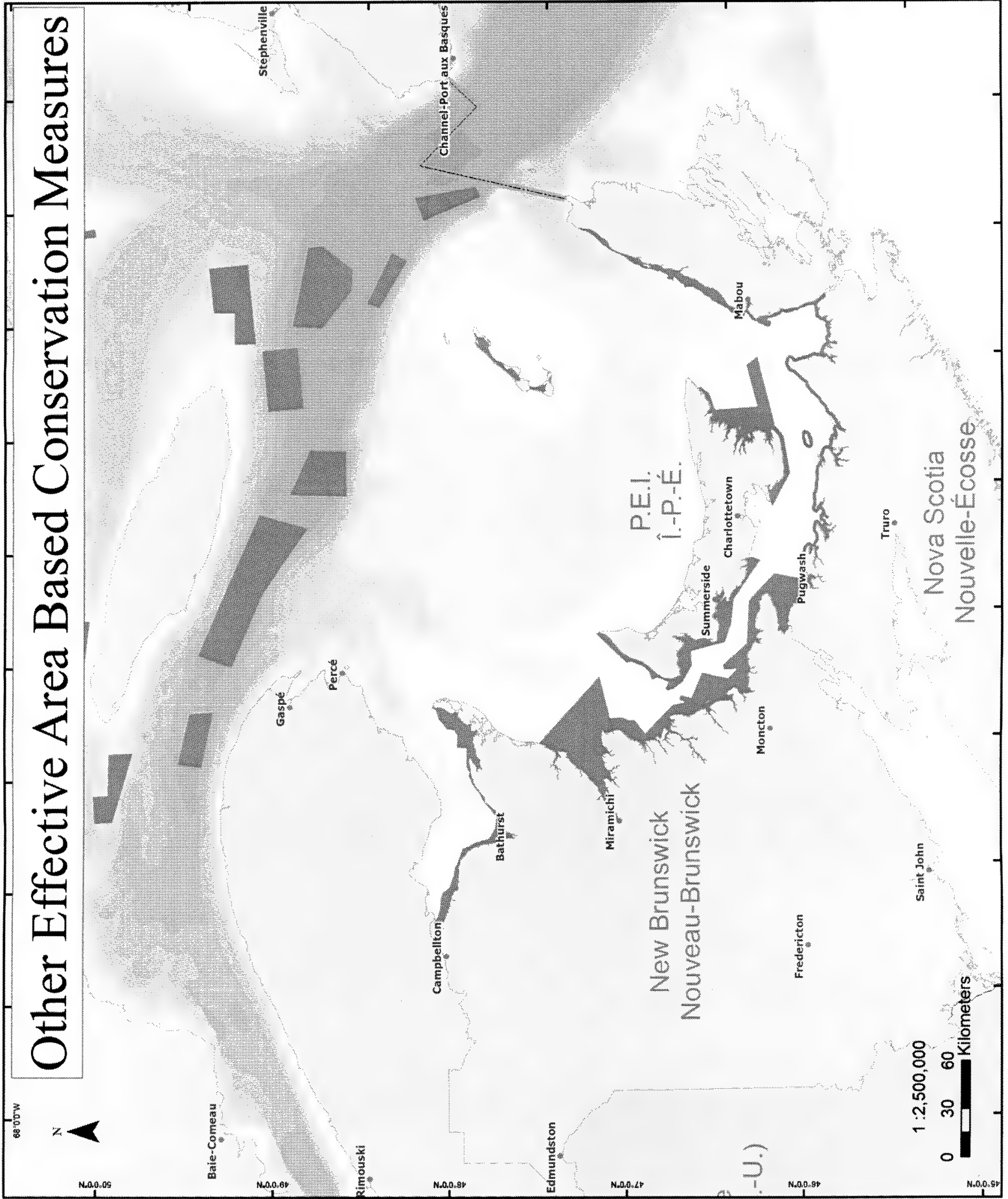
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture

Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada

[GulfinfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfinfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><((((> ,. ^ ., <^)))>< ,. ^ ., >((((> ,. ^ ., <^)))><

# Other Effective Area Based Conservation Measures



## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Akaishi, Fabiola  
**Sent:** June-28-18 4:28 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Léger, Marc; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Cc:** Butruille, Frédéric  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

Agree with Mathieu's comments.  
Fabiola

---

**From:** Vienneau, Mathieu  
**Sent:** 2018-June-28 11:16 AM  
**To:** Legresley, Jean-Claude; Léger, Marc; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Cc:** Butruille, Frédéric  
**Subject:** RE: NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

Added the conditions regarding the NARW and dynamic closers and the interaction form and the NARW poster must be included with the license (see attached documents).

OK with FAM Moncton.

Mathieu Vienneau

Regional Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/ Government of Canada  
[mathieu.vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mathieu.vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 506-875-5283

Agent régional de la gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[mathieu.vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mathieu.vienneau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 506-875-5283

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** June-25-18 1:58 PM  
**To:** Vienneau, Mathieu; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Akaishi, Fabiola; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Chaput, Gerald  
**Subject:** NB Vetting: SG-RHQ-18-105, RObert Hache, Acadian Crabber`s Association

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.  
Activities are to start **July 4, 2018.**

Thank you

Marc Leger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

---

Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><(((('°> ,.. ^ .., <°))))>< ,.. ^ .., ><(((('°> ,.. ^ .., <°))))><

## Savoie, Christina



Marc Leger

**Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis**  
**Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture**  
**Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada**  
**[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355**

$$\langle \dots \rangle = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\alpha=1}^N \langle \dots \rangle_{\alpha}$$

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** July-17-18 2:06 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: Section 52

Oui pas de problème!

Merci! ☺

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** 2018-July-17 1:04 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** RE: Section 52

Absolument, mais pas aujourd'hui.... Demain devrait être ok.

Marc Leger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

---

Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><((((> , , , , <0))))>< , , , , ><((((> , , , , <0))))><

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** July-17-18 2:00 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** FW: Section 52

s.19(1)

Marc,

Est-ce possible de mettre à jour le permis Scientifique avec les bateaux additionnels ci-dessous, d'ajouter [REDACTED] comme pêcheur et d'envoyer la nouvelle version à Robert?

Svp me copier sur la nouvelle version pour mes dossiers.

Merci!

Sylvie

---

**From:** Robert [<mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>]  
**Sent:** 2018-July-17 11:32 AM

**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** RE: Section 52

Bonjour Sylvie ,

Voici la liste des bateaux additionnels pour le permis de recherche de l'Association des crabiers acadiens :

A. L. ATLANTIQUE	158971
DEN C. MARTIN	150011
REJEAN N.	150349
S.J. MAGALIE	151146
LADY SYLVIA N.	5746
C H. NOËL	154994
C.R.R.	5640
MARIE-CARO	8506
GABRIEL MARYKA	150700
MICHEL C.	12886
JEAN-DENIS MARTIN	161205
HENRI L. II	161205

s.19(1)

SVP, ajouter le nom de [REDACTED] à la liste des pêcheurs

Merci Sylvie

PS : J'ai envoyé une copie de ceci à Alain léger

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** July 17, 2018 11:15 AM  
**To:** Association des crabiers acadiens (ACA) (2) <aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>  
**Cc:** Léger, Marc <Marc.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Section 52

Bonjour Robert,

Tel que demandé, voici la version électronique du permis scientifique.  
Il y a 17 personnes de listées dans ta demande, incluant toi-même, mais il y a seulement 9 bateaux de listés.

Tu devras nous envoyer les bateaux additionnels qui doivent être listés sur le permis.

Sylvie

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** 2018-July-17 11:05 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Section 52

Tel que demandé...

Marc Léger  
Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

-----  
Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><(((°> ,. ^ ., ,<°))))>< ,. ^ ., ,><(((°> ,. ^ ., ,<°))))><

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** August-14-18 12:07 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: Section 52 amendment - SG-RHQ-18-105A.

Ah ok parfait! Merci!!  
Svp faire suivre les changements à Robert et me copier.  
Sylvie ☺

---

**From:** Léger, Marc  
**Sent:** 2018–August-14 11:06 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** RE: Section 52 amendment - SG-RHQ-18-105A.

Sylvie,

J'arrive de vacances aujourd'hui, je vérifie ceci en après-midi...

Marc Léger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

-----  
Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulfInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><(((°> ,.~.,.<°)))>< ,.~.,.><(((°> ,.~.,.<°)))><

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** August-14-18 12:06 PM  
**To:** Léger, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: Section 52 amendment - SG-RHQ-18-105A.

Allo Marc,

s.19(1)

Robert m'a téléphoné pour faire un suivi à cette demande ci-dessous, et il dit aussi qu'il a aussi fait une demande pour faire ajouter le pêcheur [REDACTED]

Est-ce que ces changements ont été apportés et envoyés à Robert? Il me dit qu'il ne les a pas reçus.

Merci!  
Sylvie

---

**From:** Robert [<mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>]  
**Sent:** 2018–July-23 7:13 AM

**To:** Léger, Marc  
**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie; 'Philippe Cormier'  
**Subject:** RE: Section 52 amendment - SG-RHQ-18-105A.

Bonjour Marc,

SVP ajouter le nom du pêcheur **Mathias Roussel** et son bateau le **J B C** à notre permis **SG-RHQ-18-105A**.

Merci et bonne journée!

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

---

**From:** Léger, Marc <Marc.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** July 20, 2018 2:32 PM  
**To:** Robert <aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>  
**Subject:** Section 52 amendment attached

Hello,

Your request for a licence to fish for an amendment has been approved

You will find attached a copy of licence **SG-RHQ-18-105A**.

Thank you

**PRIVACY NOTICE STATEMENT**

**Licence to Fish for Scientific, Experimental, Educational, Public Display or Aquatic Invasive Species Purposes**

The information you provide on this form is collected under the authority of the *Fishery (General) Regulations* for the purpose of determining eligibility for a licence, and to create the licence and related conditions for, a licence to fish for Scientific, Experimental, Educational, Public Display or Aquatic Invasive Species control purposes. The information may be used for planning or management, reporting, safety or security purposes, audit, evaluation, statistical, research, policy development, administration or enforcement of a law, the detection, prevention, or suppression of crime, and/or investigative purposes and disclosed to Parks Canada (PC) when a licence is issued in a park under PC's jurisdiction. Failure to provide this personal information may result in your licence being denied. You have the right to the correction of, access to, and protection of, your personal information under the *Privacy Act* and to file a complaint with the Privacy Commissioner of Canada over DFO's handling of your information. Personal information collected through the processing of your application is described in the Personal Information Bank, DFO PPU 085 and can be accessed and assessed for accuracy. For more information visit Info Source [www.infosource.gc.ca](http://www.infosource.gc.ca)

Marc Leger

Systems & database administrator, Licensing Services  
Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 1.855.634.2355

---

Administrateur des systèmes, bases de données, Délivrance des permis  
Direction de la Gestion des Pêches et de l'Aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:GulflInfoGolfe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél : 1.855.634.2355

><(((('°> ,. ^ ., ,<'°))))>< ,. ^ ., ,><(((('°> ,. ^ ., ,<'°))))><



## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** August-28-18 12:52 PM  
**To:** LeBlanc, Carole L (Carole.L.LeBlanc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
**Subject:** FW: Weak Rope Trap Locator Tests

Carole,

Est-ce que tu peux t'informer si l'on doit exiger l'utilisation du permis Section 52 pour tous les essais de modification d'engins de pêche pour minimiser les risques avec les baleines.

Nous l'avons demandé pour le groupe a Robert, car c'est un projet assez intense, et aussi pour l'UPM qui voulais mettre plusieurs casiers sur une ligne.

Voir la demande ci-dessous. J'ai dit à Ed qu'il fallait faire une demande en ligne sous le Permis section 52, mais ceci cause des délais d'approbation etc.. Nous avons eu des discussion à ce sujet au début, et techniquement pour ceux qui utilise des engins sans filets, etc.. qui ne sont pas en mesure de capturer du poisson, le permis 52 est plutôt pour une question de traçabilité et de mettre des conditions de fermetures de zones pour les baleines. Mais dans le cas ci-dessous, où les personne ne vont pas laissé l'engin sans surveillance, on me demande pourquoi il faut un permis Section 52.

Appelle-moi si tu veux en discuter.

Merci!  
Sylvie

---

**From:** Trippel, Edward  
**Sent:** 2018-August-22 3:42 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Cc:** LeBlanc, Carole L; Massiera, Josiane  
**Subject:** RE: Weak Rope Trap Locator Tests

Hi Sylvie,

Thanks I will give you a call on Monday

Ed

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** 2018-August-21 11:35 AM  
**To:** Trippel, Edward  
**Cc:** LeBlanc, Carole L; Massiera, Josiane  
**Subject:** RE: Weak Rope Trap Locator Tests

Hi Ed,

They will need to apply for a Section 52 licence. Applications can be submitted via the link I provided you.  
<https://www2.glf.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fam-gpa/bssp-saps/s52/form-e.php>

Please call me on this matter when you have a minute. I have questions.

I will be out of the office tomorrow returning Monday.

Thanks!

Sylvie

---

**From:** Trippel, Edward  
**Sent:** 2018–August-21 3:36 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** FW: Weak Rope Trap Locator Tests

He is not a lobster fisherman – see below – he is teaming up with some fishermen. This is hypothetical at this stage and would begin to copy people once I have an idea of what you recommend we do in his case.

Ed

s.19(1)

---

**From:** Luc Belzile  
**Sent:** 2018–August-16 8:24 AM  
**To:** Trippel, Edward; Edward Trippel  
**Cc:** [REDACTED]  
**Subject:** Weak Rope Trap Locator Tests

Hello Ed,

Sorry that you missed yesterday's tests, here is a short summary:

We went West of Miscou in about 65ft, sandy bottom, with a string of 3 traps (disabled). We launch and retrieve 3 times with a small waiting period each time to let everything sit a little while.

I had prepared a simple winch to reel the tag line in, that proved ineffective because: In order to winch, the buoy had to be disconnected from the tag line so when time comes to re-launch the trap you have to re-attach the tag line to the buoy at the end of the unwinding process. That part proved very hard to do with currents and a boat that goes forward at the same time (but very easy to do in the office).

A winch with a buoy cavity in the center would probably solve that problem but the fishermen had a better solution that they used on the next 2 tests; They simply hauled the tag line with the hauler, plates were too wide but it did the job for the tests. If we go that route, the hauler could be fitted with a second set of plates to accommodate the tag line.

Test #2 went very well.

On test #3 when time came to retrieve, the tag line had a twist in it. We did have a swivel at the trap (on a 4' rope from the trap), we think that the trap might have been sitting on the swivel on the bottom. The fishermen would like to try the next test with a second swivel at the buoy. Also, maybe a very small buoy on the 4' rope at the trap would prevent the bottom swivel from sinking under the trap.

The comment that I got so far is that, if a fishing zone is closed, they could easily switch to this system and save the rest of the season.

We would like to do one more test out of Miscou, that is with some fine tuning mentioned above, going on a rocky bottom and leaving the traps there for 2 days. To do that we would need two things from you:

-A written permission from the DFO allowing 3 disabled traps, North East of Miscou, for a 72 hours window, that zone is currently not restricted to fishing, but the lobster season is over.

Boat is: Holy Diver, #152 753, owned by [REDACTED] s.19(1)

-Funding, in a few minutes I am going to send you a funding request reflecting what was done so far and what I believe should be done to have a report presented at the Halifax conference that this fall.

Please note the last of the Miscou test should be done ASAP since that Ronald is going away for the month of September.

I look forward to your comments,

Sincerely,  
Luc Belzile

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Robert <stf@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** October-13-18 11:49 AM  
**To:** Lang, Denise; Paulin, Michelyne; 'Philippe Cormier'; 'Yvon Thériault'; Trippel, Edward; 'Sean Brillant'; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Leger, Sylvie; 'Pierre Dupuis, P. Eng'; 'Lyne Morissette, Ph.D.'  
**Subject:** Science Advisory meeting Agenda  
**Attachments:** 18 10 22 SAC meeting agenda.docx

Hello everybody,

Please find attached a copy of the Atlantic Fisheries Fund Science Advisory Committee agenda for next meeting on Monday, October 22 at 13h00 in La Salle du Sommet of the Gulf Fisheries Center at DFO Moncton. The minutes of our last meeting will follow soon.

Have a nice weekend!

*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

**ATLANTIC FISHERIES FUND NB – 16  
SCIENCE ADVISORY MEETING ON OCTOBER 22, 2018  
Gulf Fisheries Center, Moncton  
MEETING AGENDA**

1. Opening of the meeting
2. Review of June 28 meeting minutes
3. Review of work done to date on each of our project's initiatives with feedback and recommendations from Committee members
4. Update on various topics related to NARW
  - a. Workshops & meetings
  - b. Management issues
  - c. Other gear development projects
5. Other
6. Closing remarks and end of meeting

# AEF Sc Adv. Meeting

Oct. 22, 2018

\* want to use Ropeless in closed areas.

\* Official announcement has not been made yet.

\* There was a ACTRP meeting on October 10<sup>th</sup> in US.

it includes ENGO's, etc...

\* Nov. 6<sup>th</sup> = ropeless workshop. → US.

Nov. 7-8 → symposium ... → US.

- Lynn, Robert & Ed will all be presenting.

Dec 11<sup>th</sup>-12 → meeting in Moncton on NARW?

\* Nov 1<sup>st</sup> post season for all those

\* Management Issue:

a # of whale measures put in Area 12, but  
not implemented elsewhere in AM Canada (ex:  
Scottia Fundy, ~~NEFD~~ NEFD)

\* if for MMPA, this applies everywhere

\* Review dynamic (# whale, size, time), limited  
fishery in closed areas.

→ ropeless  
fish

□ Elog ? call Robert  
initiative #9 ?

# AFF update Snow Crab

Denise

Micheline

Rene (prev)

Philippe

Robert

Mikio

Rene A

Matthew

Syuri

Ed T

and etc

→ tested several hooks & lints.

\* Martin N.

→ only fishermen part of board  
50

☐ experimental testing during  
2019 season. ?

\* discuss

Have to present stuff in context of NARW, and  
then from crab issue

⇒ They were key to reducing stock  
size of 31.  
will have



\* Still aspect DFO didn't deal w.

⇒ Risk management approach.

Based on level of risk

- set up parameters / data collection  
to help towards this

\* DFO seems closer to accept this

⇒ Positive progress.

## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Robert <aca.robert@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** October-24-18 12:11 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Procès-verbal  
**Attachments:** Comité aviseur - notes sur la rencontre du 28 juin 2018.docx

Pour ton info  
*Robert Haché*

Association des crabiers acaadiens inc.  
183 A, boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241

# **SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

**MEETING #1**

## **MINUTES**

**PILOT AND SEA TRIAL OF NEW AND EMERGING  
TECHNOLOGIES FOR THE REDUCTION OF  
ENTANGLEMENT OF RIGHT WHALES IN SNOW  
CRAB FISHING GEAR IN CFA 12 AND  
SURROUNDING AREAS**

**MONCTON, JUNE 28 2018**



## **Notes on how to read this document:**

*Text in grey:* is the text that was presented to the SAC at the meeting.

**ACTION:** Action needed to be done by the team (identified with who should do it);

**SAC:** Advice provided by the Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC);

**Follow-up:** Follow-up on the actions identified.

## **ADGENDA of the meeting – June 28th 2018**

1. Welcome and Introductions
2. Review of the Committee's mandate
3. Review of the project's activities, timeline and expected outcomes
4. Review of work done to date with feedback and recommendations from Committee members
5. Other
6. Closing remarks and end of meeting



**LIST OF COMMITTEE MEMBERS (\*: were present at the meeting):**

Mr. Sean Brilliant Ph.D.  
Senior Conservation Biologist - Marine Programs  
Canadian Wildlife Federation Dalhousie University -  
Department of Oceanography  
1355 Oxford St - PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Tel / Cell: (902) 237-9692  
[seanb@cwf-fcf.org](mailto:seanb@cwf-fcf.org)

\*Mr. Pierre Dupuis  
Conseiller aux processus  
Pêches commerciales  
MAAPN.B.  
Tel / Cell : [REDACTED]  
[pierre.dupuis@gnb.ca](mailto:pierre.dupuis@gnb.ca)

\*Mr. Robert Haché  
Directeur général  
Association des crabiers acadiens  
183A boul. JD Gauthier  
Shippagan, NB E8S 1M8  
Tel / Cell: (506)543 3550  
[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)

\*Mr. Mathew Hardy  
Gestionnaire, Division des sciences halieutiques et  
écosystémiques  
Direction des Sciences / Région du Golfe / Pêches et  
Océans Canada  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
343, ave. Université, C.P. 5030  
Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6  
Tel / Cell: (506) 851 6212  
[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

\*Mrs. Denise Lang  
Directrice  
Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
343 avenue de l'Université  
Moncton, N.B. E1C 9B6  
Tel / Cell : (506) 851 4635  
[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

\*Mrs. Sylvie Léger  
Agente principale régionale, Gestion des pêches et  
de l'aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
343, ave. Université, C.P. 5030  
Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6  
Tel / Cell: (506) 851 2278  
[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

\*Mrs. Lyne Morissette, PhD  
10, rue Luce-Drapeau  
Sainte-Luce, QC  
G0K 1P0  
Tel / Cell: (418) 7505 685  
[REDACTED]

\*Mrs. Michelyne Paulin, CPA, CGA  
Agente de Programme  
Fonds des Pêches de l'Atlantique  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
343 avenue de l'Université  
Moncton, N.B. E1C 9B6  
Tel / Cell: (506) 871-3325  
[Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

\*Mr. Yvon Thériault, PhD  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
Tel / Cell: [REDACTED]



## **COMMITTEE'S MANDATE**

*Within two months of the start of the project, the recipient will form a Science Advisory Committee to provide advice and guidance particularly on scientific protocols to the core project team. This committee, without limiting the nature of its composition, must include representation from the recipient; the Science, and Fisheries and Aquaculture Management branches of the Department of Fisheries and Oceans; the New Brunswick Department of Agriculture, Aquaculture and Fisheries; and an environmental non- government organization. The Science Advisory committee may add outside expertise as needed and will meet at a minimum on a quarterly basis for the duration of the project.*

The main purpose of the Committee is to offer the project additional expertise and provide further perspective on the various scientific/technical activities that will take shape in the next two years. As well, this forum will limit potential duplication of experiments by other venues by providing AFF as well as DFO a good understanding of what is being done on gear and technological improvements.

## **REVIEW OF PROJECT ACTIVITIES**

### **Initiative 1: Survey on existing fishermen knowledge and practices**

*This initiative will produce a detailed survey for the gathering and assessing of existing fishers' knowledge and practices in relation with the various existing and projected gear configurations and equipment to be assessed by the other sub projects. A template questionnaire has been developed by CORBO in collaboration with ACA and APPCA and fishermen leaders from the three (3) mid shore snow crab associations from NB. The questionnaire was administered by ACA and APPCA staff as well as by fishermen leaders to a sample of 26 mid shore snow crab fishers from CFA 12. The data collected is being collated and analysed by CORBO at this time. The results of this survey will be used to refine our approach to the delivery of the other subproject*

The survey has been completed with a sample of 26 fishers out of 75 fishers from the targeted mid shore fleet. Compilation is being done by CORBO. Additional questions have arisen from the results and might warrant another round of questioning.

Certain committee members questioned the feasibility of extending this survey questionnaire to other snow crab fleets. The consensus was that we should focus on this well-defined group at this time, as it would probably not be beneficial for the project to have too many people involved and that it would create too many variables because of the different conditions used in other areas. Adaptability and transferability of results could be assessed by DFO and other stake holders down the road.

AFF is also looking at a pan Atlantic advisory body for its own project assessment needs.

Survey #2 (in 2019) will be adapted to fill the knowledge gaps that still remain after we analyze the results of the first survey. Other groups could be included then.



### **Initiative 2: Whale identification, sighting & reporting bilingual hand-out**

*One thousand (1000) plasticised hand-outs (8" x 11") were produced and distributed to snow crab fishing vessels in the Southern Gulf of St Lawrence to provide fishers with useful info about right whales including how to identify right whales in the water correctly and how to correctly report sighting of entangled animals to the proper authorities. The content of the hand-out was developed by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) in collaboration with ACA and APPCA.*

The content and design of the hand-out was done by MARS and 1000 copies (French and English) were produced and distributed throughout the Southern Gulf of St-Lawrence fishing fleets before the 2018 season. The hand-out was very well received by the fishing community. Following comments received from fishers and from our third-party reviewer, Dr. Lyne Morissette, we plan to produce a revised version of the hand-out in collaboration with MARS for the 2019 season.

SAC: *Modifications to the hand-out were proposed by Lyne Morissette and should be applied in the next version of the document, which will be distributed to fishermen in 2019.*

---

### **Initiative 3: Breakaway gear – Rope tensile strength**

*This activity will consist of testing the strength of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to document the minimum rope strength required (whole 1,700lbs) as a function of inertia; the minimum to keep buoy afloat, the minimum to lift pot and the minimum to break from whale.*

*We will pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in Chaleurs Bay on various rock bottom and muddy bottoms.*

*We will also use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps. Using a customized computer model developed in collaboration with independent engineers, ACCOL will analyse rope loads under different scenarios to evaluate the feasibility of using break-away ropes in this fishery.*

It was also added that we should ensure the private sector "partners" like *Entreprise Shippagan*, are not in any conflicts of interests when participating.

---

### **Initiative 4: Breakaway gear – Mechanical weak links**

*This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of various mechanical weak links on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different weak link technologies and perform 12 pilot testing runs and 12 sea trials runs using these technologies in Chaleurs Bay under various conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot for Ocean Life to perform various*





virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps.

**SAC:** *If some of the projects include patentable concepts, ideas, or products, they should be identified and a communication strategy should be set about them.*

**ACTION:** *Identify the initiatives that require a "patentable" label.*

**Follow-up:** (Philippe) *Initiatives 8 and 13 are patentable. This info should thus be confidential.*

---

**Initiative 5: Breakaway gear – Time tension line cutter**

*This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of a time tension line cutter on existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test and sea trial the only existing technology of this kind under various at sea conditions to be identified. We also plan to use the scientific and technical expertise in computer modelling available at the Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life to perform various virtual test loads on snow crab traps as well as simulate encounters between right whales and snow crab traps.*

*It was discussed that the project should identify the impacts on whales when they are entangled in a line, even when it's cut from the trap (or the buoy – depending where the entanglement occurs). This will be done by ACCOL with the virtual whale behaviour in traps.*

**SAC:** *Identify, quantify and extrapolate the risks of what could happen when a line breaks (on fauna, on the habitat, etc). Valid for initiatives 3-4-5.*

**Follow-up:** (Lyne) *This analysis and discussion will be addressed while analyzing and discussing the results of this initiative.*

**SAC:** *It was agreed that the weak links (init. 4) and TTLC (init. 5) projects should be grouped in the same initiative for constancy purpose.*

---

**Initiative 6: Rope in water column – Rope behaviour in water**

*This activity will consist of testing the behaviour in the water column of existing ropes used on snow crab gear in CFA12 and surrounding areas as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as other sizes of rope identified by a review of existing literature and other criteria to be identified. We plan to pilot test a minimum of 4 different sizes of rope and perform sea trials using these ropes in Chaleurs Bay either attached to a buoy or separated from it under various conditions such as in high current shallow water, in high current deep water, in regular current shallow water and in regular current deep water. This activity should provide indications on the best sink versus regular rope ratio to be applied to snow crab fishing gear.*



While this analysis focuses on how practical different ropes and gear configurations are in the fishery, an equal important objective is to study the degree to which they may reduce entanglement risks to NARW. Essentially, this involves an assessment of the likelihood that gear can facilitate the release of a whale should it encounter these ropes. The Virtual Whale Entanglement Simulator (VWES), a computer program developed as a collaboration between ACCOL scientists and an engineer with expertise in hydrodynamics of aquatic animals will be used to study breakaway rope models to understand the forces on the rope generated by an entangled whale.

**SAC:** *The project should also assess the hydrodynamics and swim behaviour of marine mammals in the area. If no information is available, this should be discussed as well.*

**SAC:** *It is suggested that the team contact Dr. Joël Chassé expert in Oceanography and Hydrography to get his advice on the various water conditions under which testing could be done in the Gulf.*

**Action:** *Lyne to contact Joël Chassé (DFO) to inform him about the project (send him the description of the 15 initiatives).*

*Follow-up: Joël Chassé was contacted and asked to be an external advisor for this initiative, helping us to do our sea trials in the most representative conditions.*

---

#### **Initiative 7: Rope in the water column – Rope less buoys**

One of the main components of our project will be the testing of two (2) different rope less buoy trap prototypes by snow crab fishers after the 2017 fishing season and also during the 2018 fishing season. One prototype, developed by Desert Star, consist of having an acoustically triggered release of a buoy attached to a bag of rope on the trap at sea bottom. Once triggered, the buoy and the rope float to the surface. The other one, developed by SMELT, consist of having a triggered CO2 inflatable device attached directly to the trap. Once triggered, the trap itself floats to the surface. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds.

This initiative was discussed in details and after the process of sea trials was explained, a couple of new recommendations on what to test at sea to get the most out of our tests was proposed. We discussed the importance to list all the various parameters that will be used to compare the different ropeless systems that will be tested, and the need to have a technical observer on the vessels during the tests in order to keep track of the ongoing development with the different systems.

It is also important to raise the issue of ropeless experimentation in closed areas with DFO management division.

**SAC:** *All parameters should be noted during the sea trials: time it takes for fishermen to operate; security matters, technical feasibility for fishermen. We need to make sure we can track the progress.*



This led to a more general conversation on the need for the SAC to review all initiatives before they happen and come up with a list of what, to their knowledge, should be assessed in the scientific protocol for each initiative.

**ACTION:** *Create a shareable file in Dropbox with all initiatives, research questions that should be addressed and parameters that should be quantified. The SAC will be asked to review each initiative. Lyne will then use this to write the Third-Party Reviews (TPR).*

*Follow-up: (Lyne) A GOOGLE SHEET was created where all parameters that should be tested will be listed, along with the potential issues to encounter and variants or possible solutions to address them. The structure of the sheet will be discussed with the SAC at the next meeting and modified accordingly.*

*Link to the GoogleSheet:*

*<https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/1qqRYuXfXOp7kAJolWiPsexGYq1nQinGwJQTkFfCN504/edit?usp=sharing>*

---

#### **Initiative 8: Safe line trap – R & D Prototyping and testing of a Smart Snow Crab Trap**

*This activity aims at creating the prototype of a snow crab trap attached to a floating buoy that would be right whale safe and would cost much less to produce than existing rope less buoy models. CORBO Engineering envisions a new trap configuration that would use a rope contraption with a tensile strength equal or less than 1700lbs lined with a small electrical cable to link the floating buoy to an electrical triggering device fastened to a coil of regular rope attached to the trap on the sea floor. The activity will consist of first identifying the design requirements as well as the criteria to produce an efficient snow crab fishing gear by reviewing existing scientific literature and consulting with fishermen using the survey questionnaire. Trap design, fabrication drawings, purchase of material and prototyping will follow. This will be followed by pilot testing and sea trials for up to 3 prototypes.*

Existing rope less systems are way currently too expensive for distribution on a commercial scale. The committee sees a lot of potential in the concept of using a very weak cable attached to a buoy along with a CO2 inflatable device in the bottom to facilitate the surfacing of the larger cable.

---

#### **Initiative 9: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Electronic monitoring packages (VMS, RFID, Smart buoys)**

*This activity will consist of testing the efficiency of two (2) integrated electronic monitoring systems ability to monitor, track and report the presence and conditions of right whales as they interact with the snow crab fishing activities in CFA 12. Two (2) different companies will each provide us with an integrated a system of sensors linked to an electronic log software program that will monitor the movement of the vessel (VMS), the position of the trap (RFID) and the position of the buoys. The two companies are Ecotrust from NS and Ocean Marine from Quebec. Experts from both companies will coordinate locally the sea trials of their contraptions. Each prototype will be tested by up to five (5) different fishermen in various pre-selected conditions on the fishing grounds.*



The committee sees a lot of potential for awareness raising activities aimed at fishers particularly the younger generation who is more receptive to animal welfare concerns.

---

**Initiative 10: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Hydrophones on traps on the fishing ground**

*This research activity will consist of deploying three (3) hydrophones on snow crab fishing traps to test the efficiency of this method to track the movement of right whales in the fishing grounds. The tests will be developed and supervised by Dalhousie University. There will be 16 outings at sea by 3 fishermen to retrieve the hydrophones during the season. The data collected will be analysed and diffused through habitual scientific channels.*

---

**Initiative 11: Tracking & monitoring of right whales – Rope identification and marking on 3 sections**

*This activity will consist of a review of recommendations from government, ENGO and the fishing industry as to the best way to identify the provenance of the ropes found entangled on right whales with a view to define the design requirements applicable by rope manufacturers. If available, pre-marked rope will be purchased from manufacturers for pilot tests and sea trials. Documentation and recommendations on long term marking of ropes as well as 3 section markings will be made available to industry and DFO.*

---

**Initiative 12: Marine debris reduction and removal – Recovery grapples**

*This activity will consist of testing the behaviour and efficiency of a pre-selected grapple used to recover reported snow crab gear lost in the CFA12 during the 2018 season as confirmed through the fishermen survey as well as through DFO'S lost gear report. We plan to do 9 sea trials using 3 Norwegian grapples in a selection of various bottom conditions found in CFA12 and according to various level of precision as to the location of the lost gears.*

SAC: *It was recommended that we need some way to measure the efficiency.*

---

**Initiative 13: Marine debris reduction and removal – R & D Smart winch system**

*The aim of this initiative is to address the challenge of recovering an extensive amount of gear in an area as widespread as CFA 12 efficiently and with the least foot print to the sea floor. CORBO Engineering envisions creating a prototype of an efficient and eco-friendly recovery system design for lost fishing gear in widespread areas. The activity will consist of first identifying the preliminary design parameters through existing literature and through fishermen knowledge gathered from the survey. Design parameters and criteria for gear recovery will follow and guide in the design and fabrication drawings of up to three (3) prototypes. This will be followed by pilot testing of prototypes and four (4) sea trials.*



---

#### **Initiative 14: Marine debris reduction and removal – Vessel Stabilizer Design Optimization**

*The aim of this initiative is to improve the design of vessel stabilizers used on snow crab fishing boats to allow for a better response from encounters with snow crab buoys on the water surface. CORBO Engineering plans to review the response of buoys to the various existing designs through information gathered from the fishermen's survey and direct involvement with its' own clientele. This will be followed by the selection of criteria and the ensuing finite element flow analysis. Pilot testing and sea trial will result in the selection and documentation of the optimum stabilizer design for positive response of snow crab fishing ropes in the water column.*

---

#### **Initiative 15: Final report & best practices education package**

*Request for feedback from DFO and ENGOs will be pursued all through the duration of projects. This feedback will be analysed and integrated whenever appropriate and possible. A final comprehensive report covering all findings and recommendations resulting from all the activities achieved during the project will be produced and published along with some educational hand-outs explaining the best practices identified through the overall work to help reduce/mitigate right whales' entanglements. Training sessions on same will also be made available to fishermen.*

---

#### **OTHER COMMENTS – SEA TRIALS**

It was discussed, for all initiatives, that technical observers should be at sea trials to make sure of the feasibility and adjust in real time.

**SAC:** *The technical observers should have the materials to provide a useful assessment. This will allow the SAC to take a decision on if the method is appropriate for fishermen during sea trials.*

**ACTION:** *Create a package (form, list of equipment) for the technical observers. (Lyne, Yvon & Philippe)*

*Follow-up: (Philippe) The chart used by technical observers will be presented to SAC.*

If the sea trials are done with fishing gear and simulating fishing activities, they should highlight a "Whale Safe" behaviour, based on the risk of encountering whales at the time of the sea trial. Also, it should be clear that these fishermen have the right to do this, and we should make sure they have the information to distribute for informing people about the project (some sort of a sign, with the logo of the project, and a 2-pager about the project).

**SAC:** *Each initiative should be set in context in our current knowledge of the topic (literature review), identify key research questions, and the best ways to address them, and have a SAC-reviewed protocol.*



**ACTION:** *Provide a literature-review of each initiative to be used when the protocols are developed (Lyne).*

*Follow-up: (Lyne) Literature reviews are in process of being written for each initiative and will be presented to the SAC with each Third-Party Review (TPR) letter as complements of information.*

## **COMMUNICATIONS**

The official announcement of the project will be done by DFO and the Government of New Brunswick (date to confirm).

**ACTION:** *Set the date for the official announcement (Robert)*

The committee recognizes that there is a need to share our activities and findings with the fishing community and the public at large. The main objective being to show the willingness of stakeholders to coexist with the whales.

**ACTION:** *A Facebook page will be developed by Dr. Morissette and the core team and will be launched at the public announcement of this project by DFO.*

*Follow-up: FACEBOOK – TWITTER – ETC.*

Lyne will be in charge of developing the “branding” of the project. The name of the project has been set to:

**Fishers Helping Whales | Pêcheurs Pour Les Baleines**

FISHERS fait plus humain, et fait oublier le côté mercantile  
HELPING fait moins héroïque que « saving » et réfère plus à « mitigating »

In French, it's hard to use the word « aider » without making it a super long title. I think « pour » involves many things (saving, helping, protecting...)

As for the hashtags, we could use the following:

#PêcheursPourLesBaleines  
#FishersHelpingWhales  
#TechnologyForRightWhales  
#TechnosPourBaleinesNoires  
#RightWhalesAndFisheries  
#PêcheriesEtBaleinesNoires

And everything around the theme of « coexisting »

#EnsemblePourLesBaleines  
#CoexistingInTheGulf  
#WhalesAndFishersTogether  
#PêcheursEtBaleinesCoexistent  
#TogetherForASustainableGulf  
#EnsemblePourUnGolfeVivant  
#WhalesAndFisheriesAlive





A logo was developed by the graphic designer Camille Lavoie. This is in the last stage of the process and it should be ready for the announcement of the project.

**ACTION:** *Make sure the logo is ready for the SAC meeting in October 2018 (Lyne).*

#### IDEAS FOR THE FACEBOOK PAGE

- Meet our team
- Highlight the partners (specific post for each of them, on a regular basis, and tag them)
- Take pictures of the work & sea trials
- Contenu scientifique vulgarisé des enjeux traités
- Make sure we link with the current events and news and we share news that relates to fisheries management, whales, etc. (with an editorial selection)
- Good stories (ex. Sea trials)

#### MEDIA PACKAGE

Lyne has done a media package for the project team to deal with the medias (and a code of conduct for Facebook & Twitter will follow – this document is adaptable). This document is available in the Dropbox, in the "COMMUNICATIONS" folder.





## Savoie, Christina

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** December-20-17 5:54 PM  
**To:** LeBlanc, Carole L  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** RE: projet de récupération de casiers

Merci Carole!

Sylvie, je prends contact avec toi après les fêtes pour discuter d'avantage du projet proposé.

Joyeuses Fêtes!  
Denise

---

**From:** LeBlanc, Carole L  
**Sent:** December-20-17 1:14 PM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Leger, Sylvie <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: projet de récupération de casiers

Bonjour Denise,  
Sylvie Leger sera dédié au dossier de crabe des neiges. SVP lui tenir au courant du dossier.  
Merci et joyeux Noel!  
Carole

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** 2017-December-15 9:38 AM  
**To:** LeBlanc, Carole L; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Subject:** RE: projet de récupération de casiers

Bonjour Carole et Matthew,

Robert Haché est venu me rencontrer cette semaine avec Martin Noel de l'APPCA et Philippe Cormier de CORBO Génie Conseil ainsi qu'un scientifique, Yvon Thériault pour discuter d'un projet a trois composantes intitulé, *Amélioration de la durabilité de la pêche au crabe des neiges et de son marché* (voir document en annexe). Le projet est maintenant plus axé sur l'innovation, soit des activités de recherche et développement sur les engins de pêche, la technologie pour récupérer les engins perdu et un processus de surveillance des engins perdu. Vous verrez aussi en annexe un offre de service accordé à CORBO Génie Conseil qui inclue non seulement l'expertise d'ingénierie mais aussi l'expertise scientifique pour valider l'application efficace et viable des technologie pour l'industrie. Nous avons discuté de l'information requise pour soumettre la demande et les échéanciers. L'intention est de développer une proposition pour chacune des composantes et soumettre une ou quelques demandes (à déterminer selon les propositions) au début janvier visant une approbation en mars afin d'implanter les projets au courant de la prochaine saison de pêche.

Le seul point qui semble causé un problème est la mise de fonds requise, soit 20% des couts. Ils n'ont pas l'intention de déboursier des fonds directement au projet mais se sont engagé à faire des calculs pour déterminer la valeur potentielle de contribution ``in-kind`` et aussi approcher des organismes environnementaux qui ont des fonds qui pourraient potentiellement contribuer au projet.

Je vous ferai part de l'ébauches de propositions lorsqu'ils seront disponible. Si vous avez des commentaires ou suggestions, n'hésitez pas de m'en faire part.

Matthew, je sais que tu quittes aujourd'hui pour quelques semaines. Laisse-moi savoir si tu veux assigner quelqu'un de ton équipe au développement de ce projet entre temps.

Je vous souhaite de passer de joyeuses fêtes!  
Denise

---

**From:** LeBlanc, Carole L  
**Sent:** December-13-17 8:49 AM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** Re: projet de récupération de casiers

Bonjour Denise, le mémo est presque terminé. On te le partage bientôt.  
Finalement, est ce que Robert t'est revenu sur les projets pilotes?  
Carole

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** Wednesday, December 13, 2017 8:13 AM  
**To:** LeBlanc, Carole L  
**Subject:** RE: projet de récupération de casiers

Carole, c'est intéressant et utile de connaitre les résultats de l'exercice précédent. Merci pour l'info.

Tu avais mentionné un memo qui montait au Ministre avec des recommandations...Est-ce possible de partager avec moi?

Merci,  
Denise

---

**From:** LeBlanc, Carole L  
**Sent:** December-11-17 4:03 PM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** projet de récupération de casiers

Bonjour,  
j'ai trouvé la référence à un projet de récupération de casiers dans ce rapport suivant : <http://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/168860.pdf> . En effet, le projet s'est déroulé dans les années 80 (1989). Je n'ai pas eu la chance de parler à mon collègue de conservation et protection pour avoir plus de détails et s'il y a eu d'autres projets semblables. Je te reviens si j'ai plus de détails.

Voici un extrait :

From 1987 to 1989, as the landings of the mid-shore snow crab fishery decreased drastically, many fishermen suggested that this decrease might be due to the ghost fishing effect of lost traps. GTA Fisheries Consultants Inc. (1989) recommended a necessary measure be taken to avoid wasting the resources by lost traps. In the same year, a snow crab trap retrieval project was initiated and conducted by Association des Pecheurs Professionels Acadiens (A.P.P.A.). In July 1989, for a period of two weeks, 8 vessels were conducting the experimental project which resulted in the retrieval of 324 crab traps. Of the total traps

retrieved, 81 traps were damaged and had few «8) or no crab inside. A total of 12,776 male crab were retrieved from the remaining traps, which would correspond to a catch per unit effort of 50 crabs per lost trap.

**Carole LeBlanc**

Regional Manager, Fisheries and Aquaculture Management

Gestionnaire régionale, Gestion des pêches et aquaculture

343 Université Ave. Moncton, NB E1C 9B6

Telephone | Téléphone: 506-851-2147

Faxsimile | Télécopieur: 506-851-2620

Internet: [Carole.LeBlanc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Carole.LeBlanc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Monday, October 22, 2018 1:52 PM  
**To:** Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; Hubley, Marian; McElhone, Kathryn; Jackson, Ashley; Renauld, Claudine; Dunderdale, Sara; MacDonald, Heidi; Quinn, Caroline; Morris, Christina; Stanek, Frank  
**Subject:** Pour votre info : Workshop with SGSL Stakeholders (Mitigation Measures to Protect NARW) // Atelier avec les intervenants du SGSL (Mesures d'atténuations pour protéger la BNAN)

Hi – this has just been shared with Comm. Gulf, for your info.

Ginette

***Ginette Le Breton***

Regional Director, Communications  
Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard - Gulf Region  
Tel. (506) 851-7757, [ginette.lebreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:ginette.lebreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**Directrice régionale des communications**

Pêches, Océans et la Garde côtière canadienne - Région du Golfe  
Tél. (506) 851-7757, [ginette.lebreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:ginette.lebreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie

**Sent:** October-22-18 1:19 PM

**To:** LeCouffe, Marc; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Ratelle, Stephanie M; Morin, Bernard; LeBlanc, Carole L; Gros-Louis, Denis; Lemire, Maryse; Hebert, Marcel; Moriyasu, Mikio; Mallet, Manon; Legere, Luc; Coleman, John WK; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Pumphrey, Ronald; Dwyer, Alan; Comeau, Sandra J; Moore, Benjamin; Hachey, Steve A; Richard, Josée; Leblanc, Jean; Belliveau, Ron; Picard, Marcel; Naud, Marc; Vautour, Denise; Amirault-Langlais, Diane; Elliott, Isabelle; Doucet, Serge; Vincent, Patrick; Plante, Francois

**Cc:** Gaudet, Mario; Massiera, Josiane; Savoie, Christina; Allain, Renée; Girvan, Philip; Rivierre, Antoine; Rondeau, Amélie; Lemelin, Dario; Sylvestre, Jean-François; Forsey, David; Merriman, Catherine B; Leger, Stephane; Joly, Jean-Francois BNS, MBA; Durnford, Bradley; Akaishi, Fabiola; Hayman, Timothy; Arseneau, Cédric; Richard, Simon; Bliss, Doug; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Roussel, Chantal; Brine, Remi; Hébert, Denyse; Légère-Melanson, Lisa

**Subject:** RE: Workshop with SGSL Stakeholders (Mitigation Measures to Protect NARW) // Atelier avec les intervenants du SGSL (Mesures d'atténuations pour protéger la BNAN)

Hello,

Please find attached the Summary notes from the October 4<sup>th</sup> - 5<sup>th</sup> workshop and some of the additional information requested during the meeting. Information has been sent to industry. Thank you!

-----

Veillez trouver ci-joint les notes sommaires résultant de l'atelier du 4 et 5 octobre 2018 ainsi que certaines des information additionnelles demandées lors de la réunion. L'information a été envoyée à l'industrie. Merci !



Summary notes  
from NARW sta...



Summary notes  
from NARW sta...



MECTS-#39775...

Sylvie

-----Original Appointment-----

**From:** Leger, Sylvie

**Sent:** Thursday, August 9, 2018 3:38 PM

**To:** Leger, Sylvie; LeCouffe, Marc; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Ratelle, Stephanie M; Morin, Bernard; LeBlanc, Carole L; Gros-Louis, Denis; Lemire, Maryse; Hebert, Marcel; Moriyasu, Mikio; Mallet, Manon; Legere, Luc; Coleman, John WK; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Pumphrey, Ronald; Dwyer, Alan; Comeau, Sandra J; Moore, Benjamin; Hachey, Steve A; Richard, Josée; Leblanc, Jean; Belliveau, Ron; Picard, Marcel; Naud, Marc; Vautour, Denise; Amirault-Langlais, Diane; Elliott, Isabelle; Rousselle, Elena; Quinn, Frank; Doucet, Serge; Vincent, Patrick; Plante, Francois

**Cc:** Gaudet, Mario; Massiera, Josiane; Savoie, Christina; Allain, Renée; Girvan, Philip; Rivierre, Antoine; Rondeau, Amélie; Lemelin, Dario; Sylvestre, Jean-François; Forsey, David; Merriman, Catherine B; Leger, Stephane; Joly, Jean-Francois BNS, MBA; Durnford, Bradley; Akaishi, Fabiola; Hayman, Timothy; Arseneau, Cédric; Richard, Simon; Bliss, Doug; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Roussel, Chantal; Brine, Remi; Hébert, Denyse; Légère-Melanson, Lisa

**Subject:** Workshop with SGSL Stakeholders (Mitigation Measures to Protect NARW) // Atelier avec les intervenants du SGSL (Mesures d'atténuations pour protéger la BNAN)

**When:** Thursday, October 4, 2018 7:30 AM to Friday, October 5, 2018 3:30 PM (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).

**Where:** Moncton, NB (Crowne Plaza, 1005 Main Street)

Please find attached additional documents for the workshop. Minor changes have been made to the agenda. Please print your own copies. /

Veillez trouver ci-joint des documents additionnels pour l'atelier. Des changements mineurs ont été apportés à l'Ordre du jour. Svp imprimer vos propres copies.

<< File: MECTS-#3966306-v1-2018\_NARW\_-\_October\_4-5\_Meeting\_with\_Stakeholders\_(Let....PDF >> << File: AGENDA (Oct. 4-5, 2018 Workshop - Atelier 4-5 oct. 2018).pdf >> << File: Item 2 - Science - sGSL Stakeholder Oct4-5 2018 (EN).pdf >> << File: Item 3 - MSC Presentation for 10.4.18 EN.pdf >> << File: Item 3 - MSC Presentation for 10.4.18 FR.pdf >>

Sylvie

**Please find attached the French version of the Science Presentation. The remaining presentations will be sent tomorrow. / Veuillez trouver ci-joint la version française de la présentation des Sciences. Le reste des présentations seront envoyées demain.**

<< File: INFO - Snow Crab - Landing Rates - Areas 12, 12E, 12F (2016 vs 2018).pdf >>

**2018-09-28 UPDATE / MISE-À-JOUR:**

Please find attached documents for the upcoming workshop. Additional documents, including the French version of the Science presentation, will be sent early next week. The documents on snow crab are for information purposes and could be used for our discussions.

For your information, the Terms of Reference for the *National Marine Mammal Peer Review Committee 2018 Meeting I: Review of North Atlantic right whale occurrence and risk of interactions with fishing gear and collision with vessels*, scheduled for November 26-30, 2018 can be found at the following link:  
[http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/Schedule-Horraire/2018/11\\_26-30-eng.html](http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/Schedule-Horraire/2018/11_26-30-eng.html).

<< File: INFO - Snow Crab - Total Traps - Areas 12, 12E, 12F (2015-2018).pdf >> << File: INFO - Snow Crab - Total Trips - Area 12, 12E, 12F (2015-2018).pdf >> << File: Item 2 - Science - sGSL Stakeholder Oct4-5 2018 (FR).pdf >> << File: AGENDA (Oct. 4-5, 2018 Workshop - Atelier 4-5 oct. 2018) Revised 2018-10....pdf >> << File: INFO - Snow Crab - Total Trips - Area 19 (2015-2018).pdf >> << File: Item 4 - Resource Management (Bilingual).pdf >> << File: Item 8 - What We Heard (EN).pdf >>

Veuillez trouver ci-joint des documents pour l'atelier de la semaine prochaine. Des documents additionnels, y compris la version française de la présentation des Sciences, seront envoyés au début de la semaine prochaine. Les documents sur le crabe des neiges sont à titre d'information et pourraient être utilisés lors de nos discussions.

Pour votre information, le Cadre de référence pour la *Réunion du Comité national d'examen par les pairs sur les mammifères marins : Examen de la présence de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord et du risque d'interactions avec les engins de pêche et de collision avec les navires*, prévu pour le 26-30 novembre 2018, se retrouvent au lien suivant :

[http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/Schedule-Horraire/2018/11\\_26-30-fra.html](http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/Schedule-Horraire/2018/11_26-30-fra.html)

#### **2018-09-19 UPDATE / MISE-À-JOUR:**

Please find attached the formal letter which has just been sent to stakeholders. //

Veuillez trouver ci-joint la lettre d'invitation qui vient d'être envoyée aux intervenants.

<< File: Item 8 - What We Heard (FR).pdf >>

#### **2018-09-06 UPDATE / MISE-À-JOUR :**

This meeting has been changed to a workshop with stakeholders from the Gulf and Quebec Regions with access to fisheries occurring in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence (SGSL) that were affected by the mitigation measures implemented in 2018 to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale (NARW).

The meeting will be held at the Crowne Plaza. An agenda will follow in the coming weeks.

-----  
Cette réunion est devenue un atelier de travail avec les intervenants des régions du Golfe et du Québec qui ont accès aux pêches dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent (SGSL) et qui ont été affectés par les mesures mises en œuvre en 2018 afin de protéger pour la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord (BNAN).

La réunion aura lieu au Crowne Plaza. Un agenda suivra dans les prochaines semaines.

*Message en français qui suit*

Hello,

DFO is establishing a working group consisting of members of the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence (SGSL) Snow Crab Advisory Committee to discuss the mitigation measures that were implemented in 2018 to protect North Atlantic Right Whales (NARW) and determine the best way forward in 2019 to ensure the protection of the NARW while maintaining the fisheries economic viability to support coastal communities.

We are planning on holding the meeting in Moncton on October 4-5, 2018. I would like for key players in this file to advise me if these dates cause a major conflict with your schedules before I send the invitation to industry. Please confirm as soon as possible.

Kindly forward this invitation to anyone whom I may have forgotten.

Thank you!

-----  
Bonjour,

Le MPO créé un groupe de travail consistant des membres du Comité consultatif du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent (SGSL) afin de discuter des mesures d'atténuations mises en œuvre en 2018 pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord (BNAN) et de déterminer la meilleure approche pour 2019 pour protéger la BNAN tout en assurant la viabilité économique des pêches pour supporter les communautés côtières.

Nous planifions tenir la rencontre à Moncton le 4-5 octobre 2018. J'aimerais que les personnes clés puissent m'aviser si ces dates causent un conflit majeur avec vos cédules avant que l'invitation soit envoyée à l'industrie. Svp confirmer dès que possible.

Merci!

*Sylvie Léger*

Regional Senior Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer / Agente principale régionale, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

343, ave. University Ave., P.O. Box / C.P. 5030

Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6

E-mail: [Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Tel. : (905) 336-4797

(506) 378-1766 (cell)

<< OLE Object: Picture (Device Independent Bitmap) >> @DFO Gulf, @MPO Golfe



**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

**1. Mot de bienvenue et présentations**

- a. La liste des participants est indiquée à l'annexe I (voir la pièce jointe).
- b. Un représentant de l'industrie fait la remarque que les répercussions socioéconomiques n'ont pas été prises en compte lors de l'annonce des mesures de gestion pour la protection de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord (BNAN), en référence à l'article 49 de la *Loi sur les espèces en péril*.

**2. Mise à jour du Secteur des sciences sur la saison 2018**

Présentation du résumé des efforts scientifiques qui appuient les mesures d'atténuation visant à protéger la BNAN.

- a. L'industrie demande de participer activement à l'examen par les pairs de la BNAN ou, à tout le moins, d'assister à titre d'observatrice aux fins de transparence et de crédibilité.
- b. On demande le coût de la surveillance de la BNAN.
- c. On demande la source de l'engin en cause dans l'empêchement survenu dans la baie de Fundy.
- d. On demande le lien vers le rapport de la National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) des États-Unis. **(ACTION) – Terminée**  
<https://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected/whaletrp/trt/meetings/September%202018/tm2472.pdf>
- e. On demande des renseignements sur les habitudes migratoires de la BNAN **(ACTION)**
  - i. Aussi, on demande la raison qui expliquerait que les baleines n'ont pas été signalées avant d'être observées dans les zones statiques et dynamiques (passage par le détroit de Cabot?).
- f. Remise en question et explication des différences entre les plans de surveillance et leurs objectifs respectifs : le MPO (processus systématique pour déterminer la répartition des baleines) et la NOAA, (dénombrement et identification).

**3. Marine Stewardship Council (MSC)**

- a. La pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent a perdu la certification MSC en 2018, avant l'ouverture de la saison de pêche.
- b. Un plan de mesures correctives a été confirmé en juin 2018 (disponible sur Internet).
- c. Une vérification MSC de la surveillance du crabe des neiges est prévue en novembre 2018.
- d. Toutes les pêches doivent être recertifiées en vertu de la version 2 du MSC, ce qui signifie que toute pêche qui représente un risque (impacts cumulatifs) doit être considérée.
  - i. La recertification du homard exigera sans doute des conditions supplémentaires.
  - ii. Une approche de collaboration est requise au Canada Atlantique.

**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

**4. Gestion des ressources**

Présentation du résumé des résultats des mesures de gestion mises en œuvre en 2018.

- a. Les représentants de la Gaspésie pour la pêche au homard demandent un tableau indiquant le pourcentage des régions touchées par les fermetures de la pêche au homard dans la zone 20 (même calcul que pour la zone 23). **(ACTION) – Terminée, voir les tableaux ci-joints à l'annexe 2.**
- b. Le MPO répond que la distance entre la baleine observée le 15 juin, qui a occasionné la fermeture de la pêche au homard dans la zone 20, était de 18 à 20 kilomètres de la côte gaspésienne.
- c. Dans le tableau des engins perdus, ajouter les données des engins récupérés, y compris les données fournies par les projets de l'industrie. **(ACTION)**
- d. On demande des cartes illustrant les différences entre les fermetures de pêche qui ont été déclenchées à la suite de l'observation d'une, de deux ou de trois BNAN en 2017 et en 2018. **(ACTION) - Terminée, voir les cartes ci-jointes (annexe 3).**
- e. Remise en question des répercussions de la zone statique sur la biomasse du crabe des neiges. Le prochain examen dans le cadre du Processus de revue scientifique régionale qui aura lieu en janvier 2019.
- f. L'industrie demande d'être informée dès que possible de la tolérance au risque du MPO pour l'année 2019.
- g. Comme le poisson débarqué en Nouvelle-Écosse doit être vendu aux acheteurs de la Nouvelle-Écosse, les fermetures ont créé de la confusion lorsque des pêcheurs du Nouveau-Brunswick ont été déplacés vers la Nouvelle-Écosse en raison des fermetures à la pêche.
  - i. La province de la Nouvelle-Écosse a clarifié que les pêcheurs peuvent eux-mêmes transporter le crabe dans une autre province.

**5. Mise à jour de Conservation et Protection sur la saison 2018**

Présentation par la Division de la conservation et de la protection (C et P) du résumé des efforts d'application de la loi ainsi que des infractions relevées à l'égard des nouvelles mesures d'atténuation mises en place pour protéger la BNAN.

- a. Seulement cinq des casiers saisis par C et P ont été signalés comme engins perdus.
- b. Le nombre d'observations de baleines signalées par les pêcheurs est très faible.
- c. On note la conformité élevée de l'industrie par rapport aux nouvelles mesures de gestion, notamment : aucun cordage flottant, identification des engins, longueur de cordage exigée entre la bouée principale et la bouée secondaire, conformité au Système de surveillance des navires et retrait rapide des casiers lors de fermetures dynamiques.

**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

**6. Mise à jour de l'industrie sur de nombreux projets d'engins novateurs**

Présentation d'un résumé sur les projets en cours, menés par la flotte traditionnelle semi-hauturière du Nouveau-Brunswick et par l'Union des pêcheurs des Maritimes (UPM).

- a. Les engins sans cordage sont très coûteux et représentent un obstacle de taille en matière d'investissement, lorsqu'il s'agit de remplacer tous les engins de pêche.
- b. Il y eu une réelle collaboration entre les ingénieurs et les pêcheurs concernant les divers travaux sur les engins innovateurs via le financement provenant du Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique.
- c. Les projets sont positifs aux fins de la certification MSC.
- d. L'industrie manifeste un intérêt marqué pour l'élaboration d'une stratégie de communication efficace de la part du Canada pour la protection de la BNAN.
  - i. On suggère de renforcer notre présence à des forums internationaux tels que le Boston Seafood Show.

**7. Examen des propositions officielles reçues par le MPO en 2018**

- a. Les propositions reçues par le MPO depuis la mise en œuvre des mesures de gestion en 2018 sont jugées toujours valides.
  - i. Les modifications ou les nouvelles propositions seront considérées. Après la réunion, l'échéance pour soumettre les nouvelles propositions sera le **31 octobre**.
  - ii. L'UPM et le Regroupement des pêcheurs professionnels du sud de la Gaspésie vont soumettre des propositions distinctes en ce qui a trait aux pêches côtières, puisqu'ils ont été très touchés par les fermetures atteignant les côtes.
- b. Une nouvelle proposition des flottes de pêche du crabe des neiges du Nouveau-Brunswick, y compris des transformateurs du Nouveau-Brunswick, est présentée et font les demandes suivantes :
  - i. Flexibilité e quant aux options relatives aux fermetures de pêche :
    - 1. Réduction des zones (statiques et dynamiques).
    - 2. Réduction de la durée des fermetures dynamiques à sept jours.
    - 3. Mise en vigueur de fermetures dynamiques jusqu'à ce que la présence des baleines se soit stabilisée, afin de définir la fermeture statique.
    - 4. Réduction de la taille des quadrilatères aux fins des fermetures.
    - 5. Augmentation du nombre d'observations de baleines requises pour déclencher une fermeture (deux ou trois plutôt qu'une seule).
  - ii. Augmentation du délai de retrait des casiers de 48 heures à 72 heures.
  - iii. Création d'une équipe de sauvetage des mammifères marins au Nouveau-Brunswick.
  - iv. Maintien des autres mesures de gestion, y compris une date d'ouverture unique pour toutes les flottilles.
  - v. Le processus décisionnel devrait être adapté aux aspects opérationnels de la pêche et être annoncé plus tôt.

**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

**8. Thèmes des discussions : Ce que nous avons entendu/discussions et propositions de l'industrie**

- a. Fermeture statique
  - i. Tous conviennent que la date de mise en œuvre de la fermeture statique était prématurée et que la fermeture devrait être déclenchée après les premières observations de la BNAN dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent.
  - ii. La taille de la zone de fermeture devrait être réduite.
- b. Fermetures dynamiques
  - i. Tous conviennent que la taille des zones dynamiques doit être examinée; beaucoup de questions sur la taille des zones d'alimentation.
  - ii. Mise en vigueur de zones tampons le long des côtes.
  - iii. Incohérences existantes entre les régions.
  - iv. La taille des quadrilatères est trop grande (possibilité d'utiliser des quarts de quadrilatères).
  - v. Le délai de 48 heures pour le retrait des engins de pêche est insuffisant et non sécuritaire.
  - vi. Il faudrait avoir la capacité de modifier les mesures de gestion à mesure que la situation évolue.
- c. Saisons de pêche, y compris les services de la Garde côtière canadienne
  - i. Tous conviennent qu'il faut ouvrir le plus tôt possible et que le Ministère doit mettre tous les efforts possibles pour ouvrir les ports touchés par la glace.
  - ii. Les flottilles les plus touchées par la glace souhaitent une date d'ouverture commune, tandis que la plupart des autres flottilles ne souhaitent pas retarder l'ouverture de la saison en raison de la concentration de glace sur certains quais.
  - iii. Une demande par l'Industrie sera transmise pour obtenir les services de déglacage le plus tôt possible.
  - iv. L'amélioration des communications entre la Garde côtière canadienne et l'industrie a été soulignée et doit se poursuivre.
- d. Configuration des engins
  - i. Le marquage des engins de pêche doit être annoncé dès que possible afin d'accorder à l'industrie une période suffisante pour se conformer.
  - ii. On mentionne qu'une approche universelle ne convient pas pour la configuration des engins dans tous les secteurs, en raison des diverses méthodes de pêche.
  - iii. La configuration des engins doit toutefois être cohérente d'une région à l'autre.
- e. Autres
  - i. On demande une approche coordonnée pour les renseignements que les pêcheurs sont tenus de fournir, conformément aux conditions de permis, à savoir l'utilisation d'un seul numéro ou d'une seule adresse courriel pour transmettre ce qui suit :
    - 1. Observations de baleines
    - 2. Engins perdus

**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

- 3. Interactions avec les mammifères marins
- 4. Signalement d'espèces en périls
- ii. L'industrie demande une mise à jour des résultats comparatifs selon la *Marine Mammal Protection Act*. **(ACTION)**
- iii. L'industrie rappelle l'importance de promouvoir les efforts déployés par le Canada (MPO et l'industrie) pour protéger la BNAN.

**9. Prochaines étapes**

- a. Les événements et dates ont été fournis aux fins de référence et de planification (panatlantique, Avis régional des sciences (examen scientifique par les pairs) , comités consultatifs, etc.)

**10. Mot de la fin**

- a. Discussions productives et bon niveau de collaboration et de participation de l'industrie.
- b. Le MPO reconnaît la demande de l'industrie d'être informée du niveau de flexibilité envisagée par le Ministère au cours de l'année 2019, à l'égard des mesures qui ont été mises en œuvre en 2018.
- c. Il est important de s'assurer que les pêches se déroulent de façon cohérente et ordonnée en 2019.
- d. Présentation du résumé de la discussion. Les mesures et les renseignements demandés par l'industrie ont été pris en compte et fournis dans ce document.

**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

**Annexe 1**

**Liste des participants**

<b>Pêches et Océans Canada (MPO) et la Garde Côtière Canadienne (GCC)</b>	
Serge Doucet - Directeur Général Régional (Co-Président)	MPO (Région du Golfe)
Patrick Vincent - Directeur Général Régional (Co-Président)	MPO (Région du Québec)
Luc Légère - Directeur de secteur, Est du Nouveau-Brunswick	MPO (Région du Golfe)
Matthew Hardy - Sciences	MPO (Région du Golfe)
Mike Hammill - Sciences	MPO (Région du Québec)
Carole LeBlanc - Gestion des ressources	MPO (Région du Golfe)
Sylvie Léger - Gestion des ressources	MPO (Région du Golfe)
Bernard Morin - Gestion des ressources	MPO (Région du Québec)
Sandra Comeau - Gestion des ressources	MPO (Région du Golfe)
Ron Belliveau - Conservation et Protection	MPO (Région du Golfe)
Marcel Picard - Conservation et Protection	MPO (Région du Québec)
Bradley Durnford - Surintendant – Programme de Déglacage	GCC (Région de l'Atlantique)
Jean-Francois Joly - Directeur régional, Programmes de navigation	GCC (Région de l'Atlantique)
Cédric Arseneau – Directeur de secteur, Îles-de-la-Madeleine	MPO (Région du Québec) <i>via téléconférence</i>

s.19(1)

<b>INTERVENANTS</b>	
<b>Nom</b>	<b>Organisation</b>
	Crabiers du Nord-Est
Basil MacLean	Area 19 Snow Crab Fishermen's Association
Bill Whitman	NS Department of Fisheries & Aquaculture
Billy Brophy	Area 18 Snow Crab
Charles Poirier ( <i>via téléconférence</i> )	Rassemblement des Pêcheurs et Pêcheuses des Côtes des Îles
	Esgenoôpetitj First Nation
Carter Hutt	P.E. Island Snow Crab Fishermen Inc.
Daniel Desbois	Association des crabiers gaspésiens
Dave MacEwen	PEI Department of Agriculture, Fisheries & Aquaculture
Denis Desrossiers	Ministère de l'agriculture des pêcheries et de l'alimentation du Québec
Doug Cameron	P.E. Island Snow Crab Fishermen Inc.
Emmanuel Sandt-Duguay	Association de gestion halieutique Mi'gmaq et Malécite / Gespe'gewaq Mi'gmaq Resource Council
Frank Hennessey	PEI Groundfish Trawlersmen's Association
Gilles Thériault	Association des Transformateurs du Nouveau-Brunswick

**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe  
du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

s.19(1)

Gordon Beaton	MFU Local 4
Iain MacDonald	Gulf Nova Scotia Bonafide Fishermen's Association
Leonard LeBlanc	Gulf Nova Scotia Fishermen's Coalition / Gulf Nova Scotia Fleet Planning Board
James Brow	North of Smokey Fishermen's Association
Jean Lanteigne	Association des pêcheurs professionnels crabiers acadiens
Johanne Basque	La Nation Micmac de Gespeg
	Crabe des neiges, Zone 12E
Marcel Cormier ( <i>via téléconférence</i> )	Crabe des neiges, Zone 12F
	Association des Capitaines-Propriétaires de la Gaspésie
Mario Déraspe ( <i>via téléconférence</i> )	Alliance des pêcheurs des Iles-de-la-Madeleine
Martin Maillet	Union des pêcheurs des Maritimes
Melanie Giffin	PEI Fishermen's Association
Olivia Levi	Mi'gmawe'l Tplu'taqnn Inc.
O'Neil Cloutier	Regroupement des pêcheurs professionnels du sud de la Gaspésie
Paul Anderson	Mobile Groundfish Dependent Fishermen's Association of PEI
Paul Boudreau ( <i>via téléconférence</i> )	Regroupement des pêcheurs professionnels des Iles-de-la-Madeleine
Peter Norsworth	Affiliation of Seafood Producers Association of Nova Scotia
Pierre Chevrier ( <i>via téléconférence</i> )	Regroupement des palangriers et pétoncliers uniques madelinots
Robert Haché	Association des crabiers acadiens
Roger Robichaud	Agriculture, Aquaculture and Fisheries – New Brunswick
Sean Triska	Elsipogtog First Nation
Tara Two-Axe	Micmacs of Gesgapegiag Band Council



**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe  
du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

**Annexe 2**

<b>Pourcentage de la ZPH fermée selon la date</b>			
<b>ZPH</b>	<b>Superficie (km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	<b>17 juin</b>	<b>11 au 16 juin</b>
20A-3A	76.85	86%	83.60%
20A-4	683	100%	94%
20A-5	148.45	100%	57%
20A-6	263.36	100%	64%
20A-7	74.45	100%	64%
20A-8	104.6	100%	33.45%
20A-9	92.68	100%	1.40%
20A-9A	162	100%	0%
20A-10	93.62	100%	0%
20B-1	212	100%	0%
20B-2	70	93%	0%

<b><u>Quadrilatères fermés de mai au 30 juin 2018 dans les sous zones ZPH 20A et 20B</u></b>				
<b>Quadrilatère</b>	<b>Nombre total de jours fermés</b>	<b>ZPH</b>	<b>Km<sup>2</sup> dans les sous-ZPHs</b>	<b>% des sous-ZPHs</b>
GU36	9	20A-3A	2.45	3.19
GV35	13	20A-3A	1.87	2.43
GV36	19	20A-3A	26.33	34.26
GV37	31	20A-3A	21.78	28.34
GV38	31	20A-3A	28.32	36.85
GV39	31	20A-3A	2.68	3.49
GV35	13	20A-4	37.34	5.47
GV36	19	20A-4	167	24.45
GV37	31	20A-4	132.38	19.38
GV38	31	20A-4	80	11.71
GV39	31	20A-4	23	3.37
GW36	24	20A-4	42.64	6.24
GW37	31	20A-4	128.77	18.85
GW38	38	20A-4	64	9.37
GW39	38	20A-4	7.78	1.14

**Notes sommaires des discussions et des mesures issues de la réunion des intervenants du sud du golfe  
du Saint-Laurent : Mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la BNAN (les 4 et 5 octobre 2018)**

<b>Quadrilatère</b>	<b>Nombre total de jours fermés</b>	<b>ZPH</b>	<b>Km<sup>2</sup> dans les sous-ZPHs</b>	<b>% des sous-ZPHs</b>
GV35	13	20A-5	64.23	43.27
GV36	19	20A-5	18.24	12.29
GW36	24	20A-5	65.8	44.32
GW37	31	20A-5	1.04	0.70
GV34	13	20A-6	1.81	0.69
GV35	13	20A-6	93.98	35.68
GW35	24	20A-6	97.8	37.14
GW36	24	20A-6	71	26.96
GV34	13	20A-7	22.5	30.23
GV35	13	20A-7	8.35	11.22
GW34	13	20A-7	0.53	0.71
GW35	24	20A-7	43.94	59.03
GV34	13	20A-8	38.63	36.93
GW34	13	20A-8	30.76	29.41
GW35	24	20A-8	35.61	34.04
GV33	13	20A-9	0.23	0.25
GV34	13	20A-9	31.66	34.16
GW34	13	20A-9	59.83	64.56
GW35	24	20A-9	1.56	1.68
GV33	13	20A-9A	31.87	19.67
GV34	13	20A-9A	8.02	4.95
GW33	13	20A-9A	36.27	22.39
GW34	13	20A-9A	87.21	53.83
GV32	13	20A-10	1.57	1.68
GV33	13	20A-10	18.95	20.24
GW32	13	20A-10	3.72	3.97
GW33	13	20A-10	70.25	75.04
GW32	13	20B-1	96.62	45.58
GW33	13	20B-1	103.28	48.72
GX32	13	20B-1	9.85	4.65
GX33	13	20B-1	2.33	1.10
GW32	13	20B-2	23.29	33.27
GX32	13	20B-2	41.7	59.57

Summary notes of discussions and action-items from SGSL Stakeholder Meeting:  
Mitigation measures to protect the NARW (October 4-5, 2018)

**1. Welcome and introductions**

- a. Participants are listed in Annex I (see attached).
- b. An industry representative commented that socio-economic impact was not taken into consideration when management measures were announced to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale (NARW) – Section 49 of the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) was referenced.

**2. Science Update of the 2018 season**

A summary of the scientific effort in support of the mitigation measures to protect the NARW was presented.

- a. Industry requested to actively participate in NARW peer review, or at minimum as an observer for transparency and credibility purposes.
- b. The cost of NARW surveillance was requested.
- c. Requested the source of gear involved in the entanglement incident in the Bay of Fundy.
- d. Requested the link to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) report.  
**(ACTION) – Completed**  
<https://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected/whaletrp/trt/meetings/September%202018/tm2472.pdf>
- e. Requested information on NARW migration patterns **(ACTION)**
  - i. Also the reason they weren't detected prior to observation in static and dynamic zones (travelling through Cabot Straight?).
- f. Differences between surveillance plans and their respective objectives were questioned and explained: DFO (systematic process to determine whale distribution) and NOAA (count & identification).

**3. Marine Stewardship Council (MSC)**

- a. The Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence (SGSL) snow crab fishery lost its MSC certification in 2018 prior to the season opening.
- b. A corrective action plan was confirmed in June 2018 (available via internet).
- c. Snow crab MSC surveillance audit scheduled for November 2018.
- d. All fisheries get recertified under MSC version 2, which means that any fishery posing a risk (cumulative impacts) must be considered
  - i. Lobster recertification will most likely require additional conditions.
  - ii. Need Atlantic Canadian collaborative approach.

**4. Resource Management**

A summary of the results of the management measures implemented in 2018 were presented.

- a. Gaspé representatives for the lobster fishery requested a table with percentage of surface area impacted by closures for the lobster fishery in LFA 20 (Same calculation as LFA 23).  
**(ACTION) – Completed, see attached tables in Annex 2.**

Summary notes of discussions and action-items from SGSL Stakeholder Meeting:  
Mitigation measures to protect the NARW (October 4-5, 2018)

- b. DFO responded that the distance of the whale observed on June 15<sup>th</sup> which closed the lobster fishery in LFA 20 was 18 to 20 km from the Gaspé coast.
- c. Add gear retrieval to lost gear table including data provided by industry projects. **(ACTION)**
- d. Requesting maps showing differences in closures triggered by observations of 1, 2 or 3 NARW in 2017 and 2018. **(ACTION) – Completed, see attached maps in Annex 3.**
- e. The impact of the static zone on snow crab biomass was questioned. The Regional Advisory Process (RAP) will take place in January 2019.
- f. Industry is requesting to know as soon as possible what will be DFO's risk tolerance for 2019.
- g. Since fish landed in Nova Scotia (NS) must be sold to NS buyers, this created confusion with NB harvesters that were displaced to NS due to the fishery closures.
  - i. The province of NS clarified that the fish harvesters themselves may transport crab to another province.

**5. Conservation and Protection update of the 2018**

The Conservation and Protection (C&P) division presented a summary of enforcement efforts and violations concerning the new mitigation measures put in place to protect the NARW.

- a. Only 5 of the traps seized by C&P were reported as lost gear.
- b. Very few whale observations were reported by fish harvesters.
- c. High compliance from industry in regards to new management measures such as no floating ropes, gear identification, rope length between primary and secondary buoy, VMS compliances and quickly removing traps from dynamic closures.

**6. Updates from industry on several innovative gear projects**

A summary of the ongoing projects by the New Brunswick (NB) traditional midshore fleet, as well as the Maritimes Fishermen Union (MFU) was presented.

- a. Ropeless gear is very costly and presents a significant obstacle in terms of investment to replace all gear.
- b. There was a real collaboration between engineers and fish harvesters working on various gear innovations as a result of the funding through the Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF). .
- c. Projects are positive for MSC recertification.
- d. Significant interest from industry in regards to developing a positive communication strategy from Canada related to the protection of NARW.
  - i. Suggested to bolster presence at international forum such as Boston Seafood show.

**7. Review of the formal proposals received by DFO in 2018**

- a. Proposals received by DFO since the management measures were implemented in 2018 are still considered valid.
  - i. Amendments or new proposals will be considered. Following the meeting, the deadline to submit new proposals is **October 31<sup>st</sup>**.

Summary notes of discussions and action-items from SGSL Stakeholder Meeting:  
Mitigation measures to protect the NARW (October 4-5, 2018)

- ii. MFU and the Regroupement des pêcheurs professionnels du sud de la Gaspésie (RPPSG) are to submit separate proposals for coastal fisheries as they were greatly affected by closures reaching the coastlines.
- b. A new proposal from NB snow crab fleets including NB processors was presented and requested:
  - i. Flexibility in regards to fishery closure options:
    - 1. Reduction of areas (Static and Dynamic).
    - 2. Reduction of the duration of dynamic closures to 7 days.
    - 3. Dynamic closures applied until aggregate of whales are observed in order to define the static closure.
    - 4. Reduce size of grids for closures.
    - 5. Increase the number of whale sightings required to trigger a closure (2 or 3 instead of 1).
  - ii. Delay to remove traps increased to 72 hours from 48 hours.
  - iii. Creation of NB based marine mammal rescue team.
  - iv. Keep other management measures in place including one opening date for all fleets.
  - v. Decisional process should be adapted to the operational aspects of the fishery and announced sooner.

**8. Theme discussions: What we heard / Discussions and proposals from industry**

- a. Static Closure
  - i. All agreed that the implementation date of the static closure was too early and should only be triggered after the first sightings of NARW in the SGSL.
  - ii. Size of closure should be reduced.
- b. Dynamic Closures
  - i. All agree to review the size of the dynamic zones; lots of questions on the size of the foraging areas.
  - ii. Buffer zones should be applied to coastlines.
  - iii. There are inconsistencies between regions.
  - iv. Size of grids is too big (possibly use quarter grids).
  - v. 48 hours delay to remove gear is not sufficient / safe.
  - vi. Should have ability to modify management measures as the situation evolves.
- c. Fishing Seasons, including services from the Canadian Coast Guard
  - i. All agree to open as soon as possible and that the Department makes all possible efforts to open ports affected by ice.
  - ii. Fleets most affected by ice want a common opening date while the majority of the other fleets don't want the season to be delayed due to the ice concentration in certain wharves.
  - iii. A request by Industry will be submitted for ice breaking services as soon as possible.
  - iv. Improved communication between Canadian Coast Guard and industry was underlined and should continue.

Summary notes of discussions and action-items from SGSL Stakeholder Meeting:  
Mitigation measures to protect the NARW (October 4-5, 2018)

d. Gear configuration

- i. Gear marking should be announced as soon as possible to provide sufficient time for industry to conform.
- ii. It was mentioned that there should not be a blanket approach for gear configuration in all areas due to different fishing methods.
- iii. Gear configuration should however be coherent between regions.

e. Other

- i. Requested a coordinated approach for information that fish harvesters are required to provide as per license conditions which could be to send to one number or email instead of several for the following:
  1. Whale sightings
  2. Lost gear
  3. Marine mammal interactions
  4. Report Species at Risk
- ii. Industry requested an update on the *Marine Mammal Protection Act* (MMPA) comparability findings. **(ACTION)**
- iii. Industry reiterated the importance to promote the efforts put by Canada (DFO and industry) to protect the NARW.

**9. Next steps**

- a. Events and dates were provided for reference and planning purposes (Pan Atlantic, Science Regional Advisory Process (science peer review), Advisory committees, etc.)

**10. Closing remarks**

- a. Discussions were productive and had good collaboration and participation from industry.
- b. DFO noted industry's request to know the Department's flexibility level for 2019 towards the measures implemented in 2018.
- c. Need to insure coherent and orderly fishery in 2019.
- d. A summary of discussion was provided. The action items and information requested by industry were outlined and are provided within this document.

Summary notes of discussions and action-items from SGSL Stakeholder Meeting:  
Mitigation measures to protect the NARW (October 4-5, 2018)

Annex 1

List of Attendance

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) & Canadian Coast Guard (CCG)	
Serge Doucet - Regional Director General (Co-Chair)	DFO (Gulf Region)
Patrick Vincent - Regional Director General (Co-Chair)	DFO (Quebec Region)
Luc Légère - Area Director, Eastern New Brunswick	DFO (Gulf Region)
Matthew Hardy - Sciences	DFO (Gulf Region)
Mike Hammill - Sciences	DFO (Quebec Region)
Carole LeBlanc - Resource Management	DFO (Gulf Region)
Sylvie Léger - Resource Management	DFO (Gulf Region)
Bernard Morin - Resource Management	DFO (Quebec Region)
Sandra Comeau - Resource Management	DFO (Gulf Region)
Ron Belliveau - Conservation & Protection	DFO (Gulf Region)
Marcel Picard - Conservation & Protection	DFO (Quebec Region)
Bradley Durnford - Icebreaking Program Superintendent	CCG (Atlantic Region)
Jean-Francois Joly - Regional Director, Navigational Programs	CCG (Atlantic Region)
Cédric Arseneau – Area Director, Magdalen Islands	DFO (Quebec Region) <i>via teleconference</i>

s.19(1)

STAKEHOLDERS	
Name	Organization
	Crabiers du Nord-Est
Basil MacLean	Area 19 Snow Crab Fishermen's Association
Bill Whitman	NS Department of Fisheries & Aquaculture
Billy Brophy	Area 18 Snow Crab
Charles Poirier ( <i>via teleconference</i> )	Rassemblement des Pêcheurs et Pêcheuses des Côtes des Iles
	Esgenoôpetitj First Nation
Carter Hutt	P.E. Island Snow Crab Fishermen Inc.
Daniel Desbois	Association des crabiers gaspésiens
Dave MacEwen	PEI Department of Agriculture, Fisheries & Aquaculture
Denis Desrossiers	Ministère de l'agriculture des pêcheries et de l'alimentation du Québec
Doug Cameron	P.E. Island Snow Crab Fishermen Inc.
Emmanuel Sandt-Duguay	Association de gestion halieutique Mi'gmaq et Malécite / Gespe'gewaq Mi'gmaq Resource Council



Summary notes of discussions and action-items from SGSL Stakeholder Meeting:  
Mitigation measures to protect the NARW (October 4-5, 2018)

Frank Hennessey	PEI Groundfish Trawlersmen's Association
Gilles Thériault	Association des Transformateurs du Nouveau-Brunswick
Gordon Beaton	MFU Local 4
Iain MacDonald	Gulf Nova Scotia Bonafide Fishermen's Association
Leonard LeBlanc	Gulf Nova Scotia Fishermen's Coalition / Gulf Nova Scotia Fleet Planning Board
James Brow	North of Smokey Fishermen's Association
Jean Lanteigne	Association des pêcheurs professionnels crabiers acadiens
Johanne Basque	La Nation Micmac de Gespeg
	Snow Crab, Area 12E
Marcel Cormier ( <i>via teleconference</i> )	Snow Crab, Area 12F
	Association des Capitaines-Propriétaires de la Gaspésie
Mario Déraspe ( <i>via teleconference</i> )	Alliance des pêcheurs des Iles-de-la-Madeleine
Martin Maillet	Maritime Fishermen's Union
Melanie Giffin	PEI Fishermen's Association
Olivia Levi	Mi'gma'we'l Tplu'taqnn Inc.
O'Neil Cloutier	Regroupement des pêcheurs professionnels du sud de la Gaspésie
Paul Anderson	Mobile Groundfish Dependent Fishermen's Association of PEI
Paul Boudreau ( <i>via teleconference</i> )	Regroupement des pêcheurs professionnels des Iles-de-la-Madeleine
Peter Norsworth	Affiliation of Seafood Producers Association of Nova Scotia
Pierre Chevrier ( <i>via teleconference</i> )	Regroupement des palangriers et pétoncliers uniques madelinots
Robert Haché	Association des crabiers acadiens
Roger Robichaud	Agriculture, Aquaculture and Fisheries – New Brunswick
Sean Triska	Elsipogtog First Nation
Tara Two-Axe	Micmacs of Gesgapegiag Band Council

Summary notes of discussions and action-items from SGSL Stakeholder Meeting:  
Mitigation measures to protect the NARW (October 4-5, 2018)

Annex 2

Percentage of the LFA area closed following the date			
LFA	Geographic size (km <sup>2</sup> )	June 17	June 11-16 <sup>th</sup>
20A-3A	76.85	86%	83.60%
20A-4	683	100%	94%
20A-5	148.45	100%	57%
20A-6	263.36	100%	64%
20A-7	74.45	100%	64%
20A-8	104.6	100%	33.45%
20A-9	92.68	100%	1.40%
20A-9A	162	100%	0%
20A-10	93.62	100%	0%
20B-1	212	100%	0%
20B-2	70	93%	0%

Grids closed May to June 30, 2018 in LFA 20A and 20B sub-zones				
Grid	Total days closed	LFA	Km <sup>2</sup> in sub LFAs	% of sub-LFAs
GU36	9	20A-3A	2.45	3.19
GV35	13	20A-3A	1.87	2.43
GV36	19	20A-3A	26.33	34.26
GV37	31	20A-3A	21.78	28.34
GV38	31	20A-3A	28.32	36.85
GV39	31	20A-3A	2.68	3.49
GV35	13	20A-4	37.34	5.47
GV36	19	20A-4	167	24.45
GV37	31	20A-4	132.38	19.38
GV38	31	20A-4	80	11.71
GV39	31	20A-4	23	3.37
GW36	24	20A-4	42.64	6.24
GW37	31	20A-4	128.77	18.85
GW38	38	20A-4	64	9.37
GW39	38	20A-4	7.78	1.14

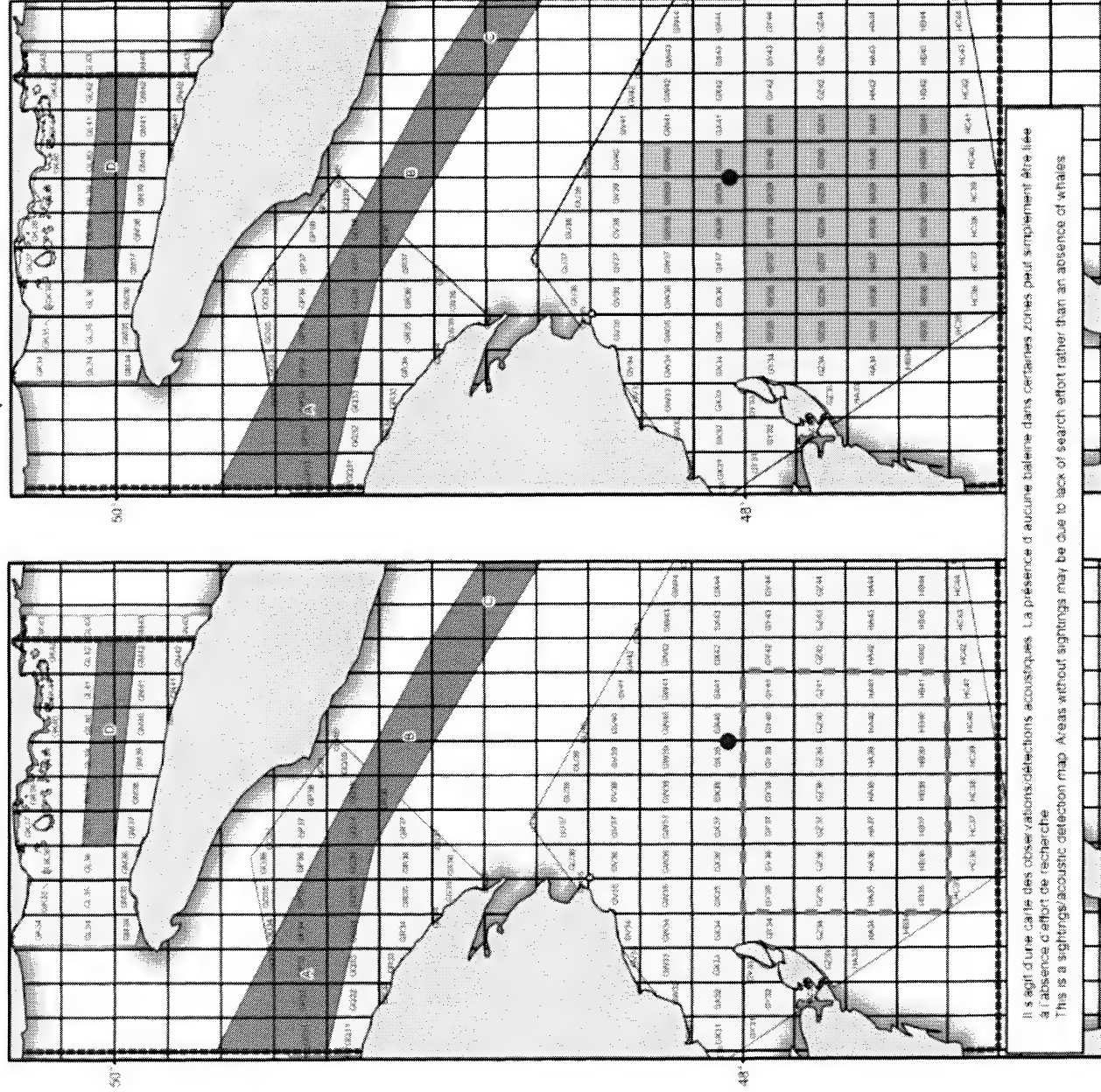
Summary notes of discussions and action-items from SGSL Stakeholder Meeting:  
Mitigation measures to protect the NARW (October 4-5, 2018)

Grid	Total days closed	LFA	Km <sup>2</sup> in sub LFAs	% of sub-LFAs
GV35	13	20A-5	64.23	43.27
GV36	19	20A-5	18.24	12.29
GW36	24	20A-5	65.8	44.32
GW37	31	20A-5	1.04	0.70
GV34	13	20A-6	1.81	0.69
GV35	13	20A-6	93.98	35.68
GW35	24	20A-6	97.8	37.14
GW36	24	20A-6	71	26.96
GV34	13	20A-7	22.5	30.23
GV35	13	20A-7	8.35	11.22
GW34	13	20A-7	0.53	0.71
GW35	24	20A-7	43.94	59.03
GV34	13	20A-8	38.63	36.93
GW34	13	20A-8	30.76	29.41
GW35	24	20A-8	35.61	34.04
GV33	13	20A-9	0.23	0.25
GV34	13	20A-9	31.66	34.16
GW34	13	20A-9	59.83	64.56
GW35	24	20A-9	1.56	1.68
GV33	13	20A-9A	31.87	19.67
GV34	13	20A-9A	8.02	4.95
GW33	13	20A-9A	36.27	22.39
GW34	13	20A-9A	87.21	53.83
GV32	13	20A-10	1.57	1.68
GV33	13	20A-10	18.95	20.24
GW32	13	20A-10	3.72	3.97
GW33	13	20A-10	70.25	75.04
GW32	13	20B-1	96.62	45.58
GW33	13	20B-1	103.28	48.72
GX32	13	20B-1	9.85	4.65
GX33	13	20B-1	2.33	1.10
GW32	13	20B-2	23.29	33.27
GX32	13	20B-2	41.7	59.57

# Observation des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord / North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings : Fermeture du 22 mai / Closure of May 22

Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individu /  
 Protocol without static zone + 3 individual

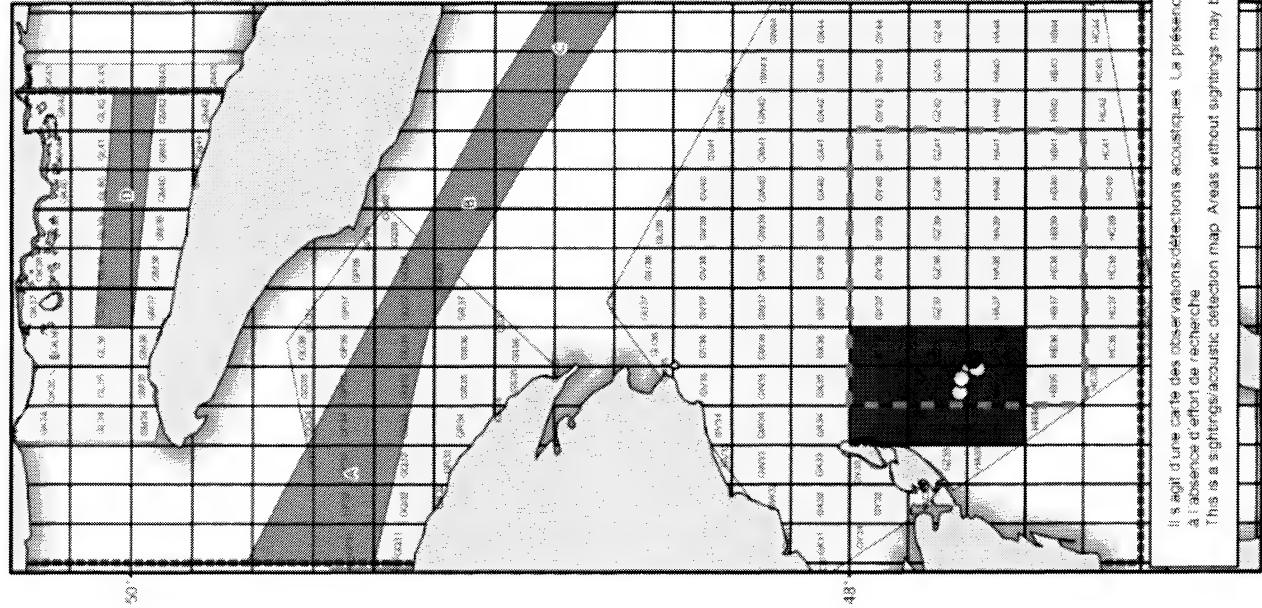
Protocole actuel avec une zone statique + 1 individu /  
 Actual protocole with the static zone and 1 individual



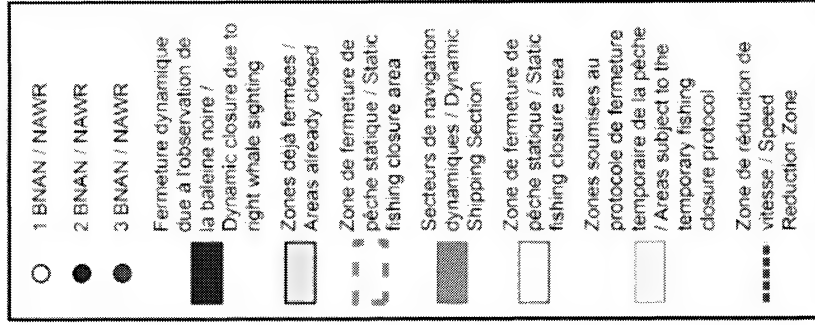
22 mai /  
 May 22

Observation des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord / North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings : Observations qui auraient engendrées des fermetures avec le protocole sans zone statique et 3 individus / Sightings that would have caused closures with the protocol without static zone and 3 individuals : 2018/05/24

Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individus /  
Protocol without static zone + 3 individuals



Produit par Gestion des Pêches | Prepared by Fisheries management directorate Région du Québec | Quebec region Pêches et Océans Canada | Fisheries and Ocean Canada | Dernière mise à jour | Last Update: 2018-10-10



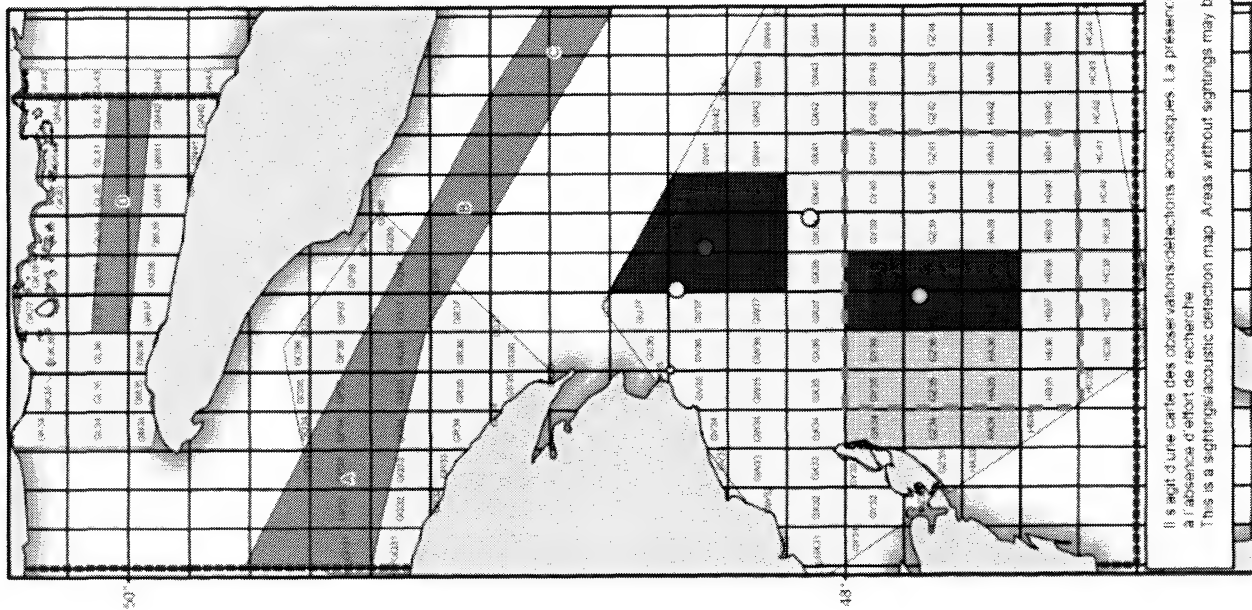
24 mai /  
May 24



# Observation des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord / North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings : Fermeture du 30 mai / Closure of May 30

Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individu /  
Protocol without static zone + 3 individual

Protocole actuel avec une zone statique + 1 individu /  
Actual protocol with the static zone and 1 individual



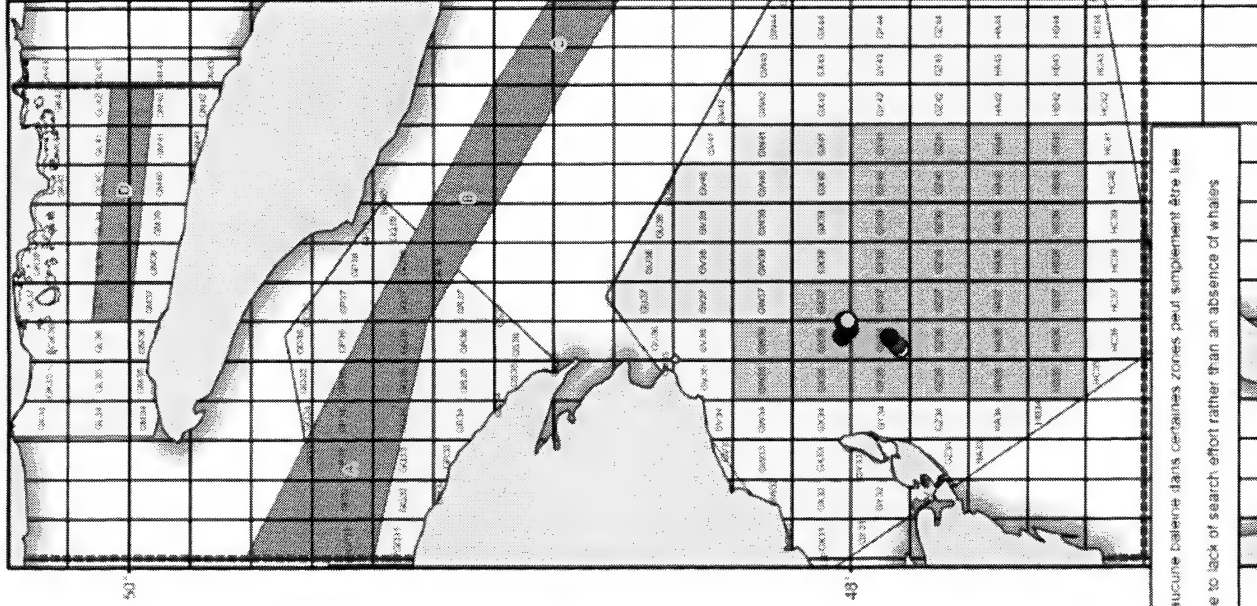
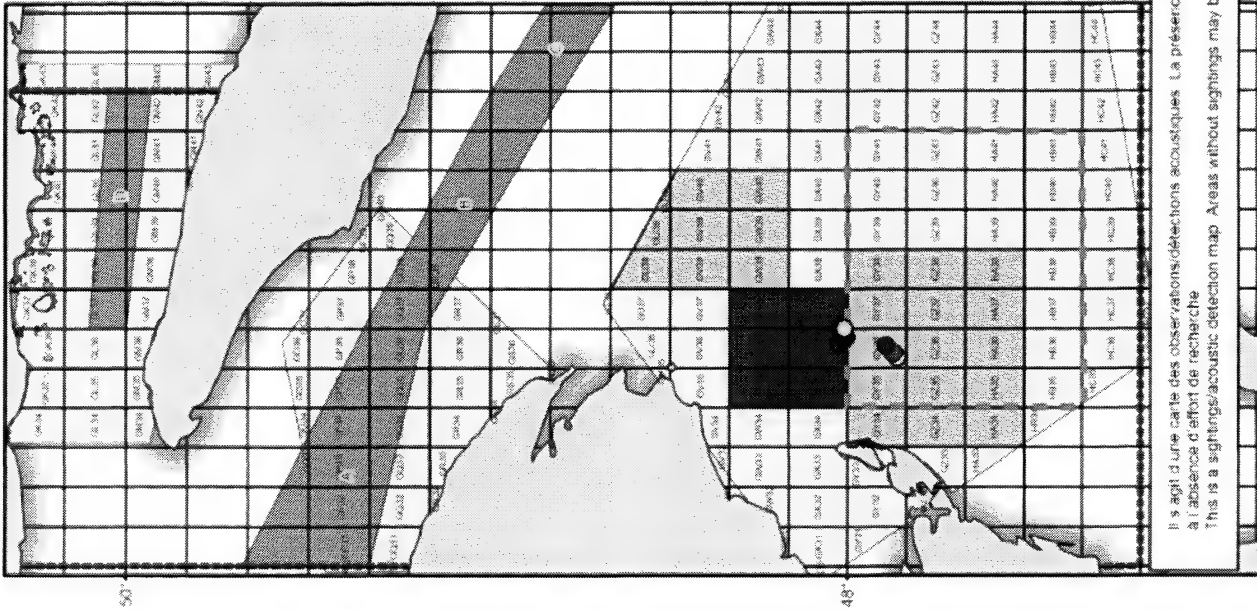
Il s'agit d'une carte des observations/détections acoustiques. La présence d'aucune baleine dans certaines zones peut simplement être liée à l'absence d'effort de recherche.  
This is a sightings/acoustic detection map. Areas without sightings may be due to lack of search effort rather than an absence of whales.

30 mai  
May 30

# Observation des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord / North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings : Fermeture du 6 juin / Closure of June 6

Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individu /  
Protocol without static zone + 3 individual

Protocole actuel avec une zone statique + 1 individu /  
Actual protocole with the static zone and 1 individual



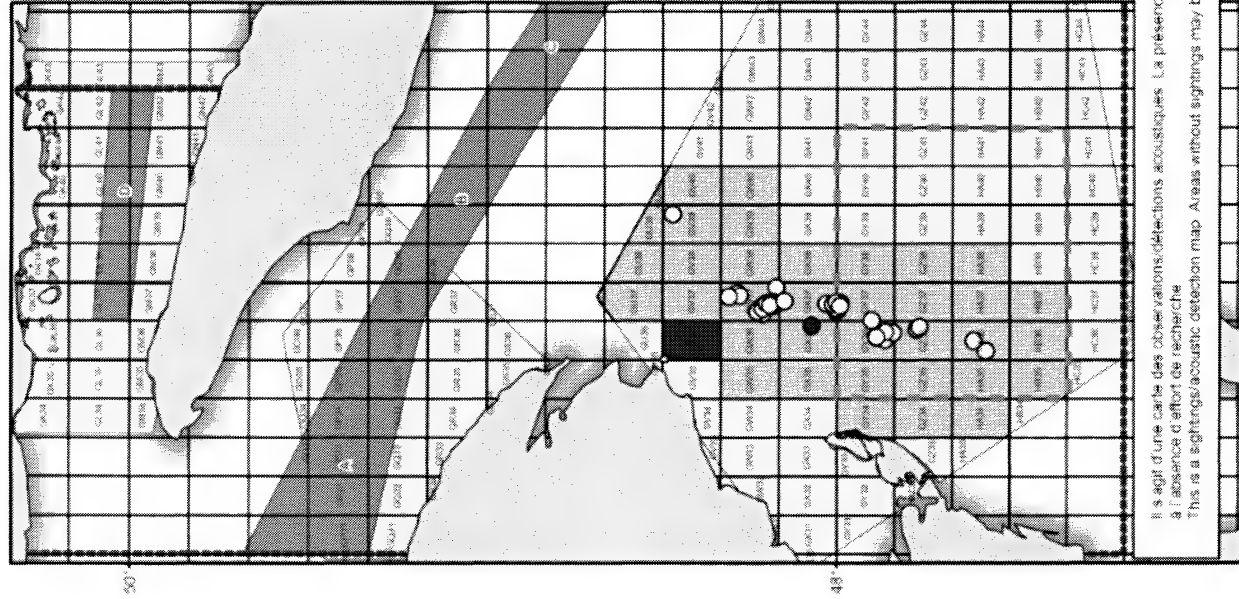
- Fermeture dynamique due à l'observation de la baleine noire / Dynamic closure due to right whale sighting
- Zones déjà fermées / Areas already closed
- Fermeture dynamique due à l'observation de la baleine noire / Dynamic closure due to right whale sighting
- Zones déjà fermées / Areas already closed
- Zone de fermeture de pêche statique / Static fishing closure area
- Secteurs de navigation dynamiques / Dynamic Shipping Section
- Zone de fermeture de pêche statique / Static fishing closure area
- Zones soumises au protocole de fermeture temporaire de la pêche / Areas subject to the temporary fishing closure protocol
- Zone de réduction de vitesse / Speed Reduction Zone

6 juin /  
June 6



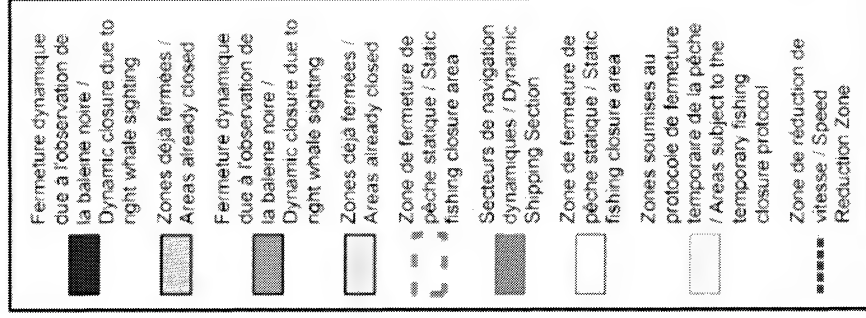
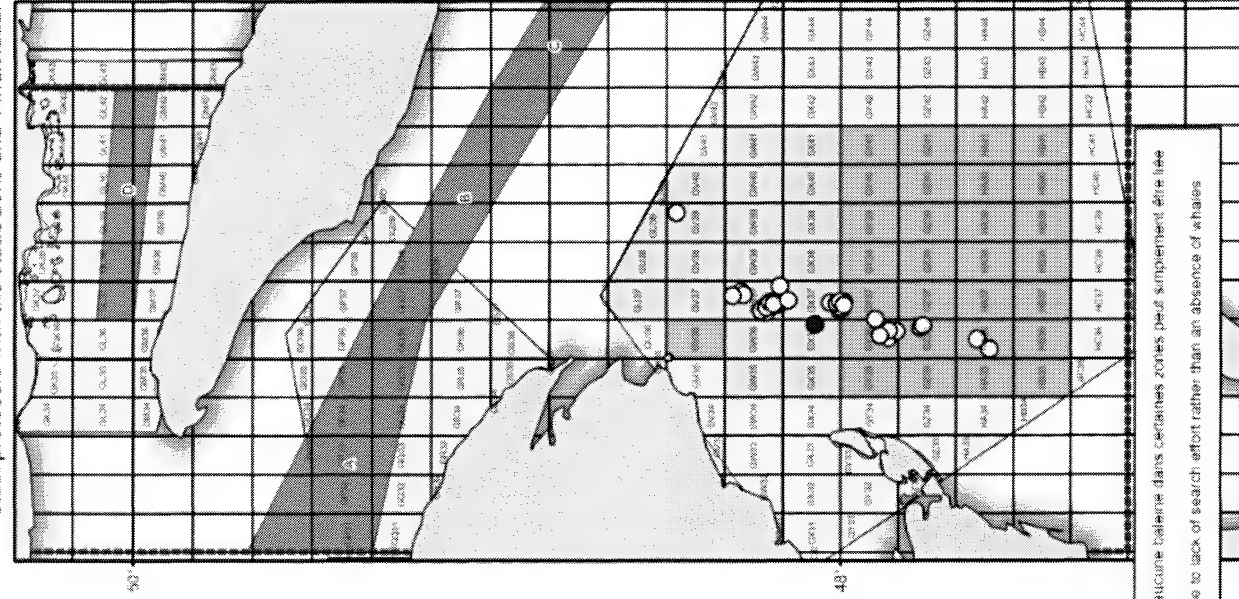
# Observation des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord / North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings : Fermeture du 11 juin / Closure of June 11

Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individu /  
Protocol without static zone + 3 individual



Il s'agit d'une carte des observations/détections acoustiques. La présence d'aucune baleine dans certaines zones peut simplement être liée à l'absence d'effort de recherche.  
This is a sightings/acoustic detection map. Areas without sightings may be due to lack of search effort rather than an absence of whales.

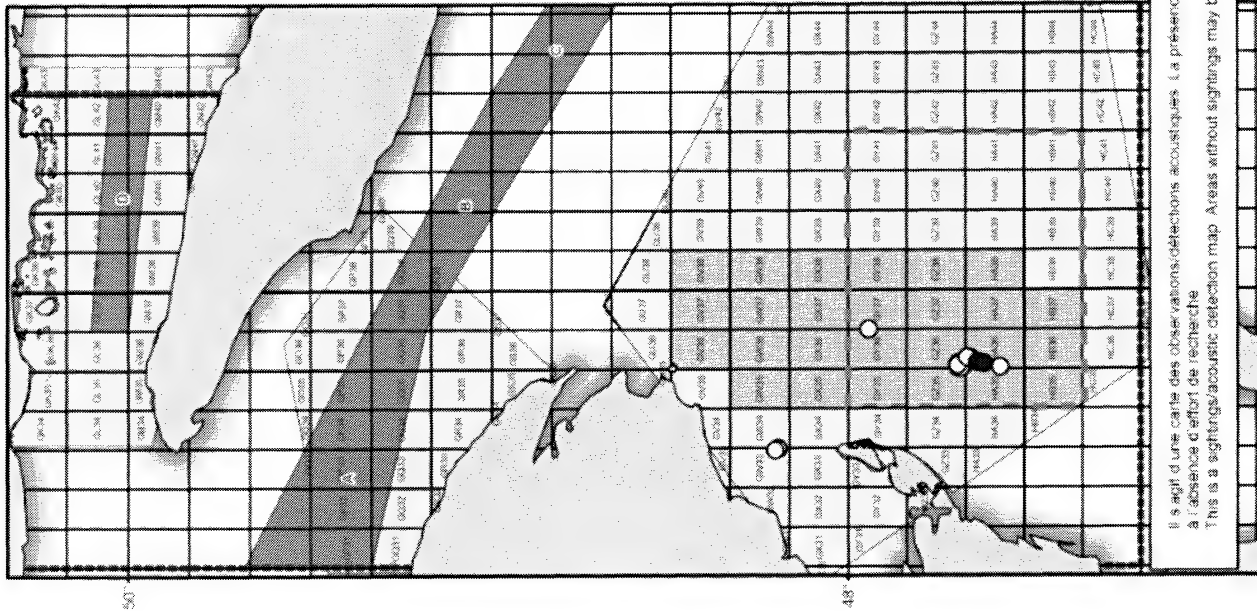
Protocole actuel avec une zone statique + 1 individu /  
Actual protocole with the static zone and 1 individual



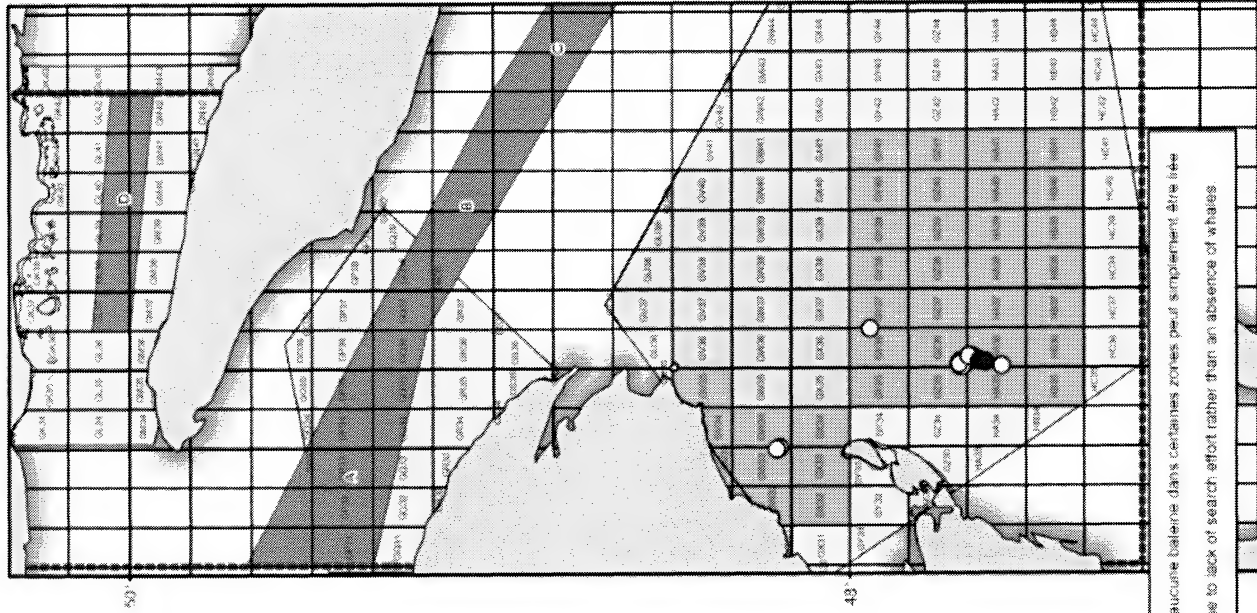
11 juin /  
June 11

# Observation des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord / North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings : Fermeture du 17 juin / Closure of June 17

Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individu /  
Protocol without static zone + 3 individual



Protocole actuel avec une zone statique + 1 individu /  
Actual protocole with the static zone and 1 individual

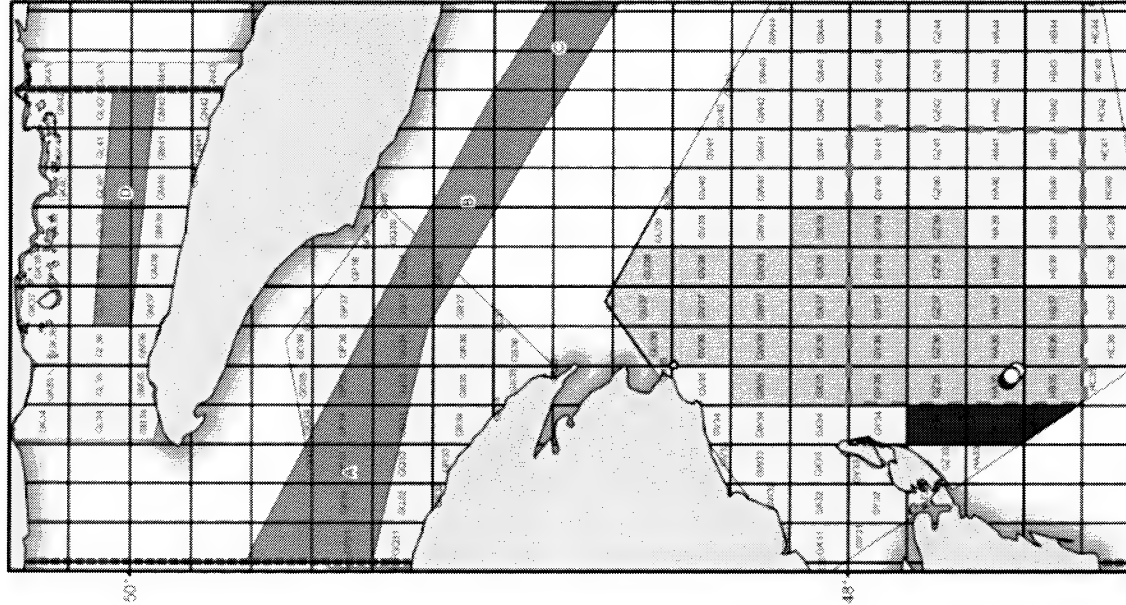


Il s'agit d'une carte des observations/détections acoustiques. La présence d'aucune baleine dans certaines zones peut simplement être liée à l'absence d'effort de recherche.  
This is a sightings/acoustic detection map. Areas without sightings may be due to lack of search effort rather than an absence of whales.

17 juin /  
June 17

Observation des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord / North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings : Observations qui auraient engendrées des fermetures avec le protocole sans zone statique et 3 individus / Sightings that would have caused closures with the protocol without static zone and 3 individuals : 2018/06/19

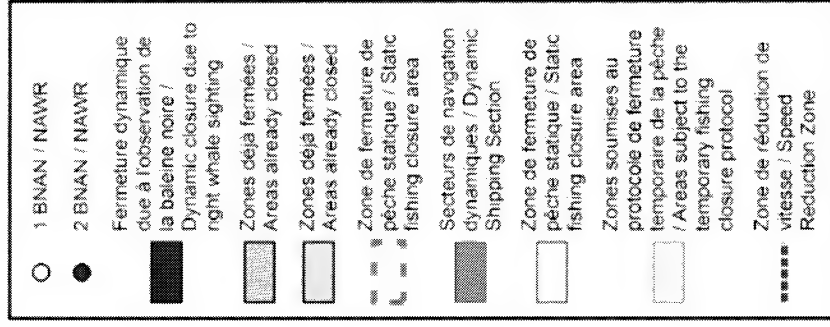
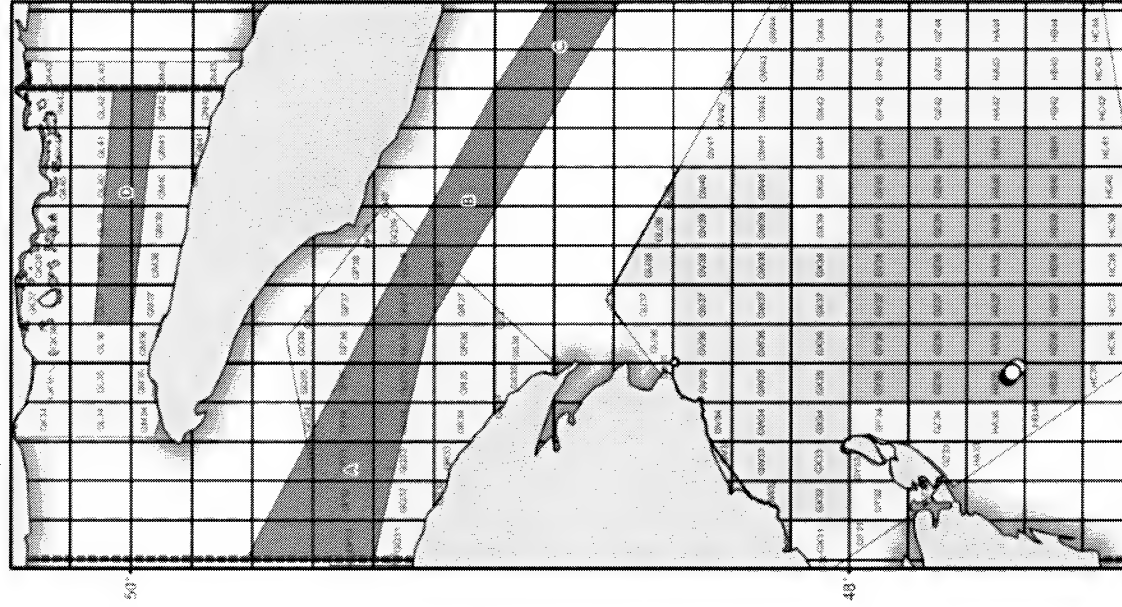
Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individus /  
Protocol without static zone + 3 individual



Il s'agit d'une carte des observations/détectations acoustiques. La présence d'aucune baleine dans certaines zones peut simplement être liée à l'absence d'effort de recherche.  
This is a sightings/acoustic detection map. Areas without sightings may be due to lack of search effort rather than an absence of whales.

Produit par Gestion des Pêches | Prepared by Fisheries management directorate - Région du Québec | Quebec region. Pêches et Océans Canada | Fisheries and Ocean Canada | Dernière mise à jour | Last update: 2018-10-11

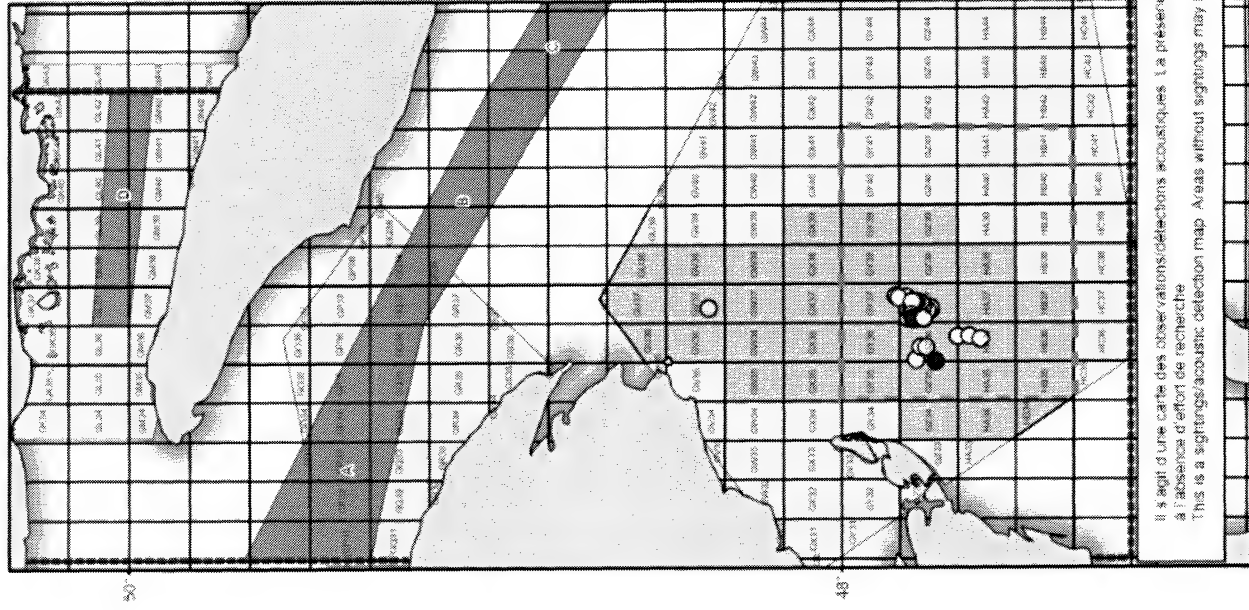
Protocole actuel avec une zone statique + 1 individu /  
Actual protocole with the static zone and 1 individual



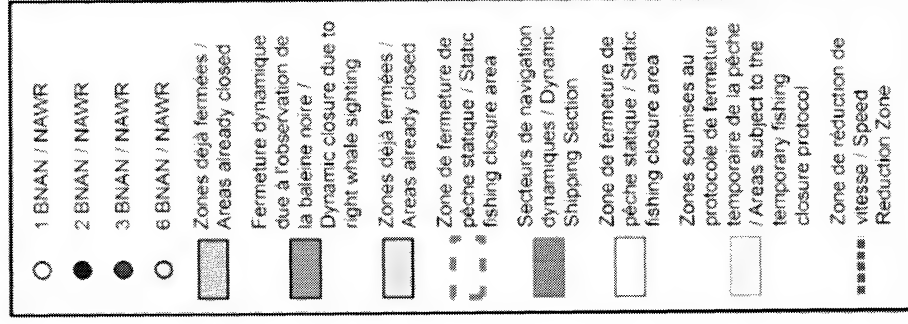
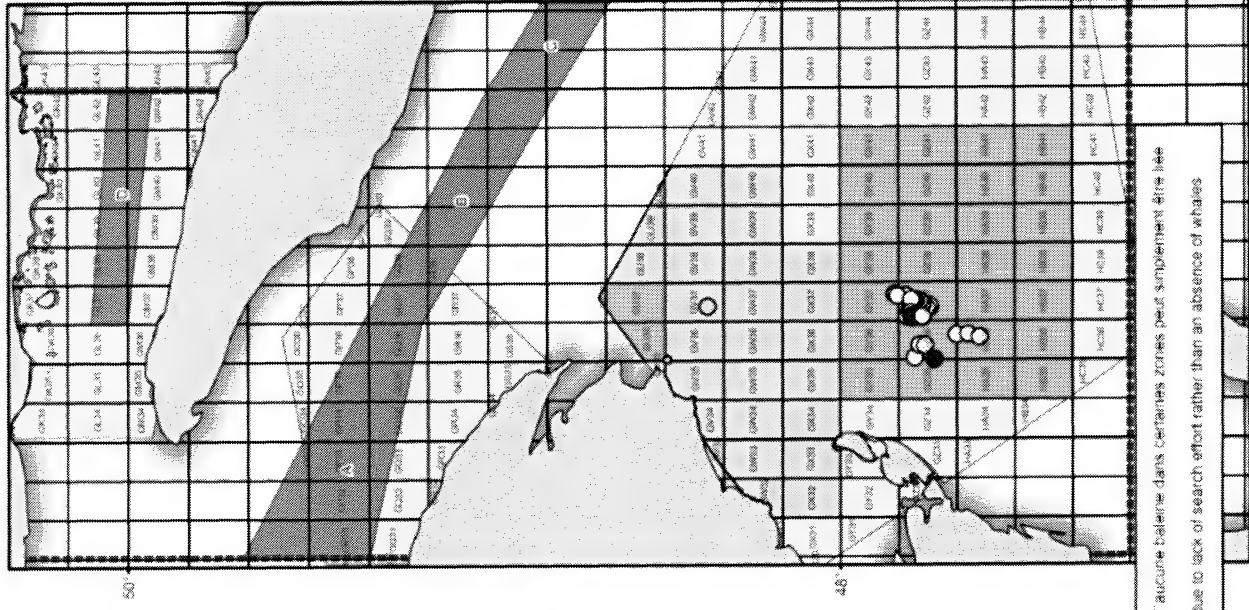
19 juin /  
June 19

# Observation des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord / North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings : Fermeture du 21 juin / Closure of June 21

Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individu /  
Protocol without static zone + 3 individual



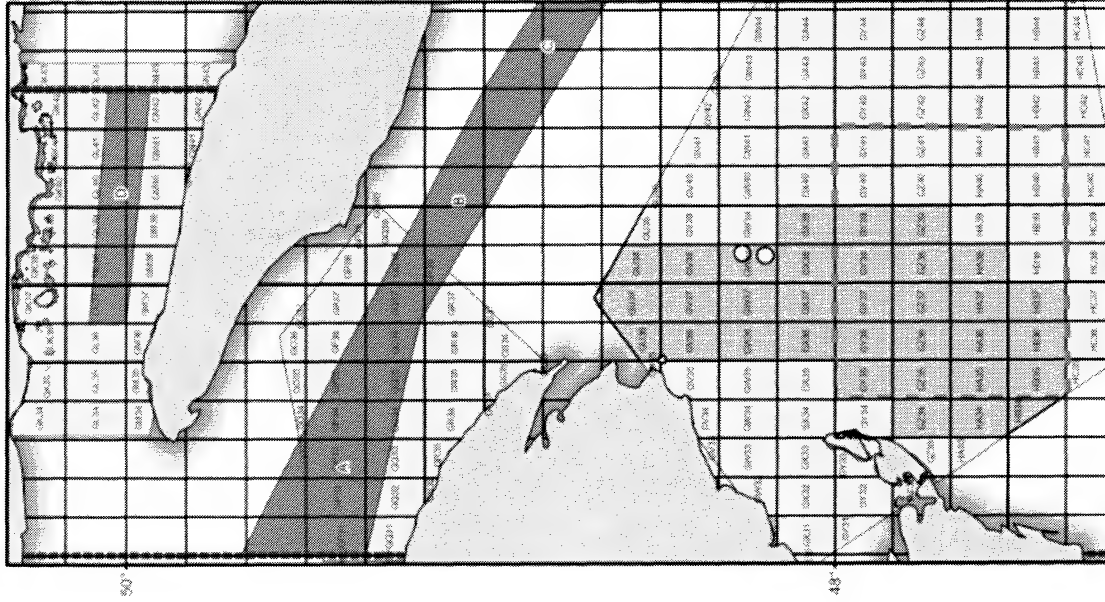
Protocole actuel avec une zone statique + 1 individu /  
Actual protocole with the static zone and 1 individual



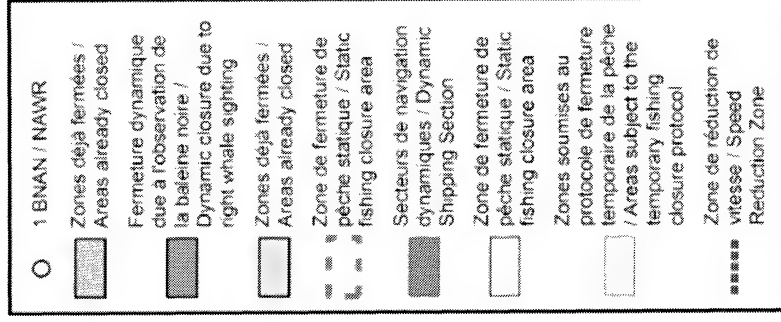
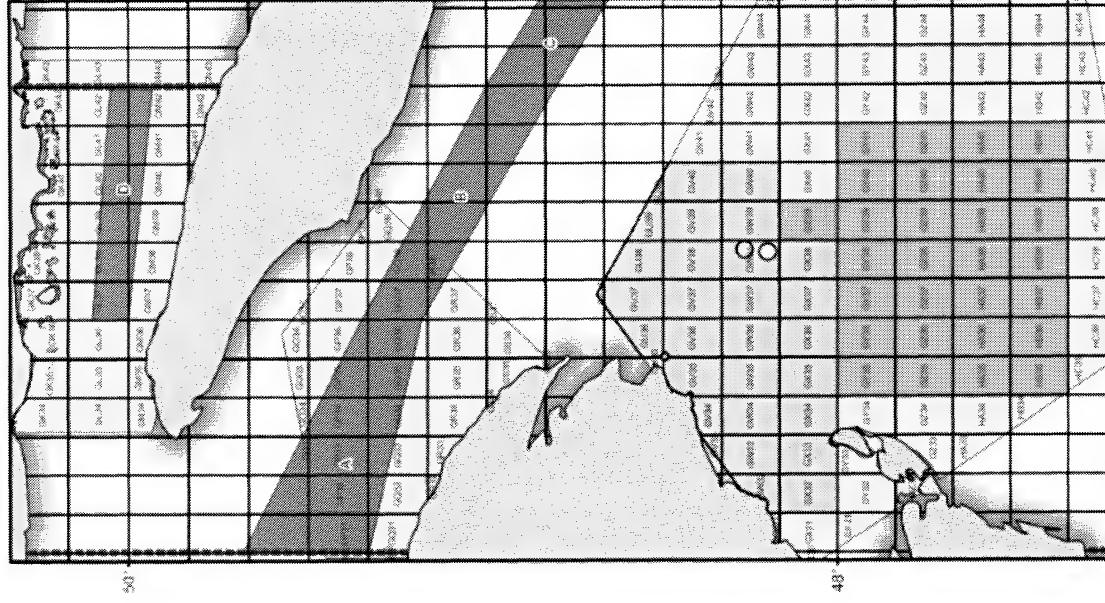
## 21 juin / June 21



Protocole sans zone statique + 3 individu /  
Protocol without static zone + 3 individual



Protocole actuel avec une zone statique + 1 individu /  
Actual protocole with the static zone and 1 individual



26 juin /  
June 26

Il s'agit d'une carte des observations/détections acoustiques. La présence d'aucune baleine dans certaines zones peut simplement être liée à l'absence d'effort de recherche.  
This is a sightings/acoustic detection map. Areas without sightings may be due to lack of search effort rather than an absence of whales.

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** Saturday, October 6, 2018 3:14 PM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Ratelle, Stephanie M; Morin, Bernard; LeBlanc, Carole L; Gros-Louis, Denis; Lemire, Maryse; Hebert, Marcel; Moriyasu, Mikio; Mallet, Manon; Legere, Luc; Coleman, John WK; Pumphrey, Ronald; Dwyer, Alan; Comeau, Sandra J; Moore, Benjamin; Hachey, Steve A; Richard, Josée; Belliveau, Ron; Picard, Marcel; Naud, Marc; Vautour, Denise; Amirault-Langlais, Diane; Elliott, Isabelle; Doucet, Serge; Vincent, Patrick; Plante, Francois; Gaudet, Mario; Massiera, Josiane; Savoie, Christina; Allain, Renée; Girvan, Philip; Rivierre, Antoine; Rondeau, Amélie; Lemelin, Dario; Sylvestre, Jean-François; Forsey, David; Merriman, Catherine B; Leger, Stephane; Joly, Jean-Francois BNS, MBA; Durnford, Bradley; Akaishi, Fabiola; Hayman, Timothy; Arseneau, Cédric; Richard, Simon  
**Subject:** ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTS / DOCUMENTS ADDITIONNELS: Workshop with SGSL Stakeholders (Mitigation Measures to Protect NARW) // Atelier avec les intervenants du SGSL (Mesures d'atténuations pour protéger la BNAN)  
**Attachments:** NARW communication piece (Canadian Lobster).pdf; 2017-2018 CP Review (NARW Surveillance).pdf; Item 4 - Resource Management (Bilingual) Corrected.pdf; Item 6 - Project MFU-UPM 2018.pdf; Item 7 - NB Snow Crab Proposal (FR).pdf; Item 7 - Summary of 2018 Industry Proposals (EN).pdf; Item 7 - Summary of 2018 Industry Proposals (FR).pdf; Item 8 - What We Heard (EN) Corrected.pdf; Item 8 - What We Heard (FR) Corrected.pdf; Item 9 - Timelines.pdf; Item 6 - Item AFF - Robert Haché (FR).pdf; Item 6 - Item AFF - Robert Haché (EN).pdf

Please find additional documents that were not sent prior to the workshop, as well as a few documents that were corrected. The documents were sent to industry.

The document for item 4: This document was sent prior to the meeting but a few edits were made to some of the maps. Minor change made to the maps.

- On page 16, grid GY 34 was not closed (previous document showed it as closed) and grid HD37 was closed (previous map showed it as not closed).
- On page 18, grid HC46 was not closed (previous map showed it as closed for 19 days).

The document for item 8 was sent prior to the meeting but a few edits were made to the first map on page 5.

- On page 5, grid GY 34 was not closed (previous document showed it as closed) and grid HD37 was closed (previous map showed it as not closed).

-----  
Veuillez trouver ci-joint des documents qui n'avaient pas été envoyés avant l'atelier, et quelques documents qui furent corrigés. Les documents ont été envoyés à l'industrie.

Le document pour l'item 4: Ce document fut envoyé avant la réunion, mais des corrections ont été apportées aux cartes:

- Sur la page 16, le quadrilatère GY 34 n'a pas fermé (la carte sur le document précédent indique que ce quadrilatère a fermé) et le quadrilatère HD37 était fermé (la carte sur le document indique que ce quadrilatère n'a pas fermé).
- Sur la page 18, le quadrilatère HC46 n'a pas fermé (la carte sur le document précédent indique que ce quadrilatère était fermé pour 19 jours)

Le document pour l'item 8 fut envoyé avant la réunion, mais des corrections ont été apportées à la première carte sur la page 5:

- Sur la page 5, le quadrilatère GY 34 n'a pas fermé (la carte sur le document précédent indique que ce quadrilatère a fermé) et le quadrilatère HD37 était fermé (la carte sur le document indique que ce quadrilatère n'a pas fermé).

***Sylvie Léger***

Regional Senior Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer / Agente principale régionale, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

343, ave. University Ave., P.O. Box / C.P. 5030

Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6

E-mail: [Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Tel. : (905) 336-4797

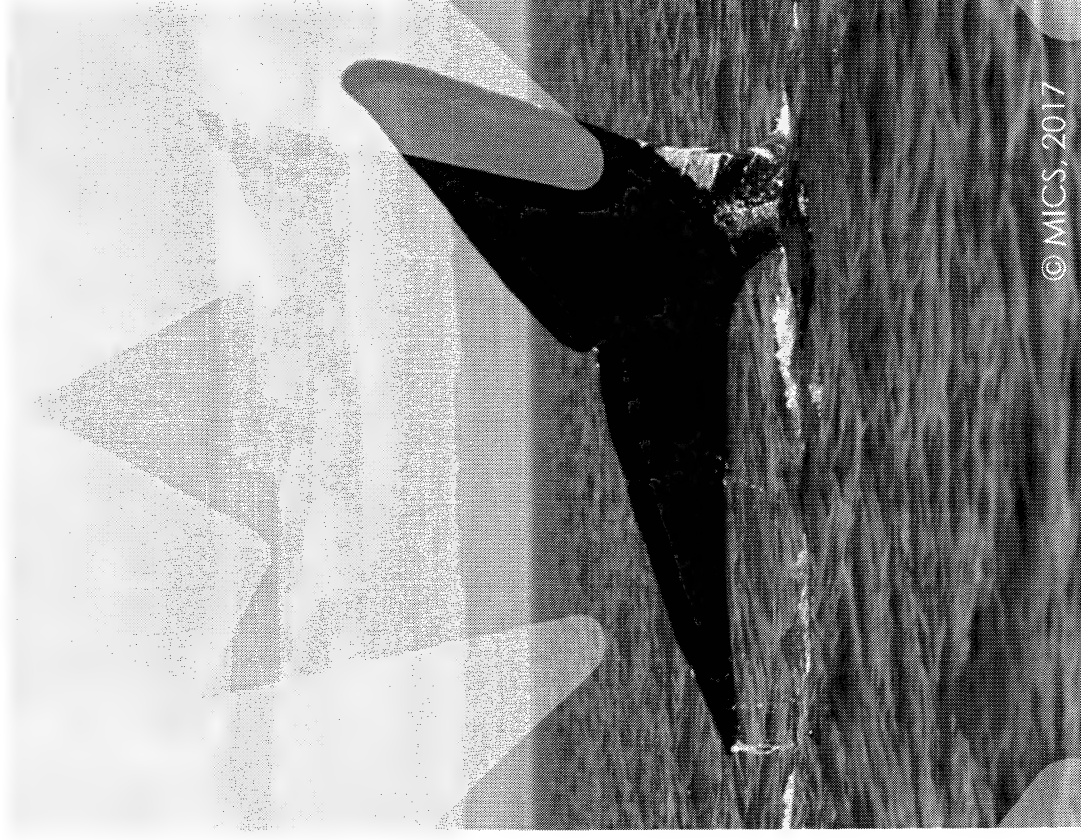
(506) 378-1766 (cell)

 [@DFO\\_Gulf](#), [@MPO\\_Golfe](#)

# North Atlantic right whales

---

Highlights of proposals  
received in 2018



© MICS, 2017



# **Area 12 New Brunswick Snow Crab Fleets**

## **(ACA, APPCA,CNE, MFU, APPME)**

- Request to modify management measures specific to the static area and dynamic protocol:
  - Review gear configuration and fishing methods to further minimize the risk of entanglements with NARW.
  - Recommend that the static closure only be implemented on June 1st or earlier if the presence of NARW is confirmed.
  - Using the presence of 3 whales to trigger a closure with the dynamic protocol instead of 1 whale.

# **NB Lobster Harvesters (MFU/UPM)**

- Based on historic distribution of NARW in the sGSL, no NARW has been spotted in an area less than 20 fathoms.
  - Proposal is to limit the closures of the lobster fishery to 10 fathoms to limit the risk of interaction between lobster gear and the NARW at the same time as minimizing the impact of a dynamic closure on the industry and coastal communities.

# Gaspé Lobster Harvester (RPPSG)

- Monitoring plan for NARW in lobster sub-areas that are affected by the implementation of the dynamic closure protocol:
  - Proposal for a plan for the continuous monitoring of fishing gear by sub-area in case of NARW sightings in the grids targeted by a closure.
  - Target period: end of the fishing season when 100% of traps are in shallow water(8 fathoms).
  - Rotational surveillance by lobster harvesters in a sub-area day and night (24/7) when a NARW is observed.
  - Stop fishing in a sub-area when a NARW is observed near the lines within 10 fathoms of depth.

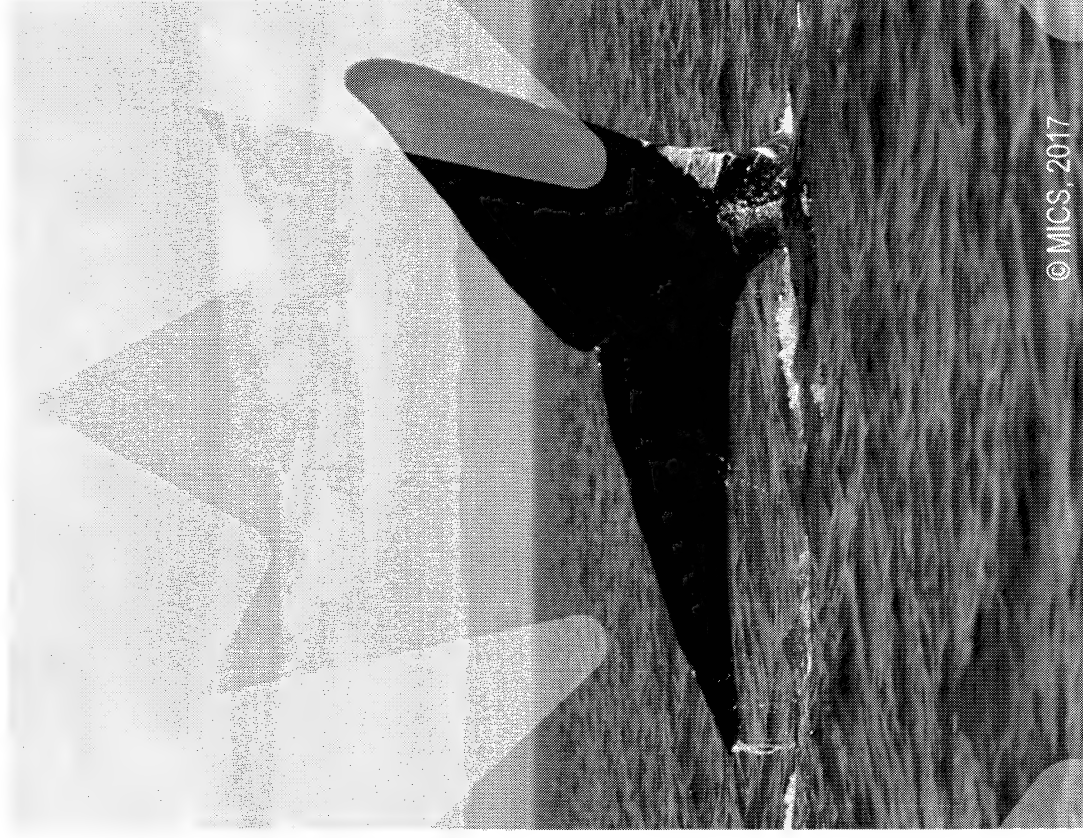


Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# Baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord

Faits saillants des  
propositions reçues en  
2018



© MICS, 2017

Région du Golfe et Région du Québec (MGCE: 3971594-FR & EKME: 3971460-EN)

Canada



# **Flottilles du crabe des neiges du N.-B., Zone 12 (ACA, APPCA, CNE, UPM, APPME)**

- Demande pour modifier les mesures de gestion spécifiques à la zone statique et le protocole dynamique:
  - Réviser la configuration des engins et les méthodes de pêche pour minimiser d'avantage le risque d'empêchement avec la BNAN.
  - Recommandation que la zone statique soit en vigueur le 1er juin ou plus tôt si la présence de BNAN est confirmée.
  - Utilise la présence de 3 baleines (au lieu de 1 baleine) pour déclencher une fermeture selon le protocole dynamique.



# Pêcheurs de homard du N.-B. (MFU/UPM)

- Selon la distribution historique de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord (BNAN) dans le sGSL, aucune BNAN n'a été aperçue dans un endroit moins de 20 brasses.
  - La proposition est de limiter les fermetures de la pêche au homard à 10 brasses afin de limiter le risque d'interaction entre les engins de homard et la BNAN et en même temps minimiser l'impact sur les communautés côtières.



Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# Homardiers de la Gaspésie (RPPSG)

- Plan de surveillance des baleines noires dans les sous-zones de pêche au homard qui sont touchées par l'application du protocole de fermeture dynamique:
  - Proposition d'un plan de surveillance continue des engins de pêche par sous-zone en cas d'observation de baleine noire dans les quadrilatères visée par une fermeture.
  - Période visée : fin de la saison de pêche lorsque 100% des casiers se retrouvent à faible profondeur (8 brasses).
  - Surveillance par des pêcheurs en rotation dans une sous-zone le jour et la nuit (24/7) quand une baleine noire est repérée.
  - Arrêt de la pêche dans une sous-zone quand une baleine noire est observée à proximité des lignes à moins de 10 brasses.

**Canada**





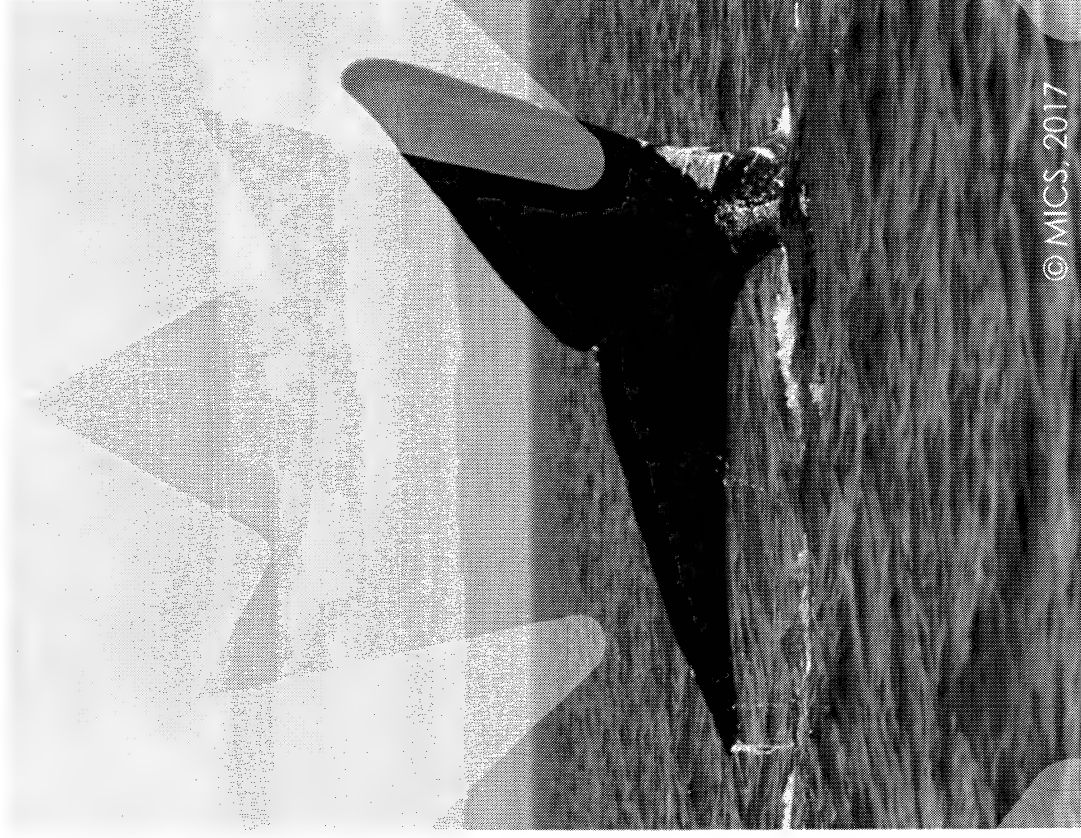
Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# North Atlantic right whales

Highlights of discussion forums in  
the Gulf and Quebec Region  
regarding mitigation measures to  
protect the North Atlantic right  
whale

August–September 2018



Gulf and Quebec Regions (EKME: 3969273-EN & MGCE: 3969275-FR)

Canada

# What we heard

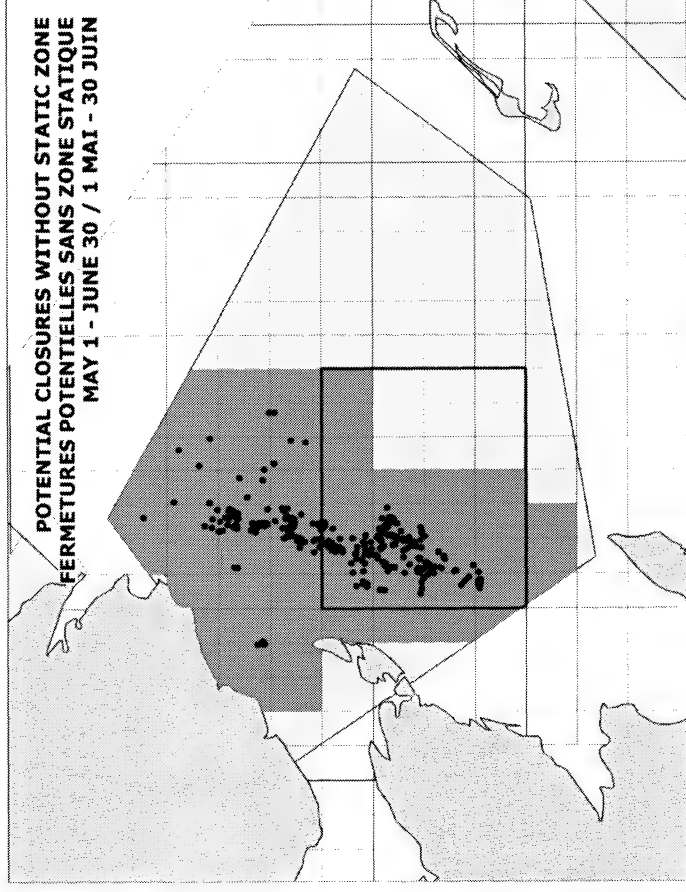
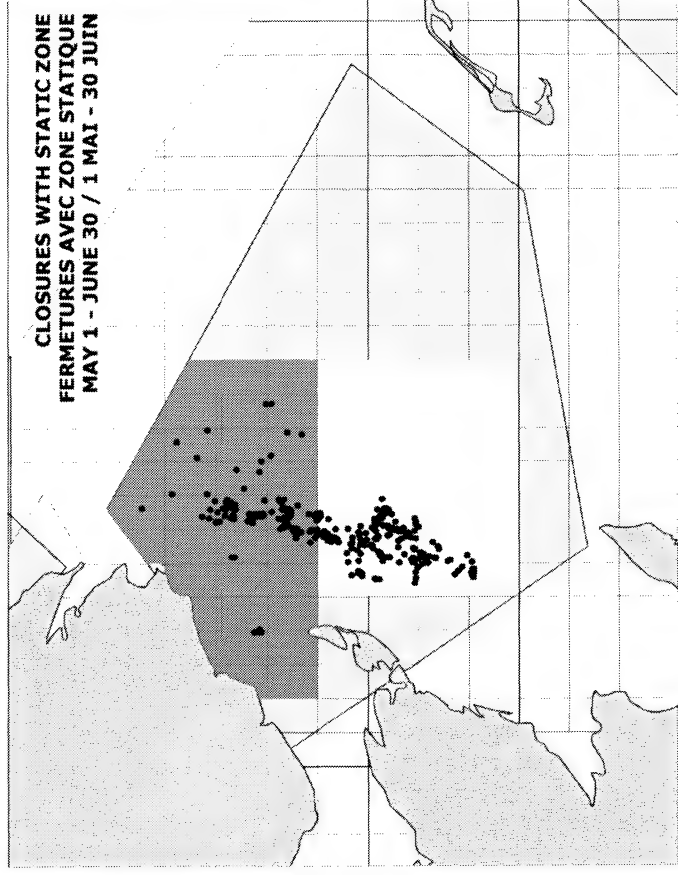
- Static closure area
- Dynamic (temporary) closure protocol
- Fishing seasons
- Fishing gear
- Others:
  - General Comments
  - US-MMPA and entanglement
  - Whale monitoring and scientific advice

# Static closure area

Issues	Industry proposals
<p>Implementation April 28</p>	<p>Specify and put off as late as possible the static area implementation date <b>based on actual right whale sightings in the Gulf of St. Lawrence</b></p>
<p>Fishing effort displacement – fishing gears closer together in 2018, which increased the risk of incidents and made it a lot more difficult to reach the snow crab quota</p>	<p><b>Assess impacts on stocks</b>            If a static area must be maintained early in the season, <b>allowing fleets with ice-free harbours to use it before whales are sighted</b>; allow increased traps at the beginning of season (before whales are sighted);</p>
<p>Several grids in the static area remained closed throughout the fishing season although no whales were sighted</p>	<p><b>Manage fishing areas only dynamically</b> to prevent the closure of grids where no whales were sighted</p>

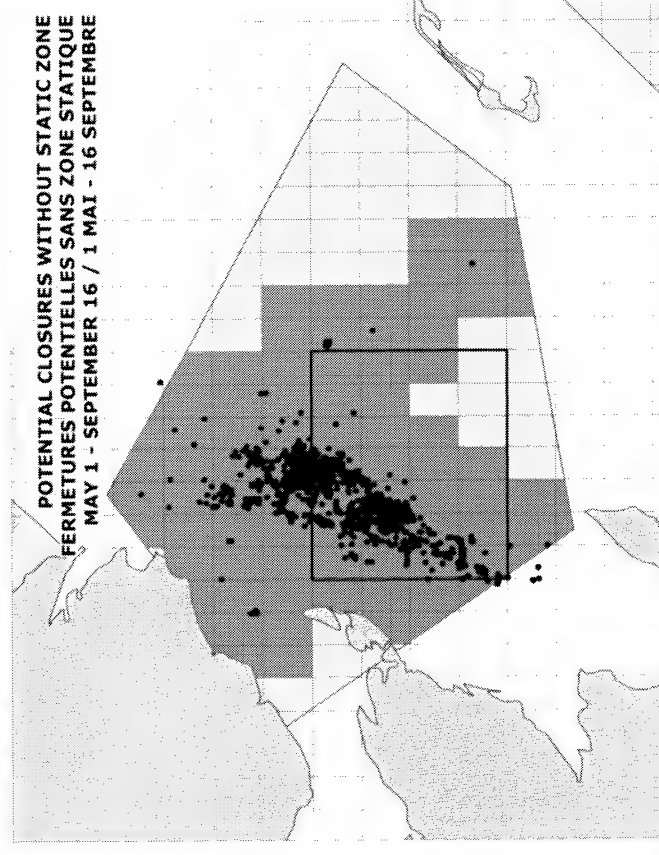
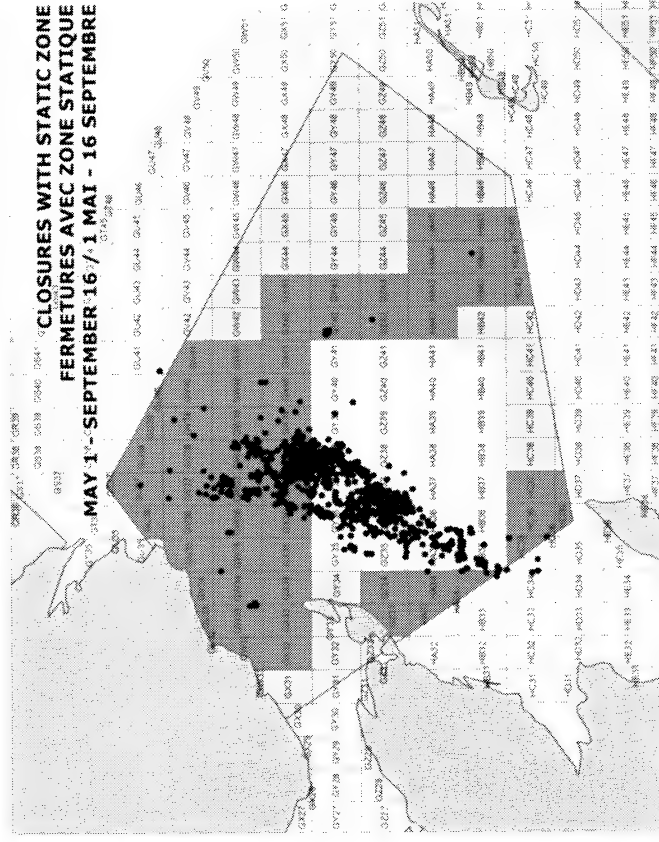
# Static area vs Dynamic area (without the static area)

*May - June 2018*



# Static zone vs dynamic zone only

May - September 16<sup>th</sup> 2018



# Dynamic (Temporary) closure protocol

Issues	Industry proposals
<p>Size of closed areas and duration of closure</p> <p>White crab grids poorly suited to whale management</p>	<p><b>Assess the possibility of reducing the size of the temporary closure areas and the duration of the temporary closures</b></p>
<p>Closure as far as the coast</p>	<p>State the boundaries of potential foraging areas</p> <p><b>Consider the possibility of adapting the closure protocol for coastal fisheries (buffer zones in shallow waters, for example, &lt;10 fathoms)</b></p>
<p>Triggering closures through the sighting of a single whale</p>	<p>Adjust the protocol to trigger a closure when <b>three right whales</b> or one whale and its calf are sighted</p>
<p>Impact on fishing seasons</p>	<p>Assess the possibility of compensating lost fishing days at the end of the season</p>



## Dynamic (temporary) closure protocol - continued

Issues	Industry proposals
Trap displacement - required a lot of extra effort	Provide a <b>reasonable time</b> for temporarily closing grids while guaranteeing crew safety; 48 hours to remove the gear (snow crab) is not enough



# Fishing seasons

Issues	Industry proposals
Late opening of the crab fishery in Area 12	Allow a <b>sequential opening of the snow crab fishery</b> when ice conditions allow fleets to go to sea (proposed by QC, PEI, some in GNS); DFO should make the maximum effort to open the wharves.
Crab fishing season earlier in the Estuary and the northern Gulf	Adapt management measures to take into account the particularities of each fleet while considering each season that has little or no overlap with the period during which right whales are abundant in the Gulf
Opening of the lobster fishery	Continue to authorize the opening of sub-areas/management zones as soon as conditions are safe (free of ice and winds are favorable).

# Fishing gear

Issues	Industry proposals
Vertical lines – too many lines in the water	Assess solutions to <b>reduce the number of vertical lines</b> (prohibit single trap fishing)
Limit quantity of floating lines on the surface	Require use of led lines; evaluate if mandatory led lines could be problematic in zones with high currents and in ship lanes (ex: LFA 25)
Technological innovations – Generally no issues from fish harvesters to modify gear	Assess the risks associated with new technology, <b>develop aid funds to pay for gear acquisition and modification</b>
Several instances of non-compliance reported	<b>Increase monitoring</b> , issue statements of offence; Inspect fishing gear before the start of the season; Increase awareness efforts early in the season with fleets identified as problematic

# Fishing gear (continued)

Issues	Industry proposals
Reporting lost gear	<p>Improve the system (website, ELOGS, NOLS), ensure complementarity with the record of tags; adapt the report for a "trap line" for lobster fishers and add the fishing area; provide context when publishing number of gear lost</p>
Deep areas and strong currents (more ropes and cables)	<p>Analyze and make recommendations regarding buoy size to minimize the risk of entanglement and reduce fishing gear loss</p>
Gear markings	<p>Extend de requirement for gear markings (lines) to all DFO regions</p>

# OTHERS: General comments

Issues	Industry proposals
Public image of DFO and industry	Proactive communication of efforts deployed and correct media errors
Frustration of representatives, lack of listening, last-minute announcements of measures in 2018	Have feedback from the industry; involve industry throughout development of the fishery plan; announce <b>all</b> measures early; implement area monitoring committees or working groups
Fisheries realities vary according to region and fleets – frustration to be all treated the same	<b>Adapt measures and protocols to take specifics and fleet constraints into consideration ; an NARW incident with a ship should not impact the fishery</b>
The measures implemented in 2018 have had global economic impacts, some of which have gone beyond the fishing industry	Order an overall economic impact assessment and <b>consider the economic impacts</b> when implementing measures

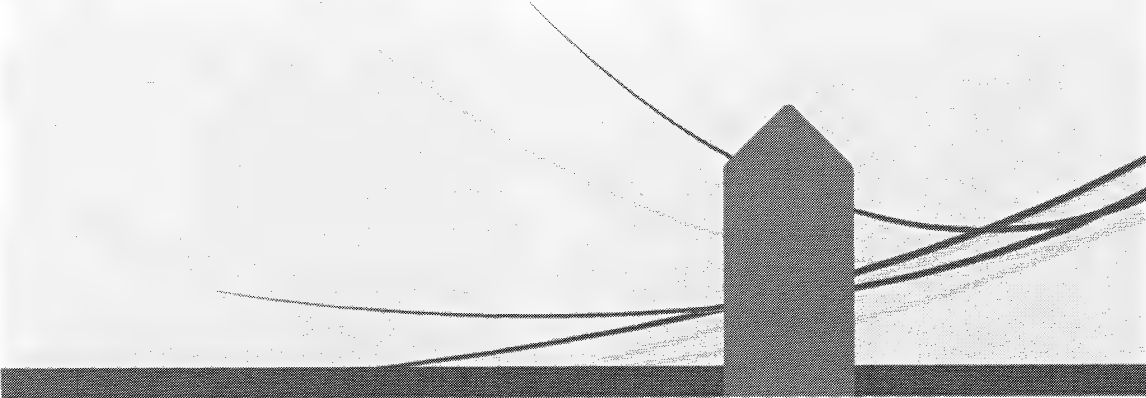


# OTHERS: MMPA and entanglement

Issues	Industry proposals
Risks of closing American markets	Collaborate with all federal, provincial and local partners
No fishing activities management protocol in case of entanglement or dead whale sightings	Develop a management approach in the event of incidents involving marine mammals
No assessment of risks of entanglement in the Gulf of St. Lawrence	Conduct a study based on historical data to quantify the actual risk of entanglement of marine mammals in the Gulf of St. Lawrence

# OTHERS: Scientific advice and monitoring

Issues	Industry proposals
Industry involvement in data analysis	<b>Make reports available and actively communicate the results of the peer review. Plan to organize an advisory committee specific to right whales</b>
Improve the specification of closure areas and limit closures in time	Increase monitoring efforts and develop efficient and effective whale monitoring tools to inform fishers in real time of the presence of individuals
Identify the factors that explain the abundance of whales in the Gulf	Take into consideration studies on the distribution and abundance of copepods



# **PROPOSITION DE L'INDUSTRIE DU NOUVEAU-BRUNSWICK POUR LA PROTECTION DE LA BALEINE NOIRE ET LA PÊCHE AU CRABE 2019**

*Atelier sur le crabe des milieux - MONICTON - 4 & 5 OCTOBRE 2018*



# Soumise conjointement par

- Association des crabiers acadiens inc.
- Association des pêcheurs professionnels crabiers acadiens
- Crabiers du Nord-Est inc.
- L'Union des pêcheurs des Maritimes
- Transformateurs de crabes du Nouveau-Brunswick

# Résultats recherché

- Améliorer les mesures de gestion pour assurer à la fois une pêche au crabe ordonnée et une protection efficace des baleines noires pendant la saison 2019
- 2018
  - défis logistiques imposants et pêcheurie extrêmement difficile.
  - conséquences sociales et économiques négatives surtout pour les usines
  - membres de l'industrie exclus du processus décisionnel du MPO
  - Confiance des intervenants ébranlée

## Résultats recherchés

- Notre proposition veut favoriser un effort de réelle collaboration avec le MPO et a pour motivation première, la coexistence saine des baleines noires avec la pêche du crabe

# Mesures de gestion à garder pour 2019

- Une date de sortie commune
- Mesure de restriction de la vitesse des navires de pêche
- Le marquage des cordages et des bouées (pas seulement dans sGSL)
- Exigences de déclarer les engins perdus
- Rencontres hebdomadaires entre l'industrie et le MPO
- Importance de repérer et d'éliminer les câbles qui flottent sur l'eau.

# Mesures de gestion à garder pour 2019

- Importance de dégager les glaces dans les ports de mer du Nord du Nouveau-Brunswick aussitôt que possible et de n'ouvrir la pêche que lorsque l'ensemble des pêcheurs et des flottilles peuvent naviguer en toute sécurité.

# Zones de fermeture gérées en fonction de la présence d'agglomération de baleines

- Stratégie plus flexible de gestion des fermetures de zones basée sur une agglomération de plus d'une baleine.
- Les baleines se concentrent dans certaines zones très importantes de pêche au crabe.
- Les baleines tendent à se déplacer dans certains endroits pour s'alimenter et à y demeurer pour plusieurs jours, voire semaines.

# Zones de fermeture gérées en fonction de la présence d'agglomération de baleines

- Intégrer le plus tôt possible les données additionnelles recueillies en 2018 pour modéliser l'évolution du mouvement et de la présence des baleines dans le Golfe en 2018
- Utiliser cette modélisation pour vérifier d'autres scénarios possibles de fermeture de zones pour 2019



# Nouveaux scénarios de fermeture de zones pour la saison 2019

- Cet exercice de modélisation devrait permettre d'identifier des mesures mieux adaptées à la pêche tout en maximisant la protection des baleines en illustrant :
- les possibilités de réduire les dimensions des zones de fermetures;
- les possibilités de réduire efficacement la durée des fermetures;
- les possibilités d'utiliser uniquement la formule des fermetures dynamiques
- les possibilités d'appliquer des scénarios de déclenchement de fermetures à plus d'une baleine (*i.e.* 2 ou 3 baleines).

# Nouveaux scénarios de fermeture de zones pour la saison 2019

- Cet exercice de modélisation devrait permettre d'identifier des mesures mieux adaptées à la pêche tout en maximisant la protection des baleines en illustrant :
- les possibilités de changer l'agencement des fermetures statiques et dynamiques en faisant d'abord appel à des fermetures dynamiques jusqu'à ce que la présence des baleines se soient stabilisées dans un espace plus précis à l'intérieur de la zone de nourriture comme cela s'est produit en 2018.
- Une fois cet espace identifié, choisir la dimension de protection voulue autour de cet espace délimitant ainsi une zone statique d'exclusion jusqu'à la fin de la saison.

## Durée de fermeture dynamique d'une zone réduite à 7 jours (ou moins)

- Les baleines peuvent parcourir des dizaines de kilomètres par jour et donc ont de grandes chances d'être en déplacement lorsqu'elles sont observées par les patrouilles.
- Ces baleines peuvent déjà avoir quitté la zone fermée lorsque la mesure de gestion est prise!
- Une absence d'observation de baleines dans une telle zone pendant 7 jours devrait justifier la réouverture de celle-ci
- Cependant, si les baleines sont observées dans une zone fermée l'ouverture sera repoussée d'un 7 jours additionnel.

# Délai d'évacuation des zones fermées augmentée à 72 heures.

- Un délai de 72 heures permettra d'assurer une évacuation des casiers de façon réaliste et sécuritaire pour tous les membres de l'équipage.



# Formation d'un groupe local de désempêtrément des baleines noires

- Faire appel à un groupe formé pour le désempêtrément en provenance de l'extérieur de la région n'est certes pas la solution la plus efficace pour un mammifère marin en détresse.
- Il serait important de former des équipes locales qui pourraient se déplacer sur les lieux le plus rapidement possible afin d'augmenter les chances de survie des baleines empêtrées

# Révision du processus décisionnel afin d'améliorer la préparation à la pêche

- Besoin d'un processus consultatif et décisionnel du ministère qui soit mieux adapté aux réalités de la pêche.
- Le ministère et les intervenants doivent s'entendre sur quelles mesures de gestion doivent être annoncées plus tôt que plus tard.
- Le présent atelier devrait identifier les différentes options à développer en prévision des rencontres de consultations subséquentes
- La révision scientifique par les paires pour les baleines noires doit être transparente et inclure une participation de l'industrie

# QUESTIONS / COMMENTAIRES



# CANADIAN LOBSTER

## THE CANADIAN LOBSTER FISHERY IS...

### • ONE OF THE MOST SUSTAINABLE IN THE WORLD.

Our ongoing mitigation strategies as well as newly introduced regulations all help to mitigate the risk to the North Atlantic Right Whale (NARW).

### • COMMITTED TO NARW PROTECTION

and has been taking steps long before the devastating mortality rate in 2017. The industry began developing its own mitigation strategies which included harvester-driven self monitoring and gear tracking as early as 2006.

The Canadian lobster fishery has implemented many mitigation measures to protect the NARW.

#### These include:



A reduction in the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water



A newly implemented requirement that all harvesters report any lost gear



A comprehensive sighting/interaction policy including a whale hotline number and ongoing aerial monitoring



Defined zones with defined seasons



Daily oversight of regulatory compliance by the federal department of Fisheries and Oceans



Governing protocols as set out by Canada's Species At Risk Act

# CANADIAN LOBSTER

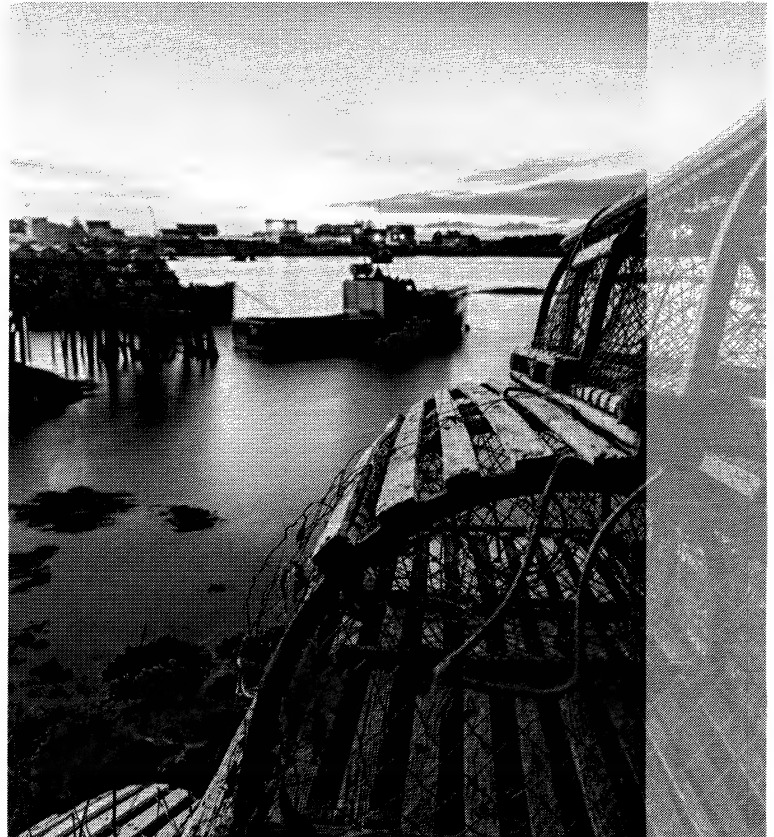


Lobster harvesters are adhering to new dynamic and static closure measures that have been implemented by the Government of Canada.

In addition to these ongoing measures, lobster harvesters in a number of Canadian fishing regions have been testing various technologies to aid in NARW protection. As well, several harvesters have trained with whale rescue teams on whale disentanglement.

The Canadian lobster fishery also differs from others in the number of traps and lines that we are able to have in the water at any given time.

As an industry we are very committed to continue to work with regulators on both sides of the Canada/US border to ensure that we are doing all we can to implement proven mitigation tactics that will have a real impact on the long-term sustainability of the NARW.



**WE MUST ALL CONTINUE TO WORK TOGETHER TO DEVELOP THE RIGHT STRATEGIES TO PROTECT THE NARW WHILE ENSURING CONTINUED SUSTAINABILITY OF THE FISHERY AND COASTAL COMMUNITIES.**





Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# Baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord

Faits saillants des forums de discussion  
dans la région du Golfe et du Québec  
concernant les mesures d'atténuation  
pour protéger la baleine noire de  
l'Atlantique Nord

Août-Sept 2018



Régions du Golfe et du Québec (MGCE: 3969275-FR & EKME: 3969273-EN)

Canada

# Ce qu'on a entendu

- Zone de fermeture statique
- Protocole de fermetures dynamiques (temporaires)
- Saisons de pêche
- Engins de pêche
- Autres:
  - Commentaires généraux
  - Suivi des baleines et avis scientifiques
  - US-MMPA et empêtements

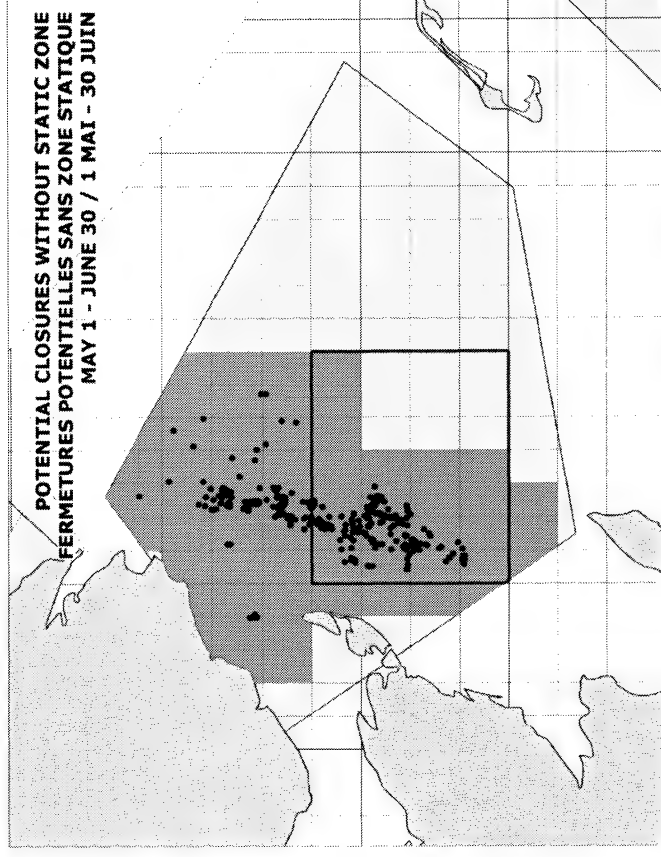
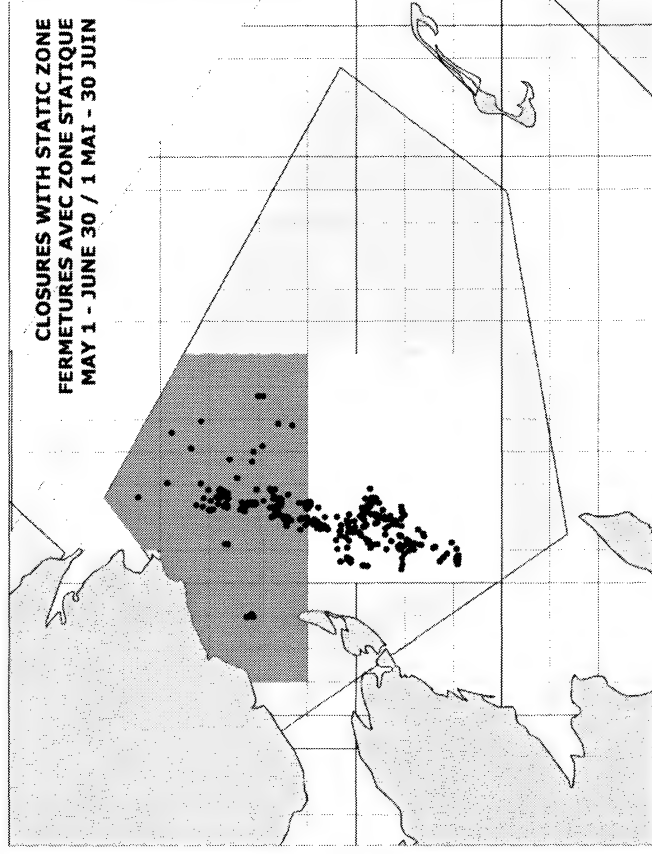


# Zone de fermeture statique

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Mise en oeuvre le 28 avril	Préciser et retarder au maximum la date de mise en oeuvre de la zone statique <b>sur la base des observations réelles des baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent</b>
Déplacement de l'effort de pêche – les engins de pêche étant plus près les uns des autres en 2018, ceci a augmenté le risque d'incidents et a fait qu'il fût beaucoup plus difficile d'atteindre le quota du crabe des neiges	<b>Évaluer les impacts sur les stocks</b> Si une zone statique doit être maintenue en début de saison, <b>permettre aux flottilles dont les ports sont libres de glace d'aller l'exploiter avant que les baleines ne soient observées</b> ; autoriser l'augmentation de casiers en début de saison (avant l'apparition de baleines)
Plusieurs quadrilatères dans la zone statique sont demeurés fermés toute la saison de pêche même si aucune baleine n'a été observée.	<b>Gérer les zones de pêche uniquement de manière dynamique</b> afin d'éviter la fermeture de quadrilatères où aucune baleine n'a été observée

# Zone statique vs zone dynamique (sans zone statique)

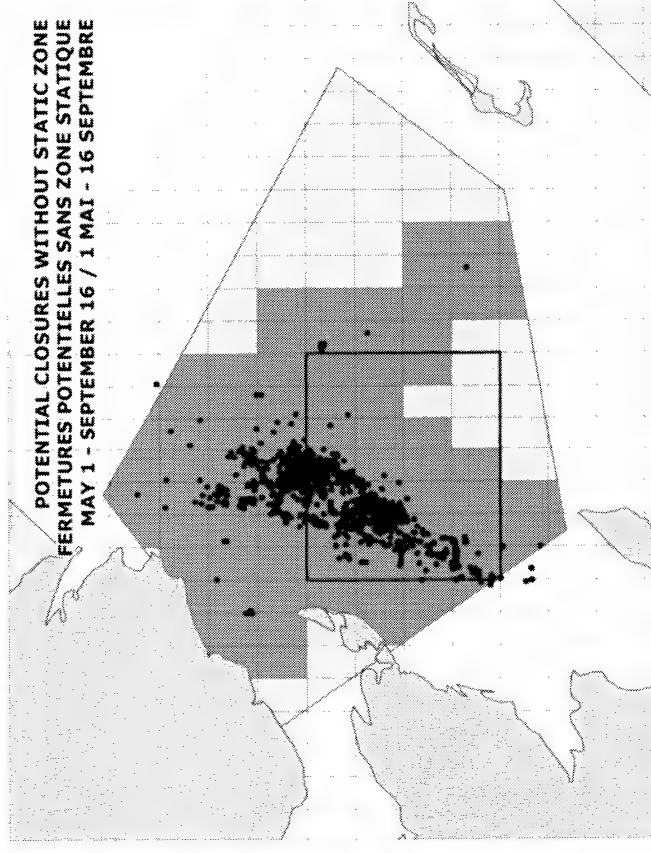
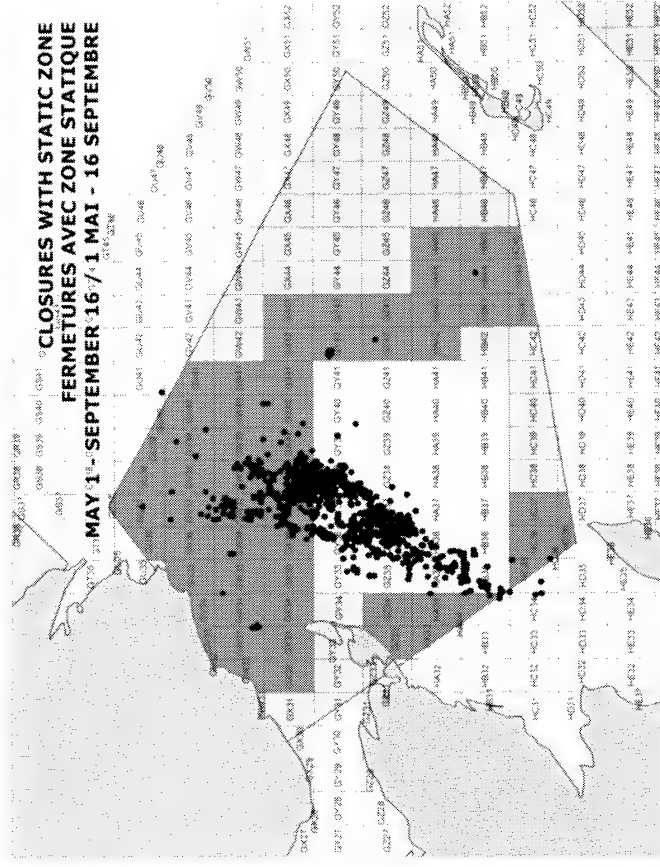
*Mai - juin 2018*





# Zone statique vs zone dynamique seulement

*Mai - 16 septembre 2018*



# Protocole de fermeture dynamique (temporaire)

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
<p>Taille des zones de fermeture et durée de fermeture</p> <p>Quadrilatères pour le crabe blanc mal adaptés à la gestion des baleines</p> <p>Fermetures jusqu'à la côte</p>	<p><b>Évaluer la possibilité de réduire la taille et la durée des zones de fermeture temporaire</b></p> <p>Préciser les limites des zones potentielles d'alimentation</p> <p><b>Considérer la possibilité d'adapter le protocole de fermeture pour les pêches côtières (zones tampons en eaux peu profondes ex: inf à 10 brasses)</b></p>
<p>Déclanchement des fermeture par l'observation d'une seule baleine</p>	<p>Ajuster le protocole pour déclencher une fermeture lors de l'observation de <b>trois baleines</b> noires ou d'une baleine et son baleineau</p>
<p>Impact sur les saisons de pêche</p>	<p>Évaluer la possibilité <b>de reporter les jours de pêche perdus</b> à la fin de la saison</p>

# Protocole de fermeture dynamique (temporaire) - suite

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Déplacement des casiers a demandé beaucoup d'efforts supplémentaires	Permettre un <b>délai raisonnable</b> pour procéder à la fermeture temporaire de quadrilatères tout en garantissant la sécurité des équipages; 48 heures pour enlever les engins, n'est pas un délai suffisant

# Saisons de pêche

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
<p>Ouverture tardive de la pêche au crabe dans la zone 12</p>	<p>Permettre une <b>ouverture séquentielle de la pêche au crabe des neiges</b> lorsque les conditions de glace permettent aux flottilles d'aller en mer; Maximiser les efforts pour libérer les havres de pêche de la glace.</p>
<p>Saison de pêche au crabe plus hâtive dans l'estuaire et le nord du golfe</p>	<p>Adapter les mesures de gestion pour tenir compte des particularités de chaque flottille en tenant compte des saisons de pêche qui chevauchent peu ou pas la période pendant laquelle les baleines noires sont abondantes dans le golfe</p>
<p>Ouverture de la pêche du homard dans la région du Golfe</p>	<p>Maintenir l'ouverture de cette pêche par sou-zones/zones de gestion aussitôt que les conditions sont sécuritaires (libre de glace et vents sont favorables)</p>



# Engins de pêche

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Lignes verticales – trop de lignes dans l'eau	Évaluer les solutions pour <b>réduire le nombre de lignes verticales</b> (interdire la pêche au casier unique),
Limiter la quantité de cordages qui flottent à la surface	Obliger l'utilisation de lignes plombées; Évaluer si l'utilisation obligatoire de lignes plombées pourrait être problématique dans les zones de fort courant et dans les corridors de navires (ex: ZPH 25)
Innovations technologiques – en général pas d'enjeux à modifier les engins de pêche	Évaluer les risques associés aux nouvelles technologie, <b>Développer des fonds d'aide pour financer l'acquisition et la modification des engins</b>
Plusieurs signalements de non-conformité	<b>Augmenter la surveillance</b> , émettre des constats d'infraction; Inspecter les engins de pêche avant le début de la saison; Faire plus de sensibilisation en début de saison aux flottilles qui sont identifiées comme problématiques

# Engins de pêche (suite)

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Déclaration des engins perdus	Améliorer le système (site web, Elogs, NOLS); Assurer une complémentarité avec le registre des étiquettes; Adapter la déclaration pour une « ligne de casiers » pour les homardiens et ajouter la zone de pêche; Mieux documenter les informations concernant la perte des engins.
Secteurs profonds et forts courant (plus de cordages et plus de câbles)	Analyser et faire des recommandations concernant la taille des bouées afin de minimiser les risques d'empêchement et réduire les pertes d'engins de pêche
Marquage des engins	Étendre l'obligation de marquer les engins à toutes les régions administratives du MPO

# Commentaires généraux

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Image publique du MPO et de l'industrie	Communication proactive des efforts déployés et corriger les erreurs des media
Frustration des représentants, manque d'écoute, annonces tardives des mesures en 2018	Avoir une réaction de l'industrie; impliquer l'industrie tout au long du développement du plan de pêche; annoncer tôt <b>toutes</b> les mesures; mettre en place des comités de suivi ou groupe de travail au niveau des secteurs
Réalités des pêches varient en fonction des régions et en fonction des flottilles – frustration d'être tous traiter de la même façon	<b>Adapter les mesures et les protocoles afin de prendre en considération les spécificités et les contraintes des flottilles; un incident entre un navire et une baleine ne devrait pas affecter les pêches</b>
Les mesures instaurées en 2018 ont eu des impacts économiques globaux dont certains en dehors de l'industrie des pêches	Commander une étude d'impact économique globale et <b>prendre en considération les impacts économiques</b> dans la mise en œuvre des mesures



# MMPA et empêtements

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Risques de fermeture des marchés américains	Collaborer avec l'ensemble des partenaires fédéraux, provinciaux et locaux
Absence de protocole de gestion des activités de pêche en cas d'empêtement ou d'observation de baleines mortes	Développer une approche de gestion en cas d'incident impliquant des mammifères marins
Absence d'évaluation du risque d'empêtement dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent	Faire une étude basée sur les données historiques afin de quantifier le risque réel d'empêtement des mammifères marins dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent

# Avis scientifique et surveillance

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Implication de l'industrie dans l'analyse des données	<b>Rendre disponibles les rapports et communiquer activement les résultats de l'évaluation par les pairs. Prévoir l'organisation d'un comité consultatif spécifique aux baleines noires</b>
Améliorer la précision des zones de fermeture et limiter les fermetures dans le temps	Augmenter les efforts de surveillance et développer des outils de suivi des baleines performants et efficaces pour informer en temps réel les pêcheurs de la présence des individus
Identifier les facteurs qui expliquent l'abondance des baleines dans le golfe	Prendre en considération les études sur la distribution et l'abondance des copépodes

## Key meetings and timelines:

- Pan-Atlantic meeting – October 23-24, 2018
- NARW Science review- November 26-30, 2018
- Technical briefing of NARW Science review – Early December 2018
- SGSL lobster Advisory – December 4-5, 2018
- Comité de liaison Quebec – December 5-6, 2018
- Science post-season on NARW – December 11-12, 2018
- Recommendation to the Minister – January 2019
- Snow Crab RAP – January 2019
- Quebec Lobster Advisory Committees – February 2019
- Snow Crab Advisory Committee – February 2019

## Réunions clés et calendrier:

- Réunion Pan-Atlantique – 23-24 octobre, 2018
- Revue par les pairs BNAN- 26-30 novembre, 2018
- Séance d'information technique de la revue par les pairs BNAN – début décembre 2018
- Comité consultatif du homard du SGSL– 4-5 décembre, 2018
- Comité de liaison au Québec –5-6 décembre, 2018
- Revue post-saisonnière des sciences BNAN – 11-12 décembre, 2018
- Recommandation au Ministre – Janvier 2019
- Revue par les pairs du crabe des neiges– Janvier 2019
- Comités consultatifs du homard au Québec – Février 2019
- Comité consultatif du crabe des neiges SGSL – Février 2019

Snow crab gear improvements

**Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies  
for the reduction of entanglement of right whales in  
snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12  
and surrounding areas**

Snow crab Workshop with SGSL Stakeholders  
Gulf Fisheries Center, Moncton  
October 4 & 5

## **General information**

- **Sponsored by the mid shore snow crab associations of New-Brunswick**
- **Funded through the Atlantic Fisheries Fund**
- **Executed by CORBO Engineering from Caraquet**

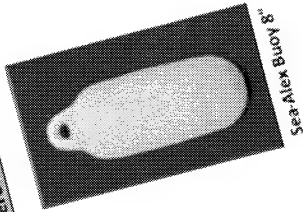
## **General information**

- Fifteen (15) subprojects will be implemented
- Result of an extensive consultation with Canadian and American experts in gear modification
- Inspired from existing gear modification experiments already tested in the American lobster fishery

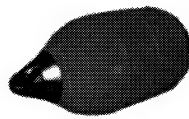


# Initiative 1: Survey on existing fishermen knowledge and practices

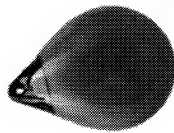
Annexe "A" – Images des différents types de bouées utilisés (Question 1)



Sea-Alex Buoy 8"



polyform HI-2 (12")



polyform A-0 (8")  
polyform A-2 (15")

QUESTION		RÉPONSE
1- Type de bouées utilisées (Identifier image à l'annexe "A") *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	Note : voir photos et diamètre à l'Annexe "A" et encadrer celle(s) qui correspondent à ce que vous utilisez.	<input type="checkbox"/> Bouée principale : <input type="checkbox"/> Bouée secondaire (kicker) : <input type="checkbox"/> (1) Proflex 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (2) Proflex 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> (3) Delphinine 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (4) Delphinine 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> Autres : *Voir les échantillons de câblage*
2- Est-ce que ça arrive que vos bouées soient endommagées? Si oui, à quelle fréquence?	Type de cordage régulier utilisé (plastique). *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
3- Type de cordage régulier utilisé (plastique). *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	Longueur de la section de cordage régulier.	
4- Longueur de la section de cordage régulier.	Diamètre de votre cordage régulier. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
5- Diamètre de votre cordage régulier. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	De quelle couleur est votre cordage régulier? *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
6- De quelle couleur est votre cordage régulier? *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	Matériau du cordage lourd (sinking rope). *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
7- Matériau du cordage lourd (sinking rope). *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	Longueur de la section de cordage lourd.	
8- Longueur de la section de cordage lourd.	Diamètre de votre cordage lourd. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
9- Diamètre de votre cordage lourd. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	De quelle couleur est votre cordage lourd? *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
10- De quelle couleur est votre cordage lourd? *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	Âge de votre cordage. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	
11- Âge de votre cordage. *Possibilité de plus d'une réponse*	A quelle fréquence rem...	
12- A quelle fréquence rem...	Prof...	

# Initiative 2: Whale identification, sighting & reporting bilingual hand-out

**IDENTIFYING LIVE, ENTANGLED AND DEAD NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES**

**NEED TO KNOW**

- Right whales can be up to 30 ft in length and weigh up to 60,000 pounds.
- Right whales are capable of diving for 20 minutes, but regularly for 1 hour or more.
- Many individuals spend all or part of the summer and autumn months in Canadian waters.

North Atlantic right whales are large baleen whales that are found in the coastal waters from Florida to the coast of St. Lawrence.

With a few individuals, right whales are an endangered species and are federally protected under the Species at Risk Act.

The main threats are vessel strikes and entanglement in fishing gear.

**WHAT TO LOOK FOR:**

- Large curved upper jaw. When exposed, balenae can be 2-4 ft in length.
- Large curved lower jaw. When exposed, balenae can be 2-4 ft in length.
- White patches (callosities) on head, above eye and behind the blowhole.
- No dorsal fin observed on the back when the tail lifts as the animal dives.

**ENTANGLED RIGHT WHALES**

**WHAT TO LOOK FOR:**

- Rope wrapped around head and to mouth.
- Rope through the whale's mouth.
- Rope entangled around the tail.
- Rope entangled around the tail.

**DEAD RIGHT WHALES**

**WHAT TO LOOK FOR:**

- Large curved upper jaw. When exposed, balenae can be 2-4 ft in length.
- Large curved lower jaw. When exposed, balenae can be 2-4 ft in length.
- White patches (callosities) on head.

**LIVE, HEALTHY RIGHT WHALES**

**WHAT TO LOOK FOR:**

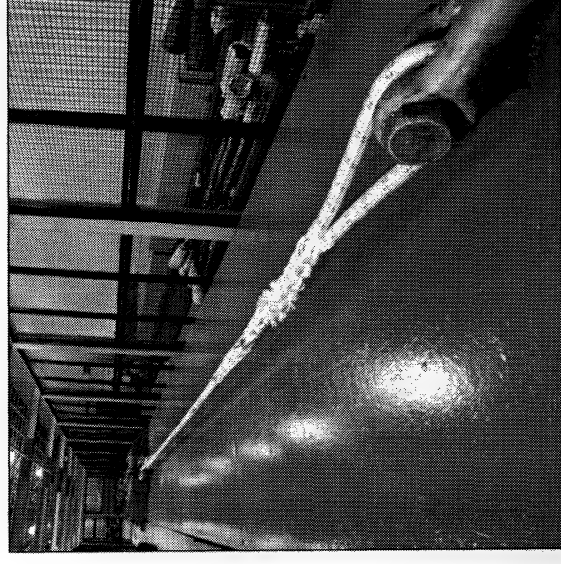
- Distinctive V-shaped blow, 5+ metres high.
- Tail lifted above the surface before it dives.
- Tail lifted above the surface before it dives. Usually black on both sides with white scar patch in the center. Sometimes of live, healthy whales.

To report an entangled or dead North Atlantic right whale, contact the Marine Animal Response Society immediately: 1-866-567-6277

**Canada**

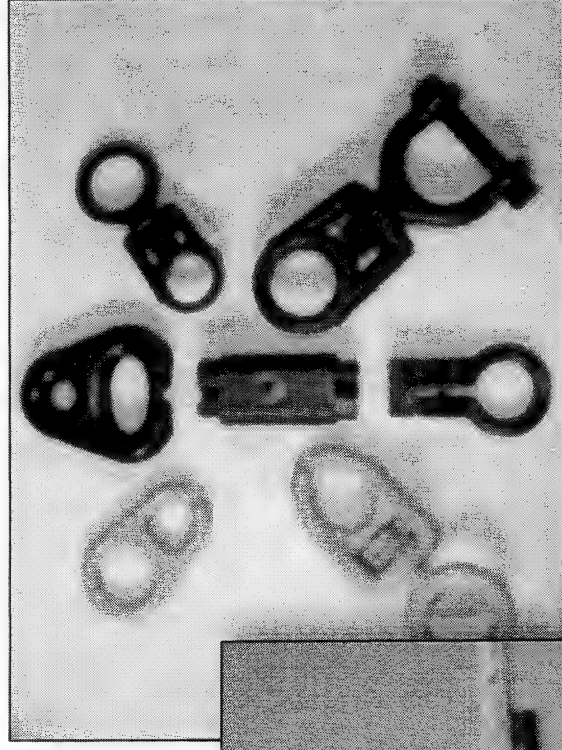
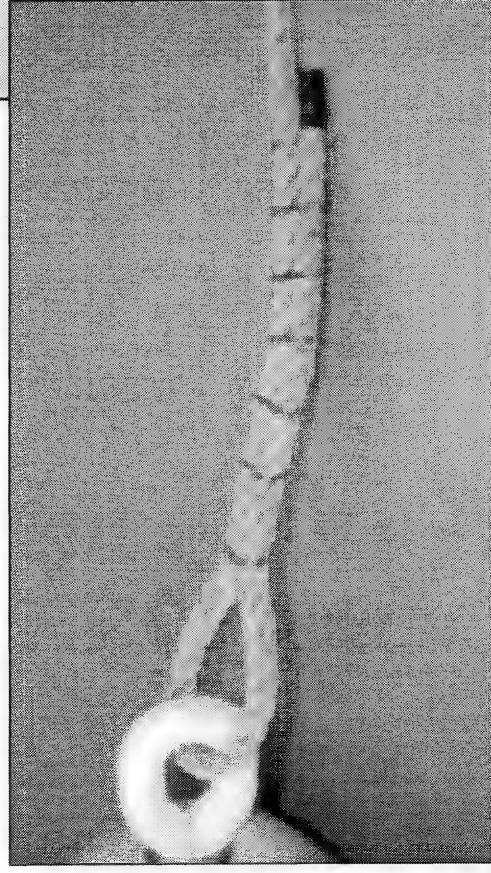
## Initiative 3: **Rope tensile strength**

- Testing the strength of existing ropes on snow crab gear
- Minimum of 4 different sizes of rope
- September 1<sup>st</sup> to October 31<sup>st</sup> 2018 (off-season): 1 boat
- New England Aquarium



## Initiative 4: Mechanical weak links

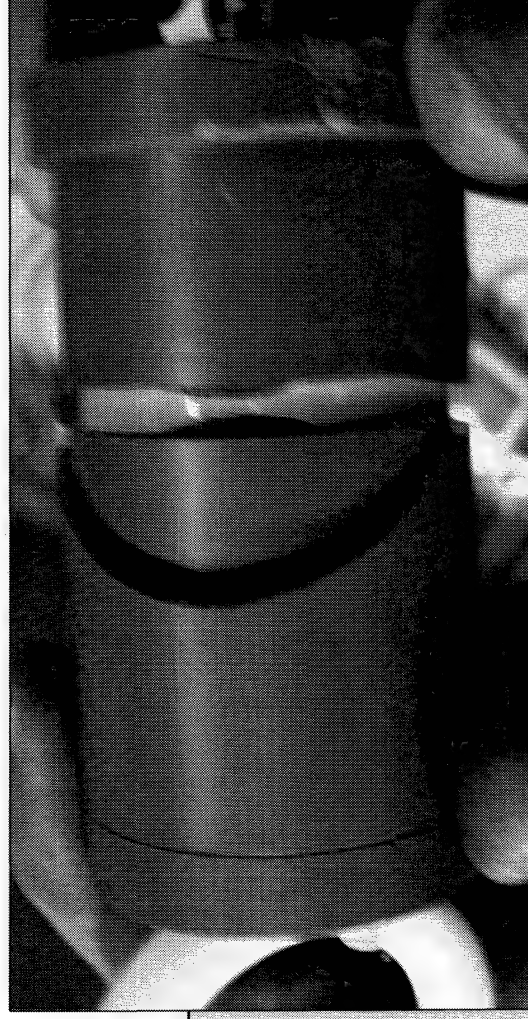
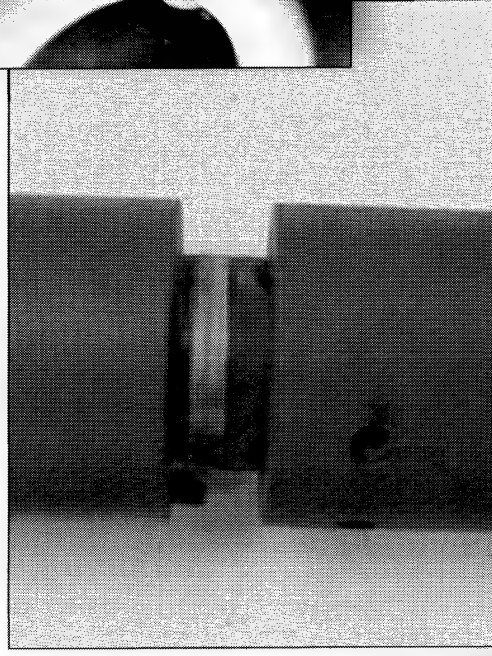
- Scheduled for April / May 2019
- Four (4) different weak links under various conditions





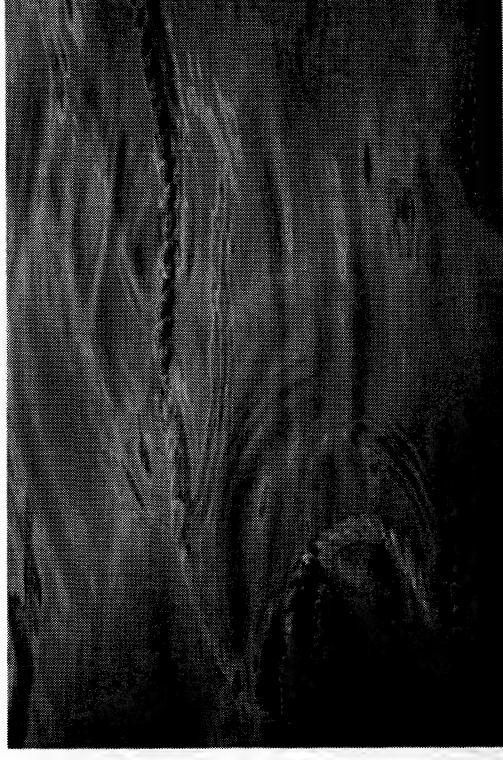
## Initiative 5: Time tension line cutter

- Pilot test in January 2019
- Sea trials in July 2019



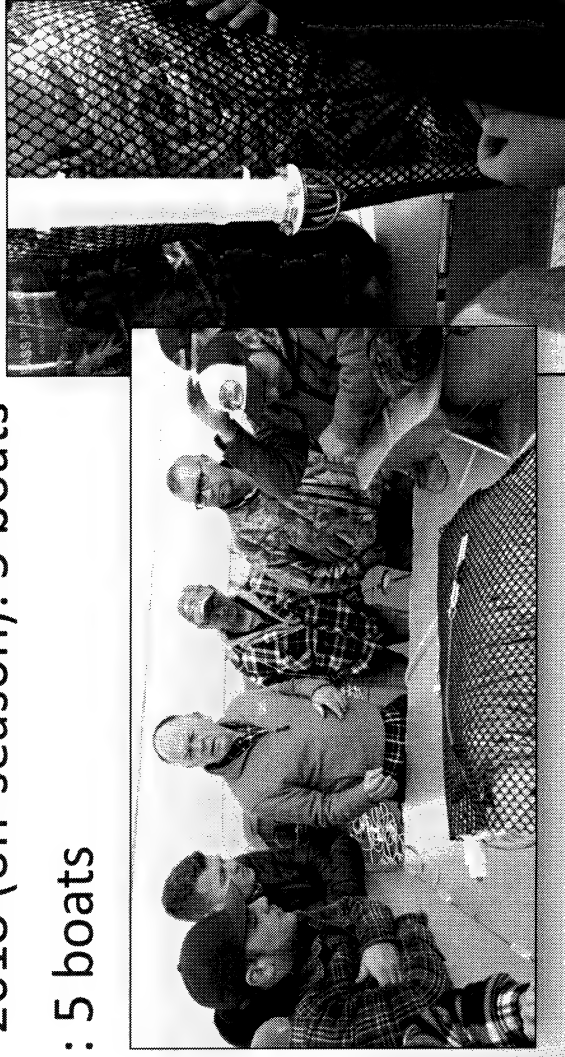
## Initiative 6: Rope behaviour in water

- Testing the behaviour in the water column of existing ropes used on snow crab gear
- Four (4) different sizes of rope
- September 1<sup>st</sup> to October 31<sup>st</sup> 2018 (off-season): 1 boat



## Initiative 7: **Rope less buoys**

- Testing of three (3) different rope less buoy trap prototypes
  - Desert Star system
  - Edgetech system
  - S.M.E.L.T. SYSTEM
- August 20<sup>th</sup> to October 30<sup>th</sup> 2018 (off-season): 5 boats
- May/June 2019 (in-season): 5 boats

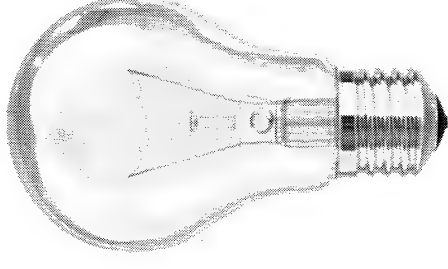




## **Initiative 8: R & D Prototyping and testing of a Smart Snow Crab Trap**

- Creating the prototype of a snow crab trap attached to a floating buoy that would be right whale safe and would cost much less to produce than existing models

- September 2018 – October 2019



## **Initiative 9: Electronic monitoring packages (VMS, RFID, Smart buoys)**

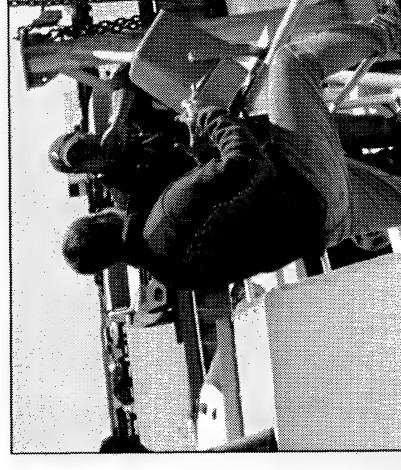
- Testing the efficiency of two (2) integrated electronic monitoring systems ability to monitor, track and report the presence and condition of NARW as they interact with fishing activities

- Ecotrust

- Océan Marine

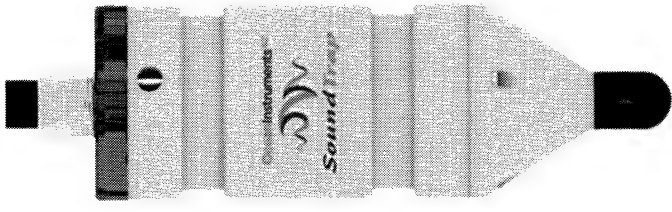
- July 1<sup>st</sup> to October 31<sup>st</sup> 2018 (off-season): 5 boats

- May/June 2019 (in-season): 5 boats



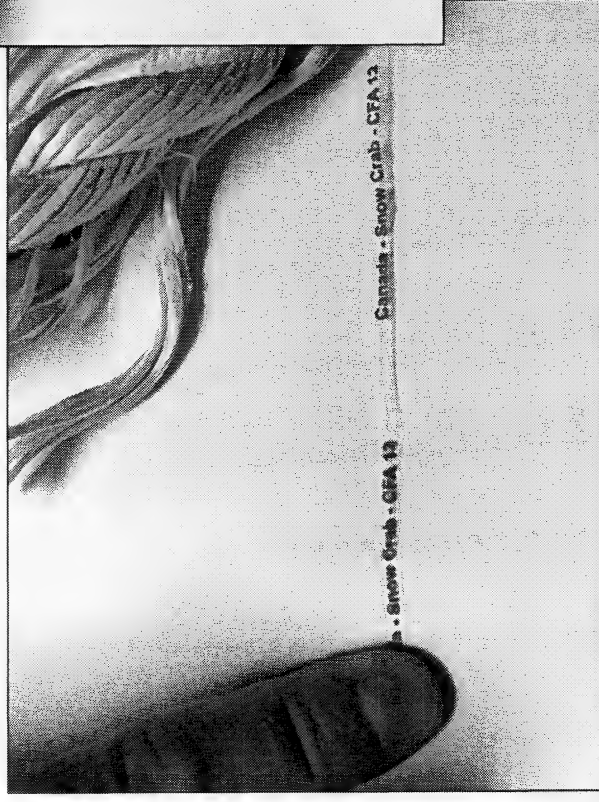
## Initiative 10: **Hydrophones on traps on the fishing ground**

- Deploying three (3) hydrophones on snow crab fishing traps as to track the movement of NARW in the fishing grounds
- October 2018 (off-season): 1 boat
- May/June 2019 (in-season): 3 boats
- Dr. Chris Taggart, Dalhousie University



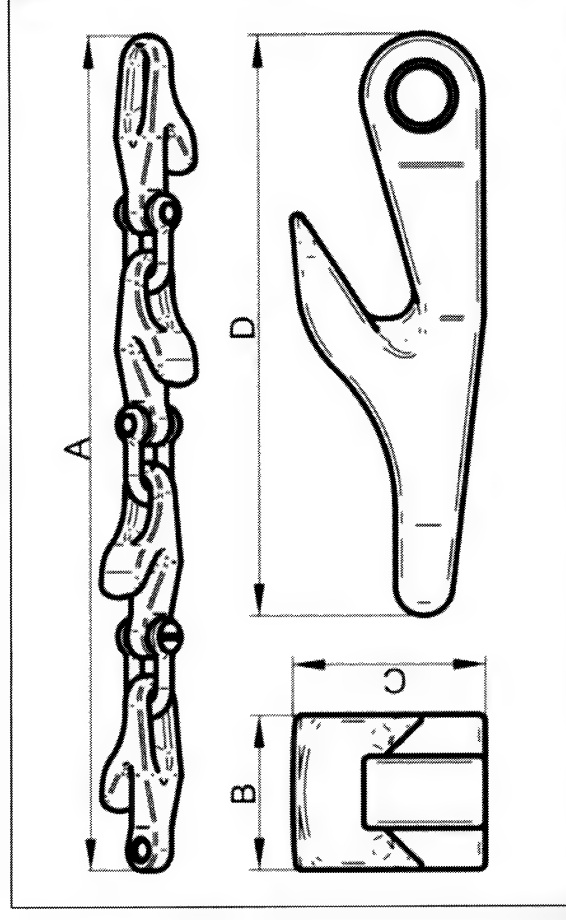
# Initiative 11: Rope identification and marking on 3 sections

- Starting date : January 2019



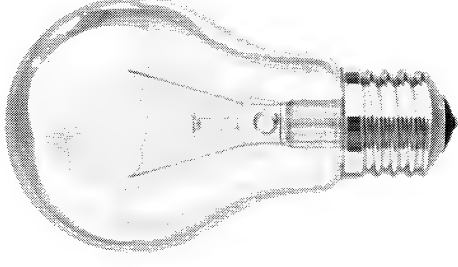
## Initiative 12: Marine debris reduction and removal – Recovery grapples

- Testing the behaviour and efficiency of a pre-selected grapple to recover reported snow crab gear lost in CFA12 in 2018
- October 2018 (off-season): 1 boat



## **Initiative 13: Marine debris reduction and removal – R & D Smart winch system**

- Address the challenge of recovering an extensive amount of gear in an area as widespread as CFA 12 efficiently and with the least footprint to the sea floor
- Design start in September 2018;
- Pilot and Sea trials in 2019.





## Initiative 14: **Vessel Stabilizer Design Optimization**

- Improve the design of vessel stabilizers use on snow crab fishing boats to allow a better response from encounters with buoys on the water surface
- Pre-design started;
- Completed by September 2019;
- Pilot and Sea trials in 2020.

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)



## **Initiative 15: Final report & best practices education package**

- A final comprehensive report covering all findings and recommendations resulting from all the activities achieved during the project will be produced and published along with some educational material on the best practices identified through the overall work to help reduce/mitigate right whales' entanglements. Training sessions on same will also be made available to fishermen.

## Technical Team - Companies

CONTACT	AREA	PROJECT
Ocean Marine – Francois Bossé	Qc	Electronic Monitoring
EcoTrust – Amanda Barney, MSc	BC	Electronic Monitoring
Blue Ocean Gear - Dr. Kortney Opshaugh	San Francisco	Smart Buoys
Edgetech – Rob Morris	Massachusetts	Ropeless
Innovation Electronique Marine +	Shippagan	Installation of EM
Desert Star – Marco Flagg	California/NZ	Ropeless
SNELTS – Dan Greenberg, P.Eng.	Seattle	Ropeless
Blue Water Concepts - Ben Brickett	Southern Maine	Time Tension Line Cutter
CORBO – Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	Caraquet	Smart Trap & Grapple for ropeless
Entreprises Shippagan	Shippagan	Bag designer for ropeless
Marine Institute - Flume Tank	St. John's	Pilot testing

## Research Team - Scientific Experts

NAME	ORGANIZATION	EXPERTISE
Dr. Paul Winger	U Memorial – Marine Institute	Pilot testing - Flume Tank
Dr. Chris Taggart	Dalhousie University	Hydrophone
Dr. Sean Brilliant	CWF	Rope Behaviour
Dr. Tim Werner	NEAQ/ACCOL	Rope strength, weakling and TTLS
Dr. Lyne Morissette	M Expert	Whale
Mrs. Tonya Wimmer	MARS	Whale

## QUESTIONS / COMMENTS

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**Subject:** FYI - documents Pré-réunion à l'Atelier du 4-5 octobre  
**Location:** Miramichi 2 // Appel Conférence  
  
**Start:** Tue 10/2/2018 9:30 AM  
**End:** Tue 10/2/2018 10:30 AM  
**Show Time As:** Tentative  
  
**Recurrence:** (none)  
  
**Organizer:** Leger, Sylvie

Sent from my Bell Samsung device over Canada's largest network.

----- Original message -----

From: "Leger, Sylvie" <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

Date: 2018-10-01 5:28 PM (GMT-04:00)

To: "LeBlanc, Carole L" <Carole.L.LeBlanc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "LeCouffe, Marc" <Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Doucet, Serge" <Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Vincent, Patrick" <Patrick.Vincent@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Morin, Bernard" <Bernard.Morin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Picard, Marcel" <Marcel.Picard@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Sylvestre, Jean-François" <Jean-Francois.Sylvestre@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Belliveau, Ron" <Ron.Belliveau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)" <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Massiera, Josiane" <Josiane.Massiera@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Lemelin, Dario" <Dario.Lemelin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Hachey, Steve A" <Steve.Hachey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Legresley, Jean-Claude" <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Rondeau, Amélie" <Amelie.Rondeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Pumphrey, Ronald" <Ronald.Pumphrey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Legere, Luc" <Luc.Legere@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Coleman, John WK" <John.Coleman@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Comeau, Sandra J" <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
Cc: "Lemire, Maryse" <Maryse.Lemire@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Rivierre, Antoine" <Antoine.Rivierre@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

Subject: Pré-réunion à l'Atelier du 4-5 octobre

Bonjour : Veuillez trouver ci-joint des documents additionnels pour la pré-réunion qui seront présentés à l'Atelier. Ces documents ne sont pas finals car nous attendons la correction de quelques cartes. J'inclue aussi des notes interne pour le MPO pour nous guider un peu lors de la rencontre.//

Hello : Please find attached additional documents for the pre-meeting. These documents are not final yet since we are waiting for certain maps to be corrected. I'm also including DFO internal notes to help guide us through the meeting.

Je dois déplacer la réunion de 1 heure pour accommoder Serge.  
Merci!

Bonjour,

J'aimerais organiser une pré-réunion pour se préparer à l'Atelier du 4-5 octobre.  
Svp confirmer votre disponibilité.

Pour les gens de Moncton, j'ai réservé la Salle Miramichi 2. Sentez-vous libre de changer de salle si ça ne vous convient pas.

**Pour vous connecter par appel conférence :**

**1-877-413-4781**

**Code : 8898938**

Merci!

Sylvie

***Sylvie Léger***

Regional Senior Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer / Agente principale régionale, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

343, ave. University Ave., P.O. Box / C.P. 5030

Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6

E-mail: [Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Tel. : (905) 336-4797

(506) 378-1766 (cell)

 [@DFO Gulf](#), [@MPO Golfe](#)

**INTERNAL NOTES : Workshop with Stakeholders from the SGSL – October 4-5, 2018 /**  
**NOTES INTERNES: Atelier de travail avec les intervenants du SGSL – 4-5 octobre 2018**

**#1 Welcome and introductions / Bienvenue et tour de table**

**SERGE DOUCET AND PATRICK VINCENT (CHAIRS/PRÉSIDENTS)**

**(08:30 – 09:00)**

- Round table of the participants at the table / Table ronde des participants à la table.
- Inform the participants of the few groups who will be joining via conference call and explain the exceptional reason why this was aloud. / Informer les participants que quelques associations vont se joindre par appel conférence et expliquer la raison pourquoi le MPO a allouer une exception.

Conference call / Appel conférence

*Due to the restricted ferry schedules for those travelling to and from the Magdalen Islands, DFO normally organizes meetings on Wednesdays to accommodate these groups. Exceptionally for this meeting, and because DFO was unable to organize the meeting on a Wednesday, stakeholders from the Magdalen Island will be participating via Conference call from the DFO office in Cap-aux-Meules. / En raison des restrictions des cédules des traversiers pour les gens qui voyagent des Iles-de-la-Madeleine, le MPO organise habituellement les rencontres les mercredi, pour accommoder ces gens. De façon exceptionnelle pour cette rencontre, puisque le MPO n'a pas été en mesure de trouver une date disponible le mercredi, les intervenants des Iles-de-la-Madeleine participeront par appel conférence à partir du bureau du MPO à Cap-aux Meules :*

- *Association des pêcheurs propriétaires des Iles-de-la-Madeleine (APPIM)*
- *Rassemblement des pêcheurs et pêcheuses des côtes des Iles (RPPCI)*
- *Regroupement des pêcheurs professionnels des Iles-de-la-Madeleine (RPPIM : Paul Boudreau)*
- *Bruno-Pierre Bourque, Zone 12F*

*A system will be organized (they will text Bernard Moring when they wish to intervene)*

*Catherine Merriman, currently on assignment in NHQ, will be listening to the call via conference call. / Catherine Merriman, présentement en affectation à Ottawa écoutera par appel conférence aussi.*

*Ddial-in number/Numéro de conférence : (1-877-413-4781, Code : 8898938, PIN : 9350)*

Note : Please note that people from the Ecology Action Centre, the Lobster Council of Canada and the Canadian Wildlife Federation will be present as observers at the meeting. // Veuillez prendre note que des gens du Ecology Action Centre, the Lobster Council of Canada et du Canadian Wildlife Federation seront présents en tant qu'observateurs à la réunion.



**INTERNAL NOTES : Workshop with Stakeholders from the SGSL – October 4-5, 2018 /**  
**NOTES INTERNES: Atelier de travail avec les intervenants du SGSL – 4-5 octobre 2018**

**#2 Science Update of the 2018 season / Mise-à-jour des Sciences de la saison 2018**

**MATTHEW HARDY (09:00 – 10:00)**

- Matthew will present various information on Science efforts in support of mitigation measures to protect NARWs in Canadian Waters. / Matthew Hardy présentera divers informations des Science pour supporter les mesures d'atténuation pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord dans les eaux Canadiennes.
- See Science Presentation / Voir présentation des Sciences

**#3 Marine Stewardship Council**

**PETER NORSWORTHY (10:00 – 10:25)**

- Peter Norsworthy will make a brief presentation regarding the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) implications, process, etc. / Peter Norsworthy fera une courte présentation sur les implications MSC, processus, etc.
- See Presentation / Voir la présentation.

**Coffee Break (10:25 – 10:45)**

**#4 Resource Management / Gestion de la ressource**

**SYLVIE LEGER & BERNARD MORIN (10:45 – 11:30)**

**a. Summary of the measures implemented in 2018**

- See presentation / Voir la présentation

**Note**

Requirement to Report Sightings of Live Whales (Quebec Region decided not to put in licence conditions, so we will not include in the presentation) / Exigence de rapporter les observations de baleines vivantes (La région du Québec a décider de ne pas le mettre dans les conditions de permis, donc nous n'allons pas l'inclure dans la présentation)

1-844-800-8568 or/ou xmarwhalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

Total of 11 marine mammals reported (April 4-September 11, 2018) / Total de 11 mammifères marins rapportés (4 avril-11 septembre 2018):

- North Atlantic Right Whale / Baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord (3)
- Humpback / Rorqual à bosse (3)
- Fin whale / Rorqual commun (1)
- Orca / Épaulard (1)
- Pilot whale / Globicéphale (1)
- Unknown species / Espèce inconnue (1)
- Possible grey seal / Possibilité de phoque gris (1)

**INTERNAL NOTES : Workshop with Stakeholders from the SGSL – October 4-5, 2018 /**  
**NOTES INTERNES: Atelier de travail avec les intervenants du SGSL – 4-5 octobre 2018**

**b. Preliminary results of the static and dynamic closures**

- Maps showing the results of the static closure and dynamic protocol. Maps indicate the number of days each grid was closed. The map from May-June demonstrate the impact on the SGSL snow crab fishery, which was the most affected, and the majority of the lobster fishing season (some areas closed early July). See Maps. / Cartes démontrant le résultat de la zone statique et du protocole dynamique. Les cartes démontre le nombre de jour que chaque quadrilatère fut fermé. La carte de mai-juin démontre l'impact sur la pêche du crabe des neige du SGLS qui fut le plus impacté par la fermeture, et la majorité de la saison de pêche du homard (certaines zones se sont terminée au début juillet). Voir cartes.
- Notes :
  - As of September 25th, there were 77 grids that closed at one point.
  - The most total grids closed at the same time : 36 grids (June 29, 30 and July 1<sup>st</sup>)
  - Longest total days grids were closed:
    - 11 grids were closed for over 100 days (2 grids closed for 127 days)
    - 9 grids were closed between 50-99 days
    - 25 grids were closed between 21-49 days
    - 32 grids were closed 20 days or less

**#5 Conservation & Protection**

**MARCEL PICARD ET RON BELLIVEAU (11:30 – 12:00)**

- C&P will present the surveillance, enforcement efforts and violations report / La Conservation et Protection présentera un rapport sur la surveillance, l'application de la loi et les infractions.
- See C&P Presentation / Voir présentation de C&P

**Lunch (12:00 – 13:00)**

**#6 Updates from industry on several innovative gear trials / Mises-à-jour de l'industrie sur divers essais d'engins de pêche innovateurs**

**ACA and MFU (13:00 – 14:00)**

1. L'Association des crabiers Acadiens will be presenting a summary of the efforts that they conducted in 2018 via the Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF) to test innovative gear to minimize the risks with NARWs. ROBERT HACHÉ
2. The Maritimes Fishermen's Union (likely Martin Mallet) will provide a short summary of their gear test (multiple traps per line) in an effort to reduce the number of vertical lines in the water. MARTIN MALLET

**#6 Review of the formal proposals received following the regional forums /**  
**Revue des proposition formelles reçus suite aux forums régionaux**

**TBD (14:00 – 14:30)**

???? Not sure if Area 19 want to talk about the proposal they had submitted for 2018 and if they intend to propose this for 2019?

**Coffee Break (14:30 – 14:45)**

**#8 Theme discussions: What we heard / Discussions par thème: Ce que l'on a**  
**entendu / Discussions et propositions de l'industrie**

**CAROLE & BERNARD (14:45 – 16:30)**

*This item will continue on day #2 / Ce point continuera la 2e journée.*

Note: With everything that was heard, DFO will need to evaluate what can be done and what can't be done. There's a realistic side as well.

**a. Static closure / Fermeture statique**

- Maps showing the result of the static closures, and maps showing what would have been the results if no static closure would have been in place, but only the dynamic protocol. See Maps. The map from May-June demonstrate the impact on the SGSL snow crab fishery, which was the most affected. / Cartes démontrant le résultat des zones statiques, et cartes démontrant le résultat s'il n'y avait pas eu de zone statique, mais seulement le protocole dynamique. Voir cartes. La carte de mai-juin démontre l'impact sur la pêche du crabe des neiges du SGSL qui fut le plus impacté par la fermeture.
- Anticipated question : Possible fishery in the closed areas with ropeless gear or with ropes with a tension less than 1,700 lbs. / Question anticipée: Une pêche possible dans les zones fermées avec casiers sans câble ou avec câble de moins de 1700lb de tension.

**b. Dynamic closures / Fermetures dynamiques**

- Anticipated question : Possible fishery in the closed areas with ropeless gear or with ropes with a tension less than 1,700 lbs. / Question anticipée: Une pêche possible dans les zones fermées avec casiers sans câble ou avec câble de moins de 1700lb de tension.

**INTERNAL NOTES : Workshop with Stakeholders from the SGSL – October 4-5, 2018 /**  
**NOTES INTERNES: Atelier de travail avec les intervenants du SGSL – 4-5 octobre 2018**

**October 5<sup>th</sup> / 5 Octobre:**

**Continue item #8 / Continuer au point #8**

Note : the CCG will be present Oct. 5<sup>th</sup> only and asked that we discussed the fishing season and the services from the CCG first thing in the morning. / La GCC sera présente le 5 oct. seulement, et a demandé de discuter de la saison de pêche et des services de la GCC première chose le matin.

- c. **Fishing seasons, including services from the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) / Saisons de pêche, incluant les services de la Garde Côtière Canadienne (GCC)**
- d. **Gear configuration**
- e. **Other**

**Coffee Break (10:25 – 10:45)**

**Lunch (12:00 – 13:00)**

**#9 Next steps / Prochaines étapes**

**SERGE DOUCET AND PATRICK VINCENT (CHAIRS/PRÉSIDENTS)**

**(13:00 – 13:45)**

- DFO will need to evaluate industry's proposals. / Le MPO devra évaluer les propositions de l'industrie.
- Industry is already asking how they will be involved in the development of the 2019 management measures such as / L'industrie demande déjà comment ils seront intégré dans le développement des mesures de gestion pour 2019 :
  - Choices of options to study / Choix des options à étudier
  - Calendar of events (they are likely expecting more meetings) / Calendrier des activités (ils se fient probablement que d'autres réunions auront lieu)
  - Minutes and feedback from industry / Comptes rendus & rétroaction avec l'industrie
- Industry will likely request working groups on several topics following the workshop. Is DFO ready to commit to this? / L'industrie va probablement demander pour la création de groupes de travail sur divers sujet suite à cet atelier. Est-ce que le MPO est prêt a se commettre a ceci?
- PAN-Atlantic Meeting lead by Ottawa / Réunion Pan-Atlantique géré par Ottawa.

**#10 Closing remarks and end of meeting / Mot de la fin et levee de la réunion**

**SERGE DOUCET AND PATRICK VINCENT (CHAIRS/PRÉSIDENTS)**

**(13:45 – 14:00)**

**SGSL Snow Crab Fishery / Pêche du crabe des neiges dans le SGSL**

**See various reports prepared / Voir les divers rapport préparés :**

- (1) Snow Crab Total Trips 2015-2018 / Nombre de voyages crabe des neiges 2015-2018
  - See report / voir le rapport.
- (2) Snow Crab Landings Rates (Zones 12, 12E and 12F) 2016 vs 2018 / Rythme de débarquement du crabe des neiges (zones 12, 12E et 12F) (2016 vs 2018)
  - Note : Landings rate were similar in 2018 vs 2016, however, we were made aware that more effort was put by licence holders to be able to haul decent catches. Some stayed at sea longer (those with water holding tanks). / Le rythme des débarquements était assez similaire à 2016, mais on nous confirme que les pêcheurs ont dû mettre plus d'effort afin d'avoir des prises raisonnables. Certains sont resté en mer plus longtemps (ceux avec des calles à eau)
- (3) Snow Crab Total Authorized Traps 2015-2018 / Nombre autorisés de casiers pour le crabe des neiges 2015-2018
  - Reduction of approximately 10,000 traps from 2017 to 2018 (from 50,629 to 40,965 traps) / Réduction d'environ 10 000 casiers en 2018 comparativement à 2017 (de 50 629 à 40 965 casiers)
- (4) Snow crab fishing effort location based on Vessel Monitoring data (VMS) data / Lieu des efforts de pêches pour le crabe des neiges SGSL selon le Système de surveillance des navires (SSN)
  - See Maps in Resource Management presentation (item #4) / Voir les cartes dans la presentation Gestion de la ressource (item #4)
    - Note : 2018 : 5 minute intervals / 2018 : intervalles aux 5 minutes
  - Previous years : 15 minutes intervals / Années précédentes : intervalles aux 15 minutes

**Other Anticipated Questions from Industry /Autres questions anticipées de l'industrie**

1. Evaluation of the quota and distribution of the traps / Évaluation de allocation et de la distribution des casiers
  - The RDG Gulf Region committed to do an analysis of the traps limits. Suggest we do not go in detail on this topic at the meeting since it is specific to the SGSL snow crab fishery and the discussions could be lengthy. / Le DGR Région du Golfe s'est commis a faire une analyse des limites de casiers. Suggestion de ne pas aborder ce sujet en détail lors de l'Atelier puisque ça concerne la pêche du crabe des neiges du SGSL seulement et les discussions pourraient être longues.
2. They will be requesting DFO for a scientific evaluation to justify maintaining the buffer zones and the closure of the Irving Whale. The traditional midshore fleet would like to see the buffer zones eliminated. DFO (Resource Management) had committed to conducting the review, but did not have time due to other priorities (whales). Suggest to

**INTERNAL NOTES : Workshop with Stakeholders from the SGSL – October 4-5, 2018 /**  
**NOTES INTERNES: Atelier de travail avec les intervenants du SGSL – 4-5 octobre 2018**

says this is not the forum to discuss this, and that DFO still has this on its list of things to do. / Demande d'évaluation scientifique maintien des fermetures des zones tampons e de la zone du Irving Whale. La flottille traditionnelle semi-hauturière aimerait que les zones tampons soient éliminées. Le MPO (Gestion de la ressource) s'est commis à faire cette évaluation, mais n'a pas eu le temps encore (priorité des baleines). Suggère de dire que ceci n'est pas le forum pour discuter de ce point, et que le MPO a toujours l'intention d'effectuer cette revue.

**Snow Crab Seasons in CFAs 12, 12E and 12F from 2006 to Present**

<b><u>Year</u></b>	<b><u>CFA 12</u></b>	<b><u>CFA 12E</u></b>	<b><u>CFA 12F</u></b>
2018	April 29 – June 30	April 27 – June 30	April 19 – June 30
2017	April 25 – July 25 <sup>4</sup>	April 20 – July 15	April 19 – July 15
2016	April 22 – July 15	April 22 – July 15	April 13 – July 15
2015	May 11 – July 19 <sup>3</sup>	May 8 – July 19 <sup>3</sup>	May 15 – July 19 <sup>3</sup>
2014	May 7 – July 22 <sup>2</sup>	May 4 – July 22 <sup>2</sup>	May 1 – July 22 <sup>2</sup>
2013	April 28 – July 15	April 27 – July 15	April 22 – July 15
2012	April 14 – July 17	April 14 – July 17	April 13 – July 17
2011	April 25 – July 17	April 25 – July 17	April 15 – July 17
2010	April 21 – July 18	April 21 – July 18	April 12 – July 18
2009	May 2 – July 19	April 30 – July 19	April 26 – July 19
2008	May 10 – July 27 <sup>1</sup>	May 10 – July 20	May 2 – July 17
2007	April 28 – July 15	April 28 – July 15	April 28 – July 15
2006	April 15 – July 16	April 15 – July 16	April 15 – July 16

<sup>1</sup> Season extended for seven days in 2014 due to the higher than normal available biomass.

<sup>2</sup> Season extended for seven days at the request of some First Nations.

<sup>3</sup> Season extended.

<sup>4</sup> Season initially extended until April 29 due to the exceptional high TAC, but then closed on July 25<sup>th</sup> due to the unprecedented incidents with North Atlantic Right Whales (NARWs).

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**Subject:** Pré-réunion à l'Atelier du 4-5 octobre  
**Location:** Miramichi 2 // Appel Conférence

**Start:** Tue 10/2/2018 9:30 AM  
**End:** Tue 10/2/2018 10:30 AM  
**Show Time As:** Tentative

**Recurrence:** (none)

**Meeting Status:** Not yet responded

**Organizer:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Required Attendees:** LeBlanc, Carole L (Carole.L.LeBlanc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca); LeCouffe, Marc; Doucet, Serge; Vincent, Patrick; Morin, Bernard; Picard, Marcel; Sylvestre, Jean-François; Belliveau, Ron; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Massiera, Josiane; Lemelin, Dario; Hachey, Steve A; Legresley, Jean-Claude; Rondeau, Amélie; Pumphrey, Ronald; Legere, Luc; Coleman, John WK; Comeau, Sandra J  
**Optional Attendees:** Lemire, Maryse; Rivierre, Antoine

Bonjour : Veuillez trouver ci-joint des documents additionnels pour la pré-réunion qui seront présentés à l'Atelier. Ces documents ne sont pas finals car nous attendons la correction de quelques cartes. J'inclue aussi des notes interne pour le MPO pour nous guider un peu lors de la rencontre.//

Hello : Please find attached additional documents for the pre-meeting. These documents are not final yet since we are waiting for certain maps to be corrected. I'm also including DFO internal notes to help guide us through the meeting.

Je dois déplacer la réunion de 1 heure pour accommoder Serge.  
Merci!

Bonjour,

J'aimerais organiser une pré-réunion pour se préparer à l'Atelier du 4-5 octobre.  
Svp confirmer votre disponibilité.

Pour les gens de Moncton, j'ai réservé la Salle Miramichi 2. Sentez-vous libre de changer de salle si ça ne vous convient pas.

**Pour vous connecter par appel conférence :**  
**1-877-413-4781**  
**Code : 8898938**

Merci!

Sylvie



***Sylvie Léger***

Regional Senior Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer / Agente principale régionale, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

343, ave. University Ave., P.O. Box / C.P. 5030

Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6

E-mail: [Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Tel. : (905) 336-4797

(506) 378-1766 (cell)



[@DFO Gulf](#), [@MPO Golfe](#)



# Workshop with Stakeholders of the SGSL fisheries /

## Atelier avec les intervenants des pêches du SGSL

*Moncton, NB*

*October 4-5, 2018  
4-5 octobre 2018*



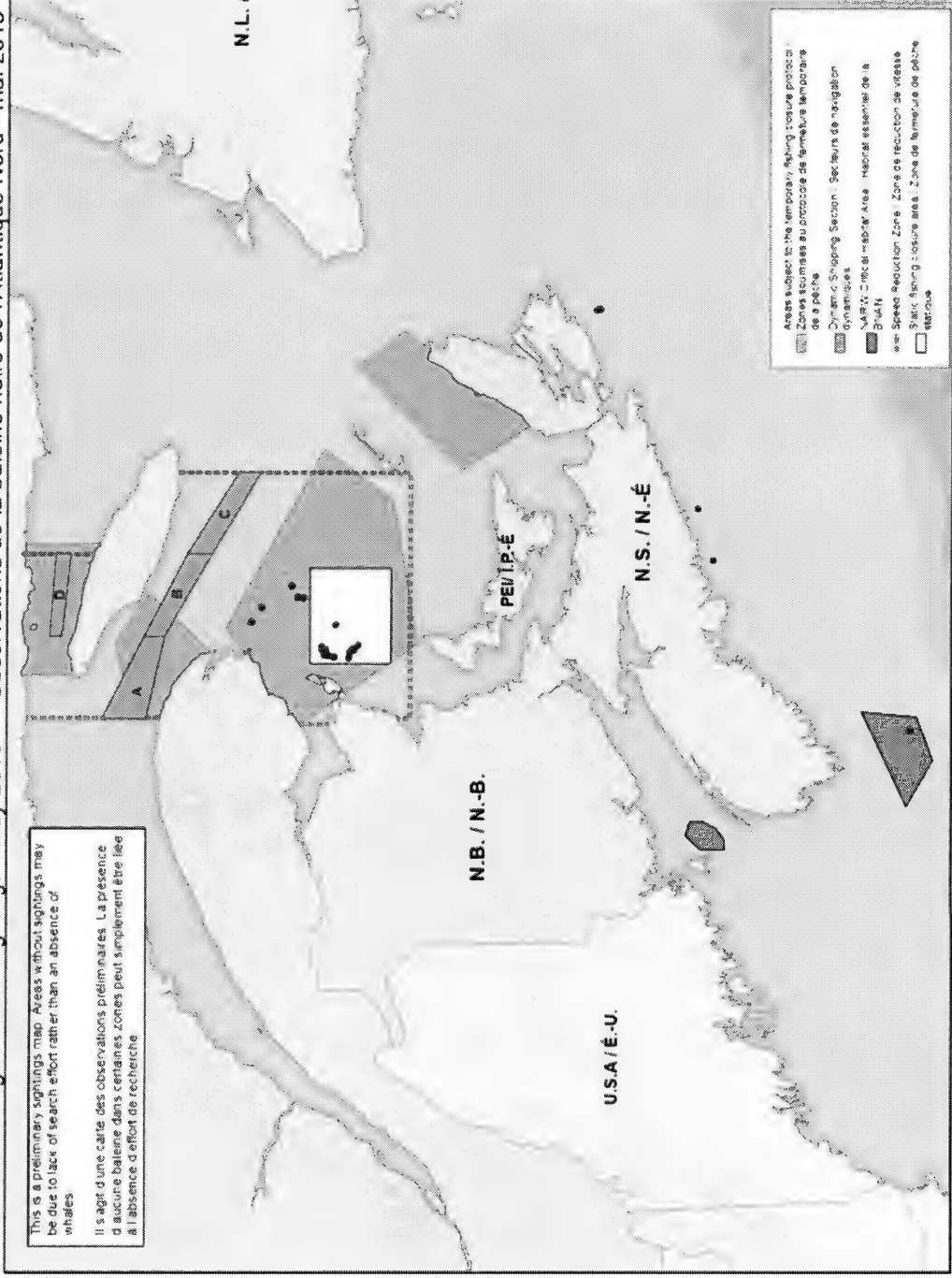
Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# NARW Observations / Observations de la BNAN

May / Mai 2018

North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings - May 2018 • Observations de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord - mai 2018



Prepared by: Marine Fish and Marine Section / Préparé par: Section des poissons et mammifères marins, Sciences halieutiques et écosystémiques, Pêches et Océans Canada

Canada



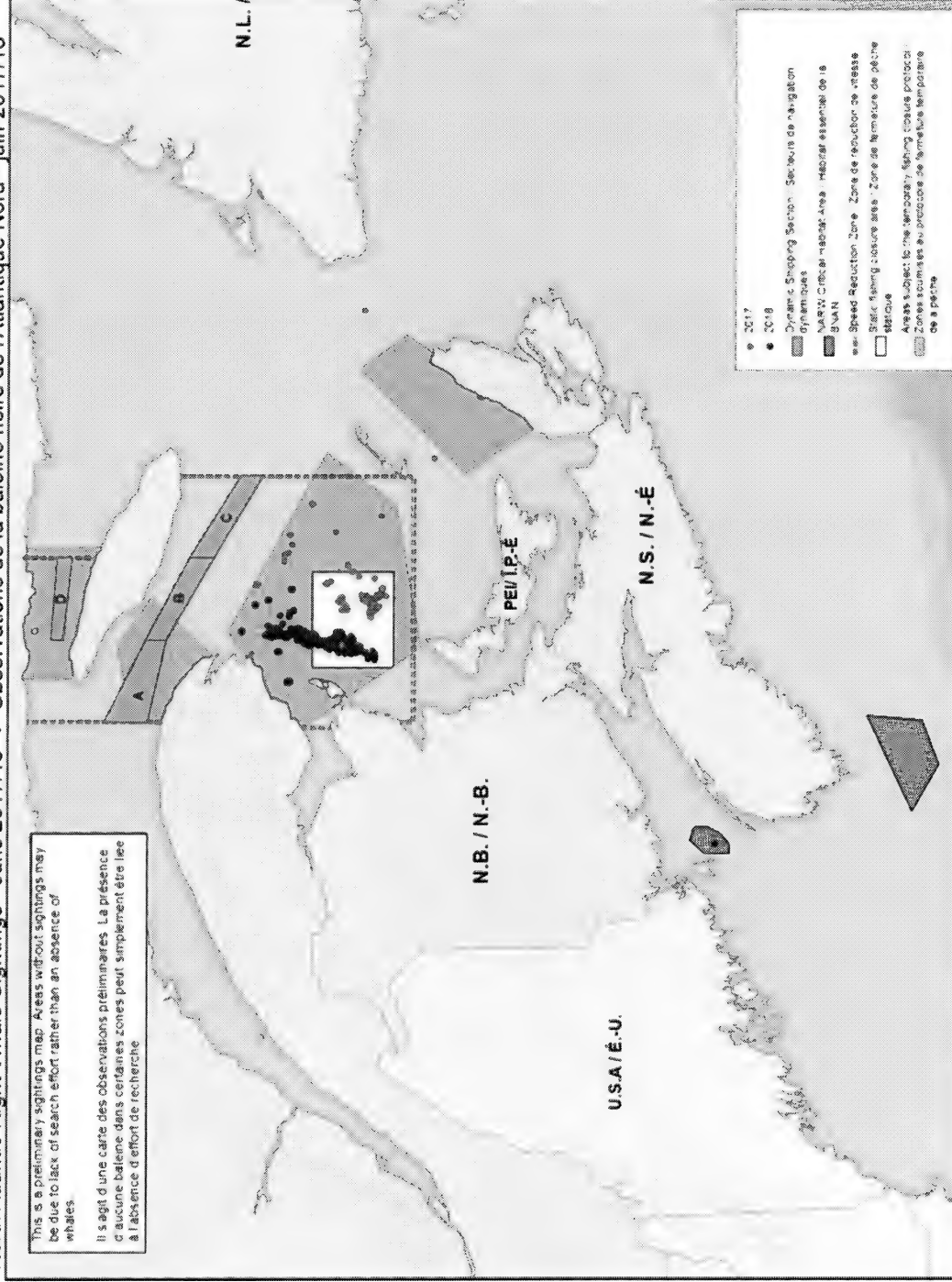
Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# NARW Observations / Observations de la BNAN

## June / Juin (2017 vs 2018)

North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings - June 2017/18 • Observations de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord - juin 2017/18



Prepared by Marine Fish and Mammals Section / Fisheries and Ecosystem Science / Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Préparé par la Section des poissons et mammifères marins / Sciences halieutiques et écosystémiques / Pêches et Océans Canada

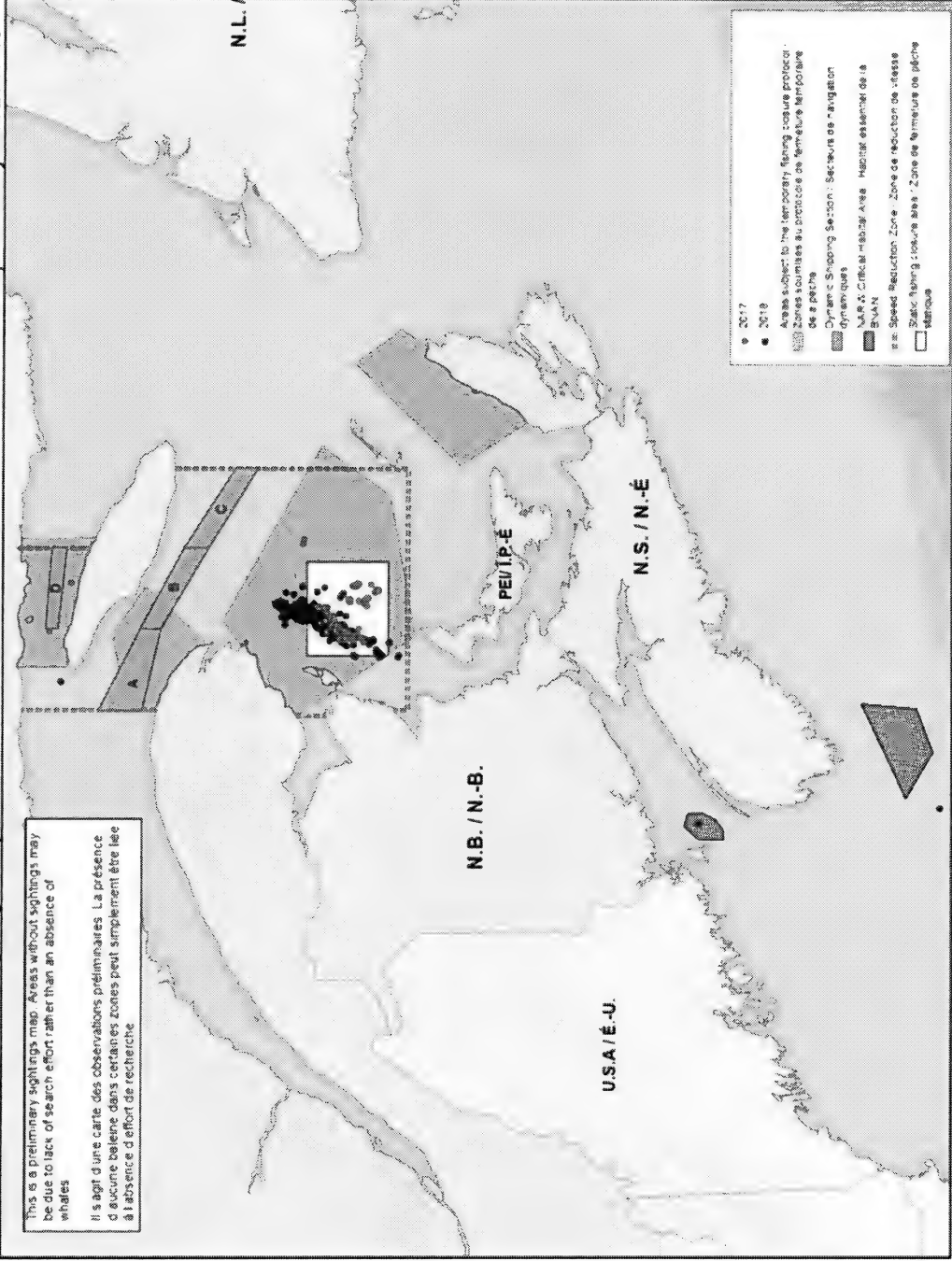
Canada



# NARW Observations / Observations de la BNaN

## July / Juillet (2017 vs 2018)

North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings - July 2017/18 • Observations de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord - juillet 2017/18







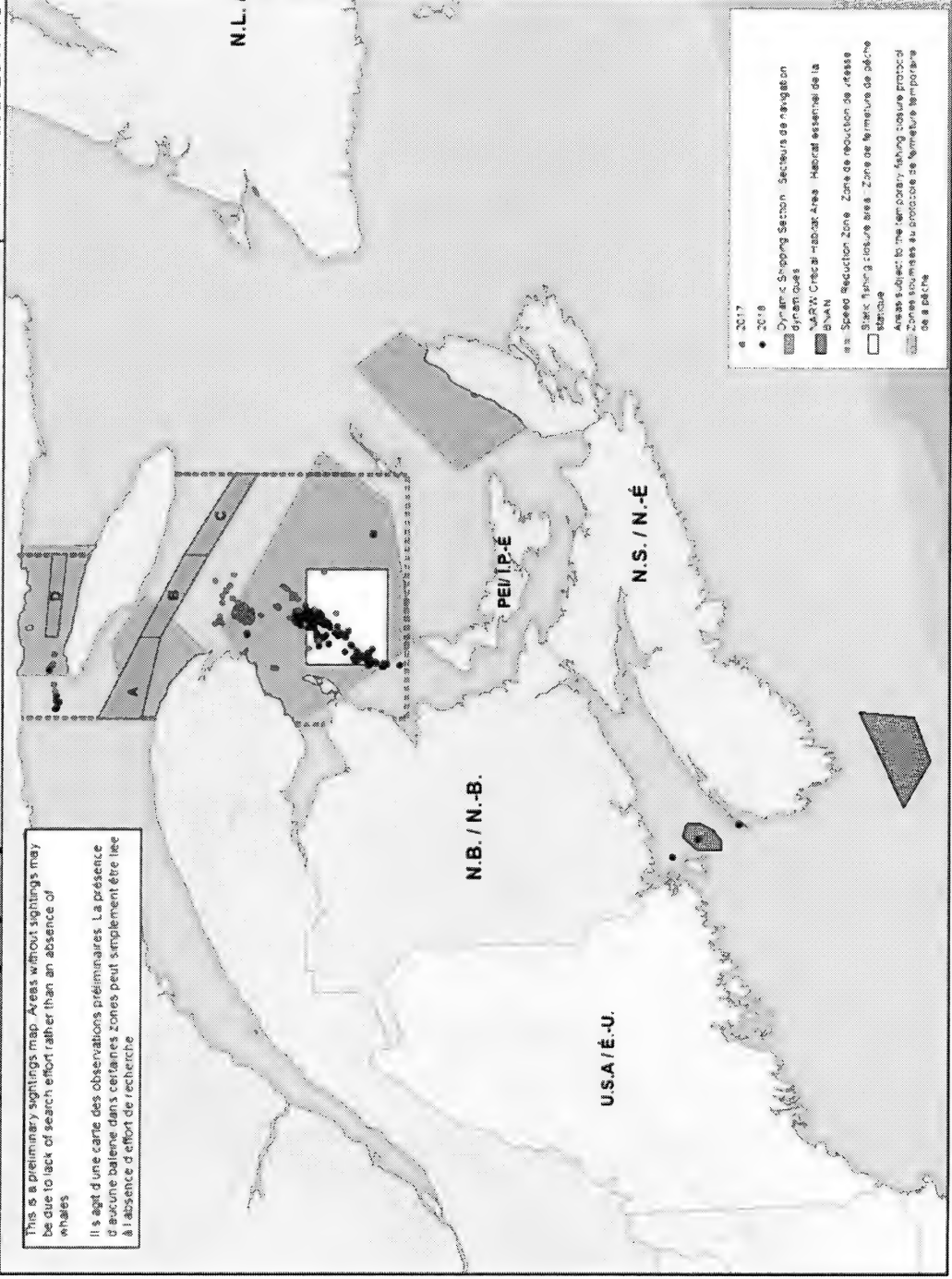
Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# NARW Observations / Observations de la BNaN

## August / Août (2017 vs 2018)

North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings - August 2017/18 • Observations de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord - août 2017/18



Prepared by Marine Fish and Mammals Section - Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Préparé par la Section des poissons et mammifères marins - Sciences halieutiques et écosystémiques - Pêches et Océans Canada

Canada



Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# **Summary of the measures implemented in 2018 /**

# **Résumé des mesures mises en place en 2018**

Canada





- Static closure / Zone statique
- Temporary closures / Fermetures temporaires
- Fishing gear / Engins de pêche:
  - Reduction of floating rope, additional identification of buoys (snow crab and other fisheries in Québec), gear marking (snow crab, toad crab) / Réduction des cordes flottantes, identification supplémentaire des bouées (crabe des neiges et autres pêches au Québec), marquage des engins (crabe des neiges, crabe hyas)



- Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) / Système de surveillance des navires (SSN)
  - Increased reporting to 5 minutes (SGSL snow crab) / Augmentation de la fréquence d'intervalle à 5 minutes (Crabe des neiges SGSL)
- Fishing Season / Saison de pêche
  - SGLS Snow crab (ended 2 weeks earlier) / Crabe des neiges SGSL (terminée 2 semaines plus tôt)



## Requirement to Report Lost Gear / Exigence de rapporter les engins perdus

Species / Espèce	Area / Zone	Fishing Gear / Engin de pêche	Total Gear Lost (Gulf) / Total d'engins perdus (Golfe)	Total Gear Lost (Quebec) / Total d'engins perdus (Québec)	Total Lost Gear / Total d'engins perdus
Snow Crab / Crabe des neiges	12, 12E, 12F, 18, 19, 25, 26	Trap / Casier	315	182	497 (1.2%)
Snow Crab / Crabe des neiges	12A	Trap / Casier	n/a	4	4 (0.53%)
Rock Crab / Crabe commun	12D3	Trap / Casier	n/a	1	1 (0.67%)
Lobster / Homard	20A-2	Trap / Casier	n/a	38	38 (0.68%)
Lobster / Homard	20A-3A	Trap / Casier	n/a	2	2 (0.85%)
Lobster / Homard	20B-2	Trap / Casier	n/a	14	14 (2.98%)
Lobster / Homard	20B-5	Trap / Casier	n/a	6	6 (0.43%)
Lobster / Homard	22	Trap / Casier	n/a	411	411 (0.46%)
Lobster / Homard	23	Trap / Casier	154	n/a	154 (0.08%)
Lobster / Homard	24	Trap / Casier	315	n/a	315 (0.17%)
Lobster / Homard	25	Trap / Casier	128	n/a	128 (0.07%)
Lobster / Homard	26A	Trap / Casier	92	n/a	92 (0.05%)
Lobster / Homard	26B	Trap / Casier	211	n/a	211 (0.38%)
Lobster / Homard	SGSL Unknown / inconnu (SGSL)	Trap / Casier	33	n/a	n/a

Note: (%) is the percentage of lost gear on total allowable traps by fishing areas /  
(%) est le pourcentage d'engins perdus sur le total de casiers autorisés par zones de pêches.



## Requirement to Report Lost Gear (cont.) / Exigence de rapporter les engins perdus (cont.)

Species / Espèce	Area / Zone	Fishing Gear / Engin de pêche	Total Gear Lost (Gulf) / Total d'engins perdus (Golfe)	Total Gear Lost (Quebec) / Total d'engins perdus (Québec)	Total Lost Gear / Total d'engins perdus
Winter Flounder / Plie Rouge	4T	Gill net / Filet maillant	0	1	1
Atlantic Halibut / Flétan Atlantique	4T	Longline / Palangre	1	1	1
Mackerel / maquereau	16, 17	Net / Filet	1	0	1
Herring / Hareng	16, 17	Gill net / Filet maillant	3	0	3
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>1,309*</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>1,969</b>

Note : (%) is the percentage of lost gear on total allowable traps by fishing areas /  
(%) est le pourcentage d'engins perdus sur le total de casiers autorisés par zones de pêches.

\* 72 reports of lost gear in the Gulf Region are still pending confirmation of species /

72 rapports de perte d'engins de pêche dans la région du Golfe sont toujours en attente de confirmation de l'espèce.



## **Requirement to Report Marine Mammal Interactions /** **Exigence de rapporter les interactions avec les mammifères marins**

### **Marine Mammal Interaction Forms (in licence conditions) / Formulaire d'interaction pour mammifères marins (dans les Conditions de permis)**

- 34 Forms sent / 34 formulaires envoyés
  - Yukon (1), British Columbia/Colombie-Britannique (13), Manitoba (1), Ontario (1), Québec (2), New Brunswick/Nouveau-Brunswick (2), Nova Scotia/Nouvelle-Écosse (10), Newfoundland/Terre-Neuve (2), Unknown/Inconnu (2)
- 107 marine mammals / 107 mammifères marins rapportés
  - 1 North Atlantic Right Whale / 1 Baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord



# Preliminary results of the static and dynamic closures /

## Bilan préliminaire des fermetures statique et dynamiques



## **Static Closure / Fermeture statique**

- **Static closure (April 28th) /  
Zone statique (28 avril)**
  - May 24th (first sightings of NARWs in the static closure / 24 mai (premières observations de BNANs dans la zone statique)





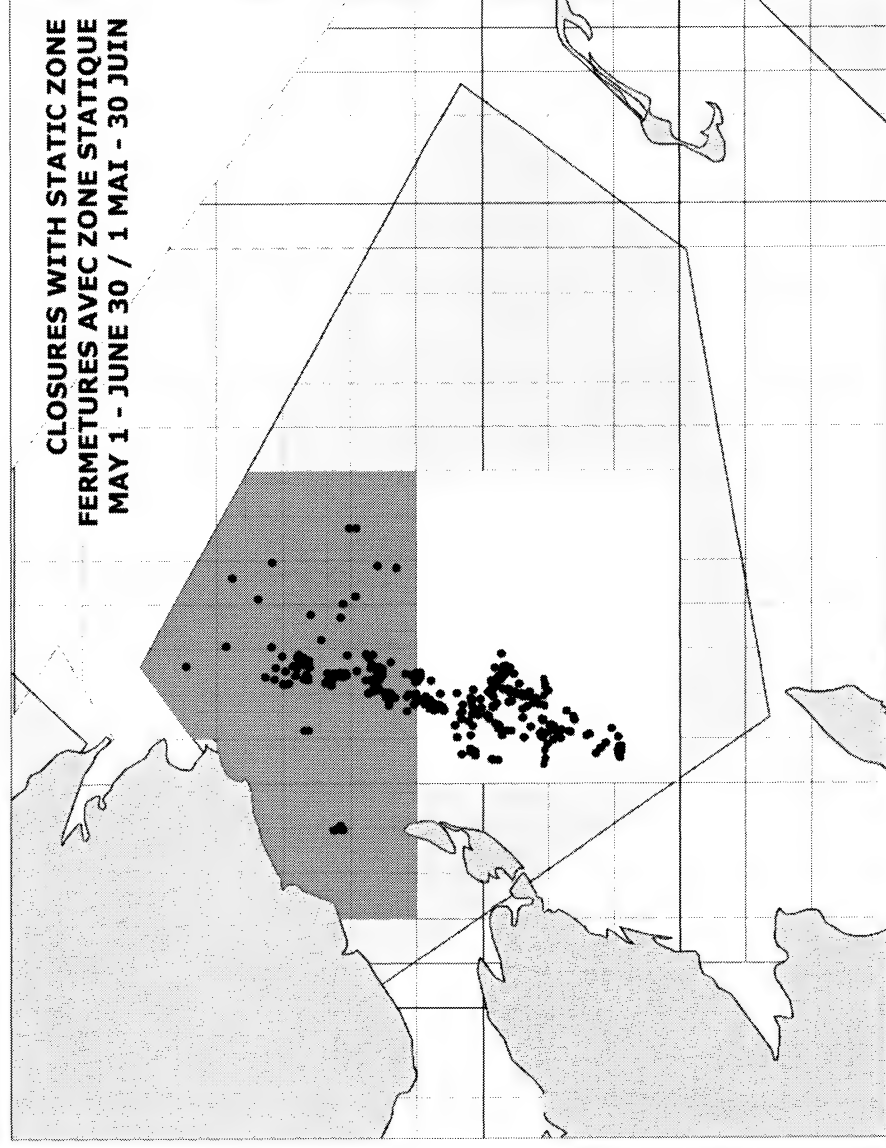
# **Dynamic Protocol / Protocole dynamique**

- 2018 Implementation / Application en 2018
  - May 19th: first sightings of NARWs in area subject to the protocol / 19 mai: premières observations de BNANs dans la zone assujettie au protocole;
  - May 23rd: first closure / 23 mai: première fermeture
  - 48 hours notice to fish harvesters / 48 heures de préavis aux pêcheurs
    - Some delayed closures due to strong wind predictions /  
Des délais de fermeture dans le cas de prévisions de vents forts



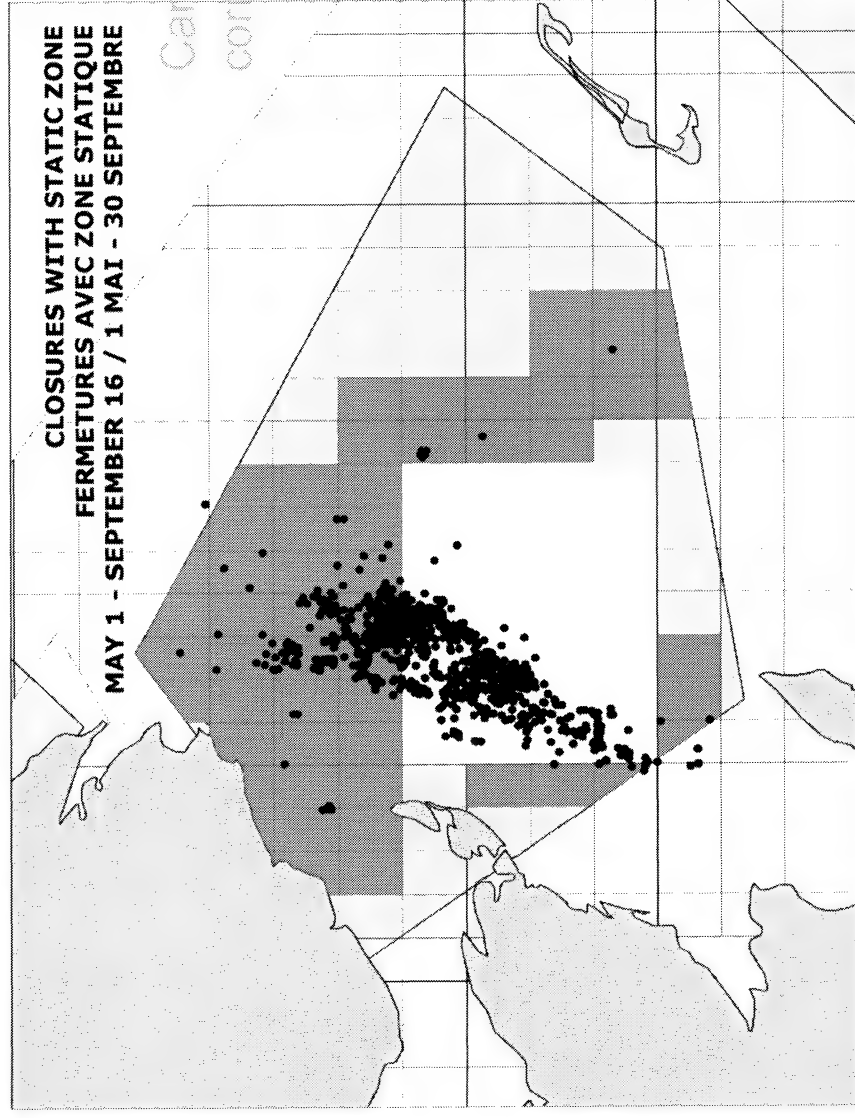
# **Static Closure and Dynamic Protocol /** **Zone statique et protocole dynamique**

*May-June 2018 / Mai-juin 2018*



# Static Closure and Dynamic Protocol / Zone statique et protocole dynamique

*May-Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> 2018 / Mai-16 sept. 2018*





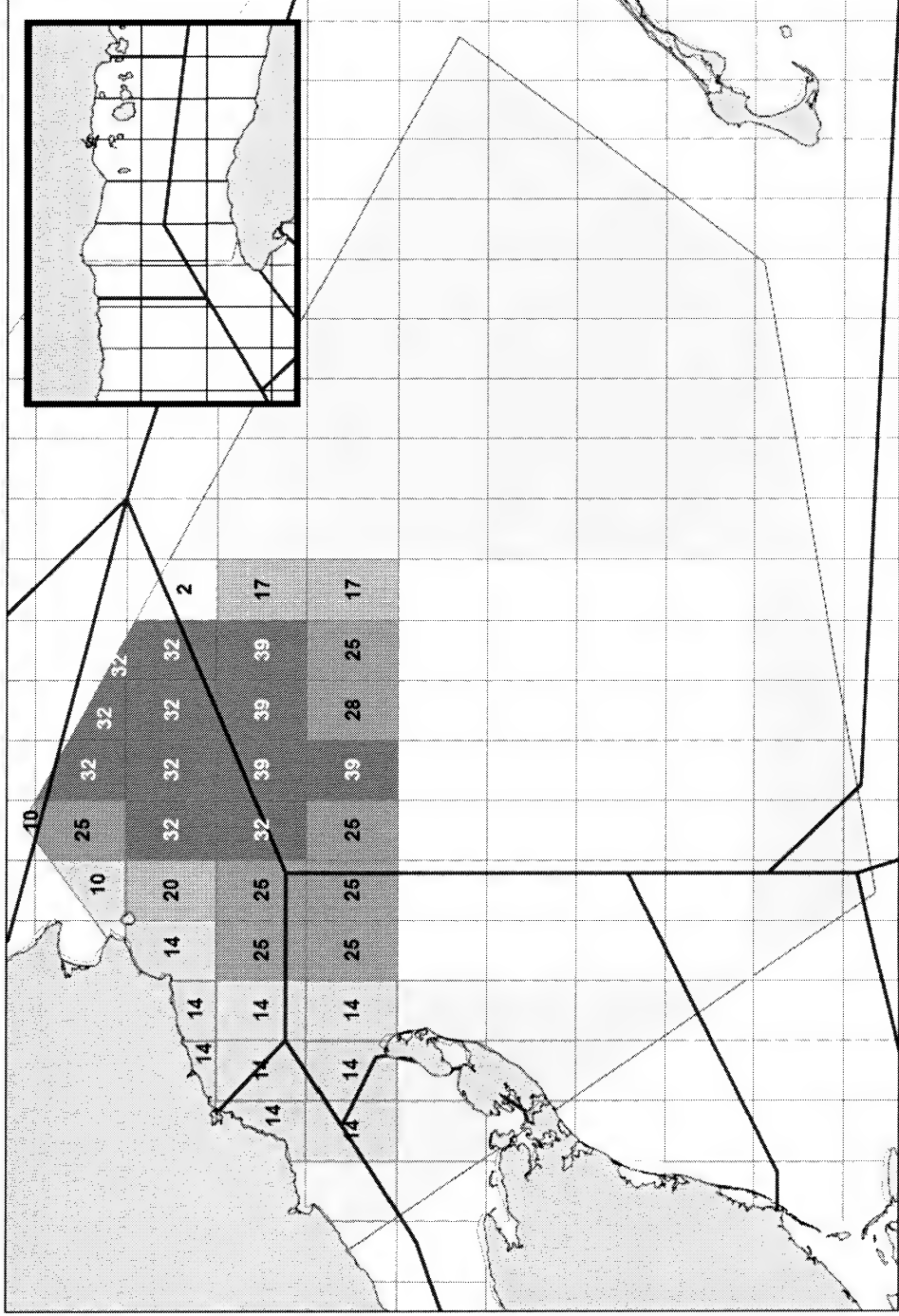
# Dynamic Protocol / Protocole dynamique

## May- June / Mai - Juin

Total number of days each grid was closed as per the dynamic protocol. /

Nombre de jours total ferme pour chaque quadrilatère selon le protocole dynamique.

May 23 – June 30 2018 / 23 mai – 30 juin 2018



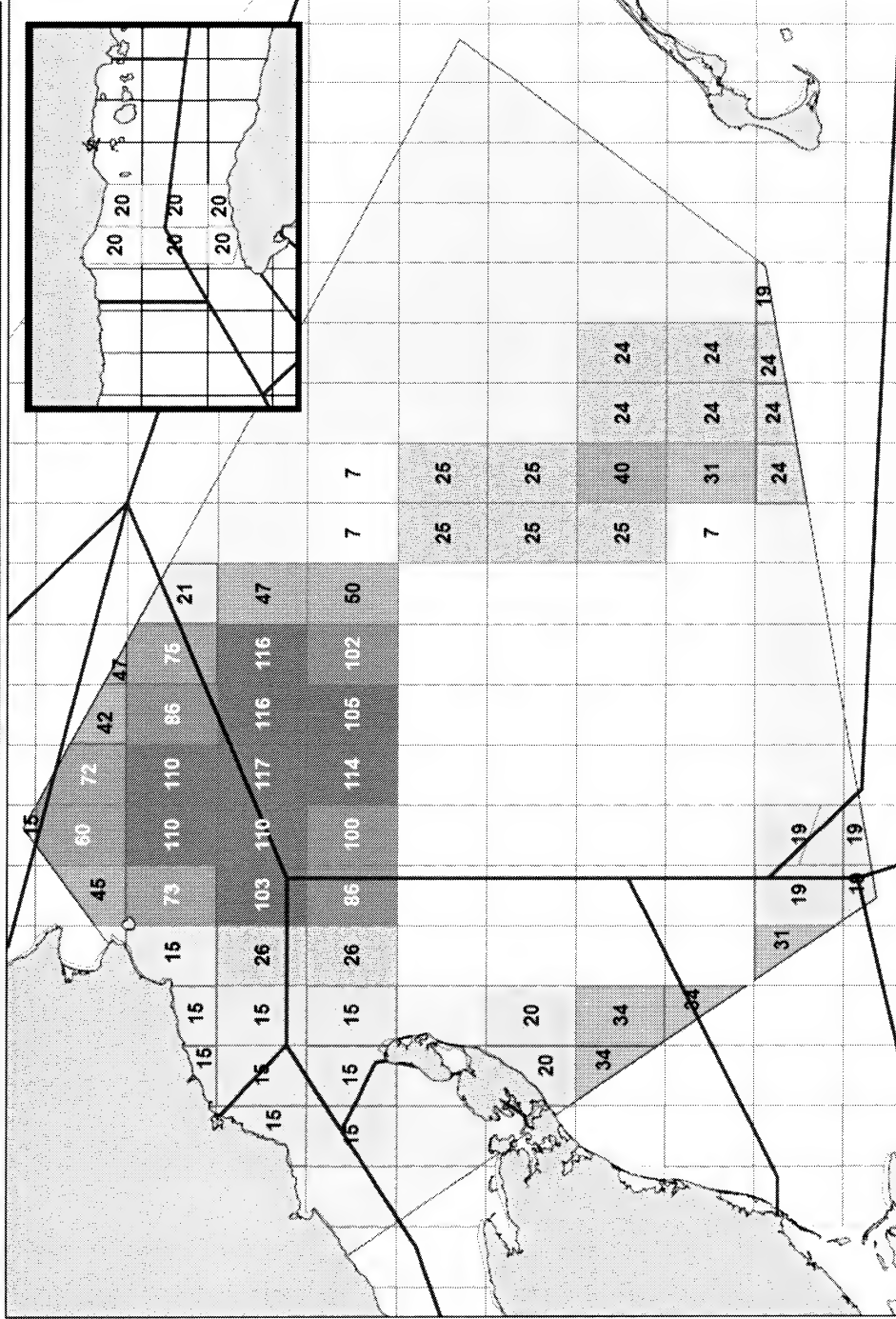


# Dynamic Protocol / Protocole dynamique

May – Sept. 15 / Mai – 15 sept.

Total number of days each grid was closed as per the dynamic protocol. /  
Nombre de jours total fermé pour chaque quadrilatère selon le protocole dynamique.

May 23 – September 15 2018 / 23 mai – septembre 15





## **Dynamic Protocol, Static Closure, Reduced Season /** **Protocole dynamique, fermeture statique, saison réduite**

### **Area 12 Snow Crab / Crabe des neiges, Zone 12**

- Most fleet were able to catch their quota, with the exception of / La plupart des flottilles ont été en mesure de capturer leurs quotas, à l'exception de:
  - Traditional midshore, Qc / Traditionnels semi-hauturier, Qc (258t *preliminary/préliminaire*)
  - First Nations, Qc / Premières nations, Qc (179t *preliminary/préliminaire*)
- Changes in fishing location / Changements des sites de pêche



# Dynamic Protocol and Static Closure / Protocole dynamique et fermeture statique

## LFA 23 Lobster / Homard, ZPH 23

Grids Closed May to June 30, 2018 in LFA 23 sub-zones / Quadrilatères fermés de mai au 30 juin 2018 dans les sous zones ZPH 23					
Grid / Quadrilatère	Total days closed / Nombre de jours fermés	LFA / ZPH	km <sup>2</sup> in sub LFAs / km <sup>2</sup> dans les sous-ZPHs	% of sub-LFAs / % des sous-ZPHs	
GW33	14	23C	229 km <sup>2</sup>	5.45 %	
GW34	14	23C	229 km <sup>2</sup>	5.45 %	
GW35	25	23C	229 km <sup>2</sup>	5.45 %	
GW36	25	23C	229 km <sup>2</sup>	5.45 %	
GX32	14	23C	15 km <sup>2</sup>	0.36 %	
		23B	117 km <sup>2</sup>	9.50 %	
GX33	14	23C	152 km <sup>2</sup>	3.62 %	
		23B	59 km <sup>2</sup>	4.79 %	
GX34	14	23C	229 km <sup>2</sup>	5.45 %	
GX35	25	23C	230 km <sup>2</sup>	5.48 %	
GX36	25	23C	230 km <sup>2</sup>	5.48 %	
STATIC / STATIQUE	56	23C	1,193 km <sup>2</sup>	28.41 %	
	56*	23D	465 km <sup>2</sup>	15.42 %	

\* LFA 23D closed on July 2<sup>nd</sup> / Fermeture ZHP 23D le 2 juillet

*Geographic size / Superficie:*

LFA 23B / ZPH 23B = 1,231 km<sup>2</sup>

LFA 23C / ZPH 23C = 4,199 km<sup>2</sup>

LFA 23D / ZPH 23D = 3,016 km<sup>2</sup>





## Dynamic Protocol / Protocole dynamique

### LFA 20 Lobster / Homard, ZPH 20

*Closure of the Areas June 17, 2018 / Fermeture des zones le 17 juin 2018*

<u>Loster areas affected in Quebec /</u> <u>Zones de homard affectées au Québec</u>	<u>Number of enterprises /</u> <u>Nombre d'entreprises</u>
20A-3A	1
20A-4	5
20A-5	5
20A-6	5
20A-7	4
20A-8	5
20A-9	2
20A-9A	14
20A-10	5
20B-1	17
20B-2 (50%)	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>64</b>



## Dynamic Protocol and Static Closure / Protocole dynamique et fermeture statique

### LFA 23 Rock Crab / Crabe commun, ZPH 23

<u>LFA 23 Grids Closed Aug. 6-Sept 17, 2018 /</u> <u>Quadrilatères fermés 6 août-17 2018 sept., ZPH 23</u>			
Grid / Quadrilatère	Total days closed / Nombre de jours fermés	km <sup>2</sup> in LFA 23 / km <sup>2</sup> dans la ZPH 23	% of LFA / % de la ZPH
GW36	39	40.74 km <sup>2</sup>	0.42 %
GX36	25	181.22 km <sup>2</sup>	1.87 %
HA33	11	99.17 km <sup>2</sup>	1.02 %
HA34	11	231.62 km <sup>2</sup>	2.39 %
HB34	11	98.68 km <sup>2</sup>	1.02 %
HC35	11	98.52 km <sup>2</sup>	1.02 %
HC36	2	194.9 km <sup>2</sup>	2.01 %
HD36	2	28 km <sup>2</sup>	0.29 %
STATIC / STATIQUE	43	1,658 km <sup>2</sup>	17.12 %

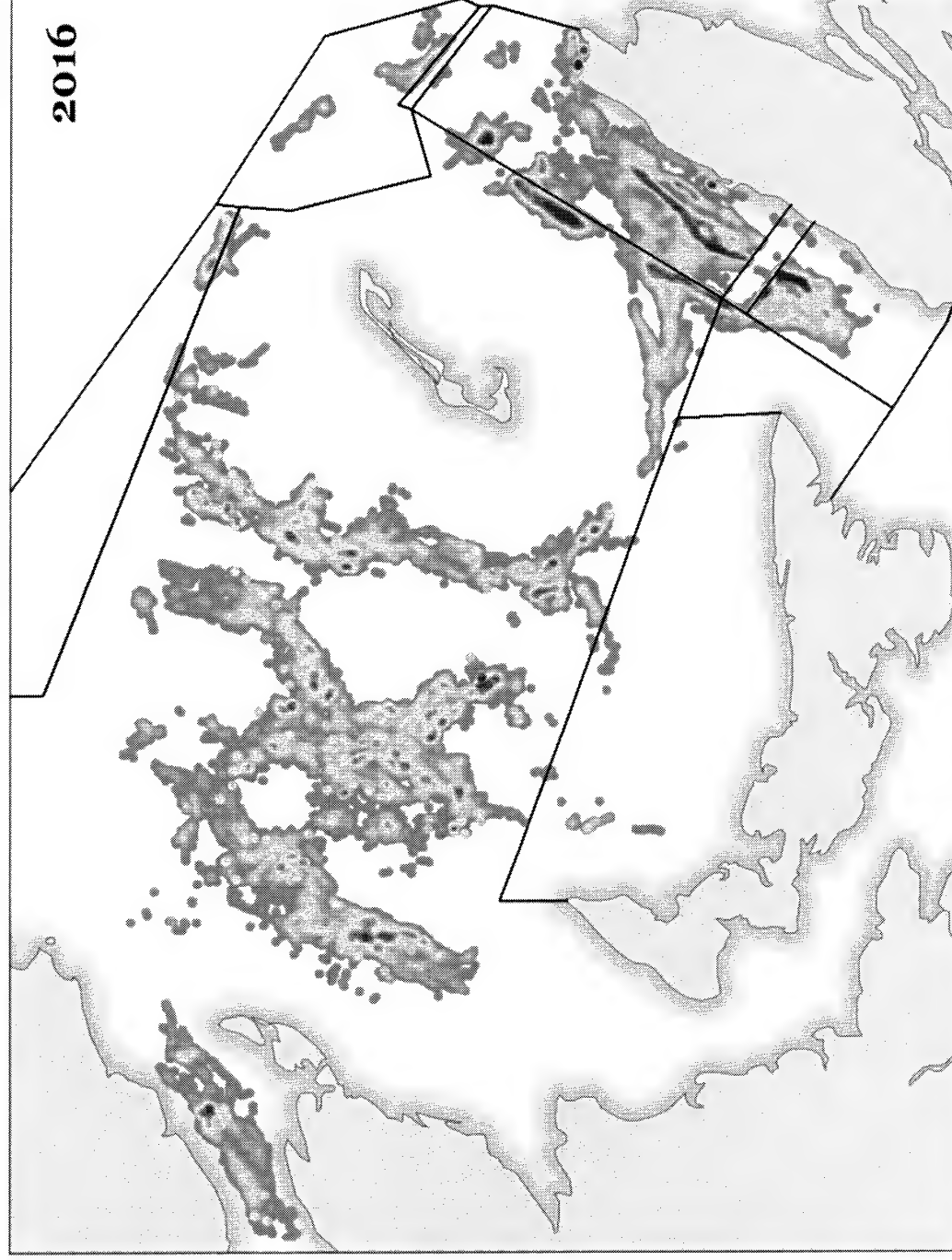
Geographic size / Superficie: LFA 23 / ZPH 23 = 9,687 km<sup>2</sup>



Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# **SGSL Snow Crab Fishing Effort (VMS Data) / Effort de pêche du crabe des neiges du SGSL (Données SSN)**



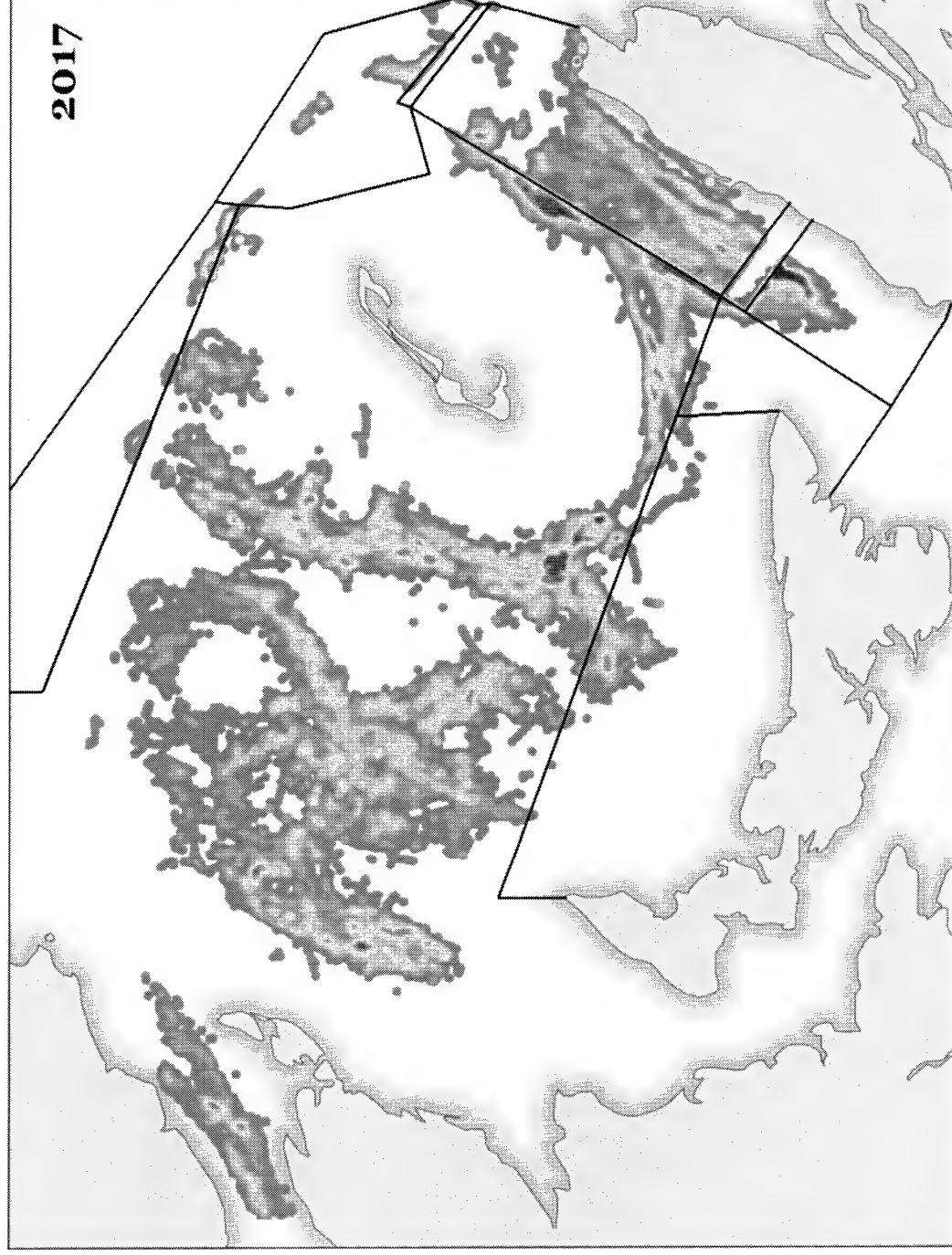
Canada



Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

## **SGSL Snow Crab Fishing Effort (VMS Data) / Effort de pêche du crabe des neiges du SGSL (Données SSN)**



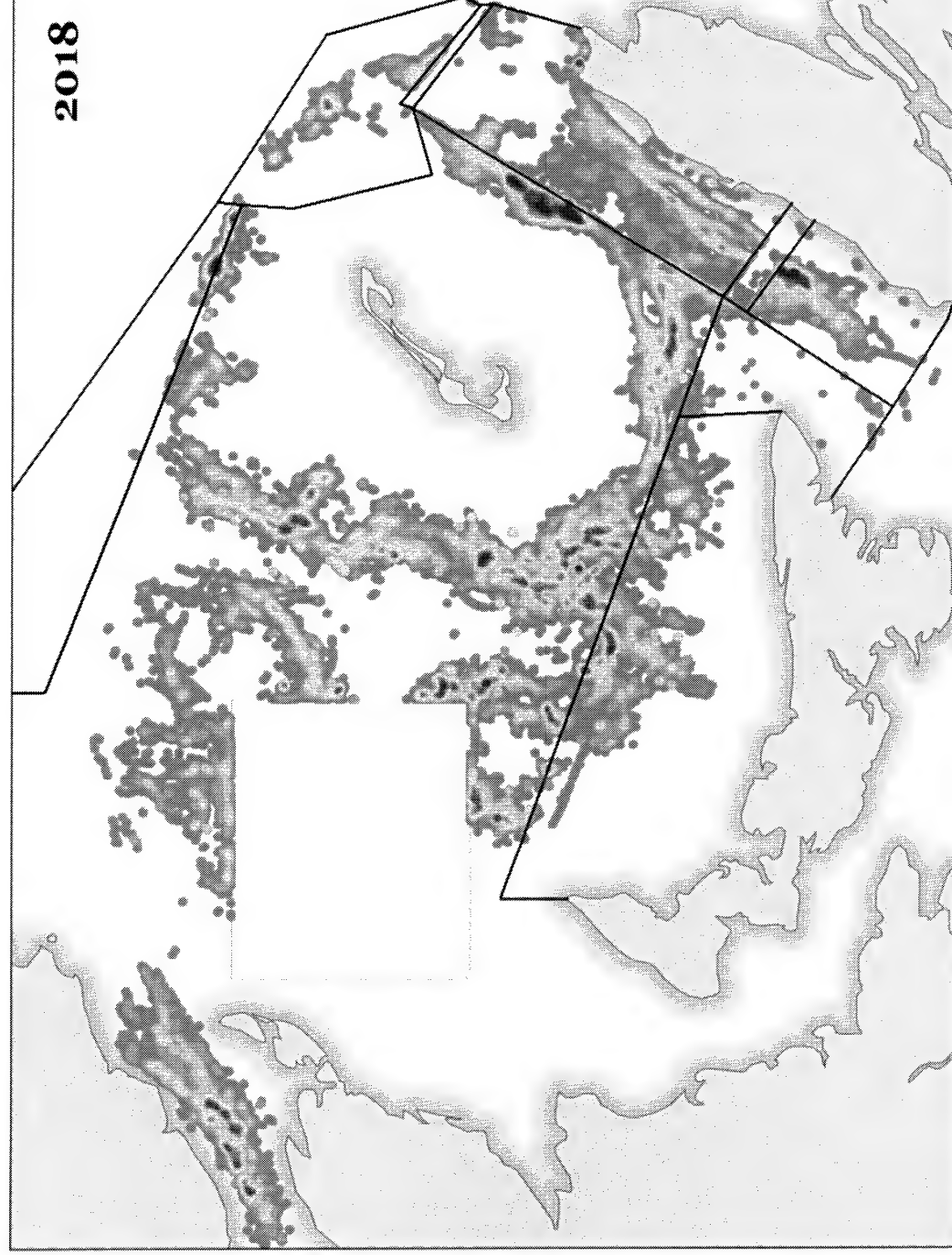
Canada



Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# **SGSL Snow Crab Fishing Effort (VMS Data) / Effort de pêche du crabe des neiges du SGSL (Données SSN)**



Canada



Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# QUESTIONS ?

Canada





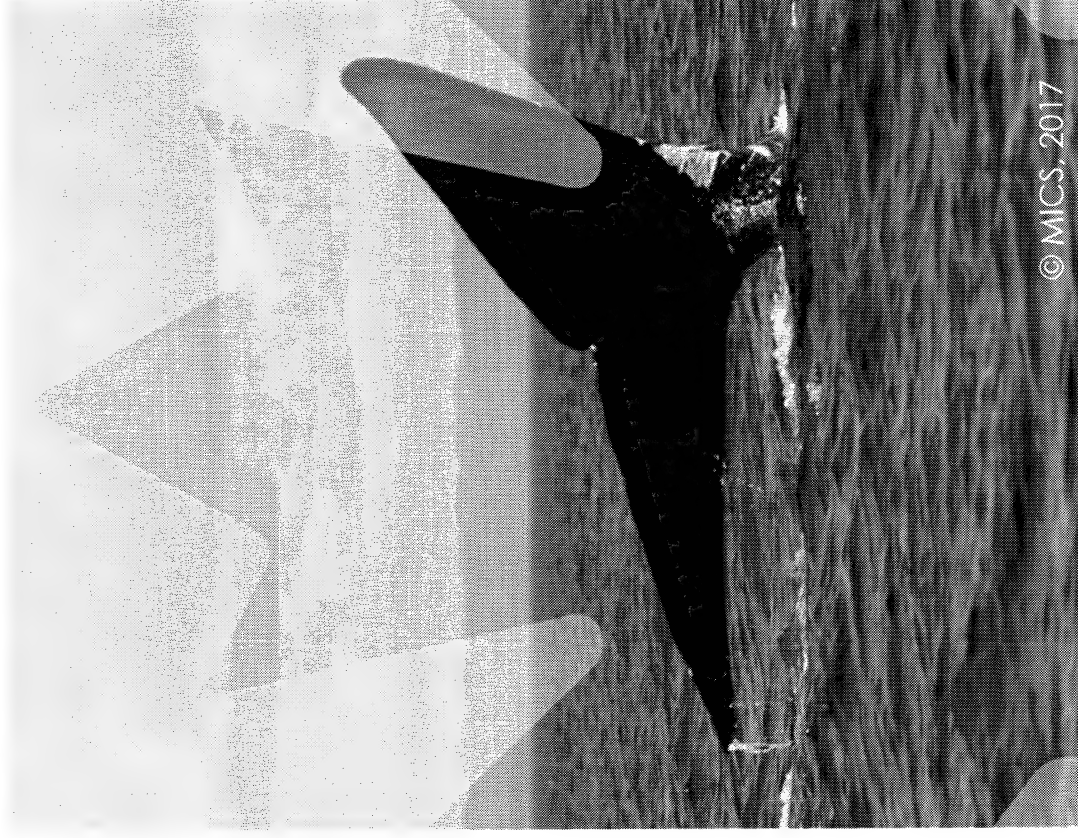
Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# Baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord

Faits saillants des forums de discussion  
dans la région du Golfe et du Québec  
concernant les mesures d'atténuation  
pour protéger la baleine noire de  
l'Atlantique Nord

Aout-Sept 2018



Région du Golfe et Région du Québec (MGCE: 3969275-FR & EKME: 3969273-EN)

Canada



# Ce qu'on a entendu

- Commentaires généraux
- Zone de fermeture statique
- Protocole de fermetures dynamiques (temporaires)
- Saisons de pêche
- Engins de pêche
- Autres:
  - Suivi des baleines et avis scientifiques
  - US-MMPA et empêtements

# Commentaires généraux

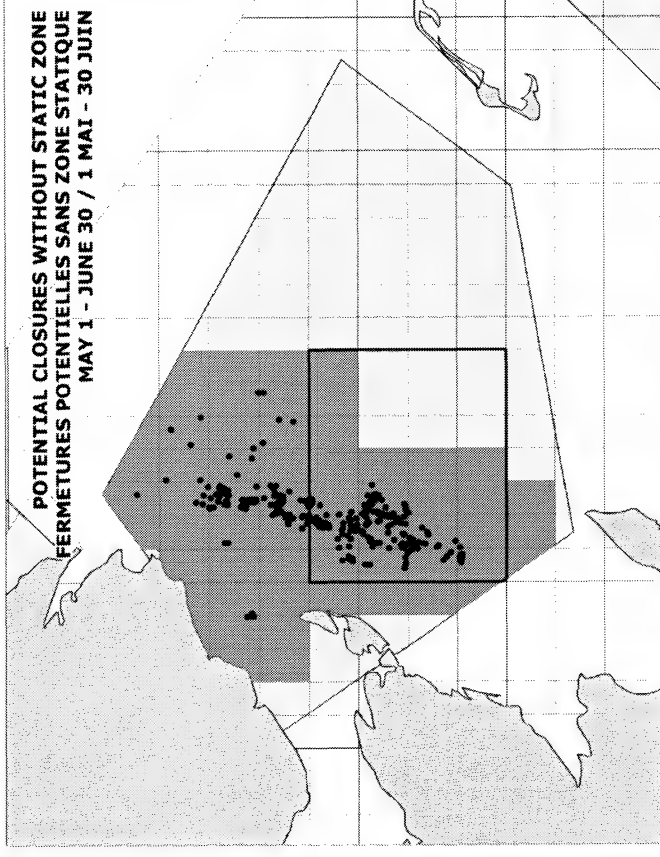
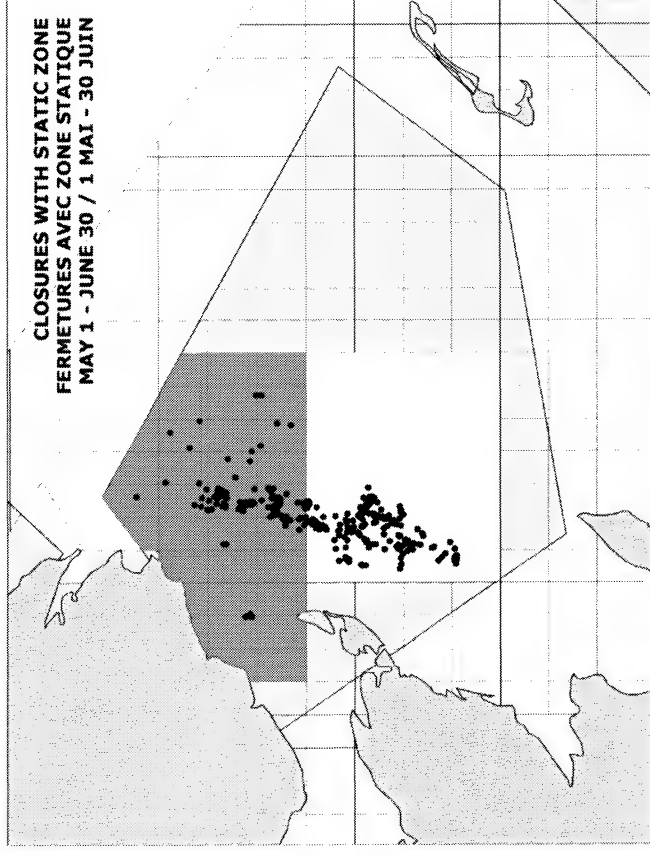
Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Image publique du MPO et de l'industrie	Communication proactive des efforts déployés et corriger les erreurs des media
Frustration des représentants, manque d'écoute, annonces tardives des mesures en 2018	Avoir une rétroaction de l'industrie; impliquer l'industrie tout au long du développement du plan de pêche; annoncer tôt <b>toutes</b> les mesures; mettre en place des comités de suivi ou groupe de travail au niveau des secteurs
Réalités des pêches varient en fonction des régions et en fonction des flottilles – frustration d'être tous traiter de la même façon	<b>Adapter les mesures et les protocoles afin de prendre en considération les spécificités et les contraintes des flottilles; un incident entre un navire et une baleine ne devrait pas affecter les pêches</b>
Les mesures instaurées en 2018 ont eu des impacts économiques globaux dont certains en dehors de l'industrie des pêches	Commander une étude d'impact économique globale et <b>prendre en considération les impacts économiques</b> dans la mise en œuvre des mesures

# Zone de fermeture statique

Enjeux		Propositions de l'industrie
Mise en œuvre le 28 avril		Préciser et retarder au maximum la date de mise en œuvre de la zone statique <b>sur la base des observations réelles des baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent</b>
Déplacement de l'effort de pêche – les engins de pêche étant plus près les uns des autres en 2018, ceci a augmenté le risque d'incidents et a fait qu'il fût beaucoup plus difficile d'atteindre le quota du crabe des neiges		<b>Évaluer les impacts sur les stocks</b> Si une zone statique doit être maintenue en début de saison, <b>permettre aux flottilles dont les ports sont libres de glace d'aller l'exploiter avant que les baleines ne soient observées</b> ; autoriser l'augmentation de casiers en début de saison (avant l'apparition de baleines)
Plusieurs quadrilatères dans la zone statique sont demeurés fermés toute la saison de pêche même si aucune baleine n'a été observée.		<b>Gérer les zones de pêche uniquement de manière dynamique</b> afin d'éviter la fermeture de quadrilatères où aucune baleine n'a été observée

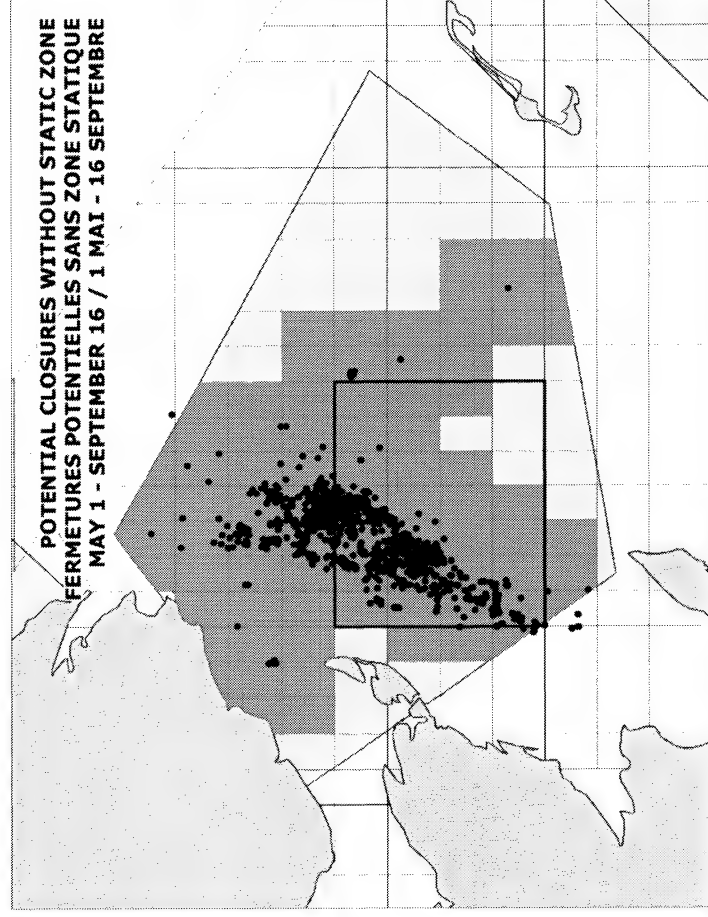
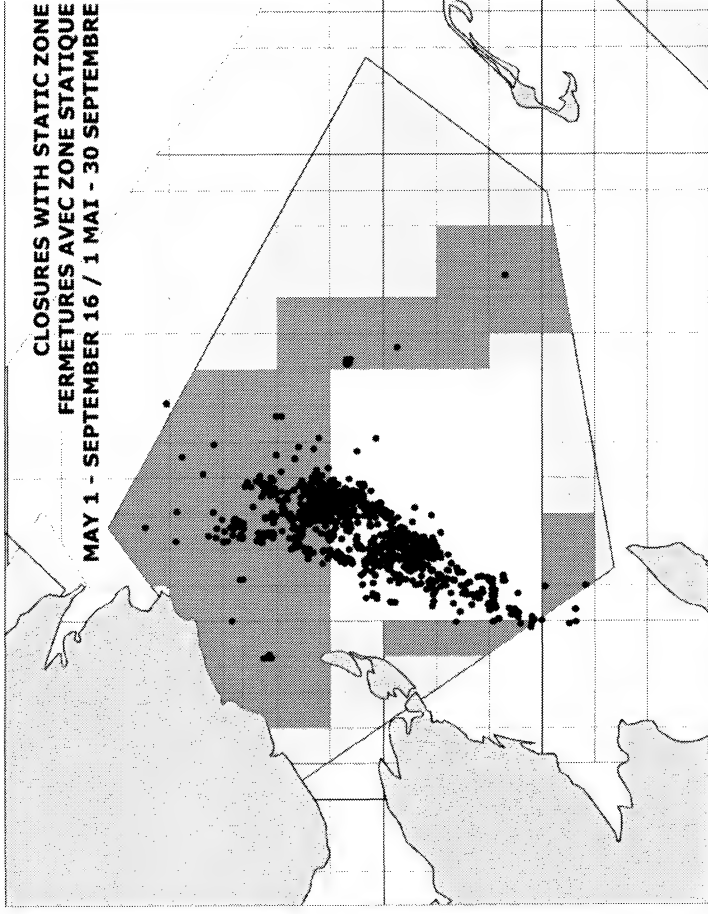
# Zone statique vs zone dynamique (sans zone statique)

*Mai - juin 2018*



# Zone statique vs zone dynamique seulement

*Mai - 16 septembre 2018*





# Protocole de fermeture dynamique (temporaire)

Enjeux		Propositions de l'industrie
Taille des zones de fermeture et durée de fermeture Quadrilatères pour le crabe blanc mal adaptés à la gestion des baleines		<b>Évaluer la possibilité de réduire la taille et la durée des zones de fermeture temporaire</b>
Fermetures jusqu'à la côte		Préciser les limites des zones potentielles d'alimentation <b>Considérer la possibilité d'adapter le protocole de fermeture pour les pêches côtières (zones tampons en eaux peu profondes ex: inf à 10 brasses)</b>
Déclanchement des fermeture par l'observation d'une seule baleine		<b>Ajuster le protocole pour déclencher une fermeture lors de l'observation de 3 baleines noires ou d'une baleine et son baleineau</b>
Déplacement des casiers a demandé beaucoup d'efforts supplémentaires		Permettre un délai raisonnable pour procéder à la fermeture temporaire de quadrilatères tout en garantissant la sécurité des équipages

# Protocole de fermeture dynamique (temporaire) - suite

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Impact sur les saisons de pêche	Évaluer la possibilité de reporter les jours de pêche perdus à la fin de la saison



# Saisons de pêche

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
<p>Ouverture tardive de la pêche au crabe dans la zone 12</p>	<p><b>Permettre une ouverture séquentielle de la pêche au crabe des neiges lorsque les conditions de glace permettent aux flottilles d'aller en mer;</b> Maximiser les efforts pour libérer les havres de pêche de la glace.</p>
<p>Saison de pêche au crabe plus hâtive dans l'estuaire et le nord du golfe</p>	<p>Adapter les mesures de gestion pour tenir compte des particularités de chaque flottille en tenant compte des saisons de pêche qui chevauchent peu ou pas la période pendant laquelle les baleines noires sont abondantes dans le golfe</p>
<p>Ouverture de la pêche du homard dans la région du Golfe</p>	<p>Maintenir l'ouverture de cette pêche par sous-zones/zones de gestion à mesure que les quais sont libres de glace/les conditions météorologiques sont bonnes</p>

# Engins de pêche

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Lignes verticales – trop de lignes dans l'eau	Évaluer les solutions pour <b>réduire le nombre de lignes verticales</b> (interdire la pêche au casier unique),
Limiter la quantité de cordages qui flottent à la surface	Obliger l'utilisation de lignes plombées; Évaluer si l'utilisation obligatoire de lignes plombées pourrait être problématique dans les zones de fort courant et dans les corridors de navires (ex: ZPH 25)
Innovations technologiques – en général pas d'enjeux à modifier les engins de pêche	Évaluer les risques associés aux nouvelles technologie, <b>Développer des fonds d'aide pour financer l'acquisition et la modification des engins</b>
Plusieurs signalements de non-conformité	<b>Augmenter la surveillance</b> , émettre des constats d'infraction; Inspecter les engins de pêche avant le début de la saison; Faire plus de sensibilisation en début de saison aux flottilles qui sont identifiées comme problématiques

# Engins de pêche (suite)

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Déclaration des engins perdus	Améliorer le système (site web, Elogs, NOLS); Assurer une complémentarité avec le registre des étiquettes; Adapter la déclaration pour une « ligne de casiers » pour les homardiens et ajouter la zone de pêche; Mieux documenter les informations concernant la perte des engins.
Secteurs profonds et forts courant (plus de cordages et plus de câbles)	Analyser et faire des recommandations concernant la taille des bouées afin de minimiser les risques d'empêchement et réduire les pertes d'engins de pêche
Marquage des engins	Étendre l'obligation de marquer les engins à toutes les régions administratives du MPO

# MMPA et empêtements

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
Risques de fermeture des marchés américains	Collaborer avec l'ensemble des partenaires fédéraux, provinciaux et locaux
Absence de protocole de gestion des activités de pêche en cas d'empêtement ou d'observation de baleines mortes	Développer une approche de gestion en cas d'incident impliquant des mammifères marins
Absence d'évaluation du risque d'empêtement dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent	Faire une étude basée sur les données historiques afin de quantifier le risque réel d'empêtement des mammifères marins dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent



# Avis scientifique et surveillance

Enjeux	Propositions de l'industrie
<p>Implication de l'industrie dans l'analyse des données</p>	<p><b>Rendre disponibles les rapports et communiquer activement les résultats de l'évaluation par les pairs. Prévoir l'organisation d'un comité consultatif spécifique aux baleines noires</b></p>
<p>Améliorer la précision des zones de fermeture et limiter les fermetures dans le temps</p>	<p>Augmenter les efforts de surveillance et développer des outils de suivi des baleines performants et efficaces pour informer en temps réel les pêcheurs de la présence des individus</p>
<p>Identifier les facteurs qui expliquent l'abondance des baleines dans le golfe</p>	<p>Prendre en considération les études sur la distribution et l'abondance des copépodes</p>

# Prochaines étapes

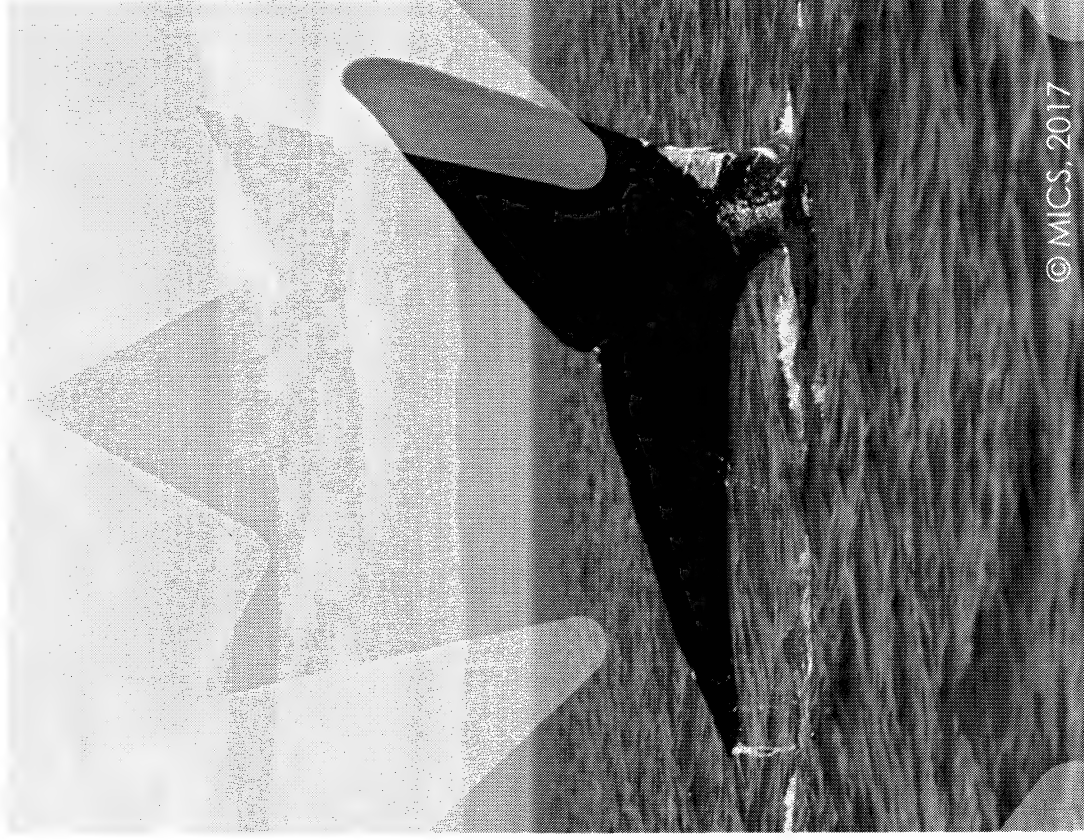
- **Rencontre pan Atlantique et Québec** (fin octobre)
- **Revue scientifique par les pairs** (26-30 novembre)
- Autres rencontres aux besoins (novembre-décembre)
  - Exemple: Rencontre du **comité de liaison** MPO-Industrie de la capture du Québec (début décembre)
- **Recommandations pour décision** du ministre du MPO (fin janvier-début février)



# North Atlantic right whales

Highlights of discussion forums in  
the Gulf and Quebec Region  
regarding mitigation measures to  
protect the North Atlantic right  
whale

August–September 2018





# What we heard

- General comments
- Static closure area
- Dynamic (temporary) closure protocol
- Fishing seasons
- Fishing gear
- Others:
  - US-MMPA and entanglement
  - Whale monitoring and scientific advice

# General comments

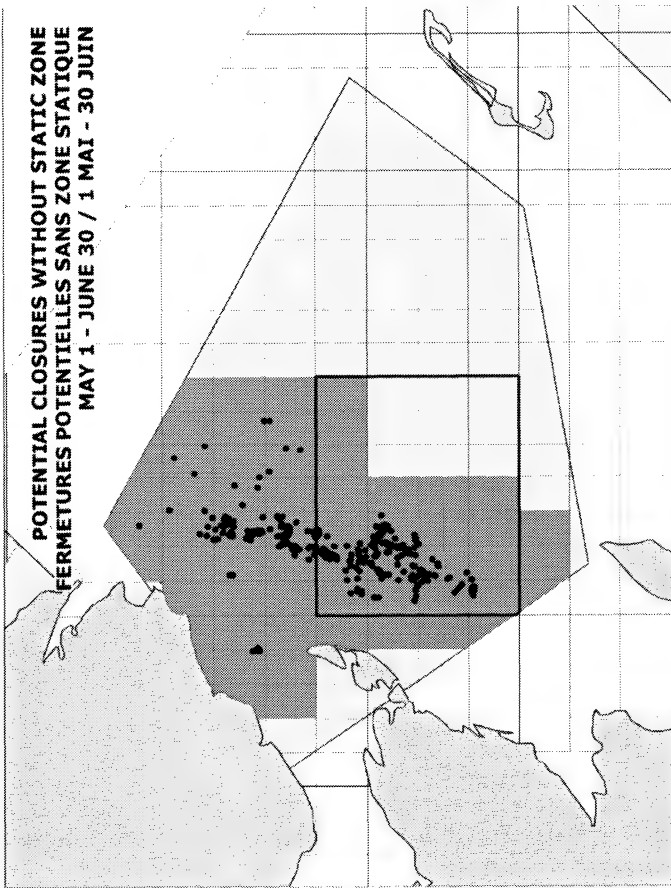
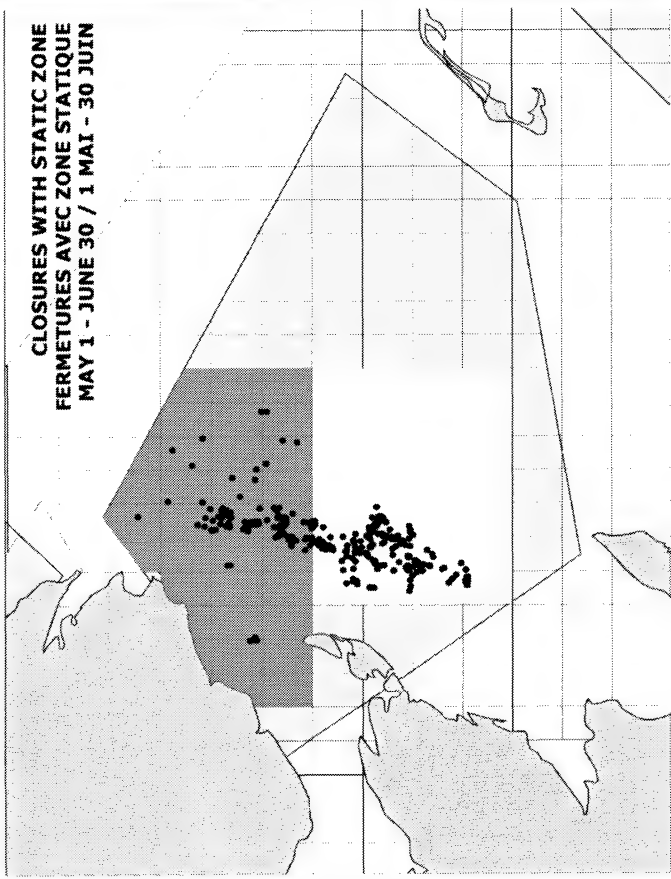
Issues	Industry proposals
Public image of DFO and industry	Proactive communication of efforts deployed and correct media errors
Frustration of representatives, lack of listening, last-minute announcements of measures in 2018	Have feedback from the industry; involve industry throughout development of the fishery plan; announce <b>all</b> measures early; implement area monitoring committees or working groups
Frustration	
Fisheries realities vary according to region and fleets – frustration to be all treated the same	<b>Adapt measures and protocols to take specifics and fleet constraints into consideration ; an NARW incident with a ship should not impact the fishery</b>
The measures implemented in 2018 have had global economic impacts, some of which have gone beyond the fishing industry	Order an overall economic impact assessment and <b>consider the economic impacts</b> when implementing measures

# Static closure area

Issues	Industry proposals
<p>Implementation April 28</p>	<p>Specify and put off as late as possible the static area implementation date <b>based on actual right whale sightings in the Gulf of St. Lawrence</b></p>
<p>Fishing effort displacement – fishing gears closer together in 2018, which increased the risk of incidents and made it a lot more difficult to reach the snow crab quota</p>	<p><b>Assess impacts on stocks</b>            If a static area must be maintained early in the season, <b>allowing fleets with ice-free harbours to use it before whales are sighted</b>; allow increased traps at the beginning of season (before whales are sighted);</p>
<p>Several grids in the static area remained closed throughout the fishing season although no whales were sighted</p>	<p><b>Manage fishing areas only dynamically</b> to prevent the closure of grids where no whales were sighted</p>

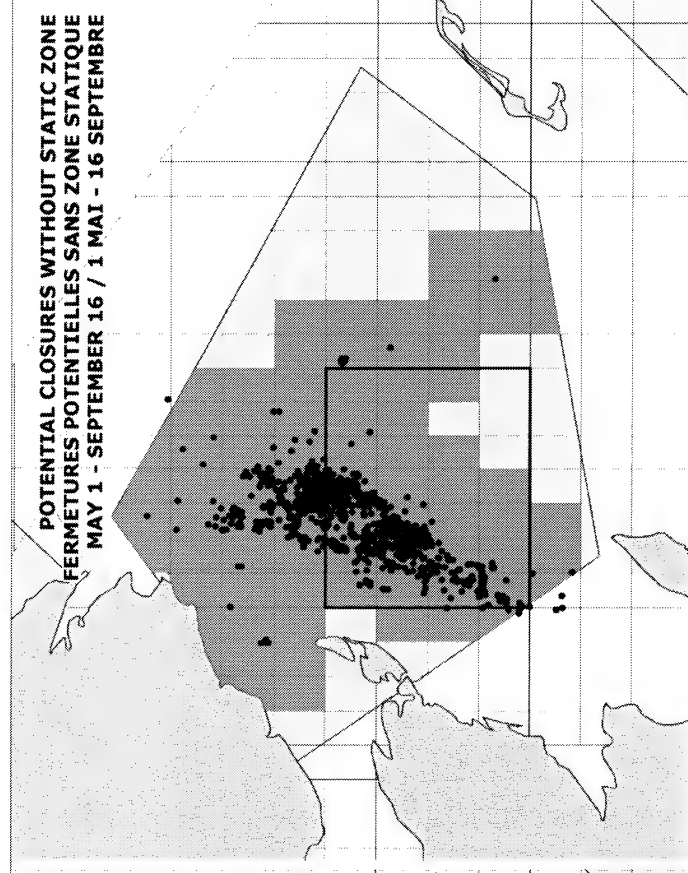
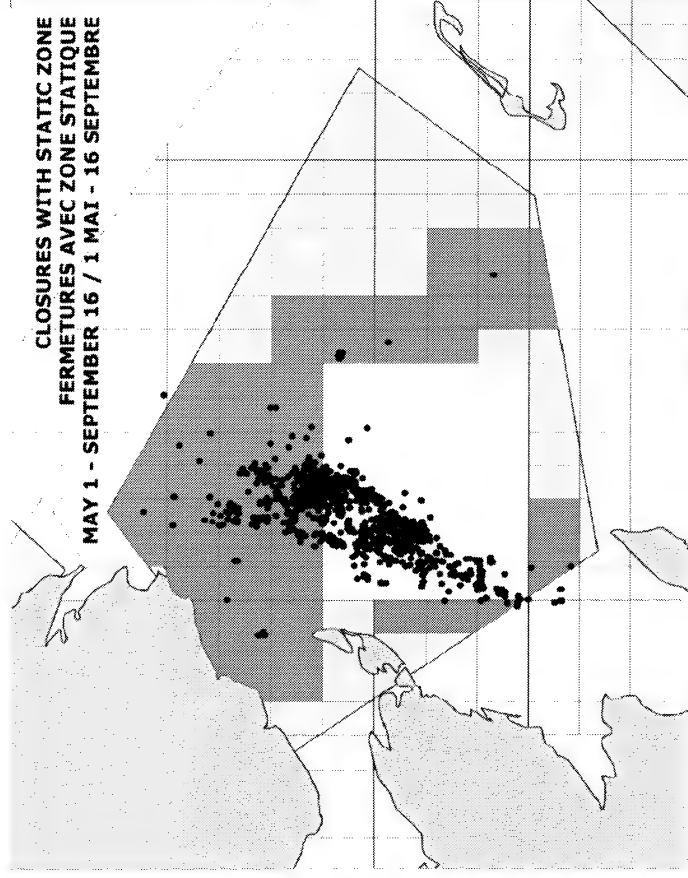
# Static area vs Dynamic area (without the static area)

*May - June 2018*



# Static zone vs dynamic zone only

*May - September 16<sup>th</sup> 2018*





# Dynamic (Temporary) closure protocol

Issues	Industry proposals
<p>Size of closed areas and duration of closure</p> <p>White crab grids poorly suited to whale management</p>	<p><b>Assess the possibility of reducing the size of the temporary closure areas and the duration of the temporary closures</b></p>
<p>Closure as far as the coast</p>	<p>State the boundaries of potential foraging areas</p> <p><b>Consider the possibility of adapting the closure protocol for coastal fisheries (buffer zones in shallow waters, for example, &lt;10 fathoms)</b></p>
<p>Triggering closures through the sighting of a single whale</p>	<p>Adjust the protocol to trigger a closure when <b>three right whales</b> or one whale and its calf are sighted</p>
<p>Impact on fishing seasons</p>	<p>Assess the possibility of compensating lost fishing days at the end of the season</p>

# Dynamic (temporary) closure protocol - continued

Issues	Industry proposals
Trap displacement - required a lot of extra effort	Provide a <b>reasonable time</b> for temporarily closing grids while guaranteeing crew safety; 48 hours to remove the gear (snow crab) is not enough



# Fishing seasons

Issues	Industry proposals
Late opening of the crab fishery in Area 12	Allow a <b>sequential opening of the snow crab fishery</b> when ice conditions allow fleets to go to sea (proposed by QC, PEI, some in GNS); DFO should make the maximum effort to open the wharves.
Crab fishing season earlier in the Estuary and the northern Gulf	Adapt management measures to take into account the particularities of each fleet while considering each season that has little or no overlap with the period during which right whales are abundant in the Gulf
Opening of the lobster fishery	Continue to authorize the opening of sub-areas/management zones as soon as conditions are safe (free of ice and winds are favorable).

# Fishing gear

Issues	Industry proposals
Vertical lines – too many lines in the water	Assess solutions to <b>reduce the number of vertical lines</b> (prohibit single trap fishing)
Limit quantity of floating lines on the surface	Require use of led lines; evaluate if mandatory led lines could be problematic in zones with high currents and in ship lanes (ex: LFA 25)
Technological innovations – Generally no issues from fish harvesters to modify gear	Assess the risks associated with new technology, <b>develop aid funds to pay for gear acquisition and modification</b>
Several instances of non-compliance reported	<b>Increase monitoring</b> , issue statements of offence; Inspect fishing gear before the start of the season; Increase awareness efforts early in the season with fleets identified as problematic

# Fishing gear (continued)

Issues	Industry proposals
Reporting lost gear	<p>Improve the system (website, ELOGS, NOLS), ensure complementarity with the record of tags; adapt the report for a "trap line" for lobster fishers and add the fishing area; provide context when publishing number of gear lost</p>
Deep areas and strong currents (more ropes and cables)	<p>Analyze and make recommendations regarding buoy size to minimize the risk of entanglement and reduce fishing gear loss</p>
Gear markings	<p>Extend de requirement for gear markings (lines) to all DFO regions</p>

# OTHERS: MMPA and entanglement

Issues	Industry proposals
Risks of closing American markets	Collaborate with all federal, provincial and local partners
No fishing activities management protocol in case of entanglement or dead whale sightings	Develop a management approach in the event of incidents involving marine mammals
No assessment of risks of entanglement in the Gulf of St. Lawrence	Conduct a study based on historical data to quantify the actual risk of entanglement of marine mammals in the Gulf of St. Lawrence



# OTHERS: Scientific advice and monitoring

Issues	Industry proposals
Industry involvement in data analysis	<p><b>Make reports available and actively communicate the results of the peer review. Plan to organize an advisory committee specific to right whales</b></p>
Improve the specification of closure areas and limit closures in time	<p>Increase monitoring efforts and develop efficient and effective whale monitoring tools to inform fishers in real time of the presence of individuals</p>
Identify the factors that explain the abundance of whales in the Gulf	<p>Take into consideration studies on the distribution and abundance of copepods</p>

# Next Steps

- **Pan-Atlantic and Quebec workshop** (end of October)
- **Scientific peer review** (26-30 november)
- Other meetings as needed (November- December)
  - For example: DFO–Quebec harvesting sector **liaison committee** meeting (early December)
- **Recommendations for decision** by the Minister of DFO (late January–early February)



EASTERN NORTH AMERICA'S  
MOST COMPREHENSIVE VESSEL LISTINGS

# Navigator

THE VOICE OF ATLANTIC  
CANADA'S FISHING INDUSTRY



**TESTING  
ROPELESS  
GEAR**

**OIL REMOVED FROM  
SUNKEN MANOLIS L**

October 2018

\$4.95 US/CANADA



www.eastcoasthyd.com  
1-877-830-050N (3366)  
**EAST COAST  
HYDRAULICS**  
HYDRAULICS & MARINE SERVICES  
Atlantic Coast: 709-267-2121  
448-3151

**VERNON d'EON  
FISHING SUPPLIES LTD.**  
www.VernonDeon.com  
Quality Fishing Tackle • Boat Supplies • Commercial Fishing  
Toll Free: 1-877-830-050N (3366)  
West Point (Head Office) | Yarmouth | Barrington | Lunenburg  
Kensington | Pictou | Sydney, P.E.I.

PM 40024205 CPM 2511

Gulf Fisheries Ltd

Dery Quill

1111 ROUTE 776

GRAND MANAN NB E5G 4E5





AN IMAGE OF ASHORED INNOVATIONS' SMART BUOY CONTRIBUTED

the gear is set to avoid setting over top or dragging through set gear.

The system will allow "everyone looking on their plotter to see not only where the trawl lines are, but the specific direction they are, so you're not going to cross over top," said Arsenaault.

Testing this fall is going to take place on various fishing grounds, including southwest Nova Scotia and the Bay of Fundy.

"We're very much taking the approach where we understand the waters will test differently and fish differently, so we've consulted with fishermen in each area to make sure all fishing factors are taken into account," said Arsenaault.

"We need to understand how different depths are going to impact the system to make sure it will be ready for full use."

Arsenaault said through discussions with fishermen,

it was emphasized "the failure rate would have to be extremely low if they were going to use and rent all fishing gear that was keeping all their equipment at the bottom of the ocean... it needed to have an extremely low failure rate to the point of worry-free, so what we did, we doubled up and added more redundancies to ensure if the initial release mechanism that allowed the buoy to rise didn't work there were safe measures that the buoy will rise to the surface."

The smart buoy is a change in direction for Ashored Innovations, founded by Saint Mary's University graduates Aaron Stevenson (CEO), Matthew Wood (VP Marketing and Product Development) and Arsenaault last year.

"We initially thought we would be creating a smart trap that could save fishermen money and would increase their efficiency across the board, but after doing some research and talking to fishermen we realized

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Chiasson, Mireille  
**Sent:** Tuesday, July 10, 2018 9:59 AM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc; Bliss, Doug; Doucet, Serge; Pumphrey, Ronald; Hebert, Alain; Coleman, John WK; Richard, J. Marcel; Richard, Jackey; Legere, Luc  
**Cc:** Leger, Suzanne; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A  
**Subject:** FW: NARW communications documents  
**Attachments:** Lobster Council of Canada NARW Information FINAL.pdf; LCC NARW Protection Fact Sheet June 13 2018.pdf; LCC NARW Key Messages June 13 2018.pdf; NARW documents

Please find attached communication products produced by the LCC, on their own terms, to show how the lobster industry is pro-active in terms of NARW protection and lobster sector sustainability.

### Mireille Chiasson

A/Regional Director, Strategic Services / Directrice Régionale (Intér), Services Stratégiques  
Strategic Services Division / Division des Services Stratégiques  
Fisheries and Oceans / Pêches et Océans  
Telephone/Téléphone : (506) 851-7759

**From:** Geoff Irvine <geoff.irvine@lobstercouncilcanada.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 5, 2018 8:51 AM  
**To:** geoff.irvine@lobstercouncilcanada.ca  
**Subject:** NARW communications documents

Good morning –

As you know the LCC assembled a task group of members (Martin Mallet from the MFU, Ian MacPherson and Melanie Giffin from the PEIFA, Laurence Cook from the GMFA, Joanne Losier from Cape Bald Packers, Nat Richard from Westmorland Fisheries, Christina Feranti from Paturel International and Catherine Boyd from Clearwater Seafoods) to support a coordinated communications strategy focused on the ongoing North American Right Whale challenge facing the Canadian seafood sector. With the generous contributions from close to 40 individual harvesters, harvester associations, associate members, processors and live shippers we were able to engage the professional services of Mike Randall from Portfolio Marketing to support this project. Throughout the process the group has been focused on telling the NARW story with an overall Canadian lobster sector focus and attempted to provide balanced information on what we as a sector have done in the past, what we are doing now and what we will do in the future to balance NARW protection with coastal community and lobster sector sustainability.

I am sure most of you would have read our Op/Ed piece that was covered by most of the major eastern Canadian newspapers with follow up stories in many seafood trade publications and news aggregating websites, industry newsletters as well as the CBC/Radio Canada and many other news

channels in both the US and Canada. Our messaging is focused on the information noted in the attached “Key messages” document as well as the information contained in the two other documents attached that are meant to be consumer or customer facing, “NARW protection fact sheet” and “NARW Information” (this document can be used as three separate pages which will be sent in a follow up email due to file size).

Please share and use this information to guide you as you talk to your customers, media, politicians and industry participants.

Please let me know if you have any questions as we continue to work together to balance protecting the NARW with coastal community and lobster sector sustainability.

Best regards,

Geoff Irvine  
Executive Director  
The Lobster Council of Canada

35 Parkhill Road  
Halifax, NS  
B3P 1R4

Tel # 902 497 9128

Check out our new website!  
[www.lobstercouncilcanada.ca](http://www.lobstercouncilcanada.ca)

And follow us on social media



## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Geoff Irvine <geoff.irvine@lobstercouncilcanada.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 5, 2018 8:52 AM  
**To:** geoff.irvine@lobstercouncilcanada.ca  
**Subject:** NARW documents  
**Attachments:** Lobster Council Canada Info Sheet Page 3 Final.pdf; Lobster Council Canada info sheet page 2 final.pdf; Lobster Council Canada Info Sheet Page 1 Final.pdf

Good morning –

Please note the final three documents noted in my previous email.

Best regards,

Geoff Irvine  
Executive Director  
The Lobster Council of Canada

35 Parkhill Road  
Halifax, NS  
B3P 1R4

Tel # 902 497 9128

Check out our new website!  
[www.lobstercouncilcanada.ca](http://www.lobstercouncilcanada.ca)

And follow us on social media





# CANADIAN LOBSTER

## THE CANADIAN LOBSTER FISHERY IS...

• **ONE OF THE MOST SUSTAINABLE IN THE WORLD.** Our ongoing mitigation strategies as well as newly introduced regulations all help to mitigate the risk to the North Atlantic Right Whale (NARW).

• **COMMITTED TO NARW PROTECTION** and has been taking steps long before the devastating mortality rate in 2017. The industry began developing its own mitigation strategies which included harvester-driven self monitoring and gear tracking as early as 2006.

The Canadian lobster fishery has implemented many mitigation measures to protect the NARW.

### These include:



A reduction in the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water



A newly implemented requirement that all harvesters report any lost gear



A comprehensive sighting/interaction policy including a whale hotline number and ongoing aerial monitoring



Defined zones with defined seasons



Daily oversight of regulatory compliance by the federal department of Fisheries and Oceans



Governing protocols as set out by Canada's Species At Risk Act

# CANADIAN LOBSTER

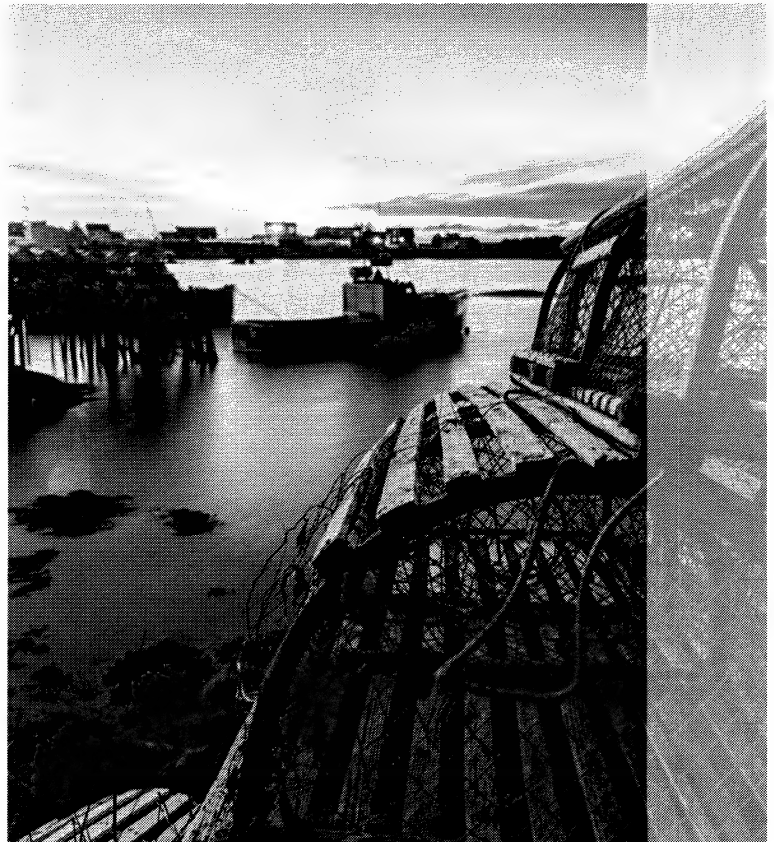


Lobster harvesters are adhering to new dynamic and static closure measures that have been implemented by the Government of Canada.

In addition to these ongoing measures, lobster harvesters in a number of Canadian fishing regions have been testing various technologies to aid in NARW protection. As well, several harvesters have trained with whale rescue teams on whale disentanglement.

The Canadian lobster fishery also differs from others in the number of traps and lines that we are able to have in the water at any given time.

As an industry we are very committed to continue to work with regulators on both sides of the Canada/US border to ensure that we are doing all we can to implement proven mitigation tactics that will have a real impact on the long-term sustainability of the NARW.



**WE MUST ALL CONTINUE TO WORK TOGETHER TO DEVELOP THE RIGHT STRATEGIES TO PROTECT THE NARW WHILE ENSURING CONTINUED SUSTAINABILITY OF THE FISHERY AND COASTAL COMMUNITIES.**

The Lobster Council of Canada  
35 Parkhill Road  
Halifax, NS  
B3P 1R4  
(902) 497 9128  
[geoff.irvine@lobstercouncilcanada.ca](mailto:geoff.irvine@lobstercouncilcanada.ca)



# CANADIAN LOBSTER INDUSTRY PROTECTION OF NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALE

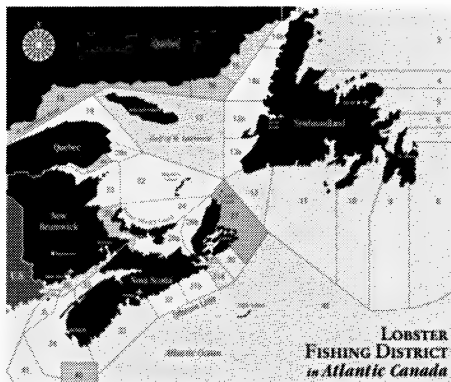
## OVERARCHING PROTECTION MEASURES



Daily oversight of regulatory compliance by the federal department of Fisheries and Oceans

## DEFINED LOBSTER SEASONS

The defined lobster seasons have historically limited contact with NARW.



### Seasons

April 25 - July 15	April 5 - August 5	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15
April 25 - July 15	May 25 - July 25	May 15 - July 15	April 25 - July 15

## DYNAMIC/STATIC ZONE CLOSURES - NEW MEASURES

A static closure will be implemented in an area where

**90%**

of the NARW observations occurred in 2017 to provide a large, gear-free area

When one NARW is observed inside a foraging area, a

**maximum of 9 grids**

will be closed with a temporary dynamic closure to provide a buffer area to allow for whale movement

Dynamic closures were introduced in

**2018**

**48**

License holders will be provided 48 hours to remove fishing gear from the zone prior to a dynamic closure

## DYNAMIC CLOSURES

will be in place for a minimum of 15 days and extended by 15 days from the last NARW sighting

## UNIVERSAL GEAR REQUIREMENTS

No surface floating rope attaching a trap to a primary buoy is permitted after trap has been set

No surface floating rope attaching a trap to another trap is permitted after a trap has been set

If fishing with a primary and secondary buoy a maximum of 3.7 meters of rope shall be used when attaching a primary buoy to a secondary buoy

**72**

License holders must report lost gear within 72 hours of discovery

All surface buoys must be marked with an identification of the vessel registration number



## NARW INTERACTION AND SIGHTINGS REPORTING



**48**

As part of compliance with the US Marine Mammals Protection Act (MMPA) harvesters will report all interactions with NARWs and their condition within 48 hours

As well, all sightings with NARW and their condition must be reported to DFO

**1-844-800-8568**

All interaction must be reported in the Species at Risk Logbook



## GOVERNING PROTOCOLS AS SET OUT BY CANADA'S SPECIES AT RISK ACT (SARA)



To ensure the protection of species at risk, SARA contains general prohibitions that make it an offence to:

- kill, harm, harass, capture, or take an individual of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as endangered, threatened or extirpated;
- possess, collect, buy, sell or trade an individual of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as endangered, threatened or extirpated;
- damage or destroy the residence (e.g. nest or den) of one or more individuals of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as endangered, threatened or extirpated (if a recovery strategy has recommended the reintroduction of that extirpated species into the wild in Canada).



## **KEY MESSAGES**

- The Canadian lobster fishery is one of the most sustainable in the world. Our ongoing mitigation strategies, our defined lobster seasons, our trap limits and gear rigging practices, as well as newly introduced federal regulations all help to mitigate the risk to the NARW.
- The Canadian lobster fishery is committed to NARW protection and has been taking steps long before the devastating mortality rate last year. The Industry began developing its own mitigation strategies which included monitoring, self-imposed suspensions and gear tracking as early as 2006.
- The Canadian lobster fishery has implemented many mitigation measures to protect the NARW including:
  - A reduction in the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water
  - Mandatory reporting of lost gear
  - A comprehensive sighting/interaction policy including a whale hotline number and ongoing aerial monitoring
  - Dynamic and static closure of the fishery based on NARW location and movement
  - Daily oversight of regulatory compliance by the federal department of Fisheries and Oceans
  - Governing protocols as set out by Canada's Species At Risk Act
  - In addition to these ongoing measures, lobster harvesters in various Canadian fishing regions are testing new technologies including hydrophone microphones to help pinpoint NARW locations and ropeless gear technology. As well, several harvesters are training with whale rescue teams on whale disentanglement.
- The importance of a defined lobster season in Canada cannot be understated. Our defined zones and the seasonality of the Canadian fishery has historically limited interactions with NARW. Now as NARW migration and navigation patterns change, the Canadian lobster fishery continues to adjust its practices to continue to keep the risk to NARW low.
- Configuration of fishing gear in Canada greatly reduces the risk to NARW by keeping the number of vertical lines in the water column to a minimum. It is believed these vertical lines pose the entanglement risk to NARW and in the Canadian fisheries, we have a limit to the number of traps that can be fished at any given time, or have gear configurations that allow many traps set along the bottom, with only a rope on each end for required marking. Depending on area, harvesters may set their gear in 15, 25, or 100 traps linked together with a groundline, requiring far fewer vertical lines than if they were set as singles

- While we all agree we must do what we can to ensure the protection of the NARW, we believe we must continue to monitor the impact many of these reactionary mitigation measures are having on the people and communities that rely on the lobster fishery for their livelihood. We need to continue to look for the right balance to allow the fishery to continue while ensuring the NARW protection.
- We understand that the Government of Canada has implemented measures it believes are the most immediate solution to protecting the NARW and we respect that they needed to implement these measures very quickly to begin to address the situation. We want to work with the government to continue to monitor the effectiveness of all the regulations to ensure they are the best mitigation measures possible to protect the NARW while also recognizing the economic survival of our coastal communities.
- As an industry we are very committed to continue to work with regulators on both sides of the Canada/US border to ensure that we are doing all we can to implement proven mitigation tactics that will have a real impact on the long-term sustainability of the NARW.

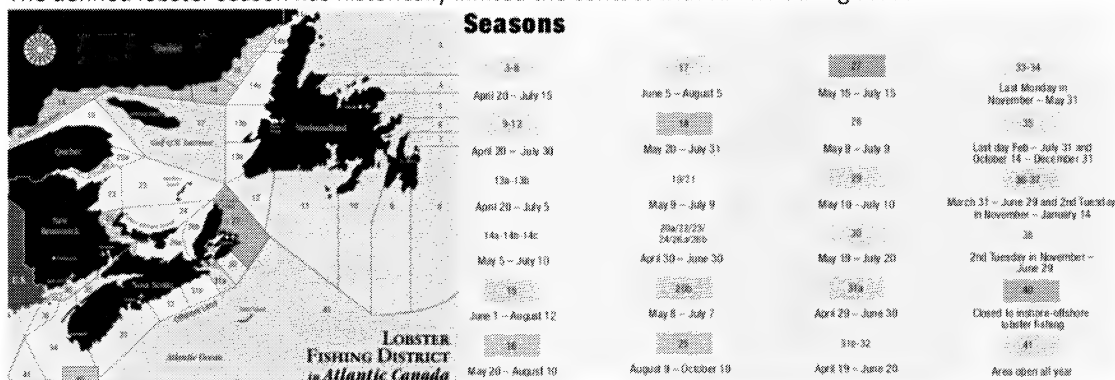
## CANADIAN LOBSTER INDUSTRY PROTECTION OF NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALE

### Overarching Protection Measures

- Daily oversight of regulatory compliance by the federal department of Fisheries and Oceans

### Defined Lobster Season

The defined lobster season has historically limited the contact with NARW during season.



### Dynamic/Static Zone Closures - New Measures

- A static closure will be implemented in an area where 90% of the NARW observations occurred in 2017 to provide a large, gear-free area.
- Dynamic closures were introduced in 2018
- When one NARW is observed inside a foraging area, a maximum of 9 grids will be closed with a temporary dynamic closure to provide a buffer area to allow for whale movement
- Dynamic Closures will be in place for a minimum of 15 days and extended by 15 days from the last NARW sighting
- License holders will be provided 48 hours to remove fishing gear from the zone prior to a dynamic closure

### Universal Gear Requirements

- No surface floating rope attaching a trap to a primary buoy is permitted after trap has been set.
- No surface floating rope attaching a trap to another trap is permitted after a trap has been set.
- If fishing with a primary and secondary buoy a maximum of 3.7 meters of rope shall be used when attaching a primary buoy to a secondary buoy
- License holders must report lost gear within 72 hours of discovery
- All surface buoys must be marked with an identification of the vessel registration number

### NARW Interaction and Sightings Reporting

- As part of compliance with the US Marine Mammals Protection Act (MMPA) harvesters will report all interactions with NARWs and their condition within 48 hours
- As well, all sightings with NARW and their condition must be reported to DFO (1-844-800-8568)
- All interaction must be reported in the Species at Risk Logbook.

### Governing protocols as set out by Canada's Species At Risk Act

To ensure the protection of species at risk, SARA contains general prohibitions that make it an offence to:

- kill, harm, harass, capture, or take an individual of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as endangered, threatened or extirpated;
- possess, collect, buy, sell or trade an individual of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as endangered, threatened or extirpated;
- damage or destroy the residence (e.g. nest or den) of one or more individuals of a species listed in Schedule 1 of SARA as endangered, threatened or extirpated (if a recovery strategy has recommended the reintroduction of that extirpated species into the wild in Canada).

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Haché, Janie  
**Sent:** Friday, June 15, 2018 11:33 AM  
**To:** Shannon, Cynthia; Roussel, Chantal; Gulf Communications Golfe (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A; Albert, Gabriel M; McGraw, Yvon; Breault, Jonathan; Bernier, Renee; Guyondet, Thomas; MacInnis, Nadia; Robichaud, Renee-Claude; Foster, Laurie A; Chisholm, Graham A; Brideau, Ulysse; Mallet, Jean-Francois; Akaishi, Fabiola; Richard, Monik; Ricard, Daniel; Novaczek, Irene; Chiasson, Étienne; Hicks, Carla; King, Coralli; Shen, Sheena; Boucher, Luc; MacIsaac, Ray; LeBreton, Ginette; McDermid, Jenni; Mah, Janice; Underhill, Kari; Rondeau, Amélie; Austin, Dave; Gillespie, Glen; Walker, Paul D; Boudreau, Stephanie; Beauchamp, Sébastien; Comeau, Sandra J; Arseneault, Paul; Gaudet, Tony; Moore, Georges; Sonier, Remi; Chamberland, Paul; Fillion, Diana; Tarte, Isabelle; Frenette, Denise; Ratelle, Stephanie M; Dufour, Mylène; XGLF-GRP, Communications; Bourgeois, Robert; Amirault-Langlais, Diane; Bedard, Maryline; Bélanger, Pierre; Bourque, Daniel; Breau, Cindy; Brodeur, Nathalie M.N.; Butruille, Frédéric; Byrne, Philip; Cuddy, Lori; Delaney, Baron M; Douglas, Scott; Duplessis, Julie G.; Dwyer, Alan; Elliott, Isabelle; Fairchild, Wayne; Frenette, Isabelle (Moncton); Godin, Anik; Godin, Carole; Hall, Paulette; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Hebert, Alain; Landry, Anne; Laroche, Tasha; Lavoie, Cécile; LeBlanc Robichaud, Susan; LeBlanc, Carole L; LeBlanc, Emilie; Leblanc, Sophie G; Leger, Joanne; Legere, Luc; Lemay, Gaëlle; MacNeil, Jack; MacRae, Kent; Maillet, Josette L; Mallet, Pierre; Massiera, Josiane; McLaughlin, Daniel; Melanson, Terry (DFO/MPO); Paulin, Gilles; Petersen, Krista; Plante, Francois; Prall-Dillman, Sheila; Robichaud, Géréne; Ruest, Richard; Sheasgreen, Joe; Stanek, Frank; Stephenson, Mary; Tracy, Janet; Veniot, Anne; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Graves, James A; Leblanc, Arthur; Ricard, Daniel; Cormier, Charles (C&P); Albert, Gabriel M; McGraw, Yvon; Breault, Jonathan; Bernier, Renee; Guyondet, Thomas; MacInnis, Nadia; Robichaud, Renee-Claude; Foster, Laurie A; Chisholm, Graham A; Brideau, Ulysse; Mallet, Jean-Francois; Akaishi, Fabiola; Richard, Monik; Ricard, Daniel; Novaczek, Irene; LaFlamme, Mark; Hicks, Carla; DFO.F GLF RMC members / membres du CGR GLF F.MPO; King, Coralli; Shen, Sheena; Boucher, Luc; MacIsaac, Ray; LeBreton, Ginette; McDermid, Jenni; Mah, Janice; Underhill, Kari; Rondeau, Amélie; Austin, Dave; Gillespie, Glen; Walker, Paul D; Boudreau, Stephanie; Beauchamp, Sébastien; Comeau, Sandra J; Arseneault, Paul; Gaudet, Tony; Moore, Georges; Sonier, Remi; Chamberland, Paul; Fillion, Diana; Tarte, Isabelle; Frenette, Denise; Ratelle, Stephanie M; Dufour, Mylène; Petersen, Krista; Robichaud, Géréne; Léger, Marc; Hamilton, Marc; Chandonnet, Michel  
**Subject:** Gulf Media Monitoring - June 15, 2018 / Survol des médias, région du Golfe, le 15 juin 2018

### CBC

#### **Officials examine possible North Atlantic right whale death off U.S. coast**

Whale experts are investigating what could possibly be a second North Atlantic right whale death in U.S. waters. If confirmed, this would be the 2nd reported death of a right whale this year

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/north-atlantic-right-whale-virginia-1.4707357>

#### **A deeper look at 2017's most-read story: The lobster with the Pepsi tattoo**

This week's episode of The Hook shares the story of 1 branded sea creature and the impact pollution can have. It might be a bit of a surprise that CBC New Brunswick's most-read story last year wasn't a piece of breaking news or one of its larger in-depth investigations. Instead, the story with record-shattering numbers — and 52 million interactions across social media — was much simpler.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/pepsi-lobster-the-hook-1.4707254>

### **Lobster fishermen create wall of empty traps at protest against closures**

Nearly 500 fishermen brought empty lobster traps to Caraquet on Thursday to protest against the closure of fishing areas in the Gulf of St. Lawrence while endangered whales swim there. Fishermen rally in Caraquet against latest closure of fishing area to protect endangered whales.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/lobster-traps-fishing-right-whales-1.4705828>

### **Need to get rid of a whale corpse? Try composting it**

If you need to dispose of a gigantic whale corpse, two Dalhousie University professors can tell you just what to do. Dalhousie University scientists create natural recipe that reduces a whale to bones.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/nova-scotia/compost-blue-whale-corpse-1.4707149>

### **59-year-old Chris Melanson identified as 2nd victim in weekend boat crash**

59-year-old Chris Melanson, of Weymouth, N.S., has been identified as the second victim in a fishing boat crash off southeastern P.E.I. over the weekend. 20-year-old Justin MacKay identified as the other victim.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/prince-edward-island/p-e-i-boat-collisions-death-fatalities-murray-harbour-1.4702885>

### **Started from the bottom: New Brunswick fishermen reveal their strangest catches**

From lobster pearls to century-old liquor and medicine bottles to a walrus tusk from the last ice age, there's no end to the weird and wonderful treasures that some Saint John fishermen have found on the ocean floor. From lobster pearls to walrus tusks, there's no end to the wonders these fishers have brought up from the deep.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/lobstermen-finds-1.4701290>

### **Why a rare appearance of capelin in P.E.I. is good news**

Capelin have made an appearance on a beach in western P.E.I. — a rare occurrence and also a sign that capelin populations are strong. Scientists say it's a good sign for health and abundance of capelin stocks.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/prince-edward-island/pei-capelin-toni-vary-whites-cove-1.4706272>

## **Radio-Canada**

### **Zones de pêche fermées : le ministre Dominic LeBlanc va rencontrer des pêcheurs**

Des représentants de pêcheurs des Maritimes vont se réunir avec le ministre des Pêches et des Océans, Dominic LeBlanc, vendredi matin, pour tenter de trouver des solutions à la réduction des activités de pêche dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent afin de protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1107211/ministre-dominic-leblanc-reunion-upm-pecheurs-moncton-acadie-nouveau-brunswick>

### **« Pas de changement cette année » : la réponse du fédéral aux pêcheurs est définitive**

« Manifestez devant mon bureau tant que vous voulez », lance le député fédéral d'Acadie-Bathurst, Serge Cormier. « On ne peut pas adoucir les mesures cette année quand on a toutes sortes de menaces qui nous planent sur la tête », ajoute-t-il au sujet des mesures pour protéger les baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1107153/zone-peche-fermeture-baleine-noire>

### **Une possible baleine noire trouvée morte dans les eaux américaines**

Des experts enquêtent sur ce qui pourrait être la seconde baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord trouvée morte dans les eaux américaines cette année.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1107190/baleine-morte-eaux-americaines-virginie>

### **Coup d'éclat de pêcheurs opposés à la fermeture de zones de pêche**

Des centaines de pêcheurs manifestent à Caraquet, au Nouveau-Brunswick, contre la fermeture de zones de pêche imposée dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent pour protéger des baleines noires.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1106973/manifestation-pecheurs-caraquet-fermeture-zones-peche-baleine-noire-acadie-nouveau-brunswick>

#### **Baisse des quotas en 2003 : les demandes d'appel des crabiers et de la Couronne sont rejetées**

Voilà près de 15 ans qu'un regroupement de crabiers lutte contre le ministère de Pêches et Océans (MPO) au sujet d'une décision de sur le partage de la ressource prise en 2003. Après avoir été déboutés à la Cour fédérale en 2016, les crabiers subissent un second revers en Cour d'appel.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1107095/quotas-crabe-cour-appel-rejete-acadie-nouveau-brunswick>

#### **Chronique d'une saison de pêche au homard difficile avec le pêcheur James Stewart**

James Stewart pêche le homard depuis 25 ans à Miscou. Pour protéger les baleines, le ministère fédéral des Pêches et des Océans lui ordonne d'enlever ses casiers de l'eau d'ici la fin de semaine. C'est une demande illogique pour James et la cinquantaine de pêcheurs de la région.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/premiere/emissions/Le-reveil-Nouveau-Brunswick/segments/entrevue/76229/zone-baleine-casiers-miscou>

#### **Interdiction de pêche, une décision qui omet les impacts sociaux, juge une scientifique**

La décision de fermer complètement des zones de pêche au homard laisse une scientifique perplexe. Bien que Lyne Morissette estime que la volonté de protéger la baleine noire soit « très noble et nécessaire », elle craint que cette décision ait été prise sous l'empressement, en omettant d'importants impacts sociaux et économiques.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/premiere/emissions/l-heure-juste/segments/entrevue/76181/baleine-noire-zone-peche-60-pieds-18-metres-maritime-pecheur-acadie-dominic-leblanc-lyne-morissette>

#### **Pêche au homard : inquiétude chez les employés d'usine**

Des employés d'usines de transformation de homard au Nouveau-Brunswick craignent les conséquences des fermetures de zones de pêche pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1106811/peche-homard-usine-employes-fermetures-zones-acadie-nouveau-brunswick>

### **Global News**

#### **Changes to lobster fishing in Gulf of St. Lawrence to move forward Friday**

Canada's Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) minister says he does not intend to backtrack on his plan to restrict lobster fishing in certain areas of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, just a day before the changes go into effect.  
<https://globalnews.ca/news/4274798/lobster-fishing-changes-move-forward/>

#### **Frustration mounts as DFO closures hit lobster industry along Acadian Peninsula**

The message from lobster and snow crab fishermen in New Brunswick is clear, but those casting nets and dropping traps in the Gulf of St. Lawrence say it's fallen on deaf ears.  
The president of the Maritime Fishermen's Union – an organization which represents 1,250 lobster fishermen in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia – says more communication is needed.  
<https://globalnews.ca/news/4272314/dfo-closures-hit-lobster-industry/>

#### **N.B. DFO launches pilot project to address shrinking population of wild Atlantic salmon**

New Brunswick's Department of Fisheries and Oceans has launched a pilot project with hopes of determining if the aquaculture industry poses a problem for wild Atlantic salmon.  
<https://globalnews.ca/news/4275544/dfo-launches-pilot-project/>



## **CTV Atlantic**

### **No reported right whale deaths in Canadian waters so far in 2018, officials say**

HALIFAX -- There have been no reported deaths of North Atlantic right whales in Canadian waters this year -- with dozens of the endangered mammals spotted amid strict fishing and vessel speed restrictions, federal officials say. There were 12 whale deaths last year in Canadian waters, half of those in June.

<https://atlantic.ctvnews.ca/no-reported-right-whale-deaths-in-canadian-waters-so-far-in-2018-officials-say-1.3973646>

## **CFIM**

### **Mise à jour des observations et des protocoles entourant les baleines noires**

En conférence de presse téléphonique, jeudi, les ministères de Pêches et Océans et de Transports Canada ont fait le point sur l'observation d'au moins 75 baleines en eaux canadiennes et sur les protocoles de protection.

Jusqu'ici, 106 navires de plus de 20 mètres ont été appréhendés pour dépassement de la limite de vitesse de 10 nœuds, 31 enquêtes sont lancées et une contravention de six mille dollars a été émise.

<http://cfim.ca/mise-a-jour-observations-protocoles-entourant-baleines-noires/>

### **Cellule de crise pour les homardiens gaspésiens**

Les pêcheurs de homard du sud de la Gaspésie sont en colère et se sentent abandonnés par le ministère de Pêches et Océans, qui compromet la saison de 92 d'entre eux, de Percé à Port-Daniel-Gascon.

<http://cfim.ca/cellule-de-crise-homardiens-gaspesiens/>

## **Max 104**

### **No reported right whale deaths in Canadian waters so far in 2018, officials say**

Federal officials say there have been no reported deaths of endangered North Atlantic right whales in Canadian waters this year, with dozens spotted amid strict fishing and vessel speed restrictions.

There were 12 whale deaths last year in Canadian waters, half of those in June.

To date this year, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans says aerial surveillance has detected at least 75 whales in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence.

<http://www.iheartradio.ca/max-104-9/max-news/no-reported-right-whale-deaths-in-canadian-waters-so-far-in-2018-officials-say-1.3893384>

### **Fishermen protest closure of fishing zones in Gulf of St. Lawrence**

Several angry fishermen tossed dozens of empty lobster traps, in protest, in front of the constituency office of Acadie-Bathurst MP Serge Cormier on Thursday morning.

The fishermen are upset by the recent closure of several fishing zones aimed at protecting endangered North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Cormier says Ottawa is listening and is trying to save an industry.

He says if Canada doesn't demonstrate it's doing everything possible to protect the whales, it risks losing access to American and international markets for fish and other seafood products.

### **Recovery of northern cod stalled, catch limits too high: conservation group**

Hopes for a recovery of the once mighty northern cod stock off Newfoundland have been dashed.

Three years after scientists said there were signs of a comeback, the federal government has decided to reduce catch limits for the groundfish, citing a spring stock assessment that said the population is again in decline.

<http://www.iheartradio.ca/max-104-9/max-news/recovery-of-northern-cod-stalled-catch-limits-too-high-conservation-group-1.3892059>

### **Acadie-Bathurst M.P. working diligently to address challenges caused by fishing zone closure**

Acadie-Bathurst's MP says he's working diligently to address the impact fishing zone closures, aimed at protecting North Atlantic right whales, will have on the local fishing industry.

Serge Cormier says he realizes that the recent closure in the Gulf of St. Lawrence are expected to have an impact on EI benefits and that the 2018 budget earmarked \$240 million to come up with solutions to issues faced by workers in seasonal industries.

<http://www.iheartradio.ca/max-104-9/max-news/acadie-bathurst-m-p-working-diligently-to-address-challenges-caused-by-fishing-zone-closure-1.3889887>

### **Journal Pioneer**

#### **White lobster caught off Hardy's Channel**

Colin MacLean ([colin.macleam@journalpioneer.com](mailto:colin.macleam@journalpioneer.com))

Chris Broome, fishing from the Spring Loaded 04, caught an extremely rare white lobster in 50-foot water off Hardys Channel recently.

The crustacean has made its way to Arsenault's Fish Mart in Summerside, where it will stay for the summer.

#### **EDITORIAL: Troubled waters**

So, World Oceans Day is over, the beach garbage cleanups done for the year, the tours of ocean facilities are over, and we can move on to this week's causes: World Blood Donor Day (June 14), Global Wind Day (June 15), and the list goes on.

We can put the world's oceans aside until next year.

Except we can't.

The oceans and their fisheries are a major world food source.

Oceans are the Earth's thermostat and circulatory system. They moderate our temperatures, affect our weather, transport our goods.

And they are in trouble.

There's an area in the Gulf of Mexico known as the "dead zone," where urban and agricultural runoff have removed so much oxygen from the ocean that fish and marine life simply die.

This year, the dead zone is expected to be 5,460 square miles — that's 14,141 square kilometres, or two and a half times the size of Prince Edward Island. And that's supposedly good news, because it's smaller this year than when huge hurricane rainfalls pushed oxygen-depleting runoff even further into the Gulf.

Plastics, especially tiny microplastic fragments, are found in every part of the oceans, killing sea life and delivering that same hidden plastic right back to our plates in some seafood. Huge rafts of plastic waste choke the ocean surface, and we can't even seem to get involved enough to ban single-use plastic bags or unnecessary items like plastic straws. (At least in P.E.I., a private member's bill just passed third reading, bringing in new fees for plastic bags and a ban in 2020. Other Atlantic provinces like to "seriously consider" bans, without doing much else.)

And then there's the change in ocean temperatures, which affects everything from the strength of hurricanes to the weather we can expect to the fish we catch.

Some species are moving to stay within their preferred ocean temperature ranges; some simply can't move fast enough, and their populations are plummeting. The endangered right whale is causing upheaval in Gulf of St. Lawrence crab fisheries as federal authorities try to protect the rare whales. Right whales are new to the gulf, moving as their food sources have moved.

A recent study in the scientific journal PLOS One points out that a warming ocean is likely to force 450 fish and shellfish species to move northwards, with mobile cold-water species moving the furthest. The Alaska King crab is likely to move as much as 900 miles further north. (If a similar thing happens off Canada's East Coast, at least the right whales won't be in conflict with crab fishermen anymore, because the crab will have decamped for colder water.)

Yes, World Oceans Day is gone for another year. But ocean problems deserve far more than a day's thought and action.

Significant parts of our oceans are already gone — and time is running out for the rest.

## **The Tribune**

### **TOM BATEMAN TIMES & TRANSCRIPT**

Fishermen pile traps at MP's office to protest closures

Fishermen in Caraquet stacked dozens of lobster traps they'd prefer to be at the bottom of the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the steps of Acadie-Bathurst MP Serge Cormier's Caraquet office Thursday.

The pile of traps was a visual representation of frustration over a series of closures that Fisheries and Oceans Canada announced, cutting off more and more of the fishing grounds around New Brunswick.

"The crisis that we are experiencing is caused by the psychosis of a government that wants to save whales at all costs, but is taking an extremist and ill-considered approach," the Maritime Fishermen's Union said in a recent statement. At least 400 people attended the morning rally, designed to pressure government to allow the fishermen to "coexist" with the whales on the water. New Brunswick RCMP Cpl. Jullie Rogers-Marsh said police were at the demonstration and it remained peaceful.

"It was something really unique in Acadian history," said Luc Richard, who fishes with his family out of Caraquet. They're not yet affected but said that every morning for the last two months he wakes up and checks for updates on new closures.

"In Caraquet and all the peninsula we are a small community, we work together closely. There's no way he doesn't hear that message," Richard said of Cormier.

News of the protest did make it to the nation's capital. Late on Thursday, Fisheries and Oceans Minister Dominic LeBlanc's press secretary confirmed he'll meet with the MFU on Friday in New Brunswick.

"We really have passion for the natural resources. We live from it, it's like a lifestyle. We're hopeful we're going to make a difference in a way the whales will be protected and our industry will be protected," Richard said.

Cormier, who told the Times & Transcript earlier this week his father was a lobster fishermen, was in Ottawa on Thursday.

The MP said earlier this week he was worried fishermen may leave traps in the water out of protest

"Please don't do that. You'll be penalizing everybody," Cormier asked. "Have a demonstration in front of my office seven days a week if you want."

About 4,600 square kilometres are now closed in the Gulf, in addition to 780 square kilometres off the southwestern coast of Nova Scotia, federal officials confirmed Thursday. Closures near the Acadian Peninsula, set to be enforced this Sunday, total an additional 1,400 square kilometres.

That's in addition to the 6,490 square kilometre 'static' closure zone that's been shut down since the start of the season.

### **DFO pushes back**

Adam Burns, DFO's fisheries resource management director general, acknowledged the 'real impact' the measures have on fishermen and producers in Atlantic Canada, "however the long-term economic risks of not protecting North Atlantic right whales is greater," he said.

Fisheries and Oceans officials from Ottawa reiterated their fear of the trade consequences that may come with more dead or injured right whales in Canadian waters.

On a call with reporters, Burns said that there haven't been any right whale deaths in Canada this year but that doesn't mean the threat of sweeping American sanctions on Canadian seafood has subsided.

In part, the union wants DFO to allow fishing in shallow water close to the shore, where lobster are now plentiful, of closed zones. Fishermen say right whales haven't been seen in such areas.

Burns disagrees.

"There are observations of North Atlantic right whales coming up to very shallow water," he said. "They are not aware of what the water level is, they are chasing the food and if the food is in shallow water, that is where they will go."

One idea that was floated by LeBlanc earlier this week is to let fishermen make up their lost days in the fall. This was rejected by MFU out of concern over what a second fishery would do to the health of the lobster species.

"Alternative fishing days at another time in the year would be dependant on conservation of the fishing resource itself and avoidance of the whales," Burns said

## **Miramichi Leader**

### **Fishery closures 'a concern' for N.B. lobster, crab officials**

NATHAN DELONG Miramichi Leader

Fisheries groups fear that regulations to protect endangered whales could hurt their livelihoods this season, but the federal government says not saving whales would be worse.

The Maritime Fishermen's Union and Robert Martin, longtime Escuminac Wharf port manager, have both said fishermen having to pull their traps if their fishing zones close after North Atlantic right whale sightings is concerning.

Martin said no whales have shown up yet near Escuminac - roughly 60 kilometres east of Miramichi. But a Gulf of St. Lawrence section being shuttered near Miscou Island - off the Acadian Peninsula - is worrisome.

"There's about 90 fishermen [near Miscou] who aren't too pleased," said Martin.

"Right now, it's not a big concern at Escuminac. But it's still a concern."

North Atlantic right whales are a critically endangered species, with populations estimated at less than 450.

Last year, 17 right whales died, with 12 being found in Canadian waters.

One right whale death was confirmed in January by the United States off the Virginia coast.

Dominic LeBlanc, federal Fisheries and Oceans Minister, has said whale populations have been impacted by vessel collisions, gear entanglements, the proximity of prey, increased noise levels and water pollution, among other threats. On March 28, LeBlanc and federal Transport Minister Marc Garneau announced mandatory speed reductions for fishing vessels, an early opening and closing of the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab season and fewer traps being allowed in the water.

Based on where whales were seen in 2017, part of the snow crab fishing zone where whales feed was to be closed April 28 and remain shut down for the whole fishing season.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada calls that region a static closure zone.

"Every measure possible needs to be in place to show the international community, Canadians and [U.S.] authorities that we're taking every step necessary and possible – based on scientific evidence – to protect right whales," LeBlanc said.

The minister was slated to host a news conference in Moncton following a meeting with lobster officials on Friday.

Meanwhile, there are also dynamic zones being closed as a precaution for 15 days if one or more right whales are spotted and believed to be foraging.

If another whale is noticed in those areas, the fishing closure could be extended for another 15 days or more.

In a teleconference Thursday afternoon, Adam Burns, director general of fisheries resource management for Fisheries and Oceans Canada, said dynamic closures cover 4,600 square kilometres of the Gulf and 780 square kilometres of Roseway Basin, off southwest Nova Scotia.

Burns said 4,690 square kilometres of the Gulf are under a static closure as of Thursday.

Martin said whales are normally only spotted near Escuminac in the fall.

"We don't know what's going to happen [regarding possible Miramichi Bay closures]," he said.

Fisheries and Oceans spokeswoman Danielle Savoie said her department will work with industry on ways fishermen affected by zone closures triggered by right whales in the Gulf can make up for lost time.

Maritime Fishermen's Union officials planned to protest outside federal Acadie-Bathurst MP Serge Cormier's Caraquet office Thursday morning.

The union said in a news release it opposes the feds' "extremist and ill-considered" whale protection efforts.

The release comes as another closure forced 65 fishermen to pull up traps by Friday for at least 15 days.

If more areas near the Acadian Peninsula are closed, as fishermen fear, the union estimates the economic hit could exceed \$55 million.

No one from the fishermen's union was immediately available for a comment, but Carl Allen, union president, said in a recent statement the short fishing season makes the closures even tougher to handle.

"Unlike other jobs, we only have 60 days to earn a living," Allen said. "Many people depend on us."

Burns said Thursday the government recognizes the fishery's economic impacts, but not protecting right whales would be more harmful.

"We've already seen the temporary suspension of the Marine Stewardship Council's eco-friendly certification for the southern Gulf snow crab fishery," he said.

"More of these moves could mean serious economic issues for Atlantic Canada and Quebec's coastal communities."

### **Federal standing committee tours N.B. harbours as part of fact-finding mission**

KRIS MCDAVID Miramichi Leader

A group of federal MPs representing nearly every corner of the country got a taste of the harsh conditions commercial fishermen often have to endure simply to make a living during the lobster season.

But howling winds and driving rain didn't stop the members of the federal standing committee for Fisheries and Oceans Canada from getting out into the field in northeastern New Brunswick on a miserable Thursday morning to learn more about how the province's small craft harbours operate and what the government can do to help them stay viable.

Pat Finnigan, the Liberal MP for Miramichi-Grand Lake, and his executive assistant played tour guide for the federal delegation as they met with harbour masters and fishermen during a fact-finding mission that took them up and down the coast.

They began their day at the province's largest inshore wharf in Escuminac, which functions as the economic engine of many of the rural coastal communities east of Miramichi along the southern portions of the lobster-rich Miramichi Bay. The committee held court in the tiny wharf office that serves as the nerve centre of this operation, where they were greeted by port management and a handful of veteran fishermen.

Bernadette Jordan, the Liberal MP for South Shore-St. Margarets and the chair of the standing committee, explained the visit made up a key part of a larger exercise that will ultimately result in the development of a new report aimed at examining new and recurring challenges that Canada's small craft harbours are facing.

"We're going to go back and write a report that will make recommendations on how we can make things better for you," Jordan said.

"There are different challenges between the areas - but we want to hear all of the concerns, what's going right as well as what's going wrong ... it's about recognizing that small craft harbours are the backbone of our local rural economies in a lot of places, so we want to make sure they're sustainable."

The committee's road show, Jordan said, has already taken them to the Magdalen Islands, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland and Labrador, with the delegation travelling to Nova Scotia on Friday.

The effort will shift to the west coast in the fall and then onto central Canada.

At Escuminac, longtime port manager Robert Martin said that while the massive complex, which juts several hundred metres out into the bay that surrounds it, may look like it's in ship shape, he said the wharf has its share of challenges. Most of them, he said, are on the infrastructure side.

"This part of the wharf is in really bad shape - it's all cement around the outside, and in 1983 they dredged the wharf and they did a parking lot," Martin said.

"But now, with the cement, all of the water is running underneath here and it's tearing it all apart - the wharf is deteriorating and the bottom part is all gone."

Martin said those water infiltration issues have been reported to department officials in the region and said staff at the wharf are hopeful for a fix.

He said the Escuminac Wharf has seen upgrades carried out to its exterior perimeter in recent years, but noted the interior of the facility is in fairly rough shape.

Roughly 85 lobster boats are based out of Escuminac during the peak lobster season that is currently playing out, however he explained the port is large enough to accommodate berthing spaces for upwards of 300 vessels.

Fishermen Louis Martin explained the generous amount of space at the wharf can be attributed to a downturn in the area's once-robust herring fishery, which began to decline about a decade ago.

He also noted that Escuminac provides space to pleasure boaters from all over the world as they journey up the New Brunswick coast and stop in to enjoy the hospitality, with Montreal Canadiens legend Guy Lafleur among the regulars.

Major buyers in the immediate area include the adjacent Raymond O'Neill and Sons fish plant, one of the region's largest seasonal employers, and the nearby Baie-Sainte-Anne Seafoods Inc., facility.

In terms of some of the other issues that were mentioned to the team of MPs on Thursday, the impact of the shifting sands near the entrance to the harbour and the need for further dredging work in order to ensure safe passage was a common refrain.

Louis Martin said he bent the propellor on his boat just recently and regularly hits bottom on his way in and out of port. He said it's not uncommon for fishermen in the area to deal with water depths of three feet or less, depending on the conditions.

Martin noted the situation was even worse about 20 minutes east in Pointe-Sapin, which was scheduled to be the next stop on the committee's itinerary.

They also visited the small Loggicroft Wharf within the boundaries of Kouchibouguac National Park before heading northeast to Neguac later in the day.

Jordan and Finnigan were joined by Liberal Avalon MP Ken McDonald, Liberal Egmont MP Bobby Morrissey, Fin Donnelly, the NDP MP for Port Moody-Coquitlam and the party's DFO critic, Conservative MP Larry Miller from the riding of Bruce-Grey-Owen Sound and Tory MP Mel Arnold of North Okanagan-Shuswap.

The committee report will likely be finalized by the end of the year

### **Commentary: Fishery is acting to protect the right whale**

GEOFF IRVINE Commentary

Much has been written about the ongoing challenge of protecting the North Atlantic Right Whale along the eastern seaboard of the United States and in the Gulf of Saint Lawrence. The impact the 18 reported deaths in 2017 has had on the entire right whale population cannot be understated.

But the issue in many cases has been a lack of substantiated facts about specific fisheries and the ongoing commitment by key fisheries to protect the right whale.

The Canadian lobster fishery is one that, until now, remained silent about our role and our ongoing commitment to whale protection. Our harvesters and processors do what's needed to ensure a sustainable fishery without fanfare. With less than an estimated 500 right whales left alive in the world, the deaths last year have prompted the scientific, regulatory and environmental communities to consider the threats to the species critical. Now is a pivotal time to make dramatic changes.

The U.S. government has stated that extinction is a real possibility if action is not taken soon. The Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans has moved quickly to implement several new measures, including static and dynamic closure of fishing zones, new requirements around the labelling and management of fishing gear, and a requirement to report all interactions with marine mammals.

All of this reaction by legislators has created uncertain climates for industry. In the absence of good data, fisheries managers and regulators have been forced to make assumptions on whether the mitigation measures are effective. As well, all of this reaction doesn't fully take into consideration what's actually been happening on the water – particularly with lobster harvesters in the Bay of Fundy and Gulf of St Lawrence.

In fact, Canadian lobster harvesters have been at the forefront of implementing key mitigation strategies to protect the right whale, long before the high death toll in 2017. That's because Canadian lobster fishermen have always understood the importance of a balanced and protected ecosystem.

The Canadian lobster fishery is one of the most sustainable in the world. Our ongoing mitigation strategies, our defined lobster seasons and trap limits, as well as some of the newly introduced regulations by DFO all help to mitigate the risk to right whales. Our fishery is committed to protection and has been taking steps long before the devastating mortality rate last year.

The industry began developing its own mitigation strategies which included monitoring, self-imposed suspensions and gear tracking as early as 2006. Other measures now in place include:

- Dynamic and static closure of the fishery based on right whale location and movement
- Daily oversight of regulatory compliance
- Governing protocols as set out by Canada's Species-At-Risk Act
- A reduction in the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water
- Harvester reporting of any lost gear
- A comprehensive sighting/interaction policy, including a whale hotline number, as well as ongoing aerial monitoring.

In addition to these ongoing measures, lobster harvesters in various Canadian fishing regions are testing new technologies, including hydrophone microphones, to help pinpoint right whale locations and ropeless gear technology. As well, several harvesters are training with whale rescue teams on whale disentanglement. We believe that the lobster fishery has been unfairly linked to many whale deaths in Canadian waters without any direct evidence. Of the seven necropsies performed on right whales killed in Canadian waters only two have definitively been linked to entanglement with fishing gear. While we believe any number is too high, we also believe that more work must be done to clearly identify the causes to ensure the right mitigation strategies are in place. We understand that the Government of Canada has implemented measures it believes are the most immediate solution to protecting the right whale, and we respect that they needed to implement these measures very quickly to begin to address the situation. We want to work with the government to continue to monitor the effectiveness of all the regulations to ensure they are the best mitigation measures possible to protect the right whale while also recognizing the economic survival of our coastal communities. As an industry we are very committed to working with regulators on both sides of the Canada/U.S. border to ensure that we are doing all we can to implement proven mitigation tactics that will have a real impact on the long-term sustainability of the right whale. We support continued study to better determine the exact cause of right whale mortality. We also urge all stakeholders to consider the impacts on the industry and ultimately the livelihood of the people and communities who are involved in the lobster fishery. The LCC is urging the Federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans to work with harvesters to ensure that all stakeholders are able to weigh in on the ongoing mitigation measures. We firmly believe that genuine engagement on the part of DFO and harvesters will certainly lead to better outcomes for the right whale and all stakeholders involved. It will be within this context of engagement that calm and compliance, the outcomes that the LCC supports, will prevail. It is critical to remember that the Canadian and Northeast U.S. lobster fisheries are truly integrated and reliant upon each other – making the right whale issue a North American industry issue – not a Canadian or American industry issue. We have been working closely with our U.S. colleagues for generations and continue to work together for the benefit of the entire industry. Furthermore, all stakeholders involved in the right whale conversation have one thing in common – everyone is committed to protecting the endangered whales and taking whatever proven steps are possible to ensure their survival. We must continue to work together to identify the right solutions. Together we're convinced we can make that happen.

**Geoff Irvine** is the Halifax-based executive director of the Lobster Council of Canada

## **L'Étoile**

### **Les pêcheurs manifestent à Caraquet**

Le ministère des Pêches et des Océans a demandé aux pêcheurs de homard de retirer leurs cages avant 16h le vendredi 15 juin. Plus d'une centaine de pêcheurs ont donc décidé de suivre la directive du ministère, mais au lieu de les entreposer, ils les ont déposés en avant du bureau de circonscription du député d'Acadie-Bathurst, M. Serge Cormier à Caraquet. M. Cormier était absent au moment de la manifestation.

Janie Haché

Communications Advisor, Gulf Region

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada

[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 506-851-4679 Cell: 506-862-9560

Follow us on Twitter! @FishOceansCAN and @CCG\_GCC

Follow us on Facebook! @FisheriesOceansCanada and @CanadianCoastGuard

Conseillère en communications, Région du Golfe

Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada

[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 506-851-4679 Cell: 506-862-9560



*Suivez nous sur Twitter! @PechesOceansCAN et @GCC\_CCG*  
*Suivez nous sur Facebook! @PechesOceansCanada et @GardeCotiereCanadienne*

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Jackson, Ashley  
**Sent:** Friday, June 8, 2018 12:24 PM  
**To:** Chow, Vance; Laberge, Karina; Savoie, Danielle; Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; LeBreton, Ginette; Stanek, Frank  
**Subject:** RE: Lignes de presse pour le protocole de fermeture dynamique  
**Attachments:** ML\_NARW\_2018MeasuresAnnouncement\_2018-03-28-PCOAPPROVED-FR.docx;  
ML\_NARW\_2018MeasuresAnnouncement\_2018-03-28-PCOAPPROVED-EN.docx

Voici les lignes de l'annonce qui a été fait au fin du mars.

---

**From:** Chow, Vance  
**Sent:** June-08-18 9:09 AM  
**To:** Laberge, Karina; Savoie, Danielle; Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; LeBreton, Ginette; Stanek, Frank; Jackson, Ashley  
**Subject:** RE: Lignes de presse pour le protocole de fermeture dynamique

Looping in Ashley J.

---

**From:** Laberge, Karina  
**Sent:** June-08-18 9:07 AM  
**To:** Savoie, Danielle; Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; LeBreton, Ginette; Chow, Vance; Stanek, Frank  
**Subject:** RE: Lignes de presse pour le protocole de fermeture dynamique

Merci Danielle,

Mais ce que je cherche, c'est plutôt les lignes de presse lorsqu'on a annoncé le protocole de fermeture dynamique. Il y a eu des avis aux pêcheurs dans chacune de nos régions, mais nous n'avions pas développé de lignes médias à la région. Je me demande si vous en aviez au golfe. C'était vers la fin avril.

Merci!

**Karina Laberge**  
418-775-0303

---

**De :** Savoie, Danielle  
**Envoyé :** 8 juin 2018 09:04  
**À :** Laberge, Karina; Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; LeBreton, Ginette; Chow, Vance; Stanek, Frank  
**Objet :** RE: Lignes de presse pour le protocole de fermeture dynamique

Allo Karina,

Habituellement, Ottawa a déjà des lignes pré-approuvées. Voici ce que l'on a utilisé dans la région pour les dernières fermetures.

Danielle

**Infocapsules**

- La région du Golfe et la région du Québec de Pêches et Océans Canada ont émis un Avis aux pêcheurs pour les informer de fermetures temporaires des pêches en raison de la présence de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent.
- Les nouveaux quadrilatères suivants seront fermés : GW35, GW36, GX35, GX36, GX37. Les pêcheurs doivent consulter le registre des ordonnances du MPO pour obtenir les coordonnées géographiques précises des fermetures.
- Les fermetures entreront en vigueur dans 96 heures, le 6 juin 2018 à 17 h HAA et tous les engins de pêche doivent être retirés avant cette heure. En raison des grands vents prévus dans la zone de fermeture, Pêches et Océans Canada donne un préavis de 96 heures aux pêcheurs pour des raisons de sécurité. Cela donnera aux titulaires de permis plus de temps pour récupérer les engins dans les zones qui seront fermées. Cette zone sera fermée pendant 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.
- Les zones déjà fermées à la pêche le resteront jusqu'à nouvel avis.
- Les fermetures seront en vigueur pour les pêches suivantes, dont la saison de pêche est actuellement ouverte : crabe des neiges, crabe araignée, crabe commun, homard et buccin. La pêche sera également fermée pour la plie rouge (engins fixes), le flétan du Groenland (engins fixes) et le flétan de l'Atlantique (engins fixes), sauf dans les cas où les engins ne sont pas laissés sans surveillance.
- Les agents des pêches de Conservation et Protection feront appliquer les fermetures à l'aide de différentes plateformes et d'une gamme d'outils. Les pêcheurs et le public sont invités à signaler toute infraction potentielle en appelant le MPO au 1-800-565-1633.
- Le gouvernement du Canada se lance dans une vaste surveillance de nombreuses zones des eaux canadiennes de l'Atlantique où des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord pourraient être présentes au cours des prochains mois.
- Des mises à jour régulières et des cartes des observations seront affichées à l'adresse suivante : <http://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/protectingwhales-protgerbaleines/index-fra.html>
- La prise continue de mesures pour protéger notre vie marine, comme la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, est essentielle pour assurer le bien-être économique de nos collectivités côtières.

### Gestion des pêches

- Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une zone d'alimentation potentielle, Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de fermer temporairement les pêches à engin fixe sans surveillance en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.
- À titre de mesure de précaution, Pêches et Océans Canada a également mis en place une fermeture fixe (fermeture aux activités de pêche à engin fixe pour la saison) dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, non seulement pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord contre tout autre préjudice, mais également pour réduire au minimum les pertes économiques éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières qui dépendent de la pêche. La zone est fermée aux activités de pêche à engin fixe pour le reste de la saison, puisqu'il s'agit d'une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

### La Surveillance

- Nous utilisons toute une gamme d'outils pour tenter de retrouver les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, dont la surveillance aérienne, les hydrophones et les technologies de planeurs.
- La surveillance aérienne est notre moyen primordial pour repérer les baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. N'importe quel jour de l'année, le gouvernement du Canada peut effectuer jusqu'à cinq vols au-dessus du golfe du Saint-Laurent à la recherche de baleines.
- Le secteur des Sciences du MPO a acquis par contrat deux aéronefs pour effectuer un levé scientifique visant à mieux comprendre les baleines à long terme. Ces aéronefs conduisent tous les jours une surveillance systématique des eaux de tout le Canada atlantique si le temps le permet. Les missions de survol concernent l'ensemble du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le bassin Roseway, la baie de Fundy et d'autres zones. Une meilleure compréhension des zones où les baleines se trouvent et celles où elles ne se trouvent pas, nous permettra d'être en mesure de mieux les protéger.
- Le MPO possède deux aéronefs de Conservation et Protection qui effectuent quotidiennement des vols au-dessus des zones de pêche dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, si le temps le permet. Ces avions, comme les navires de C. et P., surveillent les zones de pêche en quête de baleines noires, et contrôlent également les zones où la pêche est fermée pour veiller à l'application de la loi.
- Si les conditions météorologiques le permettent, l'aéronef du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada vole deux fois par semaine, avec des observateurs de baleines expérimentés du MPO à bord, pour surveiller les quatre voies de transport maritime.
- Des efforts de surveillance plus intensifs sont prévus jusqu'à la fin du mois de novembre, quand nous nous attendons à voir plus de baleines dans nos eaux. Les conditions météorologiques ont tendance à rendre les vols plus compliqués durant l'automne, et il s'agit de la période où les baleines commencent à quitter la zone.
- À l'heure actuelle, le MPO travaille avec les experts canadiens et internationaux pour examiner différentes technologies de détection des baleines, y compris les bouées acoustiques et les planeurs, capables de détecter la présence des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures aideront à orienter les efforts de surveillance.

---

**From:** Laberge, Karina

**Sent:** June-08-18 9:56 AM

**To:** Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; LeBreton, Ginette; Savoie, Danielle; Chow, Vance; Stanek, Frank

**Subject:** Lignes de presse pour le protocole de fermeture dynamique

Bonjour,

Je suis à la recherche de lignes de presse préparées lors de la sortie des protocoles de fermeture dynamique.

On en a besoin ce matin pour préparer une note de scénario pour une rencontre du ministre avec l'industrie du homard en Gaspésie.

Merci!

**Karina Laberge**

Conseillère principale en communication | Direction régionale des communications

Pêches et Océans Canada | Gouvernement du Canada

**Téléphone :** 418-775-0303 | Courriel : [Karina.Laberge@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Karina.Laberge@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Senior Communications Advisor | Regional Communications Branch

Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Government of Canada

**Phone number:** 418-775-0303 | E-mail: [Karina.Laberge@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Karina.Laberge@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## INFOCAPSULES

### Mesures de limitation de la vitesse et mesures de gestion supplémentaires mises en place en 2018 pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent

**Enjeu :** Le 28 mars 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada et Transports Canada annonceront des mesures pour le golfe du Saint-Laurent visant à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Les mesures comprennent des limitations de vitesse et des mesures de gestion des pêches.

#### Infocapsules

- Nous devons continuer de prendre les mesures qui s'imposent afin d'atténuer les menaces pour les baleines en réduisant et en prévenant les empêchements dans des engins de pêche et les collisions avec des navires.
- La prise continue de mesures pour protéger notre vie marine, comme la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, est essentielle pour assurer le bien-être économique de nos collectivités côtières. La protection des baleines en voie de disparition au Canada contre des préjudices supplémentaires est une responsabilité commune qui pèse lourdement sur chacun d'entre nous.
- Le gouvernement du Canada est résolument engagé à prendre toutes les mesures nécessaires, y compris des mesures de gestion des pêches supplémentaires et des mesures de limitation de la vitesse des navires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, pour aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord contre d'autres préjudices.
- Le gouvernement du Canada met en œuvre, pour une deuxième saison, des mesures propres aux industries du transport maritime et de la pêche pour aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures viennent compléter les protections existantes dans le cadre de la *Loi sur les espèces en péril* (LEP) [programmes de rétablissement et plans d'action], les zones de protection marine et le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*.
- Ces nouvelles mesures visent à protéger les baleines en voie de disparition contre d'autres préjudices et à réduire au minimum les pertes économiques éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières. Les mesures tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles ainsi que des renseignements fournis par les intervenants, les partenaires, les spécialistes et les peuples autochtones.
- Suite à un travail effectué en collaboration avec les groupes d'intervention en cas d'incident avec les mammifères marins, Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption temporaire qui était en place sur toutes les opérations visant à désempêtrer les baleines noires.
- Nous allouerons un financement fédéral s'élevant à 1 million de dollars chaque année, en vue d'appuyer le travail vital que fournissent les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.
- L'investissement de 1,5 milliard de dollars du gouvernement du Canada dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans comprend des mesures visant à éliminer les menaces pesant

sur les mammifères marins dans les eaux canadiennes et à accroître la capacité d'intervention en cas d'incidents avec des mammifères marins.

- Dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, le gouvernement du Canada consacra 9,1 millions de dollars à une nouvelle initiative de prévention des collisions de navires avec les baleines. L'initiative visant la détection des baleines amènera Pêches et Océans Canada à travailler avec ses partenaires pour mettre au point et tester des technologies de détection des baleines sur les côtes est et ouest.
- Nous avons annoncé un financement de 7,2 millions de dollars pour appuyer l'utilisation accrue de technologies océanographiques et d'hydrophones numériques de renommée mondiale, qui seront bénéfiques pour notre milieu côtier et qui nous aideront à mieux comprendre l'environnement acoustique sous-marin et à orienter les stratégies d'atténuation pour protéger les mammifères marins.
- Dans le but de soutenir l'effort de protection et de rétablissement d'espèces de baleines en voie de disparition au Canada, le budget de 2018 du gouvernement du Canada propose 167,4 millions de dollars sur cinq ans à compter de 2018-2019 pour Pêches et Océans Canada, Transports Canada et Environnement et Changement climatique Canada. Des fonds sont destinés à des activités scientifiques pour aider à mieux comprendre les facteurs qui influent sur la santé des populations de baleines, et à des mesures contribuant à réduire les menaces découlant des activités humaines.
- Des menaces diverses et complexes, comme les collisions avec des navires, les empêchements dans les engins de pêche, la disponibilité des proies, l'augmentation des niveaux de bruit découlant du passage des navires et la pollution de l'eau, ont des répercussions sur de nombreuses populations de baleines, notamment l'épaulard résident du Sud, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord et le béluga de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent.

### ***Gestion des pêches***

- Afin de protéger les baleines, plusieurs mesures seront mises en place dans le sud du golfe, notamment :
  - ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et fermeture précoce de la saison de pêche du crabe des neiges dans le golfe;
  - fermetures temporaires et fixes des zones de gestion;
  - réduction du nombre de casiers pour la pêche semi-hauturière du crabe des neiges;
  - surveillance aérienne et en mer accrue pour repérer les baleines;
  - réduction de l'utilisation de cordages dans l'eau;
  - meilleur suivi des cordages et bouées;
  - déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus;
  - déclaration obligatoire des interactions entre les activités de pêche et les mammifères marins;
  - suivi accru de l'emplacement et des mouvements des navires afin d'assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures;
  - étude de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche;
  - propositions de modifications réglementaires.
- Les mesures mises en place doivent tenir compte de la portée géographique et des exigences en matière de surveillance, des conditions océaniques et des caractéristiques des engins. Les mesures telles que les zones de gestion temporaire sont considérées

comme étant des essais qui feront l'objet d'un examen après la saison pour en évaluer l'efficacité et les perfectionner en vue d'une mise en œuvre ultérieure.

- Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le 28 avril 2018. La zone à l'étude est connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017. Lorsque ces mesures seront mises en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison.
- Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une aire d'alimentation, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour les pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.
- Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou de pêches fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.
- Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, l'ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.
- Afin de réduire le nombre de cordages verticaux dans l'eau, chaque titulaire d'un permis semi-hauturier réduira de 24 le nombre de ses pièges, ce qui correspond au nombre de pièges supplémentaires obtenus en 2017. Ce chiffre représente une réduction totale de 20,5 % (9 563 pièges) par rapport à 2017. Dans le cas de tous les autres titulaires de permis, le Ministère appliquera la même limite par titulaire de permis qu'en 2017.
- Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.
- Le total autorisé des captures sera établi, d'après les règles de décision en matière de prises, à 24 613 tonnes pour la pêche du crabe dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent.

#### **Plans de surveillance**

- Nous utilisons un éventail d'outils pour rechercher les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, y compris la surveillance aérienne, les hydrophones et les planeurs.
- La surveillance aérienne constitue notre principal mode de détection des baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Du 1<sup>er</sup> juin 2017 à mars 2018, nous avons effectué plus de 300 heures de vol pour rechercher les baleines noires et d'autres espèces dans le golfe, et nous en effectuerons davantage cette année.
- Si les conditions météorologiques le permettent, les aéronefs du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada voleront deux fois par semaine, avec des observateurs de baleines expérimentés de Pêches et Océans Canada à bord, pour surveiller les voies de transport maritime.



- Le MPO a également publié un avis d'appels d'offres pour des services d'affrètement aérien, d'avril 2018 à mars 2019, pour la réalisation d'un relevé scientifique visant à mieux comprendre les baleines à long terme. Le contrat en question devrait viser la période d'avril 2018 à mars 2019. Nous demandons l'utilisation exclusive de l'aéronef jusqu'à la fin du mois de novembre, car il s'agit de la période pendant laquelle la surveillance est la plus exhaustive. À compter du mois d'octobre, les conditions météorologiques automnales ont tendance à compliquer les vols, et on s'attend à ce que les baleines commencent à quitter la région.
- À l'heure actuelle, le MPO travaille avec les experts canadiens et internationaux pour examiner différentes technologies de détection des baleines, y compris les bouées acoustiques et les planeurs, capables de détecter la présence des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures aideront à orienter les efforts de surveillance.

#### ***Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada a rencontré des partenaires, en mars 2018, pour une séance de planification liée au Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. La séance visait notamment à renforcer le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, à préparer la saison à venir, à recenser les besoins en matière de capacité et à tenir une discussion sur les rôles et les responsabilités.
- À plus long terme, nous envisageons de renforcer la capacité interne de Pêches et Océans Canada en matière d'intervention en vertu du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins et à renforcer la capacité des collectivités autochtones de mener des activités d'intervention en vertu du Programme.
- Pêches et Océans Canada est responsable de secourir les tortues et les mammifères marins en détresse. En collaboration avec des groupes voués à la conservation et des organisations non gouvernementales, le Ministère a mis sur pied des réseaux d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins dans toutes les régions maritimes du Canada sous les auspices du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.

#### ***Certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC)***

- La décision du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) de suspendre la certification pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la saison 2018 rappelle de façon flagrante la nécessité que toutes les parties travaillent ensemble pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.
- La certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) est une décision opérationnelle lancée et financée par les membres de l'industrie. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera à soutenir l'industrie dans le cadre de sa démarche de rétablissement de la certification du MSC pour la pêche du crabe des neiges, en prenant des mesures pertinentes pour protéger la baleine noire en 2018 et après.

#### ***Signalement obligatoire de la présence des baleines noires et des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada ajoute une exigence de déclaration à toutes les conditions de permis stipulant que les interactions avec les mammifères marins soient déclarées.
- Cette mesure vise à améliorer les données scientifiques sur lesquelles le Ministère s'appuie pour fonder ses décisions de gestion.

- Cette exigence contribue à l'harmonisation des mesures canadiennes et des mesures américaines en ce qui a trait à l'établissement de rapports des pêcheurs sur les interactions avec les mammifères marins. Par conséquent, cela permettra également de maintenir l'accès au marché pour les pêcheurs canadiens qui exportent aux États-Unis.
- L'exigence sera mise en œuvre pour tous les permis commerciaux émis en 2018.
- Les renseignements sur cette modification des conditions de permis ont été transmis à tous les conseils consultatifs régionaux, et des consultations avec les pêcheurs régionaux sont en cours.
- Actuellement, de nombreux pêcheurs commerciaux de la région signalent à Pêches et Océans Canada leurs observations de mammifères marins sur une base volontaire.
- Cette modification des exigences en matière d'établissement de rapports a une portée nationale.
- Les pêcheurs sont tenus de respecter leurs conditions ou leurs permis. Les agents des pêches vérifieront la conformité, et des accusations pourraient être portées si les titulaires de permis ne les respectent pas.

#### **Système de surveillance des navires**

- Le Système de surveillance des navires national de Pêches et Océans Canada est un système de suivi des navires par satellite utilisé pour surveiller l'emplacement des navires et leurs déplacements.
- Pêches et Océans Canada propose d'augmenter la fréquence de transmission des données qui se fait actuellement toutes les 15 minutes; elle aurait ainsi lieu toutes les cinq minutes.
- L'accroissement du nombre de rapports augmentera considérablement la capacité de Pêches et Océans Canada d'assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures telles que la déclaration des engins perdus, la surveillance des fermetures dynamiques potentielles, une meilleure capacité de surveiller les interactions entre les navires et les baleines noires et toute enquête sur le vol d'engins de pêche ou les activités de pêche illégales.
- Le changement de fréquence de production de rapports est obligatoire pour toutes les flottilles de pêche du crabe des neiges. Les pêcheurs sont responsables d'effectuer le changement, qui devrait être peu coûteux.

#### **Engins sans cordages**

- Le Ministère examine de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le risque d'empêtrements de baleines.
- Pêches et Océans Canada appuiera les projets pilotes pratiques réalisés par l'industrie pour mettre à l'essai de nouvelles technologies concernant les engins, notamment les engins sans cordages. Si l'application de ces technologies dans nos eaux est réussie, cela pourrait permettre de réduire à l'avenir le nombre de cordages dans l'eau et, par voie de conséquence, d'atténuer le risque d'empêtrement.

- Pêches et Océans Canada souhaite également faire progresser les modifications proposées au Règlement de pêche afin de diminuer, le cas échéant, le nombre de cordes verticales dans la colonne d'eau de manière à diminuer considérablement le risque d'empêchement.

#### **Garde côtière canadienne**

- La Garde côtière canadienne prépare ses ressources pour le déglacage, la recherche et le sauvetage, ainsi que pour les aides à la navigation, afin de soutenir cette pêche dès qu'il est sécuritaire de le faire.
- La Garde côtière canadienne est un partenaire clé dans la protection des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Ses Centres des services de communication et de trafic maritimes surveillent la région pour veiller à la conformité, et ses navires doivent respecter les limites de vitesse, sauf en cas d'intervention d'urgence.

## **Questions et réponses**

### **Fermera-t-on une pêche si une baleine se trouve près d'une zone de gestion des pêches?**

Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le 28 avril 2018. Lorsque ces mesures seront mises en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison. La zone à l'étude est connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une aire d'alimentation, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour les pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.

Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.

Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, l'ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.

Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.

### **Que se passera-t-il lorsqu'une baleine noire sera observée dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

Lorsqu'une baleine noire est observée dans une partie des voies de transport maritime, au nord et au sud de l'île d'Anticosti, une réduction obligatoire de 10 nœuds de la vitesse pour une période de 15 jours sera mise en œuvre dans la partie visée, et pourra être prolongée, au besoin.

Lorsqu'une baleine noire est observée dans une zone prévue de quête de nourriture (ailleurs que dans les voies de transport maritime et les zones déjà fermées à la pêche), une fermeture temporaire des pêches à engins fixes sera mise en œuvre pour une période de 15 jours, et pourra être prolongée, au besoin.

Une limite de vitesse à 10 nœuds sera imposée pendant la plus grande partie de l'année aux navires de 20 m ou plus naviguant ailleurs dans l'ouest du golfe du Saint-Laurent.

### **Comment le Ministère a-t-il déterminé la fermeture de la pêche fixe pour la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

Pêches et Océans Canada prend ses décisions de gestion de pêches en fonction du principe de précaution et des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles. La fermeture de la zone reposait sur un modèle scientifique utilisant les zones où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

**Le Ministère craint-il que la fermeture de la pêche fixe crée un effet de clôture et accroisse le risque d'empêchement?**

Les fermetures accrues pourraient entraîner l'accroissement de la concentration des engins de pêche dans les zones où la pêche est permise. Pêches et Océans Canada surveillera ces fermetures au moyen de la surveillance aérienne et de l'accroissement des intervalles de surveillance des navires.

**Une saison plus courte empêchera-t-elle les pêcheurs de capturer leur pleine allocation?**

Quoique certains détenteurs de permis risquent de ne pas pouvoir capturer leur pleine allocation de crabe des neiges, l'industrie a appuyé le retrait des engins de pêche au crabe des neiges d'ici le 30 juin 2018 comme moyen d'aider à protéger les baleines noires contre les empêchements.

**Pourquoi les activités de désempêchement des baleines sont-elles menées différemment selon la côte du pays sur laquelle la baleine est empêtrée? Le Ministère envisagera-t-il d'offrir une formation supplémentaire aux personnes chargées des activités de désempêchement des baleines? Pourquoi le Ministère a-t-il conclu des ententes avec des équipes de sauvetage bénévoles plutôt que d'effectuer lui-même les opérations de sauvetage?**

Le modèle de prestation du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins de la côte Ouest est différent de celui de la côte Est, afin de tenir compte des circonstances uniques dans lesquelles sont menées les interventions auprès des mammifères marins en détresse dans les deux régions. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de recourir à divers instruments de politique et pratiques, mis au point par des experts internes comme par des fournisseurs de services tiers, pour intervenir auprès des mammifères marins en détresse.

De plus, dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, Pêches et Océans Canada améliorera et renforcera le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, les zones de protection marine (notamment la surveillance et la mise en application), ainsi que la capacité opérationnelle à l'appui des interventions en cas d'empêchement en ayant recours à de la formation et à de l'équipement adapté aux interventions.

**Combien d'empêchements sont-ils liés aux cordages flottant à la surface par rapport aux cordages verticaux?**

Le Ministère est très préoccupé par le rôle que jouent les engins de pêche dans la mortalité de baleines noires. L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche cause les blessures ou la mort de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines, et une baleine peut rester empêtrée pendant des années. Le Ministère consigne les empêchements qui lui sont signalés dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, par les pêcheurs et le grand public. Des études sur les cicatrices menées pour certaines espèces indiquent que les empêchements sont plus courants que ce qui est signalé. Moins il y a de cordages flottant à la surface de l'eau, moins les baleines risquent de s'empêtrer.

Nous explorons également la possibilité de mesures réglementaires à long terme afin de réduire, s'il y a lieu, le nombre de cordages verticaux dans la colonne d'eau.

**Le Ministère mène-t-il ou finance-t-il des recherches sur les engins de pêche posant moins de risques pour les baleines, comme les maillons faibles ou les engins sans cordages?**

Les mesures que compte prendre Pêches et Océans Canada pour la saison de pêche 2018 comprennent notamment :

- l'étude plus approfondie des technologies et des méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le nombre d'empêtements;
- la réalisation d'autres recherches scientifiques pour en apprendre davantage sur les baleines noires, notamment mieux comprendre leur aire de répartition.

### **Quels sont la politique ou le protocole en vigueur du MPO sur le désempêchement de baleines?**

Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption mise en place sur les opérations de désempêchement des baleines noires, à la suite d'un examen des risques encourus et en s'appuyant sur les avis d'experts. Pêches et Océans Canada s'engage à octroyer 1 million de dollars par an pour appuyer les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, ce qui correspond à une augmentation significative par rapport aux années précédentes.

Les baleines noires seront soumises aux mêmes procédures qui sont en vigueur pour toute opération de désempêchement de toute espèce de grande baleine.

### **Quel type de soutien le Ministère fournit-il aux équipes bénévoles de sauvetage des baleines?**

Pêches et Océans Canada a rencontré des partenaires, en mars 2018, pour une séance de planification liée au Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. L'un des objectifs de la réunion consistait à connaître les mesures de soutien requises dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins en 2018-2019. Cela permettra de veiller à ce que le programme soit financé de manière convenable et d'être prêt à intervenir en cas d'incident en 2018.

### **Le Ministère peut-il utiliser les étiquettes satellites pour surveiller les baleines noires?**

À l'heure actuelle, Pêches et Océans Canada utilise les étiquettes satellites pour surveiller différentes espèces de poisson et de mammifères marins, à des fins de recherche, ce qui nous permet de suivre les zones visitées, ainsi que les données sur la vitesse, la profondeur et la température corporelle des animaux. Le MPO utilise également des étiquettes pour suivre les baleines blessées ou empêtrées lorsque l'intervention est dangereuse, afin de repérer la baleine lorsque les conditions s'améliorent.

Toutefois, les étiquettes acoustiques sont coûteuses, elles s'avèrent difficiles à fixer aux baleines, leur fonctionnement n'est pas uniforme, et elles ne conviennent pas à de nombreuses espèces de baleines. Le recours à la surveillance par satellite comme outil pour gérer en conséquence la navigation et les activités de pêche exigerait l'étiquetage d'un grand nombre d'individus. Ainsi, le MPO devrait évaluer un certain nombre de facteurs, y compris les risques et les défis que pose l'étiquetage.

### **Quelle est l'incidence du forage sismique sur les baleines noires?**

Aucune preuve ne nous permet de conclure que le forage en mer a entraîné la mort de baleines au cours de l'été dernier.

L'empêchement et les collisions avec les navires demeurent les menaces principales pour les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. La perturbation causée par les bruits et la présence de navires, l'exposition aux contaminants et les changements dans les ressources alimentaires sont d'autres menaces qui pèsent sur les baleines.

### **Les engins de pêche perdus sont-ils identifiables et repérables?**

Le MPO n'a aucun renseignement sur le nombre d'engins de pêche perdus dans les eaux marines canadiennes; en vertu des règlements fédéraux existants, les navires de pêche

commerciale ne sont pas tenus de déclarer les engins de pêche perdus au MPO. Toutefois, dans le cadre de l'engagement de l'industrie canadienne de la pêche visant à garantir la durabilité des pêches en mer et en eau douce, le Code de conduite canadien sur les pratiques de pêche responsable compte une ligne directrice (n° 2.8) selon laquelle on doit faire le nécessaire pour récupérer tous les engins de pêche perdus et signaler leur perte. Comme le remplacement des engins de pêche est coûteux et entraîne une perte de temps de pêche si de nouveaux engins de pêche doivent être installés, les pêcheurs sont incités à exploiter leurs navires et leurs engins de pêche de manière à réduire les risques de perte des engins de pêche.

Lorsqu'une pêche exige qu'un observateur en mer soit affecté aux navires, en général, ce dernier doit signaler les engins de pêche perdus, lorsqu'il en est témoin.

Aux termes de la *Loi sur les pêches*, les pêcheurs sont tenus de retirer leurs engins de pêche en période de fermeture. Conformément aux conditions de permis, les casiers à crabe et à homard doivent être munis de mécanismes biodégradables afin de permettre aux crabes et aux homards de s'échapper.

Dans la Région du Pacifique, le programme annuel de récupération des filets fantômes est exécuté en septembre, sur le fleuve Fraser, et présente une occasion de souligner la collaboration entre le Ministère et les groupes autochtones en matière de gestion et de conservation des pêches.

Sur la côte de l'Atlantique, Pêches et Océans Canada mène des patrouilles périodiques, à la fin de la saison de la pêche au crabe et au homard, afin de retirer les engins de pêche perdus et abandonnés. Certaines de ces activités sont réalisées de concert avec l'industrie.

Si des plaisanciers remarquent la présence d'engins de pêche abandonnés dans les eaux canadiennes, on les encourage à noter la latitude, la longitude, l'heure et le type d'engin de pêche, et à communiquer immédiatement avec le bureau local de Pêches et Océans Canada (<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/contact/regions/index-fra.html>).

En outre, on encourage les plaisanciers à appeler immédiatement Pêches et Océans Canada s'ils aperçoivent des mammifères marins ou des tortues de mer empêtrés dans des engins de pêche ou d'autres débris marins.

### **Les distances d'approche minimales sont-elles réglementées?**

En octobre 2017, le ministre LeBlanc a annoncé que le gouvernement présenterait des mises à jour du *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* afin d'améliorer la protection des mammifères marins.

Les futures modifications réglementaires proposées prévoient une distance d'approche minimale de 100 mètres pour la plupart des baleines, des marsouins et des dauphins. Jusqu'à présent, cette zone tampon de 100 m était une directive facultative.

Le MPO envisage aussi de doubler la distance d'approche à 200 mètres pour les épaulards résidents du Sud. Pour l'instant, on demandera à l'industrie de traiter cette ligne directrice comme une ligne directrice facultative. Le MPO collaborera avec l'industrie avant de présenter des modifications, afin de bien comprendre ce que ces modifications représenteront pour eux.



Les modifications proposées comprennent des mesures visant à réduire les perturbations liées à la présence de navires, ce qui constitue un objectif de rétablissement tant pour l'épaulard résident du Sud que pour la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

**Porte-parole :**

Adam Burns

Simon Nadeau

**Responsables du programme :**

Adam Burns, directeur général, Gestion des ressources halieutiques

Simon Nadeau, conseiller scientifique principal, 613-991-6863

**Responsables des communications :**

Ashley Jackson, conseillère principale en communications, 226-936-1508

Phil Jenkins, gestionnaire des communications

**MEDIA LINES**  
**Speed restrictions and additional management measures in place for 2018  
to protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence**

**Issue:** On March 28, 2018, Fisheries and Oceans Canada and Transport Canada will announce measures for the Gulf of St. Lawrence in order to protect North Atlantic right whales. Measures include speed restrictions and fisheries management measures.

**Media lines**

- We must continue to take appropriate action to reduce threats to whales by reducing and preventing fishing gear entanglements and vessel collisions.
- Continued action to protect our marine life like the North Atlantic right whale is essential to protecting the economic well-being of our coastal communities. Protecting Canada's endangered whales from further harm is a shared responsibility that weighs heavily on all of us.
- The Government of Canada is committed to taking all necessary actions including additional fisheries management measures and speed restrictions for vessels in the Gulf of St. Lawrence to help protect North Atlantic right whales from further harm.
- This is the second season that the Government of Canada has implemented measures specific to the shipping and fishing industries to help protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These measures complement existing protection offered under the Species at Risk Act (SARA) (Recovery Strategies and Action Plans), Marine Protected Areas and Marine Mammal Regulations.
- These new measures aim to protect these endangered whales from further harm and minimize possible economic losses for the industry and coastal communities. The measures take into account the best available science and input from stakeholders, partners, experts, and Indigenous peoples.
- Following collaborative work with marine mammal response groups, Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the temporary pause that was in place on all right whale disentanglements.
- We will be providing \$1 million in federal funding each year to support the critical work that marine mammal response groups provide.
- The Government of Canada's \$1.5 billion investment in the Oceans Protection Plan includes measures that will address threats to marine mammals in Canadian waters and enhance capacity to respond to marine mammal incidents.
- The Government of Canada will invest \$9.1 million in funding under the Oceans Protection Plan for a new initiative to help prevent vessel collisions with whales. The whale detection initiative will see DFO work with partners to develop and test whale detection technologies on both the West and East coasts.
- We announced \$7.2 million in funding to support the increased use of world-renowned digital hydrophone and oceanographic technologies which will benefit our coastal

environment and will help us better understand the underwater acoustic environment and inform mitigation strategies to protect marine mammals.

- To advance efforts to protect and recover endangered whale species in Canada, the Government of Canada's Budget 2018 proposes \$167.4 million over five years, starting in 2018-19, to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Transport Canada and Environment and Climate Change Canada. This includes funding for science activities to help better understand factors affecting the health of whale populations, as well as actions to help address the threats arising from human activities.
- A complex mix of threats—such as vessel collisions, gear entanglements, availability of prey, increased noise levels from passing ships, and pollution in the water—are impacting many whale populations, notably the Southern Resident killer whale, the North Atlantic right whale and the St. Lawrence Estuary beluga.

### ***Fisheries management***

- To protect whales, several measures will be put in place in the Southern Gulf, including:
  - Earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure for the Gulf snow crab season
  - Temporary and fixed management area closures
  - Reduced snow crab trap limits in the midshore fishery
  - More aerial and at-sea surveillance to detect whales
  - Using less rope in the water
  - Keeping better track of rope and buoys
  - Mandatory reporting for lost gear
  - Mandatory reporting of interactions between fishing activity and marine mammals
  - Increasing monitoring of vessels location and movement to ensure compliance with new measures
  - Exploring new fishing technologies and methods
  - Proposed regulatory amendments
- The measures put in place will reflect geographic scope, monitoring requirements, ocean conditions, and gear characteristics. Measures such as temporary management areas are considered trials that will be reviewed post-season for effectiveness and refined for future use.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018. The area under consideration is a known area where right whales forage and where most of right whales were observed in 2017. When implemented, the area will be closed to fishing activity for the remainder of the season.
- DFO will also implement temporary closures for fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in a foraging area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.
- In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.
- In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions, an earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure of the season,

and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

- To decrease the number of vertical rope lines in the water, each midshore licence will reduce their traps by 24, which represents the extra traps they received in 2017. This means an overall reduction of 20.5% (9,563 traps) compared to 2017. For all other licence holders, the Department will apply the same limit as in 2017 per licence holder.
- All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.
- Using the established Harvest Decision Rules, the Total Allowable Catch will be 24,613 tonnes for the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery.

### ***Surveillance plans***

- We use a variety of tools to search for North Atlantic right whales, including aircraft surveillance, hydrophones and glider technologies.
- Aerial surveillance is our primary means for detecting right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. From June 1, 2017 to March 2018 we have flown over 300 hours looking for right whales and other species in the Gulf, and we will surpass that number this year.
- Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft will fly twice a week, weather permitting, with trained whale observers from Fisheries and Oceans Canada on board to monitor shipping lanes.
- DFO has also issued a tender notice for Air Charter Services from April 2018 to March 2019 for a scientific survey to better understand whales in the long-term. The contract in question is expected to run April 2018 to March 2019. We are requesting exclusive use of the aircraft until the end of November because this is the expected period of most extensive surveillance. Starting in October, fall weather conditions tend to complicate flying and the whales are expected to start leaving the area.
- DFO is currently working with both Canadian and international experts in reviewing various whale detection technologies, including acoustic buoys and gliders that are capable of detecting the presence of North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These actions will help inform surveillance efforts.

### ***Marine mammal response program***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada met with partners in March 2018 for a planning session on the Marine Mammal Response Program. The goals of the session included: strengthening Canada's Marine Mammal Response Program, preparing for the upcoming season, identifying capacity needs, and discussing roles and responsibilities.
- In the longer term, we are looking to build DFO's internal capacity to respond under the Marine Mammal Response Program as well as to develop capacity within Indigenous communities to provide response activities under the program.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is responsible for assisting marine mammals and sea turtles in distress. In collaboration with conservation groups and non-governmental organizations,

the Department supports marine mammal incident response networks in all regions under the umbrella of the Marine Mammal Response Program.

### ***MSC certification***

- The decision by the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) to suspend certification for the snow crab fishery in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence for the 2018 season is a stark reminder of the need for all parties to work together to protect the North Atlantic right whale.
- Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification is a business decision initiated and paid for by industry members. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) will continue to support industry as they work to restore the MSC certification for the snow crab fishery by taking meaningful actions to protect right whales in 2018 and beyond.

### ***Mandatory reporting of right whales and marine mammals***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is adding a reporting requirement to all licence conditions that interactions with marine mammals are required to be reported.
- This is to improve the scientific data that the Department uses to base management decisions on.
- This requirement helps to align Canadian measures with US measures in terms of fish harvesters reporting on marine mammal interactions. As such, this will also help maintain market access for Canadian harvesters exporting to the U.S.
- The requirement will be implemented for all commercial licences issued in 2018.
- Information about this amendment to the conditions of licence has gone to all Regional Advisory Boards and consultations with regional fishers are ongoing.
- Many area commercial fishers currently report sightings of marine mammals to DFO on a voluntary basis.
- This change in reporting requirements is national in scope.
- Fishers are required to adhere to their conditions or licences. Fishery officers will be verifying compliance and charges could be laid if licence holders are not adhering to them.

### ***Vessel Monitoring System***

- DFO's national Vessel Monitoring System is a satellite-based positional tracking system used to monitor the location of vessels and their movement.
- DFO is proposing to increase the transmission of data from every 15 minutes, as it is currently, to every five minutes.
- Increased reporting will significantly increase the ability for DFO to ensure compliance of new measures such as reporting of lost gear, monitoring of potential dynamic closures, better ability to monitor interactions between vessels and right whales and any investigations into theft of fishing gear or illegal fishing activity.
- The change to the frequency of reporting is mandatory for all snow crab fleets. Harvesters are responsible for making the change, which is expected to be low in cost.

### ***Ropeless gear***

- The Department is exploring new fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.
- DFO will be supportive of industry-driven practical pilots to test the application of new gear technologies, such as ropeless gear. If successful in application in our waters, this could lead to future reductions of the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements.
- DFO is also looking to advance proposed amendments to the Fishery Regulations to reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column, which could significantly reduce the risk of entanglements.

### **Canadian Coast Guard**

- The Canadian Coast Guard is preparing its resources for icebreaking, search and rescue and aids to navigation to support this fishery as soon as it is safe to do so.
- The Canadian Coast Guard is a key partner in protecting North Atlantic right whales. Its Marine Communications and Traffic Services centres monitor the area to ensure compliance, and its vessels are required to comply with the speed restriction except in cases of emergency response.

### **Questions and Answers**

#### **Will a fishery close if a whale is found near a fishery management area?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018. When implemented, the area would be closed to fishing activity for the remainder of the season. The area under consideration is a known area where right whales forage and where most of the right whales were observed in 2017.

DFO will also implement temporary closures for other fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in a foraging area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.

In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.

In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions, an earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure of the season, and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.

#### **What will happen when a right whale is observed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence?**

When a right whale is observed within a section of the shipping lanes north and south of Anticosti Island a 15-day mandatory slowdown of 10 knots will be activated within the section and can be extended as needed.

When a right whale is observed in an expected foraging area (anywhere other than the shipping lanes and areas already closed to fishing) a temporary closure for fixed-gear fisheries will be designated for 15 days and can be extended as needed.

A speed restriction for most of the year will be imposed for vessels 20 metres or longer to a maximum of 10 knots when travelling elsewhere in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence.

**How did DFO determine the fixed fishery closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery?**

DFO bases its fishery management decisions on the precautionary principle and the best available science. The area closure was based on a scientific model using known areas where right whales forage and where most of right whales were observed in 2017.

**Is DFO concerned that a fixed fishery closure will create a fence effect and increase the risk of entanglement?**

Increased closures may result in a higher concentration of gear in those areas open to fishing. DFO will monitor these closures with air surveillance and increased vessel monitoring reporting intervals.

**Will a shorter season prevent fishers from fishing their entire allocation?**

While there is a risk that some licence holders will not be able to fish their entire snow crab allocation, removing all snow crab gear by June 30, 2018 was supported by industry as a way to help protect right whales from gear entanglement.

**Why are whale disentanglements conducted differently depending on which coast of the country the whales are entangled? Will DFO consider additional training for disentanglers? Why has DFO entered into agreements with volunteer rescue teams rather than doing the rescues itself?**

The program delivery model under the Marine Mammal Response Program varies in the East and West Coast to reflect the unique circumstances involved in responding to a marine mammal in distress in the respective regions. DFO will continue to use a variety of policy tools and practices, including a mix of in-house expertise and third-party service providers, in order to respond to marine mammals in distress.

In addition, under the Oceans Protection Plan, DFO will enhance and strengthen the Marine Mammal Response Program, marine protected areas (including surveillance and enforcement), as well as operational capacity to support responding to entanglements with response training and response-appropriate equipment.

**How many entanglements happen because of floating surface lines versus the vertical lines?**

DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to injury and/or death for many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for years. DFO does record entanglements which are reported to the department through the Marine Mammal Response Program, by fish harvesters or the general public. Studies on scarring, that are conducted for some species, indicate that entanglement occurs more often than what is reported. Less rope floating in the water will reduce the possibility of whales becoming entangled.



We are also exploring longer-term, regulatory measures that would reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column.

**Is there any research that DFO is conducting or funding into more whale-friendly fishing gear, for example, weak links, rope less gear, etc?**

Some of what DFO is now considering to prepare for the fishing season in 2018 includes:

- Further exploring fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution.

**What is DFO's current policy/protocol on whale disentanglements?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the pause on right whale disentanglements following a review of the risks involved and using advice from experts. Fisheries and Oceans Canada is committing \$1 million per year to support marine mammal response groups, which is a significant increase from previous years.

Right whales will be subject to the same procedures used when carrying out the disentanglement of any large whale species.

**What kind of support does DFO give volunteer whale rescue teams?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada met with partners in March 2018 for a planning session on the marine mammal response program. One of the goals of the meeting was to hear what support is needed for the Marine Mammal Response Program in 2018/19. This will help make sure the program is properly funded and ready to respond to any incidents in 2018.

**Can DFO use satellite tags to monitor the right whale?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada currently uses satellite tag technology to monitor various species of fish and marine mammals for research purposes, which enable us to track areas it has visited, as well as data on the animal's speed, depth and body temperature. DFO also uses tags to track injured or tangled whales when a response is not safe in order to relocate the whale when conditions improve.

However, acoustic tags are expensive, have proven difficult to attach to whales, are inconsistent in operation and unsuited for many whale species. Using satellite tracking as a tool to manage shipping and fishing activities accordingly would require tagging a large number of individuals. Therefore, DFO would need to assess a number of factors, including the risks and challenges tagging could pose.

**How does seismic drilling impact right whales?**

We do not have evidence that offshore drilling contributed to the whales' deaths this past summer.

Entanglement and vessel strikes remain primary threats to North Atlantic right whales. Other threats include disturbance from noise and the presence of vessels, exposure to contaminants, and changes to food supply.

**Is lost gear identifiable/traceable?**

DFO does not have information on the quantity of lost gear in Canadian marine waters and, under existing federal regulations, commercial fishing vessels are not required to report lost

gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). However, as part of the Canadian fishing industry's commitment to the achievement of sustainability in marine and freshwater fisheries, the Canadian Code of Conduct for Responsible Fishing Operations includes a guideline (#2.8) of making every reasonable effort to retrieve fishing gear and report all lost gear. Fishing gear is expensive to replace and means lost fishing time if new gear must be installed, so harvesters have an incentive to operate their vessels and gear to minimize the risk of losing the gear.

Where a fishery requires vessels to have at sea observer coverage, the observer is generally required to report lost gear, if they witness the occurrence.

Under the *Fisheries Act*, fishermen are required to remove their fishing gears during close time. Conditions of licences also require fishermen to have biodegradable mechanisms on their crab and lobster traps in order to allow fish to escape.

In the Pacific Region, the annual Ghost Net Retrieval Program runs in September on the Fraser River and presents an opportunity to highlight the Department's collaboration with aboriginal groups on fisheries management and conservation.

On the Atlantic Coast, DFO regularly conduct patrols at the end of lobster and crab seasons to remove gears lost and abandoned gears. Some of these operations are conducted jointly with industry.

If a boater does encounter derelict fishing gear in Canadian waters, they are encouraged to write down the latitude, longitude, day and time, and type of gear encountered, and immediately call their local DFO office (<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/contact/index-eng.htm>).

Additionally, boaters are also encouraged to immediately call DFO if they observe marine mammals or sea turtles entangled in fishing gear or other marine debris.

#### **Are minimum approach distances regulated?**

In October 2017, Minister Leblanc announced that the Government will bring forward updates to the Marine Mammal Regulations to provide greater protection for marine mammals.

A minimum 100 metre approach distance for most whales, porpoises and dolphins will be put forward in upcoming proposed regulatory amendments. Up until now, this 100m buffer has been a voluntary guideline.

DFO is also considering doubling the approach distance to 200 metres for Southern Resident Killer Whales. For the time being, industry will be asked to consider this a voluntary guideline. DFO will work with industry in advance of bringing forward amendments to be sure they are clear on what these changes will mean for them.

These proposed amendments would include measures to reduce disturbance associated with vessel presence, which is a recovery objective for both the Southern Resident Killer Whale and the North Atlantic right whale.

#### **Spokesperson:**

Adam Burns  
Simon Nadeau

#### **Program Contact:**

Adam Burns, DG Fisheries Resources Management  
Simon Nadeau, Senior Science Advisor, 613-991-6863

**Communications Contact:**

Ashley Jackson, Senior Communications Advisor, 226-936-1508  
Phil Jenkins, Communications Manager

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Chiasson, Mathieu  
**Sent:** Monday, May 28, 2018 11:13 AM  
**To:** Roussel, Chantal; Shannon, Cynthia; Gulf Communications Golfe (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A; Albert, Gabriel M; McGraw, Yvon; Breault, Jonathan; Bernier, Renee; Guyondet, Thomas; MacInnis, Nadia; Robichaud, Renee-Claude; Foster, Laurie A; Chisholm, Graham A; Brideau, Ulysse; Mallet, Jean-Francois; Akaishi, Fabiola; Richard, Monik; Ricard, Daniel; Novaczek, Irene; Chiasson, Étienne; Hicks, Carla; King, Coralli; Shen, Sheena; Boucher, Luc; MacIsaac, Ray; LeBreton, Ginette; McDermid, Jenni; Mah, Janice; Underhill, Kari; Rondeau, Amélie; Austin, Dave; Gillespie, Glen; Walker, Paul D; Boudreau, Stephanie; Beauchamp, Sébastien; Comeau, Sandra J; Arseneault, Paul; Gaudet, Tony; Moore, Georges; Sonier, Remi; Chamberland, Paul; Fillion, Diana; Tarte, Isabelle; Frenette, Denise; Ratelle, Stephanie M; Dufour, Mylène; XGLF-GRP, Communications; Bourgeois, Robert; Amirault-Langlais, Diane; Bedard, Maryline; Bélanger, Pierre; Bourque, Daniel; Breau, Cindy; Brodeur, Nathalie M.N.; Butruille, Frédéric; Byrne, Philip; Cuddy, Lori; Delaney, Baron M; Douglas, Scott; Duplessis, Julie G.; Dwyer, Alan; Elliott, Isabelle; Fairchild, Wayne; Frenette, Isabelle (Moncton); Godin, Anik; Godin, Carole; Hall, Paulette; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Hebert, Alain; Landry, Anne; Laroche, Tasha; Lavoie, Cécile; LeBlanc Robichaud, Susan; LeBlanc, Carole L; LeBlanc, Emilie; Leblanc, Sophie G; Leger, Joanne; Legere, Luc; Lemay, Gaëlle; MacNeil, Jack; MacRae, Kent; Maillet, Josette L; Mallet, Pierre; Massiera, Josiane; McLaughlin, Daniel; Melanson, Terry (DFO\MPO); Paulin, Gilles; Petersen, Krista; Plante, Francois; Prall-Dillman, Sheila; Robichaud, Géréne; Ruest, Richard; Sheasgreen, Joe; Stanek, Frank; Stephenson, Mary; Tracy, Janet; Veniot, Anne; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Lemay, Mike (Informatics, Moncton); Leger, Sylvie; Graves, James A; Leblanc, Arthur; Ricard, Daniel; Cormier, Charles (C&P); Albert, Gabriel M; McGraw, Yvon; Breault, Jonathan; Bernier, Renee; Guyondet, Thomas; MacInnis, Nadia; Robichaud, Renee-Claude; Foster, Laurie A; Chisholm, Graham A; Brideau, Ulysse; Mallet, Jean-Francois; Akaishi, Fabiola; Richard, Monik; Ricard, Daniel; Novaczek, Irene; LaFlamme, Mark; Hicks, Carla; DFO.F GLF RMC members / membres du CGR GLF F.MPO; King, Coralli; Shen, Sheena; Boucher, Luc; MacIsaac, Ray; LeBreton, Ginette; McDermid, Jenni; Mah, Janice; Underhill, Kari; Rondeau, Amélie; Austin, Dave; Gillespie, Glen; Walker, Paul D; Boudreau, Stephanie; Beauchamp, Sébastien; Comeau, Sandra J; Arseneault, Paul; Gaudet, Tony; Moore, Georges; Sonier, Remi; Chamberland, Paul; Fillion, Diana; Tarte, Isabelle; Frenette, Denise; Ratelle, Stephanie M; Dufour, Mylène; Petersen, Krista; Robichaud, Géréne; Léger, Marc; Hamilton, Marc; Chandonnet, Michel  
**Subject:** Gulf Media Monitoring - May 28, 2018 / Survol des médias, région du Golfe, le 28 mai 2018  
**Attachments:** Commentary-DFO has an angler management problem - Miramichi Leader.pdf

## **CBC**

### **Presence of right whales leads to more fishery closures**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada said the temporary closure will start at 4 p.m. on May 30. It is providing a 72 hour advanced notice and extending the delay of the closure by 24 hours due to predicted high winds.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/presence-of-right-whales-leads-to-more-fishery-closures-1.4680245>

### **War, right whales and inaccessibility: CBC Atlantic's award-winning work**

Stories about a boy with a passion for war artifacts, the Halifax Explosion's 100th anniversary, the plight of the right whale, barriers to accessibility and a heart-breaking account of childhood neglect won national awards for CBC Atlantic journalists Saturday night.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/nova-scotia/war-right-whales-and-inaccessibility-cbc-atlantic-s-award-winning-work-1.4679794>

### **Canada's coolest summer job mixes adrenaline with reconciliation**

Canada's Coast Guard is about to open something it's never had before — an inshore rescue boat station in Canada's North.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/north/coast-guard-nunavut-rankin-inlet-summer-students-1.4663861>

### **How ropeless fishing traps could protect North Atlantic right whales — and the fishing industry**

'We have to move now and not wait another 10 years,' says scientist Michael Moore

<http://www.cbc.ca/radio/day6/how-ropeless-fishing-traps-could-protect-north-atlantic-right-whales-and-the-fishing-industry-1.4676352>

## **Radio-Canada**

### **Baleines noires : la zone fermée à la pêche s'agrandit**

La taille de la zone de pêche fermée temporairement dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent en raison de la présence de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord va pratiquement doubler.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1103494/baleine-noire-zone-peche-fermee-grandit-golfe-saint-laurent>

### **Dominic LeBlanc compte retirer les permis aux pêcheurs qui s'aventurent en zone fermée**

Le ministre des Pêches et des Océans a décrit son plan de match en vue de réguler la saison de pêche en cours, alors que la fermeture de deux zones frappe l'industrie de plein fouet. Il promet aussi aux travailleurs des usines de transformation de poissons que des mesures seront prises pour qu'ils bénéficient de l'assurance emploi.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1103248/dominic-leblanc-compte-retirer-les-permis-aux-pecheurs-qui-saventurent-en-zone-fermee>

### **Des pêcheurs frustrés par le prix offert pour leur homard**

L'Association des pêcheurs de l'Île-du-Prince-Édouard s'inquiète des prix décevants offerts pour le homard. L'Union des pêcheurs des Maritimes dénonce quant à elle la fluctuation des prix, alors que les prises sont stables depuis plusieurs années.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1103143/prix-homard-chute-baisse-peche-pecheurs-ile-du-prince-edouard>

## **MAX 104.9**

### **Sightings of endangered North Atlantic right whales prompt additional fishing zone closure**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada is closing another fishing area in the Gulf of St. Lawrence after critically endangered North Atlantic right whales were spotted in the area.

The latest closure will take effect Wednesday and will remain in effect for two weeks after the last reported whale sighting in that area.

The depart confirms the presence of 12 whales within the closed zone.

The closure brings the affected fishing area to 20,000 square kilometres.

## **95.9 Sun FM**

### **More Fishing Zones Closing**

More fishing zones are going to be closed in an effort to protect North Atlantic right whales.

The Fisheries and Oceans Department announced yesterday that a temporary closure of all or portions of nine zones will start at 4 o'clock Wednesday afternoon.

All fishing gear will have to be removed by that time.

In addition, fisheries officials say that six zones closed last week will remain closed.

The closures affect several fisheries including crab and lobster.

## **Miramichi Leader**

### **Commentary: DFO has an 'angler management' problem**

(Article in attachements / Article en pièce jointe)

Mathieu Chiasson

Project Officer, Special Initiatives

Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada

[mathieu.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mathieu.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) | Tel: 506-851-4801

Agent de projet des initiatives spéciales

Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada

[mathieu.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mathieu.chiasson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) | Tél. : 506-851-4801

# Commentary: DFO has an 'angler management' problem

**JERRY DOAK** Commentary

May 26, 2018

Share this article

Facebook

Twitter

Email



People fish for salmon along the Southwest Miramichi River in Doaktown near the Atlantic Salmon Museum in this file photo. Commentator Jerry Doak writes a grilse retention fishery is sustainable on the Miramichi River system.

Photo: Submitted/Miramichi Leader

After a long winter's nap, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans has peeked out from their blanket policy, just enough to be frightened by the shadow of a doubt before retreating to the safety of the status quo. As they're pulling the covers back over their heads they may be pulling the wool over our eyes as well.

The department announced in April it will maintain catch and release management measures for the recreational fishery throughout the Gulf region.



Clearly, DFO has mastered the art of thinking big and doing little, so this latest dereliction is hardly surprising. What is surprising is how easily we acquiesce. DFO manages the salmon resource on behalf of the people of New Brunswick and we should hold them accountable for their inaction.

What do they say about repeating the same thing and expecting a different result?

Behind the facade of conservation, DFO and its cheerleaders have dismissed all criticism and summarily invoked closure on all debates, ensuring their lethargy goes unchallenged. Formerly an agent of change, the conservation industry has now become an enabler of incompetence. The fundamental principle of traditional angling, as the epitome of practical conservation, has been essentially abandoned.

In the new orthodoxy, ideology transcends biology and those who dwell outside the echo chamber are banished with cavalier disdain.

In the 2015 decision *Morton v. DFO*, a federal judge ruled that “assertions made in order to bolster the reasonableness of the minister’s exercise of discretion cannot be made without evidence,” concluding “what the Minister cannot do is make unsupported statements of science.”

Yet under the guise of science, DFO has tried to look tough by making local anglers their scapegoat, while evading any public discussion of their scientific rationale. Its time to have that discussion.

The Atlantic salmon is unlike any other species entrusted to DFO. Salmon angling is commercially valuable, but it is not a commercial fishery and is not predicated upon ambush or appetite. Angled salmon are neither ensnared by nets nor compelled by bait. Salmon are highly mobile and not actively feeding in freshwater, so the likelihood of a swimming fish responding to a swinging fly is low.

DFO uses stock abundance data to determine harvest allocations for commercial fisheries where quotas are usually filled. By contrast, salmon angling quotas are never filled, but pursuing a needlessly complex allocation process has become a convenient delaying tactic.

Management by “percentage impact” rather than specific quotas is a more practical approach to a retention fishery. Regardless of the number of tags issued, the number used will still average less than one per license, as it has for many years. Angling quality, reduced access, diminished opportunities and peer pressure all contribute to lower retention. Management should be less preoccupied with limiting the grilse fishery and more concerned with improving the survival of salmon and migrating juveniles.

Restoring our grilse fishery would reduce the risk to salmon from poaching. The deterrence provided by an engaged, vigilant local fishery is a tangible contribution to resource stewardship and protection. The loss of a few grilse is a worthwhile investment for a greater long-term gain, especially since this loss is easily quantifiable.

DFO estimates angling exploitation or interception at 30 per cent for the Miramichi. On the Main Southwest in 2017, 43 per cent of the run were grilse. So, if anglers caught 30 per cent of these, and if 50 per cent of those caught were retained and 10 per cent of those retained were female, the impact on overall egg deposition would be well below one per cent.

On the Northwest Miramichi, with 57 per cent grilse and 20 per cent female, the total impact would be 1.7 per cent.

DFO reports that on the Restigouche River, 99.3 per cent of egg deposition comes from multi-sea winter salmon, revealing how insignificant a grilse retention fishery would be. Add to this the lower fecundity of grilse and reduced viability of their eggs relative to salmon eggs, and you can see why the “myth of the lethal angler” has been a misleading assumption.

Over the past three years, resident license sales have declined an average of 46 per cent. For some this a victory, but for most of us this is a real cultural concern. Taking the Miramichi River away from the people would be controversial, but taking the people away from the river has been far too easy. Our grilse fishery was unjustly removed and yet we are required to justify its return. We deserve an explanation, we need restoration, and we should probably seek restitution.

Despite one departmental spokesman calling their 2017 ruling “an easy decision,” DFO valiantly asserts that they are the managers and they will decide. Nature abhors a leadership vacuum and a feeble attempt to do easy things is not leadership. It is time DFO’s timid pronouncements were accompanied by sound science, instead of the sounds of silence.

*Jerry Doak has been involved in salmon fishing for over 40 years. He is the owner of the W. W. Doak Fly Shop.*

*An earlier version of this commentary inadvertently contained a paragraph that was not written by Mr. Doak.*

*The paragraph: “These management measures are implemented because the returns of salmon did not reach the minimum required for the conservation of the species in both branches of the Miramichi River in 2017. The Southwest Miramichi River met or exceeded the minimum number of returns in only three of the last 10 years, while the Northwest Miramichi River only achieved it only one year during that same period,” came from a Department of Fisheries and Oceans press release issued in April.*

Share this article

Facebook

Twitter

Email

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Hachey, Steve A  
**Sent:** Monday, May 14, 2018 2:57 PM  
**To:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Cc:** Petersen, Krista  
**Subject:** FW: FINAL PRODUCTS - PCO APPROVED - JOINT DFO/TC NARW Announcement  
**Attachments:** ML\_NARW\_2018MeasuresAnnouncement\_FR\_FINAL.DOCX; ML\_NARW\_2018MeasuresAnnouncement\_FINAL.DOCX; SPC\_NARW\_2018Measures\_FINAL.DOCX; 3. Fisheries-management-01.png; 3. Fisheries-management-FR-01.png; 2. Slowing-down-boats-01.png; 2. Slowing-down-boats FR-01.png; NR\_13F\_NARW\_2018Measures.doc; NR\_13E\_NARW\_2018Measures.doc; B-03E\_NARW\_2018Measures.doc; B-03F\_NARW\_2018Measures.doc; ES\_Slowdown\_March26\_1407.docx

Allo Matthew,  
Voici les documents que tu as demandés à Krista.

Steve

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** 2018-March-28 8:56 AM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge; Richard, Jackey; Quinn, Frank; LeCouffe, Marc; LeBlanc, Carole L; Bliss, Doug  
**Cc:** Chiasson, Mireille; Richard, Tina; Hébert, Linda M; Arsenault, Rachel; Hachey, Steve A; Petersen, Krista; Roussel, Chantal; Savoie, Danielle  
**Subject:** FW: FINAL PRODUCTS - PCO APPROVED - JOINT DFO/TC NARW Announcement

NOT TO SHARE – NE PAS PARTAGER

---

**From:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** March-28-18 8:34 AM  
**To:** Saindon, Carole; Stanek, Frank; Chow, Vance; Smith, Kathleen; Fagan, Ashley; Geraldles, Betty; Wiebe, Robert; McElhone, Kathryn; Hinds, Kimberly; Eatmon, Keegan; Parkes, Sara; Williams, Jennifer; Nasrallah, Christine; Malko, Carol; Butcher, Ashley; Kahn, Zoe; Jarjour, Jasmine; Quinn, Caroline; Belle-Isle, Alain; NCR Multimedia RCN (DFO/MPO); Burns, Adam; Nadeau, Simon; Lick, Gregory; Mackenzie, Joey; Lavoie, Carine; O'Brien, Meghan; Chénard, Martin; Parisien, Renée; Sloan, Glen; Jenkins, Phil; McNicoll, Caroline; McCoy-Astell, Sofie; Cameron, Eleanor; Renaud, Claudine; LeBreton, Ginette; Vincent, Patrick; Doucet, Serge  
**Subject:** FINAL PRODUCTS - PCO APPROVED - JOINT DFO/TC NARW Announcement

Attached are ALL the final products for today's Joint DFO/TC NARW Announcement - approved by PCO.

They include:

- Minister's Speech
- Backgrounder
- Media Lines
- Infographics to be included in the Media Kits
- Event Scenario
- News Release

Feel free to give me a shout if you have any questions.

Thanks,  
Tina

s.16(2)(c)

Christina (Tina) Morris  
Manager/Gestionnaire  
Ministerial Events and Editorial Services  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans/ Pêches et Océans Canada  
(613) 993-5983 \*New/Nouveau  
(613) 882-4978 (cell)  
PIN: [REDACTED]  
[christina.morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:christina.morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## INFOCAPSULES

### Mesures de limitation de la vitesse et mesures de gestion supplémentaires mises en place en 2018 pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent

**Enjeu :** Le 28 mars 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada et Transports Canada annonceront des mesures pour le golfe du Saint-Laurent visant à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Les mesures comprennent des limitations de vitesse et des mesures de gestion des pêches.

#### Infocapsules

- Nous devons continuer de prendre les mesures qui s'imposent afin d'atténuer les menaces pour les baleines en réduisant et en prévenant les empêchements dans des engins de pêche et les collisions avec des navires.
- La prise continue de mesures pour protéger notre vie marine, comme la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, est essentielle pour assurer le bien-être économique de nos collectivités côtières. La protection des baleines en voie de disparition au Canada contre des préjudices supplémentaires est une responsabilité commune qui pèse lourdement sur chacun d'entre nous.
- Le gouvernement du Canada est résolument engagé à prendre toutes les mesures nécessaires, y compris des mesures de gestion des pêches supplémentaires et des mesures de limitation de la vitesse des navires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, pour aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord contre d'autres préjudices.
- Le gouvernement du Canada met en œuvre, pour une deuxième saison, des mesures propres aux industries du transport maritime et de la pêche pour aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures viennent compléter les protections existantes dans le cadre de la *Loi sur les espèces en péril* (LEP) [programmes de rétablissement et plans d'action], les zones de protection marine et le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*.
- Ces nouvelles mesures visent à protéger les baleines en voie de disparition contre d'autres préjudices et à réduire au minimum les pertes économiques éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières. Les mesures tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles ainsi que des renseignements fournis par les intervenants, les partenaires, les spécialistes et les peuples autochtones.
- Suite à un travail effectué en collaboration avec les groupes d'intervention en cas d'incident avec les mammifères marins, Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption temporaire qui était en place sur toutes les opérations visant à désempêtrer les baleines noires.
- Nous allouons un financement fédéral s'élevant à 1 million de dollars chaque année, en vue d'appuyer le travail vital que fournissent les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.
- L'investissement de 1,5 milliard de dollars du gouvernement du Canada dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans comprend des mesures visant à éliminer les menaces pesant

sur les mammifères marins dans les eaux canadiennes et à accroître la capacité d'intervention en cas d'incidents avec des mammifères marins.

- Dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, le gouvernement du Canada consacrera 9,1 millions de dollars à une nouvelle initiative de prévention des collisions de navires avec les baleines. L'initiative visant la détection des baleines amènera Pêches et Océans Canada à travailler avec ses partenaires pour mettre au point et tester des technologies de détection des baleines sur les côtes est et ouest.
- Nous avons annoncé un financement de 7,2 millions de dollars pour appuyer l'utilisation accrue de technologies océanographiques et d'hydrophones numériques de renommée mondiale, qui seront bénéfiques pour notre milieu côtier et qui nous aideront à mieux comprendre l'environnement acoustique sous-marin et à orienter les stratégies d'atténuation pour protéger les mammifères marins.
- Dans le but de soutenir l'effort de protection et de rétablissement d'espèces de baleines en voie de disparition au Canada, le budget de 2018 du gouvernement du Canada propose 167,4 millions de dollars sur cinq ans à compter de 2018-2019 pour Pêches et Océans Canada, Transports Canada et Environnement et Changement climatique Canada. Des fonds sont destinés à des activités scientifiques pour aider à mieux comprendre les facteurs qui influent sur la santé des populations de baleines, et à des mesures contribuant à réduire les menaces découlant des activités humaines.
- Des menaces diverses et complexes, comme les collisions avec des navires, les empêtements dans les engins de pêche, la disponibilité des proies, l'augmentation des niveaux de bruit découlant du passage des navires et la pollution de l'eau, ont des répercussions sur de nombreuses populations de baleines, notamment l'épaulard résident du Sud, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord et le béluga de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent.

### **Gestion des pêches**

- Afin de protéger les baleines, plusieurs mesures seront mises en place dans le sud du golfe, notamment :
  - ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et fermeture précoce de la saison de pêche du crabe des neiges dans le golfe;
  - fermetures temporaires et fixes des zones de gestion;
  - réduction du nombre de casiers pour la pêche semi-hauturière du crabe des neiges;
  - surveillance aérienne et en mer accrue pour repérer les baleines;
  - réduction de l'utilisation de cordages dans l'eau;
  - meilleur suivi des cordages et bouées;
  - déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus;
  - déclaration obligatoire des interactions entre les activités de pêche et les mammifères marins;
  - suivi accru de l'emplacement et des mouvements des navires afin d'assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures;
  - étude de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche;
  - propositions de modifications réglementaires.
- Les mesures mises en place doivent tenir compte de la portée géographique et des exigences en matière de surveillance, des conditions océaniques et des caractéristiques des engins. Les mesures telles que les zones de gestion temporaire sont considérées

comme étant des essais qui feront l'objet d'un examen après la saison pour en évaluer l'efficacité et les perfectionner en vue d'une mise en œuvre ultérieure.

- Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le 28 avril 2018. La zone à l'étude est connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017. Lorsque ces mesures seront mises en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison.
- Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une aire d'alimentation, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour les pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.
- Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou de pêches fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.
- Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, l'ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.
- Afin de réduire le nombre de cordages verticaux dans l'eau, chaque titulaire d'un permis semi-hauturier réduira de 24 le nombre de ses pièges, ce qui correspond au nombre de pièges supplémentaires obtenus en 2017. Ce chiffre représente une réduction totale de 20,5 % (9 563 pièges) par rapport à 2017. Dans le cas de tous les autres titulaires de permis, le Ministère appliquera la même limite par titulaire de permis qu'en 2017.
- Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.
- Le total autorisé des captures sera établi, d'après les règles de décision en matière de prises, à 24 613 tonnes pour la pêche du crabe dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent.

### **Plans de surveillance**

- Nous utilisons un éventail d'outils pour rechercher les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, y compris la surveillance aérienne, les hydrophones et les planeurs.
- La surveillance aérienne constitue notre principal mode de détection des baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Du 1<sup>er</sup> juin 2017 à mars 2018, nous avons effectué plus de 300 heures de vol pour rechercher les baleines noires et d'autres espèces dans le golfe, et nous en effectuerons davantage cette année.
- Si les conditions météorologiques le permettent, les aéronefs du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada voleront deux fois par semaine, avec des observateurs de baleines expérimentés de Pêches et Océans Canada à bord, pour surveiller les voies de transport maritime.



- Le MPO a également publié un avis d'appels d'offres pour des services d'affrètement aérien, d'avril 2018 à mars 2019, pour la réalisation d'un relevé scientifique visant à mieux comprendre les baleines à long terme. Le contrat en question devrait viser la période d'avril 2018 à mars 2019. Nous demandons l'utilisation exclusive de l'aéronef jusqu'à la fin du mois de novembre, car il s'agit de la période pendant laquelle la surveillance est la plus exhaustive. À compter du mois d'octobre, les conditions météorologiques automnales ont tendance à compliquer les vols, et on s'attend à ce que les baleines commencent à quitter la région.
- À l'heure actuelle, le MPO travaille avec les experts canadiens et internationaux pour examiner différentes technologies de détection des baleines, y compris les bouées acoustiques et les planeurs, capables de détecter la présence des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures aideront à orienter les efforts de surveillance.

#### ***Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada a rencontré des partenaires, en mars 2018, pour une séance de planification liée au Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. La séance visait notamment à renforcer le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, à préparer la saison à venir, à recenser les besoins en matière de capacité et à tenir une discussion sur les rôles et les responsabilités.
- À plus long terme, nous envisageons de renforcer la capacité interne de Pêches et Océans Canada en matière d'intervention en vertu du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins et à renforcer la capacité des collectivités autochtones de mener des activités d'intervention en vertu du Programme.
- Pêches et Océans Canada est responsable de secourir les tortues et les mammifères marins en détresse. En collaboration avec des groupes voués à la conservation et des organisations non gouvernementales, le Ministère a mis sur pied des réseaux d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins dans toutes les régions maritimes du Canada sous les auspices du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.

#### ***Certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC)***

- La décision du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) de suspendre la certification pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la saison 2018 rappelle de façon flagrante la nécessité que toutes les parties travaillent ensemble pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.
- La certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) est une décision opérationnelle lancée et financée par les membres de l'industrie. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera à soutenir l'industrie dans le cadre de sa démarche de rétablissement de la certification du MSC pour la pêche du crabe des neiges, en prenant des mesures pertinentes pour protéger la baleine noire en 2018 et après.

#### ***Signalement obligatoire de la présence des baleines noires et des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada ajoute une exigence de déclaration à toutes les conditions de permis stipulant que les interactions avec les mammifères marins soient déclarées.
- Cette mesure vise à améliorer les données scientifiques sur lesquelles le Ministère s'appuie pour fonder ses décisions de gestion.

- Cette exigence contribue à l'harmonisation des mesures canadiennes et des mesures américaines en ce qui a trait à l'établissement de rapports des pêcheurs sur les interactions avec les mammifères marins. Par conséquent, cela permettra également de maintenir l'accès au marché pour les pêcheurs canadiens qui exportent aux États-Unis.
- L'exigence sera mise en œuvre pour tous les permis commerciaux émis en 2018.
- Les renseignements sur cette modification des conditions de permis ont été transmis à tous les conseils consultatifs régionaux, et des consultations avec les pêcheurs régionaux sont en cours.
- Actuellement, de nombreux pêcheurs commerciaux de la région signalent à Pêches et Océans Canada leurs observations de mammifères marins sur une base volontaire.
- Cette modification des exigences en matière d'établissement de rapports a une portée nationale.
- Les pêcheurs sont tenus de respecter leurs conditions ou leurs permis. Les agents des pêches vérifieront la conformité, et des accusations pourraient être portées si les titulaires de permis ne les respectent pas.

#### **Système de surveillance des navires**

- Le Système de surveillance des navires national de Pêches et Océans Canada est un système de suivi des navires par satellite utilisé pour surveiller l'emplacement des navires et leurs déplacements.
- Pêches et Océans Canada propose d'augmenter la fréquence de transmission des données qui se fait actuellement toutes les 15 minutes; elle aurait ainsi lieu toutes les cinq minutes.
- L'accroissement du nombre de rapports augmentera considérablement la capacité de Pêches et Océans Canada d'assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures telles que la déclaration des engins perdus, la surveillance des fermetures dynamiques potentielles, une meilleure capacité de surveiller les interactions entre les navires et les baleines noires et toute enquête sur le vol d'engins de pêche ou les activités de pêche illégales.
- Le changement de fréquence de production de rapports est obligatoire pour toutes les flottilles de pêche du crabe des neiges. Les pêcheurs sont responsables d'effectuer le changement, qui devrait être peu coûteux.

#### **Engins sans cordages**

- Le Ministère examine de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le risque d'empêtrements de baleines.
- Pêches et Océans Canada appuiera les projets pilotes pratiques réalisés par l'industrie pour mettre à l'essai de nouvelles technologies concernant les engins, notamment les engins sans cordages. Si l'application de ces technologies dans nos eaux est réussie, cela pourrait permettre de réduire à l'avenir le nombre de cordages dans l'eau et, par voie de conséquence, d'atténuer le risque d'empêtrement.

- Pêches et Océans Canada souhaite également faire progresser les modifications proposées au Règlement de pêche afin de diminuer, le cas échéant, le nombre de cordes verticales dans la colonne d'eau de manière à diminuer considérablement le risque d'empêchement.

#### **Garde côtière canadienne**

- La Garde côtière canadienne prépare ses ressources pour le déglacage, la recherche et le sauvetage, ainsi que pour les aides à la navigation, afin de soutenir cette pêche dès qu'il est sécuritaire de le faire.
- La Garde côtière canadienne est un partenaire clé dans la protection des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Ses Centres des services de communication et de trafic maritimes surveillent la région pour veiller à la conformité, et ses navires doivent respecter les limites de vitesse, sauf en cas d'intervention d'urgence.

## **Questions et réponses**

### **Fermera-t-on une pêche si une baleine se trouve près d'une zone de gestion des pêches?**

Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le 28 avril 2018. Lorsque ces mesures seront mises en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison. La zone à l'étude est connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une aire d'alimentation, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour les pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.

Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.

Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, l'ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.

Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.

### **Que se passera-t-il lorsqu'une baleine noire sera observée dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

Lorsqu'une baleine noire est observée dans une partie des voies de transport maritime, au nord et au sud de l'île d'Anticosti, une réduction obligatoire de 10 nœuds de la vitesse pour une période de 15 jours sera mise en œuvre dans la partie visée, et pourra être prolongée, au besoin.

Lorsqu'une baleine noire est observée dans une zone prévue de quête de nourriture (ailleurs que dans les voies de transport maritime et les zones déjà fermées à la pêche), une fermeture temporaire des pêches à engins fixes sera mise en œuvre pour une période de 15 jours, et pourra être prolongée, au besoin.

Une limite de vitesse à 10 nœuds sera imposée pendant la plus grande partie de l'année aux navires de 20 m ou plus naviguant ailleurs dans l'ouest du golfe du Saint-Laurent.

### **Comment le Ministère a-t-il déterminé la fermeture de la pêche fixe pour la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

Pêches et Océans Canada prend ses décisions de gestion de pêches en fonction du principe de précaution et des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles. La fermeture de la zone reposait sur un modèle scientifique utilisant les zones où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

**Le Ministère craint-il que la fermeture de la pêche fixe crée un effet de clôture et accroisse le risque d'empêchement?**

Les fermetures accrues pourraient entraîner l'accroissement de la concentration des engins de pêche dans les zones où la pêche est permise. Pêches et Océans Canada surveillera ces fermetures au moyen de la surveillance aérienne et de l'accroissement des intervalles de surveillance des navires.

**Une saison plus courte empêchera-t-elle les pêcheurs de capturer leur pleine allocation?**

Quoique certains détenteurs de permis risquent de ne pas pouvoir capturer leur pleine allocation de crabe des neiges, l'industrie a appuyé le retrait des engins de pêche au crabe des neiges d'ici le 30 juin 2018 comme moyen d'aider à protéger les baleines noires contre les empêchements.

**Pourquoi les activités de désempêchement des baleines sont-elles menées différemment selon la côte du pays sur laquelle la baleine est empêtrée? Le Ministère envisagera-t-il d'offrir une formation supplémentaire aux personnes chargées des activités de désempêchement des baleines? Pourquoi le Ministère a-t-il conclu des ententes avec des équipes de sauvetage bénévoles plutôt que d'effectuer lui-même les opérations de sauvetage?**

Le modèle de prestation du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins de la côte Ouest est différent de celui de la côte Est, afin de tenir compte des circonstances uniques dans lesquelles sont menées les interventions auprès des mammifères marins en détresse dans les deux régions. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de recourir à divers instruments de politique et pratiques, mis au point par des experts internes comme par des fournisseurs de services tiers, pour intervenir auprès des mammifères marins en détresse.

De plus, dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, Pêches et Océans Canada améliorera et renforcera le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, les zones de protection marine (notamment la surveillance et la mise en application), ainsi que la capacité opérationnelle à l'appui des interventions en cas d'empêchement en ayant recours à de la formation et à de l'équipement adapté aux interventions.

**Combien d'empêchements sont-ils liés aux cordages flottant à la surface par rapport aux cordages verticaux?**

Le Ministère est très préoccupé par le rôle que jouent les engins de pêche dans la mortalité de baleines noires. L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche cause les blessures ou la mort de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines, et une baleine peut rester empêtrée pendant des années. Le Ministère consigne les empêchements qui lui sont signalés dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, par les pêcheurs et le grand public. Des études sur les cicatrices menées pour certaines espèces indiquent que les empêchements sont plus courants que ce qui est signalé. Moins il y a de cordages flottant à la surface de l'eau, moins les baleines risquent de s'empêtrer.

Nous explorons également la possibilité de mesures réglementaires à long terme afin de réduire, s'il y a lieu, le nombre de cordages verticaux dans la colonne d'eau.

**Le Ministère mène-t-il ou finance-t-il des recherches sur les engins de pêche posant moins de risques pour les baleines, comme les maillons faibles ou les engins sans cordages?**

Les mesures que compte prendre Pêches et Océans Canada pour la saison de pêche 2018 comprennent notamment :

- l'étude plus approfondie des technologies et des méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le nombre d'empêtements;
- la réalisation d'autres recherches scientifiques pour en apprendre davantage sur les baleines noires, notamment mieux comprendre leur aire de répartition.

### **Quels sont la politique ou le protocole en vigueur du MPO sur le désempêchement de baleines?**

Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption mise en place sur les opérations de désempêchement des baleines noires, à la suite d'un examen des risques encourus et en s'appuyant sur les avis d'experts. Pêches et Océans Canada s'engage à octroyer 1 million de dollars par an pour appuyer les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, ce qui correspond à une augmentation significative par rapport aux années précédentes.

Les baleines noires seront soumises aux mêmes procédures qui sont en vigueur pour toute opération de désempêchement de toute espèce de grande baleine.

### **Quel type de soutien le Ministère fournit-il aux équipes bénévoles de sauvetage des baleines?**

Pêches et Océans Canada a rencontré des partenaires, en mars 2018, pour une séance de planification liée au Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. L'un des objectifs de la réunion consistait à connaître les mesures de soutien requises dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins en 2018-2019. Cela permettra de veiller à ce que le programme soit financé de manière convenable et d'être prêt à intervenir en cas d'incident en 2018.

### **Le Ministère peut-il utiliser les étiquettes satellites pour surveiller les baleines noires?**

À l'heure actuelle, Pêches et Océans Canada utilise les étiquettes satellites pour surveiller différentes espèces de poisson et de mammifères marins, à des fins de recherche, ce qui nous permet de suivre les zones visitées, ainsi que les données sur la vitesse, la profondeur et la température corporelle des animaux. Le MPO utilise également des étiquettes pour suivre les baleines blessées ou empêtrées lorsque l'intervention est dangereuse, afin de repérer la baleine lorsque les conditions s'améliorent.

Toutefois, les étiquettes acoustiques sont coûteuses, elles s'avèrent difficiles à fixer aux baleines, leur fonctionnement n'est pas uniforme, et elles ne conviennent pas à de nombreuses espèces de baleines. Le recours à la surveillance par satellite comme outil pour gérer en conséquence la navigation et les activités de pêche exigerait l'étiquetage d'un grand nombre d'individus. Ainsi, le MPO devrait évaluer un certain nombre de facteurs, y compris les risques et les défis que pose l'étiquetage.

### **Quelle est l'incidence du forage sismique sur les baleines noires?**

Aucune preuve ne nous permet de conclure que le forage en mer a entraîné la mort de baleines au cours de l'été dernier.

L'empêchement et les collisions avec les navires demeurent les menaces principales pour les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. La perturbation causée par les bruits et la présence de navires, l'exposition aux contaminants et les changements dans les ressources alimentaires sont d'autres menaces qui pèsent sur les baleines.

### **Les engins de pêche perdus sont-ils identifiables et repérables?**

Le MPO n'a aucun renseignement sur le nombre d'engins de pêche perdus dans les eaux marines canadiennes; en vertu des règlements fédéraux existants, les navires de pêche

commerciale ne sont pas tenus de déclarer les engins de pêche perdus au MPO. Toutefois, dans le cadre de l'engagement de l'industrie canadienne de la pêche visant à garantir la durabilité des pêches en mer et en eau douce, le Code de conduite canadien sur les pratiques de pêche responsable compte une ligne directrice (n° 2.8) selon laquelle on doit faire le nécessaire pour récupérer tous les engins de pêche perdus et signaler leur perte. Comme le remplacement des engins de pêche est coûteux et entraîne une perte de temps de pêche si de nouveaux engins de pêche doivent être installés, les pêcheurs sont incités à exploiter leurs navires et leurs engins de pêche de manière à réduire les risques de perte des engins de pêche.

Lorsqu'une pêche exige qu'un observateur en mer soit affecté aux navires, en général, ce dernier doit signaler les engins de pêche perdus, lorsqu'il en est témoin.

Aux termes de la *Loi sur les pêches*, les pêcheurs sont tenus de retirer leurs engins de pêche en période de fermeture. Conformément aux conditions de permis, les casiers à crabe et à homard doivent être munis de mécanismes biodégradables afin de permettre aux crabes et aux homards de s'échapper.

Dans la Région du Pacifique, le programme annuel de récupération des filets fantômes est exécuté en septembre, sur le fleuve Fraser, et présente une occasion de souligner la collaboration entre le Ministère et les groupes autochtones en matière de gestion et de conservation des pêches.

Sur la côte de l'Atlantique, Pêches et Océans Canada mène des patrouilles périodiques, à la fin de la saison de la pêche au crabe et au homard, afin de retirer les engins de pêche perdus et abandonnés. Certaines de ces activités sont réalisées de concert avec l'industrie.

Si des plaisanciers remarquent la présence d'engins de pêche abandonnés dans les eaux canadiennes, on les encourage à noter la latitude, la longitude, l'heure et le type d'engin de pêche, et à communiquer immédiatement avec le bureau local de Pêches et Océans Canada (<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/contact/regions/index-fra.html>).

En outre, on encourage les plaisanciers à appeler immédiatement Pêches et Océans Canada s'ils aperçoivent des mammifères marins ou des tortues de mer empêtrés dans des engins de pêche ou d'autres débris marins.

### **Les distances d'approche minimales sont-elles réglementées?**

En octobre 2017, le ministre LeBlanc a annoncé que le gouvernement présenterait des mises à jour du *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* afin d'améliorer la protection des mammifères marins.

Les futures modifications réglementaires proposées prévoient une distance d'approche minimale de 100 mètres pour la plupart des baleines, des marsouins et des dauphins. Jusqu'à présent, cette zone tampon de 100 m était une directive facultative.

Le MPO envisage aussi de doubler la distance d'approche à 200 mètres pour les épaulards résidents du Sud. Pour l'instant, on demandera à l'industrie de traiter cette ligne directrice comme une ligne directrice facultative. Le MPO collaborera avec l'industrie avant de présenter des modifications, afin de bien comprendre ce que ces modifications représenteront pour eux.



Les modifications proposées comprennent des mesures visant à réduire les perturbations liées à la présence de navires, ce qui constitue un objectif de rétablissement tant pour l'épaulard résident du Sud que pour la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

**Porte-parole :**

Adam Burns

Simon Nadeau

**Responsables du programme :**

Adam Burns, directeur général, Gestion des ressources halieutiques

Simon Nadeau, conseiller scientifique principal, 613-991-6863

**Responsables des communications :**

Ashley Jackson, conseillère principale en communications, 226-936-1508

Phil Jenkins, gestionnaire des communications

# **Speaking Notes**

**for**

**The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P.  
Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the  
Canadian Coast Guard**

**At an event announcing additional  
Management Measures to Protect  
North Atlantic Right Whales**

**Ottawa, Ontario  
March 28, 2018**

**CHECK AGAINST DELIVERY**

**Word Count: 1,058**

## INTRO

Good morning.

2017 a devastating year for North Atlantic right whales. At least 18 of these iconic marine mammals were found dead in the last year — 12 in Canadian waters and six in U.S. waters. Scientists estimate only 450 are left in the world, so last year's deaths represent a staggering loss to a species that is already critically endangered.

As the necropsies performed last year indicate, collisions with ships and entanglements in fishing gear have been the primary causes of these deaths.

En tant que gouvernement, et en tant que Canadiens, nous devons prendre des mesures énergiques et immédiates qui contribueront à protéger les baleines noires qui restent contre d'autres dommages et favoriser leur rétablissement à long terme. Faute d'agir, ces baleines pourraient avoir disparu dans les deux prochaines décennies.

En fait, la décision du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) de suspendre la certification pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la saison 2018 rappelle de façon flagrante la nécessité que toutes les parties travaillent ensemble pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

Nous continuerons à soutenir l'industrie dans le cadre de sa démarche visant à rétablir la certification du MSC pour la pêche du crabe des neiges, en prenant des mesures pertinentes pour protéger la baleine noire en 2018 et après.

We will continue to support industry as they work to restore the MSC certification for the snow crab fishery by taking meaningful actions to protect right whales in 2018 and beyond.

## **DFO MITIGATION MEASURES**

As the right whale situation unfolded last year, our government put in place a number of urgent measures to try and prevent more deaths from occurring. We shut down the snow crab fishery in the area to minimize gear entanglements, we increased surveillance hours and we implemented a mandatory slowdown on certain vessels to avoid collisions.

In November, I hosted a North Atlantic Right Whale Roundtable in Moncton which brought representatives of the fishing and marine transportation industries, non-governmental partners, Indigenous community members and scientists. DFO and stakeholders have been actively working on several recommendations put forward at that meeting.

Based on those recommendations, I've already announced several changes to the 2018 snow crab fishery in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence that will help protect right whales from getting entangled in fishing gear, and I'm pleased to announce more today.

These new measures include:

- An earlier opening for the snow crab season that will see all fishing fleets in Area 12 beginning simultaneously if it's safe to do so;
- A **requirement** for all snow crab gear to be removed from the water by June 30, which is two weeks earlier than normal;

- A reduced number of traps allowed in the fishery compared to 2017; and
- The implementation of temporary and fixed fisheries management areas and closures where right whales are observed.

What this last point means is that on April 28, 2018, and for the rest of the fishing season, DFO will implement a **fixed closure** within the snow crab fishing area where right whales are expected to forage and where most of the right whales were observed in 2017.

DFO will also be implementing **temporary fisheries closures**: if right whales are observed, there will be fixed gear fisheries closures in that specific area for 15 days. The temporary closure will only be lifted once two aerial surveillance flights have shown no presence of whales. However, the closure will continue if whales are found to still be present in the area.

In addition to these new measures, DFO is also:

- Increasing surveillance on the water and in the air in an effort to detect whales;
- Implementing licencing requirements for harvesters in certain fisheries to keep better track of rope and buoys;
- Adding a reporting requirement for all commercial licences to ensure interactions with marine mammals are reported; and
- Requiring snow crab vessels to report on their activities more often, to help ensure compliance with new measures.

Chacune de ces nouvelles mesures de gestion découle de vastes consultations auprès des partenaires, des experts et des intervenants - et elles

sont aussi importantes pour la baleine noire que pour l'avenir économique de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures peuvent être adaptées au besoin au cours de la saison.

## **DISENTANGLEMENT PROTOCOL**

Finally, I want to address the disentanglement suspension that was put in place after the tragic death of Joe Howlett of Campobello Whale Rescue, who lost his life while saving a right whale that was entangled in fishing gear.

The suspension was established because the safety of rescue teams and volunteers who dedicate their lives to saving whales is our top priority.

Following collaborative work with whale rescue groups, I'm pleased to announce that our government is lifting the temporary pause that was in place on all right whale disentanglements. We have done so after careful review and because we are confident that appropriate protocols are in place to ensure that human safety is safeguarded.

I'm also happy to let you know that \$1 million in federal funding each year moving forward will be made available to support the Marine Mammal Response Program so staff and volunteers are able to safely respond to incidents. This is a *significant* increase in funding for this critical program.

## **CONCLUSION**

We are doing this important work in close collaboration with all sectors and across government. We must, and will, do everything we can to ensure that

our marine resources, and the livelihoods of those who make a living from them, are protected for future generations.

I'd now like to give the floor to my colleague, Marc Garneau.



**MEDIA LINES**  
**Speed restrictions and additional management measures in place for 2018  
to protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence**

**Issue:** On March 28, 2018, Fisheries and Oceans Canada and Transport Canada will announce measures for the Gulf of St. Lawrence in order to protect North Atlantic right whales. Measures include speed restrictions and fisheries management measures.

**Media lines**

- We must continue to take appropriate action to reduce threats to whales by reducing and preventing fishing gear entanglements and vessel collisions.
- Continued action to protect our marine life like the North Atlantic right whale is essential to protecting the economic well-being of our coastal communities. Protecting Canada's endangered whales from further harm is a shared responsibility that weighs heavily on all of us.
- The Government of Canada is committed to taking all necessary actions including additional fisheries management measures and speed restrictions for vessels in the Gulf of St. Lawrence to help protect North Atlantic right whales from further harm.
- This is the second season that the Government of Canada has implemented measures specific to the shipping and fishing industries to help protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These measures complement existing protection offered under the Species at Risk Act (SARA) (Recovery Strategies and Action Plans), Marine Protected Areas and Marine Mammal Regulations.
- These new measures aim to protect these endangered whales from further harm and minimize possible economic losses for the industry and coastal communities. The measures take into account the best available science and input from stakeholders, partners, experts, and Indigenous peoples.
- Following collaborative work with marine mammal response groups, Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the temporary pause that was in place on all right whale disentanglements.
- We will be providing \$1 million in federal funding each year to support the critical work that marine mammal response groups provide.
- The Government of Canada's \$1.5 billion investment in the Oceans Protection Plan includes measures that will address threats to marine mammals in Canadian waters and enhance capacity to respond to marine mammal incidents.
- The Government of Canada will invest \$9.1 million in funding under the Oceans Protection Plan for a new initiative to help prevent vessel collisions with whales. The whale detection initiative will see DFO work with partners to develop and test whale detection technologies on both the West and East coasts.
- We announced \$7.2 million in funding to support the increased use of world-renowned digital hydrophone and oceanographic technologies which will benefit our coastal

environment and will help us better understand the underwater acoustic environment and inform mitigation strategies to protect marine mammals.

- To advance efforts to protect and recover endangered whale species in Canada, the Government of Canada's Budget 2018 proposes \$167.4 million over five years, starting in 2018-19, to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Transport Canada and Environment and Climate Change Canada. This includes funding for science activities to help better understand factors affecting the health of whale populations, as well as actions to help address the threats arising from human activities.
- A complex mix of threats—such as vessel collisions, gear entanglements, availability of prey, increased noise levels from passing ships, and pollution in the water—are impacting many whale populations, notably the Southern Resident killer whale, the North Atlantic right whale and the St. Lawrence Estuary beluga.

### ***Fisheries management***

- To protect whales, several measures will be put in place in the Southern Gulf, including:
  - Earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure for the Gulf snow crab season
  - Temporary and fixed management area closures
  - Reduced snow crab trap limits in the midshore fishery
  - More aerial and at-sea surveillance to detect whales
  - Using less rope in the water
  - Keeping better track of rope and buoys
  - Mandatory reporting for lost gear
  - Mandatory reporting of interactions between fishing activity and marine mammals
  - Increasing monitoring of vessels location and movement to ensure compliance with new measures
  - Exploring new fishing technologies and methods
  - Proposed regulatory amendments
- The measures put in place will reflect geographic scope, monitoring requirements, ocean conditions, and gear characteristics. Measures such as temporary management areas are considered trials that will be reviewed post-season for effectiveness and refined for future use.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018. The area under consideration is a known area where right whales forage and where most of right whales were observed in 2017. When implemented, the area will be closed to fishing activity for the remainder of the season.
- DFO will also implement temporary closures for fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in a foraging area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.
- In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.
- In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions, an earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure of the season,

and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

- To decrease the number of vertical rope lines in the water, each midshore licence will reduce their traps by 24, which represents the extra traps they received in 2017. This means an overall reduction of 20.5% (9,563 traps) compared to 2017. For all other licence holders, the Department will apply the same limit as in 2017 per licence holder.
- All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.
- Using the established Harvest Decision Rules, the Total Allowable Catch will be 24,613 tonnes for the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery.

### ***Surveillance plans***

- We use a variety of tools to search for North Atlantic right whales, including aircraft surveillance, hydrophones and glider technologies.
- Aerial surveillance is our primary means for detecting right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. From June 1, 2017 to March 2018 we have flown over 300 hours looking for right whales and other species in the Gulf, and we will surpass that number this year.
- Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft will fly twice a week, weather permitting, with trained whale observers from Fisheries and Oceans Canada on board to monitor shipping lanes.
- DFO has also issued a tender notice for Air Charter Services from April 2018 to March 2019 for a scientific survey to better understand whales in the long-term. The contract in question is expected to run April 2018 to March 2019. We are requesting exclusive use of the aircraft until the end of November because this is the expected period of most extensive surveillance. Starting in October, fall weather conditions tend to complicate flying and the whales are expected to start leaving the area.
- DFO is currently working with both Canadian and international experts in reviewing various whale detection technologies, including acoustic buoys and gliders that are capable of detecting the presence of North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These actions will help inform surveillance efforts.

### ***Marine mammal response program***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada met with partners in March 2018 for a planning session on the Marine Mammal Response Program. The goals of the session included: strengthening Canada's Marine Mammal Response Program, preparing for the upcoming season, identifying capacity needs, and discussing roles and responsibilities.
- In the longer term, we are looking to build DFO's internal capacity to respond under the Marine Mammal Response Program as well as to develop capacity within Indigenous communities to provide response activities under the program.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is responsible for assisting marine mammals and sea turtles in distress. In collaboration with conservation groups and non-governmental organizations,

the Department supports marine mammal incident response networks in all regions under the umbrella of the Marine Mammal Response Program.

### ***MSC certification***

- The decision by the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) to suspend certification for the snow crab fishery in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence for the 2018 season is a stark reminder of the need for all parties to work together to protect the North Atlantic right whale.
- Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification is a business decision initiated and paid for by industry members. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) will continue to support industry as they work to restore the MSC certification for the snow crab fishery by taking meaningful actions to protect right whales in 2018 and beyond.

### ***Mandatory reporting of right whales and marine mammals***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is adding a reporting requirement to all licence conditions that interactions with marine mammals are required to be reported.
- This is to improve the scientific data that the Department uses to base management decisions on.
- This requirement helps to align Canadian measures with US measures in terms of fish harvesters reporting on marine mammal interactions. As such, this will also help maintain market access for Canadian harvesters exporting to the U.S.
- The requirement will be implemented for all commercial licences issued in 2018.
- Information about this amendment to the conditions of licence has gone to all Regional Advisory Boards and consultations with regional fishers are ongoing.
- Many area commercial fishers currently report sightings of marine mammals to DFO on a voluntary basis.
- This change in reporting requirements is national in scope.
- Fishers are required to adhere to their conditions or licences. Fishery officers will be verifying compliance and charges could be laid if licence holders are not adhering to them.

### ***Vessel Monitoring System***

- DFO's national Vessel Monitoring System is a satellite-based positional tracking system used to monitor the location of vessels and their movement.
- DFO is proposing to increase the transmission of data from every 15 minutes, as it is currently, to every five minutes.
- Increased reporting will significantly increase the ability for DFO to ensure compliance of new measures such as reporting of lost gear, monitoring of potential dynamic closures, better ability to monitor interactions between vessels and right whales and any investigations into theft of fishing gear or illegal fishing activity.
- The change to the frequency of reporting is mandatory for all snow crab fleets. Harvesters are responsible for making the change, which is expected to be low in cost.

### ***Ropeless gear***

- The Department is exploring new fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.
- DFO will be supportive of industry-driven practical pilots to test the application of new gear technologies, such as ropeless gear. If successful in application in our waters, this could lead to future reductions of the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements.
- DFO is also looking to advance proposed amendments to the Fishery Regulations to reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column, which could significantly reduce the risk of entanglements.

### **Canadian Coast Guard**

- The Canadian Coast Guard is preparing its resources for icebreaking, search and rescue and aids to navigation to support this fishery as soon as it is safe to do so.
- The Canadian Coast Guard is a key partner in protecting North Atlantic right whales. Its Marine Communications and Traffic Services centres monitor the area to ensure compliance, and its vessels are required to comply with the speed restriction except in cases of emergency response.

### **Questions and Answers**

#### **Will a fishery close if a whale is found near a fishery management area?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018. When implemented, the area would be closed to fishing activity for the remainder of the season. The area under consideration is a known area where right whales forage and where most of the right whales were observed in 2017.

DFO will also implement temporary closures for other fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in a foraging area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.

In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.

In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions, an earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure of the season, and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.

#### **What will happen when a right whale is observed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence?**

When a right whale is observed within a section of the shipping lanes north and south of Anticosti Island a 15-day mandatory slowdown of 10 knots will be activated within the section and can be extended as needed.

When a right whale is observed in an expected foraging area (anywhere other than the shipping lanes and areas already closed to fishing) a temporary closure for fixed-gear fisheries will be designated for 15 days and can be extended as needed.

A speed restriction for most of the year will be imposed for vessels 20 metres or longer to a maximum of 10 knots when travelling elsewhere in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence.

**How did DFO determine the fixed fishery closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery?**

DFO bases its fishery management decisions on the precautionary principle and the best available science. The area closure was based on a scientific model using known areas where right whales forage and where most of right whales were observed in 2017.

**Is DFO concerned that a fixed fishery closure will create a fence effect and increase the risk of entanglement?**

Increased closures may result in a higher concentration of gear in those areas open to fishing. DFO will monitor these closures with air surveillance and increased vessel monitoring reporting intervals.

**Will a shorter season prevent fishers from fishing their entire allocation?**

While there is a risk that some licence holders will not be able to fish their entire snow crab allocation, removing all snow crab gear by June 30, 2018 was supported by industry as a way to help protect right whales from gear entanglement.

**Why are whale disentanglements conducted differently depending on which coast of the country the whales are entangled? Will DFO consider additional training for disentanglers? Why has DFO entered into agreements with volunteer rescue teams rather than doing the rescues itself?**

The program delivery model under the Marine Mammal Response Program varies in the East and West Coast to reflect the unique circumstances involved in responding to a marine mammal in distress in the respective regions. DFO will continue to use a variety of policy tools and practices, including a mix of in-house expertise and third-party service providers, in order to respond to marine mammals in distress.

In addition, under the Oceans Protection Plan, DFO will enhance and strengthen the Marine Mammal Response Program, marine protected areas (including surveillance and enforcement), as well as operational capacity to support responding to entanglements with response training and response-appropriate equipment.

**How many entanglements happen because of floating surface lines versus the vertical lines?**

DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to injury and/or death for many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for years. DFO does record entanglements which are reported to the department through the Marine Mammal Response Program, by fish harvesters or the general public. Studies on scarring, that are conducted for some species, indicate that entanglement occurs more often than what is reported. Less rope floating in the water will reduce the possibility of whales becoming entangled.

We are also exploring longer-term, regulatory measures that would reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column.

**Is there any research that DFO is conducting or funding into more whale-friendly fishing gear, for example, weak links, rope less gear, etc?**

Some of what DFO is now considering to prepare for the fishing season in 2018 includes:

- Further exploring fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution.

**What is DFO's current policy/protocol on whale disentanglements?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the pause on right whale disentanglements following a review of the risks involved and using advice from experts. Fisheries and Oceans Canada is committing \$1 million per year to support marine mammal response groups, which is a significant increase from previous years.

Right whales will be subject to the same procedures used when carrying out the disentanglement of any large whale species.

**What kind of support does DFO give volunteer whale rescue teams?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada met with partners in March 2018 for a planning session on the marine mammal response program. One of the goals of the meeting was to hear what support is needed for the Marine Mammal Response Program in 2018/19. This will help make sure the program is properly funded and ready to respond to any incidents in 2018.

**Can DFO use satellite tags to monitor the right whale?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada currently uses satellite tag technology to monitor various species of fish and marine mammals for research purposes, which enable us to track areas it has visited, as well as data on the animal's speed, depth and body temperature. DFO also uses tags to track injured or tangled whales when a response is not safe in order to relocate the whale when conditions improve.

However, acoustic tags are expensive, have proven difficult to attach to whales, are inconsistent in operation and unsuited for many whale species. Using satellite tracking as a tool to manage shipping and fishing activities accordingly would require tagging a large number of individuals. Therefore, DFO would need to assess a number of factors, including the risks and challenges tagging could pose.

**How does seismic drilling impact right whales?**

We do not have evidence that offshore drilling contributed to the whales' deaths this past summer.

Entanglement and vessel strikes remain primary threats to North Atlantic right whales. Other threats include disturbance from noise and the presence of vessels, exposure to contaminants, and changes to food supply.

**Is lost gear identifiable/traceable?**

DFO does not have information on the quantity of lost gear in Canadian marine waters and, under existing federal regulations, commercial fishing vessels are not required to report lost



gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). However, as part of the Canadian fishing industry's commitment to the achievement of sustainability in marine and freshwater fisheries, the Canadian Code of Conduct for Responsible Fishing Operations includes a guideline (#2.8) of making every reasonable effort to retrieve fishing gear and report all lost gear. Fishing gear is expensive to replace and means lost fishing time if new gear must be installed, so harvesters have an incentive to operate their vessels and gear to minimize the risk of losing the gear.

Where a fishery requires vessels to have at sea observer coverage, the observer is generally required to report lost gear, if they witness the occurrence.

Under the *Fisheries Act*, fishermen are required to remove their fishing gears during close time. Conditions of licences also require fishermen to have biodegradable mechanisms on their crab and lobster traps in order to allow fish to escape.

In the Pacific Region, the annual Ghost Net Retrieval Program runs in September on the Fraser River and presents an opportunity to highlight the Department's collaboration with aboriginal groups on fisheries management and conservation.

On the Atlantic Coast, DFO regularly conduct patrols at the end of lobster and crab seasons to remove gears lost and abandoned gears. Some of these operations are conducted jointly with industry.

If a boater does encounter derelict fishing gear in Canadian waters, they are encouraged to write down the latitude, longitude, day and time, and type of gear encountered, and immediately call their local DFO office (<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/contact/index-eng.htm>).

Additionally, boaters are also encouraged to immediately call DFO if they observe marine mammals or sea turtles entangled in fishing gear or other marine debris.

#### **Are minimum approach distances regulated?**

In October 2017, Minister Leblanc announced that the Government will bring forward updates to the Marine Mammal Regulations to provide greater protection for marine mammals.

A minimum 100 metre approach distance for most whales, porpoises and dolphins will be put forward in upcoming proposed regulatory amendments. Up until now, this 100m buffer has been a voluntary guideline.

DFO is also considering doubling the approach distance to 200 metres for Southern Resident Killer Whales. For the time being, industry will be asked to consider this a voluntary guideline. DFO will work with industry in advance of bringing forward amendments to be sure they are clear on what these changes will mean for them.

These proposed amendments would include measures to reduce disturbance associated with vessel presence, which is a recovery objective for both the Southern Resident Killer Whale and the North Atlantic right whale.

#### **Spokesperson:**

Adam Burns  
Simon Nadeau

#### **Program Contact:**

Adam Burns, DG Fisheries Resources Management  
Simon Nadeau, Senior Science Advisor, 613-991-6863

**Communications Contact:**

Ashley Jackson, Senior Communications Advisor, 226-936-1508  
Phil Jenkins, Communications Manager

# Communiqué

C-AC-18-13F

Le 28 mars 2018

## Le gouvernement du Canada dévoile son plan pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord en 2018

**Ottawa (Ontario)** – Le gouvernement du Canada est préoccupé par la mort des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord — une espèce en voie de disparition. C'est la raison pour laquelle nous mettons en œuvre des mesures visant à aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent.

L'an dernier, un nombre sans précédent de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord a trouvé la mort dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Afin de protéger ces baleines contre des préjudices supplémentaires, le gouvernement du Canada met en place des mesures urgentes dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures incluent la fermeture de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans la zone pour réduire au minimum les empêtrlements dans les engins de pêche, l'augmentation de la surveillance, et la mise en œuvre d'une mesure de ralentissement pour les grands navires afin d'éviter les collisions. Aujourd'hui, l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc, ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, et l'honorable Marc Garneau, ministre des Transports, ont annoncé plusieurs nouvelles mesures visant à aider à protéger en 2018 cette espèce extrêmement menacée.

Après une consultation exhaustive cet hiver auprès de partenaires, d'experts, d'intervenants et de groupes autochtones, les mesures suivantes seront mises en place en 2018 :

- Entre le 28 avril et le 15 novembre, une limite de vitesse obligatoire à un maximum de 10 nœuds sera imposée aux navires d'une longueur minimale de 20 m, lorsqu'ils naviguent dans l'ouest du golfe du Saint-Laurent. La zone de limite de vitesse pourrait être ajustée au besoin.
- Les navires pourront se déplacer aux vitesses normales dans certaines parties de deux voies de navigation au nord et au sud de l'île d'Anticosti lorsqu'il n'y aura pas de baleines dans le secteur. Une limite de vitesse obligatoire à 10 nœuds pour une partie des voies de transport maritime sera en vigueur pendant 15 jours lorsqu'une baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord y sera repérée. Cette période pourra être prolongée au besoin.
- La saison de la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe sera ouverte plus tôt (dans la mesure du possible) et fermera plus tôt, et toutes les flottes de la zone 12 commenceront en même temps. Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.
- On mettra en œuvre des zones de gestion des pêches et des fermetures temporaires et fixes là où des baleines noires ont été observées.
- L'interruption de toute activité de désempêtrement des baleines noires est levée à la suite d'un examen des risques encourus et des avis fournis par les experts. Pêches et Océans Canada s'engage à octroyer 1 million de dollars par an pour appuyer les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, ce qui correspond à une augmentation significative par rapport aux années précédentes.



- Pour la pêche semi-hauturière dans la zone de pêche du crabe 12, le nombre de casiers est réduit par rapport à 2017.
- La surveillance aérienne et en mer sera accrue afin de pouvoir repérer les baleines.
- Pour certaines pêches, les exigences de délivrance de permis stipuleront que les pêcheurs doivent assurer un meilleur suivi des cordages et des bouées, et doivent obligatoirement signaler la perte d'engins.
- Une exigence de déclaration sera ajoutée à tous les permis de pêche commerciale pour indiquer que toutes les interactions avec des mammifères marins doivent être signalées.
- Les bateaux de pêche du crabe des neiges doivent désormais augmenter la fréquence de rapport sur leurs activités sur l'eau au moyen du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada (MPO) pour assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures.

Le gouvernement du Canada a pris note des préoccupations soulevées par les collectivités, les pêcheurs et l'industrie du transport maritime en ce qui concerne les répercussions de la limite de vitesse imposée aux navires et les mesures de gestion des pêches dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. La protection des baleines en voie de disparition au Canada contre des préjudices supplémentaires est une responsabilité commune qui pèse lourdement sur chacun d'entre nous.

Ces nouvelles mesures visent à protéger ces baleines en voie de disparition contre d'autres préjudices, et à réduire au minimum les pertes économiques éventuelles pour les économies locales. Ces mesures pourraient être modifiées au besoin au cours de la saison.

De plus, Pêches et Océans Canada travaille pour officialiser un protocole de désempêchement qui lui permettra de lever la suspension temporaire actuelle sur tous les désempêchements de baleines noires. Cela dit, il est très important que dans toutes les modifications proposées, la sécurité des équipes de sauvetage et des fournisseurs de services tiers demeure notre priorité absolue.

En plus de ces investissements et mesures, le budget de 2018 du gouvernement comprend 167,4 millions de dollars sur cinq ans pour contribuer à la protection et au rétablissement d'espèces de baleines en voie de disparition au Canada, notamment l'épaulard résident du Sud, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord et le béluga de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent. Des fonds sont destinés à des activités scientifiques pour aider à mieux comprendre les facteurs qui influent sur la santé des populations de baleines, et à des mesures visant à aider à réduire les menaces découlant des activités humaines.

### **Faits en bref**

- En 2017, 12 baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord sont mortes dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. La population totale est d'environ 450 individus, dont approximativement 100 femelles en âge de reproduction.
- Des menaces diverses et complexes, comme les collisions avec des navires, les empêchements dans les engins de pêche, la disponibilité des proies, l'augmentation des niveaux de bruit et la pollution de l'eau, ont des répercussions sur de nombreuses populations de baleines, notamment l'épaulard résident du Sud, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord et le béluga de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent.

### Citation

« Après un été 2017 tragique et une saison de reproduction inquiétante sans aucune observation de baleineaux cet hiver, nous devons faire tout ce qui est en notre pouvoir pour assurer la survie de l'espèce. Nous effectuons cet important travail en collaboration étroite avec tous les secteurs. Nous devons relever le défi de réduire les menaces pour les baleines, tout en réduisant et en empêchant tout empêchement dans les engins de pêche et toute collision avec des navires. »

*L'honorable Dominic LeBlanc, ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne*

« L'investissement de 1,5 milliard de dollars de notre gouvernement dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans comprend des mesures visant à remédier aux menaces que subissent les mammifères marins dans les eaux canadiennes, ainsi que des mesures visant à améliorer la capacité d'intervenir en cas d'incident avec des mammifères marins. Ce n'est qu'un exemple supplémentaire des mesures concrètes que nous prenons pour protéger le milieu marin. En collaborant avec l'industrie maritime, nous avons élaboré pour 2018 des mesures rigoureuses qui contribueront à réduire au minimum les répercussions économiques pour les exploitants de navires. »

*L'honorable Marc Garneau, ministre des Transports*

### Liens connexes

- [Protection des baleines en voie de disparition au Canada](#)
- [Protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord des collisions avec les navires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent](#)
- [Protégeons nos côtes — Plan de protection des océans](#)
- [Le gouvernement annonce de nouvelles initiatives visant à protéger les baleines dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans](#)
- [Mesures de gestion supplémentaires pour la saison 2018](#)

**RENSEIGNEMENTS :**

Relations avec les médias  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
613-990-7537  
[Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Vincent Hughes  
Attaché de presse  
Cabinet du ministre  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
613-992-3474  
[vincent.hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:vincent.hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Relations avec les médias  
Transports Canada (Ottawa)  
613-993-0055  
[media@tc.gc.ca](mailto:media@tc.gc.ca)

Delphine Denis  
Attachée de presse  
Cabinet de l'honorable Marc Garneau  
Ministre des Transports (Ottawa)  
613-991-0700  
[delphine.denis@tc.gc.ca](mailto:delphine.denis@tc.gc.ca)

Internet : [www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca](http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
<http://www.tc.gc.ca/>



Aimez notre page Facebook

<https://www.facebook.com/PechesOceansCanada>

<https://www.facebook.com/TransportsetInfrastructureauCanada/>



Suivez-nous sur Twitter!

<https://twitter.com/PechesOceansCAN>

[https://twitter.com/Transports\\_gc](https://twitter.com/Transports_gc)

# Background

B-HQ-18-3E

## Government of Canada unveils its plan for protecting North Atlantic right whales in 2018

Last year, 12 right whales died in the Gulf of St. Lawrence out of an approximate global population of 450. These deaths are unprecedented and extremely concerning.

The Government of Canada is concerned about the deaths of North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and we are taking action specific to the shipping and fishing industries to help protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These measures complement existing protection offered under the Species at Risk Act and Marine Mammal Regulations under the Fisheries Act.

At the start of the shipping and fishing 2018 season, additional measures will be put in place to help protect right whales. These actions follow consultation this winter with partners, experts, stakeholders, and Indigenous groups to mitigate right whale injuries and deaths. The comprehensive set of actions in 2018 includes:

### Slowing down boats

A speed restriction between April 28 and November 15 to a maximum of 10 knots will be imposed for vessels 20 metres or more when travelling in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence. The speed restriction zone may be changed as needed as the whales migrate through the area. Dates may be adjusted depending on evidence of right whales in the area and marine safety issues.

The Government of Canada will allow ships to travel at usual speeds in parts of two shipping lanes north and south of Anticosti Island when no whales are in the area. A 15-day mandatory slowdown to 10 knots will be activated within a section of the shipping lanes when a North Atlantic right whale is spotted and may be extended as needed.

Transport Canada will enforce this measure with support from the Canadian Coast Guard. Following an investigation, vessel owners who fail to comply will face a penalty between \$6,000 and \$25,000. The penalty for a first offence is \$6,000 unless there are aggravating circumstances.

### Adjusting fishing seasons to make way for whales

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018, for the remainder of the season. The area will be closed to fishing activity. Right whales are known to forage in this area, and it is where most of the right whales were observed in 2017.

DFO will also implement temporary closures for fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in that area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area. The closure would be lifted after two overflights where no whales are observed.





In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.

In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions; an earlier opening (the forecasted weather for the next few days will help to start the breakup of ice across the area in cooperation with a Canadian Coast Guard icebreaker) and earlier closure of the season; and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.

### **Actively looking for whales**

The Government of Canada will use a variety of tools to locate right whales in 2018 including aircraft surveillance, and fixed and mobile underwater microphones, including acoustic gliders. We will increase our aerial surveillance, our primary means for detecting right whales, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. We expect to spend hundreds of hours of flight time looking for right whales and other marine mammal species in the Gulf. DFO is also working with Canadian and international experts to improve whale detection technologies.

Transport Canada National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft will fly twice a week, weather permitting, with trained whale observers from Fisheries and Oceans Canada on board to monitor the shipping lanes.

DFO will also conduct ongoing surveillance of active and closed fisheries to ensure compliance.

### **Using less rope in the water**

Entanglement in fishing gear can contribute to injury and death for many large whale species and fishing gear can remain attached to a whale for years. For 2018, DFO has limited the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water in the snow crab fishery. We are also exploring regulatory measures that would reduce, when appropriate, the amount of vertical rope in the water column.

### **Keeping better track of rope and buoys**

Fishers in the southern Gulf snow crab fishery will be required to mark the primary ropes attaching traps to a buoy with a colour specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish. Also in the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, fishers are required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual crab traps can be identified. This will help officials to identify where incidents have occurred in the event of future entanglements.

### **Mandatory reporting of lost gear**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada is adding a reporting requirement to all licence conditions that interactions with marine mammals are required to be reported. This is to improve the scientific data that the Department uses to base management decisions on. This requirement helps to align Canadian measures with US measures in terms of fish harvesters reporting on marine mammal interactions.

**Exploring new fishing technologies and methods**

The Department is exploring new fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements. DFO is supportive of industry-driven testing of new gear technologies, such as ropeless gear. These new technologies could lead to future reductions in the amount of rope in the water.

**Working with our partners**

The current state of the right whale population is extremely concerning and the Government of Canada will continue to work with experts, industry, environmental groups, and the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration to gain a better understanding of this complex issue and shared responsibilities. Partnership and collaboration continues to be vital in protecting not only the right whale but all marine mammals threatened by human activity.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the pause on right whale disentanglements following a review of the risks involved and using advice from experts. Fisheries and Oceans Canada is committing \$1 million per year to support marine mammal response groups, which is a significant increase from previous years.

**March 2018**

# Fiche d'information

FI-AC-18-03F

## Le gouvernement du Canada dévoile son plan pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord en 2018

L'an dernier, 12 baleines noires sont mortes dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent sur une population totale estimée à environ 450 individus. Ces morts sont sans précédent et extrêmement préoccupantes.

Le gouvernement du Canada est préoccupé par la mort de ces baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, et nous mettons en place des mesures propres aux industries du transport maritime et de la pêche pour permettre de protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures viennent compléter les protections existantes dans le cadre de la *Loi sur les espèces en péril*, et le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* en vertu de la *Loi sur les pêches*.

Au début de la saison 2018 du transport maritime et de la pêche, des mesures additionnelles seront mises en place pour contribuer à la protection des baleines noires. Ces mesures sont le résultat de la consultation effectuée cet hiver auprès des partenaires, des experts, des intervenants et des groupes autochtones, en vue de limiter les blessures et les morts de baleines noires. L'ensemble des mesures pour 2018 inclut ce qui suit :

### Ralentissement des bateaux

Entre le 28 avril et le 15 novembre, une limite de vitesse à un maximum de 10 nœuds sera imposée aux navires de 20 m et plus, lorsqu'ils naviguent dans l'ouest du golfe du Saint-Laurent. La zone de limite de vitesse pourrait être ajustée au besoin, selon la migration des baleines dans le secteur. Les dates pourraient être modifiées en fonction de toute observation avérée de baleines noires dans le secteur et des questions de sécurité maritime.

Le gouvernement du Canada permettra aux navires de se déplacer aux vitesses normales dans certaines parties de deux voies de navigation au nord et au sud de l'île d'Anticosti lorsqu'il n'y aura pas de baleines dans le secteur. Une limite de vitesse obligatoire à 10 nœuds pour une partie des voies de navigation sera en vigueur pendant 15 jours lorsqu'une baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord y sera repérée. Cette période pourrait être prolongée au besoin.

Transports Canada mettra en place cette mesure avec le soutien de la Garde côtière canadienne. Les propriétaires de bateau contrevenant à ces mesures seront passibles, après une enquête, d'une amende allant de 6 000 \$ à 25 000 \$. L'amende pour une première infraction est de 6 000 \$, à moins de circonstances aggravantes.

### Ajustement des saisons de pêche pour donner de la place aux baleines

Pêches et Océans Canada (MPO) mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent le 28 avril 2018. Lorsque cette mesure sera mise en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison. La zone à l'étude est

connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

Lorsque la présence d'une baleine sera signalée, le MPO mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour d'autres pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.

Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.

Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, le MPO mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, une ouverture hâtive (avec l'aide d'un brise-glace de la Garde côtière canadienne, et grâce au temps clément prévu dans les quelques prochains jours, la débâcle printanière devrait s'amorcer dans toute la zone) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires du MPO.

Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.

### **Recherche active des baleines**

En 2018, le gouvernement du Canada utilisera plusieurs outils pour détecter les baleines noires, notamment la surveillance aérienne et des microphones sous-marins fixes et mobiles, y compris des planeurs acoustiques. Nous augmenterons notre surveillance aérienne, qui constitue notre principal mode de détection des baleines noires, dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Nous prévoyons passer des centaines d'heures en vol à chercher les baleines noires et d'autres mammifères marins dans le golfe. Le MPO travaille également avec des experts canadiens et internationaux pour améliorer les technologies de détection des baleines.

Si les conditions météorologiques le permettent, les aéronefs du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada voleront deux fois par semaine, avec des observateurs de baleines expérimentés du MPO à bord, pour surveiller les voies de navigation.

Le MPO effectuera également une surveillance continue des pêches ouvertes et fermées pour veiller au respect des nouvelles mesures.

### **Utilisation d'un minimum de cordages dans l'eau**

L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche peut causer des blessures ou la mort de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines, et les engins de pêche peuvent rester attachés à une baleine pendant des années. En 2018, le MPO a réduit la quantité de cordages flottant sur l'eau pour la pêche du crabe des neiges. Nous explorons également la possibilité de mesures réglementaires pour réduire, au besoin, la quantité de cordes verticales dans la colonne d'eau.

### **Meilleur suivi des cordages et des bouées**

Les pêcheurs du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe seront tenus de marquer le cordage principal utilisé pour fixer un casier à crabe à une bouée à l'aide d'une couleur propre à la zone

de pêche où ils sont autorisés à pêcher. De plus, pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, les pêcheurs devront également consigner chaque bouée principale au moyen d'un numéro séquentiel afin de permettre l'identification des casiers à crabes. Cette nouvelle exigence aidera les représentants officiels à cerner les secteurs à risque d'incident en cas d'éventuel futur empêchement.

#### **Déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus**

Pêches et Océans Canada ajoute une exigence de déclaration à toutes les conditions de permis stipulant que les interactions avec les mammifères marins soient déclarées. Cette mesure vise à améliorer les données scientifiques sur lesquelles le Ministère s'appuie pour fonder ses décisions de gestion. Cette exigence contribue à l'harmonisation des mesures canadiennes et des mesures américaines en ce qui a trait aux rapports des pêcheurs sur les interactions avec les mammifères marins.

#### **Étude de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche**

Le Ministère examine de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active, tout en réduisant le risque d'empêchements de baleines. Le MPO appuie les essais de nouvelles technologies réalisés par l'industrie, notamment les engins sans cordages. Ces nouvelles technologies pourraient, à l'avenir, réduire la quantité de cordage dans les eaux.

#### **Collaboration avec les partenaires**

L'état actuel de la population de baleines noires est extrêmement inquiétant et le gouvernement du Canada continuera son travail de concert avec les experts, l'industrie, les groupes à vocation environnementale et la National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration des États-Unis, afin de mieux comprendre cet enjeu complexe ainsi que les responsabilités partagées. Le partenariat et la collaboration demeurent essentiels pour protéger non seulement les baleines noires, mais tous les mammifères marins menacés par l'activité humaine.

Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption des activités de désempêchement des baleines noires, à la suite d'un examen des risques encourus et d'une étude des avis d'experts. Pêches et Océans Canada s'engage à allouer 1 million de dollars par an en vue d'appuyer les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, ce qui correspond à une augmentation significative par rapport aux années précédentes.

Mars 2018

# EVENT SCENARIO

## Implementation of measures to protect North Atlantic right whales

<b>Date: March 28, 2018</b>	<b>Time:</b> News Conference with Ministers LeBlanc and Garneau at 9:15 a.m. EDT  Information Session for media at 10:15 a.m. EDT
-----------------------------	--

### Event description:

The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, along with the Honourable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport, will announce the implementation of new measures to protect North Atlantic right whales.

### Location:

#### News conference

Foyer of the House of Commons  
Centre Block, Parliament Hill  
Ottawa, Ontario

#### Information session

200 Kent Street  
13W131 Boardroom (TBC)  
Ottawa, ON

### Directions and parking:

n/a

### Event timeline

Time	Details
	<b>News Conference</b>
9:00 a.m.	Pre-event briefing
9:14 a.m.	Ministers LeBlanc and Garneau walk into the foyer;
9:15 a.m.	Minister LeBlanc delivers his remarks and invites Minister Garneau to the podium;
9:20 a.m.	Minister Garneau delivers his remark;
9:25 a.m.	Ministers LeBlanc and Garneau answer questions from media;
9:30 a.m.	Ministers LeBlanc and Garneau depart.
	<b>Information Session</b>
9:15 a.m.	DFO/TC officials livestream the news conference;

9:40 a.m.	Kathleen Smith (TBC) provides debrief to DFO/TC Officials;
10:10 a.m.	Communications and Media relations sets up the phone line and provide last minute details to phone-line operator;
10:15 a.m.	Carole Saindon (DFO Senior Media Relations) welcomes media and introduces DFO/TC experts;
10:17 a.m.	Carole Saindon opens Q&A session;
10:45 p.m.	Carole Saindon ends Q&A session; Information Session ends and DFO/TC officials depart.

### **Invited guests and attendees:**

None, only media will be invited to the news conference in Ottawa

### **Photographer**

DFO Social Media

### **On-site program contact**

#### *Information Session*

Adam Burns – DG – Fisheries Resource Management

Gregory Lick – DG – Operations

Simon Nadeau - Manager - Species at risk, Marine mammals, Aquatic invasive species

Ellen Burack – DG – TC Environmental Policy

Jane Weldon – DG – TC Marine Safety and Security

### **On-site communications contacts**

#### *News Conference*

#### **DFO:**

Carole Saindon

Media Relations Officer

Cell: 613-795-4626

Email: [carole.saindon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:carole.saindon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Sara Parkes

Communications Advisor

Cell: 613-794-6439

Email: [sara.parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:sara.parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

#### **Transport Canada:**

Sofie McCoy-Astell

Media Relations manager

Cell: 613-415-6211

Email: [Sofie.McCoy-Astell@tc.gc.ca](mailto:Sofie.McCoy-Astell@tc.gc.ca)

### **Information session**

#### **DFO:**

Carole Saindon

Media Relations Officer

Cell: 613-795-4626

Email: [carole.saindon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:carole.saindon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



Kathleen Smith  
A/ Director Communications  
Cell: 613-282-2217  
Email: Kathleen.smith@dfo.mpo.gc.ca

Christina Morris  
Manager – Ministerial Events  
Cell: 613-882-4978  
Email: Christina.morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

## 15 day slowdown period

If a right whale is found in a dynamic shipping lane or within a buffer zone (2.5 nautical miles) a slowdown will be in force for 15 days (Extendable by 15 days from the last sighting).

## Voluntary slowdown

All vessels under 20 metres are strongly encouraged to slow down to 10 knots.

## Slowdown to 10 knots

April 28 – November 15, 2018

To better protect whales there will be a large static slowdown area and dynamic shipping lanes.

Vessels **20 m or longer** must slow down to **10 knots**.

Less than 20 m

20 m or longer

**10  
Knots**

**Mandatory**

# Slowing down vessels

Right whales can be injured or killed if they are struck by a vessel

Measures are subject to change based on factors such as whale presence



Transport  
Canada

Transports  
Canada

Canada  
000888

# News Release

---

NR-HQ-18-13E

March 28, 2018

## Government of Canada unveils its plan for protecting North Atlantic right whales in 2018

**Ottawa, Ontario** – The Government of Canada is concerned about the deaths of endangered North Atlantic right whales. That is why we are implementing measures to help protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Last year, an unprecedented number of right whales died in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. To protect these whales from further harm, the Government of Canada put urgent measures in place, which included shutting down the snow crab fishery in the area to minimize gear entanglements, increasing surveillance, and implementing a slowdown on large vessels to avoid collisions. Today, the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard and the Honourable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport, announced several new measures for 2018 to help protect this highly endangered species.

After extensive consultation this winter with partners, experts, stakeholders and Indigenous groups, the following measures will be put in place in 2018:

- Imposing a mandatory speed restriction from April 28 until November 15 for vessels 20 metres or longer to a maximum of 10 knots when travelling in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence. The speed restriction zone may be changed as needed.
- Allowing vessels to travel at normal speeds in parts of two shipping lanes north and south of Anticosti Island when no whales are in the area. A 15-day mandatory slowdown of 10 knots will be activated within a section of the shipping lanes when one North Atlantic right whale is spotted and can be extended as needed.
- Opening the southern Gulf snow crab season earlier (if possible) and closing the season earlier with all fishing fleets in area 12 beginning simultaneously. All snow crab gear must be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.
- Introducing temporary and fixed fisheries management areas and closures where right whales are observed.
- Lifting the pause on right whale disentanglements following a review of the risks involved and using advice from experts. Fisheries and Oceans Canada is committing \$1 million per year to support marine mammal response groups, which is a significant increase from previous years.
- Reducing the number of traps in the midshore fishery in Crab Fishing Area 12 compared to 2017.
- Increasing aerial and at-sea surveillance to detect whales.
- Implementing licencing requirements at certain fisheries for harvesters to keep better track of rope and buoys, and mandatory reporting of lost gear.
- Adding a reporting requirement to all commercial licences that all interactions with marine mammals must be reported.



- Increasing the frequency that snow crab vessels are now required to report their activity on the water through Fisheries and Oceans Canada's (DFO) vessel monitoring system to ensure compliance with new measures.

The Government of Canada has heard the concerns raised by communities, fishers and the marine transportation industry regarding the impact of speed restrictions for vessels and fisheries management measures in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Protecting Canada's endangered whales from further harm is a shared responsibility that weighs heavily on all of us.

These new measures aim to protect these endangered whales from further harm and minimize possible economic losses for local economies. The measures may be changed as needed over the season.

In addition to these investments and measures, the Government of Canada's Budget 2018 includes \$167.4 million over five years to help protect and recover endangered whale species in Canada, notably the Southern Resident killer whale, the North Atlantic right whale and the St. Lawrence Estuary beluga. This includes funding for science activities to help better understand factors affecting the health of whale populations, as well as actions to help address the threats arising from human activities.

### **Quick Facts**

- In 2017, 12 North Atlantic right whales died in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The global population is approximately 450 with only roughly 100 females of breeding age.
- A complex mix of threats—such as vessel collisions, gear entanglements, availability of prey, increased noise levels, and pollution in the water—are impacting many whale populations, notably the Southern Resident killer whale, the North Atlantic right whale and the St. Lawrence Estuary beluga.

### **Quotes**

“Following a devastating summer in 2017 and a worrying breeding season where no new calves were sighted this winter, we need to do everything we can to help ensure the survival of the species. We are doing this important work in close collaboration with all sectors. We must rise to the challenge of reducing threats to whales by reducing and preventing gear entanglements and vessel collisions.”

*- The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans, and the Canadian Coast Guard*

“Our government's \$1.5 billion investment in the Oceans Protection Plan includes measures that will address threats to marine mammals in Canadian waters and enhance capacity to respond to marine mammal incidents. This is yet another example of concrete action we are taking to protect the marine environment. By collaborating with the marine industry, we developed strong measures for 2018 that will help minimize the economic impact to vessel operators.”

*- The Honourable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport*

### Associated Links

- [Protecting Canada's Endangered Whales](#)
- [Protecting North Atlantic right whales from ship strikes in the Gulf of St. Lawrence](#)
- [Protecting our Coasts – Oceans Protection Plan](#)
- [Government announces new initiatives to protect whales under the Oceans Protection Plan](#)
- [Additional management measures in place for 2018 season](#)

-30-

### FOR MORE INFORMATION:

Media Relations  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-990-7537  
[Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Media Relations  
Transport Canada, Ottawa  
613-993-0055  
[media@tc.gc.ca](mailto:media@tc.gc.ca)

Vincent Hughes  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-992-3474  
[Vincent.Hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Vincent.Hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Delphine Denis  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Honourable Marc Garneau  
Minister of Transport, Ottawa  
613-991-0700  
[delphine.denis@tc.gc.ca](mailto:delphine.denis@tc.gc.ca)

Internet: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
<http://www.tc.gc.ca/>



Like us on Facebook

<https://www.facebook.com/FisheriesOceansCanada/>  
<https://www.facebook.com/TransportandInfrastructureinCanada/>



Follow us on Twitter!

<https://twitter.com/FishOceansCAN>  
[https://twitter.com/Transport\\_gc](https://twitter.com/Transport_gc)



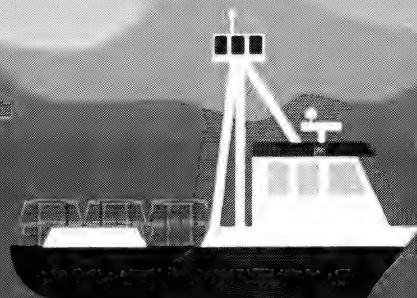


Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

Pêches et Océans  
Canada

# Whales can be injured or killed if they get

tangled in ropes near the



## Tackle box approach

Measures that will be applied when needed.



Using less rope in the water



Keeping better track of rope and buoys



More surveillance and reporting by the Government of Canada



Mandatory reporting for lost gear



Mandatory reporting of interaction between fishing activity and marine mammals



Both fixed and temporary management areas and closures



To better protect whales, select measures will be adopted for fisheries in Atlantic Canada and Quebec.



Exploring new fishing technologies and methods



Proposed regulatory amendments





## Période de ralentissement de 15 jours

Si une baleine noire se trouve dans la voie de transport maritime ou à l'intérieur de la zone tampon (2,5 milles marins), un ralentissement sera en vigueur pendant 15 jours. (Pouvant être prolongé de 15 jours depuis la dernière observation).

## Ralentissement volontaire

Il est fortement recommandé à tous les navires de moins de 20 m de ralentir à 10 nœuds.

## Ralentir à 10 nœuds

Du 28 avril au 15 novembre, 2018  
Afin de mieux protéger les baleines, une grande zone de ralentissement statique et des voies de transport maritime dynamiques seront aménagées.

Les navires de **20 m ou plus** doivent ralentir à **10 nœuds**.

moins de 20 m

20 m ou plus

10

Nœuds

Obligatoire

# Ralentissement des navires

Les baleines noires peuvent être blessées ou tuées si elles sont frappées par un navire

Les mesures peuvent changer en fonction de facteurs, tels que la présence de baleines



Transports  
Canada

Transport  
Canada

Canada  
000893





Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

# Les baleines peuvent être blessées ou tuées si elles s'empêtrent dans



## Méthode du coffre à pêche

Mesures appliquées selon le besoin.



Utiliser moins de cordages dans l'eau



Effectuer un meilleur suivi des cordages et bouées



Davantage de surveillance et d'établissement de rapports par le gouvernement du Canada



Déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus



Déclaration obligatoire des interactions entre les activités de pêche et les mammifères marins



Zones de gestion et fermetures fixes et temporaires



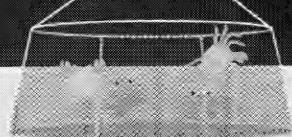
**Afin de mieux protéger les baleines, des mesures sélectives seront adoptées pour les pêches dans le Canada atlantique et au Québec.**



Étude de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche



Proposition de modifier la réglementation



Canada

000894

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Thursday, April 26, 2018 12:31 PM  
**To:** Richard, Jackey  
**Cc:** Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; Savoie, Danielle; Leblanc, Patsy  
**Subject:** FW: transcript annonce du 23 janvier discours et scrum et  
**Attachments:** Transcript Jan 23 NARW new measures.docx

Hi Jackey,

In attachment, the transcript of the press conference on Jan 23 and the scrum with reporters ;

Here is the News release and Notice to fish harvesters issued on Jan 23, as well as the link to the What we've heard report: <http://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mammals-mammiferes/publications/whatweheard-cequenousavons/index-eng.html>

## Minister LeBlanc announces new protections for whales

---

### News Release

**From:** Fisheries and Oceans Canada

### New management measures in place for 2018 season

**Moncton, New Brunswick** – Canadians care deeply about our oceans and the marine mammals that they're home to. For endangered North Atlantic Right Whales, time is of the essence to find solutions that will help ensure the survival of the species.

Today, the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, announced new fishery management measures for gear configuration for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery that will reduce risks to these whales and help ensure their survival.

These new fishery measures take into account feedback that was shared at the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales hosted by Minister LeBlanc in Moncton, New Brunswick on November 9, 2017. The meeting included representatives of the fishing and marine transportation industries, non-governmental partners, Indigenous community members and scientists. Participants provided a wide array of perspectives and valuable information that added to a more thorough understanding of the situation.

The changes for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery include:

- Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water.
  - A maximum of 3.7 metres – or two fathoms – of rope can be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy.
  - No rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set.
- Marking rope with a colour specific to each fishing area

- Licence holders are required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a color specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish.
- Identifying buoys with a sequential number (This is in addition to the current requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number.)
  - Licence holders are required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual crab trap can be identified.
- Mandatory reporting of all lost gear
  - Beginning in 2018 all licence holders are now required to report lost gear.

These management measures will contribute to reducing gear entanglements, tracking lost gear, and better understanding the interactions between whales and fishing gear. Other suggestions included: modifying fishing gear, adjusting fishing seasons, recovering gear from the ocean floor, and better collaborating with partners.

Additional management measures and actions to protect whales are being considered and will be announced in the near future.

A [What We Heard report](#), which provides an overview of the key ideas discussed at the meeting, is now available.

**Photo legend:** The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, announces new protections for whales.

## Additional multimedia

## Quotes

“Protecting Canada’s endangered whales from further harm is a responsibility that weighs heavily on all of us. Our government is committed to taking meaningful action to address the threats to whales in a way that is also mindful of our partners. The new fishery measures announced today will help prevent gear entanglements in the future. Our government will continue to work to protect our waters and marine life for generations to come.”

*The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard*

## Quick Facts

- The roundtable meeting brought together over 70 participants and observers attending on behalf of all levels of government, Indigenous communities, industry, academia, the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and environmental organizations.

## Related Products

- What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales
  - Notice to fish harvesters – Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence Snow Crab – New Management Measures Starting in 2018
- 

## **Notice to fish harvesters - Snow Crab in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence – Crab Fishing Area 12 (12, 18, 25, 26), 12E, 12F and 19**

### **New Management Measures Starting in 2018 to Minimize the Risks of Interactions with the North Atlantic Right Whale**

January 23, 2018

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) wishes to inform industry of new management measures will be in place in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence (SGSL) snow crab fishery starting in 2018.

A shift in the distribution of the North Atlantic Right Whales (NARWs) population in recent years has resulted in an increased presence of NARWs in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. In an effort to minimize the risks of interactions with the species, DFO is announcing important changes in gear configuration in the SGSL snow crab fishery starting in 2018.

#### **Amount of Rope Floating on the Surface of the Water**

The following requirements will be in place to minimize the length of rope floating on the surface of the water and to reduce the risks of whale entanglements:

- A maximum of 3.7 meters (2 fathoms) of rope shall be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy.
- No rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy shall remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set.

**Note:** A primary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a crab trap.

#### **Gear Marking**

Licence holders will be required to mark rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a color specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish. This new gear marking requirement will help officials to better identify the sectors where incidents have occurred in the in the event of future entanglements. The following colored markings will be required for each crab fishing area: 12, 18, 25 and 26 (orange), 12E (yellow), 12F (blue) and 19 (green).

- The rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy shall have colored markings specific to the fishing area (as described above) each of 15 cm in length.
- The colored marking shall be permanently affixed at a maximum, at every 27.4 meters (i.e. 15 fathoms) of rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy.
- The markings shall be made by using colored twine or colored tape,
  - When using colored twine, it shall be interlaced within the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.



- When using colored tape, it shall be affixed to the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.
- The shade of (*orange, yellow, blue or green*) used for the markings shall contrast with the color of the rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy.

### **Additional Identification of Buoys**

In addition to the current regulatory requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number (VRN), licence holders will be required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number as to be capable of individually identifying each crab trap.

This additional requirement will help identify and retrieve lost gear and could also help identify the sector where a whale may have become entangled.

The sequential number shall be solid block Arabic numerals:

- without ornamentation;
- written in a smaller or bigger scale than the VRN so as to be capable of differentiating the number from the VRN; and
- in a color that contrast with their background.

### **Requirement to Report Lost Gear**

Starting in 2018, licence holders will be required to report lost gear. This new management measure will help quantify the amount of gear lost annually and identify the need to increase efforts to retrieve gear that has been lost, which would reduce the risks of whale entanglements.

The following specific information must be reported to DFO by email\* within 72 hours of noticing that the gear has been lost:

- the sequence number of the tag attached to the crab trap that has been lost;
- the VRN and identification number written on the primary buoy;
- the latitude and longitude of last known position of lost crab trap; and
- the date the crab trap was last fished.

**\* Note:** The email address to report lost gear will be specified in licence conditions, as well as in the Conservation Harvesting Plan.

Other management measures including the number of authorized traps and the protocol for the season opening will be announced at a later time.

***Ginette***

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** April-18-18 4:46 PM  
**To:** Richard, Jackey  
**Cc:** Gallant, Jeannette M  
**Subject:** FW: transcript annonce du 23 janvier discours et scrum

**The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc announces new measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales**

January 23, 2018

MODERATOR : Merci tout le monde. Thank you everyone. Monsieur le ministre, Dominic LeBlanc, ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, members of the press, bonjour and welcome.

My name is Serge Doucet, I'm the Regional Director General for the Gulf Region, for Fisheries and Oceans, and we are pleased that Minister LeBlanc is here with us this morning to share details on new protections for the North Atlantic Right Whale. Following Minister LeBlanc's announcement, a question period will be led by Krista Petersen, from Communications, will follow Minister LeBlanc's announcements for media in the room and joining us as well by telephone.

Avant de débiter, je veux préciser quelques détails en donnant un aperçu du déroulement pour ce matin. Le ministre LeBlanc procédera à un annonce par la suite, il y aura une période de questions. Pour les médias, dans la salle ou par téléphone.

Cette session sera coordonnée par Krista Petersen, conseillère en communications. Sans plus tarder, c'est un plaisir pour moi de vous présenter le ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc.

HONORABLE DOMINIC LEBLANC (Ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne): Alors, merci, merci beaucoup Serge. Alors, bonjour, chers amis! Ça fait plusieurs semaines qu'on ne s'est pas vu. J'espère que vous m'avez manqué autant que je vous ai manqué ces dernières semaines. Il me fait plaisir de vous revoir. Évidemment, les journalistes, mais aussi des fonctionnaires, des scientifiques de mon ministère qui ont travaillé tellement fort au cours des derniers mois afin de vous présenter les mesures que je vais annoncer dans quelques moments. Mais aussi, c'est un travail continu qui ne s'arrête pas avec l'annonce d'aujourd'hui, mais qui dans les prochaines semaines et les prochains mois, devra continuer.

So, good morning everybody. Certainly I'm speaking to the journalists here, I hope you've missed me as much as I've missed you in the last number of weeks. It's great to see people out on a snowy morning in Moncton in January. A Happy New Year, I think you can say Happy New Year probably until June 30th, so I wanted to wish everybody a Happy New Year, but I'm very happy to be here at the Department of Fisheries and Oceans in the Gulf Fisheries Centre. This is a new space, it's an interactive space, it was the library when the Notre Dame d'Acadie nuns had this building some years ago. We have recently renovated this as a collaborative space, not only for our employees but for many of our partners so it's fun to be in this new space, and it's obviously the beginning of significant and sustained renovations that this historic building in Moncton will see in the coming months and years.

Cet événement a deux objectifs, premièrement de partager certaines des choses que nous avons entendues lors de la table ronde sur la baleine noire de l'Atlantique du Nord qui a eu lieu en novembre dernier et deuxièmement, de parler des mesures que notre gouvernement prend pour protéger, contre d'autres préjudices de cette espèce en voie de disparition.

Plus de 70 personnes ont assisté à la réunion de la table ronde, organisée par mon ministère y compris tous les ordres de gouvernement, les collectivités autochtones, les représentants de l'industrie des pêches, du milieu universitaire, des organismes à vocation environnementale et nos partenaires de la « National Oceanic and atmospheric administration of the United States ». Les participants ont convenu que nous avons besoin de prendre des mesures immédiates et audacieuses pour pouvoir protéger la baleine noire en voie, en voie de disparition et soutenir son rétablissement à long terme. Au cours de la réunion, les thèmes clés suivants ont été proposés et ont fait l'objet de discussions visant à réduire au minimum les risques posés aux baleines noires; modification des engins de pêche existants, rajustement des saisons de pêche, récupération des engins de pêche perdus et abandonnés, amélioration des renseignements sur les observations des baleines noires, l'imposition de restriction de vitesse saisonnière dans les zones ciblées et modifications potentielles des voies de navigation, collaboration, coordination et sensibilisation entre les secteurs de l'industrie, les gouvernements et les organisations



non gouvernementales, améliorations de la capacité d'intervention en cas d'incidents impliquant des mammifères marins.

En réponse à ce que nous avons entendu à la table ronde et dans d'autres discussions au cours des derniers mois avec l'industrie et d'autres experts, je suis heureux d'annoncer aujourd'hui quatre nouvelles mesures de gestion qui seront mis en œuvre dans le Sud du golfe de Saint-Laurent, en vue de réduire au minimum le risque d'empêchement des baleines dans les engins de pêche.

So we're announcing four immediate management measures that will be in place for this season. This is a direct result of what we've heard from the industry, from science, from experts, but I think it's also important to note that we will be, in the coming weeks and months obviously announcing additional measures, but the four that I'm about to outline specifically, we wanted to announce immediately to allow the industry to prepare for the opening of the season, because they will be required, whether it's the equipment, the kind of rope they are using, for example, they will be required to be fully operational with these new requirements when the season opens.

So, one of the immediate measures we're imposing on the industry is to reduce the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water, a maximum of 3.7 meters or two fathoms of rope can be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy. In addition, no rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set. Now that's a very significant change and it's the first time this condition has been imposed on the licences of crab fishermen. The rope that attaches the crab trap to the primary buoy will be vertical in the water. We will be requiring them to add metal weights to portions of the rope to ensure that the rope is in fact vertical in the water and doesn't float on the surface. In many cases, meters and meters of rope previously had been allowed to float on the surface. That will be ended for this season. And the secondary buoy is the one attached to the main buoy, which attaches to the crab trap, that allows the fishermen to more easily recuperate with a grapple hook, the actual trap. But there has to be a maximum distance of rope and it's 3.7 meters attached to the... from the principal buoy to the secondary buoy, again, we don't want meters and meters of rope floating on the surface of the water. So this is an important condition.

Going forward, licence holders will be required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a specific colour, specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish. This new gear-marking requirement will help officials better identify sectors where incidents have occurred, in the event of future entanglements. Entangled whales, research has shown and the scientists have confirmed, can carry the entangled gear or rope, in many cases, hundreds of kilometers or many kilometers away from the area where they first came into contact with this gear. So any measure that will better help us trace the exact location of where the initial contact happened, scientists tell us, is an important measure in reducing the chance of these entanglements but also being able to trace, obviously, the location of the whales.

In addition to the current regulatory requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number, licence holders will be required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual traps can be better identified. This new requirement will help identify and retrieve lost gear, but can also help identify the sector where a whale became entangled.

And fourthly, beginning in 2018, all licence holders will be required to report lost gear including, obviously, the GPS position, last known position of where that gear was located. This will help us understand how much fishing gear is lost annually, but will also identify the need to increase and assist the need to increase in retrieving and recuperating lost gear, which obviously reduces the risk of future entanglements, but is very important for the sustainability and conservation of the species.

Conservation and Protection Officers that I've talked to over the last number of months, personnel on Coast Guard vessels, told me that weeks after the season was concluded, and I saw this myself a number of times when we were over flying the area where the whales were located last summer, I saw myself, and Conservation Protection Officers and Coast Guard Personnel confirmed that there was a significant amount of abandoned or lost gear that was still in the water weeks after the season had

concluded. So we want to take every possible step to be able to retrieve that gear and obviously ask the industry to accept their primary responsibility of retrieving this gear as well.

To help fishermen transition to the new requirements, our Department's Conservation Protection Officers will be available immediately, to answer in detail, the application of these specific measures. Prior to and during the 2018 crab fishery, we will be inspecting gear rigorously on wharfs, also on the water, and we will be enforcing these new measures and additional measures that I'll be announcing in the coming weeks, very aggressively. So there should be no doubt that these new measures are in place immediately. We're expecting 100% compliance and people who are not able, or decide not to comply with these precise measures, obviously, will face the consequences under the appropriate legislation.

Aussi, la question a été avancée par l'industrie elle-même, de commencer la saison de pêche le plus tôt possible. Chaque année y a des discussions avec l'industrie quant à la date d'ouverture, souvent la question rode autour des glaces qui sont présentes dans certains ports ou la capacité de certains bateaux de sortir d'une façon sécuritaire, évidemment, de leur port de mer. Moi j'ai demandé à la garde côtière canadienne de travailler immédiatement avec l'industrie et nos scientifiques afin de voir si c'est possible d'ouvrir certains ports importants pour la saison de crabes un peu plus tôt que normalement avec l'aide évidemment des brise-glaces de la garde côtière canadienne. Alors, j'ai trouvé ça... j'ai trouvé ça une solution... une suggestion très utile. Si on peut commencer la saison plus tôt, la saison finira plus tôt. Quand les baleines vont arriver dans certains secteurs de la zone en premier. Si la pêche dans ces secteurs-là peut être terminée, évidemment, ça réduit encore une fois, les risques d'une interaction entre les engins de pêche et les baleines noires alors on va continuer avec la garde côtière canadienne de préparer des plans pour ouvrir le plus tôt possible la saison de pêche. Mais on va le faire évidemment d'une façon qui est juste pour toutes les participations... toutes les participants je devrais dire. Tous les pêcheurs, que ce soit des pêcheurs autochtones, des pêcheurs côtiers. On veut que tous ceux et celles qui ont le droit de participer aient une façon juste d'aller chercher leur contingence.

As I said, this is the beginning of a series of measures that I'll be announcing to protect iconic whales species. On the East Coast, North Atlantic Right Whales is obviously a huge concern. On the West Coast, the Killer Whale population, the southern resident Killer Whale, the orcas are also highly endangered and are the source of great concern for our government.

In the coming weeks you'll be hearing about an investment of many millions of dollars under the historic Oceans Protection Plan that will help us better detect and avoid contact or collision with these iconic whale species. So we have a significant investment coming in technology that we think will massively reduce the opportunity for vessels and/or fishing gear to come into contact with these whales and we'll have something to say in the coming weeks about that as well.

I will also be announcing, as I said when I began, other specific management measures that will be in place for the 2018 season, relating to the number of authorized traps, the protocol for opening the season, as I referred to in terms of using Coast Guard ice breakers to possibly open certain harbours as early as possible, thereby allowing the fishing industry to catch their quota and remove their gear from the water as early as possible, hopefully reducing the risk of contact with the whales.

Et finalement, je veux remercier tous ceux et celles qui sont avec moi aujourd'hui, du ministère, mais aussi des dizaines et des dizaines de personnes qui ne sont pas ici avec moi aujourd'hui, mais qui ont travaillé depuis le tout début de l'été passé, d'arrache-pied afin de trouver des solutions, de préparer des options pour moi et pour le gouvernement. Je suis très chanceux de travailler avec un groupe de femmes et hommes extraordinaires, que ce soit nos scientifiques, nos gestionnaires, les officiers de pêches de conservation et protection, le personnel de la garde côtière canadienne. Tout le monde a travaillé et continuera de travailler très, très fort dans les prochaines semaines et prochains mois afin de faire tout ce qu'on peut comme gouvernement pour protéger ces mammifères marin tellement menacés et je voudrais les remercier publiquement pour leur travail extraordinaire.

So with that, those are some comments I have. I'm sure that many of you have questions. I'd be happy to take your questions. As Krista or Serge mentioned at the beginning, we'll start with the journalists who

are here on this snowy morning in Moncton, in January, and then obviously we're happy to take questions from others who are listening on the phone as well. Thank you. Merci.

KRISTA PETERSEN (Communications Advisor, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Gulf Region): Good morning, as the Minister mentioned, we will start with the reporters who are in the room. Ensuite, on prend les questions des journalistes qui sont sur la ligne. I want to remind anyone who is on the phone that this period is question and answer for reporters only.

La période est réservée pour les médias. Si vous n'êtes pas journalistes, vous êtes bienvenu d'écouter, mais la période des questions est pour les médias accrédités seulement. The question and answer period is for accredited media only. So please indicate, if you have a question, flag me and I will pass you the microphone. Please indicate your name, what media you are with.

Vous présentez, indiquez quel média vous êtes avec. On a quelques questions déjà. J'ai vu Mike. Mike from CTV was, had the first hand up. I'll pass you the mic, Mike.

MIKE (CTV reporter): Thank you.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Pass the mic to Mike. Geeze, that's good, Krista, that's good.

MIKE (CTV reporter): Morning minister.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Hi Mike.

MIKE: Minister has your department come to any conclusions with respect to the work of the volunteer whale rescue groups, as we approach another whale season I guess. Are you going to allow them to resume their work or and if not, have you got a Plan B?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Sure. We're obviously, Mike, your question relates to the tragic circumstances around the passing of Mr. Howlett last summer. That was an extraordinarily tragic event. It certainly, for the people who had worked with Mr. Howlett, or the Campobello Whale Rescue organization, or others that have done extraordinary work for a long time, often as volunteers, this was an extremely and tragic circumstance. At that time, as you know, I decided that we needed to suspend that particular kind of operation, with respect to North Atlantic Right Whales, in the event of future entanglements, until the complete investigation of the circumstances was concluded. Until we had an opportunity to understand the recommendations of Transport Canada that led the investigation, but also until we had a chance to talk to experts from the whale or marine mammal rescue community, scientists and others, including the Americans that have considerable experience in this regard. What I can tell you is that the discussions are continuing. There are meetings, for example, next week as well to work on what you referred to as a "Plan B." I want to ensure that when the upcoming season opens, or the whales return to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as scientists and others expect that they will, that we have the safest, in terms of safety to humans, to humans that are... to people who are working in these dangerous circumstance, that we have the safest plan in place. So we'll continue to work on that.

I don't think people should assume that the current circumstance will be exactly the same when the season comes. But we need to ensure that we have the best and safest protocols in place. That work is ongoing but it necessarily must come to a conclusion in the coming months.

MIKE: So you do recognize that there will have to be some form of people capable of rescue activity.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Well, I recognize that my primary responsibility is to ensure the safety of people working in these very dangerous circumstances. So that's my most important responsibility, is to think about the men and women who work for my department, who were also on the vessel that terrible morning when Mr. Howlett passed away. But also the group of extraordinary people that worked with Mr. Howlett and others, I need to think about their safety. And until I'm satisfied that we have a safe operational plan, I cannot, in good conscience allow people's safety to be put in jeopardy. But I'm

encouraged by the work of the department, of the Canadian Coast Guard, of the advice from experts who've done this kind of work for a long time, that we'll be able to arrive at a safe plan. That work is ongoing, but I recognize that I shouldn't have that exact same answer I gave you, next July.

So we're on it Mike, and we'll be governed by the primary responsibility to protect the men and women who do this kind of work, but experts have given us a series options of how this might be done safely. So we just have to continue that work and come up with the right plan.

PETERSEN: Éliisa.

QUESTION : Éliisa, Radio-Canada. Alors, bonjour Monsieur LeBlanc. Pourquoi est-ce que vous n'êtes juste comme pas en mesure aujourd'hui que la pêche sera peut-être être ouverte plus tôt? J'imagine que pour les pêcheurs, le plus tôt on le saura, le mieux ce sera?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Alors, votre question est importante. Ça dépend évidemment de la position des glaces, de la présence des glaces dans certains ports, ça dépendra nécessairement de la disponibilité des brise-glaces de la garde côtière canadienne. Il y a certaines urgences, certaines priorités en terme de voies navigables que nécessairement la garde côtière doit tenir en compte en terme d'équilibre entre déplacer une brise-glaces pour ouvrir des ports de mer pour permettre à une saison de pêche de commencer quelques semaines plus tôt quant à la sécurité maritime dans le golfe dans le fleuve de Saint-Laurent par exemple. Alors, j'ai demandé à la garde côtière, au commissaire de la garde côtière directement, de regarder toutes les options.

Ils sont en train de préparer des plans opérationnels, j'espère pour pouvoir ouvrir des ports de mer importants pour la pêche au crabe des neiges mais à la dernière minute nécessairement, il se peut, pour des raisons d'urgences, de sécurité humaine, que ces bateaux ou ces brise-glaces soient déplacés ailleurs. Alors, ce ne sera pas ouvert jusqu'à ce que ce soit ouvert. Si vous me comprenez. On peut dire que telle date à la fin mars ou début avril pis deux jours avant que le brise-glaces était en route pour Caraquet ou Gaspé ou les Îles-de-la-Madeleine, une urgence nécessite que le bateau soit déplacé ailleurs. Alors, on tente d'ouvrir le plus tôt possible. Je crois que la garde-côtière sera en mesure de nous aider avec des brise-glaces mais évidemment, je dois être responsable et prendre les conseils des experts opérationnels quant à ce genre de travail là. Mais, j'ai trouvé ça une suggestion intéressante de la part des pêcheurs.

Les scientifiques m'ont confirmé que il n'y a pas de raisons scientifiques que on ne pourra pas ouvrir une semaine ou deux plus tôt. Dans le passé, c'était la question des glaces. Alors, si on peut régler la question des glaces, tant mieux. Mais, il faut aussi dire Éliisa que si on décide d'ouvrir par exemple ou si c'est possible d'ouvrir je devrais dire, la saison plus tôt que prévue avec les bateaux de la garde côtière, des brise-glaces, possiblement on va ouvrir seulement certains secteurs de la zone en premier. Par exemple, les secteurs les plus loin de la côte, en anglais « it's the outer banks », je ne sais pas en français, mais y a certaines régions de la grande zone 12 de pêches où les baleines ont été observées en premier au début de la saison. Alors, ce sera normal si on décide d'ouvrir plus tôt, d'ouvrir seulement certaines sections de la zone, certains secteurs de la zone. Pour permettre aux pêcheurs de pêcher plus loin de la côte en premier quand... quitte à amener leurs engins de pêche plus proche de la côte pendant que la saison avance.

Alors, c'est le genre de discussion qu'on va avoir avec l'industrie. L'autre chose, c'est que je veux que si on décide d'ouvrir de cette façon-là, plus tôt, que ce soit juste pour tous les pêcheurs et là je parle des plus petits bateaux côtiers, je parle des pêcheurs autochtones qui ont peut-être pas les grands bateaux à certains ports de mer alors il faut comptabiliser tout ça. Mais moi je suis confiant que si on continue sur la voie qu'on est dessus présentement, la saison devra ouvrir plus tôt que dans d'autres années, au moins c'est ça que j'espère.

QUESTION : Une dernière question : Est-ce qu'éventuellement, vous pourriez annoncer que le gouvernement à l'intention d'avoir des mesures pour nettoyer les fonds marins? Qui est un problème aussi selon les scientifiques.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Euh, absolument! Ça, c'était une suggestion que l'industrie nous a présentées lors de la réunion en novembre. Il y a probablement des milliers, des milliers de casiers qui sont au fond de la mer. C'est pas juste des engins de pêche aux crabes des mers, il doit avoir pas mal, un nombre impressionnant de cages à homards aussi qui sont là. Moi je trouve ça intéressant. L'industrie a... nous a proposé l'idée de collaborer avec nous. On continue cette discussion. Moi je suis convaincu que ça fera partie de la solution. Mais qui va payer? C'est nécessairement assez cher de... d'aller nettoyer des cages qui sont peut-être là depuis des dizaines d'années. Mais avec les mesures que j'ai annoncé ce matin; obliger les pêcheurs de rapporter la porte de leurs engins de pêche, leurs cages, nécessairement se rendra au moins pour l'équipement qui est perdu pour cette saison et faut le dire que... moi je tiens à le dire, l'industrie de la pêche a collaboré et continue de collaborer de façon impressionnante avec notre ministère, avec le gouvernement.

Alors, moi je suis très reconnaissant par la volonté de l'industrie de participer à des solutions et si cette année on leur oblige de rapporter l'endroit exact où un engin de pêche est perdu. Ce sera en principe plus facile d'aller à cet endroit précisément là et récupérer. Ça ne règle pas le problème de qu'est-ce qui a été perdu des années passées, mais moi je suis tout à fait convaincu que y a une volonté de notre part de travailler avec l'industrie. La question de qui va payer quoi et comment on va le faire, demeure la question. Mais moi je suis tout à fait convaincu que ça fait partie de la solution.

PETERSEN: Question for, I think it's Jordan? Justin? From

JUSTIN (APTN reporter): Justin.

PETERSEN: From APTN

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: That's a good name. Justin. Good.

JUSTIN (APTN reporter): Thank you Minister. For years now First Nations and environmental groups have expressed a great concern over oil development in the Gulf and they've talked about the right whales and they've talked about other species, at risk and endangered. And scientists have corroborated those concerns saying that the Gulf is on its way to becoming a dead zone. Any oil spill in the Gulf would be devastating for species at risk and endangered species, and for the ecosystem as a whole. Can you describe what discussions have taken place around the effort to protect the right whales related to oil development in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, well, thank you for the question. It's obvious that the whole question of ocean protection and marine protection, is a huge priority for our government. So the fact that we're standing here with 7.75% of Canada's territorial waters under marine protection now, and it was one and a few percent a couple of years ago, I think shows that we take, very seriously, the obligation -- including in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which I don't necessarily share the view that it could become a dead zone, I think we're taking and will continue to take measures to ensure that that unacceptable conclusion does not happen. If you think of the tens of thousands of Canadians that depend on a sustainable fishery for their livelihood in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, it's unthinkable that we wouldn't take every measure necessary to avoid that catastrophic conclusion.

So part of the solution is increasing marine protected areas. We'll continue to work on that. We'll continue to increase, in 2018, the percentage of our waters that are protected. The Prime Minister announced a year and a half ago the Oceans Protection Plan, it's a billion and half dollars of new money and dedicated resources specifically around environmental monitoring around preventing any significant event that would result from an oil spill for example, and being prepared to respond in a world class, world leading way should something like that happen. I was pleased, for example, that a problem that had been so longstanding, the presence of the *Manolis L.*, off the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador, we accepted, as a government, the millions of dollars required to remove the oil safely from that vessel. It was a huge priority in Newfoundland and Labrador, I recognize it's not the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but it's

an example because it's fresh. Last week my colleague, Scott Simms, announced our government's investment to do that.

So we'll continue to take every step necessary to ensure that the oil and gas sector does not represent a threat to endangered species and to other sustainable fisheries. I've had that conversation with Premier Ball of Newfoundland and Labrador. I had that conversation as recently as two weeks ago with Premier McNeil of Nova Scotia. They recognize that those industries and those sectors of their economy and of the Canadian economy can't co-exist in a threatening way, certainly with endangered species, or I would argue with sustainable protection of fishing grounds.

JUSTIN: But were there any discussions in the deliberations on how to address the right whale problem that had to do with oil and gas development in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: In the discussions I was in, the round table I had, the focus was not oil and gas development as a threat...a direct threat to the North Atlantic Right Whales. We focused on collisions with ships, which is for Transport Canada and our department, represents a huge challenge and something we're absolutely committing to addressing, but also this issue of contact with fishing gear. In the necropsies that were done on the 7 whales that we were able to scientifically necropsy, in terms of how they died, it was a combination of interaction with vessels, vessel strikes, and chronic entanglement with fishing gear. Those were identified, so those are the focuses but, again, nobody should think for a minute that we won't take all of the measures necessary to ensure that the oil and gas sector isn't sustainable, isn't environmentally responsible, and then doesn't represent a threat to endangered species.

Our position is that's not the case now. We'll continue to work with them to make sure that doesn't become the case.

PETERSEN: Brett from CBC

BRETT (CBC reporter): Thank you. Good morning Minister, two questions, one shorter, one longer.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: It's the answers that are too long Brett, it's not the questions

BRETT: That's up to you. I'm not sure if you mentioned it but will there once again be a speed limit zone in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So I'll try not to give you a long answer because you had a short question. The answer is, most likely, yes. We removed a few weeks ago the speed limit because the evidence we had is that the whales had migrated out of that particular area, they weren't spotted in that particular area of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. But my colleague, Marc Garneau, who has the primary responsibility for that measure under the Canada Shipping Act, said when he was with me in Shediac last summer, and has said so in meetings I've been in with him, that that remains one of the most effective measures. Scientists told us that at the discussion we had in Moncton. So we'll continue to monitor the presence of the whales but I think it would be a mistake to assume that when the 2018 season, both the presence of the whales and increased vessel traffic begins, that our government won't use that as one of a number of measures that are important to protecting the North Atlantic Right Whale but it will be based on scientific advice in terms of the presence of the whales, the appropriate zone that should be put in place, and the appropriate speed limit.

I was struck by a comment that we heard at the meeting in Moncton, where they said, now I want to remember, I'm going, is it, a two mile... a two-knot per hour reduction in speed can represent a 30% increase in the likelihood of a North Atlantic Right Whale avoiding collision with a vessel. So if you get those kind of odds where a two-knot reduction in speed almost increases by a third the chance of avoiding what can be a devastating collision, that to me remains one of the important measures.

That was a bit of a long answer. Sorry about that.

BRETT: Oh that's okay. We also saw with the speed zone enforcement, this past season, that there was proof that there was 500 or so ships that exceeded the limit but there was only 14 fines handed out. What changes, or what are we going to do this year so that the enforcement is more adequate, not only for the speed zone, but also for your new regulations that are coming into effect?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, a critical question. I am confident that the new measures that I announced this morning, which will be conditions of the licence -- that's the legal mechanism by which we put these particular measures in place. A fisher who deliberately or negligently decides not to respect a condition of his or her licence faces very serious financial hardship, and I will be ensuring that the Conservation and Protection Officers, who do a terrific job, have the resources they need to enforce these conditions. I am told that that will be the case, but I will continue to ensure that they have the capacity, both in terms of human resources and in terms of equipment, to ensure that we have the maximum enforcement of these conditions of licence.

But as I said, many of these conditions of licence, to be specific to the measures I announced today, are suggestions directly from the fishing industry itself and as I said, maybe in French, they have shown an enormous desire to collaborate with us. I am very grateful that the fishing industry has accepted their responsibility to be a partner in the solution. They have made very common sense suggestions, some of which I'm implementing this morning, so I don't imagine that there will be much tolerance from the fishing industry for members of their industry who chose not to respect these conditions.

With respect to the Coast Guard and Transport Canada and the speed zone, I was surprised, you're right to see the number of 580 incidents that were reported. The way it was explained to me is the Coast...the Marine Traffic Services of the Canadian Coast Guard, have the capacity to say to Vessel "X" that's entering the exact, like literally to the meter, the zone of the speed restriction. They warn them as they're approaching. The minute they enter the zone they are told on the radio that they're now in the zone of a speed restriction and they can measure their speed very accurately, and in most cases, the vessels either slow down before entering the zone or immediately when the Coast Guard, Marine Traffic indicated that they were in a zone. And the determination by Transport Canada that investigates these incidents, is that it didn't represent a circumstance where a particular enforcement action was required and a fine.

But I've also thought, and this is my own view, that a \$6,000 fine may not represent an adequate sanction. It may not represent a sufficient deterrent and I'll be working with my colleague, Marc Garneau, over the coming months, to ensure that the enforcement actions, but the sanctions, or the penalties that are imposed are proportionate to the offence that we find speeding in the zone represents. So if we say that it's a very serious offence to disrespect the speed restriction, I want to make sure that the sanction that's available is proportionate to the seriousness of the offence, but that's the function of the Canada Shipping Act and Regulations and so on. I don't want to pretend there's an easy and quick fix, but I'm going to work with my colleague, Marc Garneau, to ensure that we have the best possible deterrent measures in place.

PETERSEN: Tom Bateman

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Hi Tom.

BATEMAN: Hey. I just want to get a bit more elaboration on the penalties associated with what you announced today. If one fisherman at one time is found guilty of breaching these measures, they lose their licence? Is it that simple?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: No, and I don't want to do that. First of all the penalties are determined... these would be offences under the Fisheries Act that are prosecuted by prosecutors based on investigations done by Conservation Protection Officers. So, these are necessarily in the hands of prosecutors, and ultimately judges, if somebody wants to go to court. I can get you the precise examples of what kind of penalties have been applied in the past. Matthew and Sylvie and others who are here can



give you examples that might give you a range of the penalties, but as I say these are determined by prosecutors and judges according to the Fisheries Act.

But I am saying publicly that we will regard these as serious offences and our investigating officers will be treating these as serious offences and be working with prosecutors and others to ensure that the seriousness of these offences is understood. But I don't want to pretend that the sanction is... for example if it's the third time that a particular fisher has been charged with violating the conditions of his or her licence, necessarily they'll face a different penalty than if it's the first time. If there's an explanation that they can convince the court as to why they couldn't have avoided a particular circumstance, the judge may, in his or her discretion, impose a penalty that's different.

So it's not a cookie cutter approach but your question is a good one and I'll ask that we try and give you an example of the range of similar offences but since these would be new offences that we're creating today as a condition of license, we don't have an actual, accurate precedent that will tell us in 2015 fisher "X" was convicted of the same offence because these are new offences. But we could offer you similar offences.

QUESTION : En français s'il vous plaît.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Élisabeth? Alors, la question des sanctions qui s'appliquent potentiellement à ceux et celles qui sont ultimement condamnés, suite à une enquête et une poursuite par des procureurs fédéraux, pour avoir violé leurs conditions de licences, sont nécessairement déterminée par la cour ou par une négociation entre les avocats pour la personne accusée et les procureurs fédéraux. Mais, moi je peux dire que, nous considérons ces nouvelles mesures comme étant des mesures très importantes et ceux et celles qui sont trouvées coupables d'avoir, de ne pas avoir respecté ces conditions de licences, devront s'attendre à une enquête rigoureuse et à une poursuite des autorités fédérales et je pense que c'est aussi important de dire, comme je l'ai dit en anglais, l'industrie de pêche a suggérer le plus part, sinon toutes ces mesures ici. Alors, moi je pense que, la sanction au quai de d'autres pêcheurs envers celui ou celle qui n'a pas respecté ces mesures sera aussi assez sévères. Alors, moi je m'attends à une collaboration entière et à une acceptation entière de ces mesures parce que comme j'ai dit, ils sont des suggestions directement de l'industrie de pêche mais nous serons capable d'appliquer ces conditions en terme d'enquête, en terme de d'enquête des officiers de pêches, de conservation et protection et ultimement par des procureurs si on a raison de croire que quelqu'un n'a pas respecté ces conditions.

QUESTION : (Inaudible).

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Pardon?

QUESTION : (Inaudible).

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Oui, nous allons rendre disponible plus d'agents de pêche, plus des ressources pour les officiers de pêche qui m'ont dit l'été passé, à plusieurs rencontres, que j'ai eu des coupures de dernières années. Le gouvernement de Monsieur Harper avait réduit de, dans certains cas, de 40 pour cent les... le nombre d'officiers de pêche capable d'aller sur l'eau, sur les quais pour appliquer la loi. Nous allons... nous nous sommes engagés à renforcer la loi sur les pêches et nous acceptons aussi le besoin de s'assurer que les femmes et les hommes qui ont cette responsabilités-là ont des ressources accrues pour faire ce travaille-là.

BATEMAN: One quick follow up. These measures deal with existing fishing traps and don't seem to address new technology, or new ways of harvesting, you know, from the ocean. I think there would be a lot of scientist who would be disappointed that we're not seeing initiative to use ropeless gear and that sort of thing. Still to come? Or?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Yeah. That's right Tom. That's why I said that, at the very beginning, that these measures are but the first in a series of steps we're going to take to protect the endangered North

Atlantic Right Whale. The reason we wanted to announce these measures now, is because the fishing industry necessarily has to adapt in terms of changing their equipment, the colours of ropes, the length of rope between the primary and the secondary buoy, all of those things necessarily have to be prepared in the coming weeks. But it's by no means our final answer in terms of measures that we will be taking.

I am still very intrigued by the idea of ropeless traps. Scientists and other innovators have talked to us about this, including at the meeting we had in Moncton. So is there a chance to pilot some of that technology? I don't think, I don't want to pretend that we're going to oblige everybody overnight to go to ropeless traps. I think financially, and in terms of technology, that's not feasible, but why wouldn't we look at pilot projects in certain areas. Perhaps with certain fishers who want to try a certain number of those traps. Our department would be anxious to cooperate, as the industry is, to look at a whole series of technologies. I referenced an announcement that we'll be making in the coming weeks under the Oceans Protection Plan, with very high tech state-of-the-art detection and monitoring equipment. That's something that the government will accept to do, our department will accept to do, but the industry could work with us on new technologies as well. And those discussions are ongoing. So hopefully those could form part of a subsequent discussion that we would have.

PETERSEN: We are now ready to take questions from the phone. Nous sommes prêts à, « mode », pour prendre les appels des journalistes sur la ligne.

TÉLÉPHONISTE : Merci. Thank you. Please press "star 1" at this time if you have a question. Veuillez appuyer sur étoile maintenant pour poser une question. Notre première question est de Nelson Sergerie de CHNC Gaspésie : À vous la parole. Please go ahead.

NELSON SERGERIE (CHNC Gaspésie) : Bonjour tout le monde, good morning. Vous m'entendez bien?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Oui, je vous entends bonjour.

SERGERIE : Bonjour (inaudible) quelles sont les mesures au niveau des bateaux de croisières notamment pour protéger la ressource? Parce que ça a eu un impact important dans le... sur le fleuve Saint-Laurent l'été dernier, les mesures qui ont été appliquées par votre collègue Marc Garneau.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Je veux juste m'assurer, y avait un moment où vous avez été coupé. Vous parlez de l'industrie des croisières qui ont nécessairement, dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, navigué l'été passé et des mesures qui s'appliqueront par exemple à la réduction de la vitesse et l'impact sur l'industrie des croisières? Est-ce que j'ai bien compris votre question?

SERGERIE : Oui, en fait, est-ce qu'il y a aura des mesures semblables à ce qui a été pris en 2017, pour 2018 dans le golfe?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Alors, en réponse à votre question. Si vous parlez de la réduction de vitesse dans un certain secteur du golfe, moi je crois que c'est fort probable que vous allez voir de nouveau, une introduction d'une telle mesure. C'est mon collègue, le ministre Marc Garneau qui a la responsabilité de décider les précisions de cette question-là. Les scientifiques ont confirmé plusieurs fois qu'une réduction de vitesse représente une protection importante quand à la capacité des baleines noires d'éviter de rentrer en contact avec des navires. Alors, je sais que c'est l'intention du ministère des Transports de travailler avec l'industrie maritime et y compris la question de bateaux de croisières qui ont une importance économique partout en Atlantique et au Québec. Nous... nous reconnaissons que cette mesure a été difficile. Qu'est-ce qui est important, plusieurs personnes nous ont suggérés, c'est d'avoir le maximum d'avis, quant à l'application de ces mesures. Si on annonce une mesure à la dernière minute, c'est très difficile par exemple, pour l'industrie des croisières, d'ajuster leurs horaires ou de planifier des arrêts dans les ports aussi importants que Gaspé ou Charlottetown ou l'Île-du-Prince-Édouard.

Alors, le plus d'avis que nous pouvons donnés à toute la question, à tous les intervenants de l'industrie maritime, je crois le meilleur que ce sera. Mais je ne veux pas prétendre que, il n'y aura probablement pas une réduction de vitesse. Moi je m'attends que ce sera parti des mesures pour la prochaine saison.

SERGERIE : En complémentaire, monsieur le Ministre, les acteurs de l'industrie suggérerait peut-être des corridors pour éviter de réduire les vitesses est-ce que c'est une des solutions qui pourraient être retenue?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Vous avez raison, plusieurs personnes ont suggéré la question d'un corridor. Le défi pour nous c'est de faire comprendre aux baleines noires que ce corridor existe. Il ne faut pas avoir un corridor si les baleines décident que c'est une région où ils veulent aller se nourrir. Le corridor devra nécessairement changer. Alors moi, j'ai demandé au ministère de regarder, est-ce que c'est possible de définir un tel corridor? Mais je... il faut dire à l'industrie maritime que le corridor, nécessairement suivra la présence des baleines. Alors, moi j'ai vu moi-même, on voyait le rocher percé à quelques kilomètres d'où nous étions et on voyait plusieurs baleines noires. C'était un moment magique que j'ai eu l'été passé, de voir ces mammifères marins majestueux, au large de Gaspé et comme j'ai dit au large, quelques kilomètres de la côte, on voyait littéralement le rocher percé d'où nous étions, au-dessus des baleines noires. Plusieurs dizaines de baleines noires qu'on a pu récupérer ce matin-là. Moi, je... je pense un corridor demeure une option, mais faudra que ce soit un corridor suffisamment flexible pour suivre la présence des baleines. On peut pas faire comprendre aux baleines nécessairement que le corridor est en plus pis, ils ou elles devront éviter ce secteur-là.

SERGERIE : Merci beaucoup.

PETERSEN : Alors, on a du temps pour peut-être deux autres questions. We have time for maybe two more questions. Maude are there any reporters on the line?

TÉLÉPHONISTE : Oui! Oui, notre prochaine question de Geneviève Gélinas du journal le Soleil. À vous la parole, please go ahead.

QUESTION GENEVIÈVE GÉLINAS (Le Soleil) : Monsieur LeBlanc, j'en mets deux dans une parce que c'est très pratico-pratique. Je veux savoir combien d'équipages vont être affectés par les mesures pour les engins de pêche que vous venez d'annoncer et d'habitude la saison de pêche dure à peu près de quelle date jusqu'à à peu près quelle date?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : S'cusez-moi, je me suis déplacé pour pouvoir entendre votre question au téléphone. Il y a environ 130 pêcheurs de crabes des neiges, des semi-hauturiers, ça c'est des bateaux de 65 pieds, ils sont partagés évidemment entre le Nouveau-Brunswick et le Québec. Y a, à peu près 80 pêcheurs qui sont du côté du Nouveau-Brunswick et une autre 50 aine environ du Québec. Ça comprend des parts au Québec, des Îles-de-la-Madeleine aussi. Alors, ça, c'est immédiatement des pêcheurs traditionnels des crabes des neiges qui seront sujets à ces nouvelles conditions de permis mais y a aussi des pêcheurs côtiers, des plus petits bateaux qui ont un certain accès à ces bancs de pêche, à ce zone de crabes des neiges. Je sais qu'y a sûrement une autre centaine ou plus de bateaux, y compris des bateaux des premières nations qui sont sur les mêmes lieux de pêche. Alors, si j'avais... je peux vous obtenir précisément le nombre de pêcheurs, mais moi je pense que ça peut affecter nécessairement 250 bateaux ou opérations de pêche pour la saison suivante, la saison de cette année.

QUESTION : D'accord et les dates normales, à peu près?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Ben les dates normales, évidemment ça dépend de la présence des glaces et la capacité d'ouvrir certains ports de mer importants où les crabes de neige sont débarqués. Y a des ports au Québec comme y a des ports dans le nord du Nouveau-Brunswick, la péninsule acadienne, qui sont parmi les plus achalandés en termes de débarquement de crabes des neiges. Moi je sais que d'an passé c'était vers le mi-avril que la saison a débutée, mais chaque année c'est différent. Pis la grande question c'est, la discussion, ça se discute entre l'industrie de pêche et le ministère des Pêches et Océans. Y a un petit comité qui se rencontre pour discuter la saison des glaces et c'était la façon de

s'assurer que la saison débute au bon moment dans le passé. Mais au lieu de début au mi-avril, ou le 10 avril, si on peut commencer à la fin du mois de mars, si on peut avancer ça de deux semaines, se sera un avantage au... en terme de réduire le danger d'une interaction et la saison typiquement termine au mois de juillet. Aux fins du mois de juin, au début juillet, mais encore là, ça dépendra de la décision quant à la contingence. L'année passée a été exceptionnelle à cause que le contingent autorisé était parmi le plus élevé des dernières années. Ce ne sera probablement pas le cas cette année, c'était une exception assez inhabituelle l'année passée. Alors, moi j'ai pas pris de décision encore quant au contingent autorisé pour tout le secteur des pêches dans le zone 12 ou dans le zone de crabe des neiges. Alors, la fin de la saison est une fonction sur comme efficace sont les pêcheurs et c'est quoi le contingent que je vais déterminer probablement dans les prochains, prochains, prochaines semaines.

QUESTION : Merci

PETERSEN: Une autre question? Question, oui? We have time for one more question Maude.

MAUDE: Thank you. Our next question is from (inaudible) from the Globe and Mail.

QUESTION (Globe and Mail): Hi there Minister LeBlanc, my question is around snow crab quotas and I am curious about whether the government has looked at decreasing the snow crab quotas for this year's fishing season. After last year when Canada doubled its quota for the snow crab fishery, which resulted in more gear in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which may have had something to do with it -- the right whale die off.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So thanks for your question. Last year, you're right, it was an exceptional year in terms of a historic quota that was a result of a scientific anomaly of a double moulting. So I'm not a scientist, but the way it was explained to me, what happened last year is not expected to repeat itself often, and certainly not this year. The quota literally almost doubled last year, you're right, because of this double moulting and there's no conservation merit to leaving that amount of crab in the water. My first reaction when I was told about this was to say well why wouldn't we set the quota somewhat lower because we could leave more crab in the water for subsequent years, and the scientists said that it's not as simple as that, that there are reasons why that crab in subsequent years may not be valuable. It gets covered in moss and other things. So the value of leaving arbitrarily a certain amount of crab in the water did not represent a significant conservation effort. That's why I accepted the advice of the scientists last year and set that historic quota.

Just to be precise, it didn't add more gear in the water, what it did was leave the gear in the water longer. So the same number of traps or the same number of fishers would have been catching that really significantly higher quota. So particularly, some of the smaller boats, the inshore fishers who have access to a quota and some of the indigenous fishers who have successfully integrated themselves into this fishery, because the quota was higher -- because they are operating out of a smaller boat -- in some cases took a longer period of time to catch their quota. So if their quota this year is reduced, and it will be based on the scientific advice that I expect to get, probably a month from now, so traditionally there's a meeting of the advisory committee also, where inshore, indigenous and traditional crab fishers participate in a discussion with our scientists, that's how this quota is determined. I expect to get that advice in a month or so, but fully expect it to be significantly less than last year's quota.

But one of the things I mentioned, it seems like a long time ago when we started this news conference, I'm not sure if you were listening. One of the things that the industry suggested to me which I think has real potential, is to try and start the season as early as we possibly can. And if that means using Canadian Coast Guard ice breakers to open certain critical ports in Quebec and northern New Brunswick for example, where a lot of the snow crab is landed and ultimately processed, if there's a way to start the season a couple of weeks early, with the help of the Coast Guard, that will necessarily, at the back end, reduce the number of weeks that the gear will remain in the water. That automatically reduces the chance of contact between the whales that would arrive in the Gulf.

Last year they were first spotted in the month of June, so if the season starts in late March or very early in April and we start, for example, opening a section of the zone furthest away from shore on what's called the Outer Bank. If that was the area that we opened first, necessarily that appears to be the area that the whales first arrived last year, the fishing would be concluded more quickly in that area and then the gear moved closer to shore. That simple measure would reduce the chance of entanglement.

LINDSAY: So that is a measure that you are putting in place for next... for this season? To break the ice and start the season sooner?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: That's certainly something I'm hoping to do. I have asked the Canadian Coast Guard to work with the fishing industry to ensure that we have an operational plan that may allow us to use Coast Guard icebreakers to open the season earlier, thereby concluding it earlier. That is a significant reduction in the risk of entanglement between endangered right whales and crab fishing gear. But the Coast Guard has to balance operational requirements and questions of marine safety. So two months out, it's hard to say that a certain port will be open on a certain date at the end of March. It will depend, for example, on ice breaking operations in the St. Lawrence Seaway. There's always in the spring significant ice concerns in Newfoundland and Labrador. We saw that last year. So the Coast Guard has to balance out the safety requirement and marine navigation requirements, but they are working with the industry now and I am hopeful that we'll have some options for the Coast Guard to use icebreakers to start the season early. But we'll only know at the last minute because there is always a risk that a particular operational requirement involving the safety, for example, of shipping, necessarily has a higher priority and if a particular asset were sent by the Coast Guard to another area as a result of that decision, then we may have to wait a bit longer.

But I...it was a suggestion that came from the industry. It's one that the Coast Guard is working on with the industry, and as I said, if we were to do that, we would also accompany that with probably an opening of a certain part of the zone first, further away from shore so that it can be concluded in that area more quickly. That's the area where the right whales were first spotted last year, so that would be an additional protection measure as well.

LINDSAY: Okay, thank you. And one quick question. You talked about reducing the amount of rope to 3.7 meters. What was the amount of rope that fishermen, fishers were allowed to use previously?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, you're right, we put a condition of licence that says you can have no more than 3.7 meters of rope between the primary buoy, which is attached to the trap, to the crab pod, and by the way, that rope from the primary buoy to the trap has to be vertical in the water. It can't be floating on the water once the crab trap is set. The 3.7 meters would be to the secondary buoy which is how the fishers are able, with a grapple hook, to hook onto the line and therefore bring the trap to the surface. That's the safest way for them to hook onto the line. Previously there had been no restriction. So last season there was no restriction in terms of the length of that rope. Anecdotally we heard examples where there were dozens of meters of rope in some cases, but in fairness that was a, there was no condition or no requirement for them to limit that. So this year there will be, and that 3.7 meters, we think, will reduce massively the amount of rope floating on the surface. Scientists and others believe that that's exactly what will be the effect of this measure.

Thank you very much. Merci beaucoup

MAUDE: Thank you. This conference has now ended. Please disconnect your lines at this time.

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Roussel, Chantal  
**Sent:** Thursday, April 26, 2018 12:19 PM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Savoie, Danielle; Hachey, Steve A  
**Subject:** Survol Twitter pêche au homard

Comme hier, voici les résultats de ma recherche avec mots-clés dans Hootsuite pour les tweets sur la pêche au homard et les mesures de protection des baleines noires. J'ai enlevé photos et tweets non reliés au sujet.



**PEIFA@PEIFishAssoc**

29 mins ago

DFO confirmed this morning via the annual weather conference call with Industry reps that the spring lobster season in LFA 24 and 26A will proceed opening as scheduled on Monday, April 30th.



**Seafood News@SeafoodcomNews**

1 hour ago

New Rules Sprung on New Brunswick Lobster Fishermen to Protect Endangered Whales [bit.ly/2JqA63G](https://bit.ly/2JqA63G)



**Seafood News@SeafoodcomNews**

1 hour ago

New Rules Sprung on New Brunswick Lobster Fishermen to Protect Endangered Whales [bit.ly/2JqA63G](https://bit.ly/2JqA63G)



**Brenda Greenberg@GreenbergBrenda**

3 hours ago

New Brunswick crab fishermen test ropeless traps in effort to protect whales. Why isn't this being done



? [cottagelife.com/general/new-br...](http://cottagelife.com/general/new-br...)

**Jim Handman@JimHandman**

2 hours ago

New rules sprung on lobster fishermen to protect endangered whales | CBC News [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...)

**Sue Arndt@ArndtSue**

2 hours ago

New Brunswick crab fishermen test ropeless traps in effort to protect whales [<<<](http://cottagelife.com/general/new-br...)



**Brenda Greenberg@GreenbergBrenda**

3 hours ago

New Brunswick crab fishermen test ropeless traps in effort to protect whales. Why isn't this being done globally? [cottagelife.com/general/new-br...](http://cottagelife.com/general/new-br...)

1



Lee@Lee98604032

**Lee@Lee98604032**

4 hours ago

How the dam eff can a foreign oilco be allowed to drill in black whale territory when our own fishermen are suffering to protect the whales?@DLeBlancNB @cathmckenna @scottbrison & @DFO\_MAR should be ashamed. #nspoli#Crab #lobster #fisheries #canpoli #StopKM



## Calgary

BP Canada Energy Group  
240- 4th Avenue SW  
Calgary AB T2P 2H8  
Canada

Phone: (403) 233-1313

## Halifax

BP Canada Energy Group  
10th Floor, 1701 Hollis Street  
Halifax, NS B3J 3M8  
Canada

Email: [nsinfo@bp.com](mailto:nsinfo@bp.com) (for Scotian Basin  
Exploration Project queries only).  
Phone: (902) 420-2332

[Site index](#)

[Privacy statement](#)



Show Conversation

View 9 messages



**Louisette Lanteigne**@lulex  
[2 days ago](#)

The lobster is worth more than oil. Say no to BP's offshore plans in Nova Scotia. Don't spend dollars to earn pennies that kill whales and ruin fisheries. @JustinTrudeau @nsgov@GoogooMorley @MikmaqRights @DFO\_MAR@Bill\_Morneau @mikmaqPEI @MediaAcadien@faneacadie #cdnpoli

**The Boston Globe** @BostonGlobe

A \$49 lobster roll? A recent shortage has lobster prices soaring. "In my career I've never seen \$15-a-pound lobster prices," one chef said....



**SeaLogR**@SeaLogR

1 day ago

New rules sprung on lobster fishermen to protect endangered whales | CBC News [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...)



**The Machine**@WelcomeMachine1

8 hours ago

Lobster and crab fishermen in New Brunswick are up in arms over new measures announced by the federal... [newsnow.co.uk/share?u=https%...](http://newsnow.co.uk/share?u=https%...)



**CBC New Brunswick**@CBCNB

1 day ago

300 worried lobster fishermen meet with DFO about restrictions to protect right whales: [ift.tt/2Hu1YqQ](http://ift.tt/2Hu1YqQ)



14 hours ago

**PEIFA@PEIFishAssoc**

14 hours ago

Attention Fishers: Lobster Fishing Conditions are now available for print on the DFO National Online Licensing System!



1 day ago

**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc@p\_abolduc**

1 day ago

Daniel Arsenault est bien inquiet avec les fermetures de zones de pêche de homard prévues et potentielles. Il ne comprend pas. « Ça pas de bon sens », lance-t-il #icinb



14 hours ago

**PEIFA@PEIFishAssoc**

14 hours ago

Attention Fishers: Lobster Fishing Conditions are now available for print on the DFO National Online Licensing System!



14 hours ago

**PEIFA@PEIFishAssoc**

14 hours ago

Attention Fishers: Lobster Fishing Conditions are now available for print on the DFO National Online Licensing System!



1 day ago

**Mary Gorman@gorman\_mary**

1 day ago

#Fishermen ask MLAs to avoid another costly mistake with #NorthernPulp #effluenthald.ca/ZGTK#.WuB7GEoE... via @chronicleherald @DLeBlancNB@JustinTrudeau @cathmckenna #Spawninggrounds #endangered #p2 #cdnpoli #nbpoli#peipoli @WayneEaster #nspoli #toxic



**Michelle**  @MichelleDavey3

16 hours ago

Fishermen's union requests emergency meeting with minister over new lobster rules | CBC News [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...)



**Penelope Overton** @PLOvertonPPH

17 hours ago

The latest on #Canada's efforts to protect right #whales and their impact on #lobsterfishermen. [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...)



**Lobster.ca** @LobsterCa

17 hours ago

Fishermen's union requests emergency meeting with minister over new lobster rules | @DLLeBlancNB [buff.ly/2Hr0E8d](http://buff.ly/2Hr0E8d)



**jamie sunderland** @juliosmommy

17 hours ago

New rules sprung on lobster fishermen to protect endangered whales (New Brunswick, Canada) [nackpets.wordpress.com/2018/04/25/new...](http://nackpets.wordpress.com/2018/04/25/new...) via @nackpets

[nackpets.wordpress.com/2018/04/25/new...](http://nackpets.wordpress.com/2018/04/25/new...)

7

3



**Nancy Keiter** @nackpets

18 hours ago

New rules sprung on lobster fishermen to protect endangered whales (New Brunswick, Canada) [nackpets.wordpress.com/2018/04/25/new...](http://nackpets.wordpress.com/2018/04/25/new...)



**Sean Mahoney** @SeanCLF

18 hours ago

not sure about the process issues but @CLFsupports how quickly & seriously Canada has responded to the right whale crisis - meanwhile, NOAA continues to fiddle. New rules sprung on lobster fishermen to protect endangered whales | CBC News [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...)

**CFIM, radio des Îles** @cfimradio

18 hours ago

CFIM confirms the opening date of lobster season - CFIM [cfim.ca/dfo-confirms-t...](http://cfim.ca/dfo-confirms-t...)



**CFIM, radio des Îles** @cfimradio

19 hours ago

Le MPO confirme la date d'ouverture de la pêche au homard - CFIM [cfim.ca/mpo-confirme-d...](http://cfim.ca/mpo-confirme-d...)



[View profile](#)

**Frank Baylis**@frankbaylis

2 days ago

Des nouvelles merveilleuses. Mon collègue @KarenLudwigMP a présenté un projet de loi important pour protéger les baleines en voie de disparition [thestar.com/amp/news/canad...](http://thestar.com/amp/news/canad...)



**Urner Barry Seafood**@UBseafood

20 hours ago

New Rules Sprung on New Brunswick Lobster Fishermen to Protect Endangered Whales [bit.ly/2JqA63G](http://bit.ly/2JqA63G)



[View profile](#)

**Gabrielle Fahmy**@GabrielleFahmy

1 day ago

Pierre Larocque is a lobster fisherman from Pigeon Hill. He says the closure imposed by DFO to protect endangered whales will affect 25% of his catches.



**Renaud J. Deschênes**@RenaudJulesDesc

20 hours ago

Les pêcheurs de homard frustrés par les mesures de protection de la baleine noire [ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/10971...](http://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/10971...)



**Darrell Tucker**@CaptJabberJaws

21 hours ago

If there isn't a collaborative, concerted effort to protect the Atlantic #fishing industry, this Govt will use us to fulfill its agenda of being Global saviors. New rules sprung on lobster fishermen to protect endangered whales | CBC News [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...)



**StrandingNetwork**@StrandNetwork

21 hours ago

"Season won't open at all in one area off northern coast of New Brunswick New measures have been announced by the federal government to protect the endangered whales from potential... [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...)



**Lotkwenyest (Philip) George**@Iroquois\_

21 hours ago

Reminding myself to read this later so I can argue with dawydppl about rights. [dawsoncreekmirror.ca/business/bc-su...](http://dawsoncreekmirror.ca/business/bc-su...)



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

21 hours ago

Les crabiers sont au boulot sur le quai de Shippagan. Eux aussi devront composer avec des fermetures de zones de pêche pour protéger les baleines noires #icinb



**Quoddy Link Marine**@QuoddyLink

21 hours ago

NARW UPDATE: New regulations for lobster fisherman in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The regulations include static and dynamic closures as well as: -Reducing the amount of rope floating on... [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...)



**Nicolas Steinbach**@NSteinbach\_RC

Apr 19

Au quai de Shippagan, les pêcheurs de crabe des neiges retiennent leur souffle. Le ministre des pêches les rencontre à 11h45. Les pêcheurs veulent que le ministère retarde la fermeture d'une immense zone dans le golfe St-Laurent pour protéger les baleines noires #icinb



**Nicolas Steinbach**@NSteinbach\_RC

7 days ago

DERNIÈRE HEURE: Dominic LeBlanc maintien le plan de pêche aux crabes des neiges dans son intégralité et ne repoussera donc pas la date du 28 avril pour la fermeture de la zone d'exclusion #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

2 days ago

Martin Mallet de l'Union des pêcheurs des maritimes est surpris et déçu des fermetures de zones de pêche au homard pour protéger les baleines noires #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Les pêcheurs nous disent que les bouées ne sont même pas encore installées et l'accès au quai pour les bateaux encore trop glacé pour mettre les embarcations à l'eau #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Déjà de l'action et des préparatifs entamés sur le quai d'Inkerman pour le début de la saison de pêche au homard. Mais l'ouverture de la saison prévue pour lundi pourrait être reportée en raison des glaces #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Plusieurs pêcheurs de homard qui entrent au centre communautaire d'Inkerman pour une réunion avec des représentants du MPO sur le nouveau plan de pêche #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Au moins 300 pêcheurs de homard de partout au NB sont là. Du jamais vu selon l'Union des pêcheurs des maritimes #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Daniel Arsenault est bien inquiet avec les fermetures de zones de pêche de homard prévues et potentielles. Il ne comprend pas. « Ça pas de bon sens », lance-t-il #icinb



**Héloïse Bargain**@HeloiseBargain

1 day ago

Salle comble à Inkerman pour l'assemblée des pêcheurs de homard organisée par l'UPM. #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Point de presse de l'Union des pêcheurs des maritimes sur la prochaine saison de pêche au homard. « Dominic LeBlanc ne veut pas nous écouter » #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Ce pêcheur dit que les homardiens sont des gentlemen, qu'ils respectent des zones personnelles de chaque pêcheurs. Certains pêcheurs craignent des conflits sur l'eau en cas de fermeture de zones #icinb



**Héloïse Bargain**@HeloiseBargain

1 day ago

L'UPM annonce que les pêcheurs de homard réunis ce matin à Inkerman refusent le plan de pêche actuel. L'UPM demande une rencontre avec le ministre #icinb



**Arnault Le Bris**@arnolebris

1 day ago



@DFO\_NL V-notching has been a key conservation measures contributing to the boom in the lobster fishery in Maine: [pnas.org/content/early/...](https://pnas.org/content/early/...)



**Nicolas Steinbach**@NSteinbach\_RC

1 day ago

[En direct] L'Union des pêcheurs des Maritimes revient sur les mesures de protection de la baleine noire annoncées mardi par Ottawa après une rencontre à Inkerman avec des pêcheurs. [facebook.com/infoacadie/vid...](https://facebook.com/infoacadie/vid...)



**Héloïse Bargain**@HeloiseBargain

1 day ago

L'UPM annonce que les pêcheurs de homard réunis ce matin à Inkerman refusent le plan de pêche actuel. L'UPM demande une rencontre avec le ministre #icinb



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Ce pêcheur dit que les homardiens sont des gentlemen, qu'ils respectent des zones personnelles de chaque pêcheurs. Certains pêcheurs craignent des conflits sur l'eau en cas de fermeture de zones #icinb



**Morganne Campbell**@Morganne\_C

1 day ago

The Maritime Fisherman's Union says they wanted to have a seat at the table during DFO discussions regarding the fishing season and the endangered North Atlantic Right Whale. Which they don't see as a huge problem in this

@Global\_NB



**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc**@p\_abolduc

1 day ago

Point de presse de l'Union des pêcheurs des maritimes sur la prochaine saison de pêche au homard. « Dominic LeBlanc ne veut pas nous écouter » #icinb



**Gabrielle Fahmy**@GabrielleFahmy

1 day ago

Pierre Larocque is a lobster fisherman from Pidgeon Hill. He says the closure imposed by DFO to protect endangered whales will affect 25% of his catches.



**Mary Gorman**@gorman\_mary

1 day ago

#Fishermen ask MLAs to avoid another costly mistake with #NorthernPulp #effluentherald.ca/ZGTK#.WuB7GEoE... via @chronicleherald @DLeBlancNB@JustinTrudeau @cathmckenna #Spawninggrounds #endangered #p2 #cdnpoli #nbpoli#peipoli @WayneEaster #nspoli #toxic



**Margaud Castadère**@MargaudC\_RC

1 day ago

Protection de la baleine noire : des centaines de pêcheurs de homard mécontents [ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/10971...](http://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/10971...)



**Blue Planet Society**@Seasaver

1 day ago

New rules sprung on lobster fishermen to protect endangered whales [cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...](http://cbc.ca/news/canada/ne...) #gearconflict#bycatch #waronbycatch



**Gabrielle Fahmy**@GabrielleFahmy

1 day ago

Carl Allen, president of the Maritime Fishermen's Union says emergency meeting was requested with fisheries minister @DLeBlancNB before start of season next week. Hoping to find some common ground.



**Pierre P. LeBlanc**@PPLeBlanc\_RC

1 day ago

Protection de la baleine noire : des centaines de pêcheurs de homard mécontents #peches#Acadie #homard #baleine [ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/10971...](http://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/10971...)



**Gabrielle Fahmy**@GabrielleFahmy

1 day ago

Pierre Larocque is a lobster fisherman from Pidgeon Hill. He says the closure imposed by DFO to protect endangered whales will affect 25% of his catches.



**Gabrielle Fahmy**@GabrielleFahmy

1 day ago · Shippagan

More than 300 lobster fishermen met today in Inkerman to figure out what to do about the new measures they say were just sprung on them.

**Pierre-Alexandre Bolduc** @p\_abolduc

Au moins 300 pêcheurs de homard de partout au NB sont là. Du jamais vu selon l'Union des pêcheurs des maritimes #icinb <https://t.co/7OTznpGBfP>

**Chantal Roussel**

Communications Advisor | Conseillère en communications  
Department of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Ministère des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne  
506-851-4800 | [chantal.roussel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:chantal.roussel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
<http://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/> | <http://www.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/>

Follow us on Twitter! @DFO\_Gulf and @CoastGuardCAN

Suivez nous sur Twitter! @MPO\_Golfe et @GardeCotiereCAN


Follow us on Facebook! @FisheriesOceansCanada and @CanadianCoastGuard

Suivez nous sur Facebook! @PechesOceansCanada et @GardeCotiereCanadienne

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Hachey, Steve A  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 4:45 PM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** transcript annonce du 23 janvier  
**Attachments:** Transcript Jan 23 NARW new measures.docx

Steve Hachey  
Communications Advisor | Conseiller en communications  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada  
Gulf Region | Région du Golfe  
e-mail | courriel : [steve.hachey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:steve.hachey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
phone | téléphone : 506-851-7045  
<http://www.glf.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Gulf>  
 [@DFO\\_Gulf](#) - [@MPO\\_Golfe](#)

**The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc announces new measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales**

January 23, 2018

MODERATOR : Merci tout le monde. Thank you everyone. Monsieur le ministre, Dominic LeBlanc, ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, members of the press, bonjour and welcome.

My name is Serge Doucet, I'm the Regional Director General for the Gulf Region, for Fisheries and Oceans, and we are pleased that Minister LeBlanc is here with us this morning to share details on new protections for the North Atlantic Right Whale. Following Minister LeBlanc's announcement, a question period will be led by Krista Petersen, from Communications, will follow Minister LeBlanc's announcements for media in the room and joining us as well by telephone.

Avant de débiter, je veux préciser quelques détails en donnant un aperçu du déroulement pour ce matin. Le ministre LeBlanc procédera à un annonce par la suite, il y aura une période de questions. Pour les médias, dans la salle ou par téléphone.

Cette session sera coordonnée par Krista Petersen, conseillère en communications. Sans plus tarder, c'est un plaisir pour moi de vous présenter le ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc.

HONORABLE DOMINIC LEBLANC (Ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne): Alors, merci, merci beaucoup Serge. Alors, bonjour, chers amis! Ça fait plusieurs semaines qu'on ne s'est pas vu. J'espère que vous m'avez manqué autant que je vous ai manqué ces dernières semaines. Il me fait plaisir de vous revoir. Évidemment, les journalistes, mais aussi des fonctionnaires, des scientifiques de mon ministère qui ont travaillé tellement fort au cours des derniers mois afin de vous présenter les mesures que je vais annoncer dans quelques moments. Mais aussi, c'est un travail continu qui ne s'arrête pas avec l'annonce d'aujourd'hui, mais qui dans les prochaines semaines et les prochains mois, devra continuer.

So, good morning everybody. Certainly I'm speaking to the journalists here, I hope you've missed me as much as I've missed you in the last number of weeks. It's great to see people out on a snowy morning in Moncton in January. A Happy New Year, I think you can say Happy New Year probably until June 30th, so I wanted to wish everybody a Happy New Year, but I'm very happy to be here at the Department of Fisheries and Oceans in the Gulf Fisheries Centre. This is a new space, it's an interactive space, it was the library when the Notre Dame d'Acadie nuns had this building some years ago. We have recently renovated this as a collaborative space, not only for our employees but for many of our partners so it's fun to be in this new space, and it's obviously the beginning of significant and sustained renovations that this historic building in Moncton will see in the coming months and years.

Cet événement a deux objectifs, premièrement de partager certaines des choses que nous avons entendues lors de la table ronde sur la baleine noire de l'Atlantique du Nord qui a eu lieu en novembre dernier et deuxièmement, de parler des mesures que notre gouvernement prend pour protéger, contre d'autres préjudices de cette espèce en voie de disparition.

Plus de 70 personnes ont assisté à la réunion de la table ronde, organisée par mon ministère y compris tous les ordres de gouvernement, les collectivités autochtones, les représentants de l'industrie des pêches, du milieu universitaire, des organismes à vocation environnementale et nos partenaires de la « National Oceanic and atmospheric administration of the United States ». Les participants ont convenu que nous avons besoin de prendre des mesures immédiates et audacieuses pour pouvoir protéger la baleine noire en voie, en voie de disparition et soutenir son rétablissement à long terme. Au cours de la réunion, les thèmes clés suivants ont été proposés et ont fait l'objet de discussions visant à réduire au minimum les risques posés aux baleines noires; modification des engins de pêche existants, rajustement des saisons de pêche, récupération des engins de pêche perdus et abandonnés, amélioration des renseignements sur les observations des baleines noires, l'imposition de restriction de vitesse saisonnière dans les zones ciblées et modifications potentielles des voies de navigation, collaboration, coordination et sensibilisation entre les secteurs de l'industrie, les gouvernements et les organisations

non gouvernementales, améliorations de la capacité d'intervention en cas d'incidents impliquant des mammifères marins.

En réponse à ce que nous avons entendu à la table ronde et dans d'autres discussions au cours des derniers mois avec l'industrie et d'autres experts, je suis heureux d'annoncer aujourd'hui quatre nouvelles mesures de gestion qui seront mis en œuvre dans le Sud du golfe de Saint-Laurent, en vue de réduire au minimum le risque d'empêchement des baleines dans les engins de pêche.

So we're announcing four immediate management measures that will be in place for this season. This is a direct result of what we've heard from the industry, from science, from experts, but I think it's also important to note that we will be, in the coming weeks and months obviously announcing additional measures, but the four that I'm about to outline specifically, we wanted to announce immediately to allow the industry to prepare for the opening of the season, because they will be required, whether it's the equipment, the kind of rope they are using, for example, they will be required to be fully operational with these new requirements when the season opens.

So, one of the immediate measures we're imposing on the industry is to reduce the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water, a maximum of 3.7 meters or two fathoms of rope can be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy. In addition, no rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set. Now that's a very significant change and it's the first time this condition has been imposed on the licences of crab fishermen. The rope that attaches the crab trap to the primary buoy will be vertical in the water. We will be requiring them to add metal weights to portions of the rope to ensure that the rope is in fact vertical in the water and doesn't float on the surface. In many cases, meters and meters of rope previously had been allowed to float on the surface. That will be ended for this season. And the secondary buoy is the one attached to the main buoy, which attaches to the crab trap, that allows the fishermen to more easily recuperate with a grapple hook, the actual trap. But there has to be a maximum distance of rope and it's 3.7 meters attached to the... from the principal buoy to the secondary buoy, again, we don't want meters and meters of rope floating on the surface of the water. So this is an important condition.

Going forward, licence holders will be required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a specific colour, specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish. This new gear-marking requirement will help officials better identify sectors where incidents have occurred, in the event of future entanglements. Entangled whales, research has shown and the scientists have confirmed, can carry the entangled gear or rope, in many cases, hundreds of kilometers or many kilometers away from the area where they first came into contact with this gear. So any measure that will better help us trace the exact location of where the initial contact happened, scientists tell us, is an important measure in reducing the chance of these entanglements but also being able to trace, obviously, the location of the whales.

In addition to the current regulatory requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number, licence holders will be required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual traps can be better identified. This new requirement will help identify and retrieve lost gear, but can also help identify the sector where a whale became entangled.

And fourthly, beginning in 2018, all licence holders will be required to report lost gear including, obviously, the GPS position, last known position of where that gear was located. This will help us understand how much fishing gear is lost annually, but will also identify the need to increase and assist the need to increase in retrieving and recuperating lost gear, which obviously reduces the risk of future entanglements, but is very important for the sustainability and conservation of the species.

Conservation and Protection Officers that I've talked to over the last number of months, personnel on Coast Guard vessels, told me that weeks after the season was concluded, and I saw this myself a number of times when we were over flying the area where the whales were located last summer, I saw myself, and Conservation Protection Officers and Coast Guard Personnel confirmed that there was a significant amount of abandoned or lost gear that was still in the water weeks after the season had



concluded. So we want to take every possible step to be able to retrieve that gear and obviously ask the industry to accept their primary responsibility of retrieving this gear as well.

To help fishermen transition to the new requirements, our Department's Conservation Protection Officers will be available immediately, to answer in detail, the application of these specific measures. Prior to and during the 2018 crab fishery, we will be inspecting gear rigorously on wharfs, also on the water, and we will be enforcing these new measures and additional measures that I'll be announcing in the coming weeks, very aggressively. So there should be no doubt that these new measures are in place immediately. We're expecting 100% compliance and people who are not able, or decide not to comply with these precise measures, obviously, will face the consequences under the appropriate legislation.

Aussi, la question a été avancée par l'industrie elle-même, de commencer la saison de pêche le plus tôt possible. Chaque année y a des discussions avec l'industrie quant à la date d'ouverture, souvent la question rode autour des glaces qui sont présentes dans certains ports ou la capacité de certains bateaux de sortir d'une façon sécuritaire, évidemment, de leur port de mer. Moi j'ai demandé à la garde côtière canadienne de travailler immédiatement avec l'industrie et nos scientifiques afin de voir si c'est possible d'ouvrir certains ports importants pour la saison de crabes un peu plus tôt que normalement avec l'aide évidemment des brise-glaces de la garde côtière canadienne. Alors, j'ai trouvé ça... j'ai trouvé ça une solution... une suggestion très utile. Si on peut commencer la saison plus tôt, la saison finira plus tôt. Quand les baleines vont arriver dans certains secteurs de la zone en premier. Si la pêche dans ces secteurs-là peut être terminée, évidemment, ça réduit encore une fois, les risques d'une interaction entre les engins de pêche et les baleines noires alors on va continuer avec la garde côtière canadienne de préparer des plans pour ouvrir le plus tôt possible la saison de pêche. Mais on va le faire évidemment d'une façon qui est juste pour toutes les participations... toutes les participants je devrais dire. Tous les pêcheurs, que ce soit des pêcheurs autochtones, des pêcheurs côtiers. On veut que tous ceux et celles qui ont le droit de participer aient une façon juste d'aller chercher leur contingence.

As I said, this is the beginning of a series of measures that I'll be announcing to protect iconic whales species. On the East Coast, North Atlantic Right Whales is obviously a huge concern. On the West Coast, the Killer Whale population, the southern resident Killer Whale, the orcas are also highly endangered and are the source of great concern for our government.

In the coming weeks you'll be hearing about an investment of many millions of dollars under the historic Oceans Protection Plan that will help us better detect and avoid contact or collision with these iconic whale species. So we have a significant investment coming in technology that we think will massively reduce the opportunity for vessels and/or fishing gear to come into contact with these whales and we'll have something to say in the coming weeks about that as well.

I will also be announcing, as I said when I began, other specific management measures that will be in place for the 2018 season, relating to the number of authorized traps, the protocol for opening the season, as I referred to in terms of using Coast Guard ice breakers to possibly open certain harbours as early as possible, thereby allowing the fishing industry to catch their quota and remove their gear from the water as early as possible, hopefully reducing the risk of contact with the whales.

Et finalement, je veux remercier tous ceux et celles qui sont avec moi aujourd'hui, du ministère, mais aussi des dizaines et des dizaines de personnes qui ne sont pas ici avec moi aujourd'hui, mais qui ont travaillé depuis le tout début de l'été passé, d'arrache-pied afin de trouver des solutions, de préparer des options pour moi et pour le gouvernement. Je suis très chanceux de travailler avec un groupe de femmes et hommes extraordinaires, que ce soit nos scientifiques, nos gestionnaires, les officiers de pêches de conservation et protection, le personnel de la garde côtière canadienne. Tout le monde a travaillé et continuera de travailler très, très fort dans les prochaines semaines et prochains mois afin de faire tout ce qu'on peut comme gouvernement pour protéger ces mammifères marin tellement menacés et je voudrais les remercier publiquement pour leur travail extraordinaire.

So with that, those are some comments I have. I'm sure that many of you have questions. I'd be happy to take your questions. As Krista or Serge mentioned at the beginning, we'll start with the journalists who

are here on this snowy morning in Moncton, in January, and then obviously we're happy to take questions from others who are listening on the phone as well. Thank you. Merci.

KRISTA PETERSEN (Communications Advisor, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Gulf Region): Good morning, as the Minister mentioned, we will start with the reporters who are in the room. Ensuite, on prend les questions des journalistes qui sont sur la ligne. I want to remind anyone who is on the phone that this period is question and answer for reporters only.

La période est réservée pour les médias. Si vous n'êtes pas journalistes, vous êtes bienvenu d'écouter, mais la période des questions est pour les médias accrédités seulement. The question and answer period is for accredited media only. So please indicate, if you have a question, flag me and I will pass you the microphone. Please indicate your name, what media you are with.

Vous présentez, indiquez quel média vous êtes avec. On a quelques questions déjà. J'ai vu Mike. Mike from CTV was, had the first hand up. I'll pass you the mic, Mike.

MIKE (CTV reporter): Thank you.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Pass the mic to Mike. Geeze, that's good, Krista, that's good.

MIKE (CTV reporter): Morning minister.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Hi Mike.

MIKE: Minister has your department come to any conclusions with respect to the work of the volunteer whale rescue groups, as we approach another whale season I guess. Are you going to allow them to resume their work or and if not, have you got a Plan B?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Sure. We're obviously, Mike, your question relates to the tragic circumstances around the passing of Mr. Howlett last summer. That was an extraordinarily tragic event. It certainly, for the people who had worked with Mr. Howlett, or the Campobello Whale Rescue organization, or others that have done extraordinary work for a long time, often as volunteers, this was an extremely and tragic circumstance. At that time, as you know, I decided that we needed to suspend that particular kind of operation, with respect to North Atlantic Right Whales, in the event of future entanglements, until the complete investigation of the circumstances was concluded. Until we had an opportunity to understand the recommendations of Transport Canada that led the investigation, but also until we had a chance to talk to experts from the whale or marine mammal rescue community, scientists and others, including the Americans that have considerable experience in this regard. What I can tell you is that the discussions are continuing. There are meetings, for example, next week as well to work on what you referred to as a "Plan B." I want to ensure that when the upcoming season opens, or the whales return to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as scientists and others expect that they will, that we have the safest, in terms of safety to humans, to humans that are... to people who are working in these dangerous circumstance, that we have the safest plan in place. So we'll continue to work on that.

I don't think people should assume that the current circumstance will be exactly the same when the season comes. But we need to ensure that we have the best and safest protocols in place. That work is ongoing but it necessarily must come to a conclusion in the coming months.

MIKE: So you do recognize that there will have to be some form of people capable of rescue activity.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Well, I recognize that my primary responsibility is to ensure the safety of people working in these very dangerous circumstances. So that's my most important responsibility, is to think about the men and women who work for my department, who were also on the vessel that terrible morning when Mr. Howlett passed away. But also the group of extraordinary people that worked with Mr. Howlett and others, I need to think about their safety. And until I'm satisfied that we have a safe operational plan, I cannot, in good conscience allow people's safety to be put in jeopardy. But I'm

encouraged by the work of the department, of the Canadian Coast Guard, of the advice from experts who've done this kind of work for a long time, that we'll be able to arrive at a safe plan. That work is ongoing, but I recognize that I shouldn't have that exact same answer I gave you, next July.

So we're on it Mike, and we'll be governed by the primary responsibility to protect the men and women who do this kind of work, but experts have given us a series options of how this might be done safely. So we just have to continue that work and come up with the right plan.

PETERSEN: Éliisa.

QUESTION : Éliisa, Radio-Canada. Alors, bonjour Monsieur LeBlanc. Pourquoi est-ce que vous n'êtes juste comme pas en mesure aujourd'hui que la pêche sera peut-être être ouverte plus tôt? J'imagine que pour les pêcheurs, le plus tôt on le saura, le mieux ce sera?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Alors, votre question est importante. Ça dépend évidemment de la position des glaces, de la présence des glaces dans certains ports, ça dépendra nécessairement de la disponibilité des brise-glaces de la garde côtière canadienne. Il y a certaines urgences, certaines priorités en terme de voies navigables que nécessairement la garde côtière doit tenir en compte en terme d'équilibre entre déplacer une brise-glaces pour ouvrir des ports de mer pour permettre à une saison de pêche de commencer quelques semaines plus tôt quant à la sécurité maritime dans le golfe dans le fleuve de Saint-Laurent par exemple. Alors, j'ai demandé à la garde côtière, au commissaire de la garde côtière directement, de regarder toutes les options.

Ils sont en train de préparer des plans opérationnels, j'espère pour pouvoir ouvrir des ports de mer importants pour la pêche au crabe des neiges mais à la dernière minute nécessairement, il se peut, pour des raisons d'urgences, de sécurité humaine, que ces bateaux ou ces brise-glaces soient déplacés ailleurs. Alors, ce ne sera pas ouvert jusqu'à ce que ce soit ouvert. Si vous me comprenez. On peut dire que telle date à la fin mars ou début avril pis deux jours avant que le brise-glaces était en route pour Caraquet ou Gaspé ou les Îles-de-la-Madeleine, une urgence nécessite que le bateau soit déplacé ailleurs. Alors, on tente d'ouvrir le plus tôt possible. Je crois que la garde-côtière sera en mesure de nous aider avec des brise-glaces mais évidemment, je dois être responsable et prendre les conseils des experts opérationnels quant à ce genre de travail là. Mais, j'ai trouvé ça une suggestion intéressante de la part des pêcheurs.

Les scientifiques m'ont confirmé que il n'y a pas de raisons scientifiques que on ne pourra pas ouvrir une semaine ou deux plus tôt. Dans le passé, c'était la question des glaces. Alors, si on peut régler la question des glaces, tant mieux. Mais, il faut aussi dire Éliisa que si on décide d'ouvrir par exemple ou si c'est possible d'ouvrir je devrais dire, la saison plus tôt que prévue avec les bateaux de la garde côtière, des brise-glaces, possiblement on va ouvrir seulement certains secteurs de la zone en premier. Par exemple, les secteurs les plus loin de la côte, en anglais « it's the outer banks », je ne sais pas en français, mais y a certaines régions de la grande zone 12 de pêches où les baleines ont été observées en premier au début de la saison. Alors, ce sera normal si on décide d'ouvrir plus tôt, d'ouvrir seulement certaines sections de la zone, certains secteurs de la zone. Pour permettre aux pêcheurs de pêcher plus loin de la côte en premier quand... quitte à amener leurs engins de pêche plus proche de la côte pendant que la saison avance.

Alors, c'est le genre de discussion qu'on va avoir avec l'industrie. L'autre chose, c'est que je veux que si on décide d'ouvrir de cette façon-là, plus tôt, que ce soit juste pour tous les pêcheurs et là je parle des plus petits bateaux côtiers, je parle des pêcheurs autochtones qui ont peut-être pas les grands bateaux à certains ports de mer alors il faut comptabiliser tout ça. Mais moi je suis confiant que si on continue sur la voie qu'on est dessus présentement, la saison devra ouvrir plus tôt que dans d'autres années, au moins c'est ça que j'espère.

QUESTION : Une dernière question : Est-ce qu'éventuellement, vous pourriez annoncer que le gouvernement à l'intention d'avoir des mesures pour nettoyer les fonds marins? Qui est un problème aussi selon les scientifiques.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Euh, absolument! Ça, c'était une suggestion que l'industrie nous a présentées lors de la réunion en novembre. Il y a probablement des milliers, des milliers de casiers qui sont au fond de la mer. C'est pas juste des engins de pêche aux crabes des mers, il doit avoir pas mal, un nombre impressionnant de cages à homards aussi qui sont là. Moi je trouve ça intéressant. L'industrie a... nous a proposé l'idée de collaborer avec nous. On continue cette discussion. Moi je suis convaincu que ça fera partie de la solution. Mais qui va payer? C'est nécessairement assez cher de... d'aller nettoyer des cages qui sont peut-être là depuis des dizaines d'années. Mais avec les mesures que j'ai annoncé ce matin; obliger les pêcheurs de rapporter la porte de leurs engins de pêche, leurs cages, nécessairement se rendra au moins pour l'équipement qui est perdu pour cette saison et faut le dire que... moi je tiens à le dire, l'industrie de la pêche a collaboré et continue de collaborer de façon impressionnante avec notre ministère, avec le gouvernement.

Alors, moi je suis très reconnaissant par la volonté de l'industrie de participer à des solutions et si cette année on leur oblige de rapporter l'endroit exact où un engin de pêche est perdu. Ce sera en principe plus facile d'aller à cet endroit précisément là et récupérer. Ça ne règle pas le problème de qu'est-ce qui a été perdu des années passées, mais moi je suis tout à fait convaincu que y a une volonté de notre part de travailler avec l'industrie. La question de qui va payer quoi et comment on va le faire, demeure la question. Mais moi je suis tout à fait convaincu que ça fait partie de la solution.

PETERSEN: Question for, I think it's Jordan? Justin? From

JUSTIN (APTN reporter): Justin.

PETERSEN: From APTN

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: That's a good name. Justin. Good.

JUSTIN (APTN reporter): Thank you Minister. For years now First Nations and environmental groups have expressed a great concern over oil development in the Gulf and they've talked about the right whales and they've talked about other species, at risk and endangered. And scientists have corroborated those concerns saying that the Gulf is on its way to becoming a dead zone. Any oil spill in the Gulf would be devastating for species at risk and endangered species, and for the ecosystem as a whole. Can you describe what discussions have taken place around the effort to protect the right whales related to oil development in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, well, thank you for the question. It's obvious that the whole question of ocean protection and marine protection, is a huge priority for our government. So the fact that we're standing here with 7.75% of Canada's territorial waters under marine protection now, and it was one and a few percent a couple of years ago, I think shows that we take, very seriously, the obligation -- including in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which I don't necessarily share the view that it could become a dead zone, I think we're taking and will continue to take measures to ensure that that unacceptable conclusion does not happen. If you think of the tens of thousands of Canadians that depend on a sustainable fishery for their livelihood in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, it's unthinkable that we wouldn't take every measure necessary to avoid that catastrophic conclusion.

So part of the solution is increasing marine protected areas. We'll continue to work on that. We'll continue to increase, in 2018, the percentage of our waters that are protected. The Prime Minister announced a year and a half ago the Oceans Protection Plan, it's a billion and half dollars of new money and dedicated resources specifically around environmental monitoring around preventing any significant event that would result from an oil spill for example, and being prepared to respond in a world class, world leading way should something like that happen. I was pleased, for example, that a problem that had been so longstanding, the presence of the *Manolis L.*, off the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador, we accepted, as a government, the millions of dollars required to remove the oil safely from that vessel. It was a huge priority in Newfoundland and Labrador, I recognize it's not the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but it's

an example because it's fresh. Last week my colleague, Scott Simms, announced our government's investment to do that.

So we'll continue to take every step necessary to ensure that the oil and gas sector does not represent a threat to endangered species and to other sustainable fisheries. I've had that conversation with Premier Ball of Newfoundland and Labrador. I had that conversation as recently as two weeks ago with Premier McNeil of Nova Scotia. They recognize that those industries and those sectors of their economy and of the Canadian economy can't co-exist in a threatening way, certainly with endangered species, or I would argue with sustainable protection of fishing grounds.

JUSTIN: But were there any discussions in the deliberations on how to address the right whale problem that had to do with oil and gas development in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: In the discussions I was in, the round table I had, the focus was not oil and gas development as a threat...a direct threat to the North Atlantic Right Whales. We focused on collisions with ships, which is for Transport Canada and our department, represents a huge challenge and something we're absolutely committing to addressing, but also this issue of contact with fishing gear. In the necropsies that were done on the 7 whales that we were able to scientifically necropsy, in terms of how they died, it was a combination of interaction with vessels, vessel strikes, and chronic entanglement with fishing gear. Those were identified, so those are the focuses but, again, nobody should think for a minute that we won't take all of the measures necessary to ensure that the oil and gas sector isn't sustainable, isn't environmentally responsible, and then doesn't represent a threat to endangered species.

Our position is that's not the case now. We'll continue to work with them to make sure that doesn't become the case.

PETERSEN: Brett from CBC

BRETT (CBC reporter): Thank you. Good morning Minister, two questions, one shorter, one longer.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: It's the answers that are too long Brett, it's not the questions

BRETT: That's up to you. I'm not sure if you mentioned it but will there once again be a speed limit zone in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So I'll try not to give you a long answer because you had a short question. The answer is, most likely, yes. We removed a few weeks ago the speed limit because the evidence we had is that the whales had migrated out of that particular area, they weren't spotted in that particular area of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. But my colleague, Marc Garneau, who has the primary responsibility for that measure under the Canada Shipping Act, said when he was with me in Shediac last summer, and has said so in meetings I've been in with him, that that remains one of the most effective measures. Scientists told us that at the discussion we had in Moncton. So we'll continue to monitor the presence of the whales but I think it would be a mistake to assume that when the 2018 season, both the presence of the whales and increased vessel traffic begins, that our government won't use that as one of a number of measures that are important to protecting the North Atlantic Right Whale but it will be based on scientific advice in terms of the presence of the whales, the appropriate zone that should be put in place, and the appropriate speed limit.

I was struck by a comment that we heard at the meeting in Moncton, where they said, now I want to remember, I'm going, is it, a two mile... a two-knot per hour reduction in speed can represent a 30% increase in the likelihood of a North Atlantic Right Whale avoiding collision with a vessel. So if you get those kind of odds where a two-knot reduction in speed almost increases by a third the chance of avoiding what can be a devastating collision, that to me remains one of the important measures.

That was a bit of a long answer. Sorry about that.

BRETT: Oh that's okay. We also saw with the speed zone enforcement, this past season, that there was proof that there was 500 or so ships that exceeded the limit but there was only 14 fines handed out. What changes, or what are we going to do this year so that the enforcement is more adequate, not only for the speed zone, but also for your new regulations that are coming into effect?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, a critical question. I am confident that the new measures that I announced this morning, which will be conditions of the licence -- that's the legal mechanism by which we put these particular measures in place. A fisher who deliberately or negligently decides not to respect a condition of his or her licence faces very serious financial hardship, and I will be ensuring that the Conservation and Protection Officers, who do a terrific job, have the resources they need to enforce these conditions. I am told that that will be the case, but I will continue to ensure that they have the capacity, both in terms of human resources and in terms of equipment, to ensure that we have the maximum enforcement of these conditions of licence.

But as I said, many of these conditions of licence, to be specific to the measures I announced today, are suggestions directly from the fishing industry itself and as I said, maybe in French, they have shown an enormous desire to collaborate with us. I am very grateful that the fishing industry has accepted their responsibility to be a partner in the solution. They have made very common sense suggestions, some of which I'm implementing this morning, so I don't imagine that there will be much tolerance from the fishing industry for members of their industry who chose not to respect these conditions.

With respect to the Coast Guard and Transport Canada and the speed zone, I was surprised, you're right to see the number of 580 incidents that were reported. The way it was explained to me is the Coast...the Marine Traffic Services of the Canadian Coast Guard, have the capacity to say to Vessel "X" that's entering the exact, like literally to the meter, the zone of the speed restriction. They warn them as they're approaching. The minute they enter the zone they are told on the radio that they're now in the zone of a speed restriction and they can measure their speed very accurately, and in most cases, the vessels either slow down before entering the zone or immediately when the Coast Guard, Marine Traffic indicated that they were in a zone. And the determination by Transport Canada that investigates these incidents, is that it didn't represent a circumstance where a particular enforcement action was required and a fine.

But I've also thought, and this is my own view, that a \$6,000 fine may not represent an adequate sanction. It may not represent a sufficient deterrent and I'll be working with my colleague, Marc Garneau, over the coming months, to ensure that the enforcement actions, but the sanctions, or the penalties that are imposed are proportionate to the offence that we find speeding in the zone represents. So if we say that it's a very serious offence to disrespect the speed restriction, I want to make sure that the sanction that's available is proportionate to the seriousness of the offence, but that's the function of the Canada Shipping Act and Regulations and so on. I don't want to pretend there's an easy and quick fix, but I'm going to work with my colleague, Marc Garneau, to ensure that we have the best possible deterrent measures in place.

PETERSEN: Tom Bateman

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Hi Tom.

BATEMAN: Hey. I just want to get a bit more elaboration on the penalties associated with what you announced today. If one fisherman at one time is found guilty of breaching these measures, they lose their licence? Is it that simple?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: No, and I don't want to do that. First of all the penalties are determined... these would be offences under the Fisheries Act that are prosecuted by prosecutors based on investigations done by Conservation Protection Officers. So, these are necessarily in the hands of prosecutors, and ultimately judges, if somebody wants to go to court. I can get you the precise examples of what kind of penalties have been applied in the past. Matthew and Sylvie and others who are here can

give you examples that might give you a range of the penalties, but as I say these are determined by prosecutors and judges according to the Fisheries Act.

But I am saying publicly that we will regard these as serious offences and our investigating officers will be treating these as serious offences and be working with prosecutors and others to ensure that the seriousness of these offences is understood. But I don't want to pretend that the sanction is... for example if it's the third time that a particular fisher has been charged with violating the conditions of his or her licence, necessarily they'll face a different penalty than if it's the first time. If there's an explanation that they can convince the court as to why they couldn't have avoided a particular circumstance, the judge may, in his or her discretion, impose a penalty that's different.

So it's not a cookie cutter approach but your question is a good one and I'll ask that we try and give you an example of the range of similar offences but since these would be new offences that we're creating today as a condition of license, we don't have an actual, accurate precedent that will tell us in 2015 fisher "X" was convicted of the same offence because these are new offences. But we could offer you similar offences.

QUESTION : En français s'il vous plaît.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Élisabeth? Alors, la question des sanctions qui s'appliquent potentiellement à ceux et celles qui sont ultimement condamnés, suite à une enquête et une poursuite par des procureurs fédéraux, pour avoir violé leurs conditions de licences, sont nécessairement déterminée par la cour ou par une négociation entre les avocats pour la personne accusée et les procureurs fédéraux. Mais, moi je peux dire que, nous considérons ces nouvelles mesures comme étant des mesures très importantes et ceux et celles qui sont trouvées coupables d'avoir, de ne pas avoir respecté ces conditions de licences, devront s'attendre à une enquête rigoureuse et à une poursuite des autorités fédérales et je pense que c'est aussi important de dire, comme je l'ai dit en anglais, l'industrie de pêche a suggérer le plus part, sinon toutes ces mesures ici. Alors, moi je pense que, la sanction au quai de d'autres pêcheurs envers celui ou celle qui n'a pas respecté ces mesures sera aussi assez sévères. Alors, moi je m'attends à une collaboration entière et à une acceptation entière de ces mesures parce que comme j'ai dit, ils sont des suggestions directement de l'industrie de pêche mais nous serons capable d'appliquer ces conditions en terme d'enquête, en terme de d'enquête des officiers de pêches, de conservation et protection et ultimement par des procureurs si on a raison de croire que quelqu'un n'a pas respecté ces conditions.

QUESTION : (Inaudible).

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Pardon?

QUESTION : (Inaudible).

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Oui, nous allons rendre disponible plus d'agents de pêche, plus des ressources pour les officiers de pêche qui m'ont dit l'été passé, à plusieurs rencontres, que j'ai eu des coupures de dernières années. Le gouvernement de Monsieur Harper avait réduit de, dans certains cas, de 40 pour cent les... le nombre d'officiers de pêche capable d'aller sur l'eau, sur les quais pour appliquer la loi. Nous allons... nous nous sommes engagés à renforcer la loi sur les pêches et nous acceptons aussi le besoin de s'assurer que les femmes et les hommes qui ont cette responsabilités-là ont des ressources accrues pour faire ce travail-là.

BATEMAN: One quick follow up. These measures deal with existing fishing traps and don't seem to address new technology, or new ways of harvesting, you know, from the ocean. I think there would be a lot of scientist who would be disappointed that we're not seeing initiative to use ropeless gear and that sort of thing. Still to come? Or?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Yeah. That's right Tom. That's why I said that, at the very beginning, that these measures are but the first in a series of steps we're going to take to protect the endangered North



Atlantic Right Whale. The reason we wanted to announce these measures now, is because the fishing industry necessarily has to adapt in terms of changing their equipment, the colours of ropes, the length of rope between the primary and the secondary buoy, all of those things necessarily have to be prepared in the coming weeks. But it's by no means our final answer in terms of measures that we will be taking.

I am still very intrigued by the idea of ropeless traps. Scientists and other innovators have talked to us about this, including at the meeting we had in Moncton. So is there a chance to pilot some of that technology? I don't think, I don't want to pretend that we're going to oblige everybody overnight to go to ropeless traps. I think financially, and in terms of technology, that's not feasible, but why wouldn't we look at pilot projects in certain areas. Perhaps with certain fishers who want to try a certain number of those traps. Our department would be anxious to cooperate, as the industry is, to look at a whole series of technologies. I referenced an announcement that we'll be making in the coming weeks under the Oceans Protection Plan, with very high tech state-of-the-art detection and monitoring equipment. That's something that the government will accept to do, our department will accept to do, but the industry could work with us on new technologies as well. And those discussions are ongoing. So hopefully those could form part of a subsequent discussion that we would have.

PETERSEN: We are now ready to take questions from the phone. Nous sommes prêts à, « mode », pour prendre les appels des journalistes sur la ligne.

TÉLÉPHONISTE : Merci. Thank you. Please press "star 1" at this time if you have a question. Veuillez appuyer sur étoile maintenant pour poser une question. Notre première question est de Nelson Sergerie de CHNC Gaspésie : À vous la parole. Please go ahead.

NELSON SERGERIE (CHNC Gaspésie) : Bonjour tout le monde, good morning. Vous m'entendez bien?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Oui, je vous entends bonjour.

SERGERIE : Bonjour (inaudible) quelles sont les mesures au niveau des bateaux de croisières notamment pour protéger la ressource? Parce que ça a eu un impact important dans le... sur le fleuve Saint-Laurent l'été dernier, les mesures qui ont été appliquées par votre collègue Marc Garneau.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Je veux juste m'assurer, y avait un moment où vous avez été coupé. Vous parlez de l'industrie des croisières qui ont nécessairement, dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, navigué l'été passé et des mesures qui s'appliqueront par exemple à la réduction de la vitesse et l'impact sur l'industrie des croisières? Est-ce que j'ai bien compris votre question?

SERGERIE : Oui, en fait, est-ce qu'il y a aura des mesures semblables à ce qui a été pris en 2017, pour 2018 dans le golfe?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Alors, en réponse à votre question. Si vous parlez de la réduction de vitesse dans un certain secteur du golfe, moi je crois que c'est fort probable que vous allez voir de nouveau, une introduction d'une telle mesure. C'est mon collègue, le ministre Marc Garneau qui a la responsabilité de décider les précisions de cette question-là. Les scientifiques ont confirmé plusieurs fois qu'une réduction de vitesse représente une protection importante quand à la capacité des baleines noires d'éviter de rentrer en contact avec des navires. Alors, je sais que c'est l'intention du ministère des Transports de travailler avec l'industrie maritime et y compris la question de bateaux de croisières qui ont une importance économique partout en Atlantique et au Québec. Nous... nous reconnaissons que cette mesure a été difficile. Qu'est-ce qui est important, plusieurs personnes nous ont suggérés, c'est d'avoir le maximum d'avis, quant à l'application de ces mesures. Si on annonce une mesure à la dernière minute, c'est très difficile par exemple, pour l'industrie des croisières, d'ajuster leurs horaires ou de planifier des arrêts dans les ports aussi importants que Gaspé ou Charlottetown ou l'Île-du-Prince-Édouard.

Alors, le plus d'avis que nous pouvons donnés à toute la question, à tous les intervenants de l'industrie maritime, je crois le meilleur que ce sera. Mais je ne veux pas prétendre que, il n'y aura probablement pas une réduction de vitesse. Moi je m'attends que ce sera parti des mesures pour la prochaine saison.

SERGERIE : En complémentaire, monsieur le Ministre, les acteurs de l'industrie suggérerait peut-être des corridors pour éviter de réduire les vitesses est-ce que c'est une des solutions qui pourraient être retenue?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Vous avez raison, plusieurs personnes ont suggéré la question d'un corridor. Le défi pour nous c'est de faire comprendre aux baleines noires que ce corridor existe. Il ne faut pas avoir un corridor si les baleines décident que c'est une région où ils veulent aller se nourrir. Le corridor devra nécessairement changer. Alors moi, j'ai demandé au ministère de regarder, est-ce que c'est possible de définir un tel corridor? Mais je... il faut dire à l'industrie maritime que le corridor, nécessairement suivra la présence des baleines. Alors, moi j'ai vu moi-même, on voyait le rocher percé à quelques kilomètres d'où nous étions et on voyait plusieurs baleines noires. C'était un moment magique que j'ai eu l'été passé, de voir ces mammifères marins majestueux, au large de Gaspé et comme j'ai dit au large, quelques kilomètres de la côte, on voyait littéralement le rocher percé d'où nous étions, au-dessus des baleines noires. Plusieurs dizaines de baleines noires qu'on a pu récupérer ce matin-là. Moi, je... je pense un corridor demeure une option, mais faudra que ce soit un corridor suffisamment flexible pour suivre la présence des baleines. On peut pas faire comprendre aux baleines nécessairement que le corridor est en plus pis, ils ou elles devront éviter ce secteur-là.

SERGERIE : Merci beaucoup.

PETERSEN : Alors, on a du temps pour peut-être deux autres questions. We have time for maybe two more questions. Maude are there any reporters on the line?

TÉLÉPHONISTE : Oui! Oui, notre prochaine question de Geneviève Gélinas du journal le Soleil. À vous la parole, please go ahead.

QUESTION GENEVIÈVE GÉLINAS (Le Soleil) : Monsieur LeBlanc, j'en mets deux dans une parce que c'est très pratico-pratique. Je veux savoir combien d'équipages vont être affectés par les mesures pour les engins de pêche que vous venez d'annoncer et d'habitude la saison de pêche dure à peu près de quelle date jusqu'à à peu près quelle date?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : S'cusez-moi, je me suis déplacé pour pouvoir entendre votre question au téléphone. Il y a environ 130 pêcheurs de crabes des neiges, des semi-hauturiers, ça c'est des bateaux de 65 pieds, ils sont partagés évidemment entre le Nouveau-Brunswick et le Québec. Y a, à peu près 80 pêcheurs qui sont du côté du Nouveau-Brunswick et une autre 50 aine environ du Québec. Ça comprend des parts au Québec, des Îles-de-la-Madeleine aussi. Alors, ça, c'est immédiatement des pêcheurs traditionnels des crabes des neiges qui seront sujets à ces nouvelles conditions de permis mais y a aussi des pêcheurs côtiers, des plus petits bateaux qui ont un certain accès à ces bancs de pêche, à ce zone de crabes des neiges. Je sais qu'y a sûrement une autre centaine ou plus de bateaux, y compris des bateaux des premières nations qui sont sur les mêmes lieux de pêche. Alors, si j'avais... je peux vous obtenir précisément le nombre de pêcheurs, mais moi je pense que ça peut affecter nécessairement 250 bateaux ou opérations de pêche pour la saison suivante, la saison de cette année.

QUESTION : D'accord et les dates normales, à peu près?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Ben les dates normales, évidemment ça dépend de la présence des glaces et la capacité d'ouvrir certains ports de mer importants où les crabes de neige sont débarqués. Y a des ports au Québec comme y a des ports dans le nord du Nouveau-Brunswick, la péninsule acadienne, qui sont parmi les plus achalandé en termes de débarquement de crabes des neiges. Moi je sais que d'an passé c'était vers le mi-avril que la saison a débutée, mais chaque année c'est différent. Pis la grande question c'est, la discussion, ça se discute entre l'industrie de pêche et le ministère des Pêches et Océans. Y a un petit comité qui se rencontre pour discuter la saison des glaces et c'était la façon de

s'assurer que la saison débute au bon moment dans le passé. Mais au lieu de début au mi-avril, ou le 10 avril, si on peut commencer à la fin du mois de mars, si on peut avancer ça de deux semaines, se sera un avantage au... en terme de réduire le danger d'une interaction et la saison typiquement termine au mois de juillet. Aux fins du mois de juin, au début juillet, mais encore là, ça dépendra de la décision quant à la contingence. L'année passée a été exceptionnelle à cause que le contingent autorisé était parmi le plus élevé des dernières années. Ce ne sera probablement pas le cas cette année, c'était une exception assez inhabituelle l'année passée. Alors, moi j'ai pas pris de décision encore quant au contingent autorisé pour tout le secteur des pêches dans le zone 12 ou dans le zone de crabe des neiges. Alors, la fin de la saison est une fonction sur comme efficace sont les pêcheurs et c'est quoi le contingent que je vais déterminer probablement dans les prochains, prochains, prochaines semaines.

QUESTION : Merci

PETERSEN: Une autre question? Question, oui? We have time for one more question Maude.

MAUDE: Thank you. Our next question is from (inaudible) from the Globe and Mail.

QUESTION (Globe and Mail): Hi there Minister LeBlanc, my question is around snow crab quotas and I am curious about whether the government has looked at decreasing the snow crab quotas for this year's fishing season. After last year when Canada doubled its quota for the snow crab fishery, which resulted in more gear in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which may have had something to do with it -- the right whale die off.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So thanks for your question. Last year, you're right, it was an exceptional year in terms of a historic quota that was a result of a scientific anomaly of a double moulting. So I'm not a scientist, but the way it was explained to me, what happened last year is not expected to repeat itself often, and certainly not this year. The quota literally almost doubled last year, you're right, because of this double moulting and there's no conservation merit to leaving that amount of crab in the water. My first reaction when I was told about this was to say well why wouldn't we set the quota somewhat lower because we could leave more crab in the water for subsequent years, and the scientists said that it's not as simple as that, that there are reasons why that crab in subsequent years may not be valuable. It gets covered in moss and other things. So the value of leaving arbitrarily a certain amount of crab in the water did not represent a significant conservation effort. That's why I accepted the advice of the scientists last year and set that historic quota.

Just to be precise, it didn't add more gear in the water, what it did was leave the gear in the water longer. So the same number of traps or the same number of fishers would have been catching that really significantly higher quota. So particularly, some of the smaller boats, the inshore fishers who have access to a quota and some of the indigenous fishers who have successfully integrated themselves into this fishery, because the quota was higher -- because they are operating out of a smaller boat -- in some cases took a longer period of time to catch their quota. So if their quota this year is reduced, and it will be based on the scientific advice that I expect to get, probably a month from now, so traditionally there's a meeting of the advisory committee also, where inshore, indigenous and traditional crab fishers participate in a discussion with our scientists, that's how this quota is determined. I expect to get that advice in a month or so, but fully expect it to be significantly less than last year's quota.

But one of the things I mentioned, it seems like a long time ago when we started this news conference, I'm not sure if you were listening. One of the things that the industry suggested to me which I think has real potential, is to try and start the season as early as we possibly can. And if that means using Canadian Coast Guard ice breakers to open certain critical ports in Quebec and northern New Brunswick for example, where a lot of the snow crab is landed and ultimately processed, if there's a way to start the season a couple of weeks early, with the help of the Coast Guard, that will necessarily, at the back end, reduce the number of weeks that the gear will remain in the water. That automatically reduces the chance of contact between the whales that would arrive in the Gulf.

Last year they were first spotted in the month of June, so if the season starts in late March or very early in April and we start, for example, opening a section of the zone furthest away from shore on what's called the Outer Bank. If that was the area that we opened first, necessarily that appears to be the area that the whales first arrived last year, the fishing would be concluded more quickly in that area and then the gear moved closer to shore. That simple measure would reduce the chance of entanglement.

LINDSAY: So that is a measure that you are putting in place for next... for this season? To break the ice and start the season sooner?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: That's certainly something I'm hoping to do. I have asked the Canadian Coast Guard to work with the fishing industry to ensure that we have an operational plan that may allow us to use Coast Guard icebreakers to open the season earlier, thereby concluding it earlier. That is a significant reduction in the risk of entanglement between endangered right whales and crab fishing gear. But the Coast Guard has to balance operational requirements and questions of marine safety. So two months out, it's hard to say that a certain port will be open on a certain date at the end of March. It will depend, for example, on ice breaking operations in the St. Lawrence Seaway. There's always in the spring significant ice concerns in Newfoundland and Labrador. We saw that last year. So the Coast Guard has to balance out the safety requirement and marine navigation requirements, but they are working with the industry now and I am hopeful that we'll have some options for the Coast Guard to use icebreakers to start the season early. But we'll only know at the last minute because there is always a risk that a particular operational requirement involving the safety, for example, of shipping, necessarily has a higher priority and if a particular asset were sent by the Coast Guard to another area as a result of that decision, then we may have to wait a bit longer.

But I...it was a suggestion that came from the industry. It's one that the Coast Guard is working on with the industry, and as I said, if we were to do that, we would also accompany that with probably an opening of a certain part of the zone first, further away from shore so that it can be concluded in that area more quickly. That's the area where the right whales were first spotted last year, so that would be an additional protection measure as well.

LINDSAY: Okay, thank you. And one quick question. You talked about reducing the amount of rope to 3.7 meters. What was the amount of rope that fishermen, fishers were allowed to use previously?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, you're right, we put a condition of licence that says you can have no more than 3.7 meters of rope between the primary buoy, which is attached to the trap, to the crab pod, and by the way, that rope from the primary buoy to the trap has to be vertical in the water. It can't be floating on the water once the crab trap is set. The 3.7 meters would be to the secondary buoy which is how the fishers are able, with a grapple hook, to hook onto the line and therefore bring the trap to the surface. That's the safest way for them to hook onto the line. Previously there had been no restriction. So last season there was no restriction in terms of the length of that rope. Anecdotally we heard examples where there were dozens of meters of rope in some cases, but in fairness that was a, there was no condition or no requirement for them to limit that. So this year there will be, and that 3.7 meters, we think, will reduce massively the amount of rope floating on the surface. Scientists and others believe that that's exactly what will be the effect of this measure.

Thank you very much. Merci beaucoup

MAUDE: Thank you. This conference has now ended. Please disconnect your lines at this time.

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Saindon, Carole  
**Sent:** Thursday, April 12, 2018 3:11 PM  
**To:** Hughes, Vincent; Gareau, Laura  
**Cc:** MacNeil, Vince; O'Halloran, Mark; Gillis, Sheldon; Kahn, Zoe; Butcher, Ashley; Belle-Isle, Alain; Quinn, Caroline; Trudeau, Miriam; McElhone, Kathryn; Patzer, Adria; Fagan, Ashley; Jackson, Ashley; Flemming, Malinda; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; Renauld, Claudine; Laberge, Karina; Stanek, Frank; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** RE: FOR APPROVAL: Media inquiry - Cape Cod Times - ropeless fishing / right whales

Actioned! Merci.

---

**From:** Hughes, Vincent  
**Sent:** April-12-18 2:02 PM  
**To:** Saindon, Carole; Gareau, Laura  
**Cc:** MacNeil, Vince; O'Halloran, Mark; Gillis, Sheldon; Kahn, Zoe; Butcher, Ashley; Belle-Isle, Alain; Quinn, Caroline; Trudeau, Miriam; McElhone, Kathryn; Patzer, Adria; Fagan, Ashley; Jackson, Ashley; Flemming, Malinda; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A; Renauld, Claudine; Laberge, Karina; Stanek, Frank; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** RE: FOR APPROVAL: Media inquiry - Cape Cod Times - ropeless fishing / right whales

Approved with some small changes below!

Merci ☺

**From:** Saindon, Carole  
**Sent:** Thursday, April 12, 2018 12:47 PM  
**To:** Hughes, Vincent <[Vincent.Hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Vincent.Hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Gareau, Laura <[Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** MacNeil, Vince <[Vince.MacNeil@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Vince.MacNeil@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; O'Halloran, Mark <[Mark.O'Halloran@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mark.O'Halloran@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Gillis, Sheldon <[Sheldon.Gillis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sheldon.Gillis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Kahn, Zoe <[Zoe.Kahn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Zoe.Kahn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butcher, Ashley <[Ashley.Butcher@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Ashley.Butcher@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Belle-Isle, Alain <[Alain.Belle-Isle@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alain.Belle-Isle@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Quinn, Caroline <[Caroline.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Caroline.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Trudeau, Miriam <[Miriam.Trudeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Miriam.Trudeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; McElhone, Kathryn <[Kathryn.Mcelhone@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Kathryn.Mcelhone@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Patzer, Adria <[Adria.Patzer@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Adria.Patzer@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Fagan, Ashley <[Ashley.Fagan@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Ashley.Fagan@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Jackson, Ashley <[Ashley.Jackson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Ashley.Jackson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Flemming, Malinda <[Malinda.Flemming@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Malinda.Flemming@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; LeBreton, Ginette <[Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Petersen, Krista <[Krista.Petersen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Krista.Petersen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Hachey, Steve A <[Steve.Hachey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Steve.Hachey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Renauld, Claudine <[Claudine.Renauld@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Claudine.Renauld@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Laberge, Karina <[Karina.Laberge@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Karina.Laberge@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Stanek, Frank <[Frank.Stanek@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frank.Stanek@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chow, Vance <[Vance.Chow@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Vance.Chow@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO) <[Media.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** FOR APPROVAL: Media inquiry - Cape Cod Times - ropeless fishing / right whales

Hi Vincent, Please see the inquiry below from Cape Cod Times on ropeless fishing gear.

All messaging is previously approved except for yellow highlights.

For your approval 1:45 pm please and thank you, Carole

**ISSUE:** Cape Cod Times ( ) asking :

Could you tell me the organizations that DFO will be funding to test ropeless fishing, and any details about contact info - or when/where?

**DEADLINE:** as soon as possible today

**APPROVED BY:** Randy Jenkins; Sylvie Lapointe; DMO (Zoe)

**MEDIA LINES:**

- The Department is exploring new fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.
- DFO will be supportive of industry-driven practical pilots to test the application of new gear technologies, such as pop-up buoys. If successful in application in our waters, this could lead to future reductions of the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements.
- We are currently reviewing proposals from members of the fishing industry to determine which projects will be funded.
- DFO is also looking to advance proposed amendments to the Fishery Regulations to reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column, which could significantly reduce the risk of entanglements.

**For reference:** <http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/ropeless-fishing-snow-crab-whale-death-1.4590246>

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 27, 2018 9:57 PM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc; LeBlanc, Carole L  
**Cc:** Quinn, Frank; Petersen, Krista; Roussel, Chantal; Hachey, Steve A  
**Subject:** Tr: Media Lines for tomorrow's whale event  
**Attachments:** ML\_NARW\_2018MeasuresAnnouncement\_FINAL.DOCX; ML\_NARW\_2018MeasuresAnnouncement\_FR\_FINAL.DOCX

Approuvées par MINO et PCO.

Ginette

Envoyé de mon smartphone BlackBerry 10 sur le réseau Rogers.

**De:** Morris, Christina <Christina.Morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Envoyé:** mardi 27 mars 2018 21:48  
**À:** LeBreton, Ginette; Renauld, Claudine  
**Cc:** Fagan, Ashley; Smith, Kathleen  
**Objet:** Media Lines for tomorrow's whale event

Attached are the final media lines for tomorrow's event.

Contact me with any questions.

Thanks,

Tina

Christina (Tina) Morris  
Manager/Gestionnaire  
Ministerial Events and Editorial Services  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans/ Pêches et Océans Canada  
(613) 993-5983 ~New/Nouveau  
(613) 882-4978 (cell) s.16(2)(c)  
PIN: [REDACTED]  
christina.morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca



**MEDIA LINES**  
**Speed restrictions and additional management measures in place for 2018  
to protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence**

**Issue:** On March 28, 2018, Fisheries and Oceans Canada and Transport Canada will announce measures for the Gulf of St. Lawrence in order to protect North Atlantic right whales. Measures include speed restrictions and fisheries management measures.

**Media lines**

- We must continue to take appropriate action to reduce threats to whales by reducing and preventing fishing gear entanglements and vessel collisions.
- Continued action to protect our marine life like the North Atlantic right whale is essential to protecting the economic well-being of our coastal communities. Protecting Canada's endangered whales from further harm is a shared responsibility that weighs heavily on all of us.
- The Government of Canada is committed to taking all necessary actions including additional fisheries management measures and speed restrictions for vessels in the Gulf of St. Lawrence to help protect North Atlantic right whales from further harm.
- This is the second season that the Government of Canada has implemented measures specific to the shipping and fishing industries to help protect North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These measures complement existing protection offered under the Species at Risk Act (SARA) (Recovery Strategies and Action Plans), Marine Protected Areas and Marine Mammal Regulations.
- These new measures aim to protect these endangered whales from further harm and minimize possible economic losses for the industry and coastal communities. The measures take into account the best available science and input from stakeholders, partners, experts, and Indigenous peoples.
- Following collaborative work with marine mammal response groups, Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the temporary pause that was in place on all right whale disentanglements.
- We will be providing \$1 million in federal funding each year to support the critical work that marine mammal response groups provide.
- The Government of Canada's \$1.5 billion investment in the Oceans Protection Plan includes measures that will address threats to marine mammals in Canadian waters and enhance capacity to respond to marine mammal incidents.
- The Government of Canada will invest \$9.1 million in funding under the Oceans Protection Plan for a new initiative to help prevent vessel collisions with whales. The whale detection initiative will see DFO work with partners to develop and test whale detection technologies on both the West and East coasts.
- We announced \$7.2 million in funding to support the increased use of world-renowned digital hydrophone and oceanographic technologies which will benefit our coastal

environment and will help us better understand the underwater acoustic environment and inform mitigation strategies to protect marine mammals.

- To advance efforts to protect and recover endangered whale species in Canada, the Government of Canada's Budget 2018 proposes \$167.4 million over five years, starting in 2018-19, to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Transport Canada and Environment and Climate Change Canada. This includes funding for science activities to help better understand factors affecting the health of whale populations, as well as actions to help address the threats arising from human activities.
- A complex mix of threats—such as vessel collisions, gear entanglements, availability of prey, increased noise levels from passing ships, and pollution in the water—are impacting many whale populations, notably the Southern Resident killer whale, the North Atlantic right whale and the St. Lawrence Estuary beluga.

### ***Fisheries management***

- To protect whales, several measures will be put in place in the Southern Gulf, including:
  - Earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure for the Gulf snow crab season
  - Temporary and fixed management area closures
  - Reduced snow crab trap limits in the midshore fishery
  - More aerial and at-sea surveillance to detect whales
  - Using less rope in the water
  - Keeping better track of rope and buoys
  - Mandatory reporting for lost gear
  - Mandatory reporting of interactions between fishing activity and marine mammals
  - Increasing monitoring of vessels location and movement to ensure compliance with new measures
  - Exploring new fishing technologies and methods
  - Proposed regulatory amendments
- The measures put in place will reflect geographic scope, monitoring requirements, ocean conditions, and gear characteristics. Measures such as temporary management areas are considered trials that will be reviewed post-season for effectiveness and refined for future use.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018. The area under consideration is a known area where right whales forage and where most of right whales were observed in 2017. When implemented, the area will be closed to fishing activity for the remainder of the season.
- DFO will also implement temporary closures for fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in a foraging area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.
- In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.
- In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions, an earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure of the season,

and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

- To decrease the number of vertical rope lines in the water, each midshore licence will reduce their traps by 24, which represents the extra traps they received in 2017. This means an overall reduction of 20.5% (9,563 traps) compared to 2017. For all other licence holders, the Department will apply the same limit as in 2017 per licence holder.
- All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.
- Using the established Harvest Decision Rules, the Total Allowable Catch will be 24,613 tonnes for the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery.

### ***Surveillance plans***

- We use a variety of tools to search for North Atlantic right whales, including aircraft surveillance, hydrophones and glider technologies.
- Aerial surveillance is our primary means for detecting right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. From June 1, 2017 to March 2018 we have flown over 300 hours looking for right whales and other species in the Gulf, and we will surpass that number this year.
- Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft will fly twice a week, weather permitting, with trained whale observers from Fisheries and Oceans Canada on board to monitor shipping lanes.
- DFO has also issued a tender notice for Air Charter Services from April 2018 to March 2019 for a scientific survey to better understand whales in the long-term. The contract in question is expected to run April 2018 to March 2019. We are requesting exclusive use of the aircraft until the end of November because this is the expected period of most extensive surveillance. Starting in October, fall weather conditions tend to complicate flying and the whales are expected to start leaving the area.
- DFO is currently working with both Canadian and international experts in reviewing various whale detection technologies, including acoustic buoys and gliders that are capable of detecting the presence of North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. These actions will help inform surveillance efforts.

### ***Marine mammal response program***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada met with partners in March 2018 for a planning session on the Marine Mammal Response Program. The goals of the session included: strengthening Canada's Marine Mammal Response Program, preparing for the upcoming season, identifying capacity needs, and discussing roles and responsibilities.
- In the longer term, we are looking to build DFO's internal capacity to respond under the Marine Mammal Response Program as well as to develop capacity within Indigenous communities to provide response activities under the program.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is responsible for assisting marine mammals and sea turtles in distress. In collaboration with conservation groups and non-governmental organizations,

the Department supports marine mammal incident response networks in all regions under the umbrella of the Marine Mammal Response Program.

### ***MSC certification***

- The decision by the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) to suspend certification for the snow crab fishery in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence for the 2018 season is a stark reminder of the need for all parties to work together to protect the North Atlantic right whale.
- Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification is a business decision initiated and paid for by industry members. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) will continue to support industry as they work to restore the MSC certification for the snow crab fishery by taking meaningful actions to protect right whales in 2018 and beyond.

### ***Mandatory reporting of right whales and marine mammals***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is adding a reporting requirement to all licence conditions that interactions with marine mammals are required to be reported.
- This is to improve the scientific data that the Department uses to base management decisions on.
- This requirement helps to align Canadian measures with US measures in terms of fish harvesters reporting on marine mammal interactions. As such, this will also help maintain market access for Canadian harvesters exporting to the U.S.
- The requirement will be implemented for all commercial licences issued in 2018.
- Information about this amendment to the conditions of licence has gone to all Regional Advisory Boards and consultations with regional fishers are ongoing.
- Many area commercial fishers currently report sightings of marine mammals to DFO on a voluntary basis.
- This change in reporting requirements is national in scope.
- Fishers are required to adhere to their conditions or licences. Fishery officers will be verifying compliance and charges could be laid if licence holders are not adhering to them.

### ***Vessel Monitoring System***

- DFO's national Vessel Monitoring System is a satellite-based positional tracking system used to monitor the location of vessels and their movement.
- DFO is proposing to increase the transmission of data from every 15 minutes, as it is currently, to every five minutes.
- Increased reporting will significantly increase the ability for DFO to ensure compliance of new measures such as reporting of lost gear, monitoring of potential dynamic closures, better ability to monitor interactions between vessels and right whales and any investigations into theft of fishing gear or illegal fishing activity.
- The change to the frequency of reporting is mandatory for all snow crab fleets. Harvesters are responsible for making the change, which is expected to be low in cost.

### ***Ropeless gear***

- The Department is exploring new fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.
- DFO will be supportive of industry-driven practical pilots to test the application of new gear technologies, such as ropeless gear. If successful in application in our waters, this could lead to future reductions of the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements.
- DFO is also looking to advance proposed amendments to the Fishery Regulations to reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column, which could significantly reduce the risk of entanglements.

### **Canadian Coast Guard**

- The Canadian Coast Guard is preparing its resources for icebreaking, search and rescue and aids to navigation to support this fishery as soon as it is safe to do so.
- The Canadian Coast Guard is a key partner in protecting North Atlantic right whales. Its Marine Communications and Traffic Services centres monitor the area to ensure compliance, and its vessels are required to comply with the speed restriction except in cases of emergency response.

### **Questions and Answers**

#### **Will a fishery close if a whale is found near a fishery management area?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a fixed closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery on April 28, 2018. When implemented, the area would be closed to fishing activity for the remainder of the season. The area under consideration is a known area where right whales forage and where most of the right whales were observed in 2017.

DFO will also implement temporary closures for other fixed-gear fisheries when a right whale is observed in a foraging area, by designating an area closure for 15 days. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.

In both cases, temporary and fixed fishery closures, these measures may be adapted as needed over the season.

In the southern Gulf snow crab fishery, DFO will implement other mitigation measures including: trap reductions, an earlier opening (if possible) and earlier closure of the season, and requiring that snow crab vessels report their activity on the water more frequently through DFO's vessel monitoring system.

All snow crab gear will be required to be removed from the water by June 30, 2018, two weeks earlier than normally scheduled.

#### **What will happen when a right whale is observed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence?**

When a right whale is observed within a section of the shipping lanes north and south of Anticosti Island a 15-day mandatory slowdown of 10 knots will be activated within the section and can be extended as needed.

When a right whale is observed in an expected foraging area (anywhere other than the shipping lanes and areas already closed to fishing) a temporary closure for fixed-gear fisheries will be designated for 15 days and can be extended as needed.

A speed restriction for most of the year will be imposed for vessels 20 metres or longer to a maximum of 10 knots when travelling elsewhere in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence.

**How did DFO determine the fixed fishery closure within the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery?**

DFO bases its fishery management decisions on the precautionary principle and the best available science. The area closure was based on a scientific model using known areas where right whales forage and where most of right whales were observed in 2017.

**Is DFO concerned that a fixed fishery closure will create a fence effect and increase the risk of entanglement?**

Increased closures may result in a higher concentration of gear in those areas open to fishing. DFO will monitor these closures with air surveillance and increased vessel monitoring reporting intervals.

**Will a shorter season prevent fishers from fishing their entire allocation?**

While there is a risk that some licence holders will not be able to fish their entire snow crab allocation, removing all snow crab gear by June 30, 2018 was supported by industry as a way to help protect right whales from gear entanglement.

**Why are whale disentanglements conducted differently depending on which coast of the country the whales are entangled? Will DFO consider additional training for disentanglers? Why has DFO entered into agreements with volunteer rescue teams rather than doing the rescues itself?**

The program delivery model under the Marine Mammal Response Program varies in the East and West Coast to reflect the unique circumstances involved in responding to a marine mammal in distress in the respective regions. DFO will continue to use a variety of policy tools and practices, including a mix of in-house expertise and third-party service providers, in order to respond to marine mammals in distress.

In addition, under the Oceans Protection Plan, DFO will enhance and strengthen the Marine Mammal Response Program, marine protected areas (including surveillance and enforcement), as well as operational capacity to support responding to entanglements with response training and response-appropriate equipment.

**How many entanglements happen because of floating surface lines versus the vertical lines?**

DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to injury and/or death for many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for years. DFO does record entanglements which are reported to the department through the Marine Mammal Response Program, by fish harvesters or the general public. Studies on scarring, that are conducted for some species, indicate that entanglement occurs more often than what is reported. Less rope floating in the water will reduce the possibility of whales becoming entangled.

We are also exploring longer-term, regulatory measures that would reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column.

**Is there any research that DFO is conducting or funding into more whale-friendly fishing gear, for example, weak links, rope less gear, etc?**

Some of what DFO is now considering to prepare for the fishing season in 2018 includes:

- Further exploring fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution.

**What is DFO's current policy/protocol on whale disentanglements?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada is lifting the pause on right whale disentanglements following a review of the risks involved and using advice from experts. Fisheries and Oceans Canada is committing \$1 million per year to support marine mammal response groups, which is a significant increase from previous years.

Right whales will be subject to the same procedures used when carrying out the disentanglement of any large whale species.

**What kind of support does DFO give volunteer whale rescue teams?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada met with partners in March 2018 for a planning session on the marine mammal response program. One of the goals of the meeting was to hear what support is needed for the Marine Mammal Response Program in 2018/19. This will help make sure the program is properly funded and ready to respond to any incidents in 2018.

**Can DFO use satellite tags to monitor the right whale?**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada currently uses satellite tag technology to monitor various species of fish and marine mammals for research purposes, which enable us to track areas it has visited, as well as data on the animal's speed, depth and body temperature. DFO also uses tags to track injured or tangled whales when a response is not safe in order to relocate the whale when conditions improve.

However, acoustic tags are expensive, have proven difficult to attach to whales, are inconsistent in operation and unsuited for many whale species. Using satellite tracking as a tool to manage shipping and fishing activities accordingly would require tagging a large number of individuals. Therefore, DFO would need to assess a number of factors, including the risks and challenges tagging could pose.

**How does seismic drilling impact right whales?**

We do not have evidence that offshore drilling contributed to the whales' deaths this past summer.

Entanglement and vessel strikes remain primary threats to North Atlantic right whales. Other threats include disturbance from noise and the presence of vessels, exposure to contaminants, and changes to food supply.

**Is lost gear identifiable/traceable?**

DFO does not have information on the quantity of lost gear in Canadian marine waters and, under existing federal regulations, commercial fishing vessels are not required to report lost



gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). However, as part of the Canadian fishing industry's commitment to the achievement of sustainability in marine and freshwater fisheries, the Canadian Code of Conduct for Responsible Fishing Operations includes a guideline (#2.8) of making every reasonable effort to retrieve fishing gear and report all lost gear. Fishing gear is expensive to replace and means lost fishing time if new gear must be installed, so harvesters have an incentive to operate their vessels and gear to minimize the risk of losing the gear.

Where a fishery requires vessels to have at sea observer coverage, the observer is generally required to report lost gear, if they witness the occurrence.

Under the *Fisheries Act*, fishermen are required to remove their fishing gears during close time. Conditions of licences also require fishermen to have biodegradable mechanisms on their crab and lobster traps in order to allow fish to escape.

In the Pacific Region, the annual Ghost Net Retrieval Program runs in September on the Fraser River and presents an opportunity to highlight the Department's collaboration with aboriginal groups on fisheries management and conservation.

On the Atlantic Coast, DFO regularly conduct patrols at the end of lobster and crab seasons to remove gears lost and abandoned gears. Some of these operations are conducted jointly with industry.

If a boater does encounter derelict fishing gear in Canadian waters, they are encouraged to write down the latitude, longitude, day and time, and type of gear encountered, and immediately call their local DFO office (<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/contact/index-eng.htm>).

Additionally, boaters are also encouraged to immediately call DFO if they observe marine mammals or sea turtles entangled in fishing gear or other marine debris.

### **Are minimum approach distances regulated?**

In October 2017, Minister Leblanc announced that the Government will bring forward updates to the Marine Mammal Regulations to provide greater protection for marine mammals.

A minimum 100 metre approach distance for most whales, porpoises and dolphins will be put forward in upcoming proposed regulatory amendments. Up until now, this 100m buffer has been a voluntary guideline.

DFO is also considering doubling the approach distance to 200 metres for Southern Resident Killer Whales. For the time being, industry will be asked to consider this a voluntary guideline. DFO will work with industry in advance of bringing forward amendments to be sure they are clear on what these changes will mean for them.

These proposed amendments would include measures to reduce disturbance associated with vessel presence, which is a recovery objective for both the Southern Resident Killer Whale and the North Atlantic right whale.

### **Spokesperson:**

Adam Burns  
Simon Nadeau

### **Program Contact:**

Adam Burns, DG Fisheries Resources Management  
Simon Nadeau, Senior Science Advisor, 613-991-6863

**Communications Contact:**

Ashley Jackson, Senior Communications Advisor, 226-936-1508  
Phil Jenkins, Communications Manager

## INFOCAPSULES

### Mesures de limitation de la vitesse et mesures de gestion supplémentaires mises en place en 2018 pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent

**Enjeu :** Le 28 mars 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada et Transports Canada annonceront des mesures pour le golfe du Saint-Laurent visant à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Les mesures comprennent des limitations de vitesse et des mesures de gestion des pêches.

#### Infocapsules

- Nous devons continuer de prendre les mesures qui s'imposent afin d'atténuer les menaces pour les baleines en réduisant et en prévenant les empêchements dans des engins de pêche et les collisions avec des navires.
- La prise continue de mesures pour protéger notre vie marine, comme la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, est essentielle pour assurer le bien-être économique de nos collectivités côtières. La protection des baleines en voie de disparition au Canada contre des préjudices supplémentaires est une responsabilité commune qui pèse lourdement sur chacun d'entre nous.
- Le gouvernement du Canada est résolument engagé à prendre toutes les mesures nécessaires, y compris des mesures de gestion des pêches supplémentaires et des mesures de limitation de la vitesse des navires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, pour aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord contre d'autres préjudices.
- Le gouvernement du Canada met en œuvre, pour une deuxième saison, des mesures propres aux industries du transport maritime et de la pêche pour aider à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures viennent compléter les protections existantes dans le cadre de la *Loi sur les espèces en péril* (LEP) [programmes de rétablissement et plans d'action], les zones de protection marine et le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*.
- Ces nouvelles mesures visent à protéger les baleines en voie de disparition contre d'autres préjudices et à réduire au minimum les pertes économiques éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières. Les mesures tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles ainsi que des renseignements fournis par les intervenants, les partenaires, les spécialistes et les peuples autochtones.
- Suite à un travail effectué en collaboration avec les groupes d'intervention en cas d'incident avec les mammifères marins, Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption temporaire qui était en place sur toutes les opérations visant à désenclaver les baleines noires.
- Nous allouerons un financement fédéral s'élevant à 1 million de dollars chaque année, en vue d'appuyer le travail vital que fournissent les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.
- L'investissement de 1,5 milliard de dollars du gouvernement du Canada dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans comprend des mesures visant à éliminer les menaces pesant

sur les mammifères marins dans les eaux canadiennes et à accroître la capacité d'intervention en cas d'incidents avec des mammifères marins.

- Dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, le gouvernement du Canada consacra 9,1 millions de dollars à une nouvelle initiative de prévention des collisions de navires avec les baleines. L'initiative visant la détection des baleines amènera Pêches et Océans Canada à travailler avec ses partenaires pour mettre au point et tester des technologies de détection des baleines sur les côtes est et ouest.
- Nous avons annoncé un financement de 7,2 millions de dollars pour appuyer l'utilisation accrue de technologies océanographiques et d'hydrophones numériques de renommée mondiale, qui seront bénéfiques pour notre milieu côtier et qui nous aideront à mieux comprendre l'environnement acoustique sous-marin et à orienter les stratégies d'atténuation pour protéger les mammifères marins.
- Dans le but de soutenir l'effort de protection et de rétablissement d'espèces de baleines en voie de disparition au Canada, le budget de 2018 du gouvernement du Canada propose 167,4 millions de dollars sur cinq ans à compter de 2018-2019 pour Pêches et Océans Canada, Transports Canada et Environnement et Changement climatique Canada. Des fonds sont destinés à des activités scientifiques pour aider à mieux comprendre les facteurs qui influent sur la santé des populations de baleines, et à des mesures contribuant à réduire les menaces découlant des activités humaines.
- Des menaces diverses et complexes, comme les collisions avec des navires, les empêtrlements dans les engins de pêche, la disponibilité des proies, l'augmentation des niveaux de bruit découlant du passage des navires et la pollution de l'eau, ont des répercussions sur de nombreuses populations de baleines, notamment l'épaulard résident du Sud, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord et le béluga de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent.

### ***Gestion des pêches***

- Afin de protéger les baleines, plusieurs mesures seront mises en place dans le sud du golfe, notamment :
  - ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et fermeture précoce de la saison de pêche du crabe des neiges dans le golfe;
  - fermetures temporaires et fixes des zones de gestion;
  - réduction du nombre de casiers pour la pêche semi-hauturière du crabe des neiges;
  - surveillance aérienne et en mer accrue pour repérer les baleines;
  - réduction de l'utilisation de cordages dans l'eau;
  - meilleur suivi des cordages et bouées;
  - déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus;
  - déclaration obligatoire des interactions entre les activités de pêche et les mammifères marins;
  - suivi accru de l'emplacement et des mouvements des navires afin d'assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures;
  - étude de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche;
  - propositions de modifications réglementaires.
- Les mesures mises en place doivent tenir compte de la portée géographique et des exigences en matière de surveillance, des conditions océaniques et des caractéristiques des engins. Les mesures telles que les zones de gestion temporaire sont considérées

comme étant des essais qui feront l'objet d'un examen après la saison pour en évaluer l'efficacité et les perfectionner en vue d'une mise en œuvre ultérieure.

- Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le 28 avril 2018. La zone à l'étude est connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017. Lorsque ces mesures seront mises en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison.
- Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une aire d'alimentation, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour les pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.
- Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou de pêches fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.
- Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, l'ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.
- Afin de réduire le nombre de cordages verticaux dans l'eau, chaque titulaire d'un permis semi-hauturier réduira de 24 le nombre de ses pièges, ce qui correspond au nombre de pièges supplémentaires obtenus en 2017. Ce chiffre représente une réduction totale de 20,5 % (9 563 pièges) par rapport à 2017. Dans le cas de tous les autres titulaires de permis, le Ministère appliquera la même limite par titulaire de permis qu'en 2017.
- Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.
- Le total autorisé des captures sera établi, d'après les règles de décision en matière de prises, à 24 613 tonnes pour la pêche du crabe dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent.

### ***Plans de surveillance***

- Nous utilisons un éventail d'outils pour rechercher les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, y compris la surveillance aérienne, les hydrophones et les planeurs.
- La surveillance aérienne constitue notre principal mode de détection des baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Du 1<sup>er</sup> juin 2017 à mars 2018, nous avons effectué plus de 300 heures de vol pour rechercher les baleines noires et d'autres espèces dans le golfe, et nous en effectuerons davantage cette année.
- Si les conditions météorologiques le permettent, les aéronefs du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada voleront deux fois par semaine, avec des observateurs de baleines expérimentés de Pêches et Océans Canada à bord, pour surveiller les voies de transport maritime.

- Le MPO a également publié un avis d'appels d'offres pour des services d'affrètement aérien, d'avril 2018 à mars 2019, pour la réalisation d'un relevé scientifique visant à mieux comprendre les baleines à long terme. Le contrat en question devrait viser la période d'avril 2018 à mars 2019. Nous demandons l'utilisation exclusive de l'aéronef jusqu'à la fin du mois de novembre, car il s'agit de la période pendant laquelle la surveillance est la plus exhaustive. À compter du mois d'octobre, les conditions météorologiques automnales ont tendance à compliquer les vols, et on s'attend à ce que les baleines commencent à quitter la région.
- À l'heure actuelle, le MPO travaille avec les experts canadiens et internationaux pour examiner différentes technologies de détection des baleines, y compris les bouées acoustiques et les planeurs, capables de détecter la présence des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces mesures aideront à orienter les efforts de surveillance.

#### ***Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada a rencontré des partenaires, en mars 2018, pour une séance de planification liée au Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. La séance visait notamment à renforcer le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, à préparer la saison à venir, à recenser les besoins en matière de capacité et à tenir une discussion sur les rôles et les responsabilités.
- À plus long terme, nous envisageons de renforcer la capacité interne de Pêches et Océans Canada en matière d'intervention en vertu du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins et à renforcer la capacité des collectivités autochtones de mener des activités d'intervention en vertu du Programme.
- Pêches et Océans Canada est responsable de secourir les tortues et les mammifères marins en détresse. En collaboration avec des groupes voués à la conservation et des organisations non gouvernementales, le Ministère a mis sur pied des réseaux d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins dans toutes les régions maritimes du Canada sous les auspices du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.

#### ***Certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC)***

- La décision du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) de suspendre la certification pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la saison 2018 rappelle de façon flagrante la nécessité que toutes les parties travaillent ensemble pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.
- La certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) est une décision opérationnelle lancée et financée par les membres de l'industrie. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera à soutenir l'industrie dans le cadre de sa démarche de rétablissement de la certification du MSC pour la pêche du crabe des neiges, en prenant des mesures pertinentes pour protéger la baleine noire en 2018 et après.

#### ***Signalement obligatoire de la présence des baleines noires et des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada ajoute une exigence de déclaration à toutes les conditions de permis stipulant que les interactions avec les mammifères marins soient déclarées.
- Cette mesure vise à améliorer les données scientifiques sur lesquelles le Ministère s'appuie pour fonder ses décisions de gestion.

- Cette exigence contribue à l'harmonisation des mesures canadiennes et des mesures américaines en ce qui a trait à l'établissement de rapports des pêcheurs sur les interactions avec les mammifères marins. Par conséquent, cela permettra également de maintenir l'accès au marché pour les pêcheurs canadiens qui exportent aux États-Unis.
- L'exigence sera mise en œuvre pour tous les permis commerciaux émis en 2018.
- Les renseignements sur cette modification des conditions de permis ont été transmis à tous les conseils consultatifs régionaux, et des consultations avec les pêcheurs régionaux sont en cours.
- Actuellement, de nombreux pêcheurs commerciaux de la région signalent à Pêches et Océans Canada leurs observations de mammifères marins sur une base volontaire.
- Cette modification des exigences en matière d'établissement de rapports a une portée nationale.
- Les pêcheurs sont tenus de respecter leurs conditions ou leurs permis. Les agents des pêches vérifieront la conformité, et des accusations pourraient être portées si les titulaires de permis ne les respectent pas.

#### **Système de surveillance des navires**

- Le Système de surveillance des navires national de Pêches et Océans Canada est un système de suivi des navires par satellite utilisé pour surveiller l'emplacement des navires et leurs déplacements.
- Pêches et Océans Canada propose d'augmenter la fréquence de transmission des données qui se fait actuellement toutes les 15 minutes; elle aurait ainsi lieu toutes les cinq minutes.
- L'accroissement du nombre de rapports augmentera considérablement la capacité de Pêches et Océans Canada d'assurer la conformité aux nouvelles mesures telles que la déclaration des engins perdus, la surveillance des fermetures dynamiques potentielles, une meilleure capacité de surveiller les interactions entre les navires et les baleines noires et toute enquête sur le vol d'engins de pêche ou les activités de pêche illégales.
- Le changement de fréquence de production de rapports est obligatoire pour toutes les flottilles de pêche du crabe des neiges. Les pêcheurs sont responsables d'effectuer le changement, qui devrait être peu coûteux.

#### **Engins sans cordages**

- Le Ministère examine de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le risque d'empêtements de baleines.
- Pêches et Océans Canada appuiera les projets pilotes pratiques réalisés par l'industrie pour mettre à l'essai de nouvelles technologies concernant les engins, notamment les engins sans cordages. Si l'application de ces technologies dans nos eaux est réussie, cela pourrait permettre de réduire à l'avenir le nombre de cordages dans l'eau et, par voie de conséquence, d'atténuer le risque d'empêchement.



- Pêches et Océans Canada souhaite également faire progresser les modifications proposées au Règlement de pêche afin de diminuer, le cas échéant, le nombre de cordes verticales dans la colonne d'eau de manière à diminuer considérablement le risque d'empêchement.

#### **Garde côtière canadienne**

- La Garde côtière canadienne prépare ses ressources pour le déglacage, la recherche et le sauvetage, ainsi que pour les aides à la navigation, afin de soutenir cette pêche dès qu'il est sécuritaire de le faire.
- La Garde côtière canadienne est un partenaire clé dans la protection des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Ses Centres des services de communication et de trafic maritimes surveillent la région pour veiller à la conformité, et ses navires doivent respecter les limites de vitesse, sauf en cas d'intervention d'urgence.

## **Questions et réponses**

### **Fermera-t-on une pêche si une baleine se trouve près d'une zone de gestion des pêches?**

Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre une fermeture fixe au sein de la zone de pêche du crabe des neiges du sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, le 28 avril 2018. Lorsque ces mesures seront mises en place, la zone sera fermée à la pêche pour le reste de la saison. La zone à l'étude est connue pour être une zone où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

Lorsqu'une baleine sera observée dans une aire d'alimentation, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires pour les pêches à engin fixe en établissant une fermeture de zone pour 15 jours. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.

Qu'il s'agisse de fermetures de pêches temporaires ou fixes, ces mesures pourraient être adaptées au besoin pendant la saison.

Pour ce qui est de la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place d'autres mesures d'atténuation, notamment la réduction des pièges, l'ouverture hâtive (dans la mesure du possible) et la fermeture précoce de la saison, ainsi que l'obligation pour les navires pêchant le crabe des neiges de rapporter leurs activités sur l'eau plus fréquemment à l'aide du système de surveillance des navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.

Tout l'équipement de pêche du crabe des neiges devra être retiré de l'eau au plus tard le 30 juin 2018, soit deux semaines plus tôt que d'habitude.

### **Que se passera-t-il lorsqu'une baleine noire sera observée dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

Lorsqu'une baleine noire est observée dans une partie des voies de transport maritime, au nord et au sud de l'île d'Anticosti, une réduction obligatoire de 10 nœuds de la vitesse pour une période de 15 jours sera mise en œuvre dans la partie visée, et pourra être prolongée, au besoin.

Lorsqu'une baleine noire est observée dans une zone prévue de quête de nourriture (ailleurs que dans les voies de transport maritime et les zones déjà fermées à la pêche), une fermeture temporaire des pêches à engins fixes sera mise en œuvre pour une période de 15 jours, et pourra être prolongée, au besoin.

Une limite de vitesse à 10 nœuds sera imposée pendant la plus grande partie de l'année aux navires de 20 m ou plus naviguant ailleurs dans l'ouest du golfe du Saint-Laurent.

### **Comment le Ministère a-t-il déterminé la fermeture de la pêche fixe pour la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

Pêches et Océans Canada prend ses décisions de gestion de pêches en fonction du principe de précaution et des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles. La fermeture de la zone reposait sur un modèle scientifique utilisant les zones où les baleines noires vont se nourrir et où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2017.

**Le Ministère craint-il que la fermeture de la pêche fixe crée un effet de clôture et accroisse le risque d'empêchement?**

Les fermetures accrues pourraient entraîner l'accroissement de la concentration des engins de pêche dans les zones où la pêche est permise. Pêches et Océans Canada surveillera ces fermetures au moyen de la surveillance aérienne et de l'accroissement des intervalles de surveillance des navires.

**Une saison plus courte empêchera-t-elle les pêcheurs de capturer leur pleine allocation?**

Quoique certains détenteurs de permis risquent de ne pas pouvoir capturer leur pleine allocation de crabe des neiges, l'industrie a appuyé le retrait des engins de pêche au crabe des neiges d'ici le 30 juin 2018 comme moyen d'aider à protéger les baleines noires contre les empêchements.

**Pourquoi les activités de désempêchement des baleines sont-elles menées différemment selon la côte du pays sur laquelle la baleine est empêchée? Le Ministère envisagera-t-il d'offrir une formation supplémentaire aux personnes chargées des activités de désempêchement des baleines? Pourquoi le Ministère a-t-il conclu des ententes avec des équipes de sauvetage bénévoles plutôt que d'effectuer lui-même les opérations de sauvetage?**

Le modèle de prestation du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins de la côte Ouest est différent de celui de la côte Est, afin de tenir compte des circonstances uniques dans lesquelles sont menées les interventions auprès des mammifères marins en détresse dans les deux régions. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de recourir à divers instruments de politique et pratiques, mis au point par des experts internes comme par des fournisseurs de services tiers, pour intervenir auprès des mammifères marins en détresse.

De plus, dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, Pêches et Océans Canada améliorera et renforcera le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, les zones de protection marine (notamment la surveillance et la mise en application), ainsi que la capacité opérationnelle à l'appui des interventions en cas d'empêchement en ayant recours à de la formation et à de l'équipement adapté aux interventions.

**Combien d'empêchements sont-ils liés aux cordages flottant à la surface par rapport aux cordages verticaux?**

Le Ministère est très préoccupé par le rôle que jouent les engins de pêche dans la mortalité de baleines noires. L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche cause les blessures ou la mort de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines, et une baleine peut rester empêchée pendant des années. Le Ministère consigne les empêchements qui lui sont signalés dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, par les pêcheurs et le grand public. Des études sur les cicatrices menées pour certaines espèces indiquent que les empêchements sont plus courants que ce qui est signalé. Moins il y a de cordages flottant à la surface de l'eau, moins les baleines risquent de s'empêcher.

Nous explorons également la possibilité de mesures réglementaires à long terme afin de réduire, s'il y a lieu, le nombre de cordages verticaux dans la colonne d'eau.

**Le Ministère mène-t-il ou finance-t-il des recherches sur les engins de pêche posant moins de risques pour les baleines, comme les maillons faibles ou les engins sans cordages?**

Les mesures que compte prendre Pêches et Océans Canada pour la saison de pêche 2018 comprennent notamment :

- l'étude plus approfondie des technologies et des méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le nombre d'empêtements;
- la réalisation d'autres recherches scientifiques pour en apprendre davantage sur les baleines noires, notamment mieux comprendre leur aire de répartition.

### **Quels sont la politique ou le protocole en vigueur du MPO sur le désempêtement de baleines?**

Pêches et Océans Canada lève l'interruption mise en place sur les opérations de désempêtement des baleines noires, à la suite d'un examen des risques encourus et en s'appuyant sur les avis d'experts. Pêches et Océans Canada s'engage à octroyer 1 million de dollars par an pour appuyer les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, ce qui correspond à une augmentation significative par rapport aux années précédentes.

Les baleines noires seront soumises aux mêmes procédures qui sont en vigueur pour toute opération de désempêtement de toute espèce de grande baleine.

### **Quel type de soutien le Ministère fournit-il aux équipes bénévoles de sauvetage des baleines?**

Pêches et Océans Canada a rencontré des partenaires, en mars 2018, pour une séance de planification liée au Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. L'un des objectifs de la réunion consistait à connaître les mesures de soutien requises dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins en 2018-2019. Cela permettra de veiller à ce que le programme soit financé de manière convenable et d'être prêt à intervenir en cas d'incident en 2018.

### **Le Ministère peut-il utiliser les étiquettes satellites pour surveiller les baleines noires?**

À l'heure actuelle, Pêches et Océans Canada utilise les étiquettes satellites pour surveiller différentes espèces de poisson et de mammifères marins, à des fins de recherche, ce qui nous permet de suivre les zones visitées, ainsi que les données sur la vitesse, la profondeur et la température corporelle des animaux. Le MPO utilise également des étiquettes pour suivre les baleines blessées ou empêtrées lorsque l'intervention est dangereuse, afin de repérer la baleine lorsque les conditions s'améliorent.

Toutefois, les étiquettes acoustiques sont coûteuses, elles s'avèrent difficiles à fixer aux baleines, leur fonctionnement n'est pas uniforme, et elles ne conviennent pas à de nombreuses espèces de baleines. Le recours à la surveillance par satellite comme outil pour gérer en conséquence la navigation et les activités de pêche exigerait l'étiquetage d'un grand nombre d'individus. Ainsi, le MPO devrait évaluer un certain nombre de facteurs, y compris les risques et les défis que pose l'étiquetage.

### **Quelle est l'incidence du forage sismique sur les baleines noires?**

Aucune preuve ne nous permet de conclure que le forage en mer a entraîné la mort de baleines au cours de l'été dernier.

L'empêchement et les collisions avec les navires demeurent les menaces principales pour les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. La perturbation causée par les bruits et la présence de navires, l'exposition aux contaminants et les changements dans les ressources alimentaires sont d'autres menaces qui pèsent sur les baleines.

### **Les engins de pêche perdus sont-ils identifiables et repérables?**

Le MPO n'a aucun renseignement sur le nombre d'engins de pêche perdus dans les eaux marines canadiennes; en vertu des règlements fédéraux existants, les navires de pêche

commerciale ne sont pas tenus de déclarer les engins de pêche perdus au MPO. Toutefois, dans le cadre de l'engagement de l'industrie canadienne de la pêche visant à garantir la durabilité des pêches en mer et en eau douce, le Code de conduite canadien sur les pratiques de pêche responsable compte une ligne directrice (n° 2.8) selon laquelle on doit faire le nécessaire pour récupérer tous les engins de pêche perdus et signaler leur perte. Comme le remplacement des engins de pêche est coûteux et entraîne une perte de temps de pêche si de nouveaux engins de pêche doivent être installés, les pêcheurs sont incités à exploiter leurs navires et leurs engins de pêche de manière à réduire les risques de perte des engins de pêche.

Lorsqu'une pêche exige qu'un observateur en mer soit affecté aux navires, en général, ce dernier doit signaler les engins de pêche perdus, lorsqu'il en est témoin.

Aux termes de la *Loi sur les pêches*, les pêcheurs sont tenus de retirer leurs engins de pêche en période de fermeture. Conformément aux conditions de permis, les casiers à crabe et à homard doivent être munis de mécanismes biodégradables afin de permettre aux crabes et aux homards de s'échapper.

Dans la Région du Pacifique, le programme annuel de récupération des filets fantômes est exécuté en septembre, sur le fleuve Fraser, et présente une occasion de souligner la collaboration entre le Ministère et les groupes autochtones en matière de gestion et de conservation des pêches.

Sur la côte de l'Atlantique, Pêches et Océans Canada mène des patrouilles périodiques, à la fin de la saison de la pêche au crabe et au homard, afin de retirer les engins de pêche perdus et abandonnés. Certaines de ces activités sont réalisées de concert avec l'industrie.

Si des plaisanciers remarquent la présence d'engins de pêche abandonnés dans les eaux canadiennes, on les encourage à noter la latitude, la longitude, l'heure et le type d'engin de pêche, et à communiquer immédiatement avec le bureau local de Pêches et Océans Canada (<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/contact/regions/index-fra.html>).

En outre, on encourage les plaisanciers à appeler immédiatement Pêches et Océans Canada s'ils aperçoivent des mammifères marins ou des tortues de mer empêtrés dans des engins de pêche ou d'autres débris marins.

### **Les distances d'approche minimales sont-elles réglementées?**

En octobre 2017, le ministre LeBlanc a annoncé que le gouvernement présenterait des mises à jour du *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* afin d'améliorer la protection des mammifères marins.

Les futures modifications réglementaires proposées prévoiront une distance d'approche minimale de 100 mètres pour la plupart des baleines, des marsouins et des dauphins. Jusqu'à présent, cette zone tampon de 100 m était une directive facultative.

Le MPO envisage aussi de doubler la distance d'approche à 200 mètres pour les épaulards résidents du Sud. Pour l'instant, on demandera à l'industrie de traiter cette ligne directrice comme une ligne directrice facultative. Le MPO collaborera avec l'industrie avant de présenter des modifications, afin de bien comprendre ce que ces modifications représenteront pour eux.

Les modifications proposées comprennent des mesures visant à réduire les perturbations liées à la présence de navires, ce qui constitue un objectif de rétablissement tant pour l'épaulard résident du Sud que pour la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

**Porte-parole :**

Adam Burns  
Simon Nadeau

**Responsables du programme :**

Adam Burns, directeur général, Gestion des ressources halieutiques  
Simon Nadeau, conseiller scientifique principal, 613-991-6863

**Responsables des communications :**

Ashley Jackson, conseillère principale en communications, 226-936-1508  
Phil Jenkins, gestionnaire des communications

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Saindon, Carole  
**Sent:** Wednesday, February 14, 2018 2:39 PM  
**To:** Petersen, Krista; Hachey, Steve A  
**Subject:** FW: Emailing: 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc  
**Attachments:** 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

Krista, Steve, Are you able to highlight the response that Steve and I were discussing just earlier?

---

**From:** HKCommunications [mailto:hkcomm2@rogers.com]  
**Sent:** January-23-18 7:16 PM  
**To:** NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); MacNeil, Vince; Gareau, Laura; Perron, Heloise; Trudeau, Miriam; Saindon, Carole; Nielsen, Ingrid; Hopkins, Lillian; Smith, Kathleen; Gilbert, Sarah; Gillis, Sheldon; Hughes, Vincent; Parisien, Renée; Chow, Vance; Lavigne, Kevin; O'Halloran, Mark; Sankey, Lauren; Burelle, Marie-Pier; Quinn, Caroline; Strickland, Alexandra; Lamar, Anne; Hubley, Marian; Deslauriers, Anne; Jenkins, Phil; Quirion, Stephanie; Butcher, Ashley; Malko, Carol; Jarjour, Jasmine; Dickson, Charles; McElhone, Kathryn; Wiebe, Robert; Bell, Karin; Morris, Christina; Knudsen, Mark; Stanek, Frank; Olson, Kathleen; Lebel, Mathieu; Marier, Marie-Michele; Lockhart, Tara; Gauthier, Théo; Mackenzie, Joey; Smith, Fiona; Wells, William; Marsaw, Meghan; Sloan, Glen  
**Subject:** Emailing: 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

## H & K Communications

Phone: (613) 829-1800

2 Bertona Street, Suite 38

Fax: (613) 421-8781

Nepean, Ontario

E-mail: [hkcomm2@rogers.com](mailto:hkcomm2@rogers.com)

K2G 0W2

---

**SOURCE:** DFO

**EVENT:** TELECONFERENCE – MONCTON, NEW BRUNSWICK

**DATE:** JANUARY 23, 2018

**TIME:** 11:15 (AT)

**LENGTH:** 63:19 MINS



**THE HONOURABLE DOMINIC LEBLANC ANNOUNCES NEW MEASURES TO PROTECT  
NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES**

MODERATOR : Merci tout le monde. Thank you everyone. Monsieur le ministre, Dominic LeBlanc, ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, members of the press, bonjour and welcome.

My name is Serge Doucet, I'm the Regional Director General for the Gulf Region, for Fisheries and Oceans, and we are pleased that Minister LeBlanc is here with us this morning to share details on new protections for the North Atlantic Right Whale. Following Minister LeBlanc's announcement, a question period will be led by Krista Petersen, from Communications, will follow Minister LeBlanc's announcements for media in the room and joining us as well by telephone.

Avant de débiter, je veux préciser quelques détails en donnant un aperçu du déroulement pour ce matin. Le ministre LeBlanc procédera à un annonce par la suite, il y aura une période de questions. Pour les médias, dans la salle ou par téléphone. Cette session sera coordonnée par Krista Petersen, conseillère en communications. Sans plus tarder, c'est un plaisir pour moi de vous présenter le ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc.

HONORABLE DOMINIC LEBLANC (Ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne): Alors, merci, merci beaucoup Serge. Alors, bonjour, chers amis! Ça fait plusieurs semaines qu'on ne s'est pas vu. J'espère que vous m'avez manqué autant que je vous ai manqué ces dernières semaines. Il me fait plaisir de vous revoir. Évidemment, les journalistes, mais aussi des fonctionnaires, des scientifiques de mon ministère qui ont travaillé tellement fort au cours des derniers mois afin de vous présenter les mesures que je vais annoncer dans quelques moments. Mais aussi, c'est un travail continu qui ne s'arrête pas avec l'annonce d'aujourd'hui, mais qui dans les prochaines semaines et les prochains mois, devra continuer.

So, good morning everybody. Certainly I'm speaking to the journalists here, I hope you've missed me as much as I've missed you in the last number of weeks. It's great to see people out on a snowy morning in Moncton in January. A Happy New Year, I think you can say Happy New Year probably until June 30th, so I wanted to wish everybody a Happy New Year, but I'm very happy to be here at the Department of Fisheries and Oceans in the Gulf Fisheries Centre. This is a new space, it's an interactive space, it was the library when the Notre Dame d'Acadie nuns had this building some years ago. We have recently

renovated this as a collaborative space, not only for our employees but for many of our partners so it's fun to be in this new space, and it's obviously the beginning of significant and sustained renovations that this historic building in Moncton will see in the coming months and years.

Cet événement a deux objectifs, premièrement de partager certaines des choses que nous avons entendues lors de la table ronde sur la baleine noire de l'Atlantique du Nord qui a eu lieu en novembre dernier et deuxièmement, de parler des mesures que notre gouvernement prend pour protéger, contre d'autres préjudices de cette espèce en voie de disparition.

Plus de 70 personnes ont assisté à la réunion de la table ronde, organisée par mon ministère y compris tous les ordres de gouvernement, les collectivités autochtones, les représentants de l'industrie des pêches, du milieu universitaire, des organismes à vocation environnementale et nos partenaires de la « National Oceanic and atmospheric administration of the United States ». Les participants ont convenu que nous avons besoin de prendre des mesures immédiates et audacieuses pour pouvoir protéger la baleine noire en voie, en voie de disparition et soutenir son rétablissement à long terme. Au cours de la réunion, les thèmes clés suivants ont été proposés et ont fait l'objet de discussions visant à réduire au minimum les risques posés aux baleines noires; modification des engins de pêche existants, rajustement des saisons de pêche, récupération des engins de pêche perdus et abandonnés, amélioration des renseignements sur les observations des baleines noires, l'imposition de restriction de vitesse saisonnière dans les zones ciblées et modifications potentielles des voies de navigation, collaboration, coordination et sensibilisation entre les secteurs de l'industrie, les gouvernements et les organisations non gouvernementales, améliorations de la capacité d'intervention en cas d'incidents impliquant des mammifères marins.

En réponse à ce que nous avons entendu à la table ronde et dans d'autres discussions au cours des derniers mois avec l'industrie et d'autres experts, je suis heureux d'annoncé aujourd'hui quatre nouvelles mesures de gestion qui seront mis en œuvre dans le Sud du golfe de Saint-Laurent, en vue de réduire au minimum le risque d'empêchement des baleines dans les engins de pêche.

So we're announcing four immediate management measures that will be in place for this season. This is a direct result of what we've heard from the industry, from science, from experts, but I think it's also important to note that we will be, in the coming weeks and months obviously announcing additional measures, but the four that I'm about to outline specifically, we wanted to announce immediately to allow the industry to prepare for the opening of the season, because they will be required, whether it's the equipment, the kind of rope they are using, for example, they will be required to be fully operational with these new requirements when the season opens.

So, one of the immediate measures we're imposing on the industry is to reduce the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water, a maximum of 3.7 meters or two fathoms of rope can be used

when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy. In addition, no rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set. Now that's a very significant change and it's the first time this condition has been imposed on the licences of crab fishermen. The rope that attaches the crab trap to the primary buoy will be vertical in the water. We will be requiring them to add metal weights to portions of the rope to ensure that the rope is in fact vertical in the water and doesn't float on the surface. In many cases, meters and meters of rope previously had been allowed to float on the surface. That will be ended for this season. And the secondary buoy is the one attached to the main buoy, which attaches to the crab trap, that allows the fishermen to more easily recuperate with a grapple hook, the actual trap. But there has to be a maximum distance of rope and it's 3.7 meters attached to the... from the principal buoy to the secondary buoy, again, we don't want meters and meters of rope floating on the surface of the water. So this is an important condition.

Going forward, licence holders will be required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a specific colour, specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish. This new gear-marking requirement will help officials better identify sectors where incidents have occurred, in the event of future entanglements. Entangled whales, research has shown and the scientists have confirmed, can carry the entangled gear or rope, in many cases, hundreds of kilometers or many kilometers away from the area where they first came into contact with this gear. So any measure that will better help us trace the exact location of where the initial contact happened, scientists tell us, is an important measure in reducing the chance of these entanglements but also being able to trace, obviously, the location of the whales.

In addition to the current regulatory requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number, licence holders will be required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual traps can be better identified. This new requirement will help identify and retrieve lost gear, but can also help identify the sector where a whale became entangled.

And fourthly, beginning in 2018, all licence holders will be required to report lost gear including, obviously, the GPS position, last known position of where that gear was located. This will help us understand how much fishing gear is lost annually, but will also identify the need to increase and assist the need to increase in retrieving and recuperating lost gear, which obviously reduces the risk of future entanglements, but is very important for the sustainability and conservation of the species.

Conservation and Protection Officers that I've talked to over the last number of months, personnel on Coast Guard vessels, told me that weeks after the season was concluded, and I saw this myself a number of times when we were over flying the area where the whales were located last summer, I saw myself, and Conservation Protection Officers and Coast Guard Personnel confirmed that there was a significant amount of abandoned or lost gear that was still in the water weeks after the season had

concluded. So we want to take every possible step to be able to retrieve that gear and obviously ask the industry to accept their primary responsibility of retrieving this gear as well.

To help fishermen transition to the new requirements, our Department's Conservation Protection Officers will be available immediately, to answer in detail, the application of these specific measures. Prior to and during the 2018 crab fishery, we will be inspecting gear rigorously on wharfs, also on the water, and we will be enforcing these new measures and additional measures that I'll be announcing in the coming weeks, very aggressively. So there should be no doubt that these new measures are in place immediately. We're expecting 100% compliance and people who are not able, or decide not to comply with these precise measures, obviously, will face the consequences under the appropriate legislation.

Aussi, la question a été avancée par l'industrie elle-même, de commencer la saison de pêche le plus tôt possible. Chaque année y a des discussions avec l'industrie quand à la date d'ouverture, souvent la question rode autour des glaces qui sont présentes dans certains ports ou la capacité de certains bateaux de sortir d'une façon sécuritaire, évidemment, de leur port de mer. Moi j'ai demandé à la garde côtière canadienne de travailler immédiatement avec l'industrie et nos scientifiques afin de voir si c'est possible d'ouvrir certains ports importants pour la saison de crabes un peu plus tôt que normalement avec l'aide évidemment des brise-glaces de la garde côtière canadienne. Alors, j'ai trouvé ça... j'ai trouvé ça une solution... une suggestion très utile. Si on peut commencer la saison plus tôt, la saison finira plus tôt. Quand les baleines vont arriver dans certains secteurs de la zone en premier. Si la pêche dans ces secteurs-là peut être terminée, évidemment, ça réduit encore une fois, les risques d'une interaction entre les engins de pêche et les baleines noires alors on va continuer avec la garde côtière canadienne de préparer des plans pour ouvrir le plus tôt possible la saison de pêche. Mais on va le faire évidemment d'une façon qui est juste pour toutes les participations... toutes les participants je devrais dire. Tous les pêcheurs, que ce soit des pêcheurs autochtones, des pêcheurs côtiers. On veut que tous ceux et celles qui ont le droit de participer aient une façon juste d'aller chercher leur contingence.

As I said, this is the beginning of a series of measures that I'll be announcing to protect iconic whale species. On the East Coast, North Atlantic Right Whales is obviously a huge concern. On the West Coast, the Killer Whale population, the southern resident Killer Whale, the orcas are also highly endangered and are the source of great concern for our government.

In the coming weeks you'll be hearing about an investment of many millions of dollars under the historic Oceans Protection Plan that will help us better detect and avoid contact or collision with these iconic whale species. So we have a significant investment coming in technology that we think will massively reduce the opportunity for vessels and/or fishing gear to come into contact with these whales and we'll have something to say in the coming weeks about that as well.

I will also be announcing, as I said when I began, other specific management measures that will be in place for the 2018 season, relating to the number of authorized traps, the protocol for opening the season, as I referred to in terms of using Coast Guard ice breakers to possibly open certain harbours as early as possible, thereby allowing the fishing industry to catch their quota and remove their gear from the water as early as possible, hopefully reducing the risk of contact with the whales.

Et finalement, je veux remercier tous ceux et celles qui sont avec moi aujourd'hui, du ministère, mais aussi des dizaines et des dizaines de personnes qui ne sont pas ici avec moi aujourd'hui, mais qui ont travaillé depuis le tout début de l'été passé, d'arrache-pied afin de trouver des solutions, de préparer des options pour moi et pour le gouvernement. Je suis très chanceux de travailler avec un groupe de femmes et hommes extraordinaires, que ce soit nos scientifiques, nos gestionnaires, les officiers de pêches de conservation et protection, le personnel de la garde côtière canadienne. Tout le monde a travaillé et continuera de travailler très, très fort dans les prochaines semaines et prochains mois afin de faire tout ce qu'on peut comme gouvernement pour protéger ces mammifères marin tellement menacés et je voudrais les remercier publiquement pour leur travail extraordinaire.

So with that, those are some comments I have. I'm sure that many of you have questions. I'd be happy to take your questions. As Krista or Serge mentioned at the beginning, we'll start with the journalists who are here on this snowy morning in Moncton, in January, and then obviously we're happy to take questions from others who are listening on the phone as well. Thank you. Merci.

KRISTA PETERSEN (Communications Advisor, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Gulf Region): Good morning, as the Minister mentioned, we will start with the reporters who are in the room. Ensuite, on prend les questions des journalistes qui sont sur la ligne. I want to remind anyone who is on the phone that this period is question and answer for reporters only.

La période est réservée pour les médias. Si vous n'êtes pas journalistes, vous êtes bienvenu d'écouter, mais la période des questions est pour les médias accrédités seulement. The question and answer period is for accredited media only. So please indicate, if you have a question, flag me and I will pass you the microphone. Please indicate your name, what media you are with.

Vous présentez, indiquez quel média vous êtes avec. On a quelques questions déjà. J'ai vu Mike. Mike from CTV was, had the first hand up. I'll pass you the mic, Mike.

MIKE (CTV reporter): Thank you. Pass me the mic Mike. Geeze, that's good, that's good.  
'Morning minister

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Hi Mike.

MIKE: Minister has your department come to any conclusions with respect to the work of the volunteer whale rescue groups, as we approach another whale season I guess. Are you going to allow them to resume their work or and if not, have you got a Plan B?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Sure. We're obviously, Mike, your question relates to the tragic circumstances around the passing of Mr. Howlett last summer. That was an extraordinarily tragic event. It certainly, for the people who had worked with Mr. Howlett, or the Campobello Whale Rescue organization, or others that have done extraordinary work for a long time, often as volunteers, this was an extremely and tragic circumstance. At that time, as you know, I decided that we needed to suspend that particular kind of operation, with respect to North Atlantic Right Whales, in the event of future entanglements, until the complete investigation of the circumstances was concluded. Until we had an opportunity to understand the recommendations of Transport Canada that led the investigation, but also until we had a chance to talk to experts from the whale or marine mammal rescue community, scientists and others, including the Americans that have considerable experience in this regard.

What I can tell you is that the discussions are continuing. There are meetings, for example, next week as well to work on what you referred to as a "Plan B." I want to ensure that when the upcoming season opens, or the whales return to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as scientists and others expect that they will, that we have the safest, in terms of safety to humans, to humans that are... to people who are working in these dangerous circumstance, that we have the safest plan in place. So we'll continue to work on that.

I don't think people should assume that the current circumstance will be exactly the same when the season comes. But we need to ensure that we have the best and safest protocols in place. That work is ongoing but it necessarily must come to a conclusion in the coming months.

MIKE: So you do recognize that there will have to be some form of people capable of rescue activity.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Well, I recognize that my primary responsibility is to ensure the safety of people working in these very dangerous circumstances. So that's my most important responsibility, is to think about the men and women who work for my department, who were also on the vessel that terrible morning when Mr. Howlett passed away. But also the group of extraordinary people that worked with Mr. Howlett and others, I need to think about their safety. And until I'm satisfied that we have a safe operational plan, I cannot, in good conscience allow people's safety to be put in jeopardy. But I'm encouraged by the work of the department, of the Canadian Coast Guard, of the advice from experts who've done this kind of work for a long time, that we'll be able to arrive at a safe plan. That work is ongoing, but I recognize that I shouldn't have that exact same answer I gave you, next July.

So we're on it Mike, and we'll be governed by the primary responsibility to protect the men and women who do this kind of work, but experts have given us a series options of how this might be done safely. So we just have to continue that work and come up with the right plan.

PETERSEN: Élisabeth.

QUESTION : Élisabeth, Radio-Canada. Alors, bonjour Monsieur LeBlanc. Pourquoi est-ce que vous n'êtes juste comme pas en mesure aujourd'hui que la pêche sera peut-être être ouverte plus tôt? J'imagine que pour les pêcheurs, le plus tôt on le saura, le mieux ce sera?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Alors, votre question est importante. Ça dépend évidemment de la position des glaces, de la présence des glaces dans certains ports, ça dépendra nécessairement de la disponibilité des brise-glaces de la garde côtière canadienne. Il y a certaines urgences, certaines priorités en terme de voies navigables que nécessairement la garde côtière doit tenir en compte en terme d'équilibre entre déplacer une brise-glaces pour ouvrir des ports de mer pour permettre à une saison de pêche de commencer quelques semaines plus tôt quant à la sécurité maritime dans le golfe dans le fleuve de Saint-Laurent par exemple. Alors, j'ai demandé à la garde côtière, au commissaire de la garde côtière directement, de regarder toutes les options.

Ils sont en train de préparer des plans opérationnels, j'espère pour pouvoir ouvrir des ports de mer importants pour la pêche au crabe des neiges mais à la dernière minute nécessairement, il se peut, pour des raisons d'urgences, de sécurité humaine, que ces bateaux ou ces brise-glaces soient déplacés ailleurs. Alors, ce ne sera pas ouvert jusqu'à ce que ce soit ouvert. Si vous me comprenez. On peut dire que telle date à la fin mars ou début avril pis deux jours avant que le brise-glaces était en route pour Caraquet ou Gaspé ou les Îles-de-la-Madeleine, une urgence nécessite que le bateau soit déplacé ailleurs. Alors, on tente d'ouvrir le plus tôt possible. Je crois que la garde-côtière sera en mesure de nous aider avec des brise-glaces mais évidemment, je dois être responsable et prendre les conseils des experts opérationnels quant à ce genre de travail là. Mais, j'ai trouvé ça une suggestion intéressante de la part des pêcheurs.

Les scientifiques m'ont confirmé que il n'y a pas de raisons scientifiques que on ne pourra pas ouvrir une semaine ou deux plus tôt. Dans le passé, c'était la question des glaces. Alors, si on peut régler la question des glaces, tant mieux. Mais, il faut aussi dire Élisabeth que si on décide d'ouvrir par exemple ou si c'est possible d'ouvrir je devrais dire, la saison plus tôt que prévue avec les bateaux de la garde côtière, des brise-glaces, possiblement on va ouvrir seulement certains secteurs de la zone en premier. Par exemple, les secteurs les plus loin de la côte, en anglais « it's the outer banks », je ne sais pas en français, mais y a certaines régions de la grande zone 12 de pêches où les baleines ont été observées en premier au début de la saison. Alors, ce sera normal si on décide d'ouvrir plus tôt, d'ouvrir seulement certaines sections de la zone,



certains secteurs de la zone. Pour permettre aux pêcheurs de pêcher plus loin de la côte en premier quand... quitte à amener leurs engins de pêche plus proche de la côte pendant que la saison avance.

Alors, c'est le genre de discussion qu'on va avoir avec l'industrie. L'autre chose, c'est que je veux que si on décide d'ouvrir de cette façon-là, plus tôt, que ce soit juste pour tous les pêcheurs et là je parle des plus petits bateaux côtiers, je parle des pêcheurs autochtones qui ont peut-être pas les grands bateaux à certains ports de mer alors il faut comptabiliser tout ça. Mais moi je suis confiant que si on continue sur la voie qu'on est dessus présentement, la saison devra ouvrir plus tôt que dans d'autres années, au moins c'est ça que j'espère.

QUESTION : Une dernière question : Est-ce qu'éventuellement, vous pourriez annoncer que le gouvernement à l'intention d'avoir des mesures pour nettoyer les fonds marins? Qui est un problème aussi selon les scientifiques.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Euh, absolument! Ça, c'était une suggestion que l'industrie nous a présentées lors de la réunion en novembre. Il y a probablement des milliers, des milliers de casiers qui sont au fond de la mer. C'est pas juste des engins de pêche aux crabes des mers, il doit avoir pas mal, un nombre impressionnant de cages à homards aussi qui sont là. Moi je trouve ça intéressant. L'industrie a... nous a proposé l'idée de collaborer avec nous. On continue cette discussion. Moi je suis convaincu que ça fera partie de la solution. Mais qui va payer? C'est nécessairement assez cher de... d'aller nettoyer des cages qui sont peut-être là depuis des dizaines d'années. Mais avec les mesures que j'ai annoncé ce matin; obliger les pêcheurs de rapporter la perte de leurs engins de pêche, leurs cages, nécessairement se rendra au moins pour l'équipement qui est perdu pour cette saison et faut le dire que... moi je tiens à le dire, l'industrie de la pêche a collaboré et continue de collaborer de façon impressionnante avec notre ministère, avec le gouvernement.

Alors, moi je suis très reconnaissant par la volonté de l'industrie de participer à des solutions et si cette année on leur oblige de rapporter l'endroit exact où un engin de pêche est perdu. Ce sera en principe plus facile d'aller à cet endroit précisément là et récupérer. Ça ne règle pas le problème de qu'est-ce qui a été perdu des années passées, mais moi je suis tout à fait convaincu que y a une volonté de notre part de travailler avec l'industrie. La question de qui va payer quoi et comment on va le faire, demeure la question. Mais moi je suis tout à fait convaincu que ça fait partie de la solution.

PETERSEN: Question for, I think it's Jordan? Justin? From

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Justin.

PETERSEN: From APTN?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: That's a good name. Justin there. Good.

JUSTIN (APTN reporter): Thank you Minister. For years now First Nations and environmental groups have expressed a great concern over oil development in the Gulf and they've talked about the right whales and they've talked about other species, at risk and endangered. And scientists have corroborated those concerns saying that the Gulf is on its way to becoming a dead zone. Any oil spill in the Gulf would be devastating for species at risk and endangered species, and for the ecosystem as a whole. Can you describe what discussions have taken place around the effort to protect the right whales related to oil development in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, well, thank you for the question. It's obvious that the whole question of ocean protection and marine protection, is a huge priority for our government. So the fact that we're standing here with 7.75% of Canada's territorial waters under marine protection now, and it was one and a few percent a couple of years ago, I think shows that we take, very seriously, the obligation -- including in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which I don't necessarily share the view that it could become a dead zone, I think we're taking and will continue to take measures to ensure that that unacceptable conclusion does not happen. If you think of the tens of thousands of Canadians that depend on a sustainable fishery for their livelihood in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, it's unthinkable that we wouldn't take every measure necessary to avoid that catastrophic conclusion.

So part of the solution is increasing marine protected areas. We'll continue to work on that. We'll continue to increase, in 2018, the percentage of our waters that are protected. The Prime Minister announced a year and a half ago the Oceans Protection Plan, it's a billion and half dollars of new money and dedicated resources specifically around environmental monitoring around preventing any significant event that would result from an oil spill for example, and being prepared to respond in a world class, world leading way should something like that happen. I was pleased, for example, that a problem that had been so longstanding, the presence of the *Manolis L.*, off the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador, we accepted, as a government, the millions of dollars required to remove the oil safely from that vessel. It was a huge priority in Newfoundland and Labrador, I recognize it's not the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but it's an example because it's fresh. Last week my colleague, Scott Simms, announced our government's investment to do that.

So we'll continue to take every step necessary to ensure that the oil and gas sector does not represent a threat to endangered species and to other sustainable fisheries. I've had that conversation with Premier Ball of Newfoundland and Labrador. I had that conversation as recently as two weeks ago with Premier McNeil of Nova Scotia. They recognize that those industries and those sectors of their economy and of the Canadian economy can't co-exist in a threatening way, certainly with endangered species, or I would argue with sustainable protection of fishing grounds.

JUSTIN: But were there any discussions in the deliberations on how to address the right whale problem that had to do with oil and gas development in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: In the discussions I was in, the round table I had, the focus was not oil and gas development as a threat...a direct threat to the North Atlantic Right Whales. We focused on collisions with ships, which is for Transport Canada and our department, represents a huge challenge and something we're absolutely committing to addressing, but also this issue of contact with fishing gear. In the necropsies that were done on the 7 whales that we were able to scientifically necropsy, in terms of how they died, it was a combination of interaction with vessels, vessel strikes, and chronic entanglement with fishing gear. Those were identified, so those are the focuses but, again, nobody should think for a minute that we won't take all of the measures necessary to ensure that the oil and gas sector isn't sustainable, isn't environmentally responsible, and then doesn't represent a threat to endangered species.

Our position is that's not the case now. We'll continue to work with them to make sure that doesn't become the case.

PETERSEN: Brett from CBC

BRETT (CBC reporter): Thank you. Good morning Minister, two questions, one shorter, one longer.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: It's the answers that are too long Brett, it's not the questions

BRETT: That's up to you. I'm not sure if you mentioned it but will there once again be a speed limit zone in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So I'll try not to give you a long answer because you had a short question. The answer is, most likely, yes. We removed a few weeks ago the speed limit because the evidence we had is that the whales had migrated out of that particular area, they weren't spotted in that particular area of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. But my colleague, Marc Garneau, who has the primary responsibility for that measure under the Canada Shipping Act, said when he was with me in Shediac last summer, and has said so in meetings I've been in with him, that that remains one of the most effective measures. Scientists told us that at the discussion we had in Moncton. So we'll continue to monitor the presence of the whales but I think it would be a mistake to assume that when the 2018 season, both the presence of the whales and increased vessel traffic begins, that our government won't use that as one of a number of measures that are important to protecting the North Atlantic Right Whale but it will be based on scientific advice in terms of the presence of the whales, the appropriate zone that should be put in place, and the appropriate speed limit.

I was struck by a comment that we heard at the meeting in Moncton, where they said, now I want to remember, I'm going, is it, a two mile... a two-knot per hour reduction in speed can represent a

30% increase in the likelihood of a North Atlantic Right Whale avoiding collision with a vessel. So if you get those kind of odds where a two-knot reduction in speed almost increases by a third the chance of avoiding what can be a devastating collision, that to me remains one of the important measures.

That was a bit of a long answer. Sorry about that.

JUSTIN: Oh that's okay. We also saw with the speed zone enforcement, this past season, that there was proof that there was 500 or so ships that exceeded the limit but there was only 14 fines handed out. What changes, or what are we going to do this year so that the enforcement is more adequate, not only for the speed zone, but also for your new regulations that are coming into effect?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, a critical question. I am confident that the new measures that I announced this morning, which will be conditions of the licence -- that's the legal mechanism by which we put these particular measures in place. A fisher who deliberately or negligently decides not to respect a condition of his or her licence faces very serious financial hardship, and I will be ensuring that the Conservation and Protection Officers, who do a terrific job, have the resources they need to enforce these conditions. I am told that that will be the case, but I will continue to ensure that they have the capacity, both in terms of human resources and in terms of equipment, to ensure that we have the maximum enforcement of these conditions of licence.

But as I said, many of these conditions of licence, to be specific to the measures I announced today, are suggestions directly from the fishing industry itself and as I said, maybe in French, they have shown an enormous desire to collaborate with us. I am very grateful that the fishing industry has accepted their responsibility to be a partner in the solution. They have made very common sense suggestions, some of which I'm implementing this morning, so I don't imagine that there will be much tolerance from the fishing industry for members of their industry who chose not to respect these conditions.

With respect to the Coast Guard and Transport Canada and the speed zone, I was surprised, you're right to see the number of 580 incidents that were reported. The way it was explained to me is the Coast...the Marine Traffic Services of the Canadian Coast Guard, have the capacity to say to Vessel "X" that's entering the exact, like literally to the meter, the zone of the speed restriction. They warn them as they're approaching. The minute they enter the zone they are told on the radio that they're now in the zone of a speed restriction and they can measure their speed very accurately, and in most cases, the vessels either slow down before entering the zone or immediately when the Coast Guard, Marine Traffic indicated that they were in a zone. And the determination by Transport Canada that investigates these incidents, is that it didn't represent a circumstance where a particular enforcement action was required and a fine.

But I've also thought, and this is my own view, that a \$6,000 fine may not represent an adequate sanction. It may not represent a sufficient deterrent and I'll be working with my colleague, Marc

Garneau, over the coming months, to ensure that the enforcement actions, but the sanctions, or the penalties that are imposed are proportionate to the offence that we find speeding in the zone represents. So if we say that it's a very serious offence to disrespect the speed restriction, I want to make sure that the sanction that's available is proportionate to the seriousness of the offence, but that's the function of the Canada Shipping Act and Regulations and so on. I don't want to pretend there's an easy and quick fix, but I'm going to work with my colleague, Marc Garneau, to ensure that we have the best possible deterrent measures in place.

PETERSEN: Tom Bateman

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Hi Tom.

BATEMAN (CBC Reporter): Hey. I just want to get a bit more elaboration on the penalties associated with what you announced today. If one fisherman at one time is found guilty of breaching these measures, they lose their licence? Is it that simple?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: No, and I don't want to do that. First of all the penalties are determined... these would be offences under the Fisheries Act that are prosecuted by prosecutors based on investigations done by Conservation Protection Officers. So, these are necessarily in the hands of prosecutors, and ultimately judges, if somebody wants to go to court. I can get you the precise examples of what kind of penalties have been applied in the past. Matthew and Sylvie and others who are here can give you examples that might give you a range of the penalties, but as I say these are determined by prosecutors and judges according to the Fisheries Act.

But I am saying publicly that we will regard these as serious offences and our investigating officers will be treating these as serious offences and be working with prosecutors and others to ensure that the seriousness of these offences is understood. But I don't want to pretend that the sanction is... for example if it's the third time that a particular fisher has been charged with violating the conditions of his or her licence, necessarily they'll face a different penalty than if it's the first time. If there's an explanation that they can convince the court as to why they couldn't have avoided a particular circumstance, the judge may, in his or her discretion, impose a penalty that's different.

So it's not a cookie cutter approach but your question is a good one and I'll ask that we try and give you an example of the range of similar offences but since these would be new offences that we're creating today as a condition of license, we don't have an actual, accurate precedent that will tell us in 2015 fisher "X" was convicted of the same offence because these are new offences. But we could offer you similar offences.

QUESTION : En français s'il vous plaît.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Éliisa? Alors, la question des sanctions qui s'appliquent potentiellement à ceux et celles qui sont ultimement condamnés, suite à une enquête et une poursuite par des

procureurs fédéraux, pour avoir violé leurs conditions de licences, sont nécessairement déterminée par la cour ou par une négociation entre les avocats pour la personne accusée et les procureurs fédéraux. Mais, moi je peux dire que, nous considérons ces nouvelles mesures comme étant des mesures très importantes et ceux et celles qui sont trouvées coupables d'avoir, de ne pas avoir respecté ces conditions de licences, devront s'attendre à une enquête rigoureuse et à une poursuite des autorités fédérales et je pense que c'est aussi important de dire, comme je l'ai dit en anglais, l'industrie de pêche a suggérer le plus part, sinon toutes ces mesures ici. Alors, moi je pense que, la sanction au quai de d'autres pêcheurs envers celui ou celle qui n'a pas respecté ces mesures sera aussi assez sévères. Alors, moi je m'attends à une collaboration entière et à une acceptation entière de ces mesures parce que comme j'ai dit, ils sont des suggestions directement de l'industrie de pêche mais nous serons capable d'appliquer ces conditions en terme d'enquête, en terme de d'enquête des officiers de pêches, de conservation et protection et ultimement par des procureurs si on a raison de croire que quelqu'un n'a pas respecté ces conditions.

QUESTION : (Inaudible).

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Pardon?

QUESTION : (Inaudible).

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Oui, nous allons rendre disponible plus d'agents de pêche, plus des ressources pour les officiers de pêche qui m'ont dit l'été passé, à plusieurs rencontres, que j'ai eu des coupures de dernières années. Le gouvernement de Monsieur Harper avait réduit de, dans certains cas, de 40 pour cent les... le nombre d'officiers de pêche capable d'aller sur l'eau, sur les quais pour appliquer la loi. Nous allons... nous nous sommes engagés à renforcer la loi sur les pêches et nous acceptons aussi le besoin de s'assurer que les femmes et les hommes qui ont cette responsabilités-là ont des ressources accrues pour faire ce travaille-là.

BATEMAN: One quick follow up. These measures deal with existing fishing traps and don't seem to address new technology, or new ways of harvesting, you know, from the ocean. I think there would be a lot of scientist who would be disappointed that we're not seeing initiative to use ropeless gear and that sort of thing. Still to come? Or?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Yeah. That's right Tom. That's why I said that, at the very beginning, that these measures are but the first in a series of steps we're going to take to protect the endangered North Atlantic Right Whale. The reason we wanted to announce these measures now, is because the fishing industry necessarily has to adapt in terms of changing their equipment, the colours of ropes, the length of rope between the primary and the secondary buoy, all of those things necessarily have to be prepared in the coming weeks. But it's by no means our final answer in terms of measures that we will be taking.

I am still very intrigued by the idea of ropeless traps. Scientists and other innovators have talked to us about this, including at the meeting we had in Moncton. So is there a chance to pilot some of that technology? I don't think, I don't want to pretend that we're going to oblige everybody overnight to go to ropeless traps. I think financially, and in terms of technology, that's not feasible, but why wouldn't we look at pilot projects in certain areas. Perhaps with certain fishers who want to try a certain number of those traps. Our department would be anxious to cooperate, as the industry is, to look at a whole series of technologies. I referenced an announcement that we'll be making in the coming weeks under the Oceans Protection Plan, with very high tech state-of-the-art detection and monitoring equipment. That's something that the government will accept to do, our department will accept to do, but the industry could work with us on new technologies as well. And those discussions are ongoing. So hopefully those could form part of a subsequent discussion that we would have.

PETERSEN: We are now ready to take questions from the phone. Nous sommes prêts à, « mode », pour prendre les appels des journalistes sur la ligne.

TÉLÉPHONISTE : Merci. Thank you. Please press "star 1" at this time if you have a question. Veuillez appuyer sur étoile maintenant pour poser une question. Notre première question est de Nelson Sergerie de CHNC Gaspésie : À vous la parole. Please go ahead.

NELSON SERGERIE (CHNC Gaspésie) : Bonjour tout le monde, good morning. Vous m'entendez bien?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Oui, je vous entends bonjour.

SERGERIE : Bonjour (inaudible) quelles sont les mesures au niveau des bateaux de croisières notamment pour protéger la ressource? Parce que ça a eu un impact important dans le... sur le fleuve Saint-Laurent l'été dernier, les mesures qui ont été appliquées par votre collègue Marc Garneau.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Je veux juste m'assurer, y avait un moment où vous avez été coupé. Vous parlez de l'industrie des croisières qui ont nécessairement, dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, navigué l'été passé et des mesures qui s'appliqueront par exemple à la réduction de la vitesse et l'impact sur l'industrie des croisières? Est-ce que j'ai bien compris votre question?

SERGERIE : Oui, en fait, est-ce qu'il y a aura des mesures semblables à ce qui a été pris en 2017, pour 2018 dans le golfe?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Alors, en réponse à votre question. Si vous parlez de la réduction de vitesse dans un certain secteur du golfe, moi je crois que c'est fort probable que vous allez voir de nouveau, une introduction d'une telle mesure. C'est mon collègue, le ministre Marc Garneau qui a la responsabilité de décider les précisions de cette question-là. Les scientifiques ont confirmé plusieurs fois qu'une réduction de vitesse représente une protection importante quand à la capacité des baleines noires



d'éviter de rentrer en contact avec des navires. Alors, je sais que c'est l'intention du ministère des Transports de travailler avec l'industrie maritime et y compris la question de bateaux de croisières qui ont une importance économique partout en Atlantique et au Québec. Nous... nous reconnaissons que cette mesure a été difficile. Qu'est-ce qui est important, plusieurs personnes nous ont suggérés, c'est d'avoir le maximum d'avis, quant à l'application de ces mesures. Si on annonce une mesure à la dernière minute, c'est très difficile par exemple, pour l'industrie des croisières, d'ajuster leurs horaires ou de planifier des arrêts dans les ports aussi importants que Gaspé ou Charlottetown ou l'Île-du-Prince-Édouard. Alors, le plus d'avis que nous pouvons donnés à toute la question, à tous les intervenants de l'industrie maritime, je crois le meilleur que ce sera. Mais je ne veux pas prétendre que, il n'y aura probablement pas une réduction de vitesse. Moi je m'attends que ce sera parti des mesures pour la prochaine saison.

SERGERIE : En complémentaire, monsieur le Ministre, les acteurs de l'industrie suggérerait peut-être des corridors pour éviter de réduire les vitesses est-ce que c'est une des solutions qui pourraient être retenue?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Vous avez raison, plusieurs personnes ont suggéré la question d'un corridor. Le défi pour nous c'est de faire comprendre aux baleines noires que ce corridor existe. Il ne faut pas avoir un corridor si les baleines décident que c'est une région où ils veulent aller se nourrir. Le corridor devra nécessairement changer. Alors moi, j'ai demandé au ministère de regarder, est-ce que c'est possible de définir un tel corridor? Mais je... il faut dire à l'industrie maritime que le corridor, nécessairement suivra la présence des baleines. Alors, moi j'ai vu moi-même, on voyait le rocher percé à quelques kilomètres d'où nous étions et on voyait plusieurs baleines noires. C'était un moment magique que j'ai eu l'été passé, de voir ces mammifères marins majestueux, au large de Gaspé et comme j'ai dit au large, quelques kilomètres de la côte, on voyait littéralement le rocher percé d'où nous étions, au-dessus des baleines noires. Plusieurs dizaines de baleines noires qu'on a pu récupérer ce matin-là. Moi, je... je pense un corridor demeure une option, mais faudra que ce soit un corridor suffisamment flexible pour suivre la présence des baleines. On peut pas faire comprendre aux baleines nécessairement que le corridor est en plus pis, ils ou elles devront éviter ce secteur-là.

SERGERIE : Merci beaucoup.

PETERSEN : Alors, on a du temps pour peut-être deux autres questions. We have time for maybe two more questions. Maude are there any reporters on the line?

TÉLÉPHONISTE : Oui! Oui, notre prochaine question de Geneviève Gélinas du journal le Soleil. À vous la parole, please go ahead.

QUESTION GENEVIÈVE GÉLINAS (Le Soleil) : Monsieur LeBlanc, j'en mets deux dans une parce que c'est très pratico-pratique. Je veux savoir combien d'équipages vont être affectés par les

mesures pour les engins de pêche que vous venez d'annoncer et d'habitude la saison de pêche dure à peu près de quelle date jusqu'à à peu près quelle date?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : S'cusez-moi, je me suis déplacé pour pouvoir entendre votre question au téléphone. Il y a environ 130 pêcheurs de crabes des neiges, des semi-hauturiers, ça c'est des bateaux de 65 pieds, ils sont partagés évidemment entre le Nouveau-Brunswick et le Québec. Y a, à peu près 80 pêcheurs qui sont du côté du Nouveau-Brunswick et une autre 50 aine environ du Québec. Ça comprend des parts au Québec, des Îles-de-la-Madeleine aussi. Alors, ça, c'est immédiatement des pêcheurs traditionnels des crabes des neiges qui seront sujets à ces nouvelles conditions de permis mais y a aussi des pêcheurs côtiers, des plus petits bateaux qui ont un certain accès à ces bancs de pêche, à ce zone de crabes des neiges. Je sais qu'y a sûrement une autre centaine ou plus de bateaux, y compris des bateaux des premières nations qui sont sur les mêmes lieux de pêche. Alors, si j'avais... je peux vous obtenir précisément le nombre de pêcheurs, mais moi je pense que ça peut affecter nécessairement 250 bateaux ou opérations de pêche pour la saison suivante, la saison de cette année.

QUESTION : D'accord et les dates normales, à peu près?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Ben les dates normales, évidemment ça dépend de la présence des glaces et la capacité d'ouvrir certains ports de mer importants où les crabes de neige sont débarqués. Y a des ports au Québec comme y a des ports dans le nord du Nouveau-Brunswick, la péninsule acadienne, qui sont parmi les plus achalandé en termes de débarquement de crabes des neiges. Moi je sais que d'an passé c'était vers le mi-avril que la saison a débutée, mais chaque année c'est différent. Pis la grande question c'est, la discussion, ça se discute entre l'industrie de pêche et le ministère des Pêches et Océans. Y a un petit comité qui se rencontre pour discuter la saison des glaces et c'était la façon de s'assurer que la saison débute au bon moment dans le passé. Mais au lieu de début au mi-avril, ou le 10 avril, si on peut commencer à la fin du mois de mars, si on peut avancer ça de deux semaines, se sera un avantage au... en terme de réduire le danger d'une interaction et la saison typiquement termine au mois de juillet. Aux fins du mois de juin, au début juillet, mais encore là, ça dépendra de la décision quant à la contingence. L'année passée a été exceptionnelle à cause que le contingent autorisé était parmi le plus élevé des dernières années. Ce ne sera probablement pas le cas cette année, c'était une exception assez inhabituelle l'année passée. Alors, moi j'ai pas pris de décision encore quant au contingent autorisé pour tout le secteur des pêches dans le zone 12 ou dans le zone de crabe des neiges. Alors, la fin de la saison est une fonction sur comme efficace sont les pêcheurs et c'est quoi le contingent que je vais déterminer probablement dans les prochains, prochains, prochaines semaines.

QUESTION : Merci

PETERSEN: Une autre question? Question, oui? We have time for one more question Maude.

MAUDE: Thank you. Our next question is from (inaudible) from the Globe and Mail.

QUESTION (Globe and Mail): Hi there Minister LeBlanc, my question is around snow crab quotas and I am curious about whether the government has looked at decreasing the snow crab quotas for this year's fishing season. After last year when Canada doubled its quota for the snow crab fishery, which resulted in more gear in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which may have had something to do with it -- the right whale die off.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So thanks for your question. Last year, you're right, it was an exceptional year in terms of a historic quota that was a result of a scientific anomaly of a double moulting. So I'm not a scientist, but the way it was explained to me, what happened last year is not expected to repeat itself often, and certainly not this year. The quota literally almost doubled last year, you're right, because of this double moulting and there's no conservation merit to leaving that amount of crab in the water. My first reaction when I was told about this was to say well why wouldn't we set the quota somewhat lower because we could leave more crab in the water for subsequent years, and the scientists said that it's not as simple as that, that there are reasons why that crab in subsequent years may not be valuable. It gets covered in moss and other things. So the value of leaving arbitrarily a certain amount of crab in the water did not represent a significant conservation effort. That's why I accepted the advice of the scientists last year and set that historic quota.

Just to be precise, it didn't add more gear in the water, what it did was leave the gear in the water longer. So the same number of traps or the same number of fishers would have been catching that really significantly higher quota. So particularly, some of the smaller boats, the inshore fishers who have access to a quota and some of the indigenous fishers who have successfully integrated themselves into this fishery, because the quota was higher -- because they are operating out of a smaller boat -- in some cases took a longer period of time to catch their quota. So if their quota this year is reduced, and it will be based on the scientific advice that I expect to get, probably a month from now, so traditionally there's a meeting of the advisory committee also, where inshore, indigenous and traditional crab fishers participate in a discussion with our scientists, that's how this quota is determined. I expect to get that advice in a month or so, but fully expect it to be significantly less than last year's quota.

But one of the things I mentioned, it seems like a long time ago when we started this news conference, I'm not sure if you were listening. One of the things that the industry suggested to me which I think has real potential, is to try and start the season as early as we possibly can. And if that means using Canadian Coast Guard ice breakers to open certain critical ports in Quebec and northern New Brunswick for

example, where a lot of the snow crab is landed and ultimately processed, if there's a way to start the season a couple of weeks early, with the help of the Coast Guard, that will necessarily, at the back end, reduce the number of weeks that the gear will remain in the water. That automatically reduces the chance of contact between the whales that would arrive in the Gulf.

Last year they were first spotted in the month of June, so if the season starts in late March or very early in April and we start, for example, opening a section of the zone furthest away from shore on what's called the Outer Bank. If that was the area that we opened first, necessarily that appears to be the area that the whales first arrived last year, the fishing would be concluded more quickly in that area and then the gear moved closer to shore. That simple measure would reduce the chance of entanglement.

LINDSAY: So that is a measure that you are putting in place for next... for this season? To break the ice and start the season sooner?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: That's certainly something I'm hoping to do. I have asked the Canadian Coast Guard to work with the fishing industry to ensure that we have an operational plan that may allow us to use Coast Guard icebreakers to open the season earlier, thereby concluding it earlier. That is a significant reduction in the risk of entanglement between endangered right whales and crab fishing gear. But the Coast Guard has to balance operational requirements and questions of marine safety. So two months out, it's hard to say that a certain port will be open on a certain date at the end of March. It will depend, for example, on ice breaking operations in the St. Lawrence Seaway. There's always in the spring significant ice concerns in Newfoundland and Labrador. We saw that last year. So the Coast Guard has to balance out the safety requirement and marine navigation requirements, but they are working with the industry now and I am hopeful that we'll have some options for the Coast Guard to use icebreakers to start the season early. But we'll only know at the last minute because there is always a risk that a particular operational requirement involving the safety, for example, of shipping, necessarily has a higher priority and if a particular asset were sent by the Coast Guard to another area as a result of that decision, then we may have to wait a bit longer.

But I...it was a suggestion that came from the industry. It's one that the Coast Guard is working on with the industry, and as I said, if we were to do that, we would also accompany that with probably an opening of a certain part of the zone first, further away from shore so that it can be concluded in that area more quickly. That's the area where the right whales were first spotted last year, so that would be an additional protection measure as well.

LINDSAY: Okay, thank you. And one quick question. You talked about reducing the amount of rope to 3.7 meters. What was the amount of rope that fishermen, fishers were allowed to use previously?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, you're right, we put a condition of licence that says you can have no more than 3.7 meters of rope between the primary buoy, which is attached to the trap, to the crab pod, and by the way, that rope from the primary buoy to the trap has to be vertical in the water. It can't be floating on the water once the crab trap is set. The 3.7 meters would be to the secondary buoy which is how the fishers are able, with a grapple hook, to hook onto the line and therefore bring the trap to the surface. That's the safest way for them to hook onto the line. Previously there had been no restriction. So last season there was no restriction in terms of the length of that rope. Anecdotally we heard examples where there were dozens of meters of rope in some cases, but in fairness that was a, there was no condition or no requirement for them to limit that. So this year there will be, and that 3.7 meters, we think, will reduce massively the amount of rope floating on the surface. Scientists and others believe that that's exactly what will be the effect of this measure.

Thank you very much. Merci beaucoup

MAUDE: Thank you. This conference has now ended. Please disconnect your lines at this time.

\*\*\*

(Words: 9559)

Your message is ready to be sent with the following file or link attachments:

230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

Note: To protect against computer viruses, e-mail programs may prevent sending or receiving certain types of file attachments. Check your e-mail security settings to determine how attachments are handled.

s.19(1)

--  
H&K Communications

Tel: 613-829-1800  
Fax: 613-421-8781  
[hkcomm2@rogers.com](mailto:hkcomm2@rogers.com)

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Stanek, Frank  
**Sent:** Monday, February 5, 2018 4:32 PM  
**To:** Hachey, Steve A; Jackson, Ashley  
**Cc:** McElhone, Kathryn; Saindon, Carole; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A; Jackson, Ashley; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** RE: Baleine noire Q3

HI as per conversation with Ashley Jackson, please use approved response to Q 3 to reply to the reporter this afternoon. I will note this, when I send the responses to Q1, Q2 and Q3 so they know before they respond the reporter's other questions.

Thanks

Frank

---

**From:** Jackson, Ashley  
**Sent:** February-05-18 2:15 PM  
**To:** Petersen, Krista; Stanek, Frank; Nielsen, Ingrid; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Cc:** McElhone, Kathryn; Saindon, Carole; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A  
**Subject:** RE: Baleine noire

Here is all the pre-approved messaging that might apply.

### **1/ Le gouvernement américain impose un moratoire sur le crabe des neiges canadiens ? Est-ce qu'il y a eu des discussions en ce sens entre les gouvernements canadiens et américains ?**

- DFO and NOAA will continue to collaborate.
- Le MPO et la National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) poursuivront leur collaboration.
- For more information on the proposed moratorium by NGOs in the U.S., please contact the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- Pour plus d'information sur le moratoire proposé (par...), veuillez communiquer avec la *National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration* des États-Unis.

### **2/ Est-ce que le fait que le Service national des pêches des États-Unis est poursuivi par des groupes environnementaux inquiète au Canada ? Est-ce que le Canada pourrait-être poursuivi également ?**

- Minister LeBlanc announced new protections for whales on January 23, 2018. These new management measures will be in place for 2018 season. Additional management measures and actions to protect whales are being considered and will be announced in the near future.
- Le ministre LeBlanc a annoncé de nouvelles protections des baleines le 23 janvier, 2018. Ces nouvelles mesures de gestion seront en place pour la saison de 2018. D'autres mesures de gestion visant à protéger les baleines sont à l'étude et seront annoncées dans un proche avenir.

- These new fishery measures take into account feedback that was shared at the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales hosted by Minister LeBlanc in Moncton, New Brunswick on November 9, 2017.
- Le ministre LeBlanc a annoncé ces nouvelles mesures de pêche après s'être penché sur l'expertise partagée dans le cadre de la table ronde ministérielle sur les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, qui a eu lieu à Moncton (Nouveau-Brunswick) le 9 novembre 2017.
- The changes for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery will include the following requirements for licence holders:
  - Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water
  - Marking rope with a colour specific to each fishing area
  - Identifying buoys with a sequential number (This is in addition to the current requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number.)
  - Reporting lost gear
- Les changements apportés à la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent comprendront les exigences suivantes pour les titulaires de permis :
  - Réduire la quantité de cordages flottant à la surface de la mer.
  - Le cordage doit être d'une couleur spécifique à chaque zone de pêche
  - Identifier les bouées à l'aide d'un numéro séquentiel (cela s'ajoute à l'exigence actuelle de marquer les bouées avec le numéro d'immatriculation du navire).
  - Signaler la perte des engins de pêche
- Work is already underway to act on other key points raised at the meeting in time for the 2018 fishing season. Specifics on other management measures including the number of authorized traps, the protocol for the season opening, and management measures for other regions will be announced at a later time.
- Des travaux sont déjà en cours pour donner suite aux autres points clés soulevés à la réunion avant le début de la saison de pêche 2018. Des précisions sur d'autres mesures de gestion, notamment le nombre de casiers autorisés, le protocole à suivre lors de l'ouverture de la saison et des mesures de gestion applicables à d'autres régions, seront annoncées à une date ultérieure.

### **3/ Est-ce le Pêches et Océans a l'intention de débiter - prochainement - un projet pilote sur les casiers sans cordage flottant ?**

DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to harming many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for months to years. Some of what DFO is now considering to prepare for the fishing season in 2018 includes:

- Further exploring fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing entanglements.
- Building more capacity to track and respond to marine mammal entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution.
- We are also exploring longer-term, regulatory measures that would reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column

Le MPO est très préoccupé par le rôle que jouent les engins de pêche dans la mortalité des baleines noires. L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche est à l'origine des blessures que subissent de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines; en outre, une baleine peut rester empêtrée pendant des



mois, voire des années. Voici certaines des mesures que le MPO envisage de prendre pour se préparer à la saison de pêche 2018 :

- Explorer plus à fond des technologies et des méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le nombre d'empêtements.
- Améliorer la capacité de faire le suivi des cas d'empêchement de mammifères marins et de prendre les mesures qui s'imposent.
- Réaliser d'autres recherches scientifiques pour en apprendre davantage sur les baleines noires, notamment mieux comprendre leur aire de répartition.
- Explorer aussi les mesures réglementaires à plus long terme, qui auraient pour but de réduire, le cas échéant, le nombre de lignes verticales dans la colonne d'eau.

s.19(1)

---

**From:** Petersen, Krista  
**Sent:** February-05-18 1:47 PM  
**To:** Stanek, Frank; Nielsen, Ingrid; Jackson, Ashley; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Cc:** McElhone, Kathryn; Saindon, Carole; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A  
**Subject:** RE: Baleine noire

Steve is working on a request from [REDACTED] related to his third question below.

Essentially the response currently in regional approvals says we have yet to receive any requests from industry to develop a pilot project but we would be willing to work with groups.

Steve got the request this morning.

FYI : there was a workshop of some sort in the US recently (Massachusetts) about ropeless gear.

---

**De :** Stanek, Frank  
**Envoyé :** 2018-February-05 2:23 PM  
**À :** Nielsen, Ingrid; Jackson, Ashley; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista  
**Cc :** McElhone, Kathryn; Saindon, Carole; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO)  
**Objet :** FW: Baleine noire  
**Importance :** Haute

Hi. Please request from Vincent, the new Press Secretary. Are there existing lines that can could be shared up that address the reporter's questions

Thanks

Frank

---

**From:** Hughes, Vincent  
**Sent:** February-05-18 1:12 PM  
**To:** NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Chow, Vance; Stanek, Frank; Saindon, Carole  
**Subject:** Tr: Baleine noire

Hello!

See below request re: North Atlantic Right Whale - would we be able to pull some answers before this evening?

Merci beaucoup!  
VH

s.19(1)

**From:** [REDACTED]@radio-canada.ca]  
**Sent:** Monday, February 5, 2018 9:00 AM  
**To:** Gareau, Laura <Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Lavigne, Kevin <Kevin.Lavigne@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Dominic Leblanc <dominic.leblanc.m5@parl.gc.ca>;  
dominic.leblanc.a1@parl.gc.ca  
**Subject:** Baleine noire

Bonjour j'ai une question pour le Ministre Leblanc concernant la baleine noire.

Est-ce que le Ministre craint que :

1/ Le gouvernement américain impose un moratoire sur le crabe des neiges canadiens ?

Est-ce qu'il y a eu des discussions en ce sens entre les gouvernements canadiens et américains ?

2/ Est-ce que le fait que le Service national des pêches des États-Unis est poursuivi par des groupes environnementaux inquiète au Canada ?

Est-ce que le Canada pourrait-être poursuivi également ?

3/ Est-ce le Pêches et Océans a l'intention de débiter - prochainement - un projet pilote sur les casiers sans cordage flottant ?

Idéalement une entrevue avec le Ministre serait plus facile, je produis l'histoire pour ce soir.

Merci

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Journaliste Radio-Canada  
Téléjournal Acadie

**B:** [REDACTED]

**C:** [REDACTED]

**Twitter:** ([REDACTED])

[www.radio-canada.ca/acadie](http://www.radio-canada.ca/acadie)

## Hachey, Steve A

---

**From:** Stanek, Frank  
**Sent:** Monday, February 5, 2018 3:58 PM  
**To:** Nielsen, Ingrid; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Jackson, Ashley  
**Cc:** Saindon, Carole; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A  
**Subject:** RE: Baleine noire request from MINO

s.19(1)

Thanks Ashley for pulling this together. Is Gulf standing on request from [REDACTED] or proposing responding with what Ashley's previously approved messaging?

Unless apprised otherwise, I will route this up via protocol (including DMO first) at 3:30 p.m.

Frank

---

**From:** Jackson, Ashley  
**Sent:** February-05-18 2:15 PM  
**To:** Petersen, Krista; Stanek, Frank; Nielsen, Ingrid; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Cc:** McElhone, Kathryn; Saindon, Carole; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A  
**Subject:** RE: Baleine noire

Here is all the pre-approved messaging that might apply.

### **1/ Le gouvernement américain impose un moratoire sur le crabe des neiges canadiens ? Est-ce qu'il y a eu des discussions en ce sens entre les gouvernements canadiens et américains ?**

- DFO and NOAA will continue to collaborate.
- Le MPO et la National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) poursuivront leur collaboration.
- For more information on the proposed moratorium in the U.S. please contact the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- Pour plus d'information sur le moratoire proposé, veuillez communiquer avec la *National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration* des États-Unis.

### **2/ Est-ce que le fait que le Service national des pêches des États-Unis est poursuivi par des groupes environnementaux inquiète au Canada ? Est-ce que le Canada pourrait-être poursuivi également ?**

- Minister LeBlanc announced new protections for whales on January 23, 2018. These new management measures will be in place for 2018 season. Additional management measures and actions to protect whales are being considered and will be announced in the near future.
- Le ministre LeBlanc a annoncé de nouvelles protections des baleines le 23 janvier, 2018. Ces nouvelles mesures de gestion seront en place pour la saison de 2018. D'autres mesures de gestion visant à protéger les baleines sont à l'étude et seront annoncées dans un proche avenir.
- These new fishery measures take into account feedback that was shared at the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales hosted by Minister LeBlanc in Moncton, New Brunswick on November 9, 2017.

- Le ministre LeBlanc a annoncé ces nouvelles mesures de pêche après s'être penché sur l'expertise partagée dans le cadre de la table ronde ministérielle sur les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, qui a eu lieu à Moncton (Nouveau-Brunswick) le 9 novembre 2017.
- The changes for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery will include the following requirements for licence holders:
  - Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water
  - Marking rope with a colour specific to each fishing area
  - Identifying buoys with a sequential number (This is in addition to the current requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number.)
  - Reporting lost gear
- Les changements apportés à la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent comprendront les exigences suivantes pour les titulaires de permis :
  - Réduire la quantité de cordages flottant à la surface de la mer.
  - Le cordage doit être d'une couleur spécifique à chaque zone de pêche
  - Identifier les bouées à l'aide d'un numéro séquentiel (cela s'ajoute à l'exigence actuelle de marquer les bouées avec le numéro d'immatriculation du navire).
  - Signaler la perte des engins de pêche
- Work is already underway to act on other key points raised at the meeting in time for the 2018 fishing season. Specifics on other management measures including the number of authorized traps, the protocol for the season opening, and management measures for other regions will be announced at a later time.
- Des travaux sont déjà en cours pour donner suite aux autres points clés soulevés à la réunion avant le début de la saison de pêche 2018. Des précisions sur d'autres mesures de gestion, notamment le nombre de casiers autorisés, le protocole à suivre lors de l'ouverture de la saison et des mesures de gestion applicables à d'autres régions, seront annoncées à une date ultérieure.

### **3/ Est-ce le Pêches et Océans a l'intention de débiter - prochainement - un projet pilote sur les casiers sans cordage flottant ?**

DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to harming many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for months to years. Some of what DFO is now considering to prepare for the fishing season in 2018 includes:

- Further exploring fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing entanglements.
- Building more capacity to track and respond to marine mammal entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution.
- We are also exploring longer-term, regulatory measures that would reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column

Le MPO est très préoccupé par le rôle que jouent les engins de pêche dans la mortalité des baleines noires. L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche est à l'origine des blessures que subissent de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines; en outre, une baleine peut rester empêtrée pendant des mois, voire des années. Voici certaines des mesures que le MPO envisage de prendre pour se préparer à la saison de pêche 2018 :

- Explorer plus à fond des technologies et des méthodes de pêche qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir une industrie de la pêche active et de réduire le nombre d'empêtements.
- Améliorer la capacité de faire le suivi des cas d'empêchement de mammifères marins et de prendre les mesures qui s'imposent.
- Réaliser d'autres recherches scientifiques pour en apprendre davantage sur les baleines noires, notamment mieux comprendre leur aire de répartition.
- Explorer aussi les mesures réglementaires à plus long terme, qui auraient pour but de réduire, le cas échéant, le nombre de lignes verticales dans la colonne d'eau.

---

**From:** Petersen, Krista

**Sent:** February-05-18 1:47 PM

**To:** Stanek, Frank; Nielsen, Ingrid; Jackson, Ashley; LeBreton, Ginette

**Cc:** McElhone, Kathryn; Saindon, Carole; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A

**Subject:** RE: Baleine noire

s.19(1)

Steve is working on a request from [REDACTED] related to his third question below.

Essentially the response currently in regional approvals says we have yet to receive any requests from industry to develop a pilot project but we would be willing to work with groups.

Steve got the request this morning.

FYI : there was a workshop of some sort in the US recently (Massachusetts) about ropeless gear.

---

**De :** Stanek, Frank

**Envoyé :** 2018-February-05 2:23 PM

**À :** Nielsen, Ingrid; Jackson, Ashley; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista

**Cc :** McElhone, Kathryn; Saindon, Carole; Chow, Vance; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO)

**Objet :** FW: Baleine noire

**Importance :** Haute

Hi. Please request from Vincent, the new Press Secretary. Are there existing lines that can could be shared up that address the reporter's questions

Thanks

Frank

---

**From:** Hughes, Vincent

**Sent:** February-05-18 1:12 PM

**To:** NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Chow, Vance; Stanek, Frank; Saindon, Carole

**Subject:** Tr: Baleine noire

Hello!

See below request re: North Atlantic Right Whale - would we be able to pull some answers before this evening?

Merci beaucoup!

s.19(1)

**From:** [REDACTED]@radio-canada.ca]  
**Sent:** Monday, February 5, 2018 9:00 AM  
**To:** Gareau, Laura <Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Lavigne, Kevin <Kevin.Lavigne@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Dominic Leblanc <dominic.leblanc.m5@parl.gc.ca>; dominic.leblanc.a1@parl.gc.ca  
**Subject:** Baleine noire

Bonjour j'ai une question pour le Ministre Leblanc concernant la baleine noire.

Est-ce que le Ministre craint que :

1/ Le gouvernement américain impose un moratoire sur le crabe des neiges canadiens ?

Est-ce qu'il y a eu des discussions en ce sens entre les gouvernements canadiens et américains ?

2/ Est-ce que le fait que le Service national des pêches des États-Unis est poursuivi par des groupes environnementaux inquiète au Canada ?


Est-ce que le Canada pourrait-être poursuivi également ?

3/ Est-ce le Pêches et Océans a l'intention de débiter - prochainement - un projet pilote sur les casiers sans cordage flottant ?

Idéalement une entrevue avec le Ministre serait plus facile, je produis l'histoire pour ce soir.

Merci

[REDACTED]

ICI  acadie

[REDACTED]  
Journaliste Radio-Canada



Téléjournal Acadie

**B:** [REDACTED]  
**C:** [REDACTED]

**Twitter:** [REDACTED]

[www.radio-canada.ca/acadie](http://www.radio-canada.ca/acadie)



# WHAT WE HEARD REPORT

A summary of comments from  
the Ministerial Roundtable on  
North Atlantic Right Whales



## Introduction

The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, hosted a Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales in Moncton, New Brunswick on November 9, 2017. It was an opportunity for the Minister to listen to a wide variety of stakeholders and to find solutions to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale, a critically endangered species.

The Minister's roundtable was attended by representatives of: fishers and fishing organizations; marine transportation industries; cruise lines; ferry associations; Indigenous peoples; whale experts and scientists; and the provinces of New Brunswick, Quebec, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland and Labrador; and the United States National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. All came together to have an open dialogue on how to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale (NARW).

The collective expertise, feedback and ideas gathered will help the Government of Canada develop and implement measures that aim to reduce the impact of human activity on right whales in 2018 and beyond. This roundtable is one part of a comprehensive approach to ensure these marine mammals are protected for future generations.

The following objectives were set for the Ministerial Roundtable:

- Find solutions by working together to reduce the interactions between the North Atlantic Right Whale and humans.
- Promote further dialogue to improve our shared understanding of the complex issues and shared responsibilities among stakeholders with respect to protecting and conserving the right whales.
- Identify the relationships, partnerships and governance elements required to protect and conserve the right whales by taking into account the respective roles and responsibilities, and cooperative research opportunities.

## Background

During summer 2017, an unprecedented 12 NARW died in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Full necropsies were carried out on seven of the whales, while sampling was done on several others. The Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative produced a joint report with the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) which confirmed that vessel collisions and fishing gear entanglement were the primary factors involved in the NARW mortalities observed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in summer 2017.

Throughout summer 2017, the Government of Canada worked with experts, industry, environmental groups, and the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration to understand and mitigate the unprecedented NARW deaths. DFO implemented urgent measures to help protect the NARW in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, shutting down the snow crab fishery in the area to minimize NARW entanglements in fishing gear and implementing a slowdown on certain vessels to avoid collisions with NARW.

In November 2016, the Government of Canada introduced the Oceans Protection Plan (OPP), a historic, \$1.5-billion investment in marine safety and ocean health. As a part of the OPP, DFO reviewed the effectiveness of current management and recovery actions for three at-risk whale populations, including the NARW. DFO scientists assessed the overall effectiveness of recovery actions undertaken to date and identified areas for immediate improvement in recovery efforts and priorities for new or enhanced efforts.

A summary of this review was the basis of engagement with Canadians, Indigenous communities, government agencies, environmental groups, industry representatives and other key partners and stakeholders during summer 2017. Through face-to-face meetings and online *Let's Talk Whales* consultations, people were invited to share their views on how to best protect the three targeted whale populations, including NARW. Almost

20,000 people participated, contributing over 200 ideas in response to the question “How can we, as Canadians, take action now to reduce impacts on at-risk whales and help their recovery?”

The annual meeting of the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium—which consists of governmental and non-governmental organizations and those who study and work to conserve whales in Canada and the USA—was held in Halifax, Nova Scotia on October 22, 2017. The goal of this year’s annual meeting was to:

- (1) clearly communicate the science behind the status of the population and concern regarding population decline and the impact of entanglement, vessel strikes and the recent mortality crisis; and
- (2) form an international working group to reduce mortality from vessel strikes and fishing gear entanglements.

The consortium released its annual report card on NARW at the meeting, which included a review of the unprecedented mortalities in 2017.

### **What We Heard Summary**

Minister LeBlanc began the rountable noting the devastating summer it was for NARW and thanking participants for their attendance as the Government of Canada works to protect this iconic species. The Minister also expressed his gratitude to the Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative and the teams of scientists, veterinarians and others who worked tirelessly to carry out necropsies. He further thanked those who had worked hard to respond to whales in distress, especially Mr. Joe Howlett of Campobello Whale Rescue who tragically died while disentangling a NARW on July 10, 2017.

Minister LeBlanc also thanked the Honourable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport, for implementing a mandatory speed limit of 10 knots for vessels over 20 metres in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence, and thanked ship captains for respecting the new rule in the interest of avoiding collisions with NARW.

An overview of the overall state of the NARW was presented by DFO Biologist Matthew Hardy to provide context on the challenges facing this species. In the past, when the right whales arrived in Canadian waters, most remained in the Bay of Fundy. However, in summer 2017, over 100 NARW were spotted in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, an area of significant human activity. Whale scientists and conservationists in both Canada and the United States are working to understand NARW distribution changes. While these whales are expected to embark on a long, slow migration back to warmer waters off Florida, Georgia and South Carolina, in a few short months, these whales will once again turn north in pursuit of their summer feeding grounds off the eastern United States and Canada.

Mr. Hardy indicated that the main threats faced by NARW are entanglement in fishing gear and vessel strikes. He summarized the Government of Canada’s response to the NARW presence and deaths, which included extensive surveillance efforts and changes to fisheries and marine transportation measures.

A robust discussion ensued. Participants stated that there is a need to act now, even as scientific understanding evolves, and to use adaptive management to adjust as more is learned. Participants also indicated that the Government of Canada must show leadership, act quickly, streamline processes and think outside the box.

Participants raised the need to advise the fishing and tourism industry as soon as possible so they can adjust and prepare accordingly. As any decision will have an impact on stakeholders, both short-term and long-term strategies should be developed, shared widely, and revised as needed. For example, participants shared that changes to regulations and gear modifications would come with possible market impacts and additional costs for fishers and these impacts should be researched and mitigated as much as possible by Government. It was also shared that while the financial impact on the tourism industry this summer was significant, finding a way to safely co-exist with the NARW could lead to the tourism industry benefitting from whale watching increased tourism like in the Bay of Fundy.



During the meeting, the following measures were proposed and discussed to minimize risks to right whales:

*Modify existing fishing gear*

- Consider a minimum amount of floating rope, changing the colour of rope, biodegradable or whale-friendly rope, ropeless gear, using weak-links, reducing the number of traps, allowing buoys.
- Impose strict guidelines and enforcement of gear identification (i.e. clear identification and control of gear going into and out of the water to identify type of gear used and reduce amount of lost gear in water).
- Test new gear technology quickly through research/pilot projects (eg. ropeless gear, salvage tags, acoustic monitoring devices etc.)

*Adjust fishing seasons*

- Consider special planning, zoning, standardized fishing fleets and vessels.
- Early opening of the snow crab fishing season could reduce gear interactions (However, DFO would have to break ice in harbours to allow for an earlier fishing season.)

*Recover lost and abandoned fishing gear*

- Clean up lost and abandoned gear on the sea floor. (There are an estimated 700-1,000 traps.) A project was already submitted for Zone 12 through the Atlantic Fisheries Fund.
- Impose mandatory reporting of lost traps with fines in cases of failure to report.

*Improve whale sightings information*

- Real-time reporting on whale sightings and positioning available across all sectors through a common, user-friendly program (eg. interactive map/early warning whale alert system).
- Gather and coordinate whale sightings to better inform fishing and shipping industries in real-time.
- Establish a phone line to report sightings.
- Monitor North Atlantic Right Whale positions and take temporary measures, when warranted, to limit whale-vessel interactions.
- Work with partners to patrol the coast to monitor and assess any reports of dead or distressed whale sightings.

*Seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes*

- Consider separate vessel traffic lanes away from whale habitat, as research has shown that this is more effective than slow downs.
- Continue imposing speed limits when required and increase fines for non-compliance. There is a willingness to slow ship speed, as results are proven in the U.S. and we have the means to implement in Canada.
- Reconsider static zones which may not be ideal given that whales move.
- Have a dynamic system to align the slowdown measures with the presence of the whales.
- Regulate boat engine capacity as a means to reduce speed.

*Collaboration, coordination and awareness across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations*

- Continue with the Government of Canada taking a leadership role in consultations and communications with key stakeholders and partners.
- Improve ongoing education with a focus on awareness for fishers (eg. right whale identification and appropriate response when located).
- Establish small working group to advise the Minister on measures to protect the NARW.
- Consider a centre of expertise on marine mammal entanglements that would encompass research, testing and monitoring.
- Provide additional funding to support marine mammal response networks for all species.

The Minister said that all of these initiatives will be considered as part of the suite of options, during the 2018 and future fishing seasons. The Minister also highlighted that opportunities will be sought to test the application of new gear technologies, to help reduce the amount of rope in the water and therefore lower the risk of entanglements, including through DFO-led studies and industry-driven practical pilots.

Minister LeBlanc closed the meeting by noting that the Ministerial roundtable was part of a sustained dialogue and a shared sense of urgency to take concrete action to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale. The Minister said he heard the need to provide Canadians with access to relevant real time, reliable and transparent data. The Minister also noted that concerns raised at the roundtable would be shared with the Minister of Transport.

Minister LeBlanc indicated that the day's discussion was profoundly helpful in creating a better understanding the options available to better protect the remaining right whales in our waters. Resources and investments such as the Government of Canada's Oceans Protection Plan and the Atlantic Fisheries Fund will continue to support solutions. More work on dynamic and adaptive measures continue moving forward.

## **Next Steps**

DFO is committed to working developing a long-term plan to mitigate threats to these endangered whales. It is clear that having experts, fishing and marine transportation industry representatives, scientists and Indigenous communities participate in these meetings brings a more diverse and complete understanding of the situation.

Moving forward, the Government of Canada will continue to work with partners on proposals that were discussed throughout the day, including:

- Actively exploring opportunities to adjust existing fishing gear immediately to reduce the risk of entanglements;
- Testing new gear technologies that would reduce the amount of rope in the water and lower the risk of whale entanglements;
- Adjusting fishing seasons to avoid periods when right whales congregate;  
Implementing measures to reduce lost fishing gear that poses a risk to whales and other species;
- Enhancing whale sighting and detection information, and timely sharing of this information among all those concerned;
- Considering seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes based on accurate and timely whale sightings information; and
- Improving the collaboration and coordination across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations to leverage the expertise on the protection and recovery of the North Atlantic Right Whale.

The Government of Canada now has a more diverse and complete understanding of the situation. It was clear all participants understood the urgency and the need to take concrete actions to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale.

## Appendix: Participants and Observers

The Ministerial Roundtable brought together 32 participants from all levels of government, academia, non-governmental organizations, industry, and Indigenous communities.

### Roundtable participants

Allen, Carl, President, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
Arnold, Shannon, Ecology Action Centre  
Asaro, Mike, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration – Federal  
Bernard, Chief Patricia, Wolastoqey Nation in New Brunswick (Maliseet Nation in New Brunswick)  
Bourque, Denis, Chef D'escale, Escale Îles de la madeleine  
Brown, Moira, PhD., Canadian Whale Institute/Campobello Whale Rescue Team  
Burrows, Bruce R., Chamber of Marine Commerce  
Buy, Serge A., Canadian Ferry Association  
Cameron, Doug, PEI Snowcrab Fishermen Inc.  
Campbell, Tommy, Area 19 Snow Crab Association  
Clemence, Corryn, Charlottetown Harbour Authority Inc  
Côté, Daniel, Mayor, Ville de Gaspé, QC  
Daoust, Pierre-Yves, University of PEI  
Doucet, Serge, Regional Director General, Gulf Region, Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Duguay, Gilles, Alliance des pêcheurs du Québec  
Gionet, Joel, Association de crabiers acadiens (ACA)  
Hardy, Matthew, Director, Aquatic Resources, DFO  
Jenkins, Bobby, President, Prince Edward Island Fisherman's Association  
Kelly, Brianne, World Wildlife Fund - Canada  
LeBlanc, Leonard, Managing Director, Gulf Nova Scotia Fleet Planning Board  
McCloskey, Shane, Minister's Office, Transport Canada  
Office of the Minister of Transport  
Noel, Martin, Association des pêcheurs professionnels crabiers acadiens (APPCA)  
Norsworthy, Peter, MSC Snow Crab client group  
Paul, Chief Terry, Assembly of Nova Scotia Mi'kmaq Chiefs (Kwilmu'kw Maw-klusuaqn)  
Pelletier, Mario, Deputy Commissioner – Operations, Canadian Coast Guard  
Sainte-Croix, Stéphane, Escale Gaspésie  
Simard, Sonia, Director, Director Legislative and Environmental Affairs, Shipping Federation of Canada  
Sonnenberg, Melanie, Canadian Independent Fish Harvesters Federation  
Trépanier, René, Croisières Saint-Laurent  
Ward, Devon (for Chief Ginnish), Mi'gmawe'l Tplu'taqnn Incorporated (MTI)  
Werner, Tim, Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction  
Wimmer, Tonya, Marine Animal Response Society  
Winger, Paul, PhD, Director, Memorial University

### Observers

Amirault, Jerry, Lobster Processors Assoc. NB & NS  
Anderson, Kevin, Regional Director General, Newfoundland and Labrador Region, DFO  
Aylward, Joey, PEI Snowcrab Fishermen Inc.  
Balaban, Mihai, Compliance & Enforcement, Transport Canada  
Beaton, Gordon, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
Bliss, Doug, Regional Director, Science, Gulf Region, DFO  
Boyd, Mark, Area 18 Crab Fishermen's Association  
Brewer-Dalton, Kathy, NB Department of Agriculture, Aquaculture & Fisheries  
Brilliant, Sean, PhD., Canadian Wildlife Federation - Dalhousie University  
Burns, Adam, Acting Director General, Fisheries Resource Management, DFO  
Chatman, Tracy, Transport Canada  
Chiasson, Steven, Area 19 Snow Crab Association  
Comeau, Reginald, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
Conway, Jerry, Campobello Whale Rescue team  
Couillard, Jean-Pierre, Association des Capitaines-propriétaires de la Gaspésie  
Gallant, Brenda, Tourism PEI  
Gillis, Sheldon, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Haché, Robert, Association des Crabiers Acadien  
Hurley-Corbin, Mary-Anne, Director of Communication, Member of Parliament for NB Southwest  
Lang, Denise, Atlantic Fisheries Fund, DFO  
Lavigne, Kevin, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Levi, Olivia, Assembly of Nova Scotia Mi'kmaq Chiefs (Kwilmu'kw Maw-klusuaqn)  
Ludwig, Karen, Member of Parliament for New Brunswick Southwest  
MacEwen, David, PEI Department of Agriculture, Fisheries & Aquaculture  
MacInnis, Andrea, Gulf NS Fleet Planning Board  
MacPherson, Ian, Manager, PEI Fishermen's Association  
Mallet, Martin, Maritime Fishermen's Union  
McIntyre, Alexis, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Mouffler, Kevin, CEO, Tourism Industry Association PEI  
Mowatt, Anne, Regional Director General, Transport Canada  
Murison, Laurie, Grand-Manan Whale Institute  
Quinn, Frank, Regional Director, Fisheries and Aquaculture Management, Gulf Region, DFO  
Scott, Paul, Special Advisor, East Coast Vessel Strategies, Transport Canada  
Stevenson, Aaron, Saint Mary's University  
Valkenier, Mary-Ellen, Regional Director General, Maritimes Region, DFO  
Vincent, Patrick, Regional Director General, Quebec Region, DFO  
Whitman (Bill), William, NS Department of Fisheries & Aquaculture



**Pages 999 to / à 1046**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

**Pages 1047 to / à 1048**  
**are duplicates**  
**sont des duplicatas**

**Pages 1049 to / à 1058**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

**Pages 1059 to / à 1062**  
**are duplicates**  
**sont des duplicatas**

**Pages 1063 to / à 1064**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

**Pages 1065 to / à 1072**  
**are duplicates**  
**sont des duplicatas**

**Pages 1073 to / à 1078**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**



**Pages 1079 to / à 1080**  
**are duplicates**  
**sont des duplicatas**

**Pages 1081 to / à 1084**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

**Pages 1085 to / à 1097**  
**are duplicates**  
**sont des duplicatas**

**Pages 1098 to / à 1102**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

## Hall, Paulette

---

**From:** Leger, Odette  
**Sent:** Wednesday, November 7, 2018 3:00 PM  
**To:** Legere, Luc; Ruest, Richard; Plante, Francois; Robichaud, Guy; MacKinnon, Anne-Margaret; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); LeCouffe, Marc; Pumphrey, Ronald; Chiasson, Mireille; Hall, Paulette; LeBreton, Ginette; Hopper, Stephanie; Hebert, Alain; LeBlanc, Carole L; Cuddy, Lori  
**Subject:** AFF - Activity Report / FPA - Rapport des activités  
**Attachments:** AFF Approvals and Applications In-House Oct 26, 2018 - Gulf Region.xlsx

**(Not for wider distribution / Pas pour distribution élargie)**

Tel que discuté lors d'une rencontre du Comité régional des opérations, voici une copie du dernier rapport du bureau du Fond des pêches de l'Atlantique pour votre information. / As per a discussion at a meeting of the Regional Operations Committee, attached is a copy of the latest activities of the Atlantic Fisheries Fund for your information.

***Odette Léger***

Strategic Services Branch / Direction des services stratégiques  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada  
Government of Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Odette.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Tel. : (506) 851-3001

*I encourage you to answer this email in the official language of your choice.  
Je vous invite à répondre à ce courriel dans la langue officielle de votre choix*

*Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF) Summary  
Applications registered as at October 26, 2018*

Province
Newfoundland & Labrador
Nova Scotia
Prince Edward Island
New Brunswick
Pan Atlantic
<b>TOTAL</b>

Applications Received	Withdrawn by Applicant	Withdrawn by AFF	Approved for Funding	In Approval Process Stream	Net under Evaluation
260	13	17	71	10	149
40	1	10	17	4	8
41	5	4	14	6	12
45	2		24		19
2	1				1
<b>388</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>189</b>

Province	Applications Received	Total Project Costs	AFF Request
Newfoundland & Labrador	260	\$102,103,796	\$75,706,129
Nova Scotia	40	\$41,024,662	\$26,457,490
Prince Edward Island	41	\$34,892,153	\$19,289,598
New Brunswick	45	\$64,403,514	\$23,760,342
Pan Atlantic	2	\$19,649,946	\$10,298,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>388</b>	<b>\$262,074,070</b>	<b>\$155,511,560</b>

*AFF Approvals to date as at October 26, 2018 (2017-18 and 2018-19)*

Province	# of Projects	AFF Project Costs	AFF Approved Contribution
Newfoundland & Labrador	71	29,497,361	\$18,749,277
Nova Scotia	17	\$5,320,205	\$2,112,179
Prince Edward Island	14	\$7,090,623	\$3,613,498
New Brunswick	24	\$31,711,605	\$12,647,272
<b>Total all Provinces</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>\$73,619,794</b>	<b>\$37,122,226</b>

Province Batch Reference	# of Projects	AFF Project Costs	AFF Approved Contribution	AFF Contribution Type(s)	MINO Status	MINO Approval date	Comments
<b>Newfoundland &amp; Labrador</b>							
NFLD Batch #1	8	\$1,325,255	\$641,518	Non-Repay	Approved	24-Nov-17	
NFLD Batch #2	10	\$1,056,089	\$606,679	Non-Repay	Approved	14-Mar-18	
NFLD Batch #3	14	\$1,324,091	\$818,496	Non-Repay	Approved	3-May-18	
NFLD Batch #4	17	\$1,670,105	\$1,234,281	Non-Repay	Approved	27-Jun-18	1 approved project was withdrawn by the Recipient after approved by MINO.
NFLD Batch #5	17	\$8,789,844	\$6,293,513	Non-Repay/ Cond Repay	Approved	13-Jul-18	
NFLD Batch #6	2	\$14,721,767	\$8,854,901	Non-Repay	Approved	20-Aug-18	
NFLD Batch #7	3	\$610,210	\$299,889	Non-Repay	Approved	5-Oct-18	
<b>Total NFLD</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>\$29,497,361</b>	<b>\$18,749,277</b>				
<b>Nova Scotia</b>							
NS Batch #1	2	\$549,250	\$197,400	Non-Repay	Approved	4-Apr-18	
NS Batch #2	1	\$630,000	\$124,000	Non-Repay	Approved	23-Apr-18	Funding - Fed (\$94,300) and Prov \$29,700 (30% of 99,000)
NS Batch #3	1	\$1,500,000	\$500,000	Cond Repay	Approved	23-Apr-18	
NS Batch #4	3	\$1,840,710	\$723,981	Non-Repay	Approved	1-Aug-18	
NS Batch #5	10	\$800,245	\$566,798	Non-Repay	Approved	20-Aug-18	
<b>Total NS</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>\$5,320,205</b>	<b>\$2,112,179</b>				

**PEI**

PEI Batch #1		3	\$4,817,800	\$2,531,900	Non-Repay	Approved	15-Jan-18	BBR Project was cancelled by the Recipient after approved by MINO & CA was signed
PEI Batch #2		5	\$755,613	\$390,899	Non-Repay	Approved	23-May-18	1 CA reduced by \$6,924 compared to MINO approval re ITC's
PEI Batch #3		2	\$469,546	\$283,663	Non-Repay/ Cond Repay	Approved	13-Jul-18	
PEI Batch #4		4	\$1,047,664	\$407,036	Non-Repay	Approved	5-Sep-18	
<b>Total PEI</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>\$7,090,623</b>	<b>\$3,613,498</b>				

**New Brunswick**

NB Batch #1		1	\$790,000	\$460,000	Non-Repay	Approved	14-Mar-18	
NB Batch #2		1	\$2,620,200	\$2,026,500	Non-Repay	Approved	10-Apr-18	Funding - Fed (80%) and Prov (20%)
NB Batch #3		2	\$395,000	\$184,750	Non-Repay	Approved	8-Jun-18	
NB Batch #4		6	\$4,089,332	\$2,327,518	Non-Repay/ Uncond Repay	Approved	19-Jun-18	
NB Batch #5		1	\$3,089,800	\$1,011,370	Uncond Repay	Approved	17-Jul-18	
NB Batch #6		4	\$730,420	\$362,190	Non-Repay	Approved	15-Aug-18	
NB Batch #7		7	\$3,028,175	\$1,274,944	Cond. Repay	Approved	30-Aug-18	NB-02 is funded 15% by NB and 15% by PEI
NB Batch #8		1	\$4,968,678	\$2,000,000	Uncond Repay	Approved	10-Sep-18	
NB Batch #9		1	\$12,000,000	\$3,000,000	Non-Repay	Approved	5-Oct-18	
<b>Total NB</b>		<b>24</b>	<b>\$31,711,605</b>	<b>\$12,647,272</b>				

<b>Total - All Provinces</b>		<b>126</b>	<b>\$73,619,794</b>	<b>\$37,122,226</b>				
------------------------------	--	------------	---------------------	---------------------	--	--	--	--



**Nova Scotia Applications**

**#REF!**

App'n Number	Date Rec'd	Applicant	Location	Province	Project Description	Project Costs	Client Request	AFF Pillar	Current Status
NS - 18	19-Apr-18	Good Venture Fishing Company Limited	Chester	NS	Purchase and install an at-sea, automated pollock gutting machine.	\$78,797	\$63,038	Infrastructure	Evaluation in progress
NS - 29	15-Jun-18	Nova Scotia Fisheries Sector Council	Yarmouth	NS	To establish a registration, certification and training board.	\$100,000	\$76,766	Innovation	Project recommended to AFF Mgt Committee and approved. Ready for recommendation for approval to AFF Steering Committee.
NS - 32	5-Jul-18	We'koqma'q First Nation	Whycocomagh	NS	Upgrade flow through hatchery to a re-use technology. To develop an information database on lobster, crab and shrimp waste by-products in Nova Scotia.	\$639,325	\$511,460	Infrastructure	Project recommended to AFF Mgt Committee and approved. Ready for recommendation for approval to AFF Steering Committee.
NS - 33	10-Jul-18	Perennia Food & Agriculture Incorporated	Bible Hill	NS	Utilize the raw materials including the process wastes from fishery to develop new products for the human health markets as dietary supplements.	\$14,056,008	\$14,056,008	Innovation	Evaluation in progress
NS - 35	13-Jul-18	AKSO Marine Biotech Inc.	Hacketts Cove	NS		\$128,428	\$100,000	Innovation	Evaluation in progress
NS - 36	17-Jul-18	Guysborough County Inshore Fishermen's Association	Canso	NS	Obtain the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification for the Chedabucto Bay shrimp trap fishery. Université Sainte-Anne's Lobster Quality Project (LCP) proposes to establish a centre of excellence for applied live lobster quality research to enhance sustainable value added for Nova Scotia's lucrative industry.	\$79,725	\$46,500	Infrastructure	Project recommended to AFF Mgt Committee and approved. Ready for recommendation for approval to AFF Steering Committee.
NS - 37	26-Jul-18	Université Sainte-Anne	Pointe-de-l'Église	NS	To develop and test a demonstrator for the automatic detection, tracking, and monitoring of North Atlantic Right Whales from an Aircraft	\$12,000,000	\$6,054,048	Innovation	Evaluation to commence
NS - 38	8-Aug-18	Deep Vision Inc	Halifax	NS	Looking to install BioNovation's Traystor Crate Holding System.	\$60,100	\$48,075	Innovation	Project recommended to AFF Mgt Committee and approved. Ready for recommendation for approval to AFF Steering Committee.
NS - 39	17-Sep-18	North Bay Fishermen's Co-operative Association Limited	Ballantyne's Cove	NS	Purchase equipment necessary to produce a secondary product, specifically the whelk meat, a product currently in demand in the market.	\$1,715,000	\$284,260	TBD	Evaluation in progress
NS - 40	15-Oct-18	Premium Seafoods Limited	Arichat	NS		\$99,300	\$99,300	Infrastructure	Evaluation to commence
<b>Total</b>						<b>\$28,956,683</b>	<b>\$21,339,455</b>		

Red Highlight: Issues with application

Yellow Highlight: Projects ready for recommendation for approval to AFF Management Committee and/or AFF Steering Committee.

Mauve Highlight: Evaluation completed. Projects recommended to AFF Mgt Committee and AFF Steering Committee and approved. Awaiting Provincial Minister Support Letter

Green Highlight: Projects to be sent to MINO (Evaluation completed). Projects recommended to AFF Mgt Committee and AFF Steering Committee and approved and Provincial Minister Support letter received)

Blue Highlight: Projects with Minister (DFO) for approval

CEAA = Cdn Environmental Assessment Act  
DTC = Aboriginal/Indigenous Duty to Consult  
PII/CAF = Preserving the Independence of the Inshore Fleet in Canada's Atlantic Fisheries Policy

**Pages 1108 to / à 1114**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

NS - 26	1-Jun-18	S & W Deep Sea Ventures Ltd and Kirk S	Barrington Passage	NS	Purchase and installation of Greenstick Trolling equipment.	\$23,830	\$19,064	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Aug 20/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NS - 27	4-Apr-18	Bill & Stanley Oyster Company Ltd.	Whitehead	NS	Purchase and testing of radio frequency identification system for improved traceability of farmed shellfish.	\$99,551	\$79,641	Innovation	MINO Approved Aug 20/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NS - 28	15-Jun-18	Reyno Fisheries Ltd. and Francis Reyno	Sambro	NS	Purchase and installation of Greenstick Trolling equipment.	\$23,830	\$19,064	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Aug 20/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NS - 30	20-Jun-18	Coldwater Lobster Association	Yarmouth	NS	Rope-less fishing gear for lobster trawl	\$326,509	\$261,207	Innovation	MINO Approved Aug 20/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.

**Total Nova Scotia Projects Approved \$5,320,205 \$2,112,179**

**Prince Edward Island Projects Approved**

App'n Number	Date Rec'd	Applicant	Location	Province	Project Description	Project Costs	Client Request AFF	AFF Pillar	Current Status
PEI - 02	27-Sep-17	BBR Packaging Technologies Ltd	Vernon Bridge	PEI	Conduct bacterial testing to obtain USFDA approval	\$40,000	\$32,000	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jan 15/18. CA signed and returned to DFO. Note that although the CA was signed and dated Feb 6/18 the applicant subsequently withdrew the project (see the <i>Approvals Withdrawn</i> tab)
PEI - 04	10-Oct-17	PEI Fishermen's Association	Charlottetown	PEI	Deliver financing to lobster harvesters to improve on vessel lobster storage	\$4,608,000	\$2,400,000	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jan 15/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
PEI - 09	13-Oct-17	Casumpec Seed Oyster Inc.	Alberton	PEI	Purchase of equipment to expand existing oyster hatchery	\$169,800	\$99,900	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jan 15/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
PEI - 11	12-Dec-17	Ward Jeffery and Thelma McNeil	Tignish	PEI	Purchase oyster processing platform and equipment.	\$71,124	\$46,020	Infrastructure	MINO Approved May 23/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
PEI - 13	15-Jan-18	One Tuna Inc.	Kingsboro	PEI	Purchase equipment to establish a tuna processing facility.	\$285,345	\$83,300	Infrastructure	MINO Approved May 23/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
PEI - 14	1-Feb-18	Lennox Island First Nation Development Corporation	Bideford	PEI	Purchase two high density algae photobioreactors.	\$120,600	\$96,480	Infrastructure	MINO Approved May 23/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
PEI - 15	12-Feb-18	W & R Fisheries Ltd.	Georgetown	PEI	Purchase new mussel and oyster processing equipment to gain efficiencies and increase shellfish processing capacity. Improvements to continuous cooker through purchase and installation of modulator valves and computerized system; exhaust system over cooker area.	\$91,420	\$73,136	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Sept 5/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
PEI - 17	28-Feb-18	Acadian Supreme Inc.	Wellington	PEI		\$118,085	\$65,640	Infrastructure	MINO Approved May 23/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.

**Page 1116**  
**is not relevant**  
**est non pertinente**

NB - 3	26-Sep-17	Écloserie Acadienne Inc.	Cocagne	NB	Purchase of equipment and technology, and cost of expertise required to establish an oyster hatchery in New Brunswick to support the growth of the sector.	\$2,200,000	\$750,000	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Aug 30/18. CA sent to Recipient Oct 15/18.
NB - 8	5-Jan-18	Connors Bros Clover Leaf Seafood	Black's Harbour	NB	New packaging line to meet requirement and growth of market	\$1,467,000	\$366,750	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jun 19/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 9	17-Jan-18	Institut de recherche sur les zones côtières inc (IRZC)	Shippagan	NB	Systèmes innovateurs et sécuritaires afin d'éliminer la manutention excessive du crabe des neiges et de maintenir la qualité du produit de la pêche à l'usine et d'instaurer une traçabilité pour le marché d'exportation à l'international	\$1,987,032	\$1,569,709	Innovation	MINO Approved Jun 19/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 11	29-Jan-18	Pêcheries APMG Inc.	Caraquet	NB	Purchase and install of new Notus Echo System	\$120,304	\$96,243	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jun 19/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 13	7-Feb-18	Sir Eldon Ltd.	Canobie	NB	Procure, install and operate the new Notus Echo system.	\$118,658	\$94,926	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jun 19/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 14	8-Feb-18	Association coopérative des pêcheurs de l'Île Ltée	Lamèque	NB	Optimize production of shrimp oil (bi-product)	\$230,000	\$85,000	Innovation	MINO Approved Jun 8/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 16	14-Feb-18	Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.	Shippagan	NB	Pilot and sea trials of new and emerging technologies for the reduction of entanglements of right whales in snow crab fishing gear in CFA 12 and surrounding areas.	\$2,620,200	\$2,026,500	Innovation	MINO Approved Apr 10/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 17	19-Feb-18	Suncoast Seafood Inc.	Grande-Digue	NB	Purchase and install new equipment for more efficient lobster meat extraction	\$165,000	\$99,750	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jun 8/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 18	22-Feb-18	L'Étang Ruisseau Bar Limitée	Shippagan	NB	Obtain automatic vision line for market-sized oysters.	\$134,500	\$99,900	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jun 19/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 19	13-Mar-18	Miscou Fish Products Inc.	Miscou	NB	Purchase of Equipment at the Miscou Fish Products Inc.	\$3,089,800	\$1,011,370	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jul 17/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 20	14-Mar-18	Cocagne Aquaculture Inc.	Cocagne	NB	Acquire and install a vision-based oyster grader system.	\$129,383	\$99,900	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Aug 15/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 21	19-Mar-18	Pêcheries LeBreton & Fils Ltée	Grande-Anse	NB	Acquire and install a slurry ice system.	\$261,838	\$99,990	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Jun 19/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 22	23-Apr-18	LCJ Oyster Aquaculture Inc.	Bouctouche	NB	Acquire and install a vision-based oyster grader system.	\$128,337	\$62,400	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Aug 15/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 23	17-Apr-18	Reel Shrimp Inc.	Blacks Harbour	NB	Establish a land based aquaculture facility to grow White Pacific Shrimp.	\$121,729	\$68,540	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Aug 30/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 24	20-Apr-18	Bolero Shellfish Processing Inc.	Saint-Simon	NB	Acquire and install a new chilling system in its seafood processing facility to optimize processing, enhance product quality, decrease energy consumption and potentially extend the shelf life of its products.	\$235,000	\$99,990	Infrastructure	MINO Approved Aug 15/18. CA signed and returned to DFO.
NB - 25	30-Apr-18	Connors Bros. Clover Leaf Seafoods Company	Saint John	NB	Market testing to support the commercialization of two newly developed products.	\$237,700	\$99,900	Innovation	MINO Approved Aug 15/18. CA sent to Recipient Aug 22/18.

**Page 1118**  
**is not relevant**  
**est non pertinente**



**LeBreton, Ginette**

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** April-18-18 11:40 AM  
**To:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Lang, Denise  
**Subject:** : AFF Ropeless Gear: NB - Tomorrow (TBC)

---

**From:** Morris, Christina  
**Sent:** April-18-18 11:33 AM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** McDonald, Jane; Patzer, Adria; Nasrallah, Christine; LeBreton, Ginette; MacDonald, Heidi; Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Subject:** RE: Media advisory : AFF Ropeless Gear: NB - Tomorrow (TBC)

Thanks everyone. **We'll hold this until we hear back from MinO on what their plan is. Hope to know soon.**

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** April-18-18 10:20 AM  
**To:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** McDonald, Jane; Patzer, Adria; Nasrallah, Christine; LeBreton, Ginette; MacDonald, Heidi; Morris, Christina; Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Subject:** Media advisory : AFF Ropeless Gear: NB - Tomorrow (TBC)

Hi,

As requested, below is a link to the media advisory for potential AFF announcement.

Please note that we cannot confirm whether or not the provincial minister will be there or not at this time. The province has indicated that tomorrow will not work for them.

[N:\CAP\MAR\2018\EFM\Atlantic Fisheries Fund\New Brunswick\Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc](#)

Thanks,  
Alex

*Alexandra McNab*

A/Communications Advisor  
Communications Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada  
[Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 902-448-4791

Conseillère en communications/ p.i.  
Direction des communications  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada  
[Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél: 902-448-4791

**LeBreton, Ginette**

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** May-02-18 2:39 PM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Cc:** MacDonald, Heidi; Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Patzer, Adria; Munro, Clark  
**Subject:** RE: Communications products for AFF announcement on ropeless gear

Thank you Alex

*Ginette*

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** May-02-18 2:36 PM  
**To:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** MacDonald, Heidi; LeBreton, Ginette; Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Patzer, Adria; Munro, Clark  
**Subject:** Communications products for AFF announcement on ropeless gear

Good afternoon,

The communications products for the Atlantic Fisheries Fund announcement on ropeless gear (snow crab) are saved here:

N:\CAP\MAR\2018\EFM\Atlantic Fisheries Fund\New Brunswick\Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc

It has been approved by the following:

- RDG, Gulf Region
- Director, AFF
- ARDG, Maritimes Region
- RDG, Maritimes Region

I have a meeting with provincial comms next week to discuss this (as well as the other AFF event) and hopefully get a quote for the NR.

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Thanks,  
Alex

*Alexandra McNab*

A/Communications Advisor  
Communications Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada  
[Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)/ Tel: 902-448-4791

Conseillère en communications/ p.i.  
Direction des communications  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada  
[Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)/ Tél: 902-448-4791

**Pages 1121 to / à 1123**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

**LeBreton, Ginette**

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** May-03-18 9:11 AM  
**To:** Lang, Denise; McNab, Alexandra  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Subject:** RE: Question about AFF NR

Bonjour tout le monde,

We were told yesterday Tina Morris NHQ that the AFF ropeless gear poroject announcement will probably take place in June, not before that.

Ginette

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** May-02-18 2:38 PM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; LeBreton, Ginette; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Subject:** RE: Question about AFF NR

I agree, it can be removed. Those who know what it means will know that the ACA members fish in zone 12.

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** May-02-18 12:50 PM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; LeBreton, Ginette <Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton) <Michele.Bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Question about AFF NR  
**Importance:** High

Hi Denise,

Do you know the answer to this?

Thanks,  
Alex

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** May-02-18 11:31 AM  
**To:** Haché, Janie  
**Cc:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** Question about AFF NR  
**Importance:** High

Hi Janie,

I just left you a voicemail but wanted to follow up on here...

In the NR, there is a mention of snow crab area 12. I don't think the general public knows what this is. I am wondering why this was added? Is it to mitigate people in other areas being concerned? I just

ask because there is no mention of area 12 in the backgrounder and want to be sure it needs to be in there.

The New Brunswick Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) is receiving funding over three years to implement a series of initiatives to explore and test technologies and products to reduce the risks of right whale entanglements with fishing gear in **show crab area 12**

Thanks,  
Alex

*Alexandra McNab*

A/Communications Advisor  
Communications Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada  
[Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 902-448-4791

Conseillère en communications/ p.i.  
Direction des communications  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada  
[Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél: 902-448-4791

**LeBreton, Ginette**

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** July-26-18 4:43 PM  
**To:** Morris, Christina  
**Cc:** Campbell, Mike; Haché, Janie; Girouard, Louise; Hubley, Marian; Petersen, Krista; Jackson, Ashley; McElhone, Kathryn  
**Subject:** Heads up - AFF ropeless gear New Brunswick

Bonjour Tina,

Nos collègues à Moncton nous informe que l'Association des crabiers acadiens va commencer les essais pour les "engins de pêche sans cordage / ropeless gear" le 6 ou 7 août prochain. Et à la troisième semaine du mois d'août, les pêcheurs veulent inviter les journalistes à bord des bateaux pour démontrer comment le tout fonctionne. Si nous voulons faire une annonce au niveau FPA – AFF, ce serait bien de le faire avant que les journalistes ne soient à bord avec les pêcheurs. Our previous Minister wanted to make the 2 AFF announcements together with NB Prime Minister Gallant who is interested to be part of these announcements, so we're told.

Voilà quelque chose à discuter avec MINo à un moment donné.

Ginette

---

**LeBreton, Ginette**

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** August-10-18 4:11 PM  
**To:** Campbell, Mike; Bornais, Stephen; Perry, Geoff  
**Cc:** Lang, Denise; Taylor, Suzanne M  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Mike - Thank you for this update and you are now officially our favorite colleague (at least for a few days).

We hear that the election campaign might be launch earlier than the pre-set date of Sept. 23.

Ginette

---

**From:** Campbell, Mike  
**Sent:** August-10-18 4:06 PM  
**To:** Bornais, Stephen; Perry, Geoff; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Cc:** Lang, Denise; Taylor, Suzanne M  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

FYI – RE additional NB announceables for next week - NB Comms has indicated, aside from tentative nature of the Monday event at SABS, that the requested 3 potential announceables below would be unlikely to occur next week. They indicate that Wed is National Acadian Day, and the end of the week is not an option (no details provided). Leaving only Tuesday and that would not be feasible given short time frame.

Thx,  
Mike

Mike Campbell

Communications (Maritimes Region)  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051

Communications (région des maritimes)  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051



**From:** Bornais, Stephen  
**Sent:** Friday, August 10, 2018 2:12 PM  
**To:** Perry, Geoff <Geoff.Perry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; LeBreton, Ginette <Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Lang, Denise <Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Re: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Hi

We have no direction indicating that at this time

Steve

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

**From:** Perry, Geoff  
**Sent:** Friday,  
August 10, 2018  
2:05 PM  
**To:** LeBreton,  
Ginette; Campbell,  
Mike  
**Cc:** Bornais,  
Stephen; Lang,  
Denise  
**Subject:** RE: Potential  
announcements for  
next week in the  
Shippagan/Lameque  
region

Is there any sense/risk that the Minister's visit to New Brunswick might be rescheduled in its entirety?

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** August-10-18 2:31 PM  
**To:** Campbell, Mike; Perry, Geoff  
**Cc:** Bornais, Stephen; Lang, Denise  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Ok good to know.

For Monday - Michèle is getting ready to leave early for Alma...let us know if it is taking place or not.

*Ginette*

**From:** Campbell, Mike  
**Sent:** August-10-18 1:55 PM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette; Perry, Geoff  
**Cc:** Bornais, Stephen; Lang, Denise  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Thanks, Ginette. HQ is connecting with MinO this afternoon to get a sense of level of interest wrt announcement of the 3 projects below—HQ had not heard anything about the request—and within the context of what has transpired today in NB. At this time, I have limited info beyond the initial request below. Once I know more I'll be sure to share.

NB Comms is otherwise engaged today so I will wait on asking them specifics until we get some direction internally. At this point, even the Monday event is a TBC.

Many thx,

Mike

Mike Campbell  
Communications (Maritimes Region)  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051  
Communications (région des maritimes)  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Friday, August 10, 2018 1:33 PM  
**To:** Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Perry, Geoff <Geoff.Perry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Bornais, Stephen <Stephen.Bornais@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Lang, Denise <Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Perry, Geoff <Geoff.Perry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Hi Mike,

Products for ropeless gear were prepared a while back. It is under AFF (Maritimes).  
As for this new event, we have prepared one media advisory and one event scenario with a lot of TBC.

Do we know if it is going to be one NR for all or 3 different ones? Two of the projects would be in Shippagan and the 3<sup>rd</sup> one (shrimp oil) would be in Lamèque, a few kilometers from Shippagan.  
In the absence of Janie Haché, Michele Bernier will prepare the documents and Chantal Roussel will be going to the event, if it is confirm.

Ginette

**From:** Campbell, Mike  
**Sent:** August-10-18 1:25 PM  
**To:** Perry, Geoff; Lang, Denise  
**Cc:** Bornais, Stephen; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Hi Geoff, Denise – With the event(s) up in the air in NB for next week, I'd still like to be prepared should there be a push to do something with the request below. Could I get project backgrounds for each of the 3 so that Gulf comms can prep materials, should we get a green light to proceed?

Thx,

Mike

Mike Campbell  
Communications (Maritimes Region)  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051  
Communications (région des maritimes)  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

**From:** Perry, Geoff

**Sent:** Thursday, August 9, 2018 12:09 PM

**To:** Lang, Denise <[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Campbell, Mike <[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** FW: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

**Importance:** High

Please note below

**From:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen

**Sent:** August-09-18 12:38 PM

**To:** Bornais, Stephen

**Cc:** Perry, Geoff; McDonald, Robert; Wentzell, Doug

**Subject:** FW: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Can you work on this to try to have an announcement as requested below. Thank you

**From:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Sent:** August-09-18 12:07 PM  
**To:** 'Perron, Sadie (DAAF/MAAP)'  
**Cc:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE); Bornais, Stephen  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Thanks Sadie....copying our comms so they can connect to discuss.

**From:** Perron, Sadie (DAAF/MAAP) [mailto:Sadie.Perron@gnb.ca]  
**Sent:** August-09-18 11:48 AM  
**To:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Cc:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)  
**Subject:** Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

NB-09	17-Jan-18	IRZC	Other	NC	Innovative vessel infrastructure and process for storage and handling of snow crab.	\$ 2,000,000	\$ 1,600,000	Approved	Approved. CA received.
-------	-----------	------	-------	----	---	--------------	--------------	----------	------------------------

NB-14	8-Feb-18	Association des pêcheurs de l'Île Ltée (Brian Bezeau/Gisele Levesque)	Processing	C	Production of shrimp oil bi-product	\$ 230,000	\$ 85,000	Approved	Approved. CA Received
NB-16	14-Feb-18	Association Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) (Robert Haché)	Fisheries	NC	Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies for reduction of entanglements.	\$ 2,620,200	\$ 2,026,500	Approved	Approved. CA received,

Hi Mary-Ellen,  
Further to our discussion this morning, we would like to explore the option of 3 possible announcements for next week with Minister Roussel and the federal MP for the region.

I am copying Shawn Berry, our Director of Communications.

If this can be discussed, we should have our communications teams, look at possible dates for next week.

Thanks in advance.

Sadie Perron

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECTS RECOMMENDED FOR AFF FUNDING**

**RECIPIENT NAME:** Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.      **Project Number:** NB-16

**Project Description:**

The Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) in coordination with the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens and the Crabiers du Nord-est have requested funding under the Atlantic Fisheries Fund over three years to implement a series of initiatives to research, test, explore, demonstrate and/ or sea trial in real life environment, technologies and processes to mitigate the risks of right whale entanglements in snow crab fishing gear.

The initiatives can be divided in four broad categories: i) Awareness and education building of the impact of snow crab fishing gear on the right whale environment including understanding current practices of fishing license holders ii) The rope in the water column challenge which would include testing of breakaway gear, of ropeless buoys testing, of time tension line cutters and other testing to mitigate/eliminate the impact of ropes on the right whale ecosystem iii) Standardized and regulated fishing gear including research on Rope Identification, EM-VMS (RFID) Smart Buoys, use of hydrophones for whale tracking and iv) the marine debris reduction and removal which is mainly focused on identifying the right equipment and processes to locate and remove unmanned fishing gear.

**Funding:**

**AFF Non-Repayable Contribution:** \$2,026,500

**Total Project Costs:** \$2,620,200

**Eligibility:**

Being a membership based organization owned by fishermen holding a midshore crab fisheries license, the Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. is clearly eligible under the terms and conditions of the Atlantic Fisheries Fund. All of the activities to be undertaken under this project fall into the AFF pillar of Innovation.

**Recipient and Project Background:****Recipient Background:**

The Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) was incorporated on February 23, 1996 as a non-for-profit organization dedicated to promote the sound management of the snow crab fishery and to represent the interests of its members in dealing with government bodies and with any stakeholders in the fishing industry. The Association has 45 members mid shore crab fishermen. Together with two other associations, the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens Inc. and the Crabiers du Nord-est; they represent the whole midshore snow crab fishery community.

**History/Challenges:**

As an organization defending the interest of the snow crab fishermen, there has been quite a few occasions over the existence of the ACA where the views and the interests of the fishermen were in contradiction/opposition with some of the positions of the Minister of Fisheries and the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. However, in recent years, the ACA has tended to take a long term look at the health of the whole industry and has become a partner to DFO on the audit of crab captures.

**Commercial Opportunity:**

For the 2017 fishing season, the value of snow crab landings was approximately \$275M for the Gulf region based on preliminary data, with the largest quota ever allowed for this fishery. An unforeseen issue arose during the 2017 crab fishing season with the right whale, an endangered species, "moved into" crab fishers grounds and got entangled in crab fishing gear or were struck by vessels, 12 whales died from causes related to this. There is an urgent need to fully understand current crab fishermen practices and gears used, find new technology and processes to mitigate the risk of entanglement with a view to eliminate the risk entirely, and to communicate to the sector scientifically and practically proven practices that would allow the continuance of this fishery with no impact to the endangered right whale population. Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification has been suspended on March 20, 2018 with this issue, and regaining certification for future years will require a clear action plan that is relevant, scientifically sound and auditable. This project is all about implementing this clear action plan to sustain a future snow crab fishery while mitigating and elimination the risk to the right whale population. This fishery has the upcoming season of 2018 to regain MSC certification and prove they are willing to change practices to co-exist with the right whale population.



**Pages 1135 to / à 1138**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

---

**LeBreton, Ginette**

**From:** Perry, Geoff  
**Sent:** August-10-18 2:10 PM  
**To:** Campbell, Mike  
**Cc:** Bornais, Stephen; LeBreton, Ginette; Lang, Denise  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region  
**Attachments:** NB-09 - MINO Summary.docx; NB-14 ACPI - Project summary for MINO.docx; NB 16 - AFF MINO approval Appendix 2 - Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.docx

Here are the project summaries from our AFF project assessment files. Apologies to all, if Denise already sent these or something like it.  
Geoff

**From:** Campbell, Mike  
**Sent:** August-10-18 1:55 PM  
**To:** Perry, Geoff; Lang, Denise  
**Cc:** Bornais, Stephen; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Hi Geoff, Denise – With the event(s) up in the air in NB for next week, I'd still like to be prepared should there be a push to do something with the request below. Could I get project backgrounds for each of the 3 so that Gulf comms can prep materials, should we get a green light to proceed?

Thx,  
Mike

Mike Campbell

Communications (Maritimes Region)  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051

Communications (région des maritimes)  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

**From:** Perry, Geoff  
**Sent:** Thursday, August 9, 2018 12:09 PM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <[Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Campbell, Mike <[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** FW: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region  
**Importance:** High

Please note below

**From:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Sent:** August-09-18 12:38 PM  
**To:** Bornais, Stephen  
**Cc:** Perry, Geoff; McDonald, Robert; Wentzell, Doug  
**Subject:** FW: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Can you work on this to try to have an announcement as requested below. Thank you

**From:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Sent:** August-09-18 12:07 PM  
**To:** 'Perron, Sadie (DAAF/MAAP)'  
**Cc:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE); Bornais, Stephen  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Thanks Sadie.....copying our comms so they can connect to discuss.

**From:** Perron, Sadie (DAAF/MAAP) [mailto:[Sadie.Perron@gnb.ca](mailto:Sadie.Perron@gnb.ca)]  
**Sent:** August-09-18 11:48 AM  
**To:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Cc:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)  
**Subject:** Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

NB-09	17-Jan-18	IRZC	Other	NC	Innovative vessel infrastructure and process for storage and handling of snow crab.	\$ 2,000,000	\$ 1,600,000	Approved	Approved. CA received.	Michel Paul
-------	-----------	------	-------	----	---	--------------	--------------	----------	------------------------	-------------

NB-14	8-Feb-18	Association coopérative des pêcheurs de l'île Ltée (Brian Bezeau/Gisele Levesque)	Processing	C	Production of shrimp oil bi-product	\$ 230,000	\$ 85,000	Approved	Approved. CA Received	Marc Brown
NB-16	14-Feb-18	Association Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) (Robert Haché)	Fisheries	NC	Pilot and sea trial of new and emerging technologies for reduction of entanglements.	\$ 2,620,200	\$ 2,026,500	Approved	Approved. CA received,	Michel Paul

Hi Mary-Ellen,  
Further to our discussion this morning, we would like to explore the option of 3 possible announcements for next week with Minister Roussel and the federal MP for the region.

I am copying Shawn Berry, our Director of Communications.

If this can be discussed, we should have our communications teams, look at possible dates for next week.

Thanks in advance.

Sadie Perron

## LeBreton, Ginette

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** December-17-18 12:09 PM  
**To:** Campbell, Mike; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Nasrallah, Christine; McElhone, Kathryn; Quinn, Caroline  
**Cc:** MacDonald, Heidi; Haché, Janie; Quinn, Caroline  
**Subject:** Re: AFF Ropeless Gear

Hi - we were told last week that this announcement was postponed to early January. And now today we have another scenario.

Can somebody confirm with MINO in order for us in the Region to get ready and to confirm with the province and partners as well.

Thanks for keeping us in the loop.

Ths  
Ginette

Envoyé de mon smartphone BlackBerry 10 sur le réseau Rogers.

---

**De:** Campbell, Mike  
**Envoyé:** lundi 17 décembre 2018 10:04  
**À:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Nasrallah, Christine  
**Cc:** MacDonald, Heidi; Haché, Janie; LeBreton, Ginette; Quinn, Caroline  
**Objet:** RE: AFF Ropeless Gear

Hi Sara – We will need confirmation that this is a go for this week today, ideally. Mobilizing last-minute will take a team effort to update previous comms package and get the location, etc nailed down, especially the week before the holidays and with bad weather for the first half of the week forecast so far. What are the details of what MinO is working on with the MP's office? I will need to follow up again with the new comms folks from the province to see about prov min availability.

Also, pls send the ComApproval latest package of partially approved materials to Janie and I as soon as you can – I will need to update media lines with CFSOF info (now that the 4<sup>th</sup> AFF pillar is announced).

I am not available tomorrow due to family commitments.

Thx  
Mike  
Mike Campbell  
Communications (Maritimes Region)  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051  
Communications (région des maritimes)  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

**From:** Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Friday, December 14, 2018 3:16 PM  
**To:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO) <ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Nasrallah, Christine <Christine.Nasrallah@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Re: AFF Ropeless Gear

Hi Sara - So an event next week? Any date in mind?

Mike

Sent from my Bell Samsung device over Canada's largest network.

----- Original message -----

**From:** "ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)" <ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Date:** 2018-12-14 2:47 PM (GMT-04:00)  
**To:** "Campbell, Mike" <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>, "Nasrallah, Christine" <Christine.Nasrallah@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** "ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)" <ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: AFF Ropeless Gear

Hi Mike,

We just got word that MinO would like to do an event for Ropeless Gear with MP Cormier before the holidays and they are working with the province and local MP's office to nail down an event before they give more details to us. Heads up that could be coming our way. Please let me know if there are any concerns.

Sara

**From:** Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Friday, December 14, 2018 1:45 PM  
**To:** Nasrallah, Christine <Christine.Nasrallah@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO) <ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Parkes, Sara <Sara.Parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Re: AFF Ropeless Gear

Hi Christine - I've not in my time on the file - any previous materials would need an update anyway. Looking at early-mid new year. I plan to get event pitches for new year AFF events up to you early next week, and drafting started (or revisions to longstanding event materials).

Cheers  
Mike

Sent from my Bell Samsung device over Canada's largest network.

----- Original message -----

From: "Nasrallah, Christine" <[Christine.Nasrallah@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Christine.Nasrallah@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

Date: 2018-12-14 2:38 PM (GMT-04:00)

To: "Campbell, Mike" <[Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

Cc: "ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)" <[ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>, "Parkes, Sara" <[Sara.Parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sara.Parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

Subject: AFF Ropeless Gear

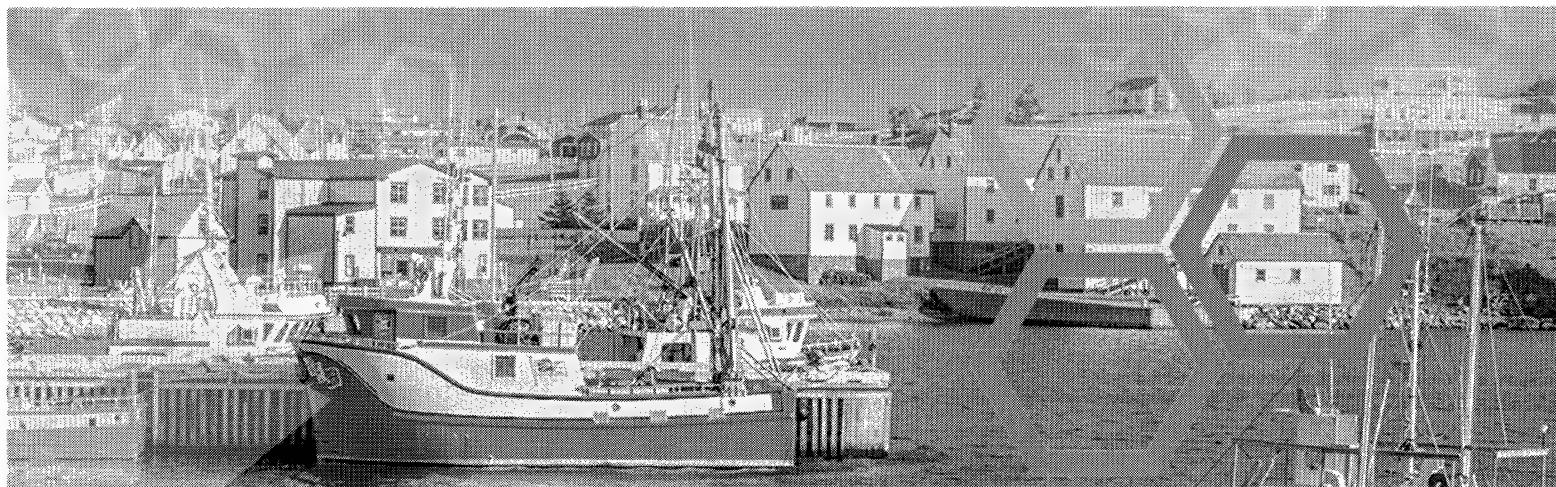
Hi Mike,

Do you have products developed for AFF Ropeless Gear? I can't seem to remember.

Thanks!

Christine Nasrallah  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-323-3769





The Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF) is a program to transform and drive innovation in the fish and seafood sector in Atlantic Canada and strengthen the sector across Canada through growth of existing and emerging markets.

On March 10, 2017, Fisheries and Oceans Canada announced an investment of \$325 million to establish AFF. The four Atlantic Provinces have agreed to a 70-30 cost sharing ratio for the Atlantic component of the fund. This became operational on August 31, 2017 with a total budget of \$421 million. The National Marketing Initiative has a federal commitment of \$30 million and all provinces and territories have been invited to participate and cost share in this component. It will support growth of domestic and international markets for Canadian seafood products.

### Eligible activities

The Atlantic Fisheries Fund will help advance a more sustainable and prosperous fish and seafood sector in Atlantic Canada by investing in Innovation, Infrastructure and Science Partnerships as described below.

#### Innovation

- Research and development of new innovations to contribute to the sustainability and enhanced product quality of the fish and seafood sector.
- Pilots and testing of new innovations.
- Activities to introduce innovations to market.
- Initiatives supporting the creation of partnerships or networks that help innovation activities in the sector.

#### Infrastructure

- Adapting new technologies, processes or equipment to improve the effectiveness, quality and sustainability of the fish and seafood sector.
- Training associated with adaption of new technologies, processes or equipment.



## Science Partnerships

- Science activities in support of the development of sustainable harvesting, processing and aquaculture technologies.
- Research on the impacts of ecosystem shifts on fish stocks, distributions and the commercial fishery.
- Initiatives supporting the creation of partnerships or networks that help scientific activities in the sector.

## Eligible organizations

The AFF is available to Atlantic Canada organizations and individuals who are active in or support activities related to the fish and seafood industry. This includes:

- Commercial enterprises in harvesting, processing or aquaculture.
- Indigenous groups.
- Industry associations and other non-profits.
- Universities, academics and research institutions.
- Provincial crown corporations.

## Goals

The Atlantic Fisheries Fund will reinforce Canada's fish and seafood sector as world class to be better able to adapt to changing global demands, such as consumer focus on product quality and sustainability, certification requirements, as well as the effects of changing oceanographic conditions on ecosystems and fisheries. The AFF will be implemented to facilitate the transition of the fish and seafood industry to be more collaborative and enhance the industry's ability to adapt, diversify and modernize to meet market demands for high-quality, sustainable, value-added fish and seafood products.

## Participation

The AFF is now accepting applications from interested parties in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland and Labrador. Further information on project criteria and application forms can be found on the Fisheries and Oceans Canada website at: <http://atlanticfisheriesfund.ca>.

Enquiries and questions can be directed to 1-844-795-9718 (Toll Free) or this email address: [RegionalAFF-FPARegional@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:RegionalAFF-FPARegional@dfo-mpo.gc.ca).



Le Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique (FPA) est un programme qui vise à transformer et à stimuler l'innovation dans le secteur du poisson et des fruits de mer au Canada atlantique, ainsi qu'à renforcer le secteur dans l'ensemble du pays par la croissance des marchés existants et émergents.

Le 10 mars 2017, Pêches et Océans Canada a annoncé un investissement de 325 millions de dollars pour la création du FPA. Les quatre provinces de l'Atlantique ont convenu d'un ratio de partage des coûts de 70-30 pour le volet Atlantique du fonds. Le fonds est devenu opérationnel le 31 août 2017 et est assorti d'un budget total de 421 millions de dollars. L'initiative de marketing nationale bénéficie d'un engagement du gouvernement fédéral à hauteur de 30 millions de dollars, et l'ensemble des provinces et des territoires ont été invités à participer à ce volet et à en partager les coûts. Cette mesure favorisera la croissance des marchés nationaux et internationaux pour les produits de la mer canadiens.

### **Activités admissibles**

Le Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique contribuera à faire progresser le secteur du poisson et des fruits de mer au Canada atlantique vers une durabilité et une prospérité plus grandes en investissant dans l'innovation, l'infrastructure et les partenariats scientifiques, comme il est indiqué ci-dessous.

#### **Innovation**

- recherche et développement d'innovations pour contribuer à la durabilité et à l'amélioration de la qualité des produits du secteur du poisson et des fruits de mer;
- projets pilotes et mise à l'essai d'innovations;
- activités visant la mise en marché d'innovations;
- initiatives appuyant la création de partenariats ou de réseaux qui facilitent les activités liées à l'innovation dans le secteur.

#### **Infrastructure**

- adaptation de nouvelles technologies et de nouveaux processus ou équipements pour améliorer l'efficacité, la qualité et la durabilité du secteur du poisson et des fruits de mer;



- formation associée à l'adoption de nouvelles technologies, de nouveaux processus ou de nouveaux équipements.

#### Partenariats scientifiques

- activités scientifiques à l'appui de l'élaboration de technologies de récolte, d'aquaculture et de transformation durables;
- recherche sur les effets des changements dans les écosystèmes sur les stocks de poisson, les répartitions et la pêche commerciale;
- initiatives à l'appui de la création de partenariats ou de réseaux qui facilitent les activités scientifiques dans le secteur.

#### Organisations admissibles

Le FPA est offert aux organismes et aux particuliers du Canada atlantique qui participent activement à des activités liées aux secteurs du poisson et des fruits de mer ou qui appuient ces activités. Cela comprend :

- les entreprises commerciales dans les secteurs de la récolte, de la transformation ou de l'aquaculture;
- les groupes autochtones;
- les associations de l'industrie et les autres organismes à but non lucratif;
- les universités, les chercheurs universitaires et les établissements de recherche;
- les sociétés d'État provinciales.

#### Objectifs

Le Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique renforcera la présence du secteur du poisson et des fruits de mer du Canada sur la scène mondiale de façon à lui permettre de mieux s'adapter à l'évolution de la demande mondiale, comme l'intérêt des consommateurs envers la qualité et la durabilité des produits, les exigences en matière de certification et les effets des changements des conditions océanographiques sur les écosystèmes et les pêches. Le FPA sera mis en place pour faciliter la transition vers une industrie du poisson et des fruits de mer plus collaborative et pour permettre à celle-ci d'améliorer sa capacité à s'adapter, à se diversifier et à se moderniser afin de répondre à la demande de produits de poisson et de fruits de mer de grande qualité, issus de pratiques durables et à valeur ajoutée sur le marché.

#### Participation

Le FPA accepte actuellement les demandes des parties intéressées du Nouveau-Brunswick, de la Nouvelle-Écosse, de l'Île-du-Prince-Édouard et de Terre-Neuve-et-Labrador. De plus amples renseignements sur les critères du projet et les formulaires de demande se trouvent sur le site Web de Pêches et Océans Canada à l'adresse suivante : <http://atlanticfisheriesfund.ca>.

Pour des demandes de renseignements ou des questions, on peut composer le 1-844-795-9718 (ligne sans frais) ou envoyer un courriel à [RegionalAFF-FPARegional@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:RegionalAFF-FPARegional@dfo-mpo.gc.ca).

## BACKGROUNDER

### Atlantic Fisheries Fund - \$2,026,500 To Upgrade Snowcrab Fishing Gear Tools

April 2018

Fisheries and Oceans Canada and the Province of New Brunswick announce \$2,026,500 through the Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF) for a project to be conducted by the Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA).

~~The recipient will deliver financing to lobster harvesters to install storage and handling equipment on their vessels to maintain lobster vitality, reduce mortality and produce a high quality landed product with added value.~~

**Funding:**

**AFF Non-Repayable Contribution:** \$2,026,500

**Total Project Costs:** \$2,620,200

The ACA was incorporated on February 23, 1996 as a non-for-profit organization dedicated to promote the sound management of the snow crab fishery and to represent the interests of its members in dealing with government bodies and with any stakeholders in the fishing industry. The Association has 45 members mid shore crab fishermen. Together with two other associations, the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens Inc. and the Crabiers du Nord-est; they represent the whole midshore snow crab fishery community.

## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 8:45 AM  
**To:** MacDonald, Heidi; LeBreton, Ginette; Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Cc:** Munro, Clark  
**Subject:** AFF announcement - ropeless gear  
**Attachments:** AFF ropeless gear announcement TO DOs.docx  
  
**Categories:** Blue Category

Good morning,

Given the news that we may be having this announcement tomorrow, I put together a to-do list for the group.

Please let me know if you have any questions.

I will be travelling to Ottawa this afternoon so Heidi will be your point of contact from 1PM on.

Thanks,  
Alex

*Alexandra McNab*

A/Communications Advisor  
Communications Branch  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada  
[Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)/ Tel: 902-448-4791

Conseillère en communications/ p.i.  
Direction des communications  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada  
[Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)/ Tél: 902-448-4791

## Atlantic Fisheries Fund announcement details (ropeless gear)

Proponent : Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.

Summary : The \$2 million project with the ACA involves investments towards a series of initiatives to explore and test new technologies and processes that could mitigate the risks of right whale entanglements in snow crab fishing gear.

Funding : \$2,026,500

Logistics : Gulf lead and Maritimes liason with Province

### Communications Contacts:

- Alexandra McNab, A/Communications Advisor, Maritimes Region  
(902) 448-4791
- Heidi MacDonald, A/Regional Director, Communications, Maritimes Region  
(902) 426-2533
- Janie Haché, A/Communications Advisor, Gulf Region  
(506) 862-9560
- Michèle Bernier, Communications Advisor, Gulf Region  
(506) 851-7704
- Ginette LeBreton, Regional Director, Communications, Gulf Region  
(506) 851-7757
- Clark Munro, Communications Advisor, NHQ  
(613) 990-6293
- Shawn Berry, Director of Communications, Agriculture, Aquaculture and Fisheries (NB)  
(506) 444-2915

### Products needed

- News release (drafted)
- Media advisory (drafted)
- Media lines (drafted)
- Speech
- Social media (use previously approved posts from other announcements)
- Event scenario

### To do

<b>Task</b>	<b>Lead</b>	<b>Details</b>
Confirm details on what province is aware of	HQ	The province asked whether or not their MinO had been consulted on the timeline for the event (this was when it was planned for week of the 23 <sup>rd</sup> ). Maritimes needs to know what



		the province knows before they contact them.
Develop speech, social media and event scenario	Gulf	A speech has now been requested for this event. Did Gulf draft one for the PEI event? Maritimes has requested previously used social media posts from HQ so we can count them as pre-approved.
Alert province and get quote	Maritimes	Maritimes has a call with the province at 11 AT. They will request a quote ASAP and give details on venue etc.
Book venue	Gulf	It was mentioned that they had a potential venue for next week's dates. Is this available for tomorrow?
Get products through MAR approvals (Director AFF, RD Comms, ARDG, RDG)	Maritimes	Alex is travelling to Ottawa this afternoon. Heidi and others will assist.
Send to HQ	Maritimes	Save regionally approved products <a href="#">here</a> and send email to comapproval with cc to Heidi, Alex, Ginette, Janie and Michèle. In this email, include deadline and list of approvers (Gulf and Maritimes).
Send all products for translation	Maritimes	Once products go to Ottawa. Send all to translation. Gulf can do a side by side review once we receive final copies.
Invite association and others	Program	<u>Once confirmed</u>
Send media advisory	Gulf	<u>Once confirmed</u>
Make calls to local media	Gulf	<u>Once confirmed</u>
Onsite support	Gulf	I assume provincial comms will also be there.
Send news release	Gulf	
Report media in attendance	Gulf	

**Subject:** Context project

**Categories:** Blue Category

- The Department is exploring new fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.
- DFO will be supportive of industry-driven practical pilots to test the application of new gear technologies, such as pop-up buoys. If successful in application in our waters, this could lead to future reductions of the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements.
- DFO is also looking to advance proposed amendments to the Fishery Regulations to reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column, which could significantly reduce the risk of entanglements.
- The initiatives include building of the impact of snow crab fishing gear on the right whale environment including understanding current practices of fishing license holders
- The rope in the water column challenge which would include testing of breakaway gear, of ropeless buoys testing, of time tension line cutters and other testing to mitigate/eliminate the impact of ropes on the right whale ecosystem
- Standardized and regulated fishing gear including research on Rope Identification, EM-VMS (RFID) Smart Buoys, use of hydrophones for whale tracking and
- the marine debris reduction and removal which is mainly focused on identifying the right equipment and processes to locate and remove unmanned fishing gear.

explore, demonstrate sea trial in real life environment, technologies and processes to mitigate the risks of right whale entanglements in snow crab fishing gear.

Pilot test and sea trial of several new and existing fishing gear technologies to minimize the impact of snow crab fishing ropes entanglement of right whale in zone 12 and its surroundings..

Fit for purpose rope selection, standardized and regulated snow crab fishing gear and marine debris prevention and removal.Reduce human impacts on right whales

Intermediate outcome increase knowledge via pilot testingand propose better technologies to snow crab harvesters in CFA 12.

Project will help maintain the MSC accreditation and current market share?

Decrease whale entanglements by reding number of problematic ropes.

Communications Advisor, Gulf Region

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada

[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 506-862-9560

*Follow us on Twitter! @FishOceansCAN and @CCG\_GCC*

*Follow us on Facebook! @FisheriesOceansCanada and @CanadianCoastGuard*

Conseillère en communications, Région du Golfe

Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada

[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 506-862-9560

*Suivez nous sur Twitter! @PechesOceansCAN et @GCC\_CCG*

*Suivez nous sur Facebook! @PechesOceansCanada et @GardeCotiereCanadienne*

## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Monday, April 16, 2018 2:16 PM  
**To:** Morris, Christina  
**Cc:** Parkes, Sara; Haché, Janie  
**Subject:** FW: NB AFF announcements  
**Attachments:** NR\_AFF\_ACFFA.docx; NB 16 - AFF MINO approval Appendix 2 - Association des Crabiers Acadiens....docx

**Categories:** Blue Category

Hi Tina,

We already have the document no 2 and it does not say much.

Other than that we can borrow language from the NR but if I am not mistaken the announcement has to do with whale protection and we will keep a very vague language .

Merci

*Ginette*

---

**From:** Morris, Christina  
**Sent:** April-16-18 2:05 PM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Cc:** Parkes, Sara  
**Subject:** NB AFF announcements

Salut Ginette,  
Attached is the description of the 460K in the NR and project description of the ropeless gear.  
Dites-moi si ça vous aide!  
Tina

## **News Release**

### **Atlantic Fisheries Fund provides \$460,000 to Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers Association Inc.**

**Contribution will help improve the sustainability of the fish and seafood sector**

[April X, 2018]

City, New Brunswick – The Government of Canada and the Province of New Brunswick announced \$460,000 to improve the effectiveness, quality and sustainability of the fish and seafood sector. The federal and provincial governments combined contributions will amount to over \$400 million in investments in the Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF), which will help generate opportunities and increase the market value for sustainably sourced, high-quality fish and seafood products from Atlantic Canada.

This project will assist Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers Association Inc. with the purchase, installation and collection of data from two real-time monitoring buoys equipped with a suite of sensors. This data will be collected from the Passamaquoddy Bay and will provide real-time information that will be used to support decision making for both the aquaculture industry as well as other marine users such as fishers and tourism operators.

The AFF will continue to invest in projects over the next seven years. The commercial fisheries and aquaculture industry, Indigenous groups, universities and academia and industry associations and organizations, including research institutions, may apply.

Eligible projects must focus on:

- Innovation – to support research and development of new innovations that contribute to sustainability of the fish and seafood sector, and to create partnerships and networks that aim to promote and encourage innovations in the sector;
- Infrastructure – to adopt or adapt new technologies, processes, or equipment to improve the effectiveness and sustainability of the fish and seafood sector;
- Science Partnerships – fisheries and aquaculture industry based partnerships with academia and institutions to enhance knowledge and understanding of the impacts of changing oceanographic conditions and sustainable harvesting technology.

## **Quotes**

“Innovation in this sector, which is integral to the Canadian economy, means more job opportunities for hundreds of small coastal and Indigenous communities across not only Atlantic Canada, but the country. I am so proud that we are delivering on our mandate to protect our fisheries and ensure that they remain healthy for future generations.”

*The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard*

“QUOTE”

*TITLE, NAME, Federal Rep if necessary*

“QUOTE”

*The Honourable Rick Doucet, Minister of Aquaculture and Fisheries, New Brunswick*

### **Associated Links**

- AFF home page: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/initiatives/fish-fund-atlantic-fonds-peche/index-eng.html>
- AFF application: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/initiatives/fish-fund-atlantic-fonds-peche/sip-science-innovation-page01-eng.html>
- Atlantic Growth Strategy: <http://www.acoa-apec.ca/ags-sca/Eng/atlantic-growth.html>
- Toll-free program contact: 1-844-795-9718

- 30 -

### **Contacts**

Media Relations  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-990-7537  
[Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Vincent Hughes  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-996-0022  
[vincent.hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:vincent.hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Shawn Berry  
Director of Communications, Department of Fisheries and Land Resources  
New Brunswick  
506-  
Email

XX  
Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers Association Inc.

506-  
Email

## **Twitter Post**

**@GC Newsroom**

[final headline with link to NR]

**@DFO\_MPO**

Fish harvesters in New Brunswick receive \$460,000 in Atlantic Fisheries Funding to support innovative seafood sector [Add link to NR]



## **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECTS RECOMMENDED FOR AFF FUNDING**

**RECIPIENT NAME:** Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.

**Project Number:** NB-16

### **Project Description:**

The Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) in coordination with the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens and the Crabiers du Nord-est have requested funding under the Atlantic Fisheries Fund over three years to implement a series of initiatives to research, test, explore, demonstrate and/ or sea trial in real life environment, technologies and processes to mitigate the risks of right whale entanglements in snow crab fishing gear.

The initiatives can be divided in four broad categories: i) Awareness and education building of the impact of snow crab fishing gear on the right whale environment including understanding current practices of fishing license holders ii) The rope in the water column challenge which would include testing of breakaway gear, of ropeless buoys testing, of time tension line cutters and other testing to mitigate/eliminate the impact of ropes on the right whale ecosystem iii) Standardized and regulated fishing gear including research on Rope Identification, EM-VMS (RFID) Smart Buoys, use of hydrophones for whale tracking and iv) the marine debris reduction and removal which is mainly focused on identifying the right equipment and processes to locate and remove unmanned fishing gear.

### **Funding:**

**AFF Non-Repayable Contribution:** \$2,026,500 (Federal (80%): \$1,621,200, Provincial (20%): \$405,300)

**Total Project Costs:** \$2,620,200

### **Eligibility:**

Being a membership based organization owned by fishermen holding a midshore crab fisheries license, the Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. is clearly eligible under the terms and conditions of the Atlantic Fisheries Fund. All of the activities to be undertaken under this project fall into the AFF pillar of Innovation.

### **Recipient and Project Background:**

#### **Recipient Background:**

The Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) was incorporated on February 23, 1996 as a non-for-profit organization dedicated to promote the sound management of the snow crab fishery and to represent the interests of its members in dealing with government bodies and with any stakeholders in the fishing industry. The Association has 45 members mid shore crab fishermen. Together with two other associations, the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens Inc. and the Crabiers du Nord-est; they represent the whole midshore snow crab fishery community.

#### **History/Challenges:**

As an organization defending the interest of the snow crab fishermen, there has been quite a few occasions over the existence of the ACA where the views and the interests of the fishermen were in contradiction/opposition with some of the positions of the Minister of Fisheries and the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. However, in recent years, the ACA has tended to take a long term look at the health of the whole industry and has become a partner to DFO on the audit of crab captures.

**Commercial Opportunity:**

For the 2017 fishing season, the value of snow crab landings was approximately \$275M for the Gulf region based on preliminary data, with the largest quota ever allowed for this fishery. An unforeseen issue arose during the 2017 crab fishing season with the right whale, an endangered species, “moved into” crab fishers grounds and got entangled in crab fishing gear or were struck by vessels, 12 whales died from causes related to this. There is an urgent need to fully understand current crab fishermen practices and gears used, find new technology and processes to mitigate the risk of entanglement with a view to eliminate the risk entirely, and to communicate to the sector scientifically and practically proven practices that would allow the continuance of this fishery with no impact to the endangered right whale population. Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification has been suspended on March 20, 2018 with this issue, and regaining certification for future years will require a clear action plan that is relevant, scientifically sound and auditable. This project is all about implementing this clear action plan to sustain a future snow crab fishery while mitigating and elimination the risk to the right whale population. This fishery has the upcoming season of 2018 to regain MSC certification and prove they are willing to change practices to co-exist with the right whale population.

## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** Haché, Janie  
**Sent:** Monday, April 16, 2018 4:10 PM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Subject:** RE: AFF content for NR

**Categories:** Blue Category

Thanks Alex. And I assume the event scenario as well?

-----Original Message-----

From: McNab, Alexandra  
Sent: April-16-18 4:09 PM  
To: Haché, Janie  
Subject: RE: AFF content for NR

No the backgrounder templates are for program use. The only products we need are news release, media lines and media advisory. Happy to chat if you have any more questions.

---

From: Haché, Janie  
Sent: April 16, 2018 3:30 PM  
To: McNab, Alexandra  
Subject: RE: AFF content for NR

Thank you very much Alexandra.

I saw in your templates that there is a backgrounder about the AFF. Is that the Backgrounder we would use, and requires no further approvals? See attached.

Janie Haché  
Communications Advisor, Gulf Region  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca> / Tel: 506-862-9560 Follow us on Twitter! @FishOceansCAN and @CCG\_GCC Follow us on Facebook! @FisheriesOceansCanada and @CanadianCoastGuard

Conseillère en communications, Région du Golfe Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca> / Tél. : 506-862-9560 Suivez nous sur Twitter! @PechesOceansCAN et @GCC\_CCG Suivez nous sur Facebook! @PechesOceansCanada et @GardeCotiereCanadienne

From: McNab, Alexandra  
Sent: April-16-18 3:07 PM  
To: Haché, Janie  
Subject: AFF content for NR

Hi Janie,

I took a second look at the backgrounder and I think we can make it work. I drafted something for your consideration below. Let me know if you still need more information.

Thanks,

Alex

The \$2 million project with the ACA involves investments towards a series of initiatives to explore and test new technologies and processes that could mitigate the risks of right whale entanglements in snow crab fishing gear.

With this project, the ACA will be able to (use bullets below)

“raise awareness and build education of the impacts of snow crab fishing gear on the right whale environment, test new gear and ropeless buoys.....”

- The initiatives include building of the impact of snow crab fishing gear on the right whale environment including understanding current practices of fishing license holders
- The rope in the water column challenge which would include testing of breakaway gear, of ropeless buoys testing, of time tension line cutters and other testing to mitigate/eliminate the impact of ropes on the right whale ecosystem
- Standardized and regulated fishing gear including research on Rope Identification, EM-VMS (RFID) Smart Buoys, use of hydrophones for whale tracking and
- the marine debris reduction and removal which is mainly focused on identifying the right equipment and processes to locate and remove unmanned fishing gear.

Alexandra McNab

A/Communications Advisor

Communications Branch

Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>/ Tel: 902-448-4791

Conseillère en communications/ p.i.

Direction des communications

Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>/ Tél: 902-448-4791

## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Monday, May 28, 2018 9:34 AM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Cc:** MacDonald, Heidi; Haché, Janie  
**Subject:** RE: Events Calendar: Look ahead for the week of 2018-05-28

**Categories:** Blue Category

Thank you Alex.

Ginette

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** May-28-18 8:51 AM  
**To:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** MacDonald, Heidi; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** RE: Events Calendar: Look ahead for the week of 2018-05-28

Good morning,

Just wanted to ensure the correct info is in the calendar for AFF (#33).

Currently it states "The first is for ropeless gear for crab fishermen and the second is for the Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers Association Inc. They will be receiving \$460K towards their purchase, installation and collection of data from two real-time monitoring buoys" and 460,000+ under new funds.

I'd like to correct this and re-word to "The first is announcing \$2,026,500 to the New Brunswick Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc to implement a series of initiatives to explore and test technologies and products to reduce the risks of right whale entanglements with fishing gear in snow crab. The second is announcing \$460K for the Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers Association Inc. They will be receiving towards their purchase, installation and collection of data from two real-time monitoring buoys"

If they're announced together, the new funds would total \$2,486,500.

Let me know if you have any questions.

Thanks,  
Alex

---

**From:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** May-25-18 4:59 PM  
**To:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); MacNeil, Vince; Kempton, Laurie-Anne; Gareau, Laura; Daniel, Katerina; XGLF-GRP, Communications; XMAR, All-Comm; XNFL-Group, All Communications; Edgar, Janice; Lussier, Daniel; XNCR-Grp, CW / RC; XNCR-Grp, CA / AC; XCA-Grp, Communications; Gillis, Paul; Quinn, Caroline; Lavigne, Kevin; DFO.R PAC Communications R.MPO; Reynolds, Justine; Strickland, Alexandra; Malko, Carol; Collister, David; Governance / Gouvernance (DFO/MPO); Fagan, Ashley; Laforce, Valerie; Maguire, Nancy; McElhone, Kathryn; Horgan, Carole; Wiebe,

Robert; Patzer, Adria; Parkes, Sara; Hughes, Vincent; XNCR-Grp, Communications; Williams, Todd; Williams, Jennifer  
**Subject:** Events Calendar: Look ahead for the week of 2018-05-28

Hi Everyone,

Please find attached the Ministerial Events & Opportunities Calendar for the week of May 28th.

Thank you and have a wonderful weekend!  
Christine



## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** Thursday, May 24, 2018 2:04 PM  
**To:** Haché, Janie; Nasrallah, Christine  
**Cc:** Morris, Christina; McDonald, Jane; LeBreton, Ginette; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Subject:** RE: FOR APPROVAL | SP | AFF Peninsule acadienne

**Categories:** Blue Category

The AFF buoys project is Maritimes Region lead. It shouldn't have gone to Gulf. The ropeless gear project speech was approved in Gulf, Maritimes and sent to HQ. I have the current speech for the buoy project and it is approved by AFF Director.

Let me know if you have any questions.

---

**From:** Haché, Janie  
**Sent:** May-24-18 2:02 PM  
**To:** Nasrallah, Christine; McNab, Alexandra  
**Cc:** Morris, Christina; McDonald, Jane; LeBreton, Ginette; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Subject:** RE: FOR APPROVAL | SP | AFF Peninsule acadienne

It was regionally approved (Gulf) and sent to Maritimes along with the package.

Alex: can you confirm?

Janie

---

**From:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Sent:** May-24-18 2:01 PM  
**To:** Nasrallah, Christine  
**Cc:** Morris, Christina; McDonald, Jane; LeBreton, Ginette; Haché, Janie  
**Subject:** Re: FOR APPROVAL | SP | AFF Peninsule acadienne

I think so. Janie would be able to confirm.

Envoyé de mon smartphone BlackBerry 10 sur le réseau Bell.

---

**De:** Nasrallah, Christine  
**Envoyé:** jeudi 24 mai 2018 13:58  
**À:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Cc:** Morris, Christina; McDonald, Jane; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Objet:** RE: FOR APPROVAL | SP | AFF Peninsule acadienne

Hi Michelle,

Is this AFF Buoys speech RDG approved?

Thanks!  
Christine

**From:** McDonald, Jane  
**Sent:** April-18-18 10:49 AM  
**To:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette; Morris, Christina  
**Subject:** FOR APPROVAL | SP | AFF Peninsule acadienne  
**Importance:** High

Hi Michèle, please find attached a draft speech for RDG approval.

I'm copying Tina so that she is aware it's in approvals, but as per your request, I'm not sharing this widely.

Once fully approved, I'll have it fully translated for an 80%FR/20%EN.

Jane

---

**Jane McDonald**  
Speech Writer|Rédactrice de discours  
Fisheries & Oceans Canada/Pêches & Océans Canada  
200 Kent St. | 13N192  
Ottawa, ON, K1A 0E6  
613-410-4842  
**PIN2C03AD41**  
[Jane.McDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jane.McDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
><(((°>

---

**From:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Sent:** April-18-18 7:35 AM  
**To:** McDonald, Jane  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette; Haché, Janie; Parkes, Sara  
**Subject:** documents for speech - AFF Peninsule acadienne  
**Importance:** High

Bonjour Jane,

Draft products to help you in writing the speaking notes.

**Please do not circulate. Not approved in the region yet.** The contribution agreement is not signed, I hear.

I'm helping out Janie Haché, our comms advisor, while she is away from the office this morning. This is her file.

Michèle

Michèle Bernier

Communications Advisor – Conseillère en communications  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada - Pêches et Océans Canada  
Gulf Region – Région du Golfe  
506-851-7704  
[michele.bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:michele.bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** Lang, Denise  
**Sent:** Sunday, April 22, 2018 12:15 PM  
**To:** Haché, Janie  
**Cc:** Paulin, Michelyne  
**Subject:** RE: For review: Min speech AFF announcement  
**Attachments:** SPC\_Assoc\_des\_Crabiers\_Acadiens-Apr18-10h45.docx

**Categories:** Blue Category

Bonjour Janie,

J'ai fait quelques changements en ``track change`` et quelques commentaires. Je copie Michelyne, agente d'affaires du projet, a aussi faire une revue du discours puisse qu'elle connaît à fond le projet.

Denise

---

**From:** Haché, Janie  
**Sent:** April-20-18 3:39 PM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** For review: Min speech AFF announcement

Bonjour Denise,

Ci-joint l'ébauche du discours du Ministre qui a été rédigé pour l'événement AFF. Pourrais-tu jeter un coup d'œil au contenu en jaune qui concerne la région?

Si tu avais la chance de réviser par lundi midi ce serait super.

Nous n'avons pas encore de dates pour annonce éventuelles, simplement nous préparons les documents pour les faire monter la semaine prochaine au cas où.

Merci et bonne fin de semaine.

Janie Haché  
Communications Advisor, Gulf Region  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 506-862-9560  
*Follow us on Twitter! @FishOceansCAN and @CCG\_GCC*  
*Follow us on Facebook! @FisheriesOceansCanada and @CanadianCoastGuard*

Conseillère en communications, Région du Golfe  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 506-862-9560  
*Suivez nous sur Twitter! @PechesOceansCAN et @GCC\_CCG*  
*Suivez nous sur Facebook! @PechesOceansCanada et @GardeCotiereCanadienne*

**From:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Sent:** April-18-18 1:28 PM  
**To:** Haché, Janie  
**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie; Arsenault, Linda; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); LeBreton, Ginette; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Subject:** Re: For review by 2:00pm: Min speech AFF announcement

Il serait préférable d'utiliser le mot "incidents" plutôt que "deaths" (ou décès). Autre que ça, c'est bien.

Soyons conscients que les questions au ministre vont beaucoup se rapporter aux mesures mises en place, spécifiquement la fermeture d'un secteur à partir du 28 avril...

Marc

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

**From:** Haché, Janie  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 12:10 PM  
**To:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie; Arsenault, Linda; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); LeBreton, Ginette; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Subject:** For review by 2:00pm: Min speech AFF announcement

Bonjour Marc,

Vous trouverez ci-joint, pour votre approbation **d'ici 2 :00pm**, une ébauche de discours du Ministre pour **l'annonce de financement du Fond des pêches de l'Atlantique** prévue demain (confirmations à venir).

Nous aimerions que vous puissiez réviser le contenu surligné en jaune qui concerne la région du Golfe. Svp ne pas partager avec d'autres.

Une fois votre approbation reçue, nous poursuivrons les approbations avec Ginette Lebreton et le DGR.

À noter que le texte est en anglais pour le moment. Toutefois, la version finale sera 80% en français.

N'hésitez pas à communiquer avec moi pour toutes questions.

Merci,

Janie Haché  
Communications Advisor, Gulf Region  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 506-862-9560  
*Follow us on Twitter! @FishOceansCAN and @CCG\_GCC*  
*Follow us on Facebook! @FisheriesOceansCanada and @CanadianCoastGuard*

Conseillère en communications, Région du Golfe  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 506-862-9560  
*Suivez nous sur Twitter! @PechesOceansCAN et @GCC\_CCG*  
*Suivez nous sur Facebook! @PechesOceansCanada et @GardeCotiereCanadienne*

**DRAFT**

**Speaking Notes**

**for**

**The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P.  
Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the  
Canadian Coast Guard**

**Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Atlantic Fisheries Fund**

Formatted: English (Canada)

**Shippagan, NEW BRUNSWICK  
April 19, 2018**

**CHECK AGAINST DELIVERY**

Word count: 790

## DRAFT

Good afternoon everyone. Thank you for that kind introduction.

I'm very pleased to be here today.

*[Minister acknowledges Premier; municipal officials; distinguished guests; stakeholders; others as appropriate.]*

It is a great pleasure to be home and to be bringing good news for the people of this province and the Atlantic region as a whole.

Our government shares your vision for economic prosperity.

As many of you know, in summer 2016 our government—along with the four Atlantic premiers—launched a new Atlantic Growth Strategy that will help bring long-term economic prosperity to this region.

This ambitious strategy was designed to help the four Atlantic provinces increase innovation and enhance economic growth for everyone.

To accomplish this task, we embraced an inclusive, whole-of-government approach that demonstrates strength in numbers when it comes to boosting the regional economy, supporting innovative resource-based sectors, and providing more jobs for Atlantic Canadians.

You will also recall that last year, our government launched the Atlantic Fisheries Fund to invigorate the fish and seafood sector in Canada.

This Fund will help develop the Atlantic sector to better meet market demands for sustainably sourced, high-quality fish and seafood products and

---

Created on: 22-Apr-18 1:38 AM  
Created by: Jane McDonald  
Last saved by: Lang, Denise  
Revised: 22-Apr-18 1:38 PM  
AM

## DRAFT

address the challenges posed by changing ocean conditions as a result of climate change.

It will encourage new and innovative ways to harvest, add value to processing and deliver high-quality, sustainably sourced fish and seafood from the region's wild capture and aquaculture fisheries.

Together with the Province of New Brunswick ~~our provincial partners~~, today I am pleased to announce an investment of more than \$2 million over three years in the Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. to explore and test technologies and ~~equipment products~~ that will reduce the risks of right whale entanglements with fishing gear in snow crab area 12.

You will recall that as the right whale situation unfolded last year, our government put in place a number of urgent measures to try and prevent more deaths from occurring.

We shut down the snow crab fishery in the Gulf of St. Lawrence to minimize gear entanglements, increased surveillance hours and implemented a mandatory slowdown on certain vessels to avoid collisions.

We also introduced licencing requirements to keep better track of rope and buoys, added a requirement to ensure interactions with marine mammals are reported; and required snow crab vessels to report on their activities more often.

Over the next three years, the ACA will work with the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens and the Crabiers du Nord-est to

**Commented [LD1]:** Contribution is split between DFO and NB only.

**Formatted:** Highlight

**Formatted:** Highlight

**Formatted:** Highlight

**Formatted:** Highlight

**Formatted:** Highlight

c:\users\jmc\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\temporary internet  
files\content.iadlook\2chpfrx\spe\_sssa\_des\_crabiers\_acadiens-apr18-10b48.docxdocument1  
Created on: 22-Apr-18 18-Apr-18  
Created by: Jane McDonald  
Last saved by: 1 ang, Denise  
Revised: 22-Apr-18 18-Apr-18 12:05 PM 18:58 AM 44:44  
AM



## DRAFT

research, explore and conduct sea trials on fishing gear in real-life environments to reduce risk of right whale entanglements. This will include testing breakaway gear, ropeless buoys, tension-line cutters and other impacts of rope on the right whale ecosystem.

They will test standardized and regulated fishing gear, including Rope Identification, Smart Buoys and hydrophones for whale tracking, and research equipment best suited to locating and removing marine debris and unmanned fishing gear.

The AFF will invest in projects over the next seven years in an effort to raise awareness and understanding of the impact of snow crab fishing gear on the right whale environment.

This information will be invaluable when it comes to the long-term sustainable management of the snow crab fishery.

These ambitious efforts will require close collaboration and coordination between our government, the province, industry, labour unions, Indigenous groups and communities, ENGOS and the research community.

By making strategic investments in new technologies and infrastructure we are helping to improve the quality, sustainability and marketability of our fish and seafood.

This, in turn, is improving the sector's capacity to access and develop new markets.

**Commented [LD2]:** I suggest you broaden the scope to include other fisheries and other species at risk (not only snow crab fishery and NARW). For instance, we expect AFF will be receiving an application from the lobster fishery sector in coming weeks.

\\users\jmc\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\temporary\_internet\_files\content\_outlook\_20hpptiv\spa\_usoc\_des\_crabiers\_aadigas-apr18-1\ldh15.docx;document+  
Created on: 22-Apr-18 18-Apr-18  
Created by: Jane McDonald  
Last saved by: Larry Denise  
Revised: 22-Apr-18 18-Apr-18 12:05 PM HHSX AMH-44  
AM

## DRAFT

I am particularly excited to be working in a spirit of cooperation with my provincial colleagues on an issue that resonates with all Atlantic Canadians: the future of our fisheries.

Together, we are committed to growing the region's commercial fishing and seafood sector in a way that is economically prosperous and environmentally responsible.

We are unified in this work because we know how important fish and seafood are to the economic and social fabric of many rural, coastal and Indigenous communities throughout Atlantic Canada.

Across the region, commercial fishing employs approximately 58,000 people in stable, well-paying jobs that help grow our overall economy.

In 2017, the value of snow crab landings was approximately \$275 million for the Gulf region, with the largest quota ever allowed for this fishery.

As we look to the future, the Atlantic Fisheries Fund will help transform this sector by supporting new and innovative ways that will make it even more economically prosperous, environmentally sustainable and globally competitive.

I look forward to seeing many more exciting projects announced under this initiative in the months ahead and how this, in turn, will help increase employment opportunities for middle-class Canadians in coastal and Indigenous communities.

Commented [LD3]: I cannot validate this.

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Created on: 22-Apr-18 18-Apr-18  
Created by: Jane McDonald

Last saved by: Lang, Denise  
Revised: 22-Apr-18 18-Apr-18 12:03 PM 18-Apr-18

## DRAFT

I look forward to working with my Atlantic Canadian colleagues in making this happen.

Thank you.

---

c:\users\crous\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\temporary internet  
files\content.outlook\2dhpjtx\spc\_assoc\_des\_crabiers\_acadiens-apr18-17\h45.docx\document1  
Created on: 22-Apr-18 18-Apr-18 Last saved by: Lang, Denise  
Created by: Jane McDonald Revised: 22-Apr-18 18-Apr-18 12:05 PM 11:58 AM 11:44 AM

## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** Cameron, Eleanor  
**Sent:** Wednesday, August 01, 2018 11:24 AM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra; Morris, Christina  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

**Categories:** Blue Category

Hi Alex,

We raised this via email to Laura yesterday but have yet to hear back. We'll keep you posted as soon as we learn more.

Many thanks,

Eleanor Cameron  
Senior Speechwriter  
Communications Directorate  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
200 Kent Street, Ottawa, ON  
BB: 613.797.2205

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** 2018-August-01 10:10 AM  
**To:** Morris, Christina  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Cameron, Eleanor; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Any updates on the below?

Thanks,  
Alex

---

**From:** Morris, Christina  
**Sent:** July-31-18 9:34 AM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Cameron, Eleanor; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** Re: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Hi Alex,

Yes - Gulf has a small craft harbour event on Aug 7. We have sent the list to MinO but have not yet heard anything back from them. We will follow up if we don't hear anything by COB today.

Tina

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** Tuesday, July 31, 2018 8:05 AM  
**To:** Morris, Christina

**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Let me know ASAP if any of these are a possibility for Tuesday as none of the products are developed and I believe Gulf has another event.

Thanks!

---

**From:** Morris, Christina  
**Sent:** July-30-18 3:31 PM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Thanks Alex!

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** Monday, July 30, 2018 2:27 PM  
**To:** Morris, Christina <Christina.Morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette <Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton) <Michele.Bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO) <ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

For clarification, see possible/preferred event details below. The Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers project is priority number one for the province. Also, they're hoping to announce sooner rather than later as they anticipate the blackout could start earlier than planned.

Tuesday, Aug 7<sup>th</sup>

1. Event in St. George with Minister Doucet announcing Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers project
2. Event in Shippigan with Minister Roussel announcing Institut de Recherche sur les Zones Côtières Inc and Acadian crab fishermen (ropeless gear) projects

Thursday, Aug 9<sup>th</sup> (these could be bundled or separate)

1. Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers in St. George, Minister Doucet
2. Connors Bros. in Blacks Harbour, Minister Doucet

Let me know if you have any questions.

Thanks,  
Alex

---

**From:** Morris, Christina  
**Sent:** July-30-18 12:54 PM  
**To:** McNab, Alexandra

**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette; Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Hi Alex,  
Are both of these planned for the Shippigan area?  
Also does IZRC = Institut de Recherche sur les Zones Côtières Inc ?  
Thanks,  
Tina

---

**From:** McNab, Alexandra  
**Sent:** Monday, July 30, 2018 7:01 AM  
**To:** Morris, Christina <Christina.Morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette <Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton) <Michele.Bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO) <ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Good morning Tina,

NB Comms has provided us with some potential dates for announcing the other AFF products. Can you do a check-in with MINO to see what the plans are for these?

Thanks,  
Alex

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>  
**Sent:** Friday, July 27, 2018 3:47 PM  
**To:** Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE) <Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca>; McNab, Alexandra <Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Aug. 3 - Miscou, Minister Roussel  
Aug. 7 or 9 - Atlantic Canada Fish Farmers in St. George (and possibly Connors Bros. in Blacks Harbour.), Minister Doucet  
Aug. 7 - IRZC or Acadian crab fishermen (ropeless gear), Minister Roussel

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Campbell, Mike [<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 26, 2018 10:43 AM  
**To:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE) <Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca>; McNab, Alexandra <Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Hi Shawn - I've asked internally about other upcoming AFF events in the region, including elsewhere in NB (such as southwest NB) - I've not heard anything new on this front. I expect more information will follow over the coming week or two.

Could you share with me your preferred event plans for upcoming NB AFF projects? I know you'd like to get things done before 3rd week of August. I can then see what our MinO has on the radar.

Cheers,  
Mike

Mike Campbell  
Communications (Maritimes Region)  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051 Communications (région des maritimes) Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

-----Original Message-----

From: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>  
Sent: Thursday, July 26, 2018 10:37 AM  
To: Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
Cc: Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE) <Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca>; McNab, Alexandra <Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
Subject: Re: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

That's for Miscou, right?  
What about the St. George event that we were looking at for tomorrow?

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

Original Message  
From: Campbell, Mike  
Sent: Thursday, July 26, 2018 10:08 AM  
To: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)  
Cc: Haché, Janie; Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE); McNab, Alexandra; MacDonald, Heidi  
Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

FYI Shawn - I'm told it'll be 10:30am on August 3.

Cheers,  
Mike

Mike Campbell  
Communications (Maritimes Region)  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051 Communications (région des maritimes) Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

-----Original Message-----

From: Campbell, Mike  
Sent: Thursday, July 26, 2018 9:57 AM

To: 'Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)' <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>

Cc: Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE) <Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca>; McNab, Alexandra <Alexandra.McNab@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Hi Shawn - You are correct - Aug 3rd it will be. MP Cormier is confirmed for the event, but the timing is still to be determined.

I'll reschedule our coordination call to early next week. I'm looping in Alex, as she will cover for me next week while I'm off.

You have the news release, I should be able to send you the French later today. The event scenario is still pending due to timing not being confirmed.

Thanks,  
Mike

Mike Campbell

Communications (Maritimes Region)

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051 Communications (région des maritimes) Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada

Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

-----Original Message-----

From: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>

Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2018 5:41 PM

To: Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

Cc: Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE) <Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca>

Subject: Re: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Apparently they want to do Aug. 3.

I will check.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

From: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)

Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2018 5:16 PM

To: Campbell, Mike

Cc: Haché, Janie; Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE); Roussel, Lisa

Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Mike,

I just got a call from the Lisa Roussel, the EA for our Agriculture Minister Wilfred Roussel, whose constituency includes Miscou.

Minister Roussel's schedule is still good for Friday, but apparently the local MP (Serge Cormier) may have thought this was being rescheduled for another date.

Please double-check before our call tomorrow morning.

Thanks,

Shawn

From: Campbell, Mike [<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]



Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2018 2:39 PM  
To: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>  
Cc: Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Hi Shawn – Janie will have all the AV/logistical equipment onsite for the event.

Right now, I'm awaiting confirmation on timing, etc. for the event and hope to know more later today. I'll let you know when I hear anything. In the meantime, I'll set up a call for tomorrow morning and then we can adjust as needed.

Cheers,

Mike

Mike Campbell

Communications (Maritimes Region)

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca> / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051 Communications (région des maritimes) Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca%20/%20Tél>. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

From: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca<mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>>  
Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2018 1:40 PM  
To: Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Tomorrow will be too late if you are going to ask us for any logistics support. It may be too late now.

I just need to touch base with my folks if we need things like podium, flags, audio, etc.

Also, MP Ludwig's office called me to see if we are doing St. George. I told them that I had proposed it but don't yet have confirmation.

Also, do you have the French-language translation of the news release yet?

Thanks,

Shawn 506-444-2915

From: Campbell, Mike [<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]  
Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2018 1:37 PM  
To: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca<mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>>  
Cc: Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE) <Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca<mailto:Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca>>; Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>; MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>; LeBreton, Ginette <Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Hi Shawn – I will set up a call for tomorrow morning – hopefully I will have confirmation & timing details by then.

Thanks,

Mike

Mike Campbell

Communications (Maritimes Region)

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca> / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051 Communications (région des maritimes) Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca%20/%20Tél>. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

From: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca<mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>>  
Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2018 9:59 AM  
To: Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>; Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Cc: Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE) <Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca<mailto:Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca>>; MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>; LeBreton, Ginette <Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

We should talk today about the set-up and the logistics.

From: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)  
Sent: Wednesday, July 25, 2018 9:43 AM  
To: Campbell, Mike <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Cc: Bertin, Jean (ECO/BCE) <Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca<mailto:Jean.Bertin@gnb.ca>>; Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Mike,  
I have my colleague Jean working on it.

From: Campbell, Mike [<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]  
Sent: Tuesday, July 24, 2018 3:45 PM  
To: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca<mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>>  
Cc: MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>; LeBreton, Ginette <Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>; Haché, Janie <Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Subject: RE: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Hi Shawn,

As discussed, attached is the draft News Release for a quote from your Minister. I've also attached the draft Event Scenario so you can see what the day should look like – note – times are still to be determined.

I will be in touch as soon as I hear that the event is confirmed.

(I've cc'd my colleague, Janie Haché – she would be DFO's onsite Comms support.)

Thanks,

Mike

Mike Campbell

Communications (Maritimes Region)

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca> / Tel: 902 426-7357 / Cell: 902 719-7051 Communications (région des maritimes) Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca / Tél<<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca%20/%20Tél>>. : 902 426-7357 / Mob. : 902 719-7051

From: Campbell, Mike  
Sent: Tuesday, July 24, 2018 12:14 PM

To: Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE) <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca<mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>>  
Cc: MacDonald, Heidi <Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Subject: Possible Event on Friday (July 27)

Hi Shawn - Friday may be on for Miscou - our MinO is connecting with MP Cormier's office today to confirm availability. I'll keep you posted.

I'll share a draft of the news release later today as well for a quote from your minister.

Thanks,  
Mike

Sent from my Bell Samsung device over Canada's largest network.

----- Original message -----

From: "Campbell, Mike" <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Date: 2018-07-24 9:39 AM (GMT-04:00)  
To: "Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)" <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca<mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>>  
Subject: Re: Event on Friday (July 20)

Hi Shawn - We hope to hear from our MinO later today so I may have an update. I'm out to sea today so will follow up with you tomorrow.

Cheers  
Mike

Sent from my Bell Samsung device over Canada's largest network.

----- Original message -----

From: "Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)" <Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca<mailto:Shawn.Berry@gnb.ca>>  
Date: 2018-07-24 9:32 AM (GMT-04:00)  
To: "Campbell, Mike" <Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca<mailto:Mike.Campbell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>>  
Subject: RE: Event on Friday (July 20)

Mike, let me know when you might have time to talk this week about some items.

Thanks,  
Shawn

## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Thursday, April 26, 2018 10:19 AM  
**To:** Haché, Janie  
**Subject:** RE: Pour approbation: Discours Ministre AFF  
**Attachments:** Ginette SPC\_Assoc\_des\_Crabiers\_Acadiens-Apr18-10h45.docx  
  
**Categories:** Blue Category

Bonjour Janie,

Approuvé – modifications mineures.

Ginette

---

**From:** Haché, Janie  
**Sent:** April-26-18 10:11 AM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** Pour approbation: Discours Ministre AFF  
**Importance:** High

Bonjour Ginette,

Frank a approuvé le discours. Ci-joint pour ton approbation. Le contenu surligné en jaune concerne le Golfe/AFF précisément.

Lorsque j'aurai ton approbation, je fais suivre à Jackey tous les documents.

Merci,

Janie Haché  
Communications Advisor, Gulf Region  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 506-862-9560  
*Follow us on Twitter! @FishOceansCAN and @CCG\_GCC*  
*Follow us on Facebook! @FisheriesOceansCanada and @CanadianCoastGuard*

Conseillère en communications, Région du Golfe  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 506-862-9560  
*Suivez nous sur Twitter! @PechesOceansCAN et @GCC\_CCG*  
*Suivez nous sur Facebook! @PechesOceansCanada et @GardeCotiereCanadienne*

**DRAFT**

**Speaking Notes**

**for**

**The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P.  
Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the  
Canadian Coast Guard**

~~Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Atlantic Fisheries Fund~~

~~Shippigan, TBD NEW BRUNSWICK  
April 19, 2018 TBC~~

Formatted: French (Canada)

Commented [D1]: L'annonce initiale publique devait avoir lieu à Shippagan mais ça n'a pas eu lieu; NHQ prévoit maintenant que l'annonce pourrait avoir lieu à la mi-mai, lieu et date à déterminer.

**CHECK AGAINST DELIVERY**

Word count: 790

## DRAFT

Good afternoon everyone. Thank you for that kind introduction.

I'm very pleased to be here today.

*[Minister acknowledges Premier; municipal officials; distinguished guests; stakeholders; others as appropriate.]*

It is a great pleasure to be home and to be bringing good news for the people of this province and the Atlantic region as a whole.

Our government shares your vision for economic prosperity.

As many of you know, in summer 2016 our government—along with the four Atlantic premiers—launched a new Atlantic Growth Strategy that will help bring long-term economic prosperity to this region.

This ambitious strategy was designed to help the four Atlantic provinces increase innovation and enhance economic growth for everyone.

To accomplish this task, we embraced an inclusive, whole-of-government approach that demonstrates strength in numbers when it comes to boosting the regional economy, supporting innovative resource-based sectors, and providing more jobs for Atlantic Canadians.

You will also recall that last year, our government launched the Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF) to invigorate the fish and seafood sector in Canada.

This Fund will help develop the Atlantic sector to better meet market demands for sustainably sourced, high-quality fish and seafood products and

Created on: 20-Apr-18 10:43:43 AM  
Created by: Jane McDonald

Revised: 20-Apr-18 20:40:18 23-Apr-18 1:50:40 AM  
20-Apr-18 20:40:18 23-Apr-18 1:50:40 AM

Last saved by: DI O-MPO

## DRAFT

address the challenges posed by changing ocean conditions as a result of climate change.

It will encourage new and innovative ways to harvest, add value to processing and deliver high-quality, sustainably sourced fish and seafood from the region's wild capture and aquaculture fisheries.

Together with the Province of New Brunswick ~~our provincial partners~~, today I am pleased to announce an investment of more than \$2 million over three years in the Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) to explore and test technologies and equipment ~~products~~ that will reduce the risks of right whale entanglements with fishing gear in snow crab area 12.

You will recall that as the right whale situation unfolded last year, our government put in place a number of urgent measures to try and prevent more ~~deaths~~ incidents from occurring.

We shut down the snow crab fishery in the Gulf of St. Lawrence to minimize gear entanglements, increased surveillance hours and implemented a mandatory slowdown on certain vessels to avoid collisions.

We also introduced licencing requirements to keep better track of rope and buoys, added a requirement to ensure interactions with marine mammals are reported; and required snow crab vessels to report on their activities more often.

Over the next three years, the ACA will work with the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens and the Crabiers du Nord-est to

Created on: 2018-04-18 10:48 AM  
Created by: Jane McDonald

Last saved by: JH O'MPO  
Revised: 2018-04-18 10:48 AM  
ANJ10:03 AM 4/18/2018 10:48 AM

**DRAFT**

research, explore and conduct sea trials on fishing gear in real-life environments to reduce risk of right whale entanglements. This will include testing breakaway gear, ropeless buoys, tension-line cutters and other impacts of rope on the right whale ecosystem.

They will test standardized and regulated fishing gear, including Rope Identification, Smart Buoys and hydrophones for whale tracking, and research equipment best suited to locating and removing marine debris and unmanned fishing gear.

The AFF will invest in projects over the next seven years in an effort to raise awareness and understanding of the impact of snow crab fishing gear on the right whale environment.

This information will be invaluable when it comes to help ensure the long-term sustainable management of the snow crab fishery the fish and seafood sector.

These ambitious efforts will require close collaboration and coordination between our government, the province, industry, labour unions, Indigenous groups and communities, ENGOs and the research community;

By making strategic investments in new technologies and infrastructure we are helping to improve the quality, sustainability and marketability of our fish and seafood.

This, in turn, is improving the sector's capacity to access and develop new markets.



## DRAFT

I am particularly excited to be working in a spirit of cooperation with my provincial colleagues on an issue that resonates with all Atlantic Canadians: the future of our fisheries.

Together, we are committed to growing the region's commercial fishing and seafood sector in a way that is economically prosperous and environmentally responsible.

We are unified in this work because we know how important fish and seafood are to the economic and social fabric of many rural, coastal and Indigenous communities throughout Atlantic Canada.

Across the region, commercial fishing employs approximately 58,000 people in stable, well-paying jobs that help grow our overall economy.

In 2017, the value of snow crab landings was approximately \$275 million for the Gulf region, with the largest quota ever allowed for this fishery.

As we look to the future, the Atlantic Fisheries Fund will help transform this sector by supporting new and innovative ways that will make it even more economically prosperous, environmentally sustainable and globally competitive.

I look forward to seeing many more exciting projects announced under this initiative in the months ahead and how this, in turn, will help increase employment opportunities for middle-class Canadians in coastal and Indigenous communities.

---

Created on: 26-Apr-18 10:40 AM  
Created by: Jane McDonald

Last saved by: DEO-MPO  
Revised: 26-Apr-18 10:40 AM  
AMPO-MPO-AM4:25 PM 18 AM 11:44 AM

**DRAFT**

I look forward to working with my Atlantic Canadian colleagues in making this happen.

Thank you.

---

Created on: 26-Apr-18 18-Apr-18  
Created by: Jane McDonald  
Revised: 26-Apr-18 26-Apr-18 27-Apr-18 28-Apr-18 19-Apr-18  
Last saved by: DJ-O-MPO  
AM-0608-AM14/28 PM11:53 AM11:44 AM

## Rioux, Isabelle

---

**From:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 11:50 AM  
**To:** Haché, Janie  
**Subject:** Tr: FOR APPROVAL | SP | AFF Peninsule acadienne  
**Attachments:** SPC\_Assoc\_des\_Crabiers\_Acadiens-Apr18-10h45.docx

**Importance:** High

**Categories:** Blue Category

Pour info

Envoyé de mon smartphone BlackBerry 10 sur le réseau Bell.

---

**De:** McDonald, Jane <Jane.McDonald@df-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Envoyé:** mercredi 18 avril 2018 11:49  
**À:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette; Morris, Christina  
**Objet:** FOR APPROVAL | SP | AFF Peninsule acadienne

Hi Michèle, please find attached a draft speech for RDG approval.

I'm copying Tina so that she is aware it's in approvals, but as per your request, I'm not sharing this widely.

Once fully approved, I'll have it fully translated for an 80%FR/20%EN.

Jane

---

**Jane McDonald**  
Speech Writer|Rédaçtrice de discours  
Fisheries & Oceans Canada/Pêches & Océans Canada  
200 Kent St. | 13N192  
Ottawa, ON, K1A 0E6  
613-410-4842

**PIN** [REDACTED]  
[Jane.McDonald@df-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jane.McDonald@df-mpo.gc.ca)  
> <(((0>

s.16(2)(c)

---

**From:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton)  
**Sent:** April-18-18 7:35 AM  
**To:** McDonald, Jane  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette; Haché, Janie; Parkes, Sara  
**Subject:** documents for speech - AFF Peninsule acadienne  
**Importance:** High

Bonjour Jane,

Draft products to help you in writing the speaking notes.

**Please do not circulate. Not approved in the region yet.** The contribution agreement is not signed, I hear.

I'm helping out Janie Haché, our comms advisor, while she is away from the office this morning. This is her file.

Michèle

Michèle Bernier

Communications Advisor – Conseillère en communications  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada - Pêches et Océans Canada  
Gulf Region – Région du Golfe  
506-851-7704  
[michele.bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:michele.bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**Speaking Notes**

**for**

**The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P.  
Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the  
Canadian Coast Guard**

**Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc.  
Atlantic Fisheries Fund**

**Shippigan, NEW BRUNSWICK  
April 19, 2018**

**CHECK AGAINST DELIVERY**

Word count: 790

Good afternoon everyone. Thank you for that kind introduction.

I'm very pleased to be here today.

*[Minister acknowledges Premier; municipal officials; distinguished guests; stakeholders; others as appropriate.]*

It is a great pleasure to be home and to be bringing good news for the people of this province and the Atlantic region as a whole.

Our government shares your vision for economic prosperity.

As many of you know, in summer 2016 our government—along with the four Atlantic premiers—launched a new Atlantic Growth Strategy that will help bring long-term economic prosperity to this region.

This ambitious strategy was designed to help the four Atlantic provinces increase innovation and enhance economic growth for everyone.

To accomplish this task, we embraced an inclusive, whole-of-government approach that demonstrates strength in numbers when it comes to boosting the regional economy, supporting innovative resource-based sectors, and providing more jobs for Atlantic Canadians.

You will also recall that last year, our government launched the Atlantic Fisheries Fund to invigorate the fish and seafood sector in Canada.

This Fund will help develop the Atlantic sector to better meet market demands for sustainably sourced, high-quality fish and seafood products and

address the challenges posed by changing ocean conditions as a result of climate change.

It will encourage new and innovative ways to harvest, add value to processing and deliver high-quality, sustainably sourced fish and seafood from the region's wild capture and aquaculture fisheries.

Together with our provincial partners, today I am pleased to announce an investment of more than \$2 million over three years in the Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc. to explore and test technologies and products that will reduce the risks of right whale entanglements with fishing gear in snow crab area 12.

You will recall that as the right whale situation unfolded last year, our government put in place a number of urgent measures to try and prevent more deaths from occurring.

We shut down the snow crab fishery in the Gulf of St. Lawrence to minimize gear entanglements, increased surveillance hours and implemented a mandatory slowdown on certain vessels to avoid collisions.

We also introduced licencing requirements to keep better track of rope and buoys, added a requirement to ensure interactions with marine mammals are reported; and required snow crab vessels to report on their activities more often.

Over the next three years, the ACA will work with the Association des Pêcheurs Professionnels Crabiers Acadiens and the Crabiers du Nord-est to research, explore and conduct sea trials on fishing gear in real-life

environments to reduce risk of right whale entanglements. This will include testing breakaway gear, ropeless buoys, tension-line cutters and other impacts of rope on the right whale ecosystem.

They will test standardized and regulated fishing gear, including Rope Identification, Smart Buoys and hydrophones for whale tracking, and research equipment best suited to locating and removing marine debris and unmanned fishing gear.

The AFF will invest in projects over the next seven years in an effort to raise awareness and understanding of the impact of snow crab fishing gear on the right whale environment.

This information will be invaluable when it comes to the long-term sustainable management of the snow crab fishery.

These ambitious efforts will require close collaboration and coordination between our government, the province, industry, labour unions, Indigenous groups and communities.

By making strategic investments in new technologies and infrastructure we are helping to improve the quality, sustainability and marketability of our fish and seafood.

This, in turn, is improving the sector's capacity to access and develop new markets.



I am particularly excited to be working in a spirit of cooperation with my provincial colleagues on an issue that resonates with all Atlantic Canadians: the future of our fisheries.

Together, we are committed to growing the region's commercial fishing and seafood sector in a way that is economically prosperous and environmentally responsible.

We are unified in this work because we know how important fish and seafood are to the economic and social fabric of many rural, coastal and Indigenous communities throughout Atlantic Canada.

Across the region, commercial fishing employs approximately 58,000 people in stable, well-paying jobs that help grow our overall economy.

In 2017, the value of snow crab landings was approximately \$275 million for the Gulf region, with the largest quota ever allowed for this fishery.

As we look to the future, the Atlantic Fisheries Fund will help transform this sector by supporting new and innovative ways that will make it even more economically prosperous, environmentally sustainable and globally competitive.

I look forward to seeing many more exciting projects announced under this initiative in the months ahead and how this, in turn, will help increase employment opportunities for middle-class Canadians in coastal and Indigenous communities.

# DRAFT

I look forward to working with my Atlantic Canadian colleagues in making this happen.

Thank you.

**LeBreton, Ginette**

---

**From:** Hachey, Steve A  
**Sent:** October-30-18 11:39 AM  
**To:** XGLF-GRP, Communications  
**Subject:** Ropeless gear - Présentation de Robert Haché  
**Attachments:** Item 6 - Item AFF - Robert Haché (FR).pdf

**Bonjour je vous fais parvenir la présentation de Robert Haché concernant leurs essais avec le ropeless gear.**

**Steve H.**

Amélioration des engins de pêche au  
crabe des neiges

**Essais pilotes et en mer de nouvelles technologies  
pour réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans  
les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges  
dans la ZPC 12 et les zones environnante.**

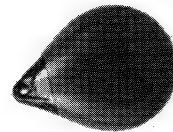
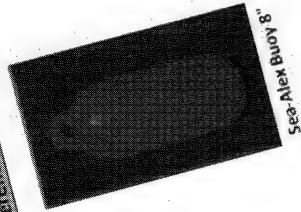
Atelier sur le crabe des neiges avec les partenaires du SGSL  
Centre des pêches du Golfe, Moncton  
4 & 5 octobre

# **Information générale**

- Parrainé par les associations de crabiers semi hauturiers du N.-B.
- Financé par le Fonds des pêches de l'Atlantique
- Réalisé par CORBO Génie Conseil de Caraquet

# Initiative 1: Sondage sur les connaissances et les pratiques actuelles des pêcheurs

Annexe "A" - Images des différents types de bouées utilisées (Question 1)



polyform HL 2 (112")

polyform A 0 (8")  
polyform A 2 (115")

QUESTION		REPOSEZ
1- Type de bouées utilisées (identifier image à l'annexe "A") "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		Note : voir photos et diamètre à l'Annexe "A" et encircler celle(s) qui correspondent(en) à ce que vous utilisez.
2- Est-ce que ça arrive que vos bouées soient endommagées? Si oui, à quelle fréquence? "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		<input type="checkbox"/> Bouée principale : <input type="checkbox"/> Bouée secondaire (kicker) : <input type="checkbox"/> (1) Proflex 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (2) Proflex 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> (3) Delphiniline 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (4) Delphiniline 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> Autres : *Voir les échelonnages de câblage*
3- Type de cordage régulier utilisé (plastique) "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		
4- Longueur de la section de cordage régulier. "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		
5- Diamètre de votre cordage régulier. "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		
6- De quelle couleur est votre cordage régulier? "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		
7- Matériaux du cordage lourd (sinking rope). "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		
8- Longueur de la section de cordage lourd. "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		<input type="checkbox"/> (5) Proflex plomb 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (6) Delphiniline plomb 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> (7) Delphiniline plomb 3/4" <input type="checkbox"/> (8) Sinking rope 5/8" <input type="checkbox"/> Autres : *Voir les échelonnages de câblage*
9- Diamètre de votre cordage lourd. "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		
10- De quelle couleur est votre cordage lourd? "Possibilité de plus d'une réponse"		
11- Âge de votre...		

## **Information générale**

- **Quinze (15) sous-projets seront mis en œuvre**
- **Résultat d'une consultation importante auprès d'institutions et d'experts canadiens et américains**
- **Ces projets s'inscrivent dans la suite des modifications d'engins déjà existantes dans les pêcheries du homard sur les côtes américaines**



## Initiative 2: Document bilingue sur l'identification, l'observation et le signalement des baleines

# ation et le signalement des b

## IDENTIFYING LIVE, ENTANGLED AND DEAD NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES

**FIELD TO KNOW**

- High whales can be up to 30 feet long, weigh up to 40,000 lbs and have a distinctive white patch on their forehead.
- High whales are capable of diving to 1,000 feet in 10 minutes.
- Many individuals spend all or part of their lives in the same area.
- Many individuals spend all or part of their lives in the same area.



North Atlantic right whales are the largest whales in the Atlantic Ocean. They are found in the western North Atlantic, from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the coast of North Carolina.

With 450 individuals left, North Atlantic right whales are critically endangered. They are the only whale species that has not recovered from whaling.

Spouts of the right whale are unique. The main spouts are usually in a V-shape, and the secondary spouts are usually in a U-shape.

## LIVE, HEALTHY RIGHT WHALES: WHAT TO LOOK FOR

Distinctive V-shaped blow, 3-5 metres high.



Tail fluke shows the scutes before it dives. Usually, the scutes are visible on both sides of the tail fluke. If the scutes are only visible on one side, the whale is likely entangled in a fishing gear.

## LIVE, HEALTHY RIGHT WHALES: WHAT TO LOOK FOR

Distinctive V-shaped blow, 3-5 metres high.



Tail fluke shows the scutes before it dives. Usually, the scutes are visible on both sides of the tail fluke. If the scutes are only visible on one side, the whale is likely entangled in a fishing gear.

## LIVE, HEALTHY RIGHT WHALES: WHAT TO LOOK FOR

Distinctive V-shaped blow, 3-5 metres high.



Tail fluke shows the scutes before it dives. Usually, the scutes are visible on both sides of the tail fluke. If the scutes are only visible on one side, the whale is likely entangled in a fishing gear.

## LIVE, HEALTHY RIGHT WHALES: WHAT TO LOOK FOR

Distinctive V-shaped blow, 3-5 metres high.



Tail fluke shows the scutes before it dives. Usually, the scutes are visible on both sides of the tail fluke. If the scutes are only visible on one side, the whale is likely entangled in a fishing gear.

## LIVE, HEALTHY RIGHT WHALES: WHAT TO LOOK FOR

Distinctive V-shaped blow, 3-5 metres high.



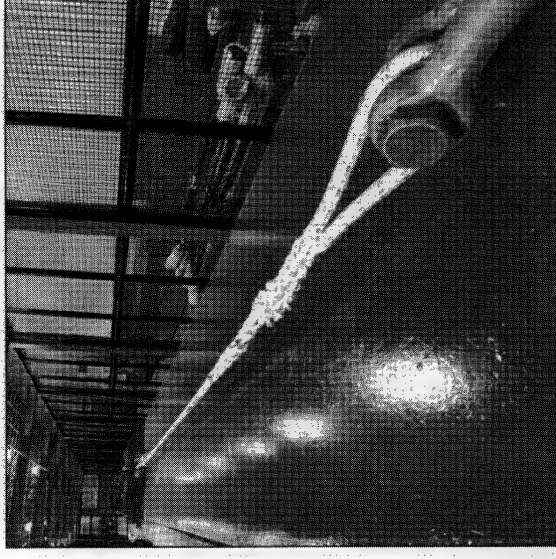
Tail fluke shows the scutes before it dives. Usually, the scutes are visible on both sides of the tail fluke. If the scutes are only visible on one side, the whale is likely entangled in a fishing gear.

[illegible]



## Initiative 3: **Résistance des câbles**

- Tester la résistance des câbles actuellement utilisés avec les casiers à crabe des neiges
- Septembre/octobre 2018 (hors saison) 1 bateau
- New England Aquarium



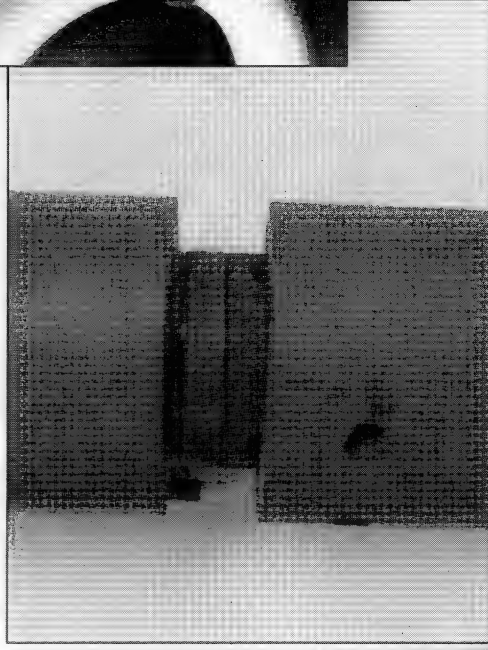
## Initiative 4: Liens mécaniques faibles

- Prévu pour avril/mai 2019
- Quatre différents liens mécaniques faibles sous différentes conditions



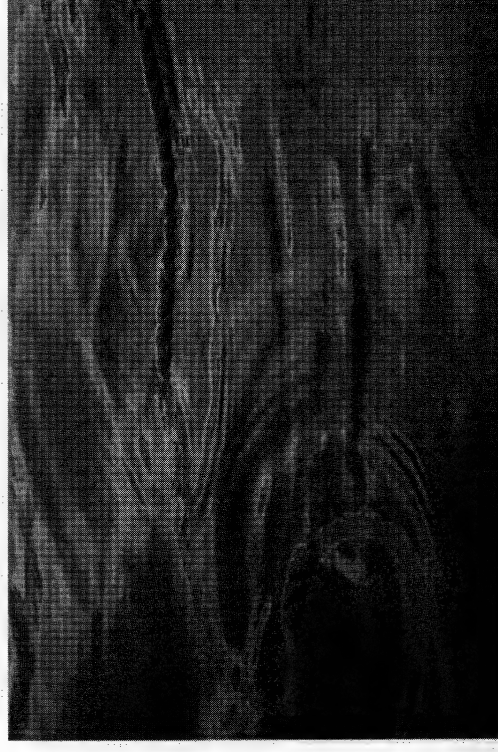
## Initiative 5: coupe-câble sous tension continue

- Essais en bassin en janvier 2019
- Essais en mer en juillet 2019



## Initiative 6: Comportement des câbles dans l'eau

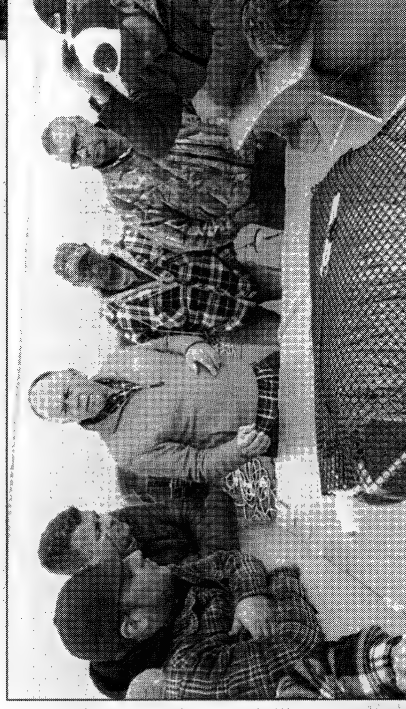
- Tester le comportement, dans la colonne d'eau, des câbles utilisés avec les casiers à crabe des neiges
- Quatre (4) différentes grosseurs de câbles
- Septembre/octobre 2018  
(hors saison) 1 bateau





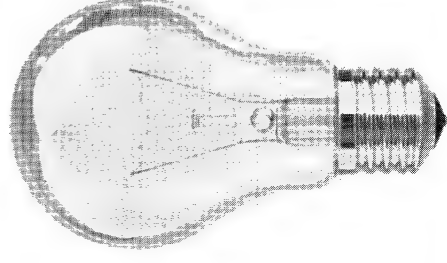
## Initiative 7: Casiers avec bouées sans câble

- Tester trois (3) prototypes différents de casiers avec bouée sans câble
  - Desert Star system
  - Edgetech system
  - S.M.E.L.T. system
- Août/octobre 2018 (hors saison) 3 bateaux
- Mai/juin 2019 (en saison) 5 bateaux



## **Initiative 8: Prototypage et essai d'un casier à crabe des neiges intelligent**

- Créer le prototype d'un casier à crabe des neiges attaché à une bouée flottante qui serait sécuritaire pour les baleines noires et coûterait beaucoup moins cher que les modèles de bouées sans corde existants.
- Septembre 2018 à octobre 2019



## **Initiative 9: Trousses de suivi électronique (VMS, RFID, bouées intelligentes)**

- Tester l'efficacité de deux (2) systèmes de suivi électronique capable de suivre et signaler la présence et l'état des baleines noires lorsqu'elles interagissent avec la pêche au crabe des neiges dans la ZPC 12

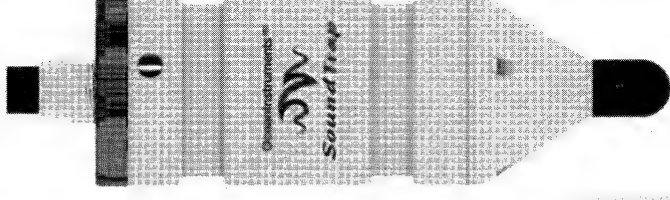
- Ecotrust
- Océan Marine

- Juillet à octobre 2018 (hors saison): 5 bateaux
- Mai/juin 2019 (en saison): 5 bateaux



## Initiative 10: **Hydrophones sur les casiers sur les lieux de pêche**

- Déployer trois (3) hydrophones sur des casiers afin de tester l'efficacité de cette méthode pour enregistrer les déplacements des baleines noires sur les lieux de pêche.
- Octobre 2018 (hors saison) 1 bateau
- Mai/juin 2019 (en saison): 3 bateaux
- Dr. Chris Taggart, Université de Dalhousie





# Initiative 11: Identification et marquage sur 3 sections

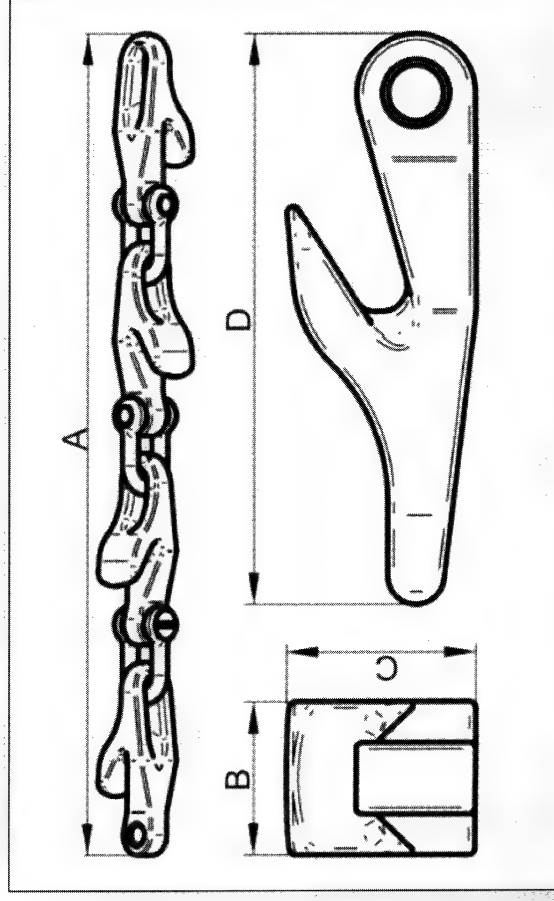
• Janvier 2019



## Initiative 12: Réduction et élimination des débris marins

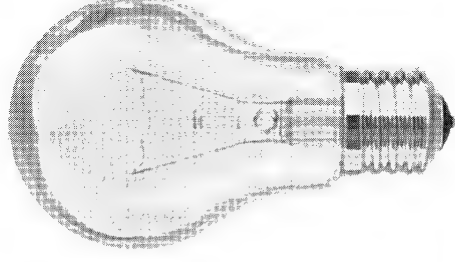
### – Grappins de récupération

- Tester le comportement et l'efficacité d'un grappin prédéterminé pour récupérer les casiers fantômes perdus dans la ZPC 12 pendant la saison 2018
- Octobre 2018 (hors saison):  
1 bateau



## **Initiative 13: Réduction et élimination des débris marins – Recherche d'un système de treuil intelligent**

- Répondre au défi de récupérer une grande quantité de casiers dans une zone aussi étendue que la ZPC 12 de manière efficace et avec le minimum d'empreinte sur les fonds marins.
- Conception a débuté en septembre 2018;
- Essais en bassin et essais en mer en 2019.



## **Initiative 14: Optimisation du design des stabilisateurs de bateau**

s.20(1)(b)  
s.20(1)(c)

- Améliorer le design des stabilisateurs de bateau de pêche au crabe pour favoriser une meilleure interaction avec les bouées à la surface de l'eau.
- Design complété en septembre 2019
- Essais en bassin et en mer en 2020.

## **Initiative 15: Rapport final et trousse éducative sur les bonnes pratiques**

- Un rapport final couvrant toutes les conclusions et recommandations issues des activités réalisées pendant le projet sera produit et publié, accompagné de documents éducatifs décrivant les bonnes pratiques découlant des connaissances acquises de l'ensemble des travaux. Des sessions d'information seront disponibles pour l'industrie.



## Équipe technique - Contractants

CONTACT	AREA	PROJECT
Ocean Marine – Francois Bossé	Qc	Electronic Monitoring
EcoTrust – Amanda Barney, MSc	BC	Electronic Monitoring
Blue Ocean Gear - Dr. Kortney Opshaugh	San Francisco	Smart Buoys
Edgetech – Rob Morris	Massachusetts	Ropeless
Innovation Electronique Marine +	Shippagan	Installation of EM
Desert Star – Marco Flagg	California/NZ	Ropeless
SMELTS – Dan Greenberg, P.Eng.	Seattle	Ropeless
Blue Water Concepts - Ben Brickett	Southern Maine	Time Tension Line Cutter
CORBO – Philippe Cormier, P.Eng.	Caraquet	Smart Trap & Grapple for ropeless
Entreprises Shippagan	Shippagan	Bag designer for ropeless
Marine Institute - Flume Tank	St. John's	Pilot testing

## Équipe de recherche – Expertise scientifique

NAME	ORGANIZATION	EXPERTISE
Dr. Paul Winger	U Memorial – Marine Institute	Pilot testing - Flume Tank
Dr. Chris Taggart	Dalhousie University	Hydrophone
Dr. Sean Brilliant	CWF	Rope Behaviour
Dr. Tim Werner	NEAQ/ACCOL	Rope strength, weakling and TTLS
Dr. Lyne Morissette	M Expert	Whale
Mrs. Tonya Wimmer	MARS	Whale

# QUESTIONS / COMMENTAIRES



Amélioration des engins de pêche au  
crabe des neiges

**Essais pilotes et en mer de nouvelles technologies  
pour réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans  
les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges  
dans la ZPC 12 et les zones environnante.**

Atelier sur le crabe des neiges avec les partenaires du SGSL  
Centre des pêches du Golfe, Moncton  
4 & 5 octobre

**Pages 1222 to / à 1223**  
**are duplicates**  
**sont des duplicatas**

## **Petersen, Krista**

---

**De:** Petersen, Krista  
**Envoyé:** 17 décembre 2018 12:15  
**À:** Haché, Janie  
**Objet:** some news coverage, ropeless gear

CBC

### **Crab fishermen to test ropeless fishing to help save endangered whales**

March 25, 2018

<https://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/ropeless-fishing-snow-crab-whale-death-1.4590246>

### **In push to design easy-to-use ropeless traps, Halifax company turns to fishermen**

July 27, 2018

<https://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/nova-scotia/ashored-innovations-ropeless-fishing-lobster-crab-1.4762280>

### **Scientists and fishermen team up to help save North Atlantic right whale**

August 16, 2018

<https://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/crab-boat-whale-research-shippagan-1.4786356>

### **How ropeless fishing traps could protect North Atlantic right whales — and the fishing industry**

May 25, 2018

<https://www.cbc.ca/radio/day6/episode-391-harvey-weinstein-arrested-the-obamas-on-netflix-saving-right-whales-han-solo-and-more-1.4676343/how-ropeless-fishing-traps-could-protect-north-atlantic-right-whales-and-the-fishing-industry-1.4676352>

### **Cottage Life**

April 2, 2018

### **New Brunswick crab fishermen test ropeless traps in effort to protect whales**

<https://cottagelife.com/general/new-brunswick-crab-fishermen-test-ropeless-traps-in-effort-to-protect-whales/>

**Petersen, Krista**

---

**De:** HKCommunications <hkcomm2@rogers.com>  
**Envoyé:** 5 décembre 2018 00:41  
**À:** NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Mitchell, Laura; Des Rosiers, Marie-Pascale; Young, George; O'Halloran, Mark; Mullan-Boudreau, Caitlin; Garner, Danica; O'Grady, Samantha; Anderson, Randi A; Lubczuk, Jocelyn; Choeurng, Stephanie; Kahn, Zoe; Jarjour, Jasmine; Khwaja, Saba; Hirani, Samia; Butcher, Ashley; Lamar, Anne; Strickland, Alexandra; Belle-Isle, Alain; Turple, Justin; Hubley, Marian; McElhone, Kathryn; Quinn, Caroline; Wiebe, Robert; Smith, Kathleen; Morris, Christina; Trudeau, Miriam; Quirion, Stephanie; Jackson, Ashley; Fagan, Ashley; Patzer, Adria; Renault, Claudine; Plamondon, Michel; MacDonald, Heidi; McNab, Alexandra; Bate, Dan; Girouard, Louise; Dunderdale, Sara; Pittman, Erika; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Foerter, Holly; Deger, Linda; Stanek, Frank; Saindon, Carole; Mayrand, Benoit; Eatmon, Keegan; Tran, Thi; Seguin, Natalie; Gerald, Betty; Simons, Fiona; Robinson, Connor; Barker, Tyler; Jahn, Robin; Waizmann, Victoria; Mackenzie, Joey; Lebel, Mathieu; Bisailon, Annie; Marier, Marie-Michele; Lavell, Shelley; Smith, Fiona; Salem, Ann-Margaret; Sloan, Glen; Williams, Jennifer  
**Objet:** Emailing: 041218doc1 DFO Teleconference-NARW peer-review meeting meeting availability\_13h30\_73mins19+ws10781.doc  
**Pièces jointes:** 041218doc1 DFO Teleconference-NARW peer-review meeting meeting availability\_13h30\_73mins19+ws10781.doc

**H & K Communications**

Phone: (613) 829-1800

2 Bertona Street, Suite 38

Fax: (613) 421-8781

Nepean, Ontario

E-mail: [hkcomm2@rogers.com](mailto:hkcomm2@rogers.com)K2G 0W2

---

**SOURCE/LIEU: DFO / TRANSPORT CANADA****ÉMISSION: TELECONFERENCE****DATE : DECEMBER 4, 2018****HEURE: 13:30****DURÉE : 73:19 MINS****RÉFÉRENCE: 041218DOC1**

**DFO & TRANSPORT CANADA PHONE-IN MEDIA AVAILABILITY TO RESPOND TO QUESTIONS ON  
NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES PEER-REVIEW MEETING**

MODÉRATEUR: Bonjour Mesdames et Messieurs, bienvenue à cette séance d'information technique portant sur les données scientifiques à l'appui des baleines noires. J'aimerais maintenant céder la parole à Madame Carole Saindon.

Good afternoon ladies and gentlemen and welcome to this technical briefing on North Atlantic right whale science. I would now like to turn the meeting over to Ms. Carole Saindon. Please go ahead Ms. Saindon. À vous la parole.

CAROLE SAINDON (Fisheries and Oceans Canada): Merci. Bonjour. Thank you all for joining us for this technical briefing on initial scientific findings out of the recent peer review meeting to update the state of the knowledge on the distribution of North American right whales in Canadian waters.

Bonjour et merci de vous joindre à nous pour cette mise à jour sur l'état des connaissances concernant la répartition des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord en eau Canadienne à l'issue de la rencontre d'examen par les pairs tenus récemment. I will not introduce senior officials from DFO and from Transport Canada who will be answering your questions.

Pour le ministère Pêches et Océans, Jean Landry, directeur science mammifères marins, director, Marine Mammal Science. Mike Hammill, gestionnaire de la section mammifères marins, région du Québec, section head, marine mammals, Quebec Region. Gary Stenson, section head, marine mammals, Newfoundland region. Gestionnaire de la section mammifères marins région Terre-Neuve et Labrador. Patrick Vincent, directeur général régional région du Québec; regional director general, Quebec region. Serge Doucet, directeur général régional région du golfe; regional director general, Gulf region. And with us from Transport Canada, de transport Canada, Michelle Sanders, director, clean water policy division; directrice politiques sur l'eau propre.

Thank you all for joining us this afternoon.

J'invite maintenant Jean Landry à faire quelques commentaires d'ouverture, après lesquels le docteur Stenson et Mike Hammill feront quelques commentaires aussi. Over to you Jean.

JEAN LANDRY (Director, Marine Mammal Science, DFO, directeur science mammifères marins): Merci Carole. Bonjour tout le monde. Welcome everybody.

Je vais commencer en français. Comme nous le savons tous, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord fait face à de nombreux défis. La population poursuit son déclin et sa reproduction est aussi en déclin depuis 2010, entre autres, aucune naissance de baleines noires n'a été observée en 2018. Depuis 2015, les baleines noires ont augmenté leur présence dans des zones différentes d'aires d'habitats critiques habituels, le golfe du Saint-Laurent plus particulièrement. Cette situation nous a menée à accroître substantiellement nos efforts pour acquérir de nouvelles connaissances sur la baleine noire afin de mieux la protéger.

De nombreuses agences ont travaillé ensemble en 2018 en vue de détecter les baleines noires, Pêches et Océans Canada avec tous les partenaires de Transport Canada et de la National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), ont enregistré plus de 2200 heures de surveillance aérienne à bord de multiples aéronefs, de plus, près de 1000 heures de surveillance ont été effectuées à partir de navires de Pêches et Océans Canada.

Cela n'inclue pas la contribution très importante de nos multiples partenaires du milieu universitaire, organisations non gouvernementales et ainsi que divers groupes d'intervenants. La surveillance aérienne n'est pas notre seul outil, par exemple le NPO, Pêches et Océans, a un réseau d'hydrophone déployé dans les eaux de l'est du Canada qui détecte acoustiquement les baleines noires. Les partenaires, tels que les scientifiques de l'Université Dalhousie ont aussi déployé à plusieurs reprises des (inaudible) véhicules acoustiques autonomes dans les eaux Canadiennes afin de détecter acoustiquement les baleines noires. Chaque technologie présente ses forces et ses faiblesses, nous essayons donc de faire la meilleure utilisation possible des avantages de ces différentes méthodes. Nous sommes également impliqués activement dans l'amélioration des outils de détection en collaboration avec nos partenaires.

Acquérir de nouvelles connaissances sur les endroits où les baleines sont présentes et où elles ne sont pas est important, mais nous devons aussi mieux comprendre les divers facteurs qui ont un impact sur ces baleines, par exemple, nous avons poursuivi notre recherche sur la nourriture principale de la baleine noire, les copépodes hydro... Calanus.

Acquérir de nouvelles données est important mais l'analyse et l'intégration de toute cette information constitue également une étape critique et c'est exactement ce que nous avons fait la semaine dernière à Montréal dans le cadre de cette revue scientifique par les pairs. L'objectif de cette réunion c'est de mettre à jour nos connaissances de la baleine noire, c'est de mettre à profit des nouvelles informations acquises cette année. Quarante personnes ont participé à la réunion, incluant des experts du NPO, de Transport Canada, de la NOAA, du milieu universitaire ainsi que de l'industrie. Entre autres, nous avons examiné la distribution spatiale et temporelle de la baleine noire en eau Canadienne à partir des diverses sources d'information disponible, par exemple la surveillance aérienne et acoustique. Nous avons également analysé les données disponibles sur la nourriture des baleines et leurs besoins énergétiques, en d'autres mots, nous avons essayé de mieux comprendre quels pourraient être les habitats en eau Canadienne répondant aux besoins des baleines.

Finalement, nous avons aussi établi certains aspects liés aux risques d'enchevêtrement dans des engins de pêche et de collisions avec des navires. Cette réunion a conduit sous l'égide du secrétariat Canadien de consultation scientifique, le SCCF, un avis scientifique a été développé par consensus durant la réunion en se basant sur les faits présentés, et en utilisant la meilleure information possible qui était disponible. Le rapport documentant l'avis scientifique résultant de cette réunion est en préparation, une fois complété il sera disponible sur le site web du secrétariat. Ce rapport ne sera pas disponible avant quelques semaines, cependant, étant donné l'importance de cet enjeu, nous désirons vous informer des faits saillants aussitôt que possible après la réunion. Bien sûr avant de commencer il importe de rappeler que l'objectif de la rencontre d'aujourd'hui est d'informer les gens des principaux résultats scientifiques émanant de la réunion de la semaine dernière, et donc de discuter des mesures de gestion.

Alors en Anglais.

As we know, the North Atlantic right whales are facing many challenges. Their population continues to decline and reproduction has also declined since 2010, with no documented births in 2018. Since 2015 right whales increased the use of waters outside their usual known critical habitat, particularly in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. This has led to an increase in efforts to acquire new knowledge on right whales in order to better protect them. Multiple agencies worked together in 2018 to monitor right whales. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, along with partners at Transport Canada and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, NOAA, have logged over 2200 hours of aerial surveillance on multiple aircraft. Fisheries and Oceans Canada also got close to 1,000 hours of monitoring from vessels. This does not include the very important contribution of multiple partners from academia, non-governmental organizations and stakeholders' groups. Aerial surveillance is not our only tool. For example, DFO has deployed an array of hydrophones in the eastern Canadian waters to acoustically detect right whales.

Partners such as that of Dalhousie University scientists also proceeded with multiple deployments of gliders in Canadian waters to acoustically detect right whales. As each technology has its own strengths and limitations, we are making the best possible use of the benefits from these various methods and we continue to work actively on their improvement in collaboration with multiple partners.

While acquiring information about where the whales are and where they are not is important, we also need to better understand the factors and (inaudible), for example, we have continued our research on right whales' main prey, the copepods *Calanus*. Acquiring this new information is one thing. But analyzing and integrating this information is another critical step and this is what we did last week in Montreal in the context of the scientific peer-review meeting.

The objective of the meeting was to update our state of knowledge on the right whale, building upon the new information acquired over the past year. Forty participants attended the meeting, including experts from Fisheries and Oceans, Transport Canada, the NOAA, academia and industry. Among other things, we looked at the spatial and temporal distribution of right whales in Canadian waters based on the various sources of data available, including aerial surveys and acoustic data. We also analyzed the information available about right whales' prey and the energy requirements of right whales. In other words, we tried to better understand what could be the suitable habitat of right whales in Canadian waters. Finally, we looked at some aspects related to the risk of right whale entanglements in fishing gears and vessel collisions.

The meeting was conducted under the umbrella of DFO's Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. The science advice was developed by consensus during the meeting based on the evidence reviewed and using the best information available. The resulting science advice will be delivered via a science advisory report that is currently in development. Once completed, the report will be posted publicly on the website of the secretariat. This report will not be available for a number of weeks. However, given the importance of this topic we wanted to communicate to you the key results from the peer review soon after the meeting.

Before we start, it is important to remind people that the objective of today's briefing is exclusively to inform people about the key scientific results from last week's meeting and not to discuss the management measures. I will now give the floor to Dr. Garry Stenson, the chair of last week's meeting, and later to Dr. Mike Hammill, the chair of the DFO Centre of Expertise in Marine Mammalogy, who will give you an overview of these results and who will answer your questions.

SAINDON: Merci Jean. Garry Stenson.

GARRY STENSON (Section Head, Marine Mammals, Newfoundland Region, DFO): Thank you. Thank you Jean for that introduction. It sets the context.

So, as Jean said, what we'd like to do now briefly is to give you an idea of what are the key findings from the review committee we did. We had 17 papers -- scientific papers presented. We addressed 20, almost 20 different questions. So there's a lot of information. The science report, when it comes out, will have a lot more detail. But the key overarching conclusions that the committee agreed to are the ones that we'll discuss here.

So, I'll go through some of the questions that we were asked. The first one that we looked at was whether or not the distribution has changed in Canadian waters in 2017 and '18. In 2017, as I think as we all know, there was a major change in the numbers of right whales that were found in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. So the question was whether or not this held. And what we found was that in the general picture of right whale distribution in Canadian waters, what we're seeing in 2018 is the same as '17. We're seeing a large concentration of whales in the southwest Gulf of St. Lawrence, fewer whales in the north, northern Gulf. Some found elsewhere. The traditional areas where we historically found right whales, in the Bay of Fundy, in the Roseway Basin, there's still whales there, but at much lower numbers. So in general the pattern is the same. In the area of the southwest Gulf of St. Lawrence, so at the finer scale, there are some differences, but they're relatively minor in that overall the distribution, even in that area, is very similar between the two years.

We were looking at the numbers of animals that we might find in their different areas and when they would be there; and the main interest was, when would they enter the Gulf of St. Lawrence? In some advice that we gave last year, from preliminary data it looked like they would be entering... right whales first enter the Gulf of St. Lawrence in late April and that they remain there until late December. With more data and looking at it in more detail, we've basically confirmed that same pattern. Up to 2018 the first right whale was heard acoustically in the Gulf on the 30<sup>th</sup> of April. So, that was very similar to what we had seen before in 2016. The sightings continued until late December 2017. So again, confirming the idea that whales are there until the end of the calendar year, perhaps even into early January.

We know that -- of course we don't know what will happen this year because we haven't got there yet -- but we do know that even as of last Friday they were still hearing whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. So they are still there now.



We looked at the estimates of abundance that we have in the Gulf, because as we said, this is where the largest concentration of right whales are in Canadian waters. We did this in two different ways. With our colleagues from NOAA in the United States, they were identifying individual whales and to see whether or not they would re-sight those whales again. They were in the Gulf between June and August of last year and they were able to identify 135 individual right whales. So these are all known right whales. So, we know that there are at least that many individuals. In comparison, in 2017 they saw 114. So, similar numbers, maybe slightly more. But they also spent a little more time looking. So we're looking at those individuals that were there in the one year, were seen again in 2018.

However, in 2018 we had a significant increase in the amount of surveillance that we did and in the surveys that we carried out in the Gulf. Because we had done that, and because we were collecting a systematic survey, we were also able to estimate abundance based upon a survey design that we've used for a number of other species. We use it for whales and also for seals. Based upon the surveys, we were able to estimate that the population in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence was 190 whales. Now, this is a slightly larger area than where NOAA was looking. So it's not unexpected that that number is slightly higher with a little larger area over a little longer time. So, we were able to estimate about 190 animals in our waters. The total population, the last estimate of it was 411 animals. So, 190 out of the 411 total population estimate is a significant portion. So we're looking at least half of the population was found in the Gulf of St. Lawrence this year.

In the past there has been some question as to whether or not the animals that we saw in the Gulf was really an increase or whether it was just the fact that we were looking more. So we looked back at some historical data and there's clear evidence now to indicate that, yes, there was an increase in the number of right whales in the southern Gulf starting in at about 2015. So, there were whales present earlier. In fact, there's some records that go back to the 1970s. But they were quite rare up until more recent years. And this followed a decline that was seen in the more historical areas, like the Bay of Fundy and the Roseway Basin. And we saw a decline in whales in those areas and right whales in those areas starting in about 2010. So, we had a decline in 2010 for the south, an increase in 2015 up in the Gulf. Where they were in between we don't know. There's some evidence to suggest that they may just never have come into Canadian waters very much that year.

The question of where right whales show up, it's really hard to predict. We looked at what factors could be affecting right whale distribution and there are a number of factors. But really, the key one is the presence of their prey. And the main prey of right whales is the copepod *Calanus* and we have two species that they feed on in our waters. We know that there have been changes in *Calanus* distribution and we know that there have been changes in abundance of *Calanus*. And we think that that's related very closely to where you will find right whales now. So using that information we tried to look at where would be a likely place for right whales to be. So, looking at their habitat. We did it two ways. One was looking at *Calanus* distribution -- what data DFO has been collecting on that -- and where would we find sufficient prey for whales to feed?

The other way we looked at it was we looked at all the sighting data that was available on right whales and looked at the physical characteristics of those areas where we find whales and then predicted the other areas where those characteristics are also found. Having done that, it was nice to see that the areas where we have been seeing whales, at the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence, Roseway Basin, the Bay of Fundy where the critical habitat has been identified, these areas all showed up as suitable likely right whale habitat. A couple of other areas were also identified and things such as the northwest Anticosti area, an area off, maybe, the east coast of Cape Breton. So there are a few other areas where we haven't looked very much yet. We need to look some more. And there could be other areas where we'll find right whales.

However, one of the things that we did notice and need to emphasize is that the distribution of the prey will vary from year to year because of the factors that are affecting prey availability like transport and things like this. So there is some variability within these. But those same general hot spots show up on a fairly regular basis, of which right now the main one is the southern, southwest Gulf of St. Lawrence. Within those areas though, an issue that's quite important is how often do those whales stay and where do they go. So we looked at residency time and this was using individual whales that had been identified and then re-sighted. And what we find is that the residency time in an area – and this was particularly focused on the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence where they did the work in 2018 – it can vary a lot from individual to individual.

The study that was held in 2018 was spread over about, slightly over a two month period. And some individuals were only seen on a single day, whereas other individuals were seen all the way through that whole time period. So they could be there well over two months and could be longer depending upon how long you're looking. An earlier study that was done down in Roseway Basin in the Bay of Fundy showed that they could be there as long as 130 days. So, some of these individuals will stay a long time in the area.

The other thing about it was when they're in those areas how much do they move around as an individual. And again, this is highly variable. From one day to the next, the animals may not move very far. They could be found in essentially the exact same spot. But on the other hand, we've also seen that some individuals moved 50 kilometres in a single day in 24 hours. So there's a lot of variability in how these animals are using these areas.

Of course, an important issue is how might the presence of these whales interact with fisheries? So, we looked at two issues with this. The one is whether or not whales were found in shallow waters. And so, we looked at the presence of whales in waters less than 50 metres and what we found is that very few right whales are found in those shallow waters. In fact, of the 171 right whales that were identified, only one was found in waters less than 50 metres. The presence of the prey, Calanus, is also very rare in the shallow waters. So it's not unexpected that you don't find the whales. We were not able to estimate risk overall in these waters simply because we didn't have the information on the total fishing effort and activities. But we do know that whales exist there, but in very low numbers.

We did have data on the location of crab fishing over the three years, 2015, 16 and 17. And so, there's a simulation study presented that looked at the location of the fishing gear and then looked at where whales might encounter

that gear. And this was done through simulation creating these, if you want to call them, computer whales, virtual whales, and looking at how they're movements within the area would go based upon what we know about right whale movement. And what we found is that there's a lot of fishing gear in the southwest Gulf. There's potential of interaction between those... that gear and the whales. This doesn't mean necessarily that an encounter is not the same as an entrapment, it's just that they could potentially encounter it. But one thing that we did notice was that when you looked over the three years where the whales and the gear may have encountered each other, this... the vast majority of this was covered by what was the static fishery closure zone in 2018.

The other interaction that you worry about with right whales is shipping and there was a study presented where they looked at the impact of the 2017 fishing, or sorry, management measures in the shipping lanes in the static shipping zone that they had and then looked at the presence of whales in those areas, changes in the speed and what that could do with respect to the relative risk of lethal fish strikes. And what we found was that with the management measures that were in place in 2017 compared to the movements of ships and whales in 2017, there was a considerable reduction in the risk within the management zone for whales.

Of course, the last question is of course, what will you do after this and where will we go? There's clearly a lot more questions that need to be answered. We're having a, what we call a post-mortem in January where we'll review again the work that was carried out -- the research -- and make recommendations for the new research that we'll do next year to try and answer in more detail some of these questions as well as further ones that come up.

SAINDON: Thank you Garry. Now we'll go to Mike Hammill for comments ahead of moving to the Q&A. Mike Hammill.

MIKE HAMILL (Section Head - Marine Mammals, Quebec Region, Gestionnaire de section - Mammifères marins, région du Québec): Bonjour tout le monde, Merci beaucoup Gary, c'est juste de donner un petit résumé en Français, Gary a présenté un petit peu d'information, il y avait 17 articles présentés aux réunions pour répondre à une vingtaine de questions, puis on a discuté ça pendant la semaine puis on est arrivé avec un consensus sur l'avis qui va être fourni, on est en train de finaliser l'avis puis ça doit être disponible dans les prochaines semaines.

Une des conclusions les plus importantes c'est, on voulait regarder s'il y avait beaucoup de changements entre 2017 et 2018, puis on a trouvé en général la plupart des animaux se trouvent dans le sud-ouest du Golfe du Saint-Laurent, on a vu aussi les animaux toujours dans leur habitat critique dans les zones de Baie de Fundy puis aussi Roseway Basin, puis aussi on a vu une concentration, un petit groupe des animaux qui remarqué aussi l'année précédente à l'ouest de l'Île d'Anticosti. On a essayé de parler et regarder entre les deux années pour voir si il y avait beaucoup de changements dans la répartition des animaux, bien c'est difficile parce que la flore a changé entre les deux années puis il y a un petit peu de variabilité dans les mouvements saisonniers (inaudible).

Avec l'information on a regardé est-ce qu'il y avait beaucoup de changement quand les animaux sont arrivés dans l'eau Canadienne entre 2017 et 2018 puis on a remarqué après l'avis qu'on a fourni l'année précédente que les

animaux sont arrivés dans l'eau Canadienne dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent à la fin d'avril 2016, puis avec l'information qu'on avait cette année aussi les animaux sont arrivés après l'information acoustique qu'ils sont arrivés dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent à la fin de l'année, à la fin du mois d'avril aussi, mais on a pas vu les animaux avec les recensements aériens avant mi-mai.

Les animaux ils restent, les baleines noires ils restent dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent jusqu'au fin décembre, c'est l'information qu'on a marqué avec l'avis qu'on a fourni l'année passée, puis on a l'impression ça va être la même tendance cette année. Il y a toujours des animaux dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent dans les secteurs d'Ile à Miscou, Gaspé, Iles Madeleine qui persiste toujours.

On a vu un changement, bien on a vu l'année passée il y avait plusieurs études, une étude faite par nos collègues Américaines à NOAA. Ils ont identifié 135 animaux dans le sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent, le sud-ouest, ça c'était basé sur les études fautes (*sic*) d'identification, puis on a utilisé une autre approche un petit peu, un recensement plus large qui couvrait une zone un petit peu plus large, puis avec ce recensement on a évalué la balance de baleines noires dans le sud du Golfe à 190 animaux. Tout ça pour dire, on avait l'impression que la plupart de la population qui se trouve dans l'eau Canadienne se trouve dans le sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent en 2018, puis on avait la même impression avec moins d'information mais en 2017.

Il y avait aussi des animaux pas juste dans le sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent mais au large de l'Ile d'Anticosti puis il y avait sept animaux identifiés dans Baie de Fundy en 2018 aussi. Il y avait une question l'année passée, ok, on a vu plus des animaux dans le sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent, est-ce que c'est dû à plus d'efforts, il y avait un changement réel, puis on a regardé encore là cette année l'information, c'est surtout avec les données acoustiques qu'on a confirmé qu'il y a vraiment un changement dans la répartition des animaux dans l'eau Canadienne à partir de 2015, ça ça veut dire on a vu plus des animaux, plus de baleines noires dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent à partir de 2015, puis ça c'est quelque chose qui est assez frappant mais on a vu un changement au niveau de Baie de Fundy puis Roseway Basin qu'il y avait moins des animaux dans ces secteurs à partir de 2010.

Donc les changements on pense c'est réel, c'est pas juste un effet de effort, puis on pense le changement dans la répartition des animaux c'est dû à un changement dans la distribution et abondance de son proie, la baleine noire elle mange surtout les zooplancton, les espèces comme Calanus, puis on voit à partir de 2010 changement c'était beaucoup moins abondant au large de Roseway Basin et aussi Baie de Fundy puis on voit, ça a diminué un peu dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent mais pas le même, le changement c'était moins frappant. Donc la répartition des baleines noires c'est contrôlé pas mal par la répartition des proies, puis la réponse que la baleine noire c'était pour changer son distribution vers le Golfe du Saint-Laurent.

Pour essayer de comprendre cette distribution un peu plus on a développé deux modèles, un c'est examiner, ok, la baleine elle a besoin de combien de nourriture pour survivre, même pour la reproduction, puis aussi une autre approche, puis avec ça on a regardé, ok, c'est quoi la concentration ou la biomasse de zooplancton dans l'eau dans le

Golfe du Saint-Laurent sur le Plateau Écossais, dans la Baie de Fundy, puis on a identifié les places où la baleine était probablement, était plus facile pour l'animal à trouver sa nourriture qu'il avait besoin pour survivre puis même pour améliorer son condition.

On a utilisé une autre approche aussi, on a regardé où est-ce qu'on a vu les baleines, puis c'est quoi les caractéristiques physiques de son environnement, puis avec cette approche on a vu beaucoup de... c'était beaucoup similaire avec, entre les deux modèles pour dire, ok, on voit les baleines dans le sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent, il y a beaucoup de nourriture, c'est un bon habitat, on voit aussi qu'un bon habitat au large de Roseway Basin dans la Baie de Fundy, puis dans le nord-ouest du Golfe du Saint-Laurent, puis on identifier aussi les zones où on doit regarder dans le futur, par exemple la Côte Est et le Cap Breton, il y a une zone qui est très intéressant là, puis peut-être on doit regarder cette région l'année prochaine pour voir si les baleines dans cette région.

Les animaux ils sont arrivés à la fin d'avril, une question qu'on avait, est-ce que les animaux, est-ce qu'ils restent beaucoup de temps dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent, est-ce qu'il fait une visite puis après ça il va sortir pour aller ailleurs, puis avec l'information ramassée par l'équipe NOAA, on a remarqué que en moyenne les animaux ils sont resté dans le Golfe 3, 4 jours, puis avec le maximum d'à peu près deux mois. Mais j'aurais pu peut-être rester plus longtemps mais l'étude il a duré juste deux mois, donc c'est comme la limite pour l'étude.

On a vu ailleurs, par exemple, dans la Baie de Fundy, dans les autres années, les baleines il peut rester dans le même secteur peut-être jusqu'aux 136 jours, donc les animaux ils peuvent rester longtemps dans le même zone, mais en même temps on a vu des autres animaux on a vu juste une fois pendant l'étude, ça veut dire ils sont venus puis après ça ils ont quitté le sud du Golfe pour aller ailleurs. Même chose pour les mouvements, est-ce que les animaux restent en même place tout le temps, ou est-ce qu'ils promènent un peu, pis c'est la même chose, on voit des fois un jour on voit l'animal il est pas changé la position beaucoup entre les deux recensements, puis avec des autres animaux ils ont déménagé ou ils ont promené peut-être une cinquantaine de kilomètres de... ils ont changé de position depuis une journée, donc il peut changer beaucoup entre les jours, entre les recensements.

Une autre question on avait c'est regarder l'interaction entre la pêche puis les baleines, une question est-ce qu'on voit les animaux dans l'eau plus profonde, puis on a remarqué qu'on ne voit pas beaucoup des baleines noires dans l'eau moins profonde que 50 mètres, plus détaillé on a détecté 171 baleines noires dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent cette année ou pendant les dernières deux années, 2017 et 2018, puis il y avait juste une observation d'une baleine dans l'eau moins que 50 mètres de profondeur. C'est pas surprenant, c'est parce qu'on voit pas beaucoup de zooplancton, on voit pas beaucoup de proie de baleines dans l'eau moins profonde que 50 mètres.

Donc il y a toujours des questions c'est quoi le risque d'empêchement avec, pour les baleines, empêchement avec les engins de pêche, on pouvait pas adresser parce qu'on avait l'information sur la localisation des baleines, mais on avait pas les données précises sur la localisation sur les engins de pêche, donc on peut dire il y a toujours

un risque dans l'eau moins profonde mais on pense pas c'est beaucoup parce que il est pas beaucoup de baleines qui va promener dans ces coins.

On a regardé aussi c'est quoi la probabilité des interactions entre les engins de pêche puis les baleines dans le sud du Golfe en général, puis on a vu, regardé l'information sur l'effort de pêche de crabes des neiges pendant 2015, 2016, et 2017, puis on a mis ça dans le contexte, on a mis une zone fermeture pour la pêche dans le sud du Golfe puis on a vu que la plupart des interactions, on a eu beaucoup d'interactions dans cette zone, donc l'activité pour fermer cette zone ça a diminué la probabilité d'interaction entre les engins de pêche puis les baleines basé sur l'information de pêche pendant les dernières trois ans.

On a fait le même genre d'analyse avec l'industrie des transports, on a regardé les trajets des bateaux en 2017, puis on a regardé aussi où est-ce qu'on a vu les baleines puis c'était une simulation, un modèle basé sur les mouvements de baleines virtuels on peut dire, puis on a vu avec les zones statiques où on a... les bateaux est obligé à ralentir, on a vu que la probabilité réaliste de collision elle était diminuée de beaucoup, puis ça c'était quelque chose qui a montré que c'était assez effectif, on a eu un bon effet sur la possibilité ou les risques pour les collisions en 2017.

On a vu, on n'a pas regardé en détails pour l'analyse détaillée, mais on a vu avec la zone dynamique en 2018 où il y a des baleines où il y avait un corridor dans le détroit d'Honguedo, on n'a pas vu les baleines noires dans ces zones où les bateaux ils ont promené dans la zone de dynamique pour les navires.

L'autre chose après ça, on a regardé, ok, est-ce qu'on va faire la même chose l'année prochaine, est-ce qu'on va changer nos activités, puis on a développé un petit peu évaluation c'est quoi la force de chaque technique, ou les faiblesses, mais on pourra, on va évaluer ou développer les plans pendant la réunion de post mortem qu'on va tenir pendant le mois de janvier, où on va aller plus loin pour les plans pour l'année prochaine.

Puis ça c'est un résumé des activités scientifiques qu'on a faites après la réunion en revue par les pairs la semaine passée. Merci Beaucoup.

CAROLE SAINDON: Merci beaucoup Mike, Garry et Jean. On va maintenant passer à la période de questions. We will now move to questions. Please ask one question, one follow-up. Une question, et un suivi s'il vous plait. A reminder to all that this call is for working media only. Si vous n'êtes pas journaliste, prière de garder votre ligne en mode écoute. Operator, please open the session.

OPERATOR: Merci. Thank you. Nous allons maintenant passer à la période de questions. We will now take questions from the telephone lines.

The first question, La première question est de Hélène Fauteux, de CSIM, à vous la parole.

QUESTION: Merci, je voulais juste une précision concernant les risques d'interaction entre les baleines et les engins de pêche, est-ce que vous avez bien dit qu'on sait où se trouvent les baleines, parce qu'on les a bien suivies, mais on n'a pas pu établir le risque d'interaction avec les engins parce qu'on n'avait pas vraiment la position des engins, Mike?

MIKE HAMMILL: Bonjour Hélène, oui, on avait l'information sur les positions des baleines mais on avait pas l'information détaillée sur les positions des engins de pêche, on sait en général mais pour faire ce genre d'analyse vous voulez avoir les détails où exactement sont... où se trouvent, est-ce qu'on peut trouver les engins de pêche, puis on manquait cette information détaillées pour les côtes, donc on avait cette information pour l'industrie... le crabe, pour 2015, 16 et 17, mais on avait pas cette information pour l'industrie de pêche côtière, puis on a trouvé que dans l'eau moins profonde que 50 mètres il y avait moins de risques parce qu'on voyait pas les baleines.

QUESTION: Donc pour les côtes vous parlez pour les engins de pêche au homard?

MIKE HAMMILL: Je pensais homard mais je pense il y a des autres pêches qui se trouvent dans ces secteurs aussi.

OPERATOR: Thank you. Merci. La prochaine question est de Olivier Lefebvre de Radio-Canada Halifax, à vous la parole.

QUESTION: Oui bonjour, bon, suite aux informations que vous nous avez données là, de ce que je comprends c'est que, est-ce que c'est la première fois que vous avez des données qui vous permettent de dire que les mesures de protection qui ont été mises en place, dont la fermeture de certaines zones de pêche en 2017 ont été efficaces?

MIKE HAMMILL: Oui, c'est la prem... mais c'est la première fois on a évalué ça, surtout dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent, on a vu les baleines en 2017 puis on a mis en place les mesures en 2018, puis d'après l'information on voit où on a mis la zone fermeture, on a eu le potentiel à voir beaucoup d'interactions entre les engins de pêche puis les baleines, donc ça a montré que ça a diminué le risque au moins qu'il y a une interaction entre les baleines puis les engins de pêche.

QUESTION: Merci. Puis peut-être une question là de follow-up ici, je me demandais, aussi vous avez dit que vous avez des chiffres un petit peu plus élevés au niveau de la population de baleines noires dans le Golfe, dans le sud-ouest du Golfe, est-ce qu'il y a plus de baleines dans les eaux Canadiennes qu'on ne l'a jamais cru?

MIKE HAMMILL: On commence à avoir cette impression parce qu'il y a toujours une discussion il dit ok, il y a 411 animaux dans la population, où est-ce qu'on peut trouver les animaux? Puis avec le travail qu'on a fait l'année passée, on a dit probablement il y avait 190 animaux au moins dans le sud du Golfe, donc ça ça voulait la plus grosse agrégation pour la population était dans le sud du Golfe, mais en même temps il y a aussi, il y avait quelques animaux à Roseway Bassin dans le secteur de la Baie de Fundy donc c'est comme, la discussion c'est toujours est-ce qu'il y a un gros

groupe ailleurs, ou est-ce que toute la population est dans une place. Nous autres on avait l'impression que le plus gros agrégation était dans l'eau Canadienne, surtout dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent, si il a des autres, on pense pas il y avait une gros, gros agrégation ailleurs, mais c'est pas pour dire il y peut-être un individu dans le sud, un autre individu dans le nord d'Atlantique, ou c'est quelque chose comme ça, mais ça veut dire la plupart de la population était dans l'eau dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent.

JEAN LANDRY: Si je peux me permettre, c'est Jean Landry ici, pour juste rajouter par-dessus ce que mon collègue Mike a mentionné, c'est sûr avec notre chiffre de 190, bon il y a une incertitude d'associée à ce chiffre-là c'est certain c'est pas... mais ce qui est important de retenir dans tout ça, les derniers estimés qu'on a de la population c'est 411 individus, donc notre estimé est très approximatif mais le message c'est qu'il y a une fraction importante de la population qui était dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent, qui semble avoir fréquenté le Golfe du Saint-Laurent, on sait que c'est depuis 2015, qu'est-ce qui va se passer dans l'avenir on le sait pas, mais certainement en 2018 il y avait une proportion importante de la population totale qui était dans le Golfe, dans le sud du Golfe.

CAROLE SAINDON: Merci Mike, Jean et Olivier.

MODERATOR: Thank you. Merci. The next question is from James Munson from Bloomberg Environment, please go ahead.

QUESTION: Merci pour votre présentation, je voulais savoir si vous avez regardé la question sur si la proie des baleines, elle est en train de bouger à cause des changements climatiques?

MIKE HAMMILL: Bien on voit un réchauffement de l'eau aux États-Unis, mais un peu partout on voit sur la côte est États-Unis et au Canada, puis aussi dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent, mais on voit que c'est réchauffé beaucoup plus nord-est des états unis que ailleurs, mais l'autre... donc ça, ça peut expliquer une partie le problème, puis un autre aspect c'est pourquoi, ce qui explique pourquoi et n'a pas de biomasse, n'a pas diminué autant dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent ça veut dire il y a l'espèce de Calanus finmarchicus, mais aussi le Calanus hyperboreus qui est assez important dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent, c'est un Calanus un petit peu plus gros que le finmarchicus, donc on pense est moins affecté par les changements dans les températures, donc c'est comme... ça explique peut-être une des raisons pourquoi la biomasse n'a pas diminué autant dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent que on a observé ailleurs.

QUESTION: Ok, Merci. Dans vos études, est-ce que vous avez découvert des régions dans le Golfe ou autre part, où le gouvernement dans l'année dernier a mis des protections qui a affecté les pêcheurs et les bateaux, où vous avez vu qu'il y avait pas beaucoup de baleines, où l'habitat était pas bon pour les baleines ou soit il y avait pas beaucoup de sightings?

MIKE HAMMILL: Bien, avec le travail qu'on a fait, on a pas identifié... le détroit d'Honguedo, ça veut dire la zone entre l'île d'Anticosti puis le Gaspé, c'était pas identifié comme une zone important, comme un habitat



important pour la baleine noire, puis aussi basé sur nos observations on a pas vu les baleines dans cette zone, puis ça c'est une zone qui est identifiée comme une zone de trafic dynamique, pour comme une mesure de gestion en 2018.

MODERATOR: Merci. Thank you. La prochaine question est de Geneviève Gélinas du Journal de Québec, à vous la parole.

QUESTION: Merci, je (inaudible) Journal le Soleil. Je voulais savoir, de vérifier un chiffre pour commencer, quand vous avez dit que il y avait eu 171 baleines noires localisées dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent en 2017 et en 2018, et il y en a une seule qui se trouvait dans des eaux de profondeur moindre que 50 mètres, c'est ça?

MIKE HAMMILL: Oui.

QUESTION: D'accord, qu'est-ce que ça vous dit sur l'interaction possible avec les homardiers?

MIKE HAMMILL: Bien ça, si on veut regarder l'interaction entre la pêche puis les baleines, ça veut dire on a besoin de la baleine, présente ou absente, puis aussi on avait besoin d'informations sur l'effort de pêche. Avec les observations on peut dire, mais on, peut-être on peut avoir une interaction à cause de la pêche mais on watchait pu les baleines dans ces coins, donc l'interaction c'est peut-être pas zero mais c'est... il y a beaucoup moins de risques si on voit pas les baleines dans ces secteurs.

QUESTION: Merci.

MIKE HAMMILL: Ça l'a répondre à vos questions, oui?

QUESTION: Oui.

OPERATOR: Merci, thank-you. The next question is from Aly Thomson from the Canadian Press. Please go ahead.

QUESTION: Hello, so surveillance – it sounds like it's not going to be continuing over the winter months, is that correct?

DFO: Yes, that's correct.

QUESTION: Okay, when would you expect... you mentioned there's a meeting in January to sort of... a post mortem meeting in January. When do you expect research to start again for 2019?

JEAN LANDRY: In fact this winter, first we're going to look, as my colleague Mike mentioned, we want to take lessons learned from what we have done in 2018. So we look at the various technology we've been using, we need to look more deeply... have we missed an area where we may have monitored less in 2018, where we should give more attention in the next year. And so we need to put all that in place over the next few months. After that, we'll come

with a more detailed planning about what will be our key survey/research activities for the next year. And indeed in light of the management measures that will be decided in the future. But usually in terms of the surveillance, similar to what we did in 2018 -- we started to survey in April. So, I expect we're going to be there about the same time. Gary, you want to add something?

STENSON: Yes, just to add that research is still going on. We may not be visually doing surveys, but the acoustic recorders are out there now and they're out there year round. So, we'll continue to monitor those. Pull them up and do analysis of it. So, there will be winter acoustic recordings to determine whether or not there are any right whales here now.

QUESTION: I see, and just a follow up question. This research is of course informing future research, but can you talk about how it will possibly inform government policies?

VINCENT: Patrick Vincent, from Fisheries and Oceans. Well, management will use the information stemming from the peer review to either modify or adapt the management measures or confirm the management measures. So, the next months, we'll... next weeks, we'll gather the information and inform our respective ministers, Transport and Fisheries to announce the management measures for 2019 and beyond.

OPERATOR: Thank-you. The next question is from Tom Bateman, from Times and Transcript. Please go ahead.

QUESTION: Hi there and I apologize and I'm going to have you guys repeat yourselves in English a little bit here. I'm just interested in how conclusively we can link climate change to the kind of changing patterns and how much we are using what we know about the changing climate to perhaps predict where this population will be moving in future years? Thanks.

DFO: It's very difficult to determine how climate change will... how animals respond to climate change in the short term. We know that there have been changes in the Calanus distributions. We know that Calanus distribution is to some extent influenced by sea surface temperature as well as other things -- transport -- these sorts of issues. For example, we know that sea surface temperatures in the Bay of Fundy have been increasing and Calanus have been going down. But a really tight link between distribution of Calanus abundance and any one climate factor is extremely difficult to pinpoint because there are, of course, many other things that will affect that. We know that generally Calanus has been increasing a bit off of Newfoundland and so it's an area that we need to look, to see if there are right whales. But again just knowing where Calanus might be, doesn't necessarily mean that the whales are there. They will go to a place where there is sufficient food available but it doesn't necessarily mean that they'll go to every place where there is sufficient food available because it is a small population.

So, predictive as to where they're going to be is the very difficult... especially when you consider that we really only have a relatively few years of data. So, we know that there's a lot of variability among years and we're still in the early stages of trying to understand right whale distributions in the sort of the new world if you want to call it.

QUESTION: Okay thank-you... just a quick follow-up. I'm just interested in how closely scientists will be looking at the areas you mentioned earlier off the coast of Cape Breton or northwest of Anticosti... you know, last year. Are they going to see the same levels of surveillance that the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence saw in 2018?

LANDRY: Again, we want to give deeper examination to the area we have covered this year, see if there are areas that should require more attention. Indeed, we mentioned that the area northwest/northeast of Anticosti is important. Look, we are scientists. We answer a question and then new questions emerge for which we would like to have the answer. The whales seem to come in through the Cabot Strait but they can also come through the Belle Isle Strait, so we would like to maybe have more information. And when they arrive northwest of Anticosti, are they coming from the north of Anticosti or the south? So for sure we will have to continue to monitor carefully these whales, taking lessons learned from last year (inaudible) and try to fill all the gaps in our knowledge.

GARRY STENSON: Just to add to that, I mentioned earlier – this is Garry Stenson by the way – I mentioned earlier the acoustic recorders that are out there. We do have other recorders that are present but the data was not available to be analyzed for this meeting. We expect that that data will be analyzed over the next few months. So that will also inform us a little more about where we should be looking. So the surveillance plans and the searching will benefit from what we saw in '18, plus what we'll be gathering over the next few months in terms of the data on the acoustic presence or absence of whales.

OPERATOR: Thank you. Merci. La prochaine question est de Jean-Thomas Léveillé de La Presse, à vous la parole.

QUESTION: Bonjour, j'aimerais savoir, vous avez parlé de l'interaction entre les baleines et les engins de pêche, mais est-ce que les informations que vous avez recueillies au cours de la dernière année vous permettent de tirer certaines conclusions en ce qui concerne les interactions entre les baleines et la navigation en fait dans le Golfe, parce que vous aviez adopté des mesures comme la limitation de la vitesse, puis la fermeture de certains corridors de navigation, est-ce qu'il y a certaines informations que vous avez recueillies dans ce domaine-là?

UNKNOWN MALE: Vas-y (inaudible).

JEAN LANDRY: Bien les analyses qu'on a examiné la semaine dernière visaient les mesures de gestions qui avaient été mises en place en 2017, donc on a regardé ça, puis comme on mentionnait tout à l'heure une des conclusions c'est que l'établissement d'une zone pour la diminution de vitesse avait diminué considérablement les risques de collisions létales, les baleines, on s'est pas penché sur les mesures spécifiques présent en 2018, l'information...

QUESTION: Ok.

JEAN LANDRY: ...mais il y a quand même des conclusions qui demeurent au niveau que ce soit 2018 ou 2017, la boîte statique ou ce qu'il y a une diminution de vitesse, on est en mesure d'évaluer que ces effets avaient diminué considérablement les risques de collisions létales pour les baleines.

QUESTION: Et juste pour vérifier, en septembre dernier vous nous disiez qu'il y avait eu à ce jour aucune mortalité chez les baleines, ça a pas changé, il y en a pas eu cet automne-là? On est toujours à 0 pour 2018?

UNKNOWN MALE: On est toujours à 0 baleines qui pourraient avoir décédé, il n'y a pas de rapport d'aucune baleine...

QUESTION: Ok.

UNKNOWN MALE: ...qui est décédée en eau Canadienne en 2018.

QUESTION: Je vous remercie.

OPERATOR: Merci, thank-you. The next question is from Holly Lake from iPolitics. Please go ahead.

QUESTION: Hi there. Garry I just wanted to clarify something that you said towards the end of your initial remarks. You were talking about shipping management measures and you said 2017; did you mean 2018?

STENSON: No, the analysis was for the 2017 management measures. The '18 data on shipping isn't available, so we used last year's data.

QUESTION: Why isn't that available? Will it be?

STENSON: It will be, it's just that it's... in terms of the analysis at the time in which we were able to do it, it takes some time to do the analysis. The 2018 shipping is still going on. So, we'll have to wait until it's completed, then the data can be compiled and a similar analysis could be drawn up.

QUESTION: Okay, my question (*inaudible*) to the clarification, I guess, would be, in all that you're seeing so far, is there anything that's surprising you; jumping out?

LANDRY: Personally I would say not really. We have a similar distribution of whales; we have similar general reading of where could be the potential hot spots. We knew there would be a... there's a lot of variability in all that. It's still there, we only have 1.5 years of data and those whales can be very surprising. But at least we have started to compile that knowledge. We get more and more information. Indeed I'm saying no surprises, but we went with a different resolution in terms of our findings. So, we're making progress.

OPERATOR: Thank-you, merci. The next question is from (*inaudible*) Ibrahim from CBC News, please go ahead.

QUESTION: Thank-you. So you said that the risk of... there's a risk of interaction between the crab fishing gear and whales. What can you tell me about how effective the restrictions have been this season and what your findings this... in this research are going to tell us about what the restrictions will be next year?

STENSON: I can answer the first part of your question. This is Garry Stenson. We... there was an analysis where they looked at, as we've mentioned the analysis where they looked at the location of crab fishing gear in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence and compared that to predictive movements of whales. And they used the data on the crab fishing effort from 2015, 16, and 17 and it varied between those years. But overall if you take those three years effort as an example of where fishing effort was, then the management area that was put in the static zone that was put in, in 2018 would have covered the majority of... (*inaudible*) component of the area where you had potential interactions. And again these are, as we say, potential interactions. So, that management area seems to have covered much of the place where fishing gear and right whales overlapped in that southwest Gulf of St. Lawrence. As for what the impact would be for future management, I'm afraid we can't say that because that still has to be decided.

QUESTION: Okay, and in your research at all have you considered recommending ropeless fishing programs through government or the possible impacts of using ropeless fishing traps in this area? Fishing, in particular... sorry.

DFO MAN: We did not look at all at the aspects of new fishing gears; it was not part of the objective of the (*inaudible*).

OPERATOR: Thank-you, merci. The next question is from Gilles Gagné from Le Soleil, à vous la parole.

QUESTION: Merci, pour Monsieur Hammill ou pour Monsieur Landry, il y a beaucoup de pêcheurs qui ont fait remarquer que en déterminant une zone statique, le ministère de Pêches et Océans a aussi créé un genre de barrière autour de cette zone statique là parce que beaucoup beaucoup de pêcheurs avaient concentré leurs engins, si les baleines noires se promènent, elles sortent de la zone statique, elles ne connaissent pas cette zone-là, est-ce qu'on agrandit pas le risque qu'elles, que les baleines s'empêchent dans les engins très concentrés autour du quadrilatère.

LANDRY: C'est très difficile de répondre à cette question-là, on n'a pas l'information pour examiner très précisément cet aspect-là. C'est peut-être quelque chose qu'il faudrait investiguer dans le futur, par contre si on revient à l'analyse de risque, la simulation qui a été faite, on confirme qu'il y a, cette simulation là confirme qu'il y a une proportion importante des possibilités de rencontre entre les baleines et les engins de pêche qui étaient déjà dans cette boîte là qu'on a fermée, fait qu'un moment donné il y a des gains d'un côté, il y a pas d'évidence qui a été tablée à l'effet que il y aurait cet effet là de barrière ou de mur dans le pourtour de la zone de fermeture.

OPERATOR: Merci, Thank you. La prochaine question est de Jean-Marc Doiron de l'Acadie Nouvelle, à vous la parole.

QUESTION: Bonjour, c'était juste pour remarquer vous avez dit que il y a eu une seule baleine d'observée dans des eaux de moins de 50 mètres, est-ce qu'il y a, est-ce que cette baleine là était dans des eaux de 37 mètres et moins, et 18 mètres et moins, les fameuses 10 et 20 brasses qui étaient demandées là par l'industrie de la pêche?

HAMMILL: Je sais pas exactement la profond de l'eau ou est-ce qu'il était vu, il faut que je retourne dans les notes pour voir, je peux pas vous donner plus de détails que ça, c'est moins que... on a pas, on a rien... on a vu juste une baleine à l'intérieur de 50 mètres de profondeur, c'est à peu près 26, peut-être 26 brasses ou quelque chose comme ça mais je peux pas dire.

QUESTION: Est-ce qu'elle avait en-dessous de 37 mètres?

HAMMILL: Je sais pas, il faut je retourne, nous on regardait plus pour le seuil c'était 50 mètres ou moins, il faut je retourne en arrière pour voir exactement la profondeur ou est-ce qu'on l'a vue.

LANDRY: Si je peux me permettre, c'est Jean Landry ici, d'ajouter une information, par-dessus ce que mon collègue Mike a ajouté, il faut se rappeler que on a dit qu'il y avait des baleines qui pouvaient parcourir jusqu'à 50 kilomètres dans une journée, alors et particulièrement dans certaines portions des côtes Canadiennes, la distance est pas très grande entre 37 ou le 38 mètres et le 50 mètres, alors je pense que nous on a regardé ça à cette échelle-là, en bas de 50 mètres, il y en avait seulement qu'une, c'est toujours quand même un résultat important, il faut garder en tête que ces baleines là se promènent, si on a dit qu'on en a vue juste une ça veut pas dire qu'elles peuvent pas y aller, les mouvements aussi, il y a des baleines qui vont explorer plus que d'autres, est-ce que c'est qu'on est en train de dire que c'est impossible qu'une baleine aille en-dessous du 50 ou 38, non pas du tout, le risque est pas zero. Les observations qu'on a eues nous disaient qu'il y en avait juste une en bas du 50 mètres.

OPERATOR: Thank-you. Merci. La prochaine question est de Gilles Gagné, Le Soleil, à vous la parole.

QUESTION: Je vous remercie, c'est une sous-question un peu tantôt, est-ce que, puisqu'on ne voit pas de baleine noire avant la fin d'avril, dans l'éventualité ou la pêche du homard commencerait par exemple autour du 10 avril, est-ce qu'il pourrait y avoir une zone, est-ce que vous recommanderiez qu'une zone, que la zone statique soit pas instaurée pendant quelques jours en attendant que la pêche puisse se tenir dans l'ensemble du Golfe?

HAMMILL: C'est... je sais pas parce que ça c'est plus une question de gestion, nous autres on a regardé l'information qu'on avait à propos des sciences, puis l'information va alimenter les discussions entre nos collègues de gestion de pêche puis aussi l'industrie.

LANDRY: Puis faudrait garder en tête, on dit que ça fait deux ou trois ans là, on va comparer 2016 par exemple avec 2018 en disant qu'on avait des détections acoustiques à la fin avril, si on prend l'exemple de 2018 on a eu une détection acoustique dans le Golfe le 30 avril, on a eu une première observation vers la mi-mai, et ensuite dès le début de juin on a eu peut-être un 76 baleines identifiées par nos collègues de la NOAA. On se base sur des informations encore une fois qui datent depuis un an et demi, les baleines peuvent nous surprendre, elles peuvent arriver à la mi-avril l'année prochaine, elles peuvent arriver à la mi-mai, alors il y a beaucoup d'inconnu autour de ça, puis encore là, tout ce qui pourrait être lié à une quelconque décision à savoir si on ouvre une zone plus tôt ou plus tard c'est des considérations de gestion que je suis sûr qui vont être discutées ultérieurement.

QUESTION: J'imagine que les mêmes considérations valent pour le homard, c'est-à-dire, une seule observation à moins de... dans une eau qui est 50 mètres, de profondeur de 50 mètres ou moins, si les risques semblent très limités, et en ce qui concerne le homard, mais encore là c'est une question de gestion, vous allez faire des recommandations puis ce sont les gestionnaires qui vont décider.

LANDRY: En fait on fait pas des recommandations, on est là pour guider les décideurs. Le rapport scientifique qui va être produit dans les prochaines semaines va être disponible dans le domaine public sur le site web, alors les gestionnaires, les décideurs vont prendre connaissance de cette information là et vont en tenir compte dans leur processus décisionnel.

QUESTION: Très bien, je vous remercie.

OPERATOR: Merci, thank-you. The next question is from Frederic Wolf from Radio-Canada, à vous la parole.

OPERATOR: If you are on mute please unmute your line, we will go to the next question, is from Mary Ann Bragg from Cape Cod Times, please go ahead.

QUESTION: Hi there, thank-you for inviting me for this phone conference. I was wondering about the 190 right whales that were documented I guess this year and I wondered where the data specifically is for that. Whether you all contribute the data to the right whale catalog at the New England aquarium? I'm asking because often times we try to take a look at specific whales and see whether they're travelling frequently in Cape Cod Bay. It might also be frequently now in the southwest corner of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, thank-you.

STENSON: The... this is Garry Stenson. The folks from NOAA, so from the U.S. were up doing a lot of photo identification of the individuals and so they have 135 individuals that they've identified and that data has all been sent to the New England Aquarium for the catalog. The 190 was a survey estimate and that's basically: count the numbers of whales that you see within a given area; multiply it up into the whole area. So, it isn't that you actually see 170 animals. However, during our surveys we also have photographs and we're photographing any of the whales that we have seen and those also have been provided to the New England Aquarium, so they can put those into the catalog and compare those to

the individuals in the catalog. They haven't been able to complete that yet for this year because of all the other sightings that they've received but they do have the data.

QUESTION: Okay, thank-you so much.

OPERATOR: Thank-you, merci. The next question is from Frederick Wolfe from Radio-Canada. À vous la parole. Please go ahead.

QUESTION: Oui bonjour, j'aimerais savoir, vous avez dit tout à l'heure qu'il y avait pas eu de mortalité cette année en 2018 dans les eaux Canadiennes, mais est-ce que vous avez des données au sujet de possibles incidents, est-ce que c'est arrivé par exemple que des baleines soient empêtrées dans les filets de pêche, ou encore qu'il y aie des collisions mais que ça aie pas résulté en une mortalité?

LANDRY: A ma connaissance, c'est Jean Landry ici, il y a eu trois enchevêtrements, possiblement deux additionnels, je suis pas absolument certain du nombre, mais j'ai pas d'informations plus que ça, et encore une fois pas de mortalité rapportée.

QUESTION: Ok, et quand vous dites qu'il y a pas eu de mortalité rapportée cette année, ça c'est dans les eaux Canadiennes uniquement, ou est-ce qu'il y en a eu qui sont mortes dans les eaux Américaines aussi?

HAMMILL: C'est dans l'eau Canadienne, puis aussi c'est un aspect, on n'a pas regardé en détail, on a pas regardé pour la réunion, question, mais...

LANDRY: Je crois en 2018 qu'il y avait possiblement trois mortalités du côté américain, mais aucune dans les eaux Canadiennes.

QUESTION: Parfait, merci.

OPERATOR: Merci, Thank you. Il n'y a plus de questions pour le moment, I would now like to turn the meeting back to Ms. Saindon, there are no further questions, back to you Ms. Saindon.

SAINDON: Thank you operator. With this we conclude today's technical briefing, please feel free to contact media relations if you have further questions. Merci beaucoup à nos experts, and thank you all very much for attending this, for participating this afternoon. Thank you.

OPERATOR: Merci, la conférence est maintenant terminée, veuillez s'il vous plait raccrocher vos lignes, et merci à tous les participants qui se sont joints. Thank you, the conference has now ended, please disconnect your lines at this time, and we thank you for your participation.

\*\*\*

(10781 words)



Your message is ready to be sent with the following file or link attachments:

041218doc1 DFO Teleconference-NARW peer-review meeting meeting  
availability\_13h30\_73mins19+wds10781.doc

Note: To protect against computer viruses, e-mail programs may prevent sending or receiving certain types of file attachments. Check your e-mail security settings to determine how attachments are handled.

s.19(1)

---  
H&K Communications

[REDACTED]

Tel: 613-829-1800

Fax: 613-421-8781

[hkcomm2@rogers.com](mailto:hkcomm2@rogers.com)

## **Petersen, Krista**

---

**De:** Petersen, Krista  
**Envoyé:** 1 novembre 2018 17:00  
**À:** Petersen, Krista  
**Objet:** proactive science tweets

### **Proactive Science Tweets**

#### **AFF / ACC**

Hands on, at sea. DFO Gulf scientists were happy to have the chance to work with l'Association des crabiers acadiens this summer and fall to test prototypes of ropeless crab fishing gear. #AtlanticFisheriesFund  
There are other projects, other ideas and more cooperation in the works for DFO and l'Association des crabiers acadiens as we strive to protect North Atlantic Right whales and the crab fishing industry. #AtlanticFisheriesFund

#### **Environmental DNA**

Our scientists can ID unwanted marine guests even before spotting them. Sampling at docks and analysis in the lab is identifying invasive species just from the DNA they leave behind.

#### **Krista Petersen**

Communications Advisor - Conseillère en communications  
Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard / Pêches, Océans et la Garde côtière canadienne  
Gulf Region - Région du Golfe  
Moncton, NB - Moncton, N.-B.  
[Krista.Petersen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Krista.Petersen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Desk - Bureau (506) 851-7171  
Mobile (506) 227-4774  
@DFO\_Gulf, @CCG\_GCC|@MPO\_Golfe, @GCC\_CCG

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** Petersen, Krista  
**Envoyé:** 22 octobre 2018 12:38  
**À:** Jackson, Ashley  
**Cc:** Flemming, Malinda; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Objet:** RE: Photos - ACA ropeless gear trials

I'll check with my colleague/s in Science who were on board that day.  
-Krista

---

**De :** Jackson, Ashley  
**Envoyé :** 2018–October-22 12:11 PM  
**À :** Petersen, Krista  
**Cc :** Flemming, Malinda; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Objet :** RE: Photos - ACA ropeless gear trials

Do you think tomorrow is the chance to share? Though regardless, I assume we want ACA to be the ones to do so first?

The roundtable is being coordinated by Maritimes -- space was limited, there's no news release, and they have the logistics in-hand.

---

**From:** Petersen, Krista  
**Sent:** October-22-18 11:08 AM  
**To:** Jackson, Ashley  
**Cc:** Flemming, Malinda; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** RE: Photos - ACA ropeless gear trials

These have not been approved by anyone. We do want to share them publicly but didn't get a chance to do so yet, either internally or with the ACA.

Ashley – are you in NS for the meetings?

---

**De :** Jackson, Ashley  
**Envoyé :** 2018–October-22 11:14 AM  
**À :** Petersen, Krista  
**Cc :** Flemming, Malinda  
**Objet :** Photos - ACA ropeless gear trials

Hi Krista,  
You mentioned that we had some visuals of the ACA's ropeless gear work. Would you mind sharing? Would we have the ok to use on social media? We plan to use these tomorrow while the roundtable is taking place.

Thanks in advance.

Ashley Jackson

Communications Manager, Fisheries and Harbour Management

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** Jackson, Ashley  
**Envoyé:** 22 octobre 2018 11:14  
**À:** Petersen, Krista  
**Cc:** Flemming, Malinda  
**Objet:** Photos - ACA ropeless gear trials

Hi Krista,

You mentioned that we had some visuals of the ACA's ropeless gear work. Would you mind sharing? Would we have the ok to use on social media? We plan to use these tomorrow while the roundtable is taking place.

Thanks in advance.

Ashley Jackson

Communications Manager, Fisheries and Harbour Management  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[ashley.jackson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:ashley.jackson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Cel: 343-548-5709

Gestionnaire des communications, Gestion des pêches et des ports  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[ashley.jackson@dfp-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:ashley.jackson@dfp-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. Cell. : 343-548-5709

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** Shannon, Cynthia  
**Envoyé:** 18 octobre 2018 13:06  
**À:** Petersen, Krista  
**Objet:** FW: URGENT: Approval required for Science 360 material  
**Pièces jointes:** Events Calendar: Look ahead for the week of 2018-10-01

Here's the thread, which Ginette commented on, where I sent up to Ottawa with approvals listed.

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 02, 2018 1:47 PM  
**To:** McNicoll, Caroline <Caroline.McNicoll@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Morris, Christina <Christina.Morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Seguin, Natalie <Natalie.Seguin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Shannon, Cynthia <Cynthia.Shannon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO) <ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: URGENT: Approval required for Science 360 material

Hi Caroline,

The Gulf Region team usually starts preparing communication products as soon as an item/possible event and announcement is indicated in the ministerial calendar as shared by NHQ on a weekly basis. Even when an event is not confirmed, we usually do not wait until the last minute to prepare communication products.

We haven't heard yet a date for issuing the NR and if an event will take place, but according to Ministerial opportunities calendar (see attachment) it could be during Week of Oct. 8.

Thank you for your collaboration.

Ginette

---

**From:** McNicoll, Caroline  
**Sent:** October-02-18 11:03 AM  
**To:** Shannon, Cynthia; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Morris, Christina; LeBreton, Ginette; Seguin, Natalie  
**Subject:** RE: URGENT: Approval required for Science 360 material

Hi Cynthia,

Thank you for the products. I will review quickly and then we will send for approval here. I just had a discussion with our approval team and the announcement may shift by a week or so.

If possible, would you mind bringing me in earlier in the process when you develop products for ASEC? I just found out yesterday that an NR was expected to be issued on October 9.

Regards,  
Caroline

**From:** Shannon, Cynthia  
**Sent:** October-02-18 8:58 AM  
**To:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Morris, Christina; LeBreton, Ginette; McNicoll, Caroline  
**Subject:** FW: URGENT: Approval required for Science 360 material

Should have indicated approvals.

Was approved by: ASEC Team, Doug Bliss, Ginette Le Breton and RDG

Thanks.

**From:** Shannon, Cynthia  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 02, 2018 9:45 AM  
**To:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO) <ComApproval/Approbation.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Morris, Christina <Christina.Morris@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; LeBreton, Ginette <Ginette.LeBreton@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; McNicoll, Caroline <Caroline.McNicoll@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** URGENT: Approval required for Science 360 material

Hi,

The Science 360 public lecture series is on the MINO calendar for next week. We have not had access to our drives for a few days so I was unable to send this.

We would need approval by Tuesday a.m., October 9, latest in case the announcement is made that day.

I will be out of the office on October 4 and 5. During that time, should you have any questions concerning the lecture series itself, you can contact Anne Veniot (506-851-3107). For questions concerning the Comms material, please contact Ginette Le Breton.

I realize not everything is on template, but I am working on that now.

Thank you.

*Cynthia Shannon*

Communications Advisor  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Government of Canada  
[Cynthia.Shannon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Cynthia.Shannon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) | Telephone 506-851-6095

Conseillère en communications  
Pêches et Océans Canada | Gouvernement du Canada  
[Cynthia.Shannon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Cynthia.Shannon@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) | Téléphone 506-851-6095

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** Cameron, Eleanor  
**Envoyé:** 16 octobre 2018 13:40  
**À:** Petersen, Krista  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Objet:** FW: Heads Up: NARW Roundtable Speech  
**Pièces jointes:** SPC\_NARW\_Roundtable\_2018-10-16\_9h40.docx

Hi Krista,

I received Ginette's out of office message so wanted to forward the below email and attachment to you.

Many thanks,

Eleanor Cameron  
Senior Speechwriter  
Communications Directorate  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
200 Kent Street, Ottawa, ON  
BB: 613.797.2205

---

**From:** Cameron, Eleanor  
**Sent:** 2018-October-16 12:39 PM  
**To:** Renauld, Claudine; MacDonald, Heidi; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Cc:** Jackson, Ashley; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Morris, Christina; Parkes, Sara  
**Subject:** Heads Up: NARW Roundtable Speech

Hi all –

Please find attached a draft of the Minister's opening remarks for the North Atlantic Right Whale Roundtable next week. The speech is moving through program approvals in HQ but we wanted you to see how it's shaping up. If you have any major concerns, please don't hesitate to let me know. As per the Minister's request, we will aim to have 25-30% translated into French. They are expecting to see a copy tomorrow so we're trying to move as quickly as possible.

Many thanks,

Eleanor Cameron  
Senior Speechwriter  
Communications Directorate  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
200 Kent Street, Ottawa, ON  
BB: 613.797.2205

**Speaking Notes**

**for**

**The Honourable Jonathan Wilkinson, P.C., M.P.  
Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the  
Canadian Coast Guard**

**at the**

**North Atlantic Right Whale Roundtable**

**OPENING STATEMENT**

**Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
October 23, 2018**

**CHECK AGAINST DELIVERY**

Length: 7.3 minutes



Good morning everyone.

I would like to acknowledge that we are holding this event in Mi'kma'ki [*Meeg-Ma-Gee*], the traditional territory of the Mi'kmaq [*Meeg-Mah*] people.

I make this acknowledgement out of respect and awareness that this coast and these waters were for many thousands of years—and continue to be—the home of the Mi'kmaq [*Meeg-Mah*] people.

I want to begin by thanking you for inviting me to be part of this important discussion about North Atlantic right whales, the management measures that were put in place during 2018 and what those might look like in the year ahead.

I know there is a limited amount of time to hear from everyone so I will try to keep my remarks brief. After all, your input on this matter is of the utmost importance to me.

## **BRIEF 2017-18 OVERVIEW**

As you know, 2017 was a devastating year for North Atlantic right whales. Twelve of these iconic marine mammals were found dead in Canadian waters and another six in U.S. waters. An additional five were observed entangled and alive in the Gulf of St. Lawrence this same year.

This was a staggering loss to an already endangered population hovering around the 450 mark. Of those, approximately 100 breeding females remain.

Unfortunately, there were no recorded births in 2018 which only compounds the earlier losses.

Our government had no choice but to take dramatic action to protect these whales from harm when in Canadian waters. After extensive consultations, we put a number of fisheries management measures in place to prevent entanglements in fishing gear...measures that were informed by the best available science and designed with the help of folks like you.

We attribute the lack of right whale deaths reported in our waters so far this year to the successful implementation of these and other measures.

Some fish harvesters have told us that the 2018 measures went too far, and we recognize that these measures had a real impact on your livelihoods. I want to thank you, and all harvesters, for your hard work and continued cooperation. I know everyone in this room is committed to protecting right whales from fishing activities.

Adhering to these measures continues to be incredibly important to the long-term livelihoods of fish harvesters and processors in coastal communities. This became evident after the Marine Stewardship Council suspended certification for the 2018 snow crab fishery in the southern Gulf. This decision was a blatant reminder that all parties need to work together to protect right whales in Atlantic Canada.

## **2019 AND BEYOND**

And that brings me to why we are here today. I want to hear from each of you about your concerns with the 2018 fisheries measures as well as your ideas and recommendations for the year ahead.

Our 2018 measures prevented any additional right whale mortalities but I want to know the impact they had on fishing operations and how can we mitigate them before the start of the 2019 season.

I also want to know how can we work together to protect access to American markets for our fish and seafood exports. Let me give you one possible example. Next month the Grand Manan Fisherman's Association will pilot a series of interim right whale management measures in Lobster Fishing Area 38 in the Bay of Fundy. Those measures are consistent with mitigation approaches used in U.S. fisheries, while being tailored to the specific conditions of that fishery and the waters where it is undertaken. The results of this pilot will help determine whether they can be applied on a longer-term basis and if some elements could apply in other Atlantic fisheries.

We should also discuss new technologies or gear configurations that industry can adopt to better protect these whales. I know a great deal of innovative work is happening in Canada and the U.S. with regard to ropeless gear that can remove vertical lines from the water column.

I also want to know if there were gaps in our communication with fishing industry partners that could be improved upon.

Your input on these and many other issues will help us develop a fulsome and appropriate suite of measures that strike an important balance between

the protection of this endangered species and the many people and industries that rely on these waters for their livelihoods.

As Minister, I'm well aware that the export value of fish and seafood from the Gulf of St. Lawrence – along with secondary processing and other fishery-related services – is a billion-dollar business. So this is an economic issue as much as it is an environmental one.

One thing we can all agree on is that we need to continue to work together to find solutions that allow people and right whales to co-exist in such a way that one doesn't harm the other.

Thank you.

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Envoyé:** 9 août 2018 13:28  
**À:** Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Roussel, Chantal  
**Cc:** Roussel, Chantal; Petersen, Krista  
**Objet:** FW: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Bonjour,

Il pourrait y avoir annonce de AFF – FPA la semaine prochaine (mercredi, jeudi ou vendredi) dans la région de Shippagan/Lamèque.

Michèle va préparer les produits.

Chantal – est-ce que tu pourras te rendre sur place pour l’annonce (Michèle fera l’annonce à Alma lundi) ?

Michèle : Ropeless gear products - déjà préparés : V:\CAP\MAR\2018\EFM

Je te ferai suivre les fiches que Denise Lang va nous fournir.

Merci

*Ginette*

---

**From:** Bornais, Stephen  
**Sent:** August-09-18 1:08 PM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Hi

The first good questions - no idea. We just had these dropped in our lap with the instructions to get them ready.

Yes, Mike will do once he’s done with AFF announcements for Mon/Tues.

Steve

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** August-09-18 1:03 PM  
**To:** Bornais, Stephen  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Steve – would these be all put together in one announcement or are you looking for separate news releases?  
The 3 AFF projects below are for the Acadian Peninsula. Is Mike on it as well?

Ginette

---

**From:** Bornais, Stephen  
**Sent:** August-09-18 12:55 PM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Subject:** FW: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Hi Ginette

We've been asked to try to pull together these for more announcements next week. This is all the info we have. Just trying to get the AFF events for Mon-Tues done and then we can chat tomorrow?

Steve

---

**From:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Sent:** August-09-18 12:08 PM  
**To:** Bornais, Stephen  
**Cc:** Perry, Geoff; McDonald, Robert; Wentzell, Doug  
**Subject:** FW: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Can you work on this to try to have an announcement as requested below. Thank you

---

**From:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Sent:** August-09-18 12:07 PM  
**To:** 'Perron, Sadie (DAAF/MAAP)'  
**Cc:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE); Bornais, Stephen  
**Subject:** RE: Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

Thanks Sadie....copying our comms so they can connect to discuss.

---

**From:** Perron, Sadie (DAAF/MAAP) [mailto:Sadie.Perron@gnb.ca]  
**Sent:** August-09-18 11:48 AM  
**To:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Cc:** Berry, Shawn (ECO/BCE)  
**Subject:** Potential announcements for next week in the Shippagan/Lameque region

NB-09	17-Jan-18	IRZC	Other	NC	Innovative vessel in for storage and hand
-------	-----------	------	-------	----	--

NB-14	8-Feb-18	Association coopérative des pêcheurs de l'Île Ltée (Brian Bezeau/Gisele Levesque)	Processing	C	Production of shrir
NB-16	14-Feb-18	Association Crabiers Acadiens Inc. (ACA) (Robert Haché)	Fisheries	NC	Pilot and sea trial c technologies for redu

Hi Mary-Ellen,

Further to our discussion this morning, we would like to explore the option of 3 possible announcements for next week with Minister Roussel and the federal MP for the region.

I am copying Shawn Berry, our Director of Communications.

If this can be discussed, we should have our communications teams, look at possible dates for next week.

Thanks in advance.

Sadie Perron

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** Haché, Janie  
**Envoyé:** 15 juin 2018 11:33  
**À:** Shannon, Cynthia; Roussel, Chantal; Gulf Communications Golfe (DFO/MPO); Hachey, Steve A; Albert, Gabriel M; McGraw, Yvon; Breault, Jonathan; Bernier, Renee; Guyondet, Thomas; MacInnis, Nadia; Robichaud, Renee-Claude; Foster, Laurie A; Chisholm, Graham A; Brideau, Ulysse; Mallet, Jean-Francois; Akaishi, Fabiola; Richard, Monik; Ricard, Daniel; Novaczek, Irene; Chiasson, Étienne; Hicks, Carla; King, Coralli; Shen, Sheena; Boucher, Luc; MacIsaac, Ray; LeBreton, Ginette; McDermid, Jenni; Mah, Janice; Underhill, Kari; Rondeau, Amélie; Austin, Dave; Gillespie, Glen; Walker, Paul D; Boudreau, Stephanie; Beauchamp, Sébastien; Comeau, Sandra J; Arseneault, Paul; Gaudet, Tony; Moore, Georges; Sonier, Remi; Chamberland, Paul; Fillion, Diana; Tarte, Isabelle; Frenette, Denise; Ratelle, Stephanie M; Dufour, Mylène; XGLF-GRP, Communications; Bourgeois, Robert; Amirault-Langlais, Diane; Bedard, Maryline; Bélanger, Pierre; Bourque, Daniel; Breau, Cindy; Brodeur, Nathalie M.N.; Butruille, Frédéric; Byrne, Philip; Cuddy, Lori; Delaney, Baron M; Douglas, Scott; Duplessis, Julie G.; Dwyer, Alan; Elliott, Isabelle; Fairchild, Wayne; Frenette, Isabelle (Moncton); Godin, Anik; Godin, Carole; Hall, Paulette; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Hebert, Alain; Landry, Anne; Laroche, Tasha; Lavoie, Cécile; LeBlanc Robichaud, Susan; LeBlanc, Carole L; LeBlanc, Emilie; Leblanc, Sophie G; Leger, Joanne; Legere, Luc; Lemay, Gaëlle; MacNeil, Jack; MacRae, Kent; Maillet, Josette L; Mallet, Pierre; Massiera, Josiane; McLaughlin, Daniel; Melanson, Terry (DFO\MPO); Paulin, Gilles; Petersen, Krista; Plante, Francois; Prall-Dillman, Sheila; Robichaud, Géréne; Ruest, Richard; Sheasgreen, Joe; Stanek, Frank; Stephenson, Mary; Tracy, Janet; Veniot, Anne; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); Leger, Sylvie; Graves, James A; Leblanc, Arthur; Ricard, Daniel; Cormier, Charles (C&P); Albert, Gabriel M; McGraw, Yvon; Breault, Jonathan; Bernier, Renee; Guyondet, Thomas; MacInnis, Nadia; Robichaud, Renee-Claude; Foster, Laurie A; Chisholm, Graham A; Brideau, Ulysse; Mallet, Jean-Francois; Akaishi, Fabiola; Richard, Monik; Ricard, Daniel; Novaczek, Irene; LaFlamme, Mark; Hicks, Carla; DFO.F GLF RMC members / membres du CGR GLF F.MPO; King, Coralli; Shen, Sheena; Boucher, Luc; MacIsaac, Ray; LeBreton, Ginette; McDermid, Jenni; Mah, Janice; Underhill, Kari; Rondeau, Amélie; Austin, Dave; Gillespie, Glen; Walker, Paul D; Boudreau, Stephanie; Beauchamp, Sébastien; Comeau, Sandra J; Arseneault, Paul; Gaudet, Tony; Moore, Georges; Sonier, Remi; Chamberland, Paul; Fillion, Diana; Tarte, Isabelle; Frenette, Denise; Ratelle, Stephanie M; Dufour, Mylène; Petersen, Krista; Robichaud, Géréne; Léger, Marc; Hamilton, Marc; Chandonnet, Michel  
**Objet:** Gulf Media Monitoring - June 15, 2018 / Survol des médias, région du Golfe, le 15 juin 2018

### CBC

#### **Officials examine possible North Atlantic right whale death off U.S. coast**

Whale experts are investigating what could possibly be a second North Atlantic right whale death in U.S. waters. If confirmed, this would be the 2nd reported death of a right whale this year

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/north-atlantic-right-whale-virginia-1.4707357>

#### **A deeper look at 2017's most-read story: The lobster with the Pepsi tattoo**

This week's episode of The Hook shares the story of 1 branded sea creature and the impact pollution can have. It might be a bit of a surprise that CBC New Brunswick's most-read story last year wasn't a piece of breaking news or one of its larger in-depth investigations. Instead, the story with record-shattering numbers — and 52 million interactions across social media — was much simpler.



<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/pepsi-lobster-the-hook-1.4707254>

### **Lobster fishermen create wall of empty traps at protest against closures**

Nearly 500 fishermen brought empty lobster traps to Caraquet on Thursday to protest against the closure of fishing areas in the Gulf of St. Lawrence while endangered whales swim there. Fishermen rally in Caraquet against latest closure of fishing area to protect endangered whales.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/lobster-traps-fishing-right-whales-1.4705828>

### **Need to get rid of a whale corpse? Try composting it**

If you need to dispose of a gigantic whale corpse, two Dalhousie University professors can tell you just what to do. Dalhousie University scientists create natural recipe that reduces a whale to bones.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/nova-scotia/compost-blue-whale-corpse-1.4707149>

### **59-year-old Chris Melanson identified as 2nd victim in weekend boat crash**

59-year-old Chris Melanson, of Weymouth, N.S., has been identified as the second victim in a fishing boat crash off southeastern P.E.I. over the weekend. 20-year-old Justin MacKay identified as the other victim.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/prince-edward-island/p-e-i-boat-collisions-death-fatalities-murray-harbour-1.4702885>

### **Started from the bottom: New Brunswick fishermen reveal their strangest catches**

From lobster pearls to century-old liquor and medicine bottles to a walrus tusk from the last ice age, there's no end to the weird and wonderful treasures that some Saint John fishermen have found on the ocean floor. From lobster pearls to walrus tusks, there's no end to the wonders these fishers have brought up from the deep.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/lobstermen-finds-1.4701290>

### **Why a rare appearance of capelin in P.E.I. is good news**

Capelin have made an appearance on a beach in western P.E.I. — a rare occurrence and also a sign that capelin populations are strong. Scientists say it's a good sign for health and abundance of capelin stocks.

<http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/prince-edward-island/pei-capelin-toni-vary-whites-cove-1.4706272>

## **Radio-Canada**

### **Zones de pêche fermées : le ministre Dominic LeBlanc va rencontrer des pêcheurs**

Des représentants de pêcheurs des Maritimes vont se réunir avec le ministre des Pêches et des Océans, Dominic LeBlanc, vendredi matin, pour tenter de trouver des solutions à la réduction des activités de pêche dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent afin de protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1107211/ministre-dominic-leblanc-reunion-upm-pecheurs-moncton-acadie-nouveau-brunswick>

### **« Pas de changement cette année » : la réponse du fédéral aux pêcheurs est définitive**

« Manifestez devant mon bureau tant que vous voulez », lance le député fédéral d'Acadie-Bathurst, Serge Cormier. « On ne peut pas adoucir les mesures cette année quand on a toutes sortes de menaces qui nous planent sur la tête », ajoute-t-il au sujet des mesures pour protéger les baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1107153/zone-peche-fermeture-baleine-noire>

### **Une possible baleine noire trouvée morte dans les eaux américaines**

Des experts enquêtent sur ce qui pourrait être la seconde baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord trouvée morte dans les eaux américaines cette année.

<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1107190/baleine-morte-eaux-americaines-virginie>

### **Coup d'éclat de pêcheurs opposés à la fermeture de zones de pêche**

Des centaines de pêcheurs manifestent à Caraquet, au Nouveau-Brunswick, contre la fermeture de zones de pêche imposée dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent pour protéger des baleines noires.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1106973/manifestation-pecheurs-caraquet-fermeture-zones-peche-baleine-noire-acadie-nouveau-brunswick>

#### **Baisse des quotas en 2003 : les demandes d'appel des crabiers et de la Couronne sont rejetées**

Voilà près de 15 ans qu'un regroupement de crabiers lutte contre le ministère de Pêches et Océans (MPO) au sujet d'une décision de sur le partage de la ressource prise en 2003. Après avoir été déboutés à la Cour fédérale en 2016, les crabiers subissent un second revers en Cour d'appel.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1107095/quotas-crabe-cour-appel-rejete-acadie-nouveau-brunswick>

#### **Chronique d'une saison de pêche au homard difficile avec le pêcheur James Stewart**

James Stewart pêche le homard depuis 25 ans à Miscou. Pour protéger les baleines, le ministère fédéral des Pêches et des Océans lui ordonne d'enlever ses casiers de l'eau d'ici la fin de semaine. C'est une demande illogique pour James et la cinquantaine de pêcheurs de la région.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/premiere/emissions/Le-reveil-Nouveau-Brunswick/segments/entrevue/76229/zone-baleine-casiers-miscou>

#### **Interdiction de pêche, une décision qui omet les impacts sociaux, juge une scientifique**

La décision de fermer complètement des zones de pêche au homard laisse une scientifique perplexe. Bien que Lyne Morissette estime que la volonté de protéger la baleine noire soit « très noble et nécessaire », elle craint que cette décision ait été prise sous l'empressement, en omettant d'importants impacts sociaux et économiques.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/premiere/emissions/l-heure-juste/segments/entrevue/76181/baleine-noire-zone-peche-60-pieds-18-metres-maritime-pecheur-acadie-dominic-leblanc-lyne-morissette>

#### **Pêche au homard : inquiétude chez les employés d'usine**

Des employés d'usines de transformation de homard au Nouveau-Brunswick craignent les conséquences des fermetures de zones de pêche pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord.  
<https://ici.radio-canada.ca/nouvelle/1106811/peche-homard-usine-employes-fermetures-zones-acadie-nouveau-brunswick>

### **Global News**

#### **Changes to lobster fishing in Gulf of St. Lawrence to move forward Friday**

Canada's Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) minister says he does not intend to backtrack on his plan to restrict lobster fishing in certain areas of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, just a day before the changes go into effect.  
<https://globalnews.ca/news/4274798/lobster-fishing-changes-move-forward/>

#### **Frustration mounts as DFO closures hit lobster industry along Acadian Peninsula**

The message from lobster and snow crab fishermen in New Brunswick is clear, but those casting nets and dropping traps in the Gulf of St. Lawrence say it's fallen on deaf ears.  
The president of the Maritime Fishermen's Union – an organization which represents 1,250 lobster fishermen in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia – says more communication is needed.  
<https://globalnews.ca/news/4272314/dfo-closures-hit-lobster-industry/>

#### **N.B. DFO launches pilot project to address shrinking population of wild Atlantic salmon**

New Brunswick's Department of Fisheries and Oceans has launched a pilot project with hopes of determining if the aquaculture industry poses a problem for wild Atlantic salmon.  
<https://globalnews.ca/news/4275544/dfo-launches-pilot-project/>

## **CTV Atlantic**

### **No reported right whale deaths in Canadian waters so far in 2018, officials say**

HALIFAX -- There have been no reported deaths of North Atlantic right whales in Canadian waters this year -- with dozens of the endangered mammals spotted amid strict fishing and vessel speed restrictions, federal officials say. There were 12 whale deaths last year in Canadian waters, half of those in June.

<https://atlantic.ctvnews.ca/no-reported-right-whale-deaths-in-canadian-waters-so-far-in-2018-officials-say-1.3973646>

## **CFIM**

### **Mise à jour des observations et des protocoles entourant les baleines noires**

En conférence de presse téléphonique, jeudi, les ministères de Pêches et Océans et de Transports Canada ont fait le point sur l'observation d'au moins 75 baleines en eaux canadiennes et sur les protocoles de protection.

Jusqu'ici, 106 navires de plus de 20 mètres ont été appréhendés pour dépassement de la limite de vitesse de 10 nœuds, 31 enquêtes sont lancées et une contravention de six mille dollars a été émise.

<http://cfim.ca/mise-a-jour-observations-protocoles-entourant-baleines-noires/>

### **Cellule de crise pour les homardiens gaspésiens**

Les pêcheurs de homard du sud de la Gaspésie sont en colère et se sentent abandonnés par le ministère de Pêches et Océans, qui compromet la saison de 92 d'entre eux, de Percé à Port-Daniel-Gascon.

<http://cfim.ca/cellule-de-crise-homardiens-gaspesiens/>

## **Max 104**

### **No reported right whale deaths in Canadian waters so far in 2018, officials say**

Federal officials say there have been no reported deaths of endangered North Atlantic right whales in Canadian waters this year, with dozens spotted amid strict fishing and vessel speed restrictions.

There were 12 whale deaths last year in Canadian waters, half of those in June.

To date this year, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans says aerial surveillance has detected at least 75 whales in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence.

<http://www.iheartradio.ca/max-104-9/max-news/no-reported-right-whale-deaths-in-canadian-waters-so-far-in-2018-officials-say-1.3893384>

### **Fishermen protest closure of fishing zones in Gulf of St. Lawrence**

Several angry fishermen tossed dozens of empty lobster traps, in protest, in front of the constituency office of Acadie-Bathurst MP Serge Cormier on Thursday morning.

The fishermen are upset by the recent closure of several fishing zones aimed at protecting endangered North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Cormier says Ottawa is listening and is trying to save an industry.

He says if Canada doesn't demonstrate it's doing everything possible to protect the whales, it risks losing access to American and international markets for fish and other seafood products.

### **Recovery of northern cod stalled, catch limits too high: conservation group**

Hopes for a recovery of the once mighty northern cod stock off Newfoundland have been dashed.

Three years after scientists said there were signs of a comeback, the federal government has decided to reduce catch limits for the groundfish, citing a spring stock assessment that said the population is again in decline.

<http://www.iheartradio.ca/max-104-9/max-news/recovery-of-northern-cod-stalled-catch-limits-too-high-conservation-group-1.3892059>

### **Acadie-Bathurst M.P. working diligently to address challenges caused by fishing zone closure**

Acadie-Bathurst's MP says he's working diligently to address the impact fishing zone closures, aimed at protecting North Atlantic right whales, will have on the local fishing industry.

Serge Cormier says he realizes that the recent closure in the Gulf of St. Lawrence are expected to have an impact on EI benefits and that the 2018 budget earmarked \$240 million to come up with solutions to issues faced by workers in seasonal industries.

<http://www.iheartradio.ca/max-104-9/max-news/acadie-bathurst-m-p-working-diligently-to-address-challenges-caused-by-fishing-zone-closure-1.3889887>

### **Journal Pioneer**

#### **White lobster caught off Hardy's Channel**

Colin MacLean ([colin.maclean@journalpioneer.com](mailto:colin.maclean@journalpioneer.com))

Chris Broome, fishing from the Spring Loaded 04, caught an extremely rare white lobster in 50-foot water off Hardy's Channel recently.

The crustacean has made its way to Arsenault's Fish Mart in Summerside, where it will stay for the summer.

#### **EDITORIAL: Troubled waters**

So, World Oceans Day is over, the beach garbage cleanups done for the year, the tours of ocean facilities are over, and we can move on to this week's causes: World Blood Donor Day (June 14), Global Wind Day (June 15), and the list goes on.

We can put the world's oceans aside until next year.

Except we can't.

The oceans and their fisheries are a major world food source.

Oceans are the Earth's thermostat and circulatory system. They moderate our temperatures, affect our weather, transport our goods.

And they are in trouble.

There's an area in the Gulf of Mexico known as the "dead zone," where urban and agricultural runoff have removed so much oxygen from the ocean that fish and marine life simply die.

This year, the dead zone is expected to be 5,460 square miles — that's 14,141 square kilometres, or two and a half times the size of Prince Edward Island. And that's supposedly good news, because it's smaller this year than when huge hurricane rainfalls pushed oxygen-depleting runoff even further into the Gulf.

Plastics, especially tiny microplastic fragments, are found in every part of the oceans, killing sea life and delivering that same hidden plastic right back to our plates in some seafood. Huge rafts of plastic waste choke the ocean surface, and we can't even seem to get involved enough to ban single-use plastic bags or unnecessary items like plastic straws. (At least in P.E.I., a private member's bill just passed third reading, bringing in new fees for plastic bags and a ban in 2020. Other Atlantic provinces like to "seriously consider" bans, without doing much else.)

And then there's the change in ocean temperatures, which affects everything from the strength of hurricanes to the weather we can expect to the fish we catch.

Some species are moving to stay within their preferred ocean temperature ranges; some simply can't move fast enough, and their populations are plummeting. The endangered right whale is causing upheaval in Gulf of St. Lawrence crab fisheries as federal authorities try to protect the rare whales. Right whales are new to the gulf, moving as their food sources have moved.

A recent study in the scientific journal PLOS One points out that a warming ocean is likely to force 450 fish and shellfish species to move northwards, with mobile cold-water species moving the furthest. The Alaska King crab is likely to move as much as 900 miles further north. (If a similar thing happens off Canada's East Coast, at least the right whales won't be in conflict with crab fishermen anymore, because the crab will have decamped for colder water.)

Yes, World Oceans Day is gone for another year. But ocean problems deserve far more than a day's thought and action.

Significant parts of our oceans are already gone — and time is running out for the rest.

## **The Tribune**

### **TOM BATEMAN TIMES & TRANSCRIPT**

**Fishermen pile traps at MP's office to protest closures**

Fishermen in Caraquet stacked dozens of lobster traps they'd prefer to be at the bottom of the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the steps of Acadie-Bathurst MP Serge Cormier's Caraquet office Thursday.

The pile of traps was a visual representation of frustration over a series of closures that Fisheries and Oceans Canada announced, cutting off more and more of the fishing grounds around New Brunswick.

"The crisis that we are experiencing is caused by the psychosis of a government that wants to save whales at all costs, but is taking an extremist and ill-considered approach," the Maritime Fishermen's Union said in a recent statement. At least 400 people attended the morning rally, designed to pressure government to allow the fishermen to "coexist" with the whales on the water. New Brunswick RCMP Cpl. Jullie Rogers-Marsh said police were at the demonstration and it remained peaceful.

"It was something really unique in Acadian history," said Luc Richard, who fishes with his family out of Caraquet. They're not yet affected but said that every morning for the last two months he wakes up and checks for updates on new closures.

"In Caraquet and all the peninsula we are a small community, we work together closely. There's no way he doesn't hear that message," Richard said of Cormier.

News of the protest did make it to the nation's capital. Late on Thursday, Fisheries and Oceans Minister Dominic LeBlanc's press secretary confirmed he'll meet with the MFU on Friday in New Brunswick.

"We really have passion for the natural resources. We live from it, it's like a lifestyle. We're hopeful we're going to make a difference in a way the whales will be protected and our industry will be protected," Richard said.

Cormier, who told the Times & Transcript earlier this week his father was a lobster fishermen, was in Ottawa on Thursday.

The MP said earlier this week he was worried fishermen may leave traps in the water out of protest

"Please don't do that. You'll be penalizing everybody," Cormier asked. "Have a demonstration in front of my office seven days a week if you want."

About 4,600 square kilometres are now closed in the Gulf, in addition to 780 square kilometres off the southwestern coast of Nova Scotia, federal officials confirmed Thursday. Closures near the Acadian Peninsula, set to be enforced this Sunday, total an additional 1,400 square kilometres.

That's in addition to the 6,490 square kilometre 'static' closure zone that's been shut down since the start of the season.

### **DFO pushes back**

Adam Burns, DFO's fisheries resource management director general, acknowledged the 'real impact' the measures have on fishermen and producers in Atlantic Canada, "however the long-term economic risks of not protecting North Atlantic right whales is greater," he said.

Fisheries and Oceans officials from Ottawa reiterated their fear of the trade consequences that may come with more dead or injured right whales in Canadian waters.

On a call with reporters, Burns said that there haven't been any right whale deaths in Canada this year but that doesn't mean the threat of sweeping American sanctions on Canadian seafood has subsided.

In part, the union wants DFO to allow fishing in shallow water close to the shore, where lobster are now plentiful, of closed zones. Fishermen say right whales haven't been seen in such areas.

Burns disagrees.

"There are observations of North Atlantic right whales coming up to very shallow water," he said. "They are not aware of what the water level is, they are chasing the food and if the food is in shallow water, that is where they will go."

One idea that was floated by LeBlanc earlier this week is to let fishermen make up their lost days in the fall. This was rejected by MFU out of concern over what a second fishery would do to the health of the lobster species.

"Alternative fishing days at another time in the year would be dependant on conservation of the fishing resource itself and avoidance of the whales," Burns said

## **Miramichi Leader**

### **Fishery closures 'a concern' for N.B. lobster, crab officials**

NATHAN DELONG Miramichi Leader

Fisheries groups fear that regulations to protect endangered whales could hurt their livelihoods this season, but the federal government says not saving whales would be worse.

The Maritime Fishermen's Union and Robert Martin, longtime Escuminac Wharf port manager, have both said fishermen having to pull their traps if their fishing zones close after North Atlantic right whale sightings is concerning. Martin said no whales have shown up yet near Escuminac - roughly 60 kilometres east of Miramichi. But a Gulf of St. Lawrence section being shuttered near Miscou Island - off the Acadian Peninsula - is worrisome.

"There's about 90 fishermen [near Miscou] who aren't too pleased," said Martin.

"Right now, it's not a big concern at Escuminac. But it's still a concern."

North Atlantic right whales are a critically endangered species, with populations estimated at less than 450.

Last year, 17 right whales died, with 12 being found in Canadian waters.

One right whale death was confirmed in January by the United States off the Virginia coast.

Dominic LeBlanc, federal Fisheries and Oceans Minister, has said whale populations have been impacted by vessel collisions, gear entanglements, the proximity of prey, increased noise levels and water pollution, among other threats. On March 28, LeBlanc and federal Transport Minister Marc Garneau announced mandatory speed reductions for fishing vessels, an early opening and closing of the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab season and fewer traps being allowed in the water.

Based on where whales were seen in 2017, part of the snow crab fishing zone where whales feed was to be closed April 28 and remain shut down for the whole fishing season.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada calls that region a static closure zone.

"Every measure possible needs to be in place to show the international community, Canadians and [U.S.] authorities that we're taking every step necessary and possible – based on scientific evidence – to protect right whales," LeBlanc said.

The minister was slated to host a news conference in Moncton following a meeting with lobster officials on Friday.

Meanwhile, there are also dynamic zones being closed as a precaution for 15 days if one or more right whales are spotted and believed to be foraging.

If another whale is noticed in those areas, the fishing closure could be extended for another 15 days or more.

In a teleconference Thursday afternoon, Adam Burns, director general of fisheries resource management for Fisheries and Oceans Canada, said dynamic closures cover 4,600 square kilometres of the Gulf and 780 square kilometres of Roseway Basin, off southwest Nova Scotia.

Burns said 4,690 square kilometres of the Gulf are under a static closure as of Thursday.

Martin said whales are normally only spotted near Escuminac in the fall.

"We don't know what's going to happen [regarding possible Miramichi Bay closures]," he said.

Fisheries and Oceans spokeswoman Danielle Savoie said her department will work with industry on ways fishermen affected by zone closures triggered by right whales in the Gulf can make up for lost time.

Maritime Fishermen's Union officials planned to protest outside federal Acadie-Bathurst MP Serge Cormier's Caraquet office Thursday morning.

The union said in a news release it opposes the feds' "extremist and ill-considered" whale protection efforts.

The release comes as another closure forced 65 fishermen to pull up traps by Friday for at least 15 days.

If more areas near the Acadian Peninsula are closed, as fishermen fear, the union estimates the economic hit could exceed \$55 million.

No one from the fishermen's union was immediately available for a comment, but Carl Allen, union president, said in a recent statement the short fishing season makes the closures even tougher to handle.

"Unlike other jobs, we only have 60 days to earn a living," Allen said. "Many people depend on us."

Burns said Thursday the government recognizes the fishery's economic impacts, but not protecting right whales would be more harmful.

"We've already seen the temporary suspension of the Marine Stewardship Council's eco-friendly certification for the southern Gulf snow crab fishery," he said.

"More of these moves could mean serious economic issues for Atlantic Canada and Quebec's coastal communities."

### **Federal standing committee tours N.B. harbours as part of fact-finding mission**

KRIS MCDAVID Miramichi Leader

A group of federal MPs representing nearly every corner of the country got a taste of the harsh conditions commercial fishermen often have to endure simply to make a living during the lobster season.

But howling winds and driving rain didn't stop the members of the federal standing committee for Fisheries and Oceans Canada from getting out into the field in northeastern New Brunswick on a miserable Thursday morning to learn more about how the province's small craft harbours operate and what the government can do to help them stay viable.

Pat Finnigan, the Liberal MP for Miramichi-Grand Lake, and his executive assistant played tour guide for the federal delegation as they met with harbour masters and fishermen during a fact-finding mission that took them up and down the coast.

They began their day at the province's largest inshore wharf in Escuminac, which functions as the economic engine of many of the rural coastal communities east of Miramichi along the southern portions of the lobster-rich Miramichi Bay. The committee held court in the tiny wharf office that serves as the nerve centre of this operation, where they were greeted by port management and a handful of veteran fishermen.

Bernadette Jordan, the Liberal MP for South Shore-St. Margarets and the chair of the standing committee, explained the visit made up a key part of a larger exercise that will ultimately result in the development of a new report aimed at examining new and recurring challenges that Canada's small craft harbours are facing.

"We're going to go back and write a report that will make recommendations on how we can make things better for you," Jordan said.

"There are different challenges between the areas - but we want to hear all of the concerns, what's going right as well as what's going wrong ... it's about recognizing that small craft harbours are the backbone of our local rural economies in a lot of places, so we want to make sure they're sustainable."

The committee's road show, Jordan said, has already taken them to the Magdalen Islands, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland and Labrador, with the delegation travelling to Nova Scotia on Friday.

The effort will shift to the west coast in the fall and then onto central Canada.

At Escuminac, longtime port manager Robert Martin said that while the massive complex, which juts several hundred metres out into the bay that surrounds it, may look like it's in ship shape, he said the wharf has its share of challenges. Most of them, he said, are on the infrastructure side.

"This part of the wharf is in really bad shape - it's all cement around the outside, and in 1983 they dredged the wharf and they did a parking lot," Martin said.

"But now, with the cement, all of the water is running underneath here and it's tearing it all apart - the wharf is deteriorating and the bottom part is all gone."

Martin said those water infiltration issues have been reported to department officials in the region and said staff at the wharf are hopeful for a fix.

He said the Escuminac Wharf has seen upgrades carried out to its exterior perimeter in recent years, but noted the interior of the facility is in fairly rough shape.

Roughly 85 lobster boats are based out of Escuminac during the peak lobster season that is currently playing out, however he explained the port is large enough to accommodate berthing spaces for upwards of 300 vessels.

Fishermen Louis Martin explained the generous amount of space at the wharf can be attributed to a downturn in the area's once-robust herring fishery, which began to decline about a decade ago.

He also noted that Escuminac provides space to pleasure boaters from all over the world as they journey up the New Brunswick coast and stop in to enjoy the hospitality, with Montreal Canadiens legend Guy Lafleur among the regulars. Major buyers in the immediate area include the adjacent Raymond O'Neill and Sons fish plant, one of the region's largest seasonal employers, and the nearby Baie-Sainte-Anne Seafoods Inc., facility.



In terms of some of the other issues that were mentioned to the team of MPs on Thursday, the impact of the shifting sands near the entrance to the harbour and the need for further dredging work in order to ensure safe passage was a common refrain.

Louis Martin said he bent the propellor on his boat just recently and regularly hits bottom on his way in and out of port. He said it's not uncommon for fishermen in the area to deal with water depths of three feet or less, depending on the conditions.

Martin noted the situation was even worse about 20 minutes east in Pointe-Sapin, which was scheduled to be the next stop on the committee's itinerary.

They also visited the small Loggicroft Wharf within the boundaries of Kouchibouguac National Park before heading northeast to Neguac later in the day.

Jordan and Finnigan were joined by Liberal Avalon MP Ken McDonald, Liberal Egmont MP Bobby Morrissey, Fin Donnelly, the NDP MP for Port Moody-Coquitlam and the party's DFO critic, Conservative MP Larry Miller from the riding of Bruce-Grey-Owen Sound and Tory MP Mel Arnold of North Okanagan-Shuswap.

The committee report will likely be finalized by the end of the year

### **Commentary: Fishery is acting to protect the right whale**

GEOFF IRVINE Commentary

Much has been written about the ongoing challenge of protecting the North Atlantic Right Whale along the eastern seaboard of the United States and in the Gulf of Saint Lawrence. The impact the 18 reported deaths in 2017 has had on the entire right whale population cannot be understated.

But the issue in many cases has been a lack of substantiated facts about specific fisheries and the ongoing commitment by key fisheries to protect the right whale.

The Canadian lobster fishery is one that, until now, remained silent about our role and our ongoing commitment to whale protection. Our harvesters and processors do what's needed to ensure a sustainable fishery without fanfare. With less than an estimated 500 right whales left alive in the world, the deaths last year have prompted the scientific, regulatory and environmental communities to consider the threats to the species critical. Now is a pivotal time to make dramatic changes.

The U.S. government has stated that extinction is a real possibility if action is not taken soon. The Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans has moved quickly to implement several new measures, including static and dynamic closure of fishing zones, new requirements around the labelling and management of fishing gear, and a requirement to report all interactions with marine mammals.

All of this reaction by legislators has created uncertain climates for industry. In the absence of good data, fisheries managers and regulators have been forced to make assumptions on whether the mitigation measures are effective. As well, all of this reaction doesn't fully take into consideration what's actually been happening on the water – particularly with lobster harvesters in the Bay of Fundy and Gulf of St Lawrence.

In fact, Canadian lobster harvesters have been at the forefront of implementing key mitigation strategies to protect the right whale, long before the high death toll in 2017. That's because Canadian lobster fishermen have always understood the importance of a balanced and protected ecosystem.

The Canadian lobster fishery is one of the most sustainable in the world. Our ongoing mitigation strategies, our defined lobster seasons and trap limits, as well as some of the newly introduced regulations by DFO all help to mitigate the risk to right whales. Our fishery is committed to protection and has been taking steps long before the devastating mortality rate last year.

The industry began developing its own mitigation strategies which included monitoring, self-imposed suspensions and gear tracking as early as 2006. Other measures now in place include:

- Dynamic and static closure of the fishery based on right whale location and movement
- Daily oversight of regulatory compliance
- Governing protocols as set out by Canada's Species-At-Risk Act
- A reduction in the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water
- Harvester reporting of any lost gear
- A comprehensive sighting/interaction policy, including a whale hotline number, as well as ongoing aerial monitoring.



In addition to these ongoing measures, lobster harvesters in various Canadian fishing regions are testing new technologies, including hydrophone microphones, to help pinpoint right whale locations and ropeless gear technology. As well, several harvesters are training with whale rescue teams on whale disentanglement. We believe that the lobster fishery has been unfairly linked to many whale deaths in Canadian waters without any direct evidence. Of the seven necropsies performed on right whales killed in Canadian waters only two have definitively been linked to entanglement with fishing gear.

While we believe any number is too high, we also believe that more work must be done to clearly identify the causes to ensure the right mitigation strategies are in place.

We understand that the Government of Canada has implemented measures it believes are the most immediate solution to protecting the right whale, and we respect that they needed to implement these measures very quickly to begin to address the situation. We want to work with the government to continue to monitor the effectiveness of all the regulations to ensure they are the best mitigation measures possible to protect the right whale while also recognizing the economic survival of our coastal communities.

As an industry we are very committed to working with regulators on both sides of the Canada/U.S. border to ensure that we are doing all we can to implement proven mitigation tactics that will have a real impact on the long-term sustainability of the right whale.

We support continued study to better determine the exact cause of right whale mortality. We also urge all stakeholders to consider the impacts on the industry and ultimately the livelihood of the people and communities who are involved in the lobster fishery. The LCC is urging the Federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans to work with harvesters to ensure that all stakeholders are able to weigh in on the ongoing mitigation measures. We firmly believe that genuine engagement on the part of DFO and harvesters will certainly lead to better outcomes for the right whale and all stakeholders involved. It will be within this context of engagement that calm and compliance, the outcomes that the LCC supports, will prevail.

It is critical to remember that the Canadian and Northeast U.S. lobster fisheries are truly integrated and reliant upon each other – making the right whale issue a North American industry issue – not a Canadian or American industry issue. We have been working closely with our U.S. colleagues for generations and continue to work together for the benefit of the entire industry.

Furthermore, all stakeholders involved in the right whale conversation have one thing in common – everyone is committed to protecting the endangered whales and taking whatever proven steps are possible to ensure their survival. We must continue to work together to identify the right solutions. Together we're convinced we can make that happen.

**Geoff Irvine** is the Halifax-based executive director of the Lobster Council of Canada

## **L'Étoile**

### **Les pêcheurs manifestent à Caraquet**

Le ministère des Pêches et des Océans a demandé aux pêcheurs de homard de retirer leurs cages avant 16h le vendredi 15 juin. Plus d'une centaine de pêcheurs ont donc décidé de suivre la directive du ministère, mais au lieu de les entreposer, ils les ont déposés en avant du bureau de circonscription du député d'Acadie-Bathurst, M. Serge Cormier à Caraquet. M. Cormier était absent au moment de la manifestation.

Janie Haché

Communications Advisor, Gulf Region

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada

[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 506-851-4679 Cell: 506-862-9560

Follow us on Twitter! @FishOceansCAN and @CCG\_GCC

Follow us on Facebook! @FisheriesOceansCanada and @CanadianCoastGuard

Conseillère en communications, Région du Golfe

Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada

[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 506-851-4679 Cell: 506-862-9560

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** Saindon, Carole  
**Envoyé:** 24 avril 2018 15:41  
**À:** Petersen, Krista  
**Cc:** Stanek, Frank; Jackson, Ashley  
**Objet:** RE: Emailing: 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

Can we keep that line out altogether Krista?

---

**From:** Petersen, Krista  
**Sent:** April-24-18 2:39 PM  
**To:** Saindon, Carole  
**Cc:** Stanek, Frank; Jackson, Ashley  
**Subject:** RE: Emailing: 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

Think we need to change it to 'in February the Department advised industry of upcoming changes for fixed-gear fisheries.'

Versus 'in January the Minister.

---

**De :** Saindon, Carole  
**Envoyé :** 2018-April-24 3:35 PM  
**À :** Petersen, Krista  
**Cc :** Stanek, Frank; Jackson, Ashley  
**Objet :** RE: Emailing: 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

Yes, let's discuss.

---

**From:** Petersen, Krista  
**Sent:** April-24-18 2:32 PM  
**To:** Saindon, Carole  
**Subject:** RE: Emailing: 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

No. I'm looking for something which says specifically fixed-gear.  
We should talk. Might have to adjust that line in what I sent up to you earlier.  
Now I'm getting mixed reviews here in the region...

---

**De :** Saindon, Carole  
**Envoyé :** 2018-April-24 3:31 PM  
**À :** Petersen, Krista  
**Objet :** FW: Emailing: 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

Krista, Are the red highlights below what is referred to in the following media line :

*In January, the Minister indicated the measures announced for the Snow crab fishery would apply to all fixed-gear fisheries, which includes lobster, rock crab and other fisheries.*

---

**From:** HKCommunications [<mailto:hkcomm2@rogers.com>]

**Sent:** January-23-18 7:16 PM

**To:** NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); MacNeil, Vince; Gareau, Laura; Perron, Heloise; Trudeau, Miriam; Saindon, Carole; Nielsen, Ingrid; Hopkins, Lillian; Smith, Kathleen; Gilbert, Sarah; Gillis, Sheldon; Hughes, Vincent; Parisien, Renée; Chow, Vance; Lavigne, Kevin; O'Halloran, Mark; Sankey, Lauren; Burelle, Marie-Pier; Quinn, Caroline; Strickland, Alexandra; Lamar, Anne; Hubley, Marian; Deslauriers, Anne; Jenkins, Phil; Quirion, Stephanie; Butcher, Ashley; Malko, Carol; Jarjour, Jasmine; Dickson, Charles; McElhone, Kathryn; Wiebe, Robert; Bell, Karin; Morris, Christina; Knudsen, Mark; Stanek, Frank; Olson, Kathleen; Lebel, Mathieu; Marier, Marie-Michele; Lockhart, Tara; Gauthier, Théo; Mackenzie, Joey; Smith, Fiona; Wells, William; Marsaw, Meghan; Sloan, Glen

**Subject:** Emailing: 230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

**H & K Communications**

Phone: (613) 829-1800

2 Bertona Street, Suite 38

Fax: (613) 421-8781

Nepean, Ontario

E-mail: [hkcomm2@rogers.com](mailto:hkcomm2@rogers.com)

K2G 0W2

---

**SOURCE: DFO**

**EVENT: TELECONFERENCE – MONCTON, NEW BRUNSWICK**

**DATE: JANUARY 23, 2018**

**TIME: 11:15 (AT)**

**LENGTH: 63:19 MINS**

**REFERENCE: 230118DOC1**

**THE HONOURABLE DOMINIC LEBLANC ANNOUNCES NEW MEASURES TO PROTECT  
NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES**

MODERATOR : Merci tout le monde. Thank you everyone. Monsieur le ministre, Dominic LeBlanc, ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, members of the press, bonjour and welcome.

My name is Serge Doucet, I'm the Regional Director General for the Gulf Region, for Fisheries and Oceans, and we are pleased that Minister LeBlanc is here with us this morning to share details on new protections for the North Atlantic Right Whale. Following Minister LeBlanc's announcement, a question period will be led by Krista Petersen, from Communications, will follow Minister LeBlanc's announcements for media in the room and joining us as well by telephone.

Avant de débiter, je veux préciser quelques détails en donnant un aperçu du déroulement pour ce matin. Le ministre LeBlanc procédera à une annonce par la suite, il y aura une période de questions. Pour les médias, dans la salle ou par téléphone. Cette session sera coordonnée par Krista Petersen, conseillère en communications. Sans plus tarder, c'est un plaisir pour moi de vous présenter le ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc.

HONORABLE DOMINIC LEBLANC (Ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne): Alors, merci, merci beaucoup Serge. Alors, bonjour, chers amis! Ça fait plusieurs semaines qu'on ne s'est pas vu. J'espère que vous m'avez manqué autant que je vous ai manqué ces dernières semaines. Il me fait plaisir de vous revoir. Évidemment, les journalistes, mais aussi des fonctionnaires, des scientifiques de mon ministère qui ont travaillé tellement fort au cours des derniers mois afin de vous présenter les mesures que je vais annoncer dans quelques moments. Mais aussi, c'est un travail continu qui ne s'arrête pas avec l'annonce d'aujourd'hui, mais qui dans les prochaines semaines et les prochains mois, devra continuer.

So, good morning everybody. Certainly I'm speaking to the journalists here, I hope you've missed me as much as I've missed you in the last number of weeks. It's great to see people out on a snowy morning in Moncton in January. A Happy New Year, I think you can say Happy New Year probably until June 30th, so I wanted to wish everybody a Happy New Year, but I'm very happy to be here at the Department of Fisheries and Oceans in the Gulf Fisheries Centre. This is a new space, it's an interactive space, it was the library when the Notre Dame d'Acadie nuns had this building some years ago. We have recently renovated this as a collaborative space, not only for our employees but for many of our partners so it's fun to be in this new space, and it's obviously the beginning of significant and sustained renovations that this historic building in Moncton will see in the coming months and years.

Cet événement a deux objectifs, premièrement de partager certaines des choses que nous avons entendues lors de la table ronde sur la baleine noire de l'Atlantique du Nord qui a eu lieu en novembre

dernier et deuxièmement, de parler des mesures que notre gouvernement prend pour protéger, contre d'autres préjudices de cette espèce en voie de disparition.

Plus de 70 personnes ont assisté à la réunion de la table ronde, organisée par mon ministère y compris tous les ordres de gouvernement, les collectivités autochtones, les représentants de l'industrie des pêches, du milieu universitaire, des organismes à vocation environnementale et nos partenaires de la « National Oceanic and atmospheric administration of the United States ». Les participants ont convenu que nous avons besoin de prendre des mesures immédiates et audacieuses pour pouvoir protéger la baleine noire en voie, en voie de disparition et soutenir son rétablissement à long terme. Au cours de la réunion, les thèmes clés suivants ont été proposés et ont fait l'objet de discussions visant à réduire au minimum les risques posés aux baleines noires; modification des engins de pêche existants, rajustement des saisons de pêche, récupération des engins de pêche perdus et abandonnés, amélioration des renseignements sur les observations des baleines noires, l'imposition de restriction de vitesse saisonnière dans les zones ciblées et modifications potentielles des voies de navigation, collaboration, coordination et sensibilisation entre les secteurs de l'industrie, les gouvernements et les organisations non gouvernementales, améliorations de la capacité d'intervention en cas d'incidents impliquant des mammifères marins.

En réponse à ce que nous avons entendu à la table ronde et dans d'autres discussions au cours des derniers mois avec l'industrie et d'autres experts, je suis heureux d'annoncer aujourd'hui quatre nouvelles mesures de gestion qui seront mis en œuvre dans le Sud du golfe de Saint-Laurent, en vue de réduire au minimum le risque d'empêchement des baleines dans les engins de pêche.

So we're announcing four immediate management measures that will be in place for this season. This is a direct result of what we've heard from the industry, from science, from experts, but I think it's also important to note that we will be, in the coming weeks and months obviously announcing additional measures, but the four that I'm about to outline specifically, we wanted to announce immediately to allow the industry to prepare for the opening of the season, because they will be required, whether it's the equipment, the kind of rope they are using, for example, they will be required to be fully operational with these new requirements when the season opens.

So, one of the immediate measures we're imposing on the industry is to reduce the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water, a maximum of 3.7 meters or two fathoms of rope can be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy. In addition, no rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set. Now that's a very significant change and it's the first time this condition has been imposed on the licences of crab fishermen. The rope that attaches the crab trap to the primary buoy will be vertical in the water. We will be requiring them to add metal weights to portions of the rope to ensure that the rope is in fact vertical in the

water and doesn't float on the surface. In many cases, meters and meters of rope previously had been allowed to float on the surface. That will be ended for this season. And the secondary buoy is the one attached to the main buoy, which attaches to the crab trap, that allows the fishermen to more easily recuperate with a grapple hook, the actual trap. But there has to be a maximum distance of rope and it's 3.7 meters attached to the... from the principal buoy to the secondary buoy, again, we don't want meters and meters of rope floating on the surface of the water. So this is an important condition.

Going forward, licence holders will be required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a specific colour, specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish. This new gear-marking requirement will help officials better identify sectors where incidents have occurred, in the event of future entanglements. Entangled whales, research has shown and the scientists have confirmed, can carry the entangled gear or rope, in many cases, hundreds of kilometers or many kilometers away from the area where they first came into contact with this gear. So any measure that will better help us trace the exact location of where the initial contact happened, scientists tell us, is an important measure in reducing the chance of these entanglements but also being able to trace, obviously, the location of the whales.

In addition to the current regulatory requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number, licence holders will be required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual traps can be better identified. This new requirement will help identify and retrieve lost gear, but can also help identify the sector where a whale became entangled.

**And fourthly, beginning in 2018, all licence holders will be required to report lost gear including, obviously, the GPS position, last known position of where that gear was located. This will help us understand how much fishing gear is lost annually, but will also identify the need to increase and assist the need to increase in retrieving and recuperating lost gear, which obviously reduces the risk of future entanglements, but is very important for the sustainability and conservation of the species.**

Conservation and Protection Officers that I've talked to over the last number of months, personnel on Coast Guard vessels, told me that weeks after the season was concluded, and I saw this myself a number of times when we were over flying the area where the whales were located last summer, I saw myself, and Conservation Protection Officers and Coast Guard Personnel confirmed that there was a significant amount of abandoned or lost gear that was still in the water weeks after the season had concluded. So we want to take every possible step to be able to retrieve that gear and obviously ask the industry to accept their primary responsibility of retrieving this gear as well.

To help fishermen transition to the new requirements, our Department's Conservation Protection Officers will be available immediately, to answer in detail, the application of these specific

measures. Prior to and during the 2018 crab fishery, we will be inspecting gear rigorously on wharfs, also on the water, and we will be enforcing these new measures and additional measures that I'll be announcing in the coming weeks, very aggressively. So there should be no doubt that these new measures are in place immediately. We're expecting 100% compliance and people who are not able, or decide not to comply with these precise measures, obviously, will face the consequences under the appropriate legislation.

Aussi, la question a été avancée par l'industrie elle-même, de commencer la saison de pêche le plus tôt possible. Chaque année y a des discussions avec l'industrie quand à la date d'ouverture, souvent la question rode autour des glaces qui sont présentes dans certains ports ou la capacité de certains bateaux de sortir d'une façon sécuritaire, évidemment, de leur port de mer. Moi j'ai demandé à la garde côtière canadienne de travailler immédiatement avec l'industrie et nos scientifiques afin de voir si c'est possible d'ouvrir certains ports importants pour la saison de crabes un peu plus tôt que normalement avec l'aide évidemment des brise-glaces de la garde côtière canadienne. Alors, j'ai trouvé ça... j'ai trouvé ça une solution... une suggestion très utile. Si on peut commencer la saison plus tôt, la saison finira plus tôt. Quand les baleines vont arriver dans certains secteurs de la zone en premier. Si la pêche dans ces secteurs-là peut être terminée, évidemment, ça réduit encore une fois, les risques d'une interaction entre les engins de pêche et les baleines noires alors on va continuer avec la garde côtière canadienne de préparer des plans pour ouvrir le plus tôt possible la saison de pêche. Mais on va le faire évidemment d'une façon qui est juste pour toutes les participations... toutes les participants je devrais dire. Tous les pêcheurs, que ce soit des pêcheurs autochtones, des pêcheurs côtiers. On veut que tous ceux et celles qui ont le droit de participer aient une façon juste d'aller chercher leur contingence.

As I said, this is the beginning of a series of measures that I'll be announcing to protect iconic whales species. On the East Coast, North Atlantic Right Whales is obviously a huge concern. On the West Coast, the Killer Whale population, the southern resident Killer Whale, the orcas are also highly endangered and are the source of great concern for our government.

In the coming weeks you'll be hearing about an investment of many millions of dollars under the historic Oceans Protection Plan that will help us better detect and avoid contact or collision with these iconic whale species. So we have a significant investment coming in technology that we think will massively reduce the opportunity for vessels and/or fishing gear to come into contact with these whales and we'll have something to say in the coming weeks about that as well.

I will also be announcing, as I said when I began, other specific management measures that will be in place for the 2018 season, relating to the number of authorized traps, the protocol for opening the season, as I referred to in terms of using Coast Guard ice breakers to possibly open certain harbours as early

as possible, thereby allowing the fishing industry to catch their quota and remove their gear from the water as early as possible, hopefully reducing the risk of contact with the whales.

Et finalement, je veux remercier tous ceux et celles qui sont avec moi aujourd'hui, du ministère, mais aussi des dizaines et des dizaines de personnes qui ne sont pas ici avec moi aujourd'hui, mais qui ont travaillé depuis le tout début de l'été passé, d'arrache-pied afin de trouver des solutions, de préparer des options pour moi et pour le gouvernement. Je suis très chanceux de travailler avec un groupe de femmes et hommes extraordinaires, que ce soit nos scientifiques, nos gestionnaires, les officiers de pêches de conservation et protection, le personnel de la garde côtière canadienne. Tout le monde a travaillé et continuera de travailler très, très fort dans les prochaines semaines et prochains mois afin de faire tout ce qu'on peut comme gouvernement pour protéger ces mammifères marin tellement menacés et je voudrais les remercier publiquement pour leur travail extraordinaire.

So with that, those are some comments I have. I'm sure that many of you have questions. I'd be happy to take your questions. As Krista or Serge mentioned at the beginning, we'll start with the journalists who are here on this snowy morning in Moncton, in January, and then obviously we're happy to take questions from others who are listening on the phone as well. Thank you. Merci.

KRISTA PETERSEN (Communications Advisor, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Gulf Region): Good morning, as the Minister mentioned, we will start with the reporters who are in the room. Ensuite, on prend les questions des journalistes qui sont sur la ligne. I want to remind anyone who is on the phone that this period is question and answer for reporters only.

La période est réservée pour les médias. Si vous n'êtes pas journalistes, vous êtes bienvenu d'écouter, mais la période des questions est pour les médias accrédités seulement. The question and answer period is for accredited media only. So please indicate, if you have a question, flag me and I will pass you the microphone. Please indicate your name, what media you are with.

Vous présentez, indiquez quel média vous êtes avec. On a quelques questions déjà. J'ai vu Mike. Mike from CTV was, had the first hand up. I'll pass you the mic, Mike.

MIKE (CTV reporter): Thank you. Pass me the mic Mike. Geeze, that's good, that's good. 'Morning minister

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Hi Mike.

MIKE: Minister has your department come to any conclusions with respect to the work of the volunteer whale rescue groups, as we approach another whale season I guess. Are you going to allow them to resume their work or and if not, have you got a Plan B?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Sure. We're obviously, Mike, your question relates to the tragic circumstances around the passing of Mr. Howlett last summer. That was an extraordinarily tragic



event. It certainly, for the people who had worked with Mr. Howlett, or the Campobello Whale Rescue organization, or others that have done extraordinary work for a long time, often as volunteers, this was an extremely and tragic circumstance. At that time, as you know, I decided that we needed to suspend that particular kind of operation, with respect to North Atlantic Right Whales, in the event of future entanglements, until the complete investigation of the circumstances was concluded. Until we had an opportunity to understand the recommendations of Transport Canada that led the investigation, but also until we had a chance to talk to experts from the whale or marine mammal rescue community, scientists and others, including the Americans that have considerable experience in this regard.

What I can tell you is that the discussions are continuing. There are meetings, for example, next week as well to work on what you referred to as a “Plan B.” I want to ensure that when the upcoming season opens, or the whales return to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as scientists and others expect that they will, that we have the safest, in terms of safety to humans, to humans that are... to people who are working in these dangerous circumstance, that we have the safest plan in place. So we’ll continue to work on that.

I don’t think people should assume that the current circumstance will be exactly the same when the season comes. But we need to ensure that we have the best and safest protocols in place. That work is ongoing but it necessarily must come to a conclusion in the coming months.

MIKE: So you do recognize that there will have to be some form of people capable of rescue activity.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Well, I recognize that my primary responsibility is to ensure the safety of people working in these very dangerous circumstances. So that’s my most important responsibility, is to think about the men and women who work for my department, who were also on the vessel that terrible morning when Mr. Howlett passed away. But also the group of extraordinary people that worked with Mr. Howlett and others, I need to think about their safety. And until I’m satisfied that we have a safe operational plan, I cannot, in good conscience allow people’s safety to be put in jeopardy. But I’m encouraged by the work of the department, of the Canadian Coast Guard, of the advice from experts who’ve done this kind of work for a long time, that we’ll be able to arrive at a safe plan. That work is ongoing, but I recognize that I shouldn’t have that exact same answer I gave you, next July.

So we’re on it Mike, and we’ll be governed by the primary responsibility to protect the men and women who do this kind of work, but experts have given us a series options of how this might be done safely. So we just have to continue that work and come up with the right plan.

PETERSEN: Élisabeth.

QUESTION : Élisabeth, Radio-Canada. Alors, bonjour Monsieur LeBlanc. Pourquoi est-ce que vous n'êtes juste comme pas en mesure aujourd'hui que la pêche sera peut-être être ouverte plus tôt? J'imagine que pour les pêcheurs, le plus tôt on le saura, le mieux ce sera?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Alors, votre question est importante. Ça dépend évidemment de la position des glaces, de la présence des glaces dans certains ports, ça dépendra nécessairement de la disponibilité des brise-glaces de la garde côtière canadienne. Il y a certaines urgences, certaines priorités en terme de voies navigables que nécessairement la garde côtière doit tenir en compte en terme d'équilibre entre déplacer une brise-glaces pour ouvrir des ports de mer pour permettre à une saison de pêche de commencer quelques semaines plus tôt quant à la sécurité maritime dans le golfe dans le fleuve de Saint-Laurent par exemple. Alors, j'ai demandé à la garde côtière, au commissaire de la garde côtière directement, de regarder toutes les options.

Ils sont en train de préparer des plans opérationnels, j'espère pour pouvoir ouvrir des ports de mer importants pour la pêche au crabe des neiges mais à la dernière minute nécessairement, il se peut, pour des raisons d'urgences, de sécurité humaine, que ces bateaux ou ces brise-glaces soient déplacés ailleurs. Alors, ce ne sera pas ouvert jusqu'à ce que ce soit ouvert. Si vous me comprenez. On peut dire que telle date à la fin mars ou début avril pis deux jours avant que le brise-glaces était en route pour Caraquet ou Gaspé ou les Îles-de-la-Madeleine, une urgence nécessite que le bateau soit déplacé ailleurs. Alors, on tente d'ouvrir le plus tôt possible. Je crois que la garde-côtière sera en mesure de nous aider avec des brise-glaces mais évidemment, je dois être responsable et prendre les conseils des experts opérationnels quant à ce genre de travail là. Mais, j'ai trouvé ça une suggestion intéressante de la part des pêcheurs.

Les scientifiques m'ont confirmé que il n'y a pas de raisons scientifiques que on ne pourra pas ouvrir une semaine ou deux plus tôt. Dans le passé, c'était la question des glaces. Alors, si on peut régler la question des glaces, tant mieux. Mais, il faut aussi dire Élisabeth que si on décide d'ouvrir par exemple ou si c'est possible d'ouvrir je devrais dire, la saison plus tôt que prévue avec les bateaux de la garde côtière, des brise-glaces, possiblement on va ouvrir seulement certains secteurs de la zone en premier. Par exemple, les secteurs les plus loin de la côte, en anglais « it's the outer banks », je ne sais pas en français, mais y a certaines régions de la grande zone 12 de pêches où les baleines ont été observées en premier au début de la saison. Alors, ce sera normal si on décide d'ouvrir plus tôt, d'ouvrir seulement certaines sections de la zone, certains secteurs de la zone. Pour permettre aux pêcheurs de pêcher plus loin de la côte en premier quand... quitte à amener leurs engins de pêche plus proche de la côte pendant que la saison avance.

Alors, c'est le genre de discussion qu'on va avoir avec l'industrie. L'autre chose, c'est que je veux que si on décide d'ouvrir de cette façon-là, plus tôt, que ce soit juste pour tous les pêcheurs et là je parle des plus petits bateaux côtiers, je parle des pêcheurs autochtones qui ont peut-être pas les grands

bateaux à certains ports de mer alors il faut comptabiliser tout ça. Mais moi je suis confiant que si on continue sur la voie qu'on est dessus présentement, la saison devra ouvrir plus tôt que dans d'autres années, au moins c'est ça que j'espère.

QUESTION : Une dernière question : Est-ce qu'éventuellement, vous pourriez annoncer que le gouvernement a l'intention d'avoir des mesures pour nettoyer les fonds marins? Qui est un problème aussi selon les scientifiques.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Euh, absolument! Ça, c'était une suggestion que l'industrie nous a présentées lors de la réunion en novembre. Il y a probablement des milliers, des milliers de casiers qui sont au fond de la mer. C'est pas juste des engins de pêche aux crabes des mers, il doit avoir pas mal, un nombre impressionnant de cages à homards aussi qui sont là. Moi je trouve ça intéressant. L'industrie a... nous a proposé l'idée de collaborer avec nous. On continue cette discussion. Moi je suis convaincu que ça fera partie de la solution. Mais qui va payer? C'est nécessairement assez cher de... d'aller nettoyer des cages qui sont peut-être là depuis des dizaines d'années. Mais avec les mesures que j'ai annoncé ce matin; obliger les pêcheurs de rapporter la perte de leurs engins de pêche, leurs cages, nécessairement se rendra au moins pour l'équipement qui est perdu pour cette saison et faut le dire que... moi je tiens à le dire, l'industrie de la pêche a collaboré et continue de collaborer de façon impressionnante avec notre ministère, avec le gouvernement.

Alors, moi je suis très reconnaissant par la volonté de l'industrie de participer à des solutions et si cette année on leur oblige de rapporter l'endroit exact où un engin de pêche est perdu. Ce sera en principe plus facile d'aller à cet endroit précisément là et récupérer. Ça ne règle pas le problème de qu'est-ce qui a été perdu des années passées, mais moi je suis tout à fait convaincu que y a une volonté de notre part de travailler avec l'industrie. La question de qui va payer quoi et comment on va le faire, demeure la question. Mais moi je suis tout à fait convaincu que ça fait partie de la solution.

PETERSEN: Question for, I think it's Jordan? Justin? From

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Justin.

PETERSEN: From APTN?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: That's a good name. Justin there. Good.

JUSTIN (APTN reporter): Thank you Minister. For years now First Nations and environmental groups have expressed a great concern over oil development in the Gulf and they've talked about the right whales and they've talked about other species, at risk and endangered. And scientists have corroborated those concerns saying that the Gulf is on its way to becoming a dead zone. Any oil spill in the Gulf would be devastating for species at risk and endangered species, and for the ecosystem as a whole. Can

you describe what discussions have taken place around the effort to protect the right whales related to oil development in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, well, thank you for the question. It's obvious that the whole question of ocean protection and marine protection, is a huge priority for our government. So the fact that we're standing here with 7.75% of Canada's territorial waters under marine protection now, and it was one and a few percent a couple of years ago, I think shows that we take, very seriously, the obligation -- including in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which I don't necessarily share the view that it could become a dead zone, I think we're taking and will continue to take measures to ensure that that unacceptable conclusion does not happen. If you think of the tens of thousands of Canadians that depend on a sustainable fishery for their livelihood in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, it's unthinkable that we wouldn't take every measure necessary to avoid that catastrophic conclusion.

So part of the solution is increasing marine protected areas. We'll continue to work on that. We'll continue to increase, in 2018, the percentage of our waters that are protected. The Prime Minister announced a year and a half ago the Oceans Protection Plan, it's a billion and half dollars of new money and dedicated resources specifically around environmental monitoring around preventing any significant event that would result from an oil spill for example, and being prepared to respond in a world class, world leading way should something like that happen. I was pleased, for example, that a problem that had been so longstanding, the presence of the *Manolis L.*, off the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador, we accepted, as a government, the millions of dollars required to remove the oil safely from that vessel. It was a huge priority in Newfoundland and Labrador, I recognize it's not the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but it's an example because it's fresh. Last week my colleague, Scott Simms, announced our government's investment to do that.

So we'll continue to take every step necessary to ensure that the oil and gas sector does not represent a threat to endangered species and to other sustainable fisheries. I've had that conversation with Premier Ball of Newfoundland and Labrador. I had that conversation as recently as two weeks ago with Premier McNeil of Nova Scotia. They recognize that those industries and those sectors of their economy and of the Canadian economy can't co-exist in a threatening way, certainly with endangered species, or I would argue with sustainable protection of fishing grounds.

JUSTIN: But were there any discussions in the deliberations on how to address the right whale problem that had to do with oil and gas development in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: In the discussions I was in, the round table I had, the focus was not oil and gas development as a threat...a direct threat to the North Atlantic Right Whales. We focused on collisions with ships, which is for Transport Canada and our department, represents a huge challenge and something we're absolutely committing to addressing, but also this issue of contact with fishing gear. In the

necropsies that were done on the 7 whales that we were able to scientifically necropsy, in terms of how they died, it was a combination of interaction with vessels, vessel strikes, and chronic entanglement with fishing gear. Those were identified, so those are the focuses but, again, nobody should think for a minute that we won't take all of the measures necessary to ensure that the oil and gas sector isn't sustainable, isn't environmentally responsible, and then doesn't represent a threat to endangered species.

Our position is that's not the case now. We'll continue to work with them to make sure that doesn't become the case.

PETERSEN: Brett from CBC

BRETT (CBC reporter): Thank you. Good morning Minister, two questions, one shorter, one longer.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: It's the answers that are too long Brett, it's not the questions

BRETT: That's up to you. I'm not sure if you mentioned it but will there once again be a speed limit zone in the Gulf?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So I'll try not to give you a long answer because you had a short question. The answer is, most likely, yes. We removed a few weeks ago the speed limit because the evidence we had is that the whales had migrated out of that particular area, they weren't spotted in that particular area of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. But my colleague, Marc Garneau, who has the primary responsibility for that measure under the Canada Shipping Act, said when he was with me in Shediac last summer, and has said so in meetings I've been in with him, that that remains one of the most effective measures. Scientists told us that at the discussion we had in Moncton. So we'll continue to monitor the presence of the whales but I think it would be a mistake to assume that when the 2018 season, both the presence of the whales and increased vessel traffic begins, that our government won't use that as one of a number of measures that are important to protecting the North Atlantic Right Whale but it will be based on scientific advice in terms of the presence of the whales, the appropriate zone that should be put in place, and the appropriate speed limit.

I was struck by a comment that we heard at the meeting in Moncton, where they said, now I want to remember, I'm going, is it, a two mile... a two-knot per hour reduction in speed can represent a 30% increase in the likelihood of a North Atlantic Right Whale avoiding collision with a vessel. So if you get those kind of odds where a two-knot reduction in speed almost increases by a third the chance of avoiding what can be a devastating collision, that to me remains one of the important measures.

That was a bit of a long answer. Sorry about that.

JUSTIN: Oh that's okay. We also saw with the speed zone enforcement, this past season, that there was proof that there was 500 or so ships that exceeded the limit but there was only 14 fines handed

out. What changes, or what are we going to do this year so that the enforcement is more adequate, not only for the speed zone, but also for your new regulations that are coming into effect?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, a critical question. I am confident that the new measures that I announced this morning, which will be conditions of the licence -- that's the legal mechanism by which we put these particular measures in place. A fisher who deliberately or negligently decides not to respect a condition of his or her licence faces very serious financial hardship, and I will be ensuring that the Conservation and Protection Officers, who do a terrific job, have the resources they need to enforce these conditions. I am told that that will be the case, but I will continue to ensure that they have the capacity, both in terms of human resources and in terms of equipment, to ensure that we have the maximum enforcement of these conditions of licence.

But as I said, many of these conditions of licence, to be specific to the measures I announced today, are suggestions directly from the fishing industry itself and as I said, maybe in French, they have shown an enormous desire to collaborate with us. I am very grateful that the fishing industry has accepted their responsibility to be a partner in the solution. They have made very common sense suggestions, some of which I'm implementing this morning, so I don't imagine that there will be much tolerance from the fishing industry for members of their industry who chose not to respect these conditions.

With respect to the Coast Guard and Transport Canada and the speed zone, I was surprised, you're right to see the number of 580 incidents that were reported. The way it was explained to me is the Coast...the Marine Traffic Services of the Canadian Coast Guard, have the capacity to say to Vessel "X" that's entering the exact, like literally to the meter, the zone of the speed restriction. They warn them as they're approaching. The minute they enter the zone they are told on the radio that they're now in the zone of a speed restriction and they can measure their speed very accurately, and in most cases, the vessels either slow down before entering the zone or immediately when the Coast Guard, Marine Traffic indicated that they were in a zone. And the determination by Transport Canada that investigates these incidents, is that it didn't represent a circumstance where a particular enforcement action was required and a fine.

But I've also thought, and this is my own view, that a \$6,000 fine may not represent an adequate sanction. It may not represent a sufficient deterrent and I'll be working with my colleague, Marc Garneau, over the coming months, to ensure that the enforcement actions, but the sanctions, or the penalties that are imposed are proportionate to the offence that we find speeding in the zone represents. So if we say that it's a very serious offence to disrespect the speed restriction, I want to make sure that the sanction that's available is proportionate to the seriousness of the offence, but that's the function of the Canada Shipping Act and Regulations and so on. I don't want to pretend there's an easy and quick fix, but I'm going to work with my colleague, Marc Garneau, to ensure that we have the best possible deterrent measures in place.

PETERSEN: Tom Bateman

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Hi Tom.

BATEMAN (CBC Reporter): Hey. I just want to get a bit more elaboration on the penalties associated with what you announced today. If one fisherman at one time is found guilty of breaching these measures, they lose their licence? Is it that simple?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: No, and I don't want to do that. First of all the penalties are determined... these would be offences under the Fisheries Act that are prosecuted by prosecutors based on investigations done by Conservation Protection Officers. So, these are necessarily in the hands of prosecutors, and ultimately judges, if somebody wants to go to court. I can get you the precise examples of what kind of penalties have been applied in the past. Matthew and Sylvie and others who are here can give you examples that might give you a range of the penalties, but as I say these are determined by prosecutors and judges according to the Fisheries Act.

But I am saying publicly that we will regard these as serious offences and our investigating officers will be treating these as serious offences and be working with prosecutors and others to ensure that the seriousness of these offences is understood. But I don't want to pretend that the sanction is... for example if it's the third time that a particular fisher has been charged with violating the conditions of his or her licence, necessarily they'll face a different penalty than if it's the first time. If there's an explanation that they can convince the court as to why they couldn't have avoided a particular circumstance, the judge may, in his or her discretion, impose a penalty that's different.

So it's not a cookie cutter approach but your question is a good one and I'll ask that we try and give you an example of the range of similar offences but since these would be new offences that we're creating today as a condition of license, we don't have an actual, accurate precedent that will tell us in 2015 fisher "X" was convicted of the same offence because these are new offences. But we could offer you similar offences.

QUESTION : En français s'il vous plaît.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Élisabeth? Alors, la question des sanctions qui s'appliquent potentiellement à ceux et celles qui sont ultimement condamnés, suite à une enquête et une poursuite par des procureurs fédéraux, pour avoir violé leurs conditions de licences, sont nécessairement déterminée par la cour ou par une négociation entre les avocats pour la personne accusée et les procureurs fédéraux. Mais, moi je peux dire que, nous considérons ces nouvelles mesures comme étant des mesures très importantes et ceux et celles qui sont trouvées coupables d'avoir, de ne pas avoir respecté ces conditions de licences, devront s'attendre à une enquête rigoureuse et à une poursuite des autorités fédérales et je pense que c'est aussi important de dire, comme je l'ai dit en anglais, l'industrie de pêche a suggérer le plus part, sinon toutes ces

mesures ici. Alors, moi je pense que, la sanction au quai de d'autres pêcheurs envers celui ou celle qui n'a pas respecté ces mesures sera aussi assez sévères. Alors, moi je m'attends à une collaboration entière et à une acceptation entière de ces mesures parce que comme j'ai dit, ils sont des suggestions directement de l'industrie de pêche mais nous serons capable d'appliquer ces conditions en terme d'enquête, en terme de d'enquête des officiers de pêches, de conservation et protection et ultimement par des procureurs si on a raison de croire que quelqu'un n'a pas respecté ces conditions.

QUESTION : (Inaudible).

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Pardon?

QUESTION : (Inaudible).

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Oui, nous allons rendre disponible plus d'agents de pêche, plus des ressources pour les officiers de pêche qui m'ont dit l'été passé, à plusieurs rencontres, que j'ai eu des coupures de dernières années. Le gouvernement de Monsieur Harper avait réduit de, dans certains cas, de 40 pour cent les... le nombre d'officiers de pêche capable d'aller sur l'eau, sur les quais pour appliquer la loi. Nous allons... nous nous sommes engagés à renforcer la loi sur les pêches et nous acceptons aussi le besoin de s'assurer que les femmes et les hommes qui ont cette responsabilités-là ont des ressources accrues pour faire ce travail-là.

BATEMAN: One quick follow up. These measures deal with existing fishing traps and don't seem to address new technology, or new ways of harvesting, you know, from the ocean. I think there would be a lot of scientist who would be disappointed that we're not seeing initiative to use ropeless gear and that sort of thing. Still to come? Or?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: Yeah. That's right Tom. That's why I said that, at the very beginning, that these measures are but the first in a series of steps we're going to take to protect the endangered North Atlantic Right Whale. The reason we wanted to announce these measures now, is because the fishing industry necessarily has to adapt in terms of changing their equipment, the colours of ropes, the length of rope between the primary and the secondary buoy, all of those things necessarily have to be prepared in the coming weeks. But it's by no means our final answer in terms of measures that we will be taking.

I am still very intrigued by the idea of ropeless traps. Scientists and other innovators have talked to us about this, including at the meeting we had in Moncton. So is there a chance to pilot some of that technology? I don't think, I don't want to pretend that we're going to oblige everybody overnight to go to ropeless traps. I think financially, and in terms of technology, that's not feasible, but why wouldn't we look at pilot projects in certain areas. Perhaps with certain fishers who want to try a certain number of those traps. Our department would be anxious to cooperate, as the industry is, to look at a whole series of



technologies. I referenced an announcement that we'll be making in the coming weeks under the Oceans Protection Plan, with very high tech state-of-the-art detection and monitoring equipment. That's something that the government will accept to do, our department will accept to do, but the industry could work with us on new technologies as well. And those discussions are ongoing. So hopefully those could form part of a subsequent discussion that we would have.

PETERSEN: We are now ready to take questions from the phone. Nous sommes prêts à, « mode », pour prendre les appels des journalistes sur la ligne.

TÉLÉPHONISTE : Merci. Thank you. Please press “star 1” at this time if you have a question. Veuillez appuyer sur étoile maintenant pour poser une question. Notre première question est de Nelson Sergerie de CHNC Gaspésie : À vous la parole. Please go ahead.

NELSON SERGERIE (CHNC Gaspésie) : Bonjour tout le monde, good morning. Vous m'entendez bien?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Oui, je vous entends bonjour.

SERGERIE : Bonjour (inaudible) quelles sont les mesures au niveau des bateaux de croisières notamment pour protéger la ressource? Parce que ça a eu un impact important dans le... sur le fleuve Saint-Laurent l'été dernier, les mesures qui ont été appliquées par votre collègue Marc Garneau.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Je veux juste m'assurer, y avait un moment où vous avez été coupé. Vous parlez de l'industrie des croisières qui ont nécessairement, dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent, navigué l'été passé et des mesures qui s'appliqueront par exemple à la réduction de la vitesse et l'impact sur l'industrie des croisières? Est-ce que j'ai bien compris votre question?

SERGERIE : Oui, en fait, est-ce qu'il y a aura des mesures semblables à ce qui a été pris en 2017, pour 2018 dans le golfe?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Alors, en réponse à votre question. Si vous parlez de la réduction de vitesse dans un certain secteur du golfe, moi je crois que c'est fort probable que vous allez voir de nouveau, une introduction d'une telle mesure. C'est mon collègue, le ministre Marc Garneau qui a la responsabilité de décider les précisions de cette question-là. Les scientifiques ont confirmé plusieurs fois qu'une réduction de vitesse représente une protection importante quand à la capacité des baleines noires d'éviter de rentrer en contact avec des navires. Alors, je sais que c'est l'intention du ministère des Transports de travailler avec l'industrie maritime et y compris la question de bateaux de croisières qui ont une importance économique partout en Atlantique et au Québec. Nous... nous reconnaissons que cette mesure a été difficile. Qu'est-ce qui est important, plusieurs personnes nous ont suggérés, c'est d'avoir le maximum d'avis, quant à l'application de ces mesures. Si on annonce une mesure à la dernière minute, c'est très difficile par exemple, pour l'industrie des croisières, d'ajuster leurs horaires ou de planifier des arrêts dans

les ports aussi importants que Gaspé ou Charlottetown ou l'Île-du-Prince-Édouard. Alors, le plus d'avis que nous pouvons donnés à toute la question, à tous les intervenants de l'industrie maritime, je crois le meilleur que ce sera. Mais je ne veux pas prétendre que, il n'y aura probablement pas une réduction de vitesse. Moi je m'attends que ce sera parti des mesures pour la prochaine saison.

SERGERIE : En complémentaire, monsieur le Ministre, les acteurs de l'industrie suggérerait peut-être des corridors pour éviter de réduire les vitesses est-ce que c'est une des solutions qui pourraient être retenue?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Vous avez raison, plusieurs personnes ont suggéré la question d'un corridor. Le défi pour nous c'est de faire comprendre aux baleines noires que ce corridor existe. Il ne faut pas avoir un corridor si les baleines décident que c'est une région où ils veulent aller se nourrir. Le corridor devra nécessairement changer. Alors moi, j'ai demandé au ministère de regarder, est-ce que c'est possible de définir un tel corridor? Mais je... il faut dire à l'industrie maritime que le corridor, nécessairement suivra la présence des baleines. Alors, moi j'ai vu moi-même, on voyait le rocher percé à quelques kilomètres d'où nous étions et on voyait plusieurs baleines noires. C'était un moment magique que j'ai eu l'été passé, de voir ces mammifères marins majestueux, au large de Gaspé et comme j'ai dit au large, quelques kilomètres de la côte, on voyait littéralement le rocher percé d'où nous étions, au-dessus des baleines noires. Plusieurs dizaines de baleines noires qu'on a pu récupérer ce matin-là. Moi, je... je pense un corridor demeure une option, mais faudra que ce soit un corridor suffisamment flexible pour suivre la présence des baleines. On peut pas faire comprendre aux baleines nécessairement que le corridor est en plus pis, ils ou elles devront éviter ce secteur-là.

SERGERIE : Merci beaucoup.

PETERSEN : Alors, on a du temps pour peut-être deux autres questions. We have time for maybe two more questions. Maude are there any reporters on the line?

TÉLÉPHONISTE : Oui! Oui, notre prochaine question de Geneviève Gélinas du journal le Soleil. À vous la parole, please go ahead.

QUESTION GENEVIÈVE GÉLINAS (Le Soleil) : Monsieur LeBlanc, j'en mets deux dans une parce que c'est très pratico-pratique. Je veux savoir combien d'équipages vont être affectés par les mesures pour les engins de pêche que vous venez d'annoncer et d'habitude la saison de pêche dure à peu près de quelle date jusqu'à à peu près quelle date?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : S'cusez-moi, je me suis déplacé pour pouvoir entendre votre question au téléphone. Il y a environ 130 pêcheurs de crabes des neiges, des semi-hauturiers, ça c'est des bateaux de 65 pieds, ils sont partagés évidemment entre le Nouveau-Brunswick et le Québec. Y a, à peu près 80 pêcheurs qui sont du côté du Nouveau-Brunswick et une autre 50 aine environ du Québec. Ça

comprend des parts au Québec, des Îles-de-la-Madeleine aussi. Alors, ça, c'est immédiatement des pêcheurs traditionnels des crabes des neiges qui seront sujets à ces nouvelles conditions de permis mais y a aussi des pêcheurs côtiers, des plus petits bateaux qui ont un certain accès à ces bancs de pêche, à ce zone de crabes des neiges. Je sais qu'y a sûrement une autre centaine ou plus de bateaux, y compris des bateaux des premières nations qui sont sur les mêmes lieux de pêche. Alors, si j'avais... je peux vous obtenir précisément le nombre de pêcheurs, mais moi je pense que ça peut affecter nécessairement 250 bateaux ou opérations de pêche pour la saison suivante, la saison de cette année.

QUESTION : D'accord et les dates normales, à peu près?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC : Ben les dates normales, évidemment ça dépend de la présence des glaces et la capacité d'ouvrir certains ports de mer importants où les crabes de neige sont débarqués. Y a des ports au Québec comme y a des ports dans le nord du Nouveau-Brunswick, la péninsule acadienne, qui sont parmi les plus achalandé en termes de débarquement de crabes des neiges. Moi je sais que d'an passé c'était vers le mi-avril que la saison a débutée, mais chaque année c'est différent. Pis la grande question c'est, la discussion, ça se discute entre l'industrie de pêche et le ministère des Pêches et Océans. Y a un petit comité qui se rencontre pour discuter la saison des glaces et c'était la façon de s'assurer que la saison débute au bon moment dans le passé. Mais au lieu de début au mi-avril, ou le 10 avril, si on peut commencer à la fin du mois de mars, si on peut avancer ça de deux semaines, se sera un avantage au... en terme de réduire le danger d'une interaction et la saison typiquement termine au mois de juillet. Aux fins du mois de juin, au début juillet, mais encore là, ça dépendra de la décision quant à la contingence. L'année passée a été exceptionnelle à cause que le contingent autorisé était parmi le plus élevé des dernières années. Ce ne sera probablement pas le cas cette année, c'était une exception assez inhabituelle l'année passée. Alors, moi j'ai pas pris de décision encore quant au contingent autorisé pour tout le secteur des pêches dans le zone 12 ou dans le zone de crabe des neiges. Alors, la fin de la saison est une fonction sur comme efficace sont les pêcheurs et c'est quoi le contingent que je vais déterminer probablement dans les prochains, prochains, prochaines semaines.

QUESTION : Merci

PETERSEN: Une autre question? Question, oui? We have time for one more question Maude.

MAUDE: Thank you. Our next question is from (inaudible) from the Globe and Mail.

QUESTION (Globe and Mail): Hi there Minister LeBlanc, my question is around snow crab quotas and I am curious about whether the government has looked at decreasing the snow crab quotas for this year's fishing season. After last year when Canada doubled its quota for the snow crab fishery, which

resulted in more gear in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which may have had something to do with it -- the right whale die off.

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So thanks for your question. Last year, you're right, it was an exceptional year in terms of a historic quota that was a result of a scientific anomaly of a double moulting. So I'm not a scientist, but the way it was explained to me, what happened last year is not expected to repeat itself often, and certainly not this year. The quota literally almost doubled last year, you're right, because of this double moulting and there's no conservation merit to leaving that amount of crab in the water. My first reaction when I was told about this was to say well why wouldn't we set the quota somewhat lower because we could leave more crab in the water for subsequent years, and the scientists said that it's not as simple as that, that there are reasons why that crab in subsequent years may not be valuable. It gets covered in moss and other things. So the value of leaving arbitrarily a certain amount of crab in the water did not represent a significant conservation effort. That's why I accepted the advice of the scientists last year and set that historic quota.

Just to be precise, it didn't add more gear in the water, what it did was leave the gear in the water longer. So the same number of traps or the same number of fishers would have been catching that really significantly higher quota. So particularly, some of the smaller boats, the inshore fishers who have access to a quota and some of the indigenous fishers who have successfully integrated themselves into this fishery, because the quota was higher -- because they are operating out of a smaller boat -- in some cases took a longer period of time to catch their quota. So if their quota this year is reduced, and it will be based on the scientific advice that I expect to get, probably a month from now, so traditionally there's a meeting of the advisory committee also, where inshore, indigenous and traditional crab fishers participate in a discussion with our scientists, that's how this quota is determined. I expect to get that advice in a month or so, but fully expect it to be significantly less than last year's quota.

But one of the things I mentioned, it seems like a long time ago when we started this news conference, I'm not sure if you were listening. One of the things that the industry suggested to me which I think has real potential, is to try and start the season as early as we possibly can. And if that means using Canadian Coast Guard ice breakers to open certain critical ports in Quebec and northern New Brunswick for example, where a lot of the snow crab is landed and ultimately processed, if there's a way to start the season a couple of weeks early, with the help of the Coast Guard, that will necessarily, at the back end, reduce the number of weeks that the gear will remain in the water. That automatically reduces the chance of contact between the whales that would arrive in the Gulf.

Last year they were first spotted in the month of June, so if the season starts in late March or very early in April and we start, for example, opening a section of the zone furthest away from shore on

what's called the Outer Bank. If that was the area that we opened first, necessarily that appears to be the area that the whales first arrived last year, the fishing would be concluded more quickly in that area and then the gear moved closer to shore. That simple measure would reduce the chance of entanglement.

LINDSAY: So that is a measure that you are putting in place for next... for this season? To break the ice and start the season sooner?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: That's certainly something I'm hoping to do. I have asked the Canadian Coast Guard to work with the fishing industry to ensure that we have an operational plan that may allow us to use Coast Guard icebreakers to open the season earlier, thereby concluding it earlier. That is a significant reduction in the risk of entanglement between endangered right whales and crab fishing gear. But the Coast Guard has to balance operational requirements and questions of marine safety. So two months out, it's hard to say that a certain port will be open on a certain date at the end of March. It will depend, for example, on ice breaking operations in the St. Lawrence Seaway. There's always in the spring significant ice concerns in Newfoundland and Labrador. We saw that last year. So the Coast Guard has to balance out the safety requirement and marine navigation requirements, but they are working with the industry now and I am hopeful that we'll have some options for the Coast Guard to use icebreakers to start the season early. But we'll only know at the last minute because there is always a risk that a particular operational requirement involving the safety, for example, of shipping, necessarily has a higher priority and if a particular asset were sent by the Coast Guard to another area as a result of that decision, then we may have to wait a bit longer.

But I...it was a suggestion that came from the industry. It's one that the Coast Guard is working on with the industry, and as I said, if we were to do that, we would also accompany that with probably an opening of a certain part of the zone first, further away from shore so that it can be concluded in that area more quickly. That's the area where the right whales were first spotted last year, so that would be an additional protection measure as well.

LINDSAY: Okay, thank you. And one quick question. You talked about reducing the amount of rope to 3.7 meters. What was the amount of rope that fishermen, fishers were allowed to use previously?

HON. DOMINIC LEBLANC: So, you're right, we put a condition of licence that says you can have no more than 3.7 meters of rope between the primary buoy, which is attached to the trap, to the crab pod, and by the way, that rope from the primary buoy to the trap has to be vertical in the water. It can't be floating on the water once the crab trap is set. The 3.7 meters would be to the secondary buoy which is how the fishers are able, with a grapple hook, to hook onto the line and therefore bring the trap to the surface. That's the safest way for them to hook onto the line. Previously there had been no restriction. So

last season there was no restriction in terms of the length of that rope. Anecdotally we heard examples where there were dozens of meters of rope in some cases, but in fairness that was a, there was no condition or no requirement for them to limit that. So this year there will be, and that 3.7 meters, we think, will reduce massively the amount of rope floating on the surface. Scientists and others believe that that's exactly what will be the effect of this measure.

Thank you very much. Merci beaucoup

MAUDE: Thank you. This conference has now ended. Please disconnect your lines at this time.

\*\*\*

(Words: 9559)

Your message is ready to be sent with the following file or link attachments:

230118doc1 DFO-Teleconference-Hon Dominic LeBlanc-measures to protect North Atlantic Right Whales-NB\_11h15 (AT)\_63mins07.doc

Note: To protect against computer viruses, e-mail programs may prevent sending or receiving certain types of file attachments. Check your e-mail security settings to determine how attachments are handled.

s.19(1)

--  
H&K Communications  
[REDACTED]  
Tel: 613-829-1800  
Fax: 613-421-8781  
[hkcomm2@rogers.com](mailto:hkcomm2@rogers.com)

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** Petersen, Krista  
**Envoyé:** 18 avril 2018 12:33  
**À:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Objet:** Re: UPDATE Mercredi am AFF Ropeless Gear: NB - Tomorrow

Je suis disponible pour demain.  
Je vais être au bureau en après midi ajd, vers 13h30.

Krista Petersen  
DFO Communications MPO

---

**De:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Envoyé:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 11:13 AM  
**À:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Langill, Darria  
**Cc:** Roussel, Chantal; Hachey, Steve A; Petersen, Krista; Savoie, Danielle; Chiasson, Mireille; Rioux, Isabelle  
**Objet:** UPDATE Mercredi am AFF Ropeless Gear: NB - Tomorrow

---

**From:** Nasrallah, Christine  
**Sent:** April-18-18 11:09 AM  
**To:** LeBreton, Ginette; McNab, Alexandra; MacDonald, Heidi; Morris, Christina  
**Cc:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); McDonald, Jane; Patzer, Adria  
**Subject:** AFF Ropeless Gear: NB - Tomorrow  
**Importance:** High

Hi Everyone,

Here's a quick debrief/update from our morning call:

- MINO has asked us to prepare products & logistics for a *potential* AFF Hopeless Gear announcement **tomorrow April 19, 2018**.
- Ginette – MINO has asked us NOT to book a venue.
- Ginette has informed us of potential demonstrations/protests that may take place over the coming days – MINO is aware.
- The partner has signed the contract agreement this morning.
- Products:
  - Speech: Jane is drafting right now. It should be 80%FR, 20%EN.
  - News Release: being drafted
  - MA: Ginette to send to Alex and then to HQ for MINO approvals
  - ES: Ginette to draft and send over to HQ when prepared
- Questions raised: Will Serge C. be there? Will he be MC? He will have a quote in the NR.
  - Alternatively, Serge Doucet could act as MC
  - Denise from Program will be in attendance.

As we know, all of this can change!

Thank you!  
Christine Nasrallah

## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Envoyé:** 18 avril 2018 08:31  
**À:** Doucet, Serge; Richard, Jackey  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Petersen, Krista  
**Objet:** Re: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

We will.

Envoyé de mon smartphone BlackBerry 10 sur le réseau Rogers.

---

**De:** Doucet, Serge  
**Envoyé:** mercredi 18 avril 2018 08:25  
**À:** LeBreton, Ginette; Richard, Jackey  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton); Petersen, Krista  
**Objet:** RE: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Please keep me informed.

## Serge Doucet

Regional Director General | Directeur général régional  
Gulf Region | Région du Golfe  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: office 506-851-7750 cell 506-871-9532 / Fax: 506-851-7732

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** April 18, 2018 8:10 AM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge <[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Richard, Jackey <[Jackey.Richard@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jackey.Richard@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie <[Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Janie.Hache@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Bernier, Michèle L (Moncton) <[Michele.Bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Michele.Bernier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Petersen, Krista <[Krista.Petersen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Krista.Petersen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** Tr: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Envoyé de mon smartphone BlackBerry 10 sur le réseau Rogers.

---

**De:** MacDonald, Heidi <[Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Heidi.MacDonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Envoyé:** mercredi 18 avril 2018 08:09  
**À:** Morris, Christina; Craig, Mark  
**Cc:** Parkes, Sara; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Patzer, Adria; McElhone, Kathryn; McNab, Alexandra; LeBreton, Ginette  
**Objet:** Re: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Looping in Alex, as she's leading. And Ginette, since it's in her region.

As per alex's communication with Sara and others, Program has indicated this would be challenging. CA has not yet been signed and they are supposed to be meeting with proponent tomorrow.



In addition, in previous dealing with NB comms, they've wanted to confirm if MinO has been consulting with their MinO. Do we know the answer to this yet?

Thanks all,

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

---

**From:** Morris, Christina  
**Sent:** Wednesday, April 18, 2018 7:47 AM  
**To:** MacDonald, Heidi; Craig, Mark  
**Cc:** Parkes, Sara; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Patzer, Adria; McElhone, Kathryn  
**Subject:** Fw: AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Hi Guys,

Please see request below from MinO from last night. It seems they are looking for an event tomorrow in NB for the ropeless gear announcement. We're trying to figure something out this morning. Any intel on your end since your RDG is the lead on this file?

Thanks!

Tina

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Parkes, Sara <[Sara.Parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sara.Parkes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, April 17, 2018 8:27 PM  
**To:** Morris, Christina; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Nasrallah, Christine; Laforce, Valerie; McElhone, Kathryn; McNab, Alexandra; LeBreton, Ginette; Patzer, Adria; Munro, Clark; McDonald, Jane  
**Subject:** AFF Ropeless gear - Possibly Thursday

Hi all,

MinO has just advised this evening that they would like us to prepare for an event for AFF ropeless gear for Thursday. They've asked for all products to them for COB tomorrow. We expect a call from them first thing tomorrow for more details. We will follow up with you after the call.

How are we with products? Would this be possible with a venue?

Thanks,

Sara

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

## Forest, Isabelle

---

**From:** Dounia Daoud <dounia@mfu-upm.com>  
**Sent:** March-02-18 4:38 PM  
**To:** LeBlanc, Julie M; Akaishi, Fabiola  
**Cc:** Martin Mallet  
**Subject:** Lettre d'intention pour projet - Homarus 2018  
**Attachments:** Lettre Intention Homarus PIH.pdf

Bonjour

Nous voudrions soumettre un projet sur « **Mesures de protection de la baleine noire dans le sud du Golfe du Saint Laurent mises en place par les pêcheurs de crabes** ».

Je n'étais pas sûre à quelle personne envoyé cela (sur le site web, il est indiqué Julie Leblanc et nous avons reçu un message de Fabiola Akaishi), j'espère que l'une de vous deux traite ces lettres d'intérêts.

En espérant que notre projet puisse susciter l'attention qu'il mérite.

Je me tiens à votre disposition pour des questions éventuelles ou compléments d'information

Cordialement,

Dounia Daoud, Ph.D.

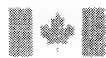
Directeur général (intérim) / General director (interim)  
Chercheur scientifique / Research Scientist  
Chercheur associé / Research associate Université de Moncton - UPEI

### **Homarus inc.**

408 rue Main St.  
Shediac, NB, Canada, E4P 2G1  
Téléphone / Phone : (506) 532-2485  
Télécopieur / Fax : (506) 532-2487  
[dounia@mfu-upm.com](mailto:dounia@mfu-upm.com)  
Skype: dounia.homarus  
[www.homarus.org](http://www.homarus.org)

*CONFIDENTIALITÉ : Ce document est destiné uniquement à la personne ou à l'entité à qui il est adressé. L'information apparaissant dans ce document est de nature légalement privilégiée et confidentielle. Si vous n'êtes pas le destinataire visé ou la personne chargée de le remettre à son destinataire, vous êtes, par la présente, avisé que toute lecture, usage, copie ou communication du contenu de ce document est strictement interdit. De plus, vous êtes prié d'informer l'expéditeur de l'erreur sans délai et de détruire ce document immédiatement.*

*CONFIDENTIALITY: This document is intended solely for the individual or entity to whom it is addressed. The information contained in this document is legally privileged and confidential. If you are not the intended recipient or the person responsible for delivering it to the intended recipient, you are hereby advised that you are strictly prohibited from reading, using, copying or disseminating the contents of this document. Furthermore, please immediately inform the sender of the error and delete this document immediately.*



## Programme d'Intendance de l'Habitat (PIH) – Déclaration d'intérêt 2018-2019

### Volet Espèces en Péril

<b>Titre du projet :</b>	Mesures de protection de la baleine noire dans le sud du Golfe du Saint Laurent mises en place par les pêcheurs de crabes
<b>Emplacement de projet :</b>	Sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent

**Information sur le demandeur** (L'organisation ou l'entité signataire d'un accord de contribution avec Environnement et Changements climatiques Canada [ECCC]. L'information doit correspondre au nom et à l'adresse qui figureront sur les chèques si la demande est approuvée. Il doit s'agir d'une entité légale ou d'une personne.)

<b>Nom du demandeur :</b>	Dounia Daoud
<b>Organisation :</b>	Homarus Inc.
<b>Adresse :</b>	408 rue Main, Shediac, NB, Canada, E4P 2G1
<b>Téléphone :</b>	(506) 532-2485
<b>Autre numéro de téléphone :</b>	(506) 229-1535
<b>Télécopieur :</b>	(506) 532-2487
<b>Courriel :</b>	dounia@mfu-upm.com

**Autres collectivités ou organisations participant au projet (dans le cas d'un partenariat). Indiquer les bailleurs de fond et les principaux intervenants du projet.**

Union des Pêcheurs des Maritimes (UPM)  
Pêcheurs de Elsipogtog First Nation (Nouveau-Brunswick)  
Regroupement des pêcheurs Professionnels du Sud de la Gaspésie (RPPSG) (Québec)  
Association des Crabiers Gaspésiens (Québec)  
Merinov (Québec)  
Ocean School (Nouvelle-Écosse)

### Priorités régionales TERRESTRES du PIH classées adressées (volet sur les espèces en péril) :

<b>Votre projet se déroule-t-il dans un paysage cible de niveau 1?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Oui <input type="checkbox"/> Non
Indiquez quel paysage cible :	
<input type="text"/>	
<b>Votre projet traite-t-il une espèce prioritaire de niveau 2?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Oui <input type="checkbox"/> Non
Indiquez quelle espèce :	
<input type="text"/>	
<b>Votre projet traite-t-il un secteur prioritaire et/ou une menace importante de niveau 2?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Oui <input type="checkbox"/> Non
Indiquez quel secteur prioritaire et/ou quelle menace importante :	
<input type="text"/>	
<b>Votre projet traite-t-il une priorité régionale de niveau 3?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Oui <input type="checkbox"/> Non

Indiquez les zones géographiques, espèces et/ou menaces prioritaires régionales (pour les espèces, indiquez la situation des espèces inscrites à l'annexe 1 de la Loi sur les espèces en péril [LEP]):

\*Remarque : si votre projet terrestre ne traite pas une priorité terrestre de niveau 1 ou 2, il est peu probable qu'il reçoive un financement du PIH en 2018-2019.

### Priorités régionales AQUATIQUES adressées du PIH (volet sur les espèces en péril) :

Votre projet traite-t-il une priorité aquatique régionale?

☒ Oui ☐ Non

Indiquez les zones géographiques, espèces et/ou menaces prioritaires régionales (pour les espèces, indiquez la situation des espèces inscrites à l'annexe 1 de la Loi sur les espèces en péril [LEP]):

Sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent

Baleine noire - espèce en voie de disparition

**Activités proposées :** Décrivez brièvement le projet - buts, objectifs, activités, méthodes, prévisions budgétaires, partenariats et échéancier.

Des mortalités de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord (*Eubalaena glacialis*) dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent ont été reportées pour 2017. Les nécropsies des baleines recueillies démontrent que les mortalités de six d'entre elles seraient associées à des collisions avec des navires ou à un enchevêtrement aux engins de pêche.

Le problème de l'interaction de la pêche au crabe des neiges avec la baleine noire est une préoccupation grandissante pour les communautés canadiennes comme pour plusieurs groupes de pêcheurs de l'est canadien.

Homarus inc. est un organisme de recherche et développement à but non lucratif créé par l'Union des pêcheurs des Maritimes (UPM) en 2001 dont la mission est de développer des outils pour assurer la pérennité de la ressource du homard ainsi que sa pêche. De part son expertise en R&D, son historique d'étroite relation avec l'industrie de la pêche, ainsi que son expertise en éducation et vulgarisation scientifique, il est proposé de participer activement à l'atténuation de la menace des activités humaines liés à la pêche sur cette espèce en péril. L'étude se diviserait en deux grands volets : i) innovation technologique au niveau de la pêche afin de réduire les risques d'enchevêtrement dû en partie à la quantité de cordage dans la colonne d'eau, et ii) formation et sensibilisation des pêcheurs et du public sur la baleine noire et les espèces en péril.

Pour ce faire, Homarus propose un projet sur 2 ans dont les sous-objectifs sont les suivants :

- plusieurs pêcheurs côtiers de l'UPM, de la Première Nation d'Elsipogtog, le regroupement des pêcheurs professionnels du sud de la Gaspésie et l'Association des crabiers gaspésiens testeraient différentes approches de techniques au niveau des cordages et des trappes (technologie de trappe sans fil, le nombre de trappes par ligne, trappes sans cordage, maillants faibles...), ainsi que leur niveau d'efficacité
- interventions auprès de huit communautés d'intérêts de l'UPM et pêcheurs côtiers de la Première Nation d'Elsipogtog afin de sensibiliser/former sur l'importance de prévenir les dommages portés à cette espèce en péril ainsi que renforcer les mesures de protection imposées par le Ministère des Pêches et des Océans en 2018
- sensibilisation et éducation du grand public à travers l'Écocentre Homarus en élaborant des documents adaptés à la problématique des impacts de la pêche sur la baleine ainsi que les initiatives des pêcheurs pour y remédier.
- utiliser les essais effectués dans le cadre de ce projet afin de proposer une stratégie à long terme de façon à ce que les pêcheries puissent participer positivement à l'effort de conservation de cette espèce en péril

Cet enjeu est considéré comme étant très sérieux par notre organisation et nous sommes conscients du risque que cette situation pose pour la conservation de la baleine noire. Nous proposons de consolider les mesures visant à réduire l'impact de la pêche au crabe sur la survie des baleines noires ainsi que de tester des technologies nouvelles ou modifiées qui permettraient de réduire l'enchevêtrement des baleines dans les cordages. Ce projet rassemblera également des partenaires de plusieurs Provinces et d'intérêts variés mais complémentaires, ce qui assurera de trouver des solutions adaptées aux engins de pêches selon la capacité de l'engin et la région, ainsi que de permettre une sensibilisation ciblée dans nos communautés côtières.

Les prévisions budgétaires sont de 200 000\$ par année (dont 100 000\$ demandés au PIH) pour un projet de 2 ans.

**Autorisations :** L'obtention des permis et autorisations relativement au projet proposé relève de votre responsabilité. Avez-vous vérifié s'il est nécessaire d'obtenir des autorisations avant de débuter vos activités ?

☒ Oui ☐ Non

Envoyez le formulaire rempli par courriel à votre coordonnateur régional du PIH d'ECCC ou du MPO avant le 23 février, 2018.

Nous vous encourageons fortement à nous faire parvenir votre formulaire dès que possible.

## Forest, Isabelle

---

**From:** Ramirez Sanchez, Saudiel  
**Sent:** May-24-18 4:07 PM  
**To:** Akaishi, Fabiola; Bedard, Maryline; Bedo, Anita; Bourassa, Marie-Michèle; Dunn, Shelly; MacDonald, Jennifer; Toyne, Melanie; Yetman, Dana; Dagenais, Guillaume; Forest, Isabelle; Guitard, Alain; Isaac-Mann Crosby, Tracey; Jacobi, Carol; Lyen, Ron; Nutton, Byron; Runciman, Bruce; Thorne, Blair; True, Erica; Webster, Natalie  
**Cc:** Kuiack, Sarah; Payne, Matthew  
**Subject:** HSP 2018-19 DG of EM approval and next steps  
**Attachments:** TAB 1 - HSP Lists of Recommended and Op Projects\_2018-19.xlsx  
**Importance:** High

Hi – Please find attached the HSP 2018-19 package that has been approved by Nick Winfield, DG of EM. Nick has asked me to draft a brief email to RDs to inform them about the HSP 2018-19 funding recommendations - I will send you a copy of the email as soon as Nick approves it.

As mentioned to you, we need DM approval before we can send funding decision letters. I have already drafted the BN for the DM that will be sent for approvals asap.

Under a different cover I will send you the template funding decision letters of approval, op and regrets in French and English and instructions for HSP staff to fill them out based on the approved HSP 2018-19 package.

Please let me know if you have any questions. I will schedule a conference call for next week to address any issues and, as agreed during our last conference call, to review the shared drive file structure and description of folders.

Thanks,

Saudiel

*Saudiel Ramirez Sanchez, PhD  
Policy Analyst / Analyste des Politiques  
Species at Risk / Espèces en péril  
Ecosystems Management / Gestion des écosystèmes  
200 Kent Street, Ottawa, ON, K1A 0E6  
Tel: (613) 293-3453*

All Recommended proposals for 2018-2019 SAR Stream by Region

**PACIFIC**

				2018-2019					New Multi Year Projects Future Recommended Funding Commitments		
TS #	Mixed/ Aquatic	Proposal Title	Proponent	Initial HSP Requested Amount	Cash Match	In-kind Match	Recommend ed funding	2019-2020	2020-2021	Score	
8287	Aquatic	A Voice For Whales Along The North Coast Of BC Through Research Education Out Reach And Protection	North Coast Cetacean Society	\$85,200	\$76,350	\$85,875	\$85,200	\$100,896		89.0	
8382	Aquatic	Fostering Cetacean Stewardship through the Coast-Wide Expansion of Citizen Science Initiatives to Reduce Vessel Disturbance	Ocean Wise Conservation Association	\$53,950	\$79,150	\$39,522	\$53,950			87.5	
8223	Aquatic	Salish Sucker Conservation in the Little Campbell River Watershed	A Rocha Canada	\$44,630	\$21,000	\$35,100	\$44,630	\$54,180	\$51,030	80.0	
8305	Aquatic	Stewardship for Marine Species at Risk (Straitwatch)	Cetus Research and Conservation Society	\$140,000	\$59,707	\$105,000	\$140,000	\$135,000	\$140,000	77.5	
8281	Aquatic	Reducing Human Impacts On Salish Sea Whale Populations Using Social Media, Public Outreach And Education	Saturna Island Marine Research and Education Society	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$16,000	\$10,000	\$15,000		71.5	
8235	Aquatic	Protecting Critical Habitat for the Morrison Creek Lamprey: Linton Nature Preserve Acquisition	Comox Valley Land Trust	\$50,000	\$770,000	\$0	\$25,255			70.0	
8348	Aquatic	Olympia Oysters of the Gorge - Enhanced Secrets of Survival	World Fisheries Trust	\$14,925	\$25,650	\$49,200	\$14,925	\$19,675		64.0	
8315	Aquatic	Emergency Boat Kit Program Assessment and Engagement	Nechako White Sturgeon Recovery Initiative	\$16,800	\$2,890	\$7,300	\$10,190			60.5	
TOTAL	Mixed:	0		\$ 415,505	\$1,044,747	\$ 337,997	\$ 384,150	\$ 324,751	\$ 191,030		
	Aquatic:	8						5	2		

ONTARIO										
8378	Aquatic	Building School ground Green Infrastructure to Protect Redside Dace Habitat in Ontario	Credit Valley Conservation Foundation	\$ 47,153	\$ -	\$ 54,590	\$ 47,153			62.5
8233	Aquatic	Redside Dace Habitat Restoration Project	Ontario Streams	\$ 30,000	\$ 224,481	\$ 28,663	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000		64
8156	Aquatic	Aquatic Species At Risk Conservation & Recovery In The Lower Thames Valley Conservation Authority	Lower Thames Valley Conservation Authority	\$ 148,270	\$ 268,844	\$ 415,530	\$ 46,177			65
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>Mixed: 0 Aquatic: 3</b>			<b>\$ 225,423</b>	<b>\$ 493,325</b>	<b>\$ 498,783</b>	<b>\$ 123,330</b>	<b>\$ 30,000</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

PNR										
8174	Aquatic	Developing and Implementing Westslope Cutthroat Trout Habitat Improvements For Southwestern Alberta	Cows and Fish - Alberta Riparian Habitat Management Society	\$ 82,000	\$ 91,250	\$ 52,730	\$ 82,000	\$ 63,553	\$ 63,553	81.5
8311	Aquatic	Mapleleaf Mussel Stewardship in Southern Manitoba	Seine-Rat River Conservation District	\$ 81,000	\$ 90,440	\$ 13,300	\$ 26,545			66.5
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>Mixed: 0 Aquatic: 2</b>			<b>\$ 163,000</b>	<b>\$ 181,690</b>	<b>\$ 66,030</b>	<b>\$ 108,545</b>	<b>\$ 63,553</b>	<b>\$ 63,553</b>	
									<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>

QUEBEC										
8191	Aquatic	Baleines en péril et usagers du Saint-Laurent: une conversation soutenue pour une cohabitation durable	Groupe de recherche et d'éducation sur les mammifères marins (GREMM)	\$ 20,000	\$ 120,581	\$ 42,350	\$ 20,000	\$ 35,000	\$ 35,000	92.5
8366	Aquatic	Rétablissement du chevalier cuirvé: Le milieu agricole en action dans le bassin versant de la rivière aux Hurons	Fédération de l'UPA de la Montérégie	\$ 77,070	\$ 34,750	\$ 69,887	\$ 77,070			90



8189	Aquatic	Conservation de l'habitat du dard de sable dans la rivière du Loup	Organisation de bassins versants des rivières du Loup et Yamachiche (OBVRLY)	\$ 13,910	\$ 9,000	\$ 4,626	\$ 13,910	\$ 21,355	\$ 28,547	82.5
8333	Aquatic	Pour cohabiter harmonieusement avec les baleines en péril du Saint-Laurent, une campagne d'implication et de sensibilisation de différents usagers	Réseau d'observation de mammifères marins (ROMM)	\$ 15,000	\$ 13,674	\$ 1,600	\$ 15,000			80
8248	Aquatic	Conservation du fouille-roche gris dans le bassin versant de la rivière du Sud - Top Up - PIH 2016HSP7304	Organisation de bassins versants de la Côte-du-Sud (OBV Côte-du-Sud)	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ 10,000			64
8255	Aquatic	Protégeons les espèces aquatiques en péril de la Vallée-du-Haut-Saint-Laurent	Ambioterra	\$ 23,523	\$ 12,467	\$ 11,983	\$ 7,258			77.5
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>Mixed:</b> <b>Aquatic:</b>			<b>\$ 159,503</b>	<b>\$ 200,472</b>	<b>\$ 130,446</b>	<b>\$ 143,238</b>	<b>\$ 56,355</b>	<b>\$ 63,547</b>	
										<b>2</b>

<b>ATLANTIC</b>										
8334	Aquatic	Reducing Threats to Marine Species at Risk Caused by Marine Debris in the Newfoundland Straits	Quebec-Labrador Foundation (QLF)	\$ 24,309	\$ 7,860	\$ 17,749	\$ 24,309	\$ 22,395		87.5
8297	Aquatic	CPAWS Aquatic 2018	Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society (NL)	\$ 33,275	\$ 19,950	\$ 32,140	\$ 33,275	\$ 31,050	\$ 31,550	82.5
8148	Aquatic	Atlantic Whitefish Recovery Project	Bluenose Coastal Action Foundation	\$ 65,500	\$ 24,790	\$ 56,450	\$ 65,500	\$ 83,600	\$ 83,600	80
8160	Aquatic	An Assessment of SARA listed marine mammals and turtles using the Cape Breton Trough and Cabot Strait regions of the Gulf of St. Lawrence: habitat use, threats from fisheries, and vessel interactions	Balaena Institute for Cetacean Conservation Studies	\$ 25,500	\$ 10,087	\$ 35,673	\$ 25,500	\$ 25,500		80
8176	Aquatic	Freshwater Mussel Habitat Stewardship in the Petitcodiac River Watershed	Petitcodiac Watershed Alliance	\$ 33,295	\$ 30,050	\$ 10,000	\$ 33,295	\$ 40,680	\$ 36,605	74



8195	Aquatic	Supporting inner Bay of Fundy Atlantic Salmon Recovery in Nova Scotia	Nova Scotia Salmon Association	\$ 25,560	\$ 7,312	\$ 27,340	\$ 25,560			72.5
8162	Aquatic	Identification et amélioration d'habitat potentiel pour l'Alasmidonte renflée	Shediac Bay Watershed Association	\$ 17,604	\$ 25,725	\$ 2,400	\$ 17,604	\$ 20,245		72.5
8171	Aquatic	Habitat Restoration & Stewardship Planning in the Petitcodiac Watershed: inner Bay of Fundy Atlantic Salmon Recovery in a Changing Climate	Fort Folly First Nation	\$ 111,175	\$ 51,780	\$ 60,750	\$ 111,175			72.5
8310	Aquatic	Reducing Entanglement Threats Through Ghost Gear Removal: Expanding Lost Fishing Gear Retrieval Projects in the Bay of Fundy and Gulf Regions	Fundy North Fisherman's Association	\$ 29,934	\$ 13,440	\$ 15,350	\$ 26,941	\$ 44,100	\$ 39,100	71.5
8190	Aquatic	Stewardship pilot project towards the enhancement of stream habitat in the Kouchibouguacis river and Kouchibouguac river watersheds	Les Ami(e)s de la Kouchibouguacis Inc.	\$ 54,348	\$ 76,456	\$ 8,615	\$ 48,913			71.5
8161	Aquatic	Mesures de protection de la baleine noire dans le sud du Golfe du Saint Laurent mises en place par les pêcheurs de crabes	Homarus Inc.	\$ 100,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 58,844	\$ 100,000		71.5
8150	Aquatic	Remediation of Barriers to Fish Migration in the Stewiacke Watershed	Confederacy of Mainland Mi'kmaq	\$ 52,869	\$ 19,100	\$ 37,932	\$ 31,720			64
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>Mixed:</b> <b>Aquatic:</b>			<b>\$ 573,369</b>	<b>\$ 336,550</b>	<b>\$ 354,399</b>	<b>\$ 502,636</b>	<b>\$ 367,570</b>	<b>\$ 190,855</b>	
									8	4

Green: Recommended Multi-year proposals

Blue: Previously approved multi-year project requesting additional funds more than 33% of the initial approved funding

Pink: Previously approved multi-year project requesting additional funds less than 33% of the initial approved funding

## Forest, Isabelle

---

**From:** Bedard, Maryline  
**Sent:** June-22-18 2:20 PM  
**To:** dounia@mfu-upm.com  
**Cc:** Forest, Isabelle; Akaishi, Fabiola  
**Subject:** Programme d'intendance de l'habitat (PIH) pour les espèces en péril - Numéro de dossier 8161  
**Attachments:** 8161\_Homarus Inc..pdf

Chère Dounia Daoud,

Vous trouverez ci-joint une lettre de la directrice du Programme des espèces en péril qui contient les résultats de votre demande PIH. Si vous désirez discuter davantage de la lettre, n'hésitez pas à me contacter aux coordonnées ci-dessous, ou à contacter Fabiola Akaishi (506-851-6790, [Fabiola.akaishi@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Fabiola.akaishi@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)).

Isabelle Forest vous contactera bientôt avec des instructions supplémentaires concernant le développement de l'entente de contribution.

Sincèrement,

Maryline Bedard

*Maryline Bédard*

Program advisor | Conseillère en programme

Species at Risk Program | Programme des espèces en péril

Ecosystem Management | Gestion des écosystèmes

Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada

Gulf Fisheries Center | Centres des Pêches du Golfe

343 Université Avenue, PO Box | C.P. 5030

Moncton, NB E1C 9B6

email/courriel: [maryline.bedard@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:maryline.bedard@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

(506) 851-4381



21 Juin 2018

Programme des Espèces en Péril  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
200 rue Kent  
Ottawa, ON  
K1A 0E6

Homarus Inc.  
408 rue Main  
Shediac, NB  
E4P 2G1

Chère Madame Dounia Daoud,

Au nom du Programme d'intendance de l'habitat pour les espèces en péril (PIH), j'aimerais vous remercier de nous avoir fait parvenir votre projet intitulé: Mesures de protection de la baleine noire dans le sud du Golfe du Saint Laurent mises en place par les pêcheurs de crabes.

J'ai le plaisir de vous informer que votre projet a été approuvé et que vous pourriez être admissible à un financement pouvant atteindre 58,844 \$ pour 2018-2019 et 100,000 \$ pour 2019-2020.

Le versement des fonds est conditionnel à la signature d'une entente de contribution entre votre organisation et Pêches et Océans Canada (MPO). Une entente de contribution doit comprendre un plan de travail, un budget et des projections du flux de trésorerie détaillés qui sont conformes aux règles du PIH. Ainsi, il est possible que vous deviez ajouter des renseignements supplémentaires aux informations indiquées dans votre demande. Un membre de l'équipe régionale du PIH communiquera bientôt avec vous pour vous en parler en détail.

Je vous remercie de nouveau pour l'intérêt que vous portez au PIH et pour votre volonté à contribuer aux efforts de protections et de rétablissement des espèces en péril et de leurs habitats.

N'hésitez pas à communiquer avec l'équipe régionale du PIH si vous avez des questions ou vous souhaitez en discuter de façon plus approfondie.

Nous vous souhaitons du succès dans votre projet.

Julie Stewart  
Directrice, Programme des Espèces en Péril

## Forest, Isabelle

---

**From:** Forest, Isabelle  
**Sent:** June-28-18 8:57 AM  
**To:** dounia@mfu-upm.com  
**Subject:** RE: Programme d'intendance de l'habitat (PIH) pour les espèces en péril - Numéro de dossier 8161

Bonjour Dounia,

Nous tenons à vous remercier a nouveau pour votre demande au Programme d'intendance de l'habitat (PIH) pour les espèces en péril (LEP) concernant votre projet «**Mesures de protection de la baleine noire dans le sud du Golfe du Saint Laurent mises en place par les pêcheurs de crabes**» et nous aimerions vous fournir de l'information supplémentaire sur l'élaboration de votre entente de contribution (EC) du PIH.

La réception des fonds du PIH est conditionnelle à l'élaboration d'une EC qui comprend un plan de travail détaillé et un budget qui sont tous deux conforme aux règles du PIH en matière de financement. Ceci comprend le maintien d'autres sources de soutien afin de respecter la limite établie en matière de cumul financier du programme.

Pour faciliter le développement de votre EC du PIH, le MPO élaborera une ébauche de l'entente basé sur le budget et l'information trouvée dans votre demande. Nous espérons être en mesure de vous fournir une ébauche dans les semaines à venir. Veuillez nous informer le plus tôt possible s'il y a eu des modifications à votre projet (p. ex., dans votre budget) depuis le dépôt de votre demande pour que nous puissions faire une mise à jour à l'ébauche de l'entente. Lorsque vous aurez reçu l'ébauche, vous devrez vérifier l'exactitude et la faisabilité des informations se retrouvant dans l'annexe 5 contenant les détails sur les activités et le budget de votre projet.

Afin d'expédier le processus, je vais utiliser les informations fournies dans votre formulaire de demande pour inclure le plus de renseignements possible dans votre annexe 5. J'indiquerai directement dans l'ébauche de votre annexe 5 les clarifications ou informations additionnelles nécessaires. Veuillez me contacter par téléphone ou par courriel à l'adresse ci-dessous si vous avez besoin de conseils sur l'achèvement de l'annexe 5. (Les annexes 5 et 6 suivront sous peu)

Dorénavant, je serai votre contact du MPO pour l'élaboration de votre EC. Veuillez me laisser savoir dès que possible si votre projet ou votre organisation a des besoins qui nécessitent que l'ébauche de l'entente soit terminée dans les plus brefs délais et je ferai de mon mieux pour répondre à vos besoins.

En attendant, n'hésitez pas à me contacter si vous avez des questions ou des préoccupations.

Cordialement,

*Isabelle Forest  
Coordinator, Client Liaison and Partnerships  
Coordonnatrice, Liaison avec clients et partenariats  
Fisheries and Oceans / Pêches et Océans  
Gulf Region - Fisheries Protection Program  
Région du Golfe - Programme de protection des pêches  
343, avenue Université Avenue  
P.O. Box / C.P. 5030  
Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6  
Tel: (506) 851-6242  
Email / Courriel: [Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Government of Canada / Gouvernement du Canada*

## Forest, Isabelle

---

**From:** Forest, Isabelle  
**Sent:** August-10-18 8:32 AM  
**To:** Bedard, Maryline  
**Cc:** Akaishi, Fabiola  
**Subject:** RE: annexe 5 pour Homarus (8161)

Merci Maryline, je l'envoie au groupe pour révision!!

*Isabelle Forest  
Coordinator, Client Liaison and Partnerships  
Coordonnatrice, Liaison avec clients et partenariats  
Fisheries and Oceans / Pêches et Océans  
Gulf Region - Fisheries Protection Program  
Région du Golfe - Programme de protection des pêches  
343, avenue Université Avenue  
P.O. Box / C.P. 5030  
Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6  
Tel: (506) 851-6242  
Email / Courriel: [Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Government of Canada / Gouvernement du Canada*

---

**From:** Bedard, Maryline  
**Sent:** August-09-18 3:26 PM  
**To:** Akaishi, Fabiola; Forest, Isabelle  
**Subject:** RE: annexe 5 pour Homarus (8161)

Allo Isabelle,

Je viens juste de terminer ma lecture de l'annexe 5 pour Homarus et je trouve que tes commentaires sont très bons. Je n'ai rien à ajouter. Merci de partager!

Bonnes vacances!! ☺

Maryline

---

**From:** Akaishi, Fabiola  
**Sent:** August-09-18 1:42 PM  
**To:** Forest, Isabelle; Bedard, Maryline  
**Subject:** RE: annexe 5 pour Homarus (8161)

Salut Isabelle

J'ai lu l'annexe 5 pour le groupe Homarus Inc. et je n'ai pas de commentaires. Tes commentaires reflètent bien mes commentaires. Et je pense que le groupe va avoir plusieurs changements par ce que le montant pour l'année 1 est plus bas qui la demande.

Merci et bonne vacance,  
Fabiola

**From:** Forest, Isabelle

**Sent:** Wednesday, August 8, 2018 11:42 AM

**To:** Akaishi, Fabiola <Fabiola.Akaishi@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Bedard, Maryline <Maryline.Bedard@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Subject:** annexe 5 pour Homarus (8161)

Bon matin Fabiola, Maryline,

J'ai terminé la première ébauche de l'annexe 5 pour le groupe Homarus; elle se trouve à l'endroit habituelle.

J'ai inséré beaucoup de commentaires qui contient des questions qui devront être répondues par le groupe; il manque beaucoup de détails, mais vous pouvez jeter un premier coup d'œil pour nous assurer que les activités sont dans le cadre du programme. Étant donné le manque de d'information, je devrai peut être vous demander de réviser à nouveau lorsque le groupe auront fourni les informations manquantes.

Un gros merci, bonne fin de journée!

Ps : je serai en vacances du 13 au 24 août inclusif!!

*Isabelle Forest*

*Coordinator, Client Liaison and Partnerships*

*Coordonnatrice, Liaison avec clients et partenariats*

*Fisheries and Oceans / Pêches et Océans*

*Gulf Region - Fisheries Protection Program*

*Region du Golfe - Programme de protection des pêches*

*343, avenue Université Avenue*

*P.O. Box / C.P. 5030*

*Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6*

*Tel: (506) 851-6242*

*Email / Courriel: [Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)*

*Government of Canada / Gouvernement du Canada*

## Forest, Isabelle

---

**From:** Forest, Isabelle  
**Sent:** January-10-19 6:14 PM  
**To:** Dounia Daoud  
**Cc:** Gisèle Levesque; HSP-GLF / PIH-GLF (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** RE: ébauche - annexe 5 entente de contribution PIH 2018HSP8161  
**Attachments:** 8161\_PIH\_Homarus\_Annexe 5\_FR-10 jan 2019 - isabelle.docx

**Categories:** Orange Category

Bonsoir Dounia,  
Comme discuté, voici les changements que je suggère pour l'annexe 5 de ton entente de contribution; si tu es d'accords avec les suggestions, il resterait seulement à ajuster les montants dans la section 2.1 pour les 2 années, (voir mes commentaires).  
J'attends ton appel soit demain ou au début de la semaine prochaine; ce qui te conviens le mieux.  
Bonne fin de soirée!!

*Isabelle Forest  
Coordinator, Client Liaison and Partnerships  
Coordonnatrice, Liaison avec clients et partenariats  
Fisheries and Oceans / Pêches et Océans  
Gulf Region - Fisheries Protection Program  
Region du Golfe - Programme de protection des pêches  
343, avenue Université Avenue  
P.O. Box / C.P. 5030  
Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6  
\*\* new number / nouveau numéro\*\* Tel: (506) 851-3490  
Email / Courriel: Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Government of Canada / Gouvernement du Canada*

---

**From:** Dounia Daoud [mailto:dounia@mfu-upm.com]  
**Sent:** December-07-18 11:09 AM  
**To:** Forest, Isabelle  
**Cc:** Gisèle Levesque; HSP-GLF / PIH-GLF (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** Re: ébauche - annexe 5 entente de contribution PIH 2018HSP8161

Bonjour Isabelle

Voici la mise à jour des tableaux. Laisse moi savoir si c'est ok pour que je finisse de mettre à jour les montants dans la section des activités (2.1 et 2.2).

Merci

Dounia Daoud, Ph.D.

Directeur scientifique / General research scientist  
Chercheur associé / Research associate Université de Moncton - UPEI

**Homarus inc.**  
408 rue Main St.  
Shediac, NB, Canada, E4P 2G1

Téléphone / Phone : (506) 532-2485  
Télécopieur / Fax : (506) 532-2487  
[dounia@mfu-upm.com](mailto:dounia@mfu-upm.com)  
Skype: dounia.homarus  
[www.homarus.org](http://www.homarus.org)

*CONFIDENTIALITÉ : Ce document est destiné uniquement à la personne ou à l'entité à qui il est adressé. L'information apparaissant dans ce document est de nature légalement privilégiée et confidentielle. Si vous n'êtes pas le destinataire visé ou la personne chargée de le remettre à son destinataire, vous êtes, par la présente, avisé que toute lecture, usage, copie ou communication du contenu de ce document est strictement interdit. De plus, vous êtes prié d'informer l'expéditeur de l'erreur sans délai et de détruire ce document immédiatement.*

*CONFIDENTIALITY: This document is intended solely for the individual or entity to whom it is addressed. The information contained in this document is legally privileged and confidential. If you are not the intended recipient or the person responsible for delivering it to the intended recipient, you are hereby advised that you are strictly prohibited from reading, using, copying or disseminating the contents of this document. Furthermore, please immediately inform the sender of the error and delete this document immediately.*

Le Dec 6, 2018 à 11:01, Forest, Isabelle <[Isabelle.Forest@dfp-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Isabelle.Forest@dfp-mpo.gc.ca)> a écrit :

Bon matin Douina,

J'ai commencé à regarder votre ébauche et avant de finir le budget, il y a quelques clarifications :

- Lorsque j'additionne les montants du PIH pour les activités de la première année, j'ai \$58,794, la contribution du PIH est de \$58,844 (nous avons déjà discuté au phone et on peut le laisser tel quel)
- Les montants des activités du PIH pour la 2<sup>ème</sup> année est de \$100,735, la contribution du PIH est de \$100,00; il faudra révisé les montants à la baisse
- Les montants de contributions doivent être de 1 :1 (soit 1\$ de PIH pour 1\$ ou plus des autres sources de soutien et ceci pour les 2 années de votre projet combiné. Donc, comme discuté, tu doit ajouter 844\$ à autre soutien dans la combinaison des 2 années de ton projet.
- Qu'est-ce que ça veut dire ton commentaire au début du tableau 3.1 "pas encore touché" ?
- Je te fais parvenir le document que tu m'as fourni avec des commentaires

Bien sûr, si tu as des questions, n'hésite pas à me contacter; note le nouveau numéro de téléphone ci bas!!

Un gros merci!!

Bonne fin de journée!!

*Isabelle Forest  
Coordinator, Client Liaison and Partnerships  
Coordonnatrice, Liaison avec clients et partenariats  
Fisheries and Oceans / Pêches et Océans  
Gulf Region - Fisheries Protection Program  
Région du Golfe - Programme de protection des pêches  
343, avenue Université Avenue*



P.O. Box / C.P. 5030  
Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6  
\*\* new number / nouveau numéro\*\* Tel: (506) 851-3490  
Email / Courriel: [Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Isabelle.forest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Government of Canada / Gouvernement du Canada

---

**From:** Dounia Daoud [<mailto:dounia@mfu-upm.com>]  
**Sent:** November-13-18 11:11 PM  
**To:** Forest, Isabelle  
**Cc:** Gisèle Levesque  
**Subject:** ébauche - annexe 5 entente de contribution PIH 2018HSP8161

Bonjour Isabelle

Voici notre proposition pour l'annexe 5 de l'entente avec une révision des montants suite à une adaptation des activités du projets. En effet, même si l'objectif à répondre reste le même, nous avons du adapter à une diminution du financement pour 2018-2019 (contribution du PIH) et à un échéancier serré (acceptation le 21 juin).

Je suis disponible pour en discuter dans les prochains jours.

Merci,

Dounia Daoud, Ph.D.

Directeur scientifique / General research scientist  
Chercheur associé / Research associate Université de Moncton - UPEI

**Homarus inc.**

408 rue Main St.  
Shediac, NB, Canada, E4P 2G1  
Téléphone / Phone : (506) 532-2485  
Télécopieur / Fax : (506) 532-2487  
[dounia@mfu-upm.com](mailto:dounia@mfu-upm.com)  
Skype: dounia.homarus  
[www.homarus.org](http://www.homarus.org)

*CONFIDENTIALITÉ : Ce document est destiné uniquement à la personne ou à l'entité à qui il est adressé. L'information apparaissant dans ce document est de nature légalement privilégiée et confidentielle. Si vous n'êtes pas le destinataire visé ou la personne chargée de le remettre à son destinataire, vous êtes, par la présente, avisé que toute lecture, usage, copie ou communication du contenu de ce document est strictement interdit. De plus, vous êtes prié d'informer l'expéditeur de l'erreur sans délai et de détruire ce document immédiatement.*

*CONFIDENTIALITY: This document is intended solely for the individual or entity to whom it is addressed. The information contained in this document is legally privileged and confidential. If you are not the intended recipient or the person responsible for delivering it to the intended recipient, you are hereby advised that you are strictly prohibited from reading, using, copying or disseminating the contents of this document. Furthermore, please immediately inform the sender of the error and delete this document immediately.*

<8161\_PIH\_Homarus\_Annexe 5\_FR-13 nov 2018 from douina.docx>

## ANNEXE 5

### DESCRIPTION DU PROJET, ACTIVITÉS ET RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LE BUDGET

#### Mesures de protection de la baleine noire dans le sud du Golfe du Saint Laurent mises en place par les pêcheurs de crabes

##### 1. Aperçu et description du projet

###### 1.1. Présenter un aperçu du projet.

Ce projet de deux ans mettra l'accent sur l'innovation technologique, l'éducation et la sensibilisation afin de contribuer activement à l'atténuation de la menace des activités humaines liées à la pêche sur une espèce en péril en voie de disparition dans le Golfe du Saint-Laurent, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord (*Eubalaena glacialis*).

###### 1.2. Décrire en détail le projet à réaliser pour atteindre les résultats pour lesquels le financement a été attribué par le MPO, dans le cadre du programme du PIH. Cela comprend un aperçu du travail, des tâches et des activités spécifiques ainsi que les méthodes qui seront utilisées pour la mise en œuvre du projet.

Le projet se déroulera du printemps 2018 à l'hiver 2020 dans la région de la Baie des Chaleurs et du Sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent. L'étude se divisera en deux grands volets : i) innovation technologique au niveau de la pêche afin de réduire les risques d'enchevêtrement dû en partie à la quantité de cordage dans la colonne d'eau, et ii) formation et sensibilisation des pêcheurs et du public sur la baleine noire, les espèces en péril et les mesures de protection mises en place. Le projet produira le résultat attendu dans le cadre du volet des espèces en péril du PIH soit : « les avantages du projet sont durables grâce à la participation directe des Canadiens aux activités qui soutiennent le rétablissement de l'espèce en péril » par la participation des pêcheurs et du grand public. Il est attendu que les différents aspects du projet permettront de trouver un modèle de pêche au crabe qui, en diminuant la quantité de cordage dans la colonne d'eau, atténuera la menace d'enchevêtrement sur cette espèce en voie de disparition. Ce projet permettra également d'assurer une meilleure pérennité des initiatives de protection de la baleine noire. Le rendement du projet sera évalué à l'aide d'indicateurs comme les résultats directs mesurables (p. ex. le nombre de cordage utilisé par les pêcheurs de crabes soit significativement diminué) et indirects (p. ex., enquête sur le niveau de connaissance des pêcheurs avant, pendant et à la fin du projet au sujet des espèces en péril et des mesures de conservation existantes).

###### 1.3. Décrire les résultats à atteindre à la suite de ce projet.

- Prise de conscience accrue à l'égard des problématiques liées aux espèces en péril, dont la baleine noire, diminution des violations des lignes directrices et réduction des risques d'interaction avec cette espèce.
- Réduire significativement les cas d'enchevêtrement de baleines dans les cordages des engins de pêche.
- Permettre aux baleines noires (et autre espèce en péril) de se déprendre des cordages grâce au système de liens faibles et ainsi protéger cette espèce en péril.
- Changer la technique de pêche du crabe des neiges au niveau des pêcheurs côtier et réduire significativement l'enchevêtrement de la baleine noire dans les cordages
- Une appréciation au sein des communautés côtières et du public des efforts fournis par les pêcheurs pour aider à protéger la baleine noire conduisant à un renforcement de la motivation des pêcheurs à protéger la baleine noire et les espèces en péril grâce à l'encouragement et au soutien des communautés côtières et du public par rapport à leurs efforts.

##### 2. Activités

###### 2.1. Plan de travail annuel pour 2018-2019

Plan de travail annuel pour 2018-2019

Commented [DD1]: A mettre à jour : ajuster pour que les totaux reflètent le budget  
Ajouter 50 \$ à la contribution du PIH,  
ajouter 9 009 \$ à "Autre support"

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

#### Plan de travail annuel pour 2018-2019

##### Activité 1 : Sensibilisation (développement de matériaux de formation)

Coût estimatif - PIH : 17 638 \$

Coût estimatif - Autres sources de financement : 17 480 \$

Dates de début et de fin : 21 juin 2018 au 15 mars 2019

##### Description générale de l'activité :

Développer le matériel (affiches, documents) afin de former les pêcheurs sur comment noter les signes et identifier les baleines noires ainsi que comprendre et appliquer le renforcement des mesures de gestion du Ministère des Pêches et Océans (MPO) auprès des pêcheurs. Présenter et distribuer ces informations aux pêcheurs de 8 communautés d'intérêt. Expliquer les changements concernant la configuration des engins de pêche dans la pêche au crabe des neiges du Sud du Golfe du Saint-Laurent (SGSL) imposés par le MPO à ceux-ci.

##### Tâches :

- Engager les employés
- Obtenir et / ou acheter les matériaux et équipements nécessaires
- Acquérir les informations nécessaires, développer et imprimer le matériel de présentation, guides et affiches
- Organiser les rencontres avec les groupes d'intérêt
- Présenter le matériel aux communautés d'intérêt

##### Résultats attendus :

- Un rapport sommaire qui inclut :
  - Une description des activités
  - Liste des groupes visités (date, endroit, nombre de participant)
  - Photos des sessions d'information
  - Copies électroniques des documents présentés et distribués
- Preuves de salaires payés par le PIH, renseignements personnels biffés, et
- Copies des factures pour l'achat de matériaux financés par le PIH au-dessus de 1 000\$
- Copies des factures reliées aux frais de voyage et dépenses afférentes (location de voiture, essence, hébergement, frais de transport en commun (avion, train, traversier etc.))

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

##### Activité 2 : Atténuation de l'incidence de l'activité humaine (test d'un système alternatif de méthode de pêche)

Coût estimatif - PIH : 41 156 \$

Coût estimatif - Autres sources de financement : 40 785 \$

Dates de début et de fin : 21 juin 2018 au 31 octobre 2018

##### Description générale de l'activité :

Déterminer une méthode de pêche adaptée qui réduit la quantité de cordage dans la colonne d'eau ou permet le désengorgement des baleines. Tester un système alternatif de méthode de pêche avec 1 pêcheur : plusieurs casiers sur une ligne.

##### Tâches :

- Obtenir les permis nécessaires
- Engager les employés, contractuels et / ou services professionnels
- Obtenir et / ou acheter les matériaux et équipements nécessaires
- Planifier les sorties en mer
- Prendre note des résultats

##### Résultats attendus :

- Un rapport sommaire qui inclut :
  - Une description des activités, incluant les méthodes, les résultats sommaires et le nombre de participants
  - Photos des équipements utilisés et des méthodes de l'étude
- Preuves de salaires payés par le PIH, renseignements personnels biffés, et
- Copies des factures pour l'achat de matériaux financés par le PIH au-dessus de 1 000\$
- Copies des factures reliées aux frais de voyage et dépenses afférentes (location de voiture, essence, hébergement, frais de transport en commun (avion, train, traversier etc.))

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

## 2.2. Plan de travail annuel pour 2019-2020

Plan de travail annuel pour 2019-2020	
<b>Activité 1 : Atténuation de l'incidence de l'activité humaine (test préliminaire en vue d'utiliser des cordages à maillants faibles)</b>	
Coût estimatif - PIH : 12 773 \$ Coût estimatif - Autres sources de financement : 34 591 \$	
Dates de début et de fin : 1 <sup>er</sup> avril 2019 au 31 octobre 2019	
<b>Description générale de l'activité :</b> Dans le but de pouvoir se diriger vers l'utilisation de cordages à maillant faible dans le futur, il doit être mesuré les tensions au niveaux des cordages lors de la pêche et établir des tables de tension. Trois systèmes de tensio-mètre aquatiques seront empruntés à Merinov. Les procédures de mesure seront transmises par l'organisme MERINOV au début de la pêche de 2019.	
<b>Tâches :</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Obtenir les permis nécessaires</li><li>• Engager les employés, contractuels et / ou services professionnels</li><li>• Louer et / ou acheter les matériaux et équipements nécessaires</li><li>• Contacter les pêcheurs pour les sorties en mer</li><li>• Planifier les sorties en mer</li><li>• Prendre note des résultats</li></ul>	
<b>Résultats attendus :</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Un rapport sommaire qui inclut :<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Une description des activités, incluant les méthodes, les résultats sommaires et le nombre de participants</li><li>○ Copies électroniques des résultats présentés pêcheurs et scientifiques / gestionnaires</li><li>○ Photos des équipements utilisés et des méthodes de l'étude</li></ul></li><li>• Preuves de salaires payés par le PIH, renseignements personnels biffés, et</li><li>• Copies des factures pour l'achat de matériaux financés par le PIH au-dessus de 1 000\$</li><li>• Copies des factures reliées aux frais de voyage et dépenses afférentes (location de voiture, essence, hébergement, frais de transport en commun (avion, train, traversier etc.))</li></ul>	
<b>Activité 2 : Atténuation de l'incidence de l'activité humaine (test à grande échelle d'une technique de pêche)</b>	
Coût estimatif - PIH : 54 868 \$ Coût estimatif - Autres sources de financement : 31 956 \$	
Dates de début et de fin : 1 <sup>er</sup> mai 2019 au 31 octobre 2019	
<b>Description générale de l'activité :</b> Tester à grande échelle la technique de pêche déterminée lors de l'activité 2 de la première année du projet (test d'un système alternatif de méthode de pêche) et évaluer son rendement à la pêche. Evaluer le pourcentage de réduction des cordages dans la colonne d'eau. Déterminer si la nouvelle méthode permet une pêche au crabe des neiges viable et proposer les adaptations technologiques nécessaires au niveau des engins de pêche. Valider la méthode avec 6 pêcheurs.	
<b>Tâches :</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Obtenir les permis nécessaires</li><li>• Engager les employés, contractuels et / ou services professionnels</li><li>• Obtenir et / ou acheter les matériaux et équipements nécessaires</li><li>• Contacter les pêcheurs pour les sorties en mer</li><li>• Planifier les sorties en mer</li><li>• Prendre note des résultats</li></ul>	
<b>Résultats attendus :</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Un rapport sommaire qui inclut :<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Une description des activités, incluant les méthodes, les résultats sommaires et le nombre de participants</li><li>○ Un rapport de l'évaluation de rendement à la pêche de la technique et du pourcentage de réduction des cordages</li><li>○ Photos des équipements utilisés et des méthodes de l'étude</li></ul></li><li>• Preuves de salaires payés par le PIH, renseignements personnels biffés, et</li><li>• Copies des factures pour l'achat de matériaux financés par le PIH au-dessus de 1 000\$</li><li>• Copies des factures reliées aux frais de voyage et dépenses afférentes (location de voiture, essence, hébergement, frais de transport en commun (avion, train, traversier etc.))</li></ul>	
<b>Activité 3 : Sensibilisation (programme éducatif)</b>	
Coût estimatif - PIH : 33 094 \$ Coût estimatif - Autres sources de financement : 32 865 \$	
Dates de début et de fin : 1 <sup>er</sup> mai 2019 au 31 mars 2020	
<b>Description générale de l'activité :</b> Développement d'un programme éducatif sur la baleine noire (et autres espèces en péril) pour les pêcheurs de la relève ainsi que les élèves des communautés côtières. Développer et intégrer une composante sur les espèces en péril et les défis des pêcheurs liés à la baleine noire au sein des activités de l'Écocentre Homarus (une exposition et présentations spéciales pour l'été 2019) et du laboratoire mobile (une nouvelle station pour l'automne 2019). Une formation sera également donnée à l'École des pêches de Caraquet, NB (hiver 2020). Faire de cette problématique un effort global au niveau des communautés côtières.	
<b>Tâches :</b>	

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Commented [DD2]: A mettre à jour avec les ajustements de chiffres

Diminuer la contribution PIH de 735 \$  
Ajouter 8 433 à autre support

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Plan de travail annuel pour 2019-2020	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engager les employés</li> <li>Obtenir et / ou acheter les matériaux et équipements nécessaires</li> <li>Acquérir les informations nécessaires, développer et imprimer le matériel de présentation</li> <li>Planifier et préparer et livrer l'exposition pour l'écocentre Homarus et la station du laboratoire mobile</li> <li>Planifier et préparer et livrer la formation pour l'École des pêches de Caraquet</li> </ul>	
<b>Résultats attendus :</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Un rapport sommaire qui inclut : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Une description des activités, incluant</li> <li>Liste des groupes visités (date, endroit, nombre de participant)</li> <li>Photos des sessions d'information, d'exposition et de formation</li> <li>Copies électroniques des documents présentés et distribués</li> </ul> </li> <li>Preuves de salaires payés par le PIH, renseignements personnels biffés, et</li> <li>Copies des factures pour l'achat de matériaux financés par le PIH au-dessus de 1 000\$</li> <li>Copies des factures liées aux frais de voyage et dépenses afférentes (location de voiture, essence, hébergement, frais de transport en commun (avion, train, traversier etc.))</li> </ul>	

### 3. Dépenses prévues

#### 3.1. Dépenses prévues du PIH pour 2018-19

s.19(1)

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

Catégorie de dépenses	Description des dépenses	Montant en dollars demandé au PIH	Autre soutien	Montant total
Coûts liés aux salaires et traitements	• Coordonnateur de projet	36 794 \$24	12	49
			26415	05852
			384 \$	208 \$
	• Coordonnateur – volet éducatif			
	• Technicien			
	Total = 49 459 \$2 208 \$			
	PIH = 36 794 \$24 \$, UPM = 12 26415 \$384\$ (espèces)			
La gestion et les services professionnels	• Merinov – développement d'un système de lien faible	9 500 \$	31 390 \$	40 890 \$
	• Pêcheurs (1 de pêcheur x 1			
	Total = 45 450 \$40 890 \$			
	PIH = 9 500 \$, Pêcheur/UPM = 3 500 \$ (nature), UPM = (espèce), Merinov =			
Frais de voyage et dépenses afférentes	• Acquisition et formation de nouvelles technologie (Voyage à Terre-Neuve en avion pour se former sur la pêche avec trawlfiler) (3 personnes x : hébergement + hébergement + repas) = 2 500 \$	0	7 000\$	7 000\$
	• Rencontres avec le groupe Merinov (2 voyages aller-retour entre Shediac et Grande-Rivière, Qc + hébergement et repas) = 2			

Commented [D3]: J'ai ajuster les charges sociales avec le calculateur sur le web; 2)ajouter les différences dans "autres soutien" ET 3)ajouter la différence au PIH pour que tu reçoives toute la subvention

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

	<p>500\$</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rencontre avec les pêcheurs dans les communautés et sur les quais (3 voyage à Cheticamp, NS, +4500 kms x 0,5 \$/km + hébergement + repas) = 2 000 \$</li> </ul> <p>Total = 7 000 \$</p> <p>PIH = 0 \$, UPM = 7 000 \$ (espèces)</p>			
Dépenses de matériel et fournitures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trappes type japonaises (commandées à Rainbow Net&amp;Rigging Ltd) (25 trappes x 170 \$/trappe et cordage = 4 250 \$ + 119 \$ (taxes) et 411 \$ shipping (transport)) = 5 000 \$</li> </ul> <p>Total = 5 000 \$</p> <p>PIH = 5 000 \$</p>	5 000 \$	0 \$	5 000 \$
Coûts liés à la communication, à l'impression, à la production et à la distribution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Productions des outils de sensibilisation (Frais de graphisme : 3 000 \$, affiches : 1 500 \$, envoi timbre 0,85\$ x 1 200 membres UPM = 1 020 \$, logiciels de travail graphiques : 3000\$)</li> </ul> <p>Total = 8 500 \$</p> <p>PIH = 2 500 \$, UPM = 4 500 \$ (espèces)</p>	2 500 \$	6 000 \$	8 500 \$
Dépenses de location et d'utilisation de véhicules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location de véhicule (50 \$/jour*10 jours)</li> <li>essence = 500 \$ (espèces)</li> </ul> <p>Total = 1 000 \$</p> <p>PIH = 0 \$</p> <p>UPM = 1 000 \$ (espèces)</p>	0 \$	1 000 \$	1 000 \$
Frais généraux	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Frais administratifs généraux (téléphone, internet, imprimantes, direction) 11 500 \$ / mois x 10 mois = 11 500 \$</li> </ul> <p>Total = 11 500 \$</p> <p>PIH = 5 000 \$, UPM = 6 500 \$ (espèces)</p>	5 000 \$	6 500 \$	11 500 \$
<b>Total</b>		<b>58 794 844 \$</b>	<b>64 485 67 274 \$</b>	<b>122 949 126 118 \$</b>

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.14", Hanging: 0.16", No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Commented [D4]: J'ai divisé le montant total par 10 mois selon les dates du tableau 2.1

Formatted: Highlight

### 3.2. Dépenses prévues du PIH pour 2019-2020

Catégorie de dépenses	Description des dépenses	Montant en dollars demandé au PIH	Autre soutien	Montant total
Coûts liés aux salaires et traitements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordonnateur de projet</li> <li>Coordonnateur – volet éducatif</li> <li>Technicien</li> <li>Gestion administrative</li> </ul>	<p>47 941 48 000 \$</p>	<p>15 930 20 452 \$</p>	<p>63 924 68 452 \$</p>

Formatted Table

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

s.19(1)

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

	Total = 63 940 \$			
	PIH = 47 941 488 (99) \$, UPM = 45 980 70 452 \$ (espèces)			
La gestion et les services professionnels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Merinov – formation sur l'utilisation de tensi- mètres et mise au point sur maillants faibles</li> <li>Pêcheurs (6 pêcheurs)</li> </ul> Total = 63 940 \$ PIH = 16 000 \$, Merinov UPM = 4 840 \$ (espèces) (nature), UPM = 12 000 \$ (nature)	16 000 \$	47 940 \$	63 940 \$
Dépenses de déplacement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Formations dans écoles + 10 écoles de la région avec laboratoire mobile de l'éco-centre) ~ 4 000 \$</li> <li>Rencontres avec le groupe Merinov (2 voyages aller-retour entre Shediac et Grande-Rivière, Qc + hébergement et repas) ~ 2 500 \$</li> <li>Rencontre avec les pêcheurs dans les communautés et sur les quais (3 voyages par quai ~ 6- pour le terrain pour la saison de pêche quai a déterminer) ~ 4 000 \$</li> </ul> Total = 10 500 \$ PIH = 0 \$, UPM = 10 500 \$ (espèces)	0 \$	10 500 \$	10 500 \$
Dépenses de matériel et fournitures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 tensi-mètres (frais de location de 3 tensi-mètres-valeur à neuf = 13 500 \$) = 9 000 \$</li> <li>Trappes (25 trappes pêcheur x 6 pêcheurs x 170 \$/ trappes et cordages) = 25 500 \$ + 1 913 \$ (taxes) = 27 413 \$</li> </ul> Total = 36 413 \$ PIH = 26 000 \$, UPM = 7 413 \$ (nature), Merinov = 3 000 \$ (nature)	26 000 \$	7 413 \$	33 413 \$
Coûts liés à la communication, à l'impression, à la production et à la distribution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptation des outils de sensibilisation de 2018-2019 pour les écoles (Présentation power point, affiche, station complète de sensibilisation pour les écoles, maquettes de balcine, bateau, cordages, iPad avec film etc.) = 8 500 \$</li> </ul> Total = 8 500 \$ PIH = 0 \$, UPM = 8 500 \$ (espèces)	0 \$	8 500 \$	8 500 \$
Dépenses de location et d'utilisation de véhicules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location de véhicule</li> </ul> Total = 0 \$	0 \$	0 \$	0 \$
Frais généraux	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Frais administratifs généraux (bureaux de l'UPM, téléphone, internet, direction) 11 679 \$ / mois x 12 mois = 140 040 \$</li> </ul> Total = 20 000 040 \$	10 000 \$	10 000 040 \$	20 000 040 \$

Commented [D5]: J'ai divisé le montant total par 10 mois selon les dates du tableau 2.1 et arrondis



N° de l'entente de contribution : 2018HSP8161  
Horus Inc.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

	PIH = 10 000 \$, UPM = 10 000 \$ (espèces)			
	<b>Total</b>	<b>99 941 100 000 \$</b>	<b>103 332 107 845 \$</b>	<b>203 273 207 845 \$</b>

#### 4. Sources de soutien

s.19(1)

##### 4.1. Sources de soutien pour 2018-2019

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

Nom de l'organisation, description des activités à financer et valeur du soutien	Valeur du soutien financier gouvernemental (en \$)	Valeur des autres soutiens financiers (en \$)	Valeur du soutien en nature (en \$)	Total du soutien (en \$)	Soutien confirmé (Oui/Non)
Pêches et Océans Canada (PIH)	58 204 844 \$			58 204 844 \$	O
Union des Pêcheurs des Maritimes		38 405 412 \$	5 000 500 \$	43 405 912 \$	O
Merinov					O
					O
<b>Total</b>	<b>58 204 844 \$</b>	<b>38 405 412 \$</b>	<b>26 050 \$</b>	<b>122 949 126 118 \$</b>	

##### 4.2. Sources de soutien pour 2019-2020

Nom de l'organisation, description des activités à financer et valeur du soutien	Valeur du soutien financier gouvernemental (en \$)	Valeur des autres soutiens financiers (en \$)	Valeur du soutien en nature (en \$)	Total du soutien (en \$)	Soutien confirmé (Oui/Non)
Pêches et Océans Canada (PIH)	99 941 100 000 \$			99 941 100 000 \$	O
Union des Pêcheurs des Maritimes		57 232 617 \$	12 000 \$	69 232 733 745 \$	O
Merinov					O
					O
<b>Total</b>	<b>99 941 100 000 \$</b>	<b>57 232 617 745 \$</b>	<b>46 100 \$</b>	<b>203 273 207 845 \$</b>	

**Longtin, Jean**

---

**From:** Hopkins, Lillian  
**Sent:** Sunday, January 21, 2018 1:51 PM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Subject:** Fw: URGENT - NARW event comms products  
**Attachments:** NARW\_NR\_SnowCrabmgmtmeasures\_2018-01-19 clean.docx; ML\_WhatWeHeard\_NARWRoundtable.docx; SPC\_Whale Event\_POINT FORM\_Jan19\_18h10.docx; Report\_WhatWeHeard\_MinisterialRoundtable\_NARW-EN.docx  
  
**Importance:** High

Hi Catherine:

Attached are the comms products for an event on Tuesday re North Atlantic Right Whales.

Main comments from our end:

- not clear how these new mgmt measures for NARW will be implemented or enforced (perhaps develop a responsive Q and A).
- make language gender-neutral (change from fishermen to fishers/harvesters), esp in speech.
- are we ready to announce X Prize as part of this package?

Anything to add for comms' consideration?

L.

---

**From:** Nielsen, Ingrid <Ingrid.Nielsen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Sunday, January 21, 2018 11:47 AM  
**To:** Hopkins, Lillian; Malko, Carol; Butcher, Ashley; Jarjour, Jasmine  
**Cc:** Hubley, Marian; McElhone, Kathryn; Smith, Kathleen; Jackson, Ashley; Jenkins, Phil; Parent, Sonia; Morris, Christina; Parent, Sonia; Perron, Heloise  
**Subject:** URGENT - NARW event comms products

Hi DMO,

Sorry to reach out on the weekend! These products attached are for your approval to support the Minister's event on Tuesday morning in Moncton. It is urgent that we get the attached products approved **by Monday morning**. They have been flagged to MINO as per protocol.

These products are approved up to Sylvie Lapointe and Arran McPherson, and include Serge's approval. They have also been sent to SADMO for Anne Lamar. Marian has approved. They are also being shared with Trevor, due to OPP component.

Included here:

- NR
- media lines
- speech
- What We Heard Report (fyi -approved)

Would appreciate any comments/approval today (Sunday), but understand that we may not hear back until Monday morning.

**Thank you!**  
**Ingrid**

**DRAFT**

## News Release

### **Minister LeBlanc announces new protections and funding for whales New management measures in place for 2018 season. New funding will protect whales through the Oceans Protection Plan.**

{Moncton, New Brunswick} Canadians care deeply about our oceans and the marine mammals that live there. For endangered North Atlantic Right Whales, time is of the essence to find solutions that will help ensure the survival of the species.

Today, the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, announced new fishery management measures for gear configuration for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery that will reduce risks to these whales and help ensure their survival.

Minister LeBlanc also announced a \$9.1 million investment under the Oceans Protection Plan to develop and test technologies to detect the presence of whales in an effort to prevent vessel collisions and minimize the threats to whales on both coasts.

#### **New fishery management measures**

New fishery measures take into account feedback that was shared at the recent Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales hosted by Minister LeBlanc in Moncton, New Brunswick on November 9, 2017. The meeting included representatives from the fishing and marine transportation industries, non-governmental partners, Indigenous community members and scientists. The participants provided an array of perspectives and valuable information that added to a more thorough understanding of the situation.

The changes for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery include:

- Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water.
  - o A maximum of 3.7 metres – or two fathoms – of rope can be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy.
  - o No rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set.
- Marking rope with a colour specific to each fishing area
  - o Licence holders are required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a color specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish.
- Identifying buoys with a sequential number (This is in addition to the current requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number.)
  - o Licence holders are required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual crab trap can be identified.
- Mandatory reporting of all lost gear
  - o Beginning in 2018 all licence holders are now required to report lost gear.

These new measures are aligned with the main ideas put forward at the roundtable meeting. Other suggestions put forward included: modifying fishing gear, adjusting fishing seasons, recovering gear from the ocean floor, and better collaborating with partners.

More management measures and actions to protect whales are being considered and will be announced in the near future.

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\narw\_nr\_snowcrabmgmtmeasures\_2018-01-19\_clean (003).docx; \approval\cap\hq\2017\opp\announcement-events\8-jan-tbc-whale-detection-and-roundtable-update\nr\_opp\_whaledetection.docx

Created on: 20-Jan-18 14:48 Dec-17  
Created by: Natalie Séguin  
Docket #:

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen Natalie Séguin  
Revised: 20-Jan-18 10:15 AM 10:02 AM

**DRAFT**

A What We Heard report, which provides an overview of the key ideas discussed at the meeting, is now available.

### **Reducing the risk of collisions**

In response to demands from mariners to prevent collisions, DFO researchers will work with partners to develop and test various acoustic and imaging technologies that can help in detecting the presence of whales. Using a range of techniques such as underwater microphones, coupled with networks that track whale sightings, the goal is to capture up-to-date information on whales in specific areas. This information could help alert mariners of the presence of whales in the area in order to reduce the risk of collisions.

A pilot project will first be completed in Active Pass, Southern B.C. This trial Whale Tracking Network includes approximately 25 hydrophones in the Salish Sea and is designed to detect the presence and location of Southern Resident Killer Whales using their vocal sounds. DFO will work with partners to develop and test other systems planned in priority areas, including on the east coast.

This investment is aligned with the ideas proposed at the Ministerial roundtable meeting to enhance whale sightings and detection, and to quickly share the information with those who need it to protect these important species.

### **Quick Facts**

- The \$1.5 billion Oceans Protection Plan is the largest investment ever made to protect Canada's coasts and waterways. Through this plan, the Government of Canada is creating a world-leading marine safety system that provides economic opportunities for Canadians today, while protecting our coasts and waterways for generations to come. This work is being done in close collaboration with Indigenous peoples, local stakeholders and coastal communities.
- The roundtable meeting brought together over 70 stakeholders attending on behalf of all levels of government, Indigenous communities, industry, academia, the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and environmental organizations.

### **Quotes**

"Protecting Canada's endangered whales from further harm is a responsibility that weighs heavily on all of us. This is a complex issue that requires diverse expertise and collective action. The Government of Canada is committed to taking necessary steps to address the threats that impact whales while finding solutions that are also viable for industry to carry out. This funding and these new measures will help us rise to the challenge of preventing gear entanglements and devastating collisions in the future."

*-The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard*

### **Related Products**

- What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales
- Notice to fish harvesters – Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence Snow Crab – New Management Measures Starting in 2018

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdz\lnarw\_nr\_snowcrabmgmtmeasures\_2018-01-19\_clean\_(003).docx;approvalcap\hq\2017\opp\announcement\_events\8-jan-tbc-whale-detection-and-roundtable-update\nr\_opp\_whaledetection.docx

Created on: 20-Jan-18/18-Dec-17

Created by: Natalie Séguin

Docket #:

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen/Natalie Séguin

Revised: 20-Jan-18 10:15 AM/10:02 AM

**DRAFT**

## Associated Links

- [Protecting our Coasts - Oceans Protection Plan](#)
- [Let's Talk – Oceans Protection Plan](#)

- 30 -

## Contacts

Media Relations  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-990-7537  
[Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Laura Gareau  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-992-3474  
[Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## Twitter Post

Following ministerial roundtable on #RightWhales, new management measures will be in place starting 2018: LINK <http://XXXXXXX>

.@DFO\_MPO invests \$9.1M in new science to protect whales.

Internet: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

Like us on Facebook <https://www.facebook.com/FisheriesOceansCanada/>

Follow us on Twitter! [www.Twitter.com/DFO\\_MPO](http://www.Twitter.com/DFO_MPO)

## Additional social media

- Read our report on the November roundtable on North Atlantic #RightWhales to find out what we heard LINK <http://XXXXXXX>.
- Work is also underway to act on other key points from the #RightWhales roundtable. Specifics will be shared at a later time.

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\arw\_nr\_snowcrabmgmtm  
asures\_2018-01-19\_clean\_(003).docx\approvalcap\hq\2017\opp\announcement\_events\8\_jan\_tbc-whale  
detection-and-roundtable-update\nr\_opp\_whaledetection.docx

Created on: 20-Jan-18 18-Dec-17  
Created by: Natalie Séguin  
Docket #:

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen/Natalie Séguin  
Revised: 20-Jan-18 10:15 AM/10:02 AM

**DRAFT**

- We're making changes for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery for license holders to help protect #RightWhales LINK <http://XXXXXXX>.

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\narw\_nr\_snowcrabmgmtm  
asures\_2018-01-19\_clean(003).docx;approvalcap\hq\2017\opp\announcement events\8-jan-tbc-whale  
detection-and-roundtable-update\nr\_opp\_whaledetection.docx

Created on: 20-Jan-18 ~~18-Dec-17~~  
Created by: Natalie Séguin  
Docket #:

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen ~~Natalie Séguin~~  
Revised: 20-Jan-18 10:15 AM ~~10:02 AM~~

**DRAFT**

## **MEDIA LINES**

### **What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales**

#### **Issue**

On January 23, 2018, (TBC) Minister LeBlanc will confirm the Government of Canada's commitment to new protections for whales. As part of the announcement, the Minister will announce the release of "What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales" an overview of the key ideas and data discussed at the meeting.

**Desired Sound-bite:** The Government of Canada is committed to protecting marine mammals and is taking action to address threats to whales.

#### **Media lines**

- We have a responsibility to ensure that marine mammals are protected for future generations, and we continue to consider all available options to further protect marine mammals in our waters.
- The collective expertise, feedback and ideas gathered will help the Government of Canada in making informed decisions that will ultimately lead to reducing the impact of human activity on right whales in 2018 and beyond.
- This ministerial roundtable was one part of a comprehensive approach to ensure these marine mammals are protected for future generations.
- Protecting endangered whales is a complex issue that requires consultation with partners to ensure decisions are based on a wide range of ideas and expertise.
- During the meeting, the following key themes were proposed and discussed to minimize risks to right whales:
  - Modify existing fishing gear
  - Adjust fishing seasons
  - Recover lost and abandoned fishing gear
  - Improve whale sightings information
  - Seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes
  - Collaboration, coordination and awareness across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations
  - Enhanced response capacity to deal with marine mammal incidents
- DFO is committed to developing and implementing a long-term plan to mitigate threats to these endangered whales. The Minister has committed to consider all suggestions as part of the suite of options, during the 2018 and future fishing seasons.



**DRAFT**

## **Questions and Answers on What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales**

### **Q1. What is the Government doing to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale?**

The Government of Canada is committed to taking all necessary actions to help protect North Atlantic Right Whales from further harm. In November, the Government hosted a ministerial roundtable on whales with the fishing and marine transportation industries, Indigenous communities, whale experts and scientists. This meeting was part of a transparent and open process to consult with partners. Having experts participate in these meetings brings a more diverse and complete understanding of the situation. This expertise supports the Government of Canada in making informed decisions to reduce interactions between right whales and humans.

More recently, on December 13, the Government of Canada established a critical habitat order to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale's critical habitat in the Grand Manan Basin (Bay of Fundy) and the Roseway Basin (off Southwestern Nova Scotia). A critical habitat is a place that a species relies on, because it provides conditions that the species needs for survival or recovery. These waters have long been recognized as known habitat for the right whales.

### **Q2. What was discussed at the Roundtable? Will the government act on any of the proposals put forward?**

The roundtable brought together a number of stakeholders and experts in an effort to promote further dialogue and a better understanding of the complex issues and shared responsibilities among stakeholders with respect to protecting and conserving the right whale. A total of 71 participants from all levels of Canadian government, academia, non-governmental organizations, industry, and Indigenous communities attended the meeting.

One of the common themes shared among the participants was the need for real time reporting on whale sightings and positioning, which should be made available across all sectors through a common, user friendly program.

We are also considering other options raised by participants, including further research, additional vessel avoidance measures, increased reporting, modifications to fishing gear, and changes to fishing practices.

### **Q3. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes significant mortality to many large whale species. What actions is the government considering to reduce the number of entanglements?**

DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to harming many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for months to years. Some of what DFO is now considering to prepare for the fishing season in 2018 includes:

**DRAFT**

- Further exploring fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing entanglements.
- Building more capacity to track and respond to marine mammal entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution.
- In the longer-term, advancing proposed amendments to the Fishery (General) Regulations to reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column, to help mitigate the risk of entanglement.

#### **Q4. What is DFO's current policy/protocol on whale disentanglements?**

When a whale is spotted, experts along with DFO collect information to assess the situation before deciding on a course of action. Factors used in the assessment include human safety, time of day, weather and ocean conditions, accessibility of location, species of whale, photos, if entangled - type of gear it is entangled in, expert and vessel availability, nearby traffic etc. This is not unprecedented; assessing the situation before deciding on a course of action has always been a part of process.

If, during the assessment of the situation, it is determined that the animal is a North Atlantic Right Whale, no disentanglement will take place. For other whales, DFO will consider disentanglements on a case-by-case basis. This includes validating with an expert the disentanglement plan proposed by authorized third party disentangleers.

The original protocol put in place required that responders first validate their plans with a DFO employee to ensure they are taking human safety into account as paramount in their plan before deciding on a course action.

Following consultation with the third-party responder community, this protocol has been amended. The protocol now allows for additional contracted experts, based on their experience as expert entanglement responders, to provide advice when responding to an entangled whale. The amended process will allow for disentanglements to take place quickly while ensuring that human safety continues to be a top priority.

Additionally, should one contracted expert responder be unable to reach another expert to consult on their disentanglement plan, DFO has given them the authority to go ahead with a disentanglement, as long as they inform the Department (either by email, voicemail, satellite phone or marine radio) of their plan in advance of taking action.

#### **Q.5 Can you provide any details about Transport Canada's investigation being conducted into Joe Howlett's death? What is DFO's response?**

Transport Canada led an investigation pursuant to the *Canada Labour Code* and provided DFO with four remedial actions to be taken to ensure the department is in compliance with the *Canada Labour Code*. These actions include:

**DRAFT**

- Ensuring that anyone with access to DFO's vessels in order to work with whales is provided with, and uses, all the prescribed safety materials, equipment, devices and clothing.
- Ensuring that a risk analysis is conducted to determine the human risk of disentanglement activities for each whale species.
- Investigating the causes that contributed to the death of Mr. Howlett who was granted access to DFO's worksite.
- Developing, implementing, and monitoring a national program that covers all activities for disentangling all marine mammals. The program would cover from when an entangled animal is identified until either it is freed or it is determined that a disentanglement is not possible.

DFO is developing a plan to comply with these actions.

**IF PRESSED ON DETAILS:**

Further details regarding the investigation and possible next steps will be released once the department's plan of action is in place.

**Q.6 What was DFO's role in lifting the Mandatory Slowdown Zone?**

In November 2017, Transport Canada requested Fisheries and Oceans Canada's scientific advice to help inform decisions regarding the Mandatory Slowdown Zone in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. DFO's scientific advice was provided to Transport Canada in advance of publication to inform their decision-making.

The request for scientific advice supports DFO's role in protecting marine mammals to ensure that our marine resources are protected for future generations. DFO remains firmly committed to the protection of endangered species across Canada – including the North Atlantic Right whale in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

**Q.7 Was the science advice regarding the Mandatory Slowdown Zone peer-reviewed?**

Yes. Due to the short timelines for response, a Science Response Process was used to provide the advice. This process is used when urgent and/or unplanned advice is sought, but it still follows the principles of the Canadian Science Advisory process for evidence-based, objective and impartial advice.

**Spokesperson:**

Roundtable: Doug Bliss

Fisheries management: Adam Burns

Science advice: Jean Landry

**Program Contact:**

Roundtable: Doug Bliss

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\ml\_whatweheard\_narwrou  
ndtable (003).docx

Created on: 21-Jan-18  
Created by: Natalie Séguin  
Docket #: 592/17

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen  
Revised: 21-Jan-18 11:34 AM

**DRAFT**

Fisheries management: Adam Burns  
Science advice: Simon Nadeau, Senior Science Advisor

**Communications Contact:**

Ashley Jackson, Senior Communications Advisor, 226-936-1508

**DRAFT**

**Speaking Notes**

**for**

**The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P.  
Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the  
Canadian Coast Guard**

**at a**

**North Atlantic Right Whale Event**

**in**

**Moncton, New Brunswick  
January 23, 2018**

**CHECK AGAINST DELIVERY**

# **DRAFT**

## **INTRODUCTION**

- Good morning everyone.
- The purpose of this event is threefold.
  1. To share some of the things we heard during the North Atlantic Right Whale Roundtable last November.
  2. Talk about actions our government is taking to protect this endangered species from further harm, and
  3. Discuss new measures that will help protect Southern Resident Killer Whales on the west coast and how this may translate to our work protecting right whales.

## **WHAT WE HEARD AT THE ROUNDTABLE:**

- Over 70 people attended the Ministerial roundtable meeting including all levels of government, Indigenous communities, industry, academia, environmental organizations and our partners at the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- Participants agreed that we need to take immediate and bold action in order to protect endangered right whales and support their long-term recovery.
- During the meeting, the following key themes were proposed and discussed to minimize risks to right whales:
  - Modify existing fishing gear;

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\spc\_whale event\_point  
form\_jan19\_18h10 (003).docx

Created on: 21-Jan-18  
Created by: Eleanor Cameron

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen  
Revised: 21-Jan-18 11:29 AM

**DRAFT**

- Adjust fishing seasons;
- Recover lost and abandoned fishing gear;
- Improve whale sightings information;
- Seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes;
- Collaboration, coordination and awareness across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations; and
- Enhanced response capacity to deal with marine mammal incidents

## **NEW MANAGEMENT MEASURES**

- In response to what we heard during the roundtable, I'm pleased to announce four new management measures that will be implemented in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence to minimize the risks of whale entanglements in fishing gear.
  1. To reduce the amount of rope floating on the surface of the sea, a maximum of 3.7 metres -- or two fathoms -- of rope can be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy. In addition, no rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set.
  2. Going forward, licence holders are required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a color specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish. This new gear marking requirement will help officials better identify the sectors

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\spc\_whale event\_point  
form\_jan19\_18h10 (003).docx

Created on: 21-Jan-18  
Created by: Eleanor Cameron

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen  
Revised: 21-Jan-18 11:29 AM

**DRAFT**

where incidents have occurred in the event of future entanglements.

3. In addition to the current regulatory requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number, licence holders are required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual crab traps can be identified. This new requirement will help identify and retrieve lost gear and could also help identify the sector where a whale may have become entangled.
  4. Beginning in 2018 all licence holders are required to report lost gear. This will help us understand how much fishing gear is lost annually and identify the need to increase efforts to retrieve gear that has been lost, which could reduce the risks of whale entanglements.
- To help fishermen transition to the new requirements, DFO's Conservation and Protection Fishery Officers will be available to answer questions and advise on their application. Prior to, and during the 2018 crab fishery, they will be inspecting gear on the docks and the water and enforcing these new measures.
  - In the weeks and months ahead I will be announcing other management measures that relate to the number of authorized traps and the protocol for the season opening as well as new management measures that will be applicable to other regions.

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\spc\_whale event\_point  
form\_jan19\_18h10 (003).docx

Created on: 21-Jan-18  
Created by: Eleanor Cameron

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen  
Revised: 21-Jan-18 11:29 AM



**DRAFT**

## **FUNDING ANNOUNCEMENT**

- I also want to talk about the dire situation facing Southern Resident Killer Whales on the west coast. With only 76 of these iconic orcas left, urgent action is required to save this endangered population from extinction.
- In October, our government funded a Southern Resident Killer Whale Symposium that brought together a wide variety of experts who helped us better understand the threats facing this specific population and the actions needed to support their protection and long-term recovery.
- Today, I'm pleased to announce that our government is investing \$9.1 million in new science funding from our Oceans Protection Plan to develop and test a robust whale detection and avoidance system.
- By using detection technologies like underwater microphones and networks that track whale sightings, a detection system could provide real time information to vessel captains regarding the location and number of whales, the direction they are travelling and even the specific species. This information, in turn, will alert mariners to the presence of whales in the area and help reduce the risk of collisions.

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\spc\_whale event\_point  
form\_jan19\_18h10 (003).docx

Created on: 21-Jan-18  
Created by: Eleanor Cameron

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen  
Revised: 21-Jan-18 11:29 AM

## **DRAFT**

- A 'Whale Tracking Network', which includes approximately 25 hydrophones in the Salish Sea that are capable of detecting the location of Southern Resident Killer Whales by listening to their unique vocal sounds, is currently being tested.
- Once this trial is complete, DFO researchers will work with our partners to explore how similar technology could be used to track North Atlantic Right Whales in and around the Gulf.
- Some of the funding will also be used to host a workshop in late February that will bring together Canadian and international experts who will review other whale detection and avoidance systems so we can benefit from their expertise.

### **CONCLUSION**

- Finally, I want to extend my appreciation to everyone who is working so hard to prevent a repeat of the devastating summer that marked 2017 here on the east coast as well as everyone who is dedicated to protecting Southern Resident Killer Whales on the west coast.
- Thank you.

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\spc\_whale event\_point  
form\_jan19\_18h10 (003).docx

Created on: 21-Jan-18  
Created by: Eleanor Cameron

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen  
Revised: 21-Jan-18 11:29 AM



# WHAT WE HEARD REPORT

A summary of comments from  
the Ministerial Roundtable on  
North Atlantic Right Whales

## Introduction

The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, hosted a Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales in Moncton, New Brunswick on November 9, 2017. It was an opportunity for the Minister to listen to a wide variety of stakeholders and to find solutions to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale, a critically endangered species.

The Minister's roundtable was attended by representatives of: fishers and fishing organizations; marine transportation industries; cruise lines; ferry associations; Indigenous peoples; whale experts and scientists; and the provinces of New Brunswick, Quebec, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland and Labrador; and the United States National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. All came together to have an open dialogue on how to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale (NARW).

The collective expertise, feedback and ideas gathered will help the Government of Canada develop and implement measures that aim to reduce the impact of human activity on right whales in 2018 and beyond. This roundtable is one part of a comprehensive approach to ensure these marine mammals are protected for future generations.

The following objectives were set for the Ministerial Roundtable:

- Find solutions by working together to reduce the interactions between the North Atlantic Right Whale and humans.
- Promote further dialogue to improve our shared understanding of the complex issues and shared responsibilities among stakeholders with respect to protecting and conserving the right whales.
- Identify the relationships, partnerships and governance elements required to protect and conserve the right whales by taking into account the respective roles and responsibilities, and cooperative research opportunities.

## Background

During summer 2017, an unprecedented 12 NARW died in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Full necropsies were carried out on seven of the whales, while sampling was done on several others. The Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative produced a joint report with the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) which confirmed that vessel collisions and fishing gear entanglement were the primary factors involved in the NARW mortalities observed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in summer 2017.

Throughout summer 2017, the Government of Canada worked with experts, industry, environmental groups, and the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration to understand and mitigate the unprecedented NARW deaths. DFO implemented urgent measures to help protect the NARW in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, shutting down the snow crab fishery in the area to minimize NARW entanglements in fishing gear and implementing a slowdown on certain vessels to avoid collisions with NARW.

In November 2016, the Government of Canada introduced the Oceans Protection Plan (OPP), a historic, \$1.5-billion investment in marine safety and ocean health. As a part of the OPP, DFO reviewed the effectiveness of current management and recovery actions for three at-risk whale populations, including the NARW. DFO scientists assessed the overall effectiveness of recovery actions undertaken to date and identified areas for immediate improvement in recovery efforts and priorities for new or enhanced efforts.

A summary of this review was the basis of engagement with Canadians, Indigenous communities, government agencies, environmental groups, industry representatives and other key partners and stakeholders during summer 2017. Through face-to-face meetings and online *Let's Talk Whales* consultations, people were invited to share their views on how to best protect the three targeted whale populations, including NARW. Almost

20,000 people participated, contributing over 200 ideas in response to the question “How can we, as Canadians, take action now to reduce impacts on at-risk whales and help their recovery?”

The annual meeting of the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium—which consists of governmental and non-governmental organizations and those who study and work to conserve whales in Canada and the USA—was held in Halifax, Nova Scotia on October 22, 2017. The goal of this year's annual meeting was to:

- (1) clearly communicate the science behind the status of the population and concern regarding population decline and the impact of entanglement, vessel strikes and the recent mortality crisis; and
- (2) form an international working group to reduce mortality from vessel strikes and fishing gear entanglements.

The consortium released its annual report card on NARW at the meeting, which included a review of the unprecedented mortalities in 2017.

### **What We Heard Summary**

Minister LeBlanc began the roundtable noting the devastating summer it was for NARW and thanking participants for their attendance as the Government of Canada works to protect this iconic species. The Minister also expressed his gratitude to the Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative and the teams of scientists, veterinarians and others who worked tirelessly to carry out necropsies. He further thanked those who had worked hard to respond to whales in distress, especially Mr. Joe Howlett of Campobello Whale Rescue who tragically died while disentangling a NARW on July 10, 2017.

Minister LeBlanc also thanked the Honourable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport, for implementing a mandatory speed limit of 10 knots for vessels over 20 metres in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence, and thanked ship captains for respecting the new rule in the interest of avoiding collisions with NARW.

An overview of the overall state of the NARW was presented by DFO Biologist Matthew Hardy to provide context on the challenges facing this species. In the past, when the right whales arrived in Canadian waters, most remained in the Bay of Fundy. However, in summer 2017, over 100 NARW were spotted in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, an area of significant human activity. Whale scientists and conservationists in both Canada and the United States are working to understand NARW distribution changes. While these whales are expected to embark on a long, slow migration back to warmer waters off Florida, Georgia and South Carolina, in a few short months, these whales will once again turn north in pursuit of their summer feeding grounds off the eastern United States and Canada.

Mr. Hardy indicated that the main threats faced by NARW are entanglement in fishing gear and vessel strikes. He summarized the Government of Canada's response to the NARW presence and deaths, which included extensive surveillance efforts and changes to fisheries and marine transportation measures.

A robust discussion ensued. Participants stated that there is a need to act now, even as scientific understanding evolves, and to use adaptive management to adjust as more is learned. Participants also indicated that the Government of Canada must show leadership, act quickly, streamline processes and think outside the box.

Participants raised the need to advise the fishing and tourism industry as soon as possible so they can adjust and prepare accordingly. As any decision will have an impact on stakeholders, both short-term and long-term strategies should be developed, shared widely, and revised as needed. For example, participants shared that changes to regulations and gear modifications would come with possible market impacts and additional costs for fishers and these impacts should be researched and mitigated as much as possible by Government. It was also shared that while the financial impact on the tourism industry this summer was significant, finding a way to safely co-exist with the NARW could lead to the tourism industry benefitting from whale watching increased tourism like in the Bay of Fundy.



During the meeting, the following measures were proposed and discussed to minimize risks to right whales:

*Modify existing fishing gear*

- Consider a minimum amount of floating rope, changing the colour of rope, biodegradable or whale-friendly rope, ropeless gear, using weak-links, reducing the number of traps, allowing buoys.
- Impose strict guidelines and enforcement of gear identification (i.e. clear identification and control of gear going into and out of the water to identify type of gear used and reduce amount of lost gear in water).
- Test new gear technology quickly through research/pilot projects (eg. ropeless gear, salvage tags, acoustic monitoring devices etc.)

*Adjust fishing seasons*

- Consider special planning, zoning, standardized fishing fleets and vessels.
- Early opening of the snow crab fishing season could reduce gear interactions (However, DFO would have to break ice in harbours to allow for an earlier fishing season.)

*Recover lost and abandoned fishing gear*

- Clean up lost and abandoned gear on the sea floor. (There are an estimated 700-1,000 traps.) A project was already submitted for Zone 12 through the Atlantic Fisheries Fund.
- Impose mandatory reporting of lost traps with fines in cases of failure to report.

*Improve whale sightings information*

- Real-time reporting on whale sightings and positioning available across all sectors through a common, user-friendly program (eg. interactive map/early warning whale alert system).
- Gather and coordinate whale sightings to better inform fishing and shipping industries in real-time.
- Establish a phone line to report sightings.
- Monitor North Atlantic Right Whale positions and take temporary measures, when warranted, to limit whale-vessel interactions.
- Work with partners to patrol the coast to monitor and assess any reports of dead or distressed whale sightings.

*Seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes*

- Consider separate vessel traffic lanes away from whale habitat, as research has shown that this is more effective than slow downs.
- Continue imposing speed limits when required and increase fines for non-compliance. There is a willingness to slow ship speed, as results are proven in the U.S. and we have the means to implement in Canada.
- Reconsider static zones which may not be ideal given that whales move.
- Have a dynamic system to align the slowdown measures with the presence of the whales.
- Regulate boat engine capacity as a means to reduce speed.

*Collaboration, coordination and awareness across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations*

- Continue with the Government of Canada taking a leadership role in consultations and communications with key stakeholders and partners.
- Improve ongoing education with a focus on awareness for fishers (eg. right whale identification and appropriate response when located).
- Establish small working group to advise the Minister on measures to protect the NARW.
- Consider a centre of expertise on marine mammal entanglements that would encompass research, testing and monitoring.
- Provide additional funding to support marine mammal response networks for all species.

The Minister said that all of these initiatives will be considered as part of the suite of options, during the 2018 and future fishing seasons. The Minister also highlighted that opportunities will be sought to test the application of new gear technologies, to help reduce the amount of rope in the water and therefore lower the risk of entanglements, including through DFO-led studies and industry-driven practical pilots.

Minister LeBlanc closed the meeting by noting that the Ministerial roundtable was part of a sustained dialogue and a shared sense of urgency to take concrete action to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale. The Minister said he heard the need to provide Canadians with access to relevant real time, reliable and transparent data. The Minister also noted that concerns raised at the roundtable would be shared with the Minister of Transport.

Minister LeBlanc indicated that the day's discussion was profoundly helpful in creating a better understanding the options available to better protect the remaining right whales in our waters. Resources and investments such as the Government of Canada's Oceans Protection Plan and the Atlantic Fisheries Fund will continue to support solutions. More work on dynamic and adaptive measures continue moving forward.

### **Next Steps**

DFO is committed to working developing a long-term plan to mitigate threats to these endangered whales. It is clear that having experts, fishing and marine transportation industry representatives, scientists and Indigenous communities participate in these meetings brings a more diverse and complete understanding of the situation.

Moving forward, the Government of Canada will continue to work with partners on proposals that were discussed throughout the day, including:

- Actively exploring opportunities to adjust existing fishing gear immediately to reduce the risk of entanglements;
- Testing new gear technologies that would reduce the amount of rope in the water and lower the risk of whale entanglements;
- Adjusting fishing seasons to avoid periods when right whales congregate;  
Implementing measures to reduce lost fishing gear that poses a risk to whales and other species;
- Enhancing whale sighting and detection information, and timely sharing of this information among all those concerned;
- Considering seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes based on accurate and timely whale sightings information; and
- Improving the collaboration and coordination across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations to leverage the expertise on the protection and recovery of the North Atlantic Right Whale.

The Government of Canada now has a more diverse and complete understanding of the situation. It was clear all participants understood the urgency and the need to take concrete actions to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale.

## Appendix: Participants and Observers

The Ministerial Roundtable brought together 32 participants from all levels of government, academia, non-governmental organizations, industry, and Indigenous communities.

### Roundtable participants

Allen, Carl, President, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
 Arnold, Shannon, Ecology Action Centre  
 Asaro, Mike, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration – Federal  
 Bernard, Chief Patricia, Wolastoqey Nation in New Brunswick (Maliseet Nation in New Brunswick)  
 Bourque, Denis, Chef D'escale, Escale Îles de la madeleine  
 Brown, Moira, PhD., Canadian Whale Institute/Campobello Whale Rescue Team  
 Burrows, Bruce R., Chamber of Marine Commerce  
 Buy, Serge A., Canadian Ferry Association  
 Cameron, Doug, PEI Snowcrab Fishermen Inc.  
 Campbell, Tommy, Area 19 Snow Crab Association  
 Clemence, Corryn, Charlottetown Harbour Authority Inc  
 Côté, Daniel, Mayor, Ville de Gaspé, QC  
 Daoust, Pierre-Yves, University of PEI  
 Doucet, Serge, Regional Director General, Gulf Region, Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
 Duguay, Gilles, Alliance des pêcheurs du Québec  
 Gionet, Joel, Association de crabiers acadiens (ACA)  
 Hardy, Matthew, Director, Aquatic Resources, DFO  
 Jenkins, Bobby, President, Prince Edward Island Fisherman's Association  
 Kelly, Brianne, World Wildlife Fund - Canada  
 LeBlanc, Leonard, Managing Director, Gulf Nova Scotia Fleet Planning Board  
 McCloskey, Shane, Minister's Office, Transport Canada  
 Office of the Minister of Transport  
 Noel, Martin, Association des pêcheurs professionnels crabiers acadiens (APPCA)  
 Norsworthy, Peter, MSC Snow Crab client group  
 Paul, Chief Terry, Assembly of Nova Scotia Mi'kmaq Chiefs (Kwilmu'kw Maw-klusuaqn)  
 Pelletier, Mario, Deputy Commissioner – Operations, Canadian Coast Guard  
 Sainte-Croix, Stéphane, Escale Gaspésie  
 Simard, Sonia, Director, Director Legislative and Environmental Affairs, Shipping Federation of Canada  
 Sonnenberg, Melanie, Canadian Independent Fish Harvesters Federation  
 Trépanier, René, Croisières Saint-Laurent  
 Ward, Devon (for Chief Ginnish), Mi'gmawe'l Tplu'taqnn Incorporated (MTI)  
 Werner, Tim, Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction  
 Wimmer, Tonya, Marine Animal Response Society  
 Winger, Paul, PhD, Director, Memorial University

### Observers

Amirault, Jerry, Lobster Processors Assoc. NB & NS  
 Anderson, Kevin, Regional Director General, Newfoundland and Labrador Region, DFO  
 Aylward, Joey, PEI Snowcrab Fishermen Inc.  
 Balaban, Mihai, Compliance & Enforcement, Transport Canada  
 Beaton, Gordon, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
 Bliss, Doug, Regional Director, Science, Gulf Region, DFO  
 Boyd, Mark, Area 18 Crab Fishermen's Association  
 Brewer-Dalton, Kathy, NB Department of Agriculture, Aquaculture & Fisheries  
 Brilliant, Sean, PhD., Canadian Wildlife Federation - Dalhousie University  
 Burns, Adam, Acting Director General, Fisheries Resource Management, DFO  
 Chatman, Tracy, Transport Canada  
 Chiasson, Steven, Area 19 Snow Crab Association  
 Comeau, Reginald, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
 Conway, Jerry, Campobello Whale Rescue team  
 Couillard, Jean-Pierre, Association des Capitaines-propriétaires de la Gaspésie  
 Gallant, Brenda, Tourism PEI  
 Gillis, Sheldon, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
 Haché, Robert, Association des Crabiers Acadien  
 Hurley-Corbin, Mary-Anne, Director of Communication, Member of Parliament for NB Southwest  
 Lang, Denise, Atlantic Fisheries Fund, DFO  
 Lavigne, Kevin, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
 Levi, Olivia, Assembly of Nova Scotia Mi'kmaq Chiefs (Kwilmu'kw Maw-klusuaqn)  
 Ludwig, Karen, Member of Parliament for New Brunswick Southwest  
 MacEwen, David, PEI Department of Agriculture, Fisheries & Aquaculture  
 MacInnis, Andrea, Gulf NS Fleet Planning Board  
 MacPherson, Ian, Manager, PEI Fishermen's Association  
 Mallet, Martin, Maritime Fishermen's Union  
 McIntyre, Alexis, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
 Mouffier, Kevin, CEO, Tourism Industry Association PEI  
 Mowatt, Anne, Regional Director General, Transport Canada  
 Murison, Laurie, Grand-Manan Whale Institute  
 Quinn, Frank, Regional Director, Fisheries and Aquaculture Management, Gulf Region, DFO  
 Scott, Paul, Special Advisor, East Coast Vessel Strategies, Transport Canada  
 Stevenson, Aaron, Saint Mary's University  
 Valkenier, Mary-Ellen, Regional Director General, Maritimes Region, DFO  
 Vincent, Patrick, Regional Director General, Quebec Region, DFO  
 Whitman (Bill), William, NS Department of Fisheries & Aquaculture



## Petersen, Krista

---

**De:** Petersen, Krista  
**Envoyé:** 22 octobre 2018 16:06  
**À:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie; Ratelle, Stephanie M  
**Objet:** RE: Ropeless fishing gear trials- photos and videos  
**Pièces jointes:** DSC00381.JPG; DSC00412.JPG; DSC00430.JPG

s.19(1)

Three photos, attached.

I think the boat captain is [REDACTED] (the man in the photo with Mikio and Renée).

---

**De :** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Envoyé :** 2018–October-22 2:51 PM  
**À :** Petersen, Krista; Ratelle, Stephanie M  
**Cc :** Haché, Janie  
**Objet :** Re: Ropeless fishing gear trials- photos and videos

Send me an example so I can check with Robert.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** [matthew.hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:matthew.hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
**Sent:** Monday, October 22, 2018 2:48 PM  
**To:** Petersen, Krista; Ratelle, Stephanie M  
**Cc:** Haché, Janie  
**Subject:** Re: Ropeless fishing gear trials- photos and videos

I'm in Dartmouth now. Robert Haché and others are here as well. Do we need Robert's OK?

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Petersen, Krista  
**Sent:** Monday, October 22, 2018 2:14 PM  
**To:** Ratelle, Stephanie M  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Haché, Janie  
**Subject:** Ropeless fishing gear trials- photos and videos

Hi Stephanie and Matthew,  
Are you in HFX/Dartmouth?

Remember the photos you/Renée/Mikio took in September when you were out with the crabbers testing ropeless gear? Communications in NHQ would like to show some of the photos on a screen in the meeting room in Dartmouth tomorrow and Wednesday.

We want to make sure ACA is Ok with that.

We'll also have to notify our Atlantic Fishery Fund people because the funding came from AFF.

I copied my colleague Janie who is more familiar with the AFF issues.

ACA has talked publicly in the media about their trials but the AFF money has never been officially announced.

I have an appointment outside the office shortly, back later this afternoon.

---

**De :** Ratelle, Stephanie M

**Envoyé :** 2018-September-14 10:47 AM

**À :** Petersen, Krista

**Objet :** Ropeless fishing gear trials- photos and videos

V:\SCIENCE BRANCH - Direction Des Sciences\Right Whale 2018\Communications\Ropeless fishing gear trials

*Stephanie Ratelle*

*Marine Mammal and Species at Risk Biologist | Mammifères Marins et Espèces en Peril*

Marine Fish and Mammals Section | Section des poissons et mammifères marins

Fisheries and Ecosystem Science | Sciences halieutiques et écosystémiques

Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada

Gulf Fisheries Centre | Centre des Pêches du Golfe

343 Université avenue P.O. Box 5030 | 343 avenue de l'Université C.P. 5030

Moncton, NB E1C 9B6

[stephanie.ratelle@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:stephanie.ratelle@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Telephone | Téléphone 506-851-4335

Facsimile | Télécopieur 506-851-7732

Government of Canada | Gouvernement du Canada

